KYOCERA

TASKalfa 3500i
TASKalfa 4500i
TASKalfa 5500i

SERVICE MANUAL

Published in September 2011
842LH112
2LHSM062
Rev. 2

CAUTION

RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS.

It may be illegal to dispose of this battery into the municipal waste stream. Check with your local solid waste officials for details in your area for proper disposal.

ATTENTION

IL Y A UN RISQUE D'EXPLOSION SI LA BATTERIE EST REMPLACEE PAR UN MODELE DE TYPE INCORRECT. METTRE AU REBUT LES BATTERIES UTILISEES SELON LES INSTRUCTIONS DONNEES.

Il peut être illégal de jeter les batteries dans des eaux d'égout municipales. Vérifiez avec les fonctionnaires municipaux de votre région pour les détails concernant des déchets solides et une mise au rebut appropriée.

Revision history

Revision	Date	Replaced pages	Remarks
1	July 25, 2011	Contents, 1-1-1 to 1-1-4,1-2-5,1-2-7,1-2-9,1-2-10, 1-2-12 to 1-2-16,1-2-18,1-2-22,1-2-23,1-2-24,1-2-27, 1-2-28,1-2-36,1-2-39,1-2-40,1-2-44,1-2-45,1-2-61, 1-2-68 to 1-2-99,1-3-2 to 1-3-8,1-3-15 to 1-3-21, 1-3-25,1-3-26,1-3-29,1-3-30,1-3-34,1-3-35,1-3-38, 1-3-39,1-3-42 to 1-3-44,1-3-47 to 1-3-50,1-3-52 to 1-3-56,1-3-67 to 1-3-71,1-3-73 to 1-3-76,1-3-78, 1-3-80 to 1-3-85,1-3-87,1-3-90,1-3-91,1-3-94, 1-3-95,1-3-101 to 1-3-103,1-3-105,1-3-127,1-3-129, 1-3-130,1-3-133,1-3-135,1-3-139 to 1-3-142, 1-3-146,1-3-148,1-3-149,1-3-154 to 1-3-156, 1-3-158,1-3-159,1-3-161,1-3-171,1-3-173,1-3-175, 1-3-176,1-3-178,1-4-3,1-4-5,1-4-7 to 1-4-16,1-4-20, 1-4-21,1-4-23 to 1-4-30,1-4-32 to 1-4-39,1-4-42 to 1-4-44,1-4-47,1-4-48,1-4-52 to 1-4-55,1-4-57,1-4-58, 1-4-60,1-4-62,1-4-64 to 1-4-66,1-4-68,1-4-70 to 1-4-78,1-4-81 to 1-4-85,1-5-6,1-5-9,1-5-10,1-5-22 to 1-5-25,1-5-27,1-5-29,1-5-30,1-5-32,1-5-36 to 1-5-38,1-5-41,1-5-43,1-5-46 to 1-5-48,1-5-62,1-5-66, 1-5-67,1-5-69,1-5-71 to 1-5-78,1-6-1,1-6-2,2-1-17, 2-1-18,2-1-21,2-2-1,2-2-9,2-3-20 to 2-3-22,2-3-39, 2-3-47,2-3-48,2-3-68,2-3-72 to 2-3-74,2-4-1,2-4-3 to 2-4-9	-
2	September 30, 2011	Contents, 1-2-18,1-2-27,1-2-28,1-2-36,1-2-59, 1-2-76,1-2-90,1-3-45,1-3-149,1-3-156,1-4-33, 1-4-35,1-4-38 to 1-4-41,1-4-58 to 1-4-60,1-5-23, 1-5-32,1-5-37,1-5-50,1-5-76,1-6-1 to 1-6-4,2-1-21, 2-2-9,2-4-1 to 2-4-7	

This page is intentionally left blank.

Safety precautions

This booklet provides safety warnings and precautions for our service personnel to ensure the safety of their customers, their machines as well as themselves during maintenance activities. Service personnel are advised to read this booklet carefully to familiarize themselves with the warnings and precautions described here before engaging in maintenance activities.

Safety warnings and precautions

Various symbols are used to protect our service personnel and customers from physical danger and to prevent damage to their property. These symbols are described below:

⚠ **DANGER:** High risk of serious bodily injury or death may result from insufficient attention to or incorrect compliance with warning messages using this symbol.

⚠ **WARNING:** Serious bodily injury or death may result from insufficient attention to or incorrect compliance with warning messages using this symbol.

⚠ **CAUTION:** Bodily injury or damage to property may result from insufficient attention to or incorrect compliance with warning messages using this symbol.

Symbols

The triangle (△) symbol indicates a warning including danger and caution. The specific point of attention is shown inside the symbol.

 General warning.

 Warning of risk of electric shock.

 Warning of high temperature.

⃠ indicates a prohibited action. The specific prohibition is shown inside the symbol.

 General prohibited action.

 Disassembly prohibited.

● indicates that action is required. The specific action required is shown inside the symbol.

 General action required.

 Remove the power plug from the wall outlet.

 Always ground the copier.

1. Installation Precautions

⚠ WARNING

- Do not use a power supply with a voltage other than that specified. Avoid multiple connections to one outlet: they may cause fire or electric shock. When using an extension cable, always check that it is adequate for the rated current. .....



- Connect the ground wire to a suitable grounding point. Not grounding the copier may cause fire or electric shock. Connecting the earth wire to an object not approved for the purpose may cause explosion or electric shock. Never connect the ground cable to any of the following: gas pipes, lightning rods, ground cables for telephone lines and water pipes or faucets not approved by the proper authorities. .....



⚠ CAUTION:

- Do not place the copier on an infirm or angled surface: the copier may tip over, causing injury. .....



- Do not install the copier in a humid or dusty place. This may cause fire or electric shock. .....



- Do not install the copier near a radiator, heater, other heat source or near flammable material. This may cause fire. .....



- Allow sufficient space around the copier to allow the ventilation grills to keep the machine as cool as possible. Insufficient ventilation may cause heat buildup and poor copying performance. .....



- Always handle the machine by the correct locations when moving it. .....



- Always use anti-toppling and locking devices on copiers so equipped. Failure to do this may cause the copier to move unexpectedly or topple, leading to injury. .....



- Avoid inhaling toner or developer excessively. Protect the eyes. If toner or developer is accidentally ingested, drink a lot of water to dilute it in the stomach and obtain medical attention immediately. If it gets into the eyes, rinse immediately with copious amounts of water and obtain medical attention. .....



- Advice customers that they must always follow the safety warnings and precautions in the copier's instruction handbook. .....



2. Precautions for Maintenance

⚠WARNING

- Always remove the power plug from the wall outlet before starting machine disassembly. 
- Always follow the procedures for maintenance described in the service manual and other related brochures. 
- Under no circumstances attempt to bypass or disable safety features including safety mechanisms and protective circuits. 
- Always use parts having the correct specifications. 
- Always use the thermostat or thermal fuse specified in the service manual or other related brochure when replacing them. Using a piece of wire, for example, could lead to fire or other serious accident. 
- When the service manual or other serious brochure specifies a distance or gap for installation of a part, always use the correct scale and measure carefully. 
- Always check that the copier is correctly connected to an outlet with a ground connection. 
- Check that the power cable covering is free of damage. Check that the power plug is dust-free. If it is dirty, clean it to remove the risk of fire or electric shock. 
- Never attempt to disassemble the optical unit in machines using lasers. Leaking laser light may damage eyesight. 
- Handle the charger sections with care. They are charged to high potentials and may cause electric shock if handled improperly. 

⚠CAUTION

- Wear safe clothing. If wearing loose clothing or accessories such as ties, make sure they are safely secured so they will not be caught in rotating sections. 
- Use utmost caution when working on a powered machine. Keep away from chains and belts. 
- Handle the fixing section with care to avoid burns as it can be extremely hot. 
- Check that the fixing unit thermistor, heat and press rollers are clean. Dirt on them can cause abnormally high temperatures. 

- Do not remove the ozone filter, if any, from the copier except for routine replacement. .....



- Do not pull on the AC power cord or connector wires on high-voltage components when removing them; always hold the plug itself. .....



- Do not route the power cable where it may be stood on or trapped. If necessary, protect it with a cable cover or other appropriate item. .....



- Treat the ends of the wire carefully when installing a new charger wire to avoid electric leaks. .....



- Remove toner completely from electronic components. .....



- Run wire harnesses carefully so that wires will not be trapped or damaged. .....



- After maintenance, always check that all the parts, screws, connectors and wires that were removed, have been refitted correctly. Special attention should be paid to any forgotten connector, trapped wire and missing screws. .....



- Check that all the caution labels that should be present on the machine according to the instruction handbook are clean and not peeling. Replace with new ones if necessary. .....



- Handle greases and solvents with care by following the instructions below: .....
  · Use only a small amount of solvent at a time, being careful not to spill. Wipe spills off completely.
  · Ventilate the room well while using grease or solvents.
  · Allow applied solvents to evaporate completely before refitting the covers or turning the power switch on.
  · Always wash hands afterwards.



- Never dispose of toner or toner bottles in fire. Toner may cause sparks when exposed directly to fire in a furnace, etc. .....



- Should smoke be seen coming from the copier, remove the power plug from the wall outlet immediately. .....



3. Miscellaneous

⚠WARNING

- Never attempt to heat the drum or expose it to any organic solvents such as alcohol, other than the specified refiner; it may generate toxic gas. .....



- Keep the machine away from flammable liquids, gases, and aerosols. A fire or an electric shock might occur. .....



This page is intentionally left blank.

CONTENTS

1-1 Specifications

1-1-1 Specifications 1-1-1
1-1-2 Parts names 1-1-5
(1) Machine 1-1-5
(2) Option 1-1-7
(3) Operation panel 1-1-8
1-1-3 Machine cross section 1-1-9

1-2 Installation

1-2-1 Installation environment 1-2-1
1-2-2 Unpacking and installation 1-2-2
(1) Installation procedure 1-2-2
(2) Setting initial copy modes 1-2-17
1-2-3 Installing the key counter (option) 1-2-18
(1) Installing directly on the device 1-2-18
(2) Mounting on the document table 1-2-27
1-2-4 Installing the key card MK-2 (option for japan only) 1-2-36
1-2-5 Installing the KMAS (option for japan only) 1-2-50
1-2-6 Installing the coin vender (option for japan only) 1-2-59
1-2-7 Installing the cassette heater (option) 1-2-64
1-2-8 Installing the gigabit ethernet board (option) 1-2-68
1-2-9 Installing the IC card reader holder (option) 1-2-70
1-2-10 Installing the keyboard holder (option) 1-2-76
1-2-11 Installing the handset (option for japan only) 1-2-83
(1) Installing directly on the device 1-2-83
(2) Mounting on the document table 1-2-90

1-3 Maintenance Mode

1-3-1 Maintenance mode 1-3-1
(1) Executing a maintenance item 1-3-1
(2) Maintenance modes item list 1-3-2
(3) Contents of the maintenance mode items 1-3-9

1-4 Troubleshooting

1-4-1 Paper misfeed detection 1-4-1
(1) Paper misfeed indication 1-4-1
(2) Paper misfeed detection condition 1-4-2
1-4-2 Self-diagnostic function 1-4-22
(1) Self-diagnostic function 1-4-22
(2) Self diagnostic codes 1-4-23
1-4-3 Image formation problems 1-4-64
(1) No image appears (entirely white). 1-4-65
(2) No image appears (entirely black). 1-4-66
(3) Image is too light. 1-4-66
(4) The background is colored. 1-4-67
(5) White streaks are printed vertically. 1-4-67
(6) Black streaks are printed vertically. 1-4-67
(7) Streaks are printed horizontally. 1-4-68
(8) One side of the print image is darker than the other. 1-4-68
(9) Spots are printed. 1-4-68

(10) Image is blurred. 1-4-68
(11) The leading edge of the image is consistently misaligned with the original. 1-4-69
(12) The leading edge of the image is sporadically misaligned with the original. 1-4-69
(13) Paper is wrinkled. 1-4-69
(14) Offset occurs. 1-4-69
(15) Part of image is missing. 1-4-70
(16) Fusing is loose 1-4-70
(17) Image is out of focus. 1-4-70
(18) Image center does not align with the original center. 1-4-71
(19) Unevenly repeating horizontal streaks in the printed objects.
Colored spots in the printed objects. 1-4-71
1-4-4 Electric problems 1-4-72
1-4-5 Mechanical problems 1-4-80
1-4-6 Send error code 1-4-82
(1) Scan to SMB error codes 1-4-82
(2) Scan to FTP error codes 1-4-83
(3) Scan to E-mail error codes 1-4-84
1-4-7 Error codes 1-4-86
(1) Error code 1-4-86
(2) Table of general classification 1-4-87
(2-1) U004XX error code table: Interrupted phase B 1-4-89
(2-2) U006XX error code table: Problems with the unit 1-4-89
(2-3) U008XX error code table: Page transmission error 1-4-89
(2-4) U009XX error code table: Page reception error 1-4-89
(2-5) U010XX error code table: G3 transmission 1-4-90
(2-6) U011XX error code table: G3 reception 1-4-91
(2-7) U017XX error code table: V.34 transmission 1-4-92
(2-8) U018XX error code table: V.34 reception 1-4-92

1-5 Assembly and disassembly

1-5-1 Precautions for assembly and disassembly 1-5-1
(1) Precautions 1-5-1
(2) Drum 1-5-1
(3) Toner 1-5-1
(4) How to tell a genuine Kyocera Mita toner container 1-5-2
1-5-2 Paper feed section 1-5-3
(1) Detaching and refitting the primary paper feed unit 1-5-3
(2) Detaching and refitting the forwarding pulley, paper feed pulley and separation pulley. [35 ppm model] 1-5-7
(3) Detaching and refitting the forwarding pulley, paper feed pulley and separation pulley. [45 ppm model / 55 ppm model] 1-5-10
(4) Detaching and refitting the MP tray paper feed unit 1-5-11
(5) Detaching and refitting the MP forwarding pulley, MP paper feed pulley and MP separation pulley 1-5-14
1-5-3 Optical section 1-5-19
(1) Detaching and refitting the exposure lamp 1-5-19
(2) Detaching and refitting the ISU 1-5-22
(3) Detaching and refitting the LSU 1-5-24

1-5-4 Image formation section 1-5-26
(1) Detaching and refitting the inner unit 1-5-26
(2) Detaching and refitting the developer unit 1-5-28
(3) Detaching and refitting the drum unit 1-5-29
(4) Detaching and refitting the charger roller unit 1-5-31
(5) Toner cleaning inside developer ducts 1-5-32
1-5-5 Transfer section 1-5-33
(1) Detaching and refitting the paper conveying unit 1-5-33
(2) Detaching and refitting the transfer belt unit 1-5-35
(3) Clean the conveying section 1-5-37
1-5-6 Fuser section 1-5-39
(1) Detaching and refitting the fuser unit 1-5-39
1-5-7 PWBs 1-5-41
(1) Detaching and refitting the main PWB 1-5-41
(2) Detaching and refitting the engine PWB 1-5-47
(3) Detaching and refitting the power source PWB 1-5-49
(4) Detaching and refitting the high voltage PWB 1-5-52
(5) Detaching and refitting the operation PWB 1-5-53
(6) Detaching and refitting the fuser heater PWB 1-5-57
1-5-8 Drive section 1-5-62
(1) Detaching and refitting the drum drive unit 1-5-62
(2) Detaching and refitting the developer drive unit 1-5-63
(3) Detaching and refitting the fuser drive unit and feed drive unit 1-5-64
(4) Detaching and refitting the lift motor 1 and 2 1-5-70
1-5-9 Others 1-5-71
(1) Detaching the eject filter 1-5-71
(2) Detaching and refitting the toner filter 1-5-72
(3) Detaching and refitting the left filter 1-5-73
(4) Detaching and refitting the belt filter 1-5-74
(5) Detaching and refitting the LSU filter 1-5-75
(6) Detaching and refitting the drum filter and developer filter 1-5-76
(7) Detaching and refitting the hard disk unit 1-5-77
(8) Detaching and refitting the eject unit 1-5-79
(9) Direction of installing the principal fan motors 1-5-80

1-6 Requirements on PWB Replacement
1-6-1 Upgrading the firmware 1-6-1
1-6-2 Remarks on main PWB replacement 1-6-3
1-6-3 Remarks on engine PWB replacement 1-6-5

2-1 Mechanical Construction
2-1-1 Paper feed/conveying section 2-1-1
(1) Cassette paper feed section 2-1-1
(2) MP tray paper feed section 2-1-3
(3) Paper conveying section 2-1-5
2-1-2 Drum section 2-1-8
2-1-3 Developer section 2-1-10
2-1-4 Optical section 2-1-12
(1) Image scanner section 2-1-12
(2) Laser scanner section 2-1-14
2-1-5 Transfer/Separation section 2-1-17
(1) Transfer belt unit section 2-1-17

2-1-6 Fuser section 2-1-19
2-1-7 Eject/Feedshift section 2-1-21
2-1-8 Duplex conveying section 2-1-23

2-2 Electrical Parts Layout

2-2-1 Electrical parts layout 2-2-1
(1) PWBs 2-2-1
(2) Switches and sensors 2-2-4
(3) Motors 2-2-6
(4) Fan motors 2-2-8
(5) Others 2-2-9

2-3 Operation of the PWBs

2-3-1 Main PWB 2-3-1
2-3-2 Engine PWB 2-3-11
2-3-3 Power source PWB 2-3-29
2-3-4 ISC PWB 2-3-33
2-3-5 Operation PWB 1 2-3-38
2-3-6 Front PWB 2-3-43
2-3-7 Feed PWB 1 2-3-49
2-3-8 Feed PWB 2 2-3-59
2-3-9 Relay PWB 2-3-65
2-3-10 LSU relay PWB 2-3-71

2-4 Appendixes

2-4-1 Appendixes 2-4-1
(1) List of maintenance parts 2-4-1
(2) Maintenance kits 2-4-3
(3) Periodic maintenance procedures 2-4-4
(4) Repetitive defects gauge 2-4-8
(5) Firmware environment commands 2-4-9
(6) Chart of image adjustment procedures 2-4-15
(7) Wiring diagram 2-4-17

INSTALLATION GUIDE

DOCUMENT PROCESSOR
PAPER FEEDER
LARGE CAPACITY FEEDER
SIDE DECK
1000-SHEETS FINISHER
4000-SHEETS FINISHER
FINISHER ATTACHMENT KIT
CENTER-FOLDING UNIT
MAILBOX
PUNCH UNIT
INNER JOB SEPARATOR
RIGHT JOB SEPARATOR
FAX System

1-1-1 Specifications

Machine

Item		Specifications		
		35 ppm	**45 ppm**	**55 ppm**
Type		Desktop		
Printing method		Electrophotography by semiconductor laser		
Originals		Sheet, Book, 3-dimensional objects (maximum original size: A3/Ledger)		
Original feed system		Fixed		
Paper weight	**Cassette**	60 to 220 g/m^2		
	MP tray	60 to 300 g/m^2		
Paper type	**Cassette**	Plain, Rough, Vellum, Recycled, Preprinted, Bond, Color (Colour), Prepunched, Letterhead, Thick, High Quality, Custom 1 to 8 (Duplex: Same as simplex)		
	MP tray	Plain, Transparency (OHP film), Rough, Vellum, Labels, Recycled, Preprinted, Bond, Cardstock, Color (Colour), Prepunched, Letterhead, Thick, Coated, Envelope, High Quality, Custom 1 to 8		
Paper size	**Cassette**	A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5, B5R, A5R, Ledger, Legal, Letter, LetterR, StatementR, Oficio II, 12 × 18", Folio, 8K, 16K, 16KR		
	MP tray	A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5, ISO B5, B5R, A5R, B6R, A6R, Return postcard, Postcards, Envelope DL, Envelope C5, Envelope C4, Envelope #10 (Commercial #10), Envelope #9 (Commercial #9), Envelope #6 (Commercial #6 3/4), Envelope Monarch, Youkei 2, Youkei 4, Ledger, Legal, Letter, LetterR, ExecutiveR, StatementR, Oficio II, 12 × 18", Folio, 8K, 16K, 16KR, Custom		
Zoom level		Manual mode : 25 to 400%, 1% increments Auto mode : Preset Zoom		
Copying speed		A4 : 35 ppm Letter : 35 ppm A4R : 24 ppm LetterR : 24 ppm A3 : 17 ppm Ledger : 17 ppm B4 : 21 ppm Legal : 21 ppm B5 : 35 ppm	A4 : 45 ppm Letter : 45 ppm A4R : 31 ppm LetterR : 31 ppm A3 : 22 ppm Ledger : 22 ppm B4 : 27 ppm Legal : 27 ppm B5 : 45 ppm	A4 : 55 ppm Letter : 55 ppm A4R : 38 ppm LetterR : 38 ppm A3 : 27 ppm Ledger : 27 ppm B4 : 33 ppm Legal : 33 ppm B5 : 55 ppm
First print time (A4, feed from cassette)		5.6 s or less	4.7 s or less	4.3 s or less
Warm-up time (22 °C/71.6 °F, 60% RH)	**Power on**	23 s or less	23 s or less	23 s or less
	Low Power	10 s or less	10 s or less	10 s or less
	Sleep	16 s or less	16 s or less	16 s or less

Item		Specifications		
		35 ppm	45 ppm	55 ppm
Paper capacity	Cassette	550 sheets (64 g/m²) 500 sheets (80 g/m²)		
	MP tray	A4/Letter or less 165 sheets (64 g/m²) 150 sheets (80 g/m²) More than A4/Letter 55 sheets (64 g/m²) 50 sheets (80 g/m²)		
Output tray capacity	Inner tray	250 sheets (80 g/m²)		
	with inner job separator	30 sheets (80 g/m²)		
	with right job separator	70 sheets (80 g/m²)		
Continuous copying		1 to 999 sheets		
Light source		LED		
Scanning system		Flat bed scanning by CCD image sensor		
Photoconductor		a-Si (drum diameter 40 mm)		
Image write system		Semiconductor laser		
Charging system		Charger roller		
Developing system		Touch down developing system Developer: 2-component Toner replenishing: Automatic from the toner container and toner hopper		
Transfer system		Transfer belt and roller		
Separation system		Small diameter separation		
Cleaning system		Counter blade, Cleaning roller		
Charge erasing system		Exposure by cleaning lamp (LED)		
Fusing system		Heat roller fusing Heat source: Halogen heaters Abnormally high temperature protection devices: thermostat		
CPU		PowerPC 750CL/600 MHz		
Main memory	Standard	1024 MB		
	Maximum	2048 MB		
Hard Disk		160 GB (standard)		
Interface	Standard	USB Interface connector: 1 (Hi-Speed USB) USB port: 2 (Hi-Speed USB) Network interface: 1 (10 BASE-T/100 BASE-TX/1000 BASE-T)		
	Option	Fax slot: 2 Network interface: 1 (10 BASE-T/100 BASE-TX/1000 BASE-T)		
Resolution		600 × 600 dpi		

Item		Specifications		
		35 ppm	45 ppm	55 ppm
Operating environment	Temperature	10 to 32.5 °C/50 to 90.5 °F		
	Humidity	15 to 80% RH		
	Altitude	2,500 m/8,202 ft or less		
	Brightness	1,500 lux or less		
Dimensions (W × D × H)	machine only	668 × 767 × 747 mm 26 5/16 × 30 3/16 × 29 3/8”		
	with paper feeder	668 × 767 × 1053 mm 26 5/16 × 30 3/16 × 41 7/16”		
Space required (W × D)		977 × 767 mm (using MP tray) 38 7/16 × 30 3/16” (using MP tray)		
Weight		82 kg / 180.8 lb		
Power source		120 V AC, 60 Hz, more than 12.0 A 220 - 240 V AC, 50/60 Hz, more than 7.2 A		
Options		Document processor, Original cover, Paper feeder, Large capacity feeder, Side deck, 1000-sheet finisher, 4000-sheet finisher, Center-folding unit, Mailbox, Punch unit, Inner job separator, Right job separator, Key counter, Fax kit, Expansion memory, Internet fax kit (A), Data security kit, Printed document guard kit, Emulation option kit, Gigabit ethernet board, Document table, IC card reader holder and keyboard holder		

Printer

Item	Specifications
Printing speed	Same as copying speed.
Resolution	600 x 600 dpi
Operating system	Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, Windows Vista, Windows 7, Windows Server 2008, Apple Macintosh OS 10.x
Interface	USB interface connector: 1 (Hi-Speed USB) Network interface: 1 (10BASE-T/100BASE-TX/1000BASE-T)
Page description language	PRESCRIBE

Scanner

Item		Specifications
System requirements		CPU: 600 MHz or higher RAM: 128 MB or more
Resolution		600 dpi, 400 dpi, 300 dpi, 200 dpi, 200 ×100 dpi, 200 × 400 dpi
File format		TIFF, JPEG, XPS, PDF (MMR/JPEG compression), PDF (high compression)
Scanning speed (A4 landscape, 300 dpi, Image quality: Text/Photo original)*1	**Simplex**	B/W : 80 images/min Color: 50 images/min
	Duplex	B/W : 160 images/min Color: 80 images/min
Interface		Ethernet (10 BASE-T/100 BASE-TX/1000 BASE-T)
Network protocol		TCP/IP
Transmission system		PC transmission SMB Scan to SMB FTP Scan to FTP, FTP over SSL E-mail transmission SNTP Scan to E-mail TWAIN scan*2 WIA scan*3

*1 When using the dual scan document processor (except TWAIN and WIA scanning)
*2 Available operating system: Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7
*3 Available operating system: Windows Vista, Windows 7, Windows Server 2008

NOTE: These specifications are subject to change without notice.

1-1-2 Parts names

(1) Machine

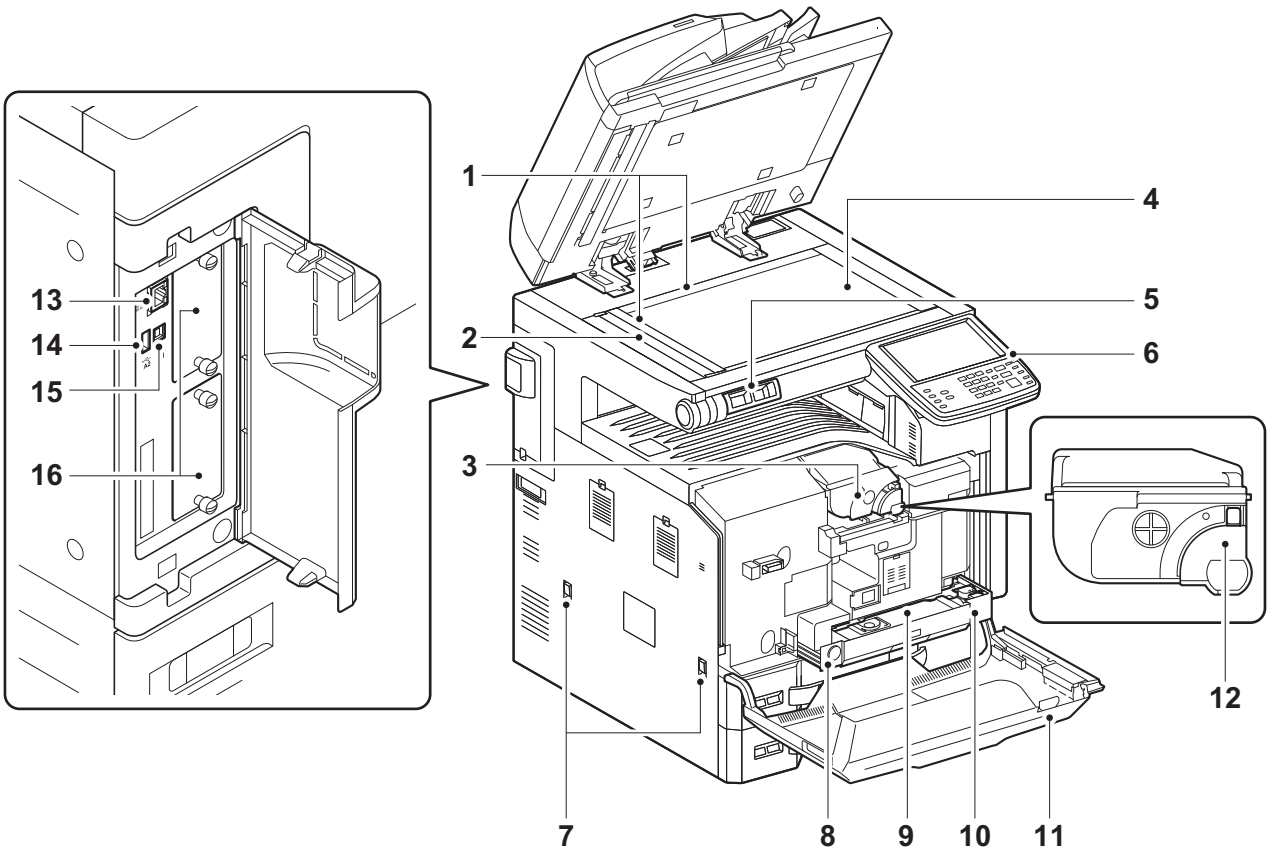


Figure 1-1-1

1. Original size indicator plate
2. Slit glass
3. Toner container
4. Platen (Contact glass)
5. Clip holder
6. Operation panel
7. Handles
8. Release button
9. Waste toner box
10. Waste toner tray
11. Front cover
12. Toner container release lever
13. Network interface connector
14. USB port
15. USB interface connector
16. Option interface

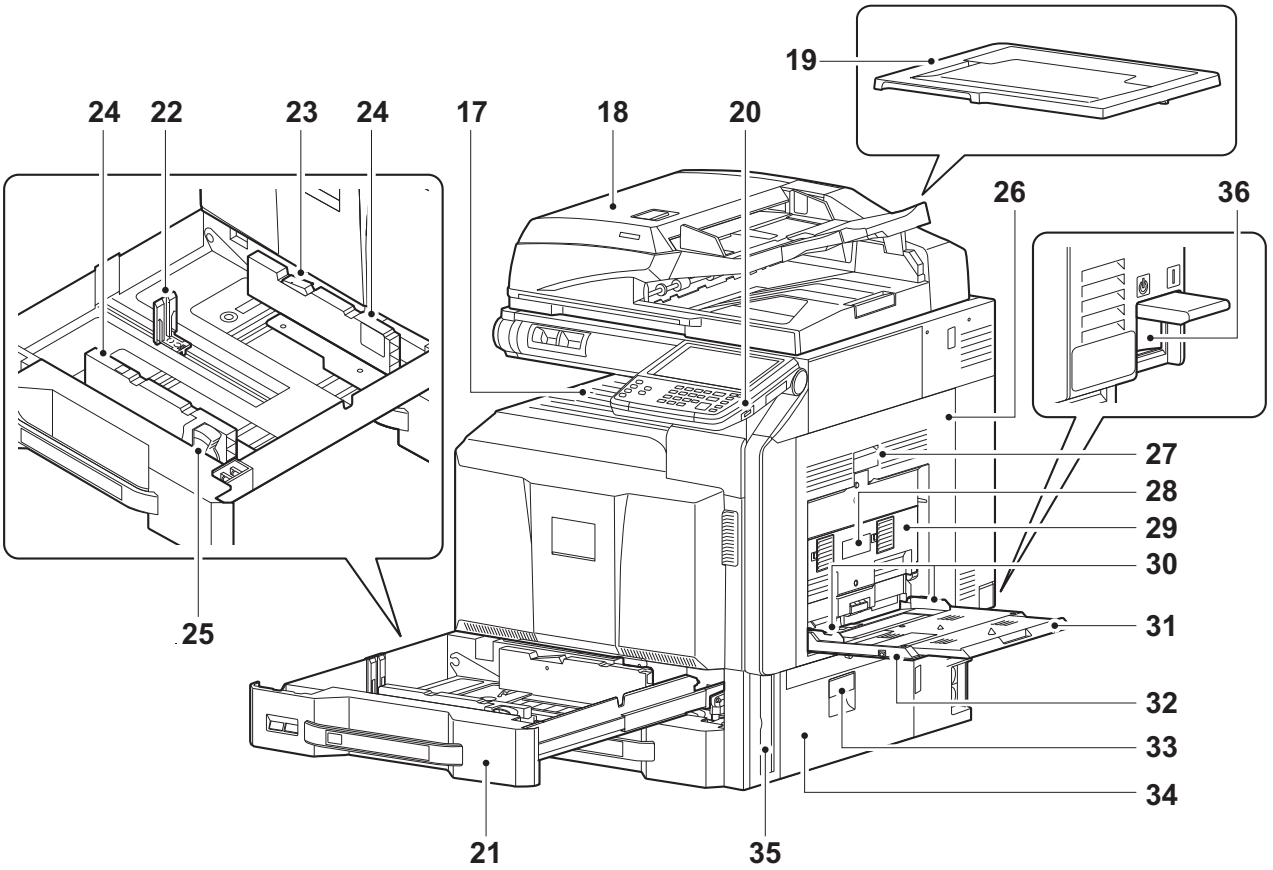


Figure 1-1-2

17. Inner tray
18. Document processor (option)
19. Original cover (option)
20. USB port
21. Cassettes
22. Paper length guide
23. Guide lock lever
24. Paper width guide
25. Paper width adjusting tab
26. Paper conveying unit
27. Paper conveying unit lever
28. Duplex cover lever
29. Duplex cover
30. MP paper width guide
31. MP support Tray
32. MP (Multi-Purpose) tray
33. Paper conveying cover lever
34. Paper conveying cover
35. Handle
36. Main power switch

(2) Option

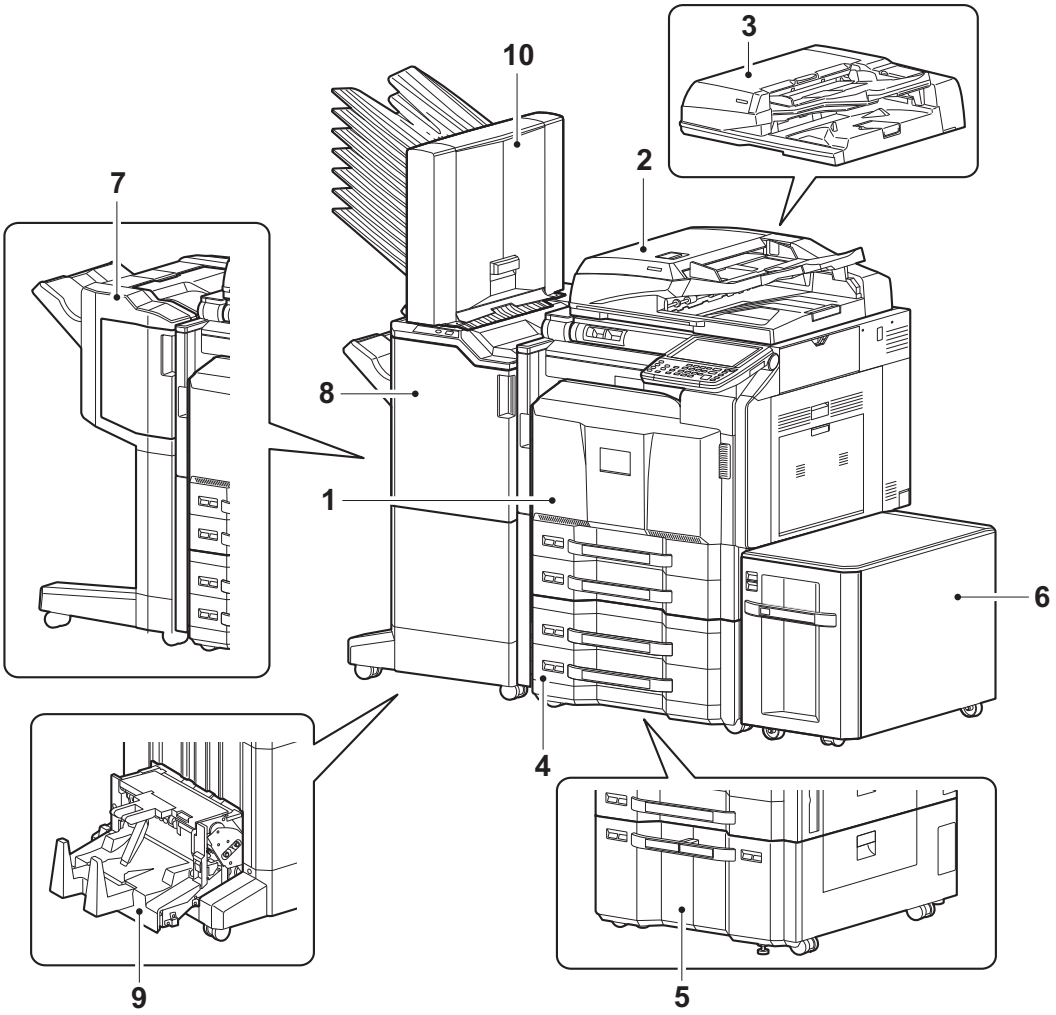


Figure 1-1-3

1. Machine
2. Document processor (dual scan DP)
3. Document processor (reversed DP)
4. Paper feeder
5. Large capacity feeder
6. Side deck
7. 1000-sheet finisher
8. 4000-sheet finisher
9. Center-folding unit
10. Mailbox

(3) Operation panel

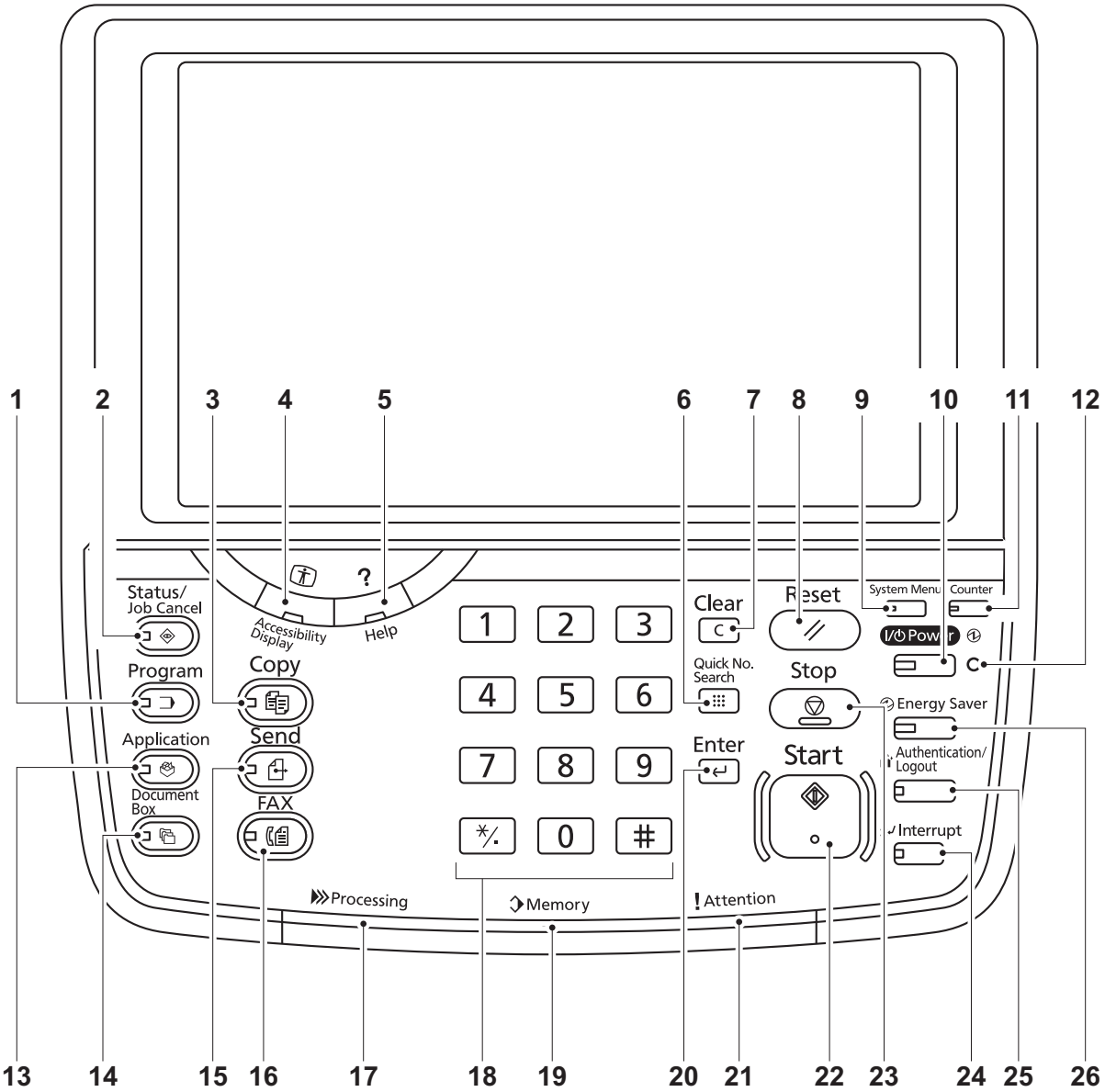


Figure 1-1-4

1. Program key
2. Status/Job cancel key
3. Copy key
4. Accessibility display key
5. Help key
6. Quick no. search key
7. Clear key
8. Reset key
9. System menu key
10. Power key
11. Counter key
12. Main power indicator
13. Application key
14. Document box key
15. Send key
16. FAX key*
17. Processing indicator
18. Numeric keys
19. Memory indicator
20. Enter key
21. Attention indicator
22. Start key
23. Stop key
24. Interrupt key
25. Authentication/Logout key
26. Energy saver key

*: Option

1-1-3 Machine cross section

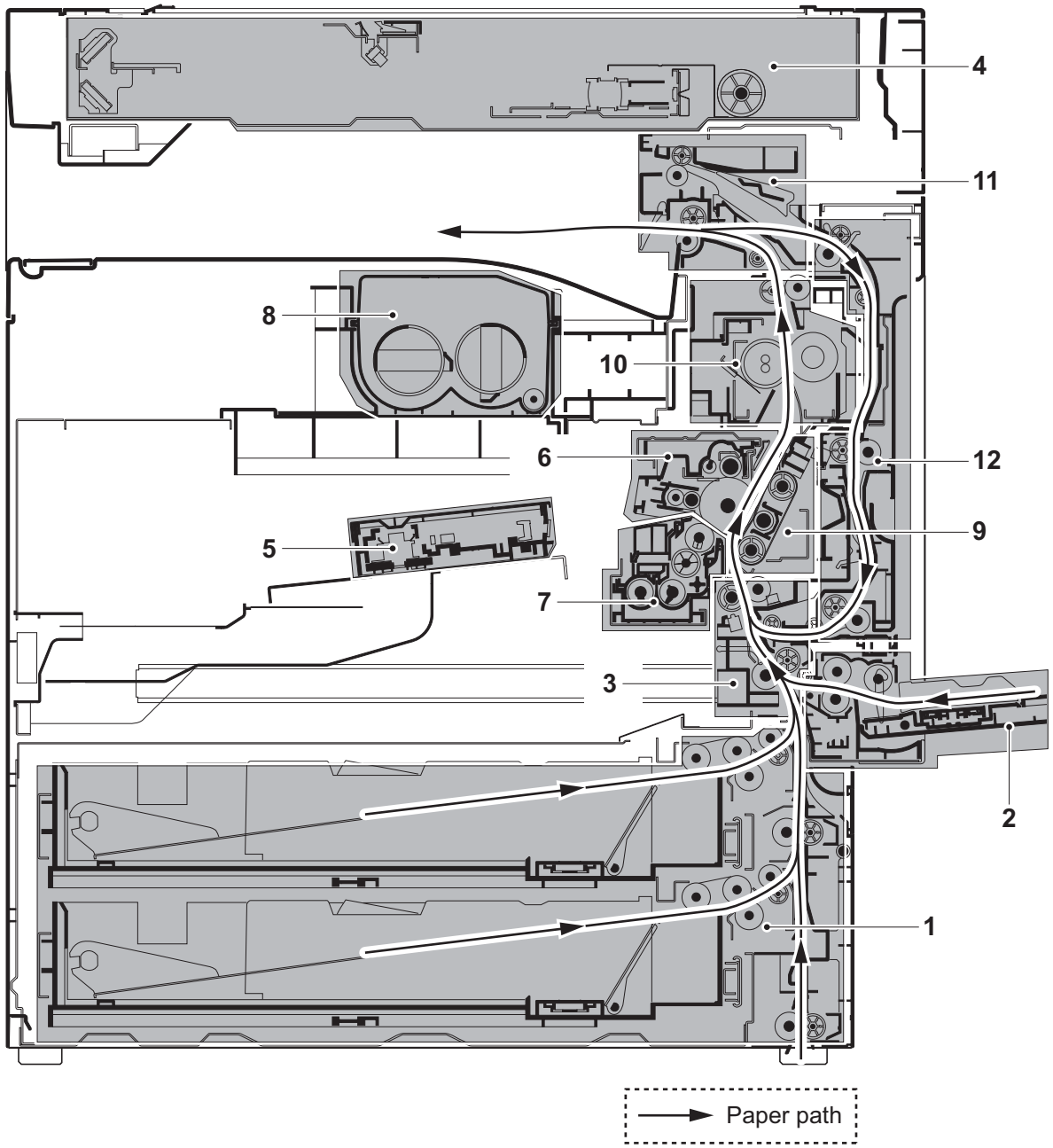


Figure 1-1-5

1. Cassette paper feed section
2. MP tray paper feed section
3. Paper conveying section
4. Optical section
5. Laser scanner unit
6. Drum unit
7. Developer unit
8. Toner container section
9. Transfer/Separation sections
10. Fuser section
11. Eject/Feed shift sections
12. Duplex section

This page is intentionally left blank.

1-2-1 Installation environment

1. Temperature: 10 to 32.5°C/50 to 90.5°F
2. Humidity: 15 to 80% RH
3. Power supply: 120 V AC, 12.0 A
   220 - 240 V AC, 7.2 A
4. Power source frequency: 50 Hz ± 2%/60 Hz ± 2%
5. Installation location
   Avoid direct sunlight or bright lighting. Ensure that the photoconductor will not be exposed to direct sunlight or other strong light when removing paper jams.
   Avoid locations subject to high temperature and high humidity or low temperature and low humidity; an abrupt change in the environmental temperature; and cool or hot, direct air.
   Avoid places subject to dust and vibrations.
   Choose a surface capable of supporting the weight of the machine.
   Place the machine on a level surface (maximum allowance inclination: 1°).
   Avoid air-borne substances that may adversely affect the machine or degrade the photoconductor, such as mercury, acidic of alkaline vapors, inorganic gasses, NOx, SOx gases and chlorine-based organic solvents.
   Select a well-ventilated location.
6. Allow sufficient access for proper operation and maintenance of the machine.
   Machine front : 100 cm/39 3/8"
   Machine rear : 10 cm/ 3 15/16"
   Machine right : 35 cm/13 3/4"
   Machine left : 30 cm/11 13/16"
   Machine top : 40 cm/15 3/4"

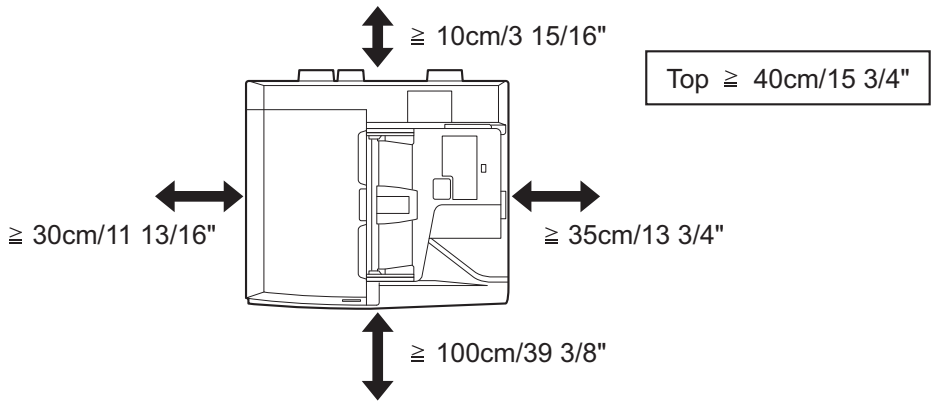
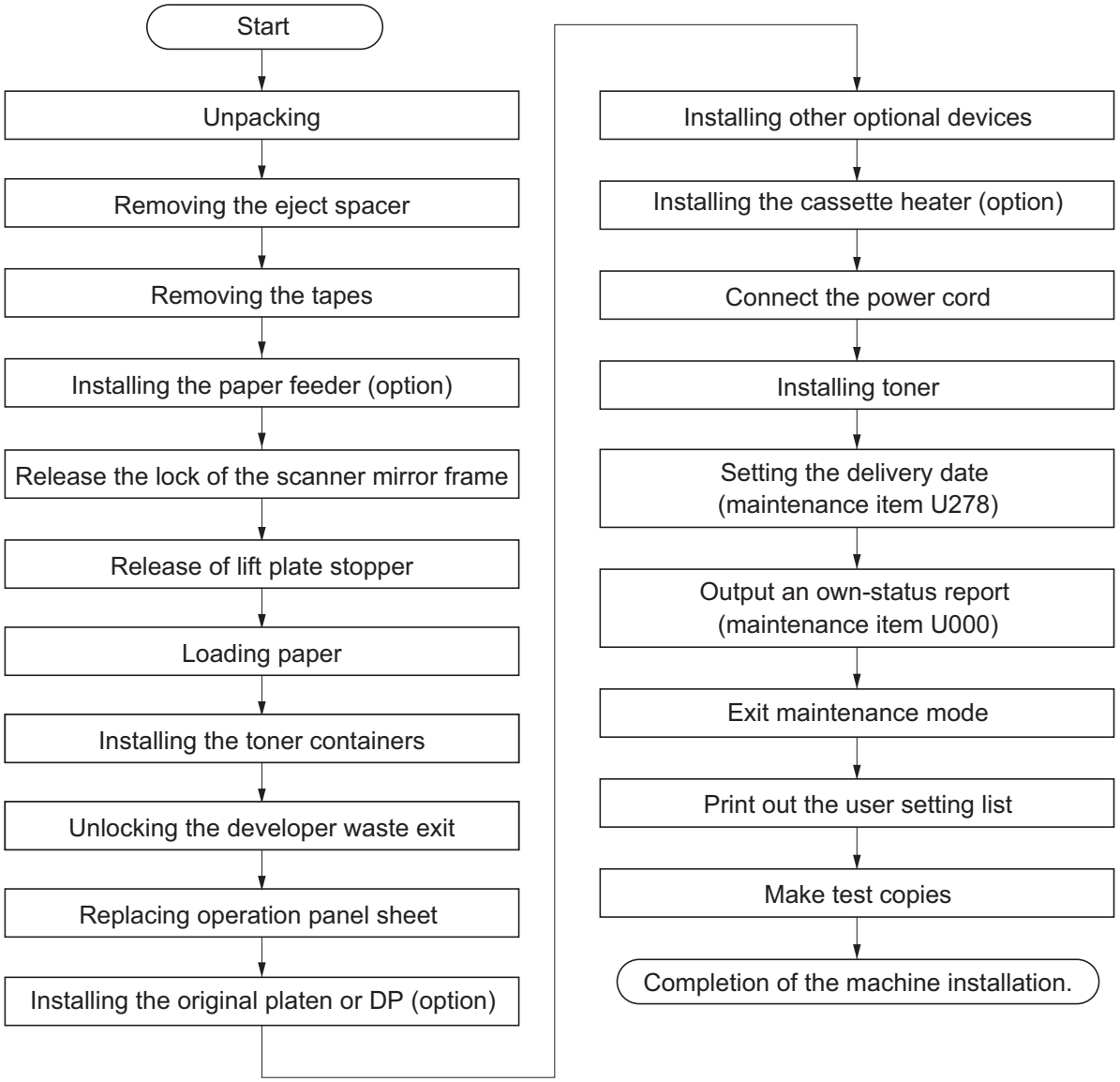


Figure 1-2-1

1-2-2 Unpacking and installation

(1) Installation procedure



Moving the machine

When moving the machine, pull out three carrying handles, and move with carrying handles and the hand-hold.

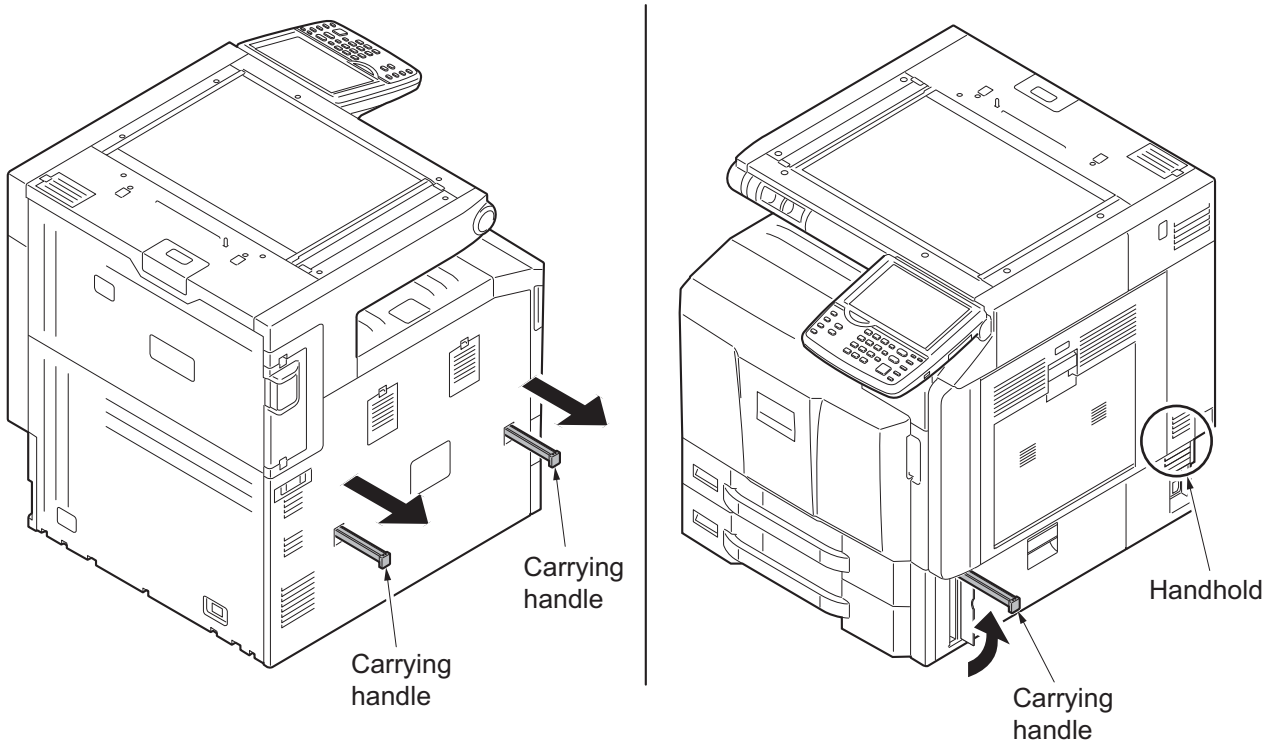


Figure 1-2-2

Unpacking

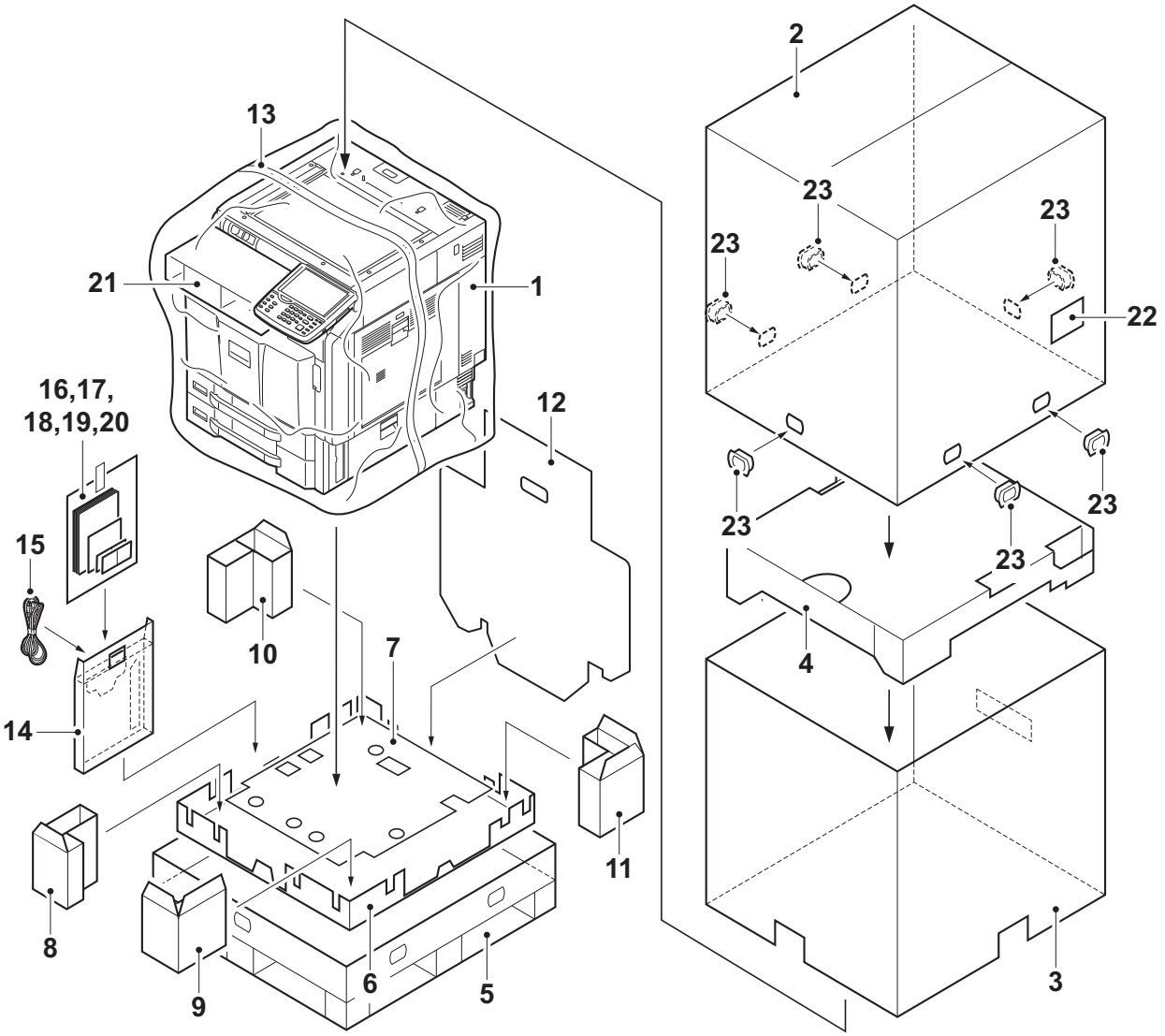


Figure 1-2-3

1. Machine
2. Outer case
3. Inner case
4. Top pad
5. Skid
6. Bottom sheet
7. Bottom pad
8. Bottom front left pad
9. Bottom front right pad
10. Bottom rear left pad
11. Bottom rear right pad
12. Rear pad
13. Machine cover
14. Document tray
15. Power cord
16. Plastic bag
17. Paper size plates
18. Paper media plates
19. Operation panel sheets
20. Operation guide etc.
21. Eject spacer
22. Barcode label
23. Hinge joints

Place the machine on a level surface.

Removing the eject spacer

1. Remove the eject spacer and silica gel from the eject section.

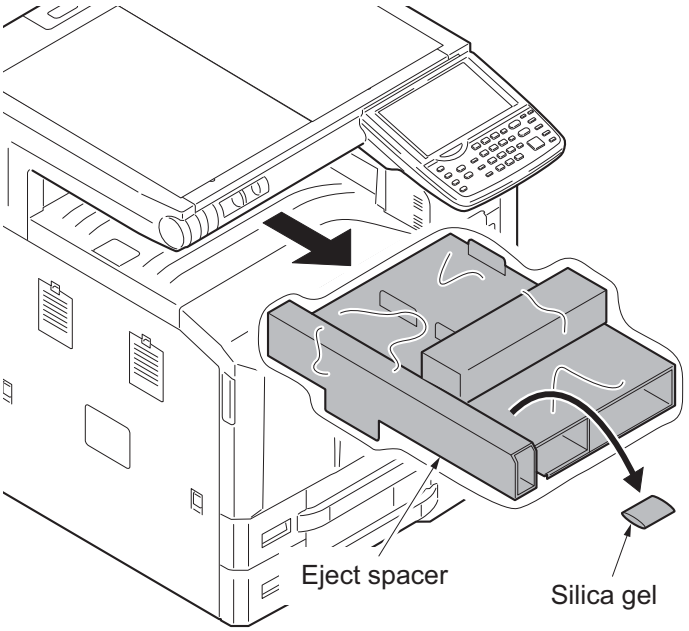


Figure 1-2-4

Removing the tapes

1. Remove the tape and then remove the ISU lock leaflet.
2. Remove three tapes and then remove two A3 papers.
3. Remove seven tapes and then remove three protect sheets.

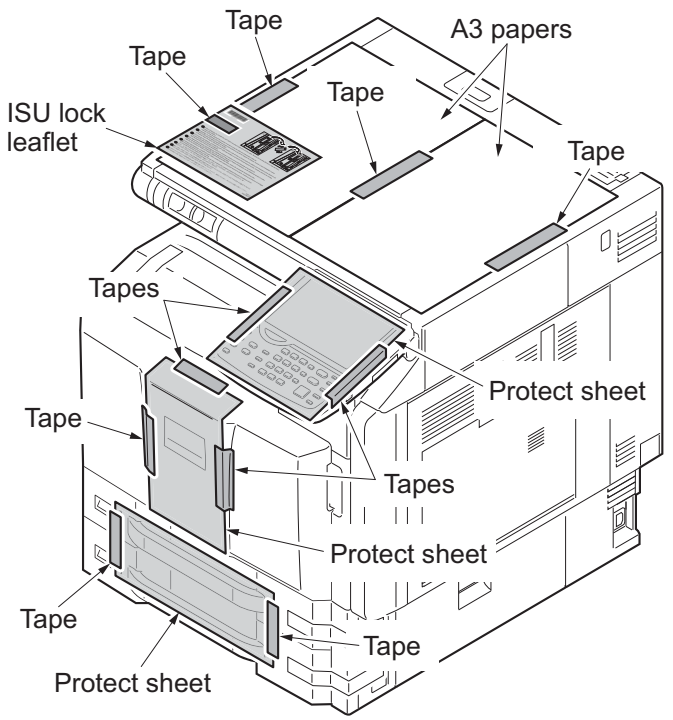


Figure 1-2-5

4. Remove eight tapes.

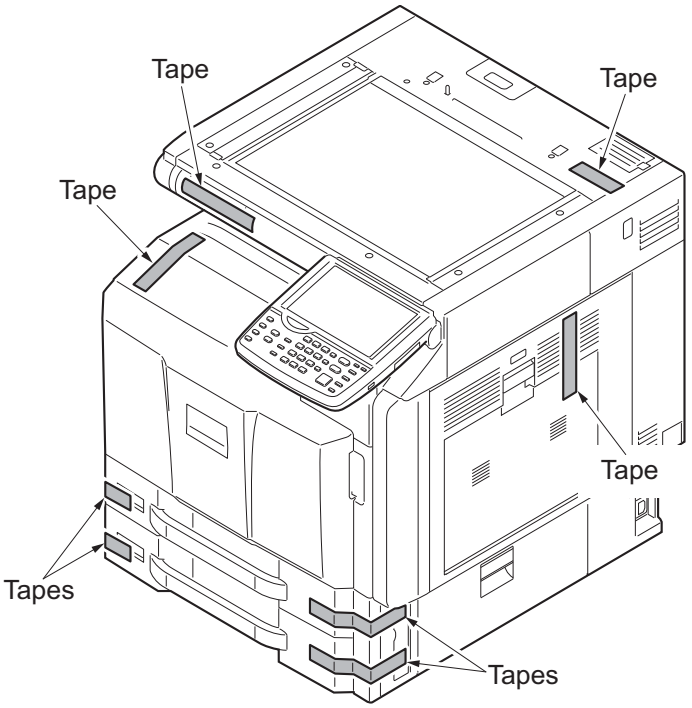


Figure 1-2-6

Installing the paper feeder (option)

1. Install the optional paper feeder or large capacity feeder as necessary.
2. Verify levelness at the four corners of the contact glass using a level gauge, and adjust the level bolts at the bottom of the machine to optimize levelness.

Release the lock of the scanner mirror frame

1. Remove the scanner lock cover.
2. Mount the scanner lock cover in the reverse manner to restore in the original location.

*: Unless unlocking is performed, C3100 is caused.

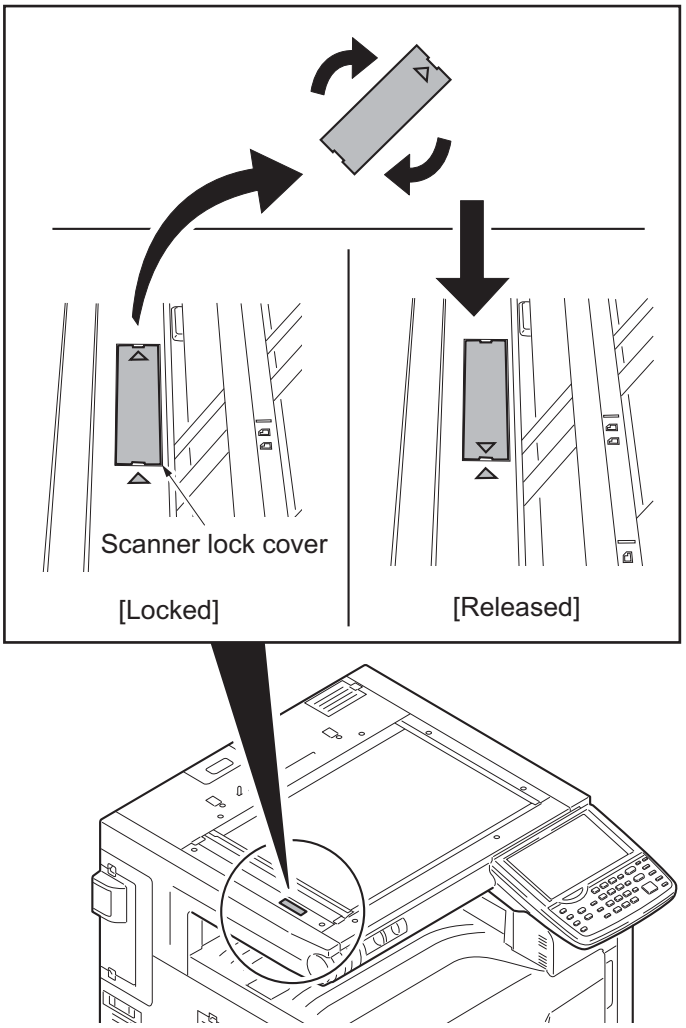


Figure 1-2-7

Release of lift plate stopper

1. Pull cassette 1 and 2 out.
2. Remove the lift plate stopper from each cassette and attach it to the storage location.
   When moving the machine, attach the lift plate in original position.

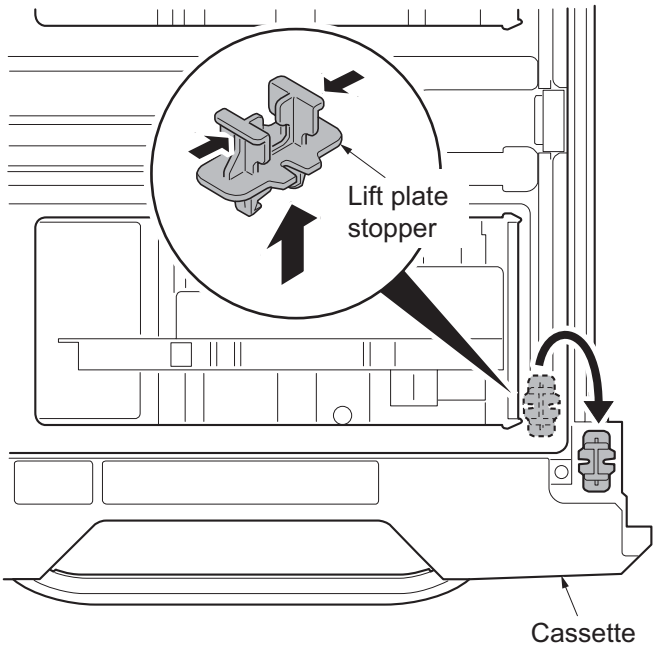


Figure 1-2-8

Loading paper

1. Squeeze the ends of the bottom of the paper length guide and move the guide to fit the length of the paper.

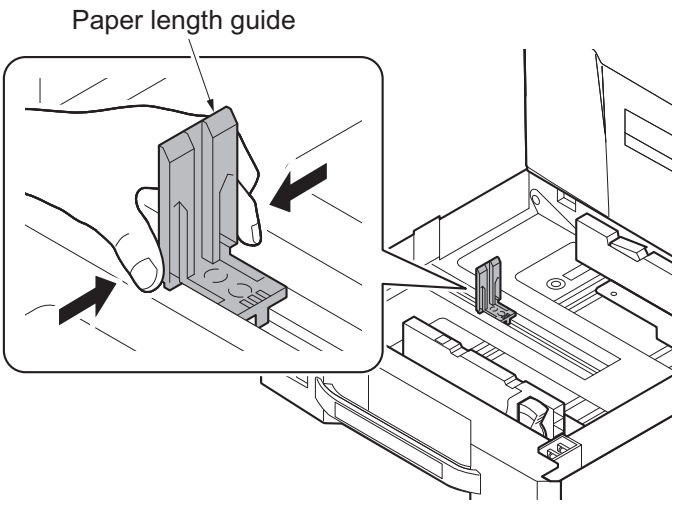


Figure 1-2-9

2. Press the guide lock lever to release the lock.
3. Grasp the paper width adjusting tab and move the paper width guides to fit the paper.

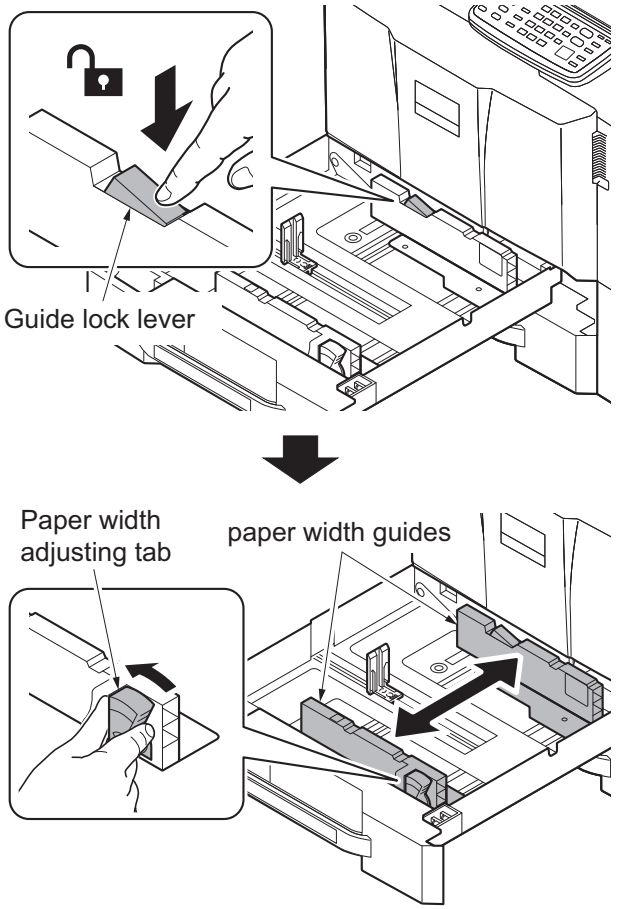


Figure 1-2-10

4. Align the paper flush against the right side of the cassette.

*: Before loading the paper, be sure that it is not curled or folded.

*: Ensure that the loaded paper does not exceed the level indicated.

*: Make sure that the paper length guide and the paper width guides are correctly abut with the paper. Be sure to remove spaces between the guides and the paper.

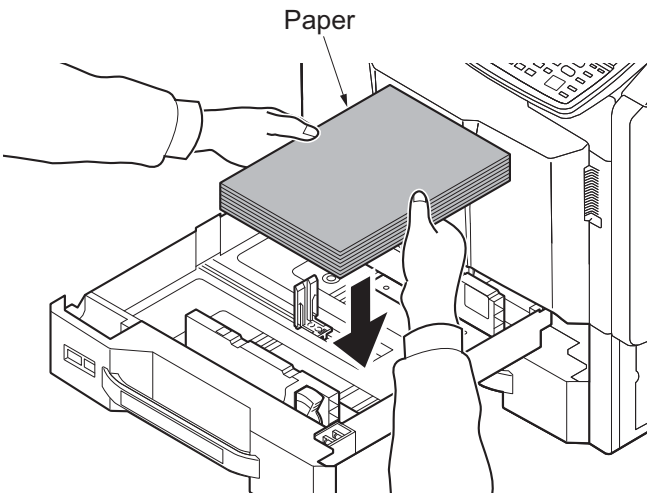


Figure 1-2-11

5. Press the guide lock lever to lock.

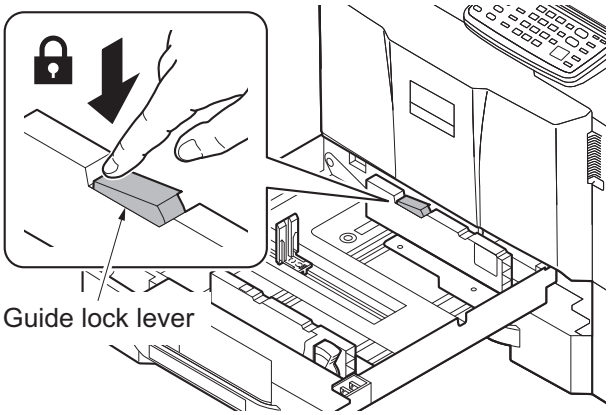


Figure 1-2-12

6. Fold the paper size plate and the paper media plate in two and insert.
7. Gently push the cassette back in.

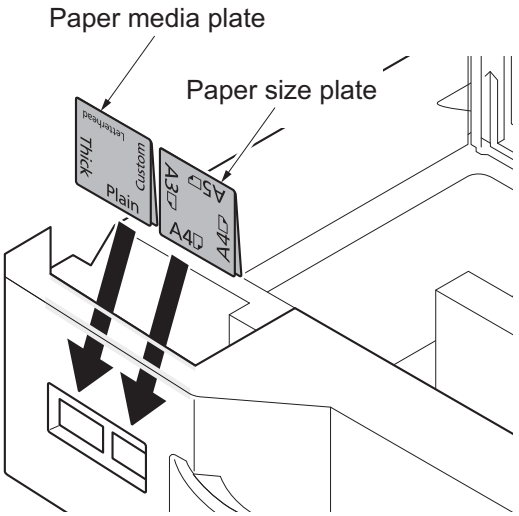


Figure 1-2-13

Installing the toner containers

1. Open the front cover.
2. Hold the toner container vertically and hit the upper part about 5 times. Invert the toner container so that the other end is up, and hit in the same way.
3. Shake the toner container in a wide vertical curve like motion about 5 times.

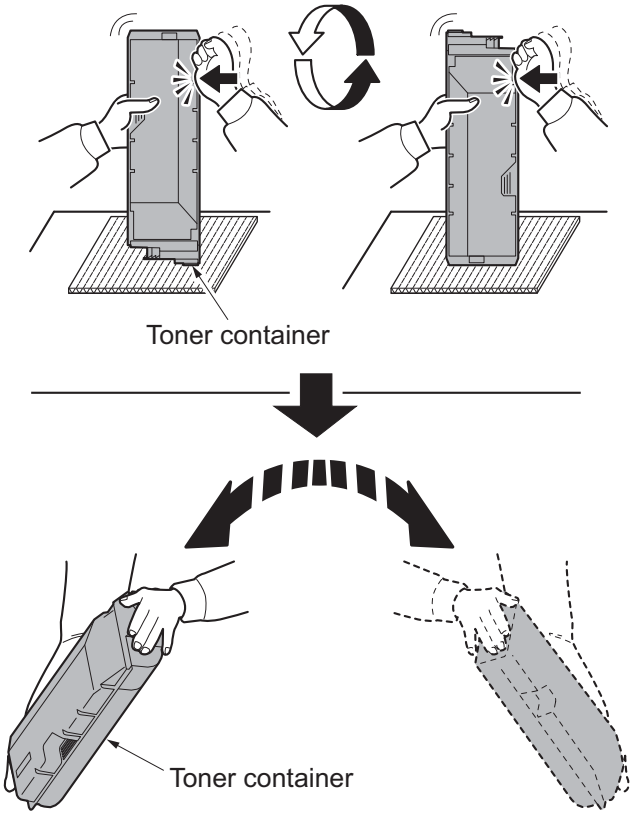


Figure 1-2-14

4. Install the toner container.
5. Turn down the toner container release lever to lock the toner container.

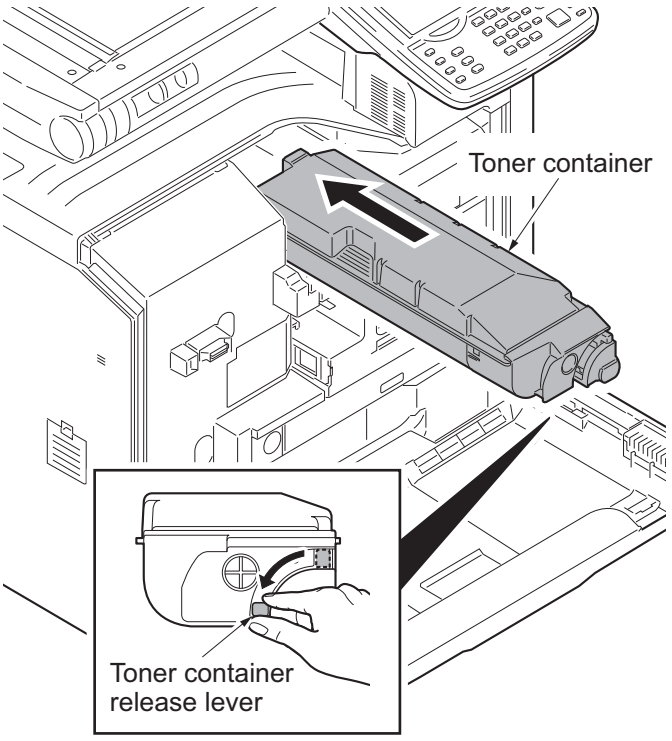


Figure 1-2-15

Unlocking the developer waste exit

Caution
To ease setup, the device was shipped with the developer unit already replenished with developer. Therefore, to prevent developer from spilling during shipping, a developer shutter is equipped with the developer unit.
To disengage the shutter, use the following procedure: Note that if the shutter is not completely disengaged and retained in place, the developer in the developer unit may clog at the outlet causing a damage to the developer unit.

1. Remove the tape and then remove the set up leaflet.
*: The setup leaflet must be affixed in position before dispatching the machine.
2. Press the fixing pin and rotate.
*: Fully insert the fixing pin with keeping the protrusions vertical and rotate it by 90 degrees clockwise. Make sure that the protrusions are then horizontal.

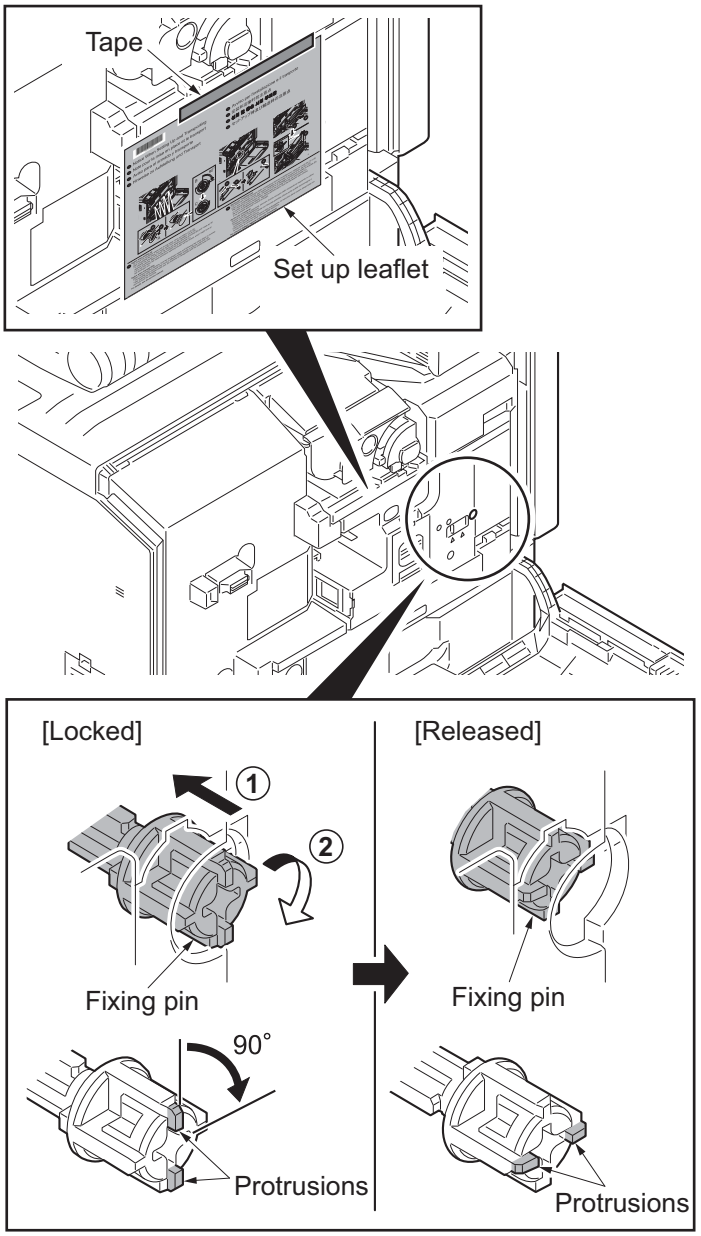


Figure 1-2-16

3. Remove a screw and slide the lever right wards.
4. Fix the lever using the screw previously removed at the right screw hole and unlock the developer waste exit.

*: When the device is shipped again or removed, use the reverse procedure to lock in the developer waste exit. Failure to observe this caution could result in deteriorated print quality and/or C call (7460).

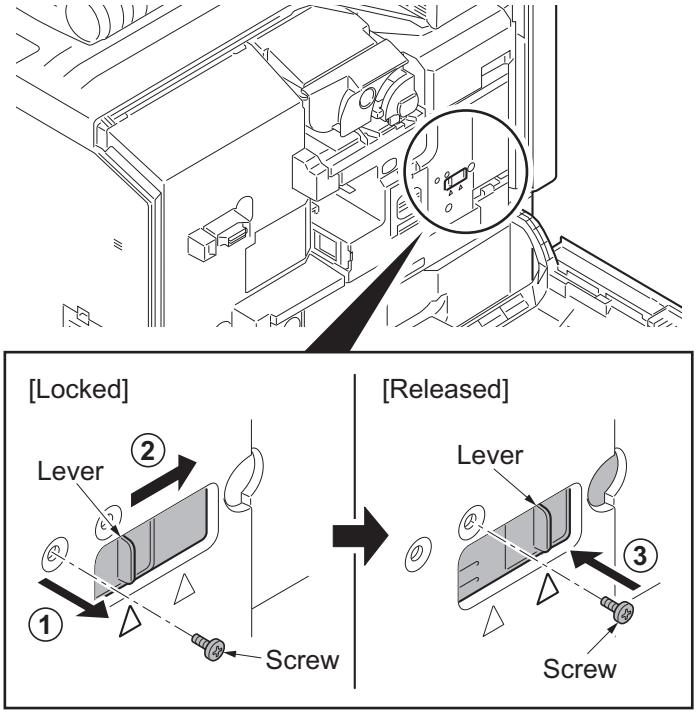


Figure 1-2-17

Replacing operation panel sheet

1. Insert a flat-head screwdriver and slide the operation panel covers A and B to remove them.

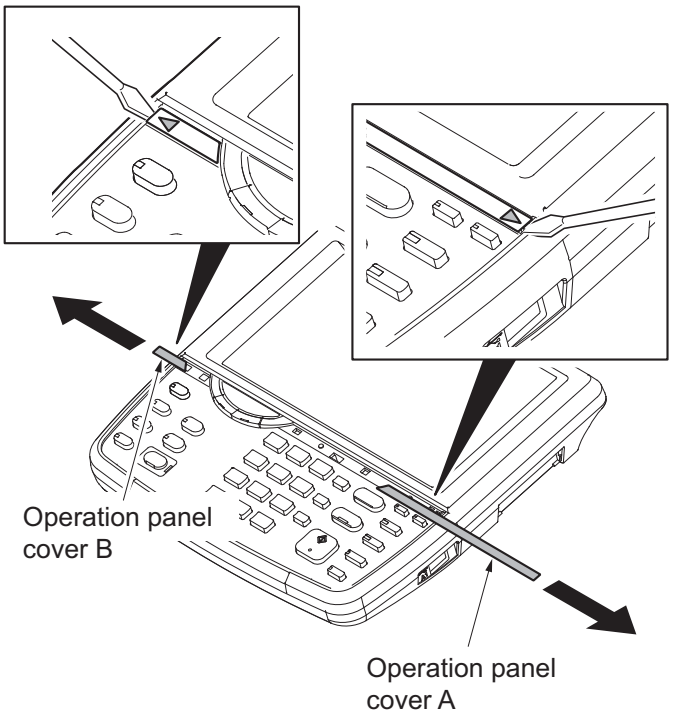


Figure 1-2-18

2. Remove the clear panel.

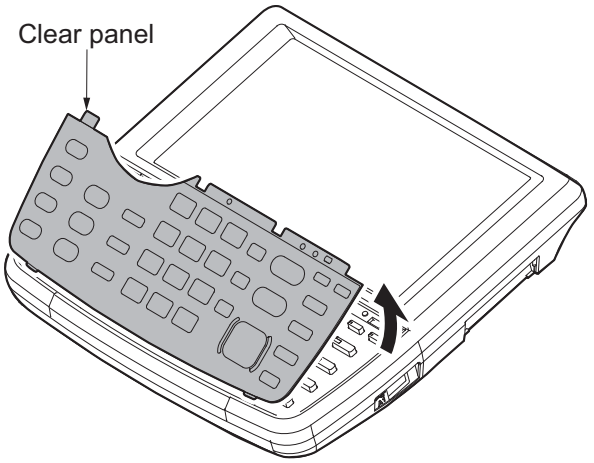


Figure 1-2-19

3. Remove the operation panel sheet.
4. Replace the operation panel sheet of the corresponding language.
5. Refit the clear panel.
6. Refit the operation panel covers A and B.

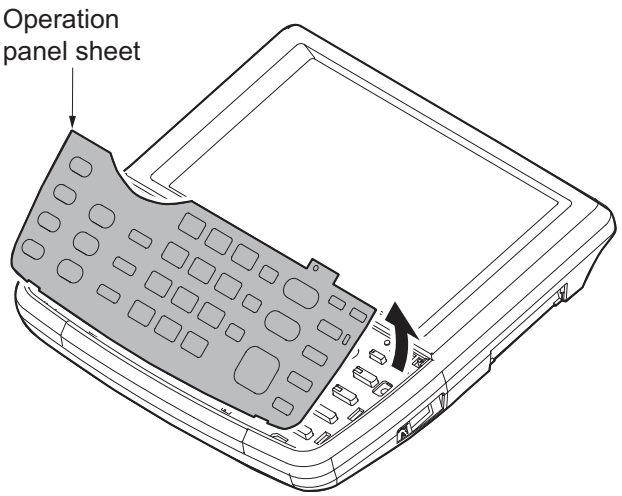


Figure 1-2-20

Installing the original platen or DP (option)

1. Install optional original platen or DP.

Installing other optional devices

1. Install the optional devices (job separator, document finisher and/or fax kit etc.) as necessary.

Installing the cassette heater (option)

1. Install the optional cassette heater as necessary (see page 1-2-64).

Connect the power cord

1. Connect the power cord to the power cord connector on rear lower of the machine.
2. Connect the power plug to the wall outlet.

Installing toner

1. Turn the main power switch on. Toner installation is started.
2. The drive chain is disengaged when toner installation is completed.
   Run maintenance mode U132 if [Add Toner] remains displayed even after the drive chain is disengaged (see page 1-3-77).

Adjusting the image

1. **Performing calibration**
   (see the operation guide,U464 Setting the ID correction operation - performing calibration)
   Press [Adjustment/Maintenance] and then [Next] of [Calibration].
   Press [Execute] to perform calibration. When completed, press [OK].
2. **Adjusting the halftone automatically (see page 1-3-138)**
   Load the cassette with multiple sheets of A4 or Letter paper.
   Enter the maintenance mode by entering 10871087 using the numeric keys.
   Enter 410 using the numeric keys and press the start key.
   Press [Normal Mode] and then press the start key. A test patterns 1 and 2 are outputted.
   Place the output test pattern 1 as the original.
   Place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on the test pattern 1 and set them.
   Press the start key. Adjustment is made.
   Place the output test pattern 2 as the original.
   Place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on the test pattern 2 and set them.
   Press the start key. Adjustment is made.
   [Finish] is displayed in [Phase] when normally completed.
   Press the stop key twice to exit.

Setting the delivery date (maintenance item U278)

1. Enter the maintenance mode by entering 10871087 using the numeric keys.
2. Enter 278 using the numeric keys and press the start key.
3. Select [Today].
4. Press the start key. The delivery date is set.
5. Press the stop key to exit.

Output an own-status report (maintenance item U000)

1. Enter 000 using the numeric keys and press the start key.
2. Select [Maintenance] and press the start key. A status report is output.
3. Press the stop key to exit.

Exit maintenance mode

1. Enter 001 using the numeric keys and press the start key. The machine exits the maintenance mode.

Print out the user setting list

1. Select [Report Print] to output the user various setting reports.

Make test copies

1. Place an original and make test copies.

Completion of the machine installation

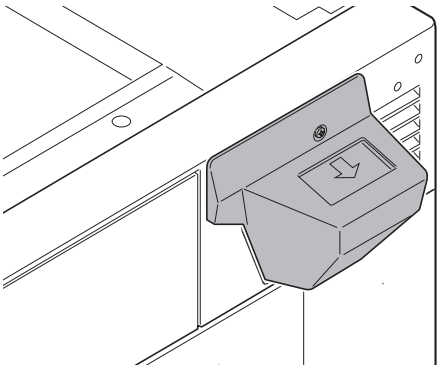
(2) Setting initial copy modes

Factory settings are as follows:

Maintenance item No.	Contents	Factory setting
U253	Switching between double and single counts	DBL(A3/Ledger)
U260	Selecting the timing for copy counting	Eject
U285	Setting service status page	On
U323	Setting abnormal temperature and humidity warning	On
U325	Setting the paper interval	Off/1
U326	Setting the black line cleaning indication	On/8
U327	Setting the cassette heater control	Off
U343	Switching between duplex/simplex copy mode	Off

1-2-3 Installing the key counter (option)

(1) Installing directly on the device



Key counter installation requires the following parts:

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Key counter	1	3025418011
Key counter set	1	302A369709
Key counter wire	1	302K946AJ0
M4 nut	2	3CY06030

Supplied parts of key counter set (302A369709):

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Key counter socket assembly	1	3029236241
Key counter cover retainer	1	302GR03010
Key counter retainer	1	302GR03020
Key counter cover	1	3066060011
Key counter mount	1	3066060041
Edging	2*	7YZM210006++H01
Band	1*	M21AH010
M3 x 8 tap-tight P screw	1*	5MBTPB3008PW++R
M4 x 10 tap-tight P screw	2*	5MBTPB4010PW++R
M4 x 10 tap-tight S screw	2*	5MBTPB4010TW++R
M3 x 6 bronze flat-head screw	2	7BB003306H
M4 x 20 tap-tight S screw	2	7BB100420H
M3 nut	1	7BC1003055++H01
M3 x 8 bronze binding screw	1*	B1B03080
M4 x 30 tap-tight S screw	1*	B1B54300
M4 x 6 chrome TP screw	5	B4A04060
M4 x 10 chrome TP screw	2*	B4A04100

*:Not used in this model.

Procedure

1. Press the power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the power indicator and the memory indicator are off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.
2. Fit the key counter socket assembly to the key counter retainer using two screws and nut.
3. Fit the key counter mount to the key counter cover using two screws.
4. Fit the key counter retainer to the key counter mount using two screws.

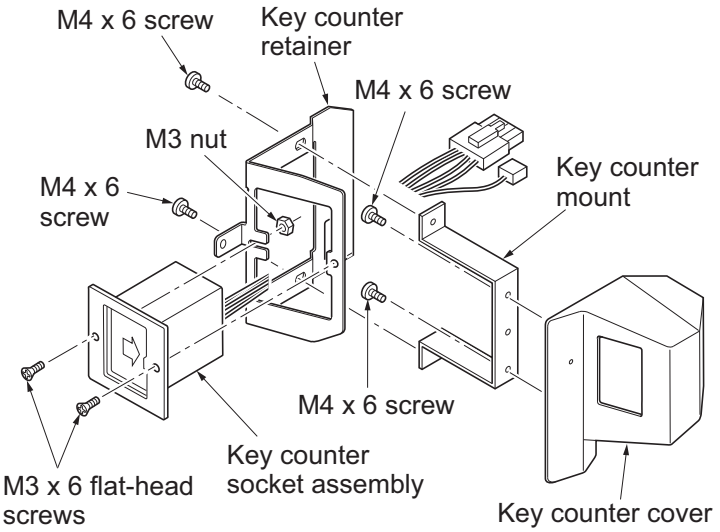


Figure 1-2-21

5. Pull the paper conveying unit out.
6. Remove two screws and then remove the ISU right cover.
7. Remove the screw and five hooks and then remove the right upper cover.

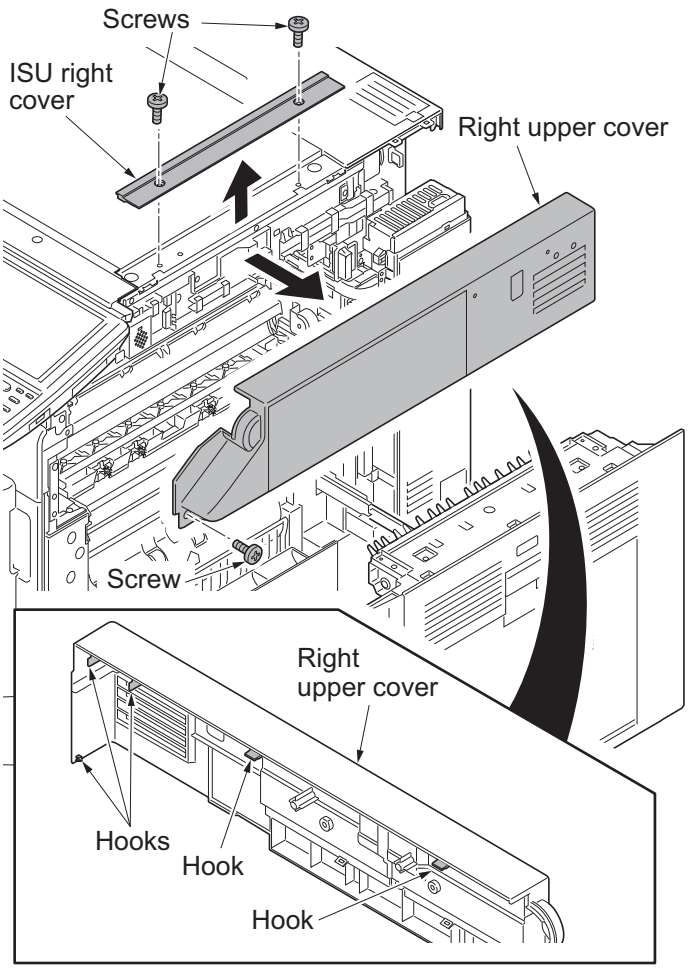


Figure 1-2-22

8. Cut out the aperture plate on the right upper cover using nippers.

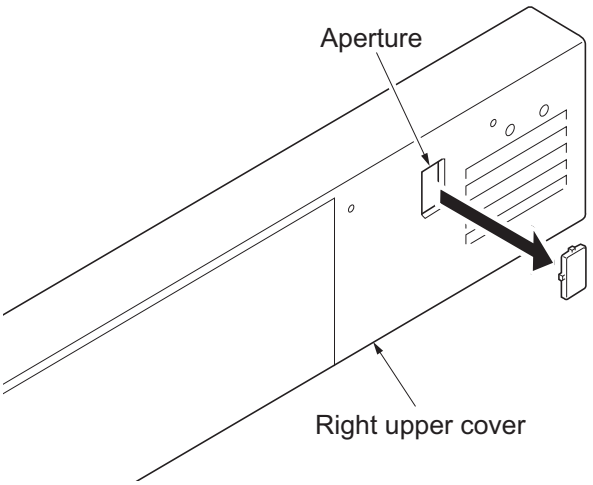


Figure 1-2-23

9. Remove seven screws and then remove the rear upper cover.

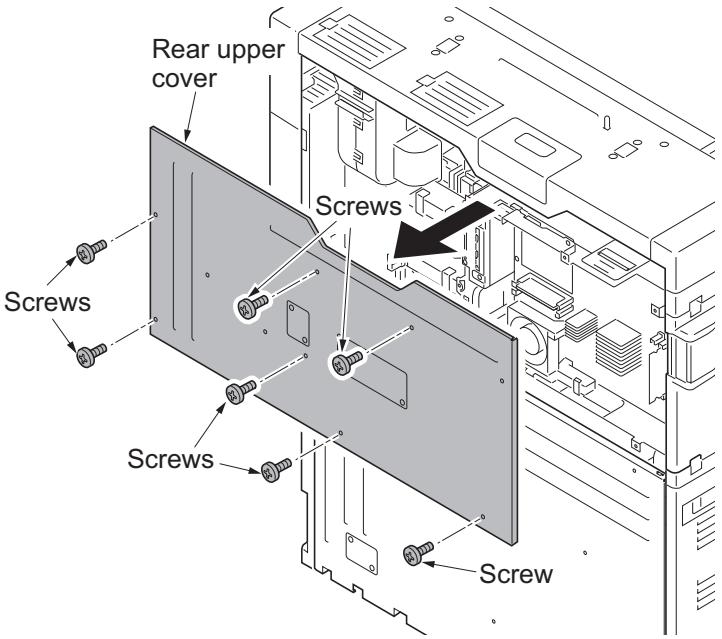


Figure 1-2-24

10. Open the controller lid.
11. Remove two screws.
12. Unhook six hooks and then remove the left upper cover.

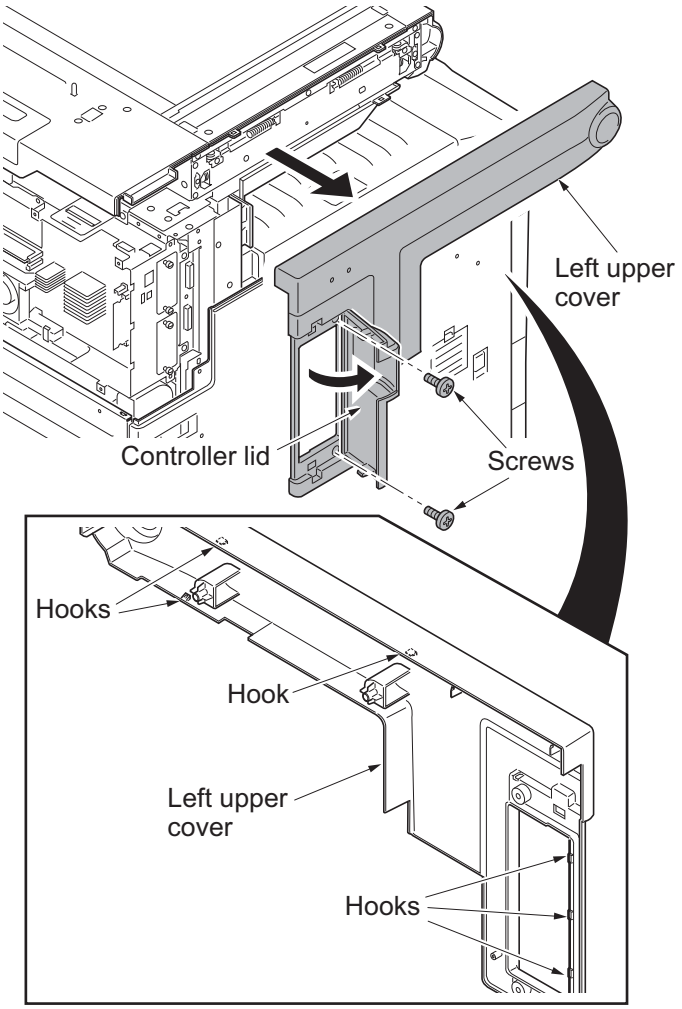


Figure 1-2-25

13. Release seven wire saddles on the controller box.
14. Remove the wire holder.

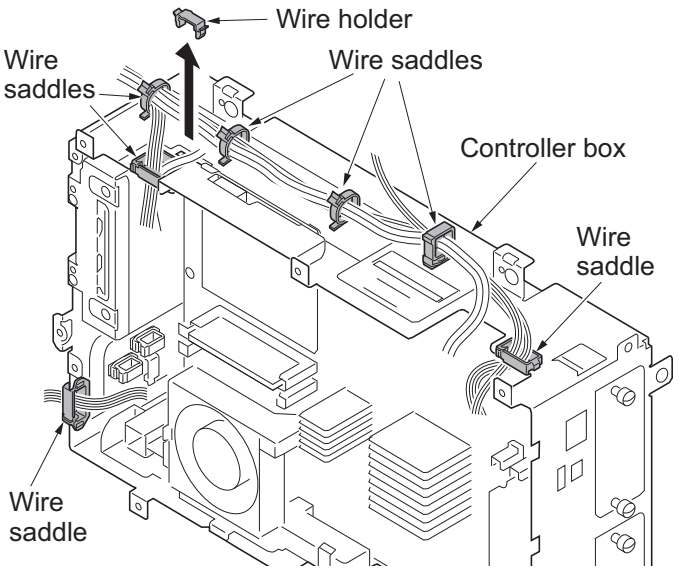


Figure 1-2-26

15. Remove the following connectors that connected to the main PWB from the outside of the control box.
    YC25
    YC11
    YC30
    YC24
    YC3 (FFC connector with a lock)
    YC17 (BK)
    YC21 (WH)
    YC12

    *: When removing the FFC from the FFC connector with a lock, remove the FFC after released by lifting down the lock lever
    (see figure a).
    *: When connecting an FFC furnished with the protrusions at both ends, address the side with a blue-colored tape towards the locking lever, insert the FFC into the connector until the protrusions are recessed, and raise the lock lever to lock the FFC (see figure b).

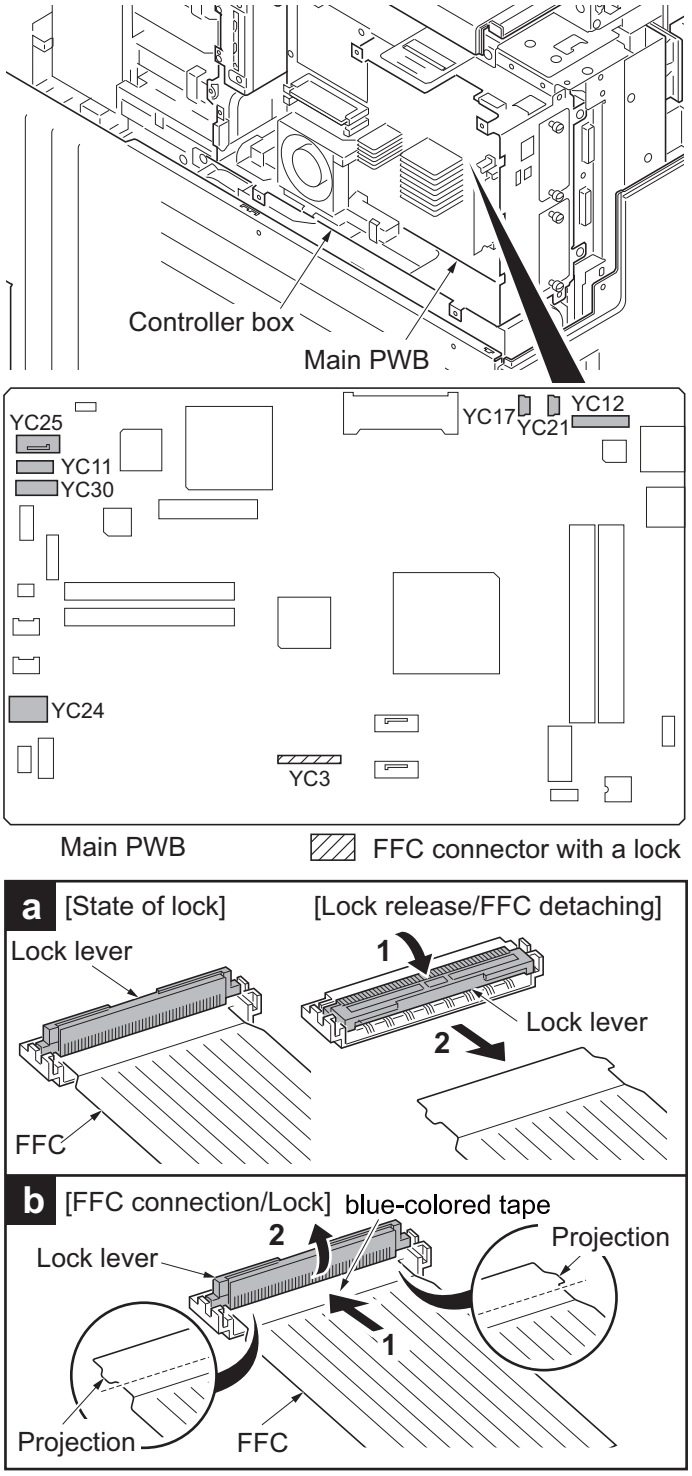


Figure 1-2-27

16. Remove five screws.
17. Unhook two hooks and then remove the controller box.

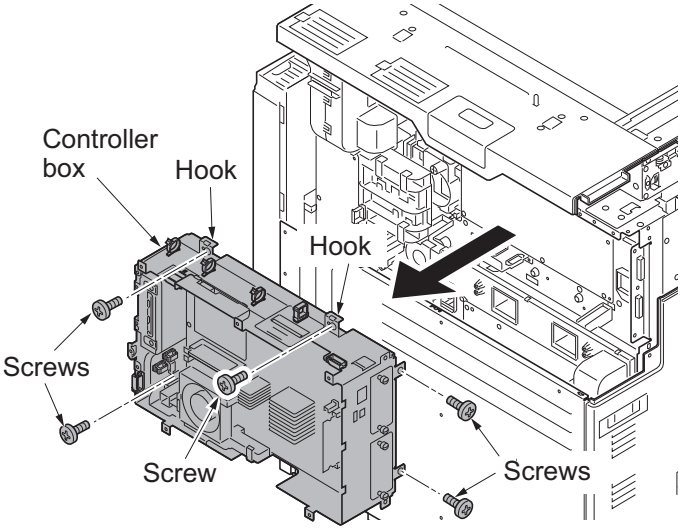


Figure 1-2-28

18. Connect the connector of the key counter wire to the connector YC24 on the engine PWB.

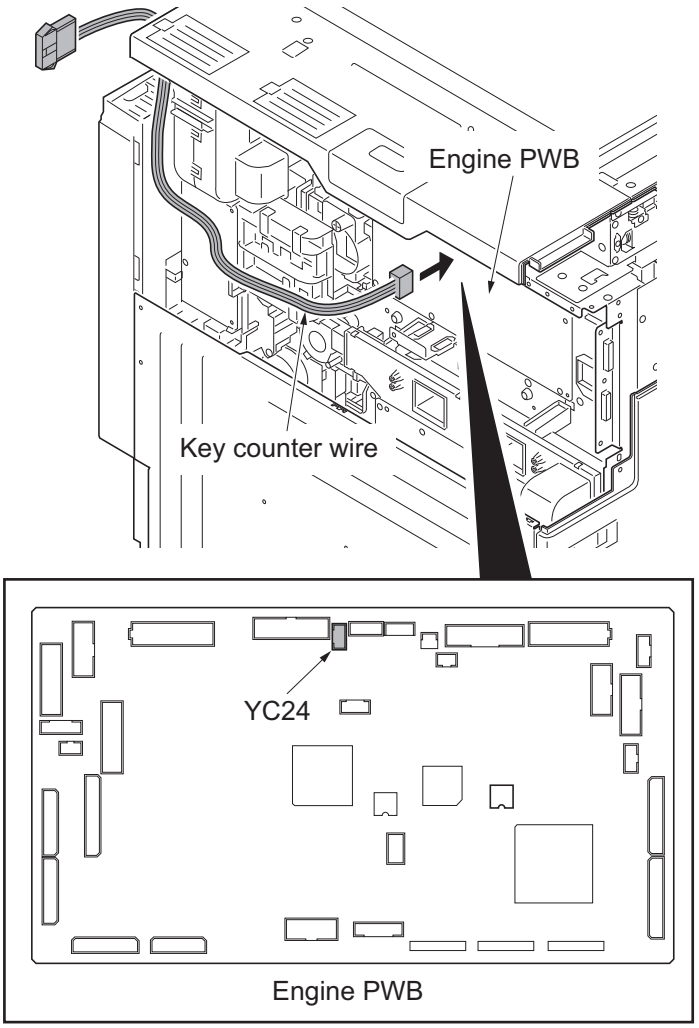


Figure 1-2-29

19. Remove two wire holders.
20. Route the key counter wire through the wire guide and fix it at the wire holders.

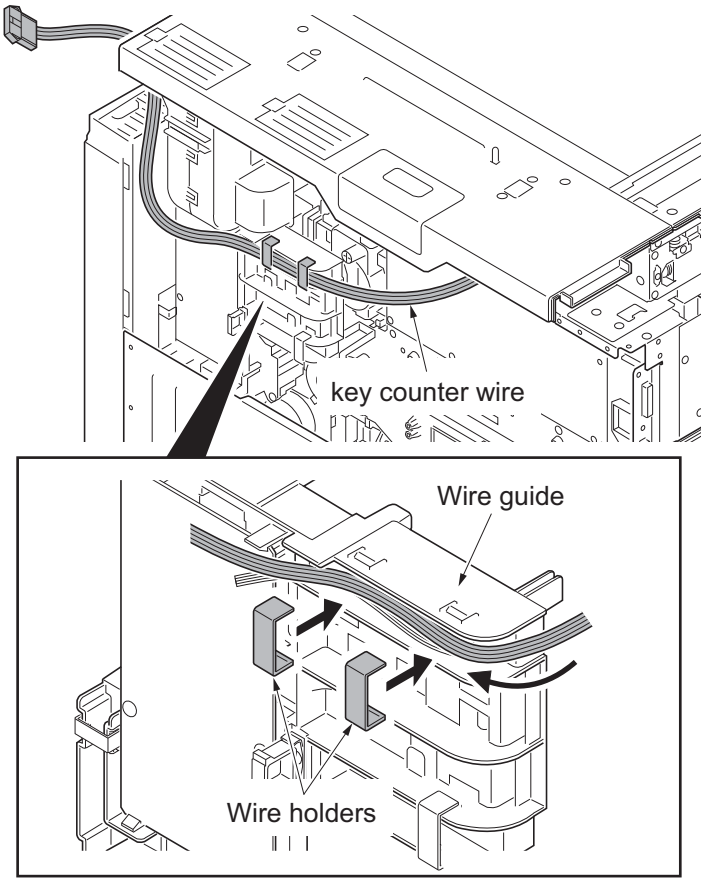


Figure 1-2-30

21. Release three wire saddles.
22. Remove the wire holder.
23. Route the key counter wire through the three wire saddles and wire guide and fix it at the wire holder.
24. Refit the controller box.
25. Refit the left upper cover and the rear upper cover.

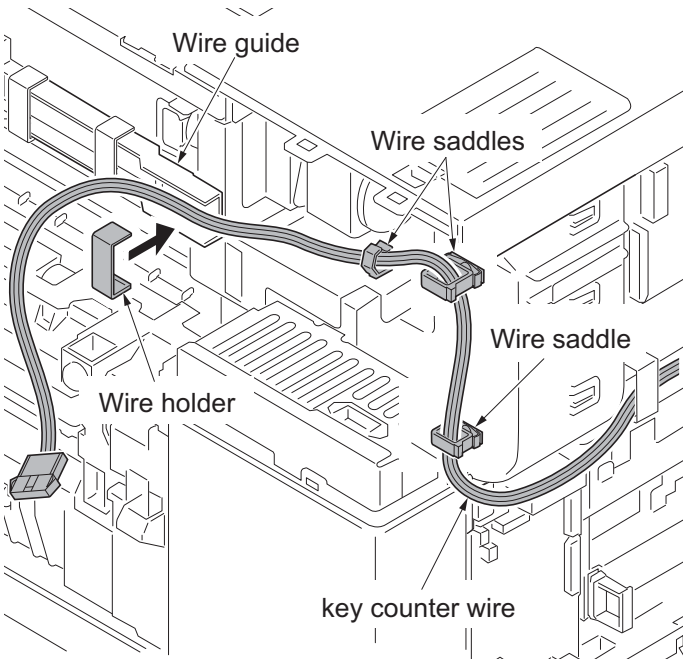


Figure 1-2-31

26. Mount two M4 nuts at the back of the right upper cover.

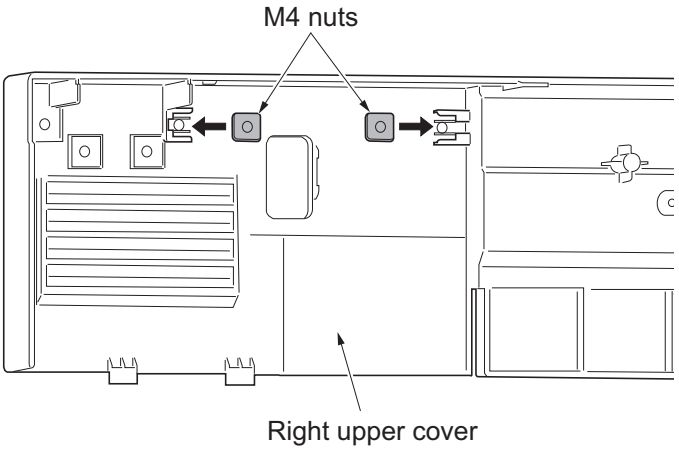


Figure 1-2-32

27. Insert the projection of the key counter cover retainer in the aperture of the right upper cover.
28. Fit the key counter cover retainer using the two M4 x 20 screws.

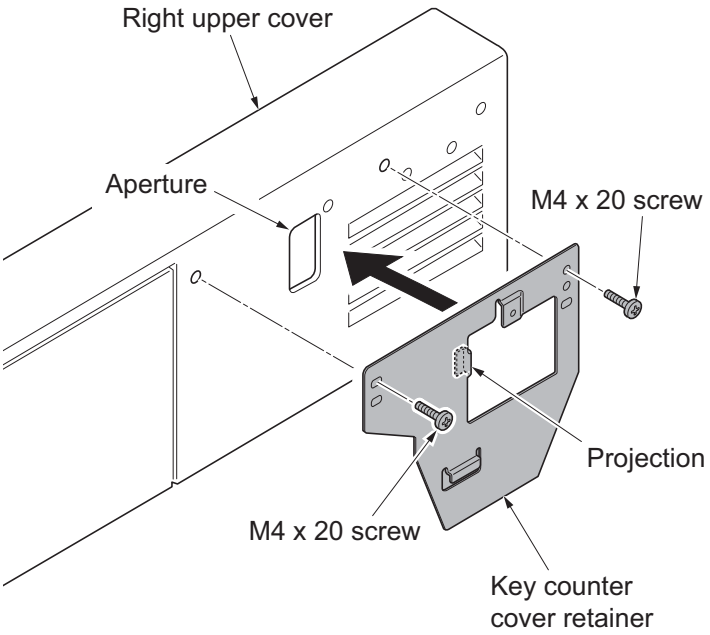


Figure 1-2-33

29. Pass the connector of the key counter wire through the aperture in the right upper cover.
30. Refit the right upper cover.
31. Refit the ISU right cover.
32. Close the paper conveying unit.

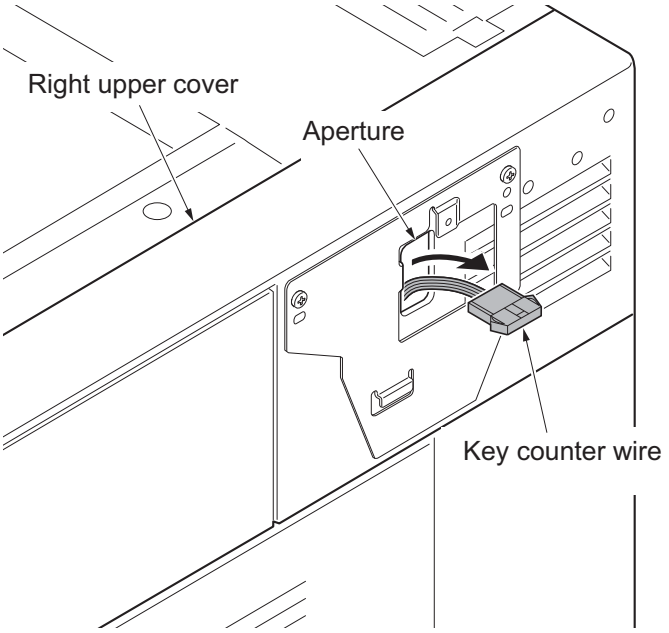


Figure 1-2-34

33. Connect the key counter signal cable to the key counter wire.
34. Fit the key counter cover to the machine using the M4 x 6 screw.

35. Insert the key counter into the key counter socket assembly.
36. Turn the main power switch on and enter the maintenance mode.
37. Run maintenance item U204 and select [Key-Counter] (see page 1-3-95).
38. Exit the maintenance mode.
39. Check that the message requesting the key counter to be inserted is displayed on the touch panel when the key counter is pulled out.
40. Check that the counter counts up as copies are made.

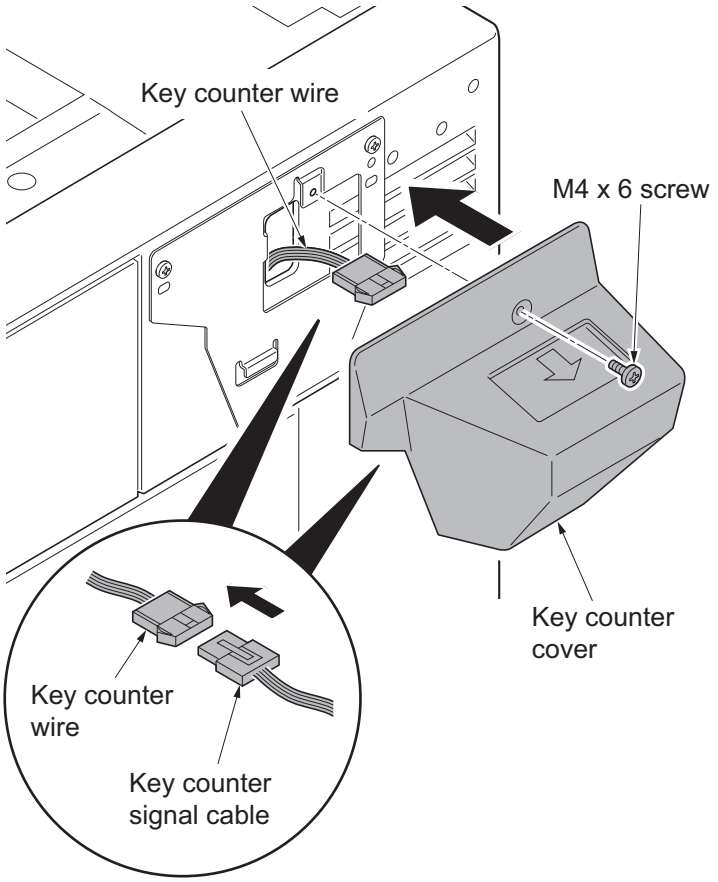
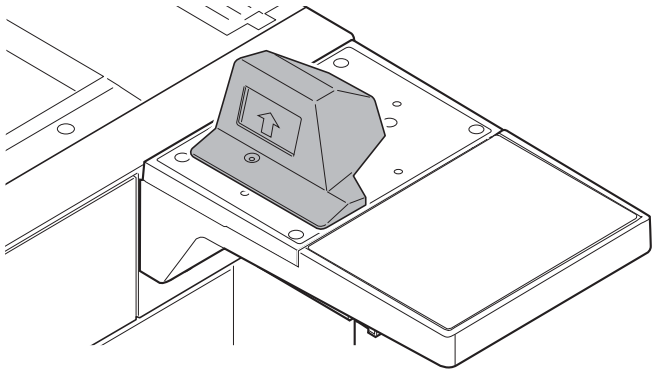


Figure 1-2-35

(2) Mounting on the document table



Key counter installation requires the following parts:

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Key counter	1	3025418011
Key counter set	1	302A369709
Key counter wire	1	302K946AJ0
Document table	1	1902H70UN1 (option)

Supplied parts of key counter set (302A369709):

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Key counter socket assembly	1	3029236241
Key counter cover retainer	1	302GR03010
Key counter retainer	1	302GR03020
Key counter cover	1	3066060011
Key counter mount	1	3066060041
Edging	2*	7YZM210006++H01
Band	1*	M21AH010
M3 x 8 tap-tight P screw	1*	5MBTPB3008PW++R
M4 x 10 tap-tight P screw	2*	5MBTPB4010PW++R
M4 x 10 tap-tight S screw	2*	5MBTPB4010TW++R
M3 x 6 bronze flat-head screw	2	7BB003306H
M4 x 20 tap-tight S screw	2	7BB100420H
M3 nut	1	7BC1003055++H01
M3 x 8 bronze binding screw	1*	B1B03080
M4 x 30 tap-tight S screw	1*	B1B54300
M4 x 6 chrome TP screw	5	B4A04060
M4 x 10 chrome TP screw	2*	B4A04100

*:Not used in this model.

Supplied parts of document tablet (1902H70UN1):

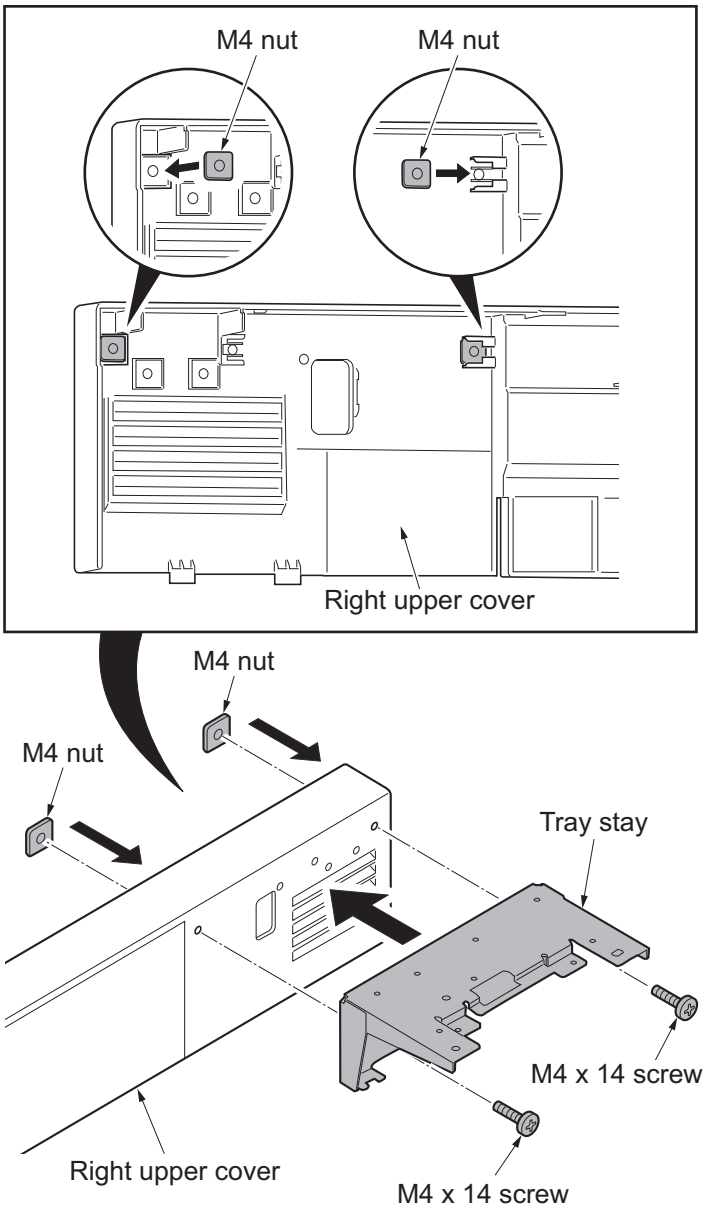
Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Tray stay	1	-
Tray mount	1	-
Tray cover	1	302LC04600
Tray lower cover	1	302LC04710
Tray retainer	1	-
Sheet	2*	302LC04660
Pin	2	303NS24410
M4 nut	2	3CY06030
M4 x 8 screw	7	7BB180408H
M4 x 14 screw	2	7BB607414H

*: Sheet x1 is not used.

Procedure

1. Perform steps 1 through 25 as explained in (1) Installing directly on the device.

2. Mount two M4 nuts at the back of the right upper cover.
3. Fit the tray stay to the right upper cover using two M4 x 14 screws.



*: Secure the screws making sure that the nuts do not fall.

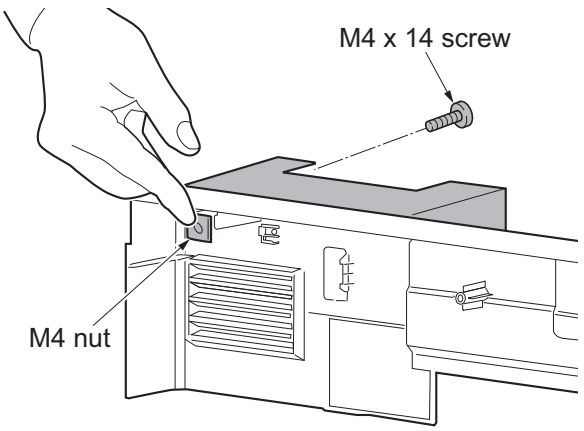


Figure 1-2-36

4. Fit the tray retainer to the machine using the M4 x 8 screw.

*: The procedure described above is not required if an optional right job separator has been installed.

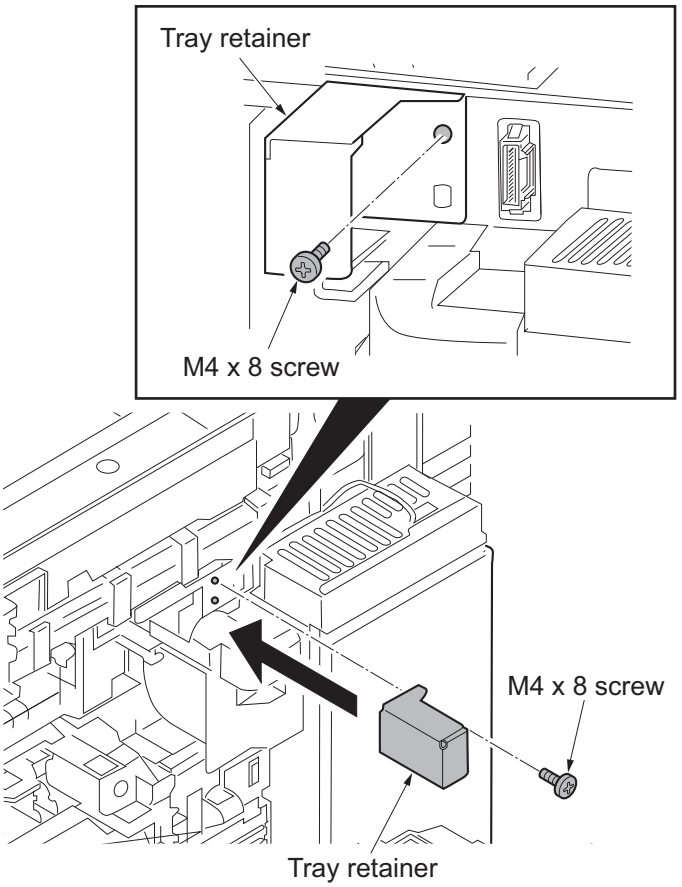


Figure 1-2-37

5. Pass the connector of the key counter wire through the aperture in the right upper cover.
6. Refit the right upper cover.
7. Refit the ISU right cover.
8. Close the paper conveying unit.

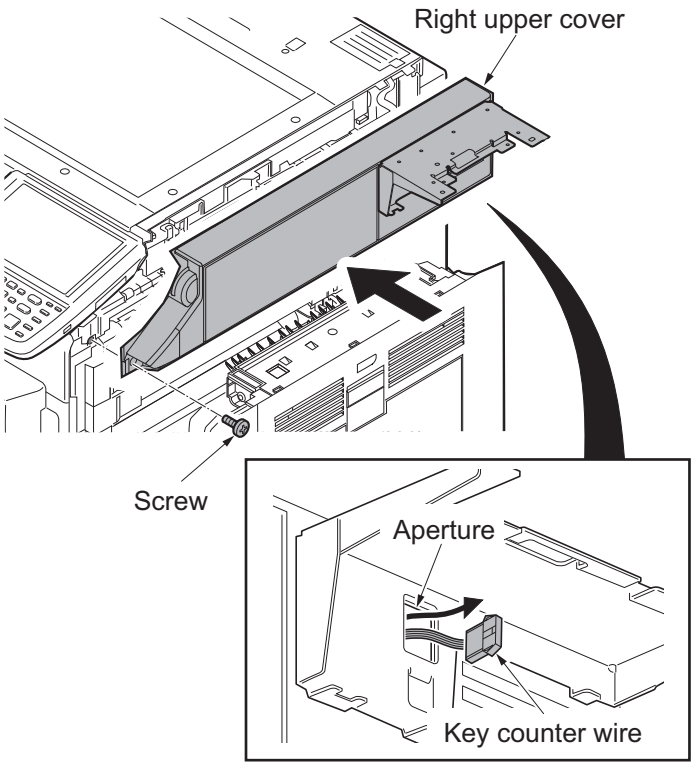


Figure 1-2-38

9. Snap in the tray mount to the tray stay and fix using two M4 x 8 screws.

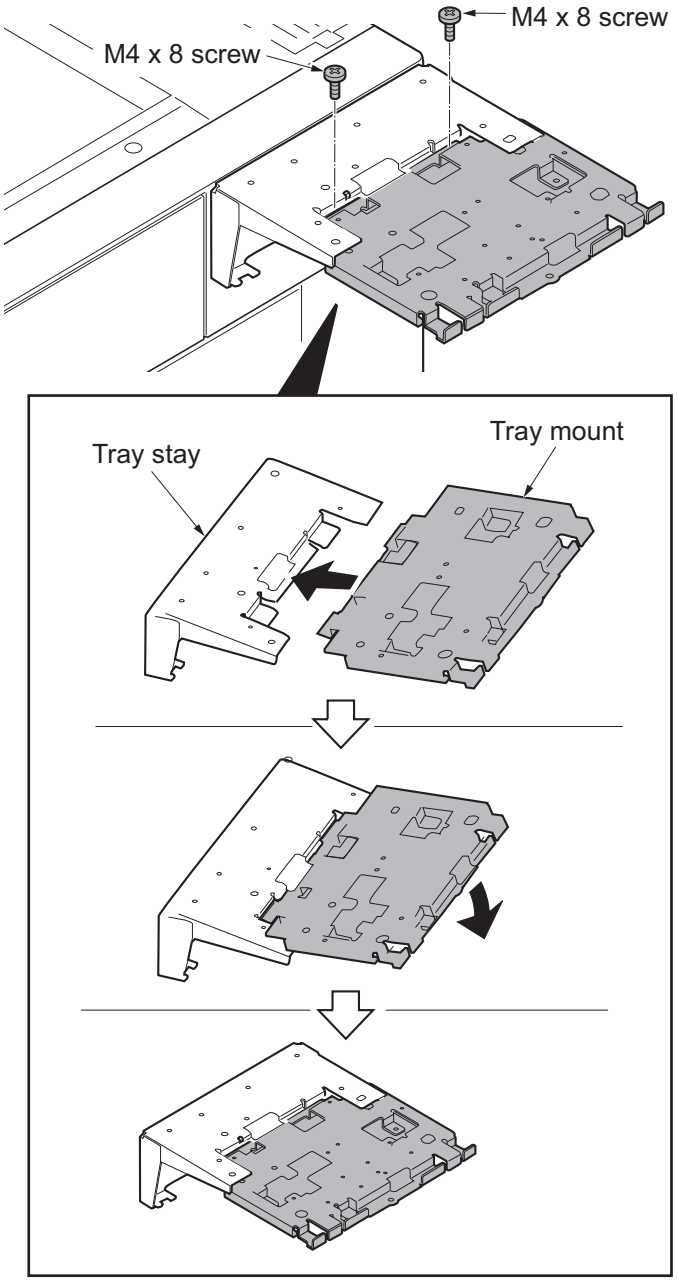


Figure 1-2-39

10. Cut out the aperture plate on the tray cover using nippers.
11. Fit the tray cover to the tray stay using four M4 x 8 screws.

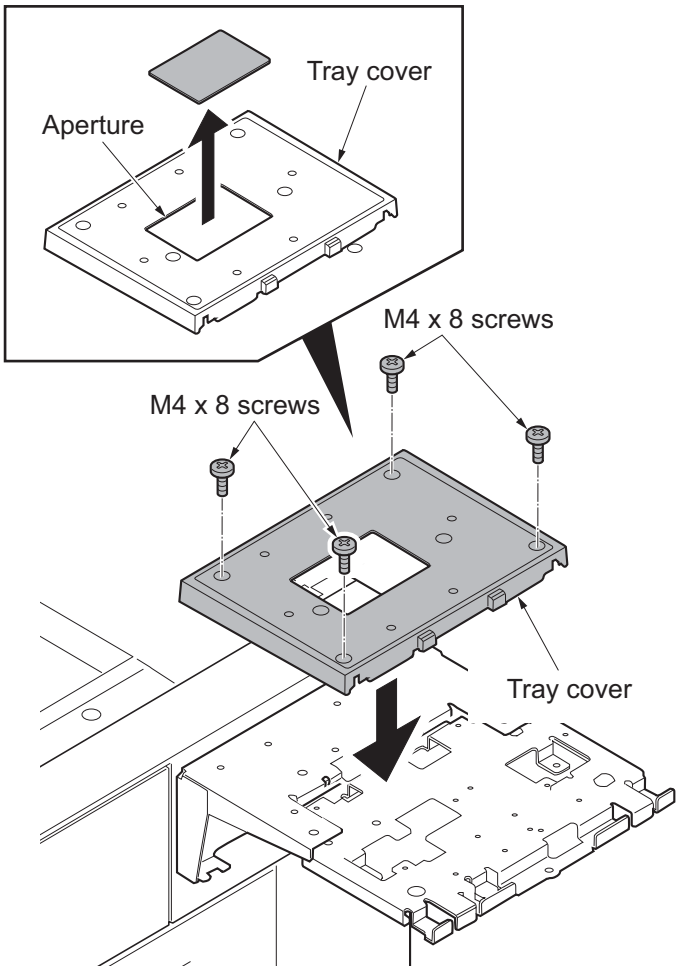


Figure 1-2-40

12. Fit the key counter cover retainer using two M4 x 20 tap-tight S screws.

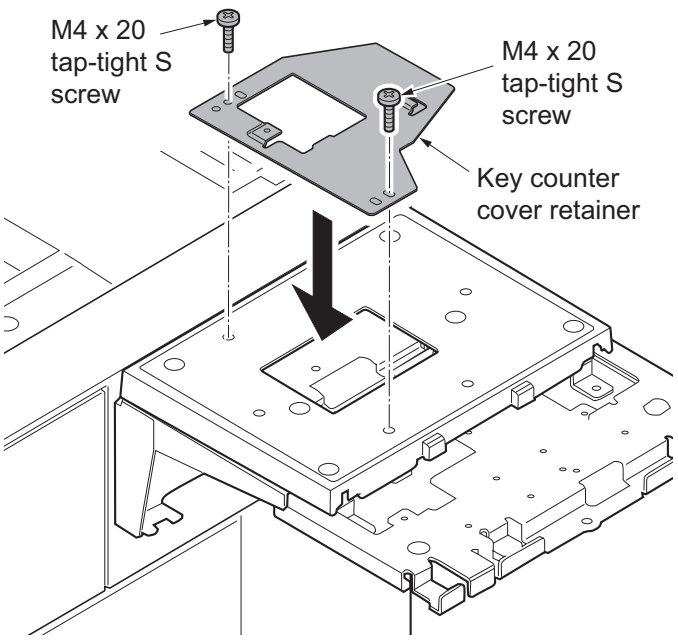


Figure 1-2-41

13. Pass the key counter signal cable through the aperture in the document table.
14. Fit the key counter cover to the document table using the M4 x 6 screw.
15. Connect the key counter signal cable to the key counter wire.

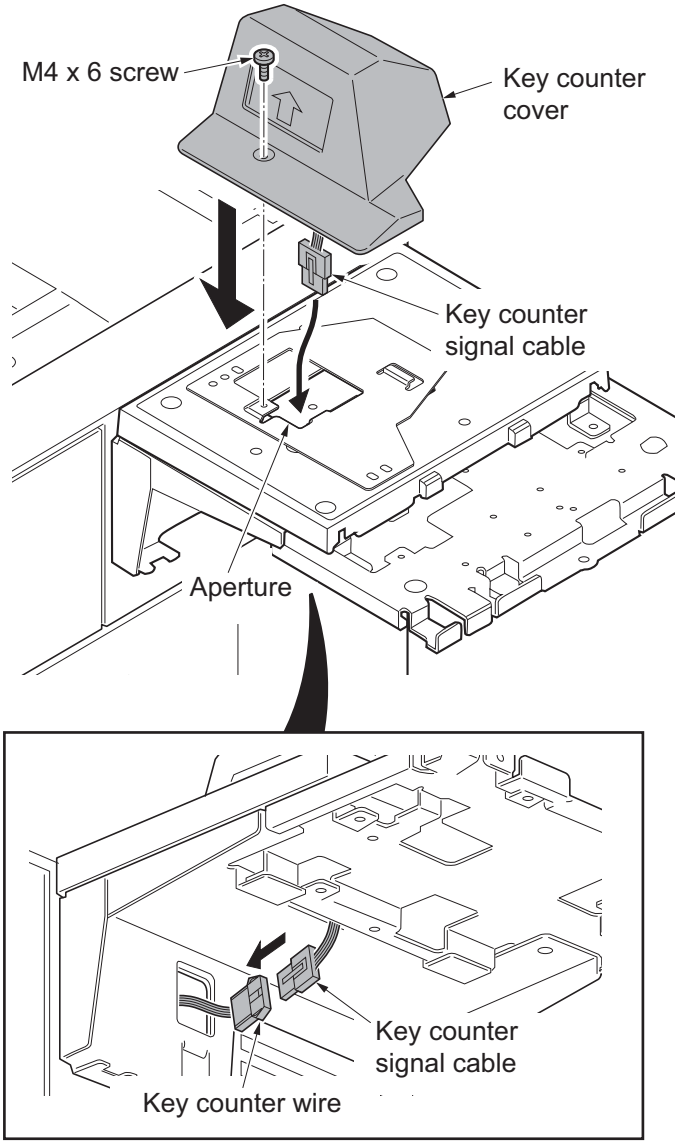


Figure 1-2-42

16. Fit the tray lower cover.
    Install the key counter signal cable and key counter wire so that they are held behind the tray lower cover.

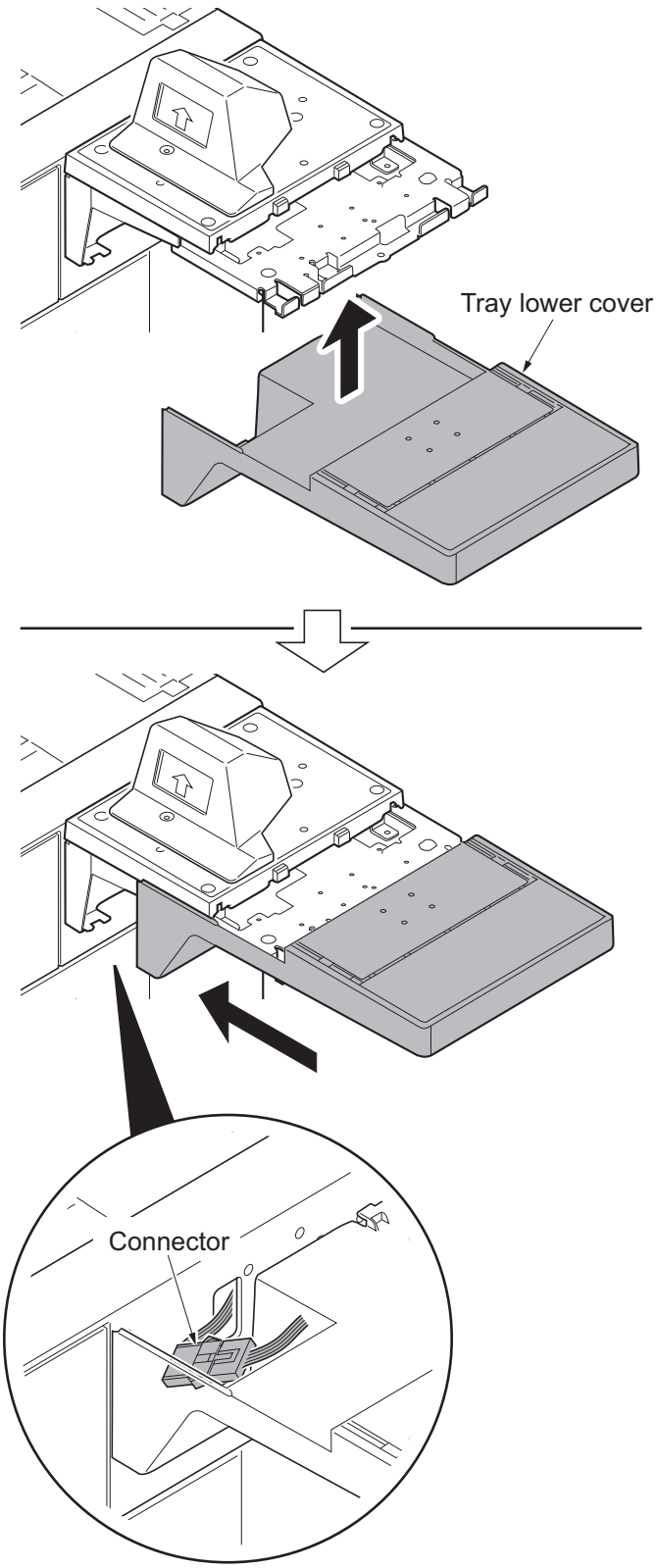


Figure 1-2-43

17. Secure the tray lower cover with two pins.

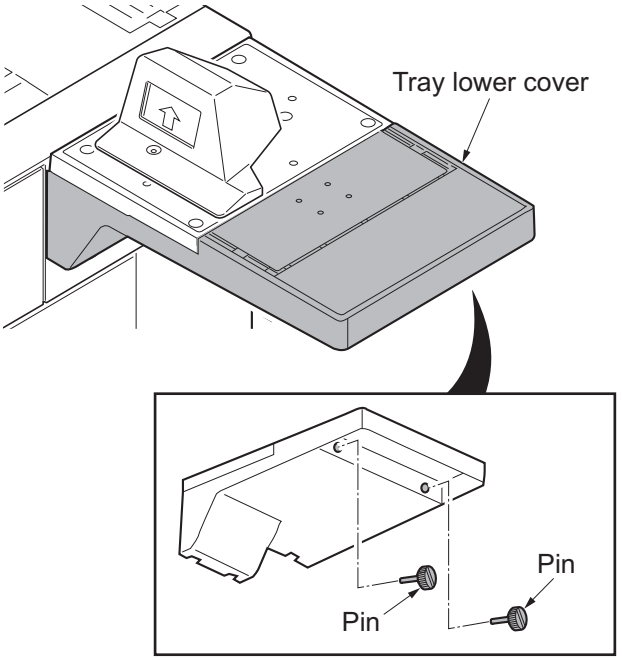


Figure 1-2-44

18. Adhere the sheet onto right side of the document table.

19. Insert the key counter into the key counter socket assembly.
20. Turn the main power switch on and enter the maintenance mode.
21. Run maintenance item U204 and select [Key-Counter] (see page 1-3-95).
22. Exit the maintenance mode.
23. Check that the message requesting the key counter to be inserted is displayed on the touch panel when the key counter is pulled out.
24. Check that the counter counts up as copies are made.

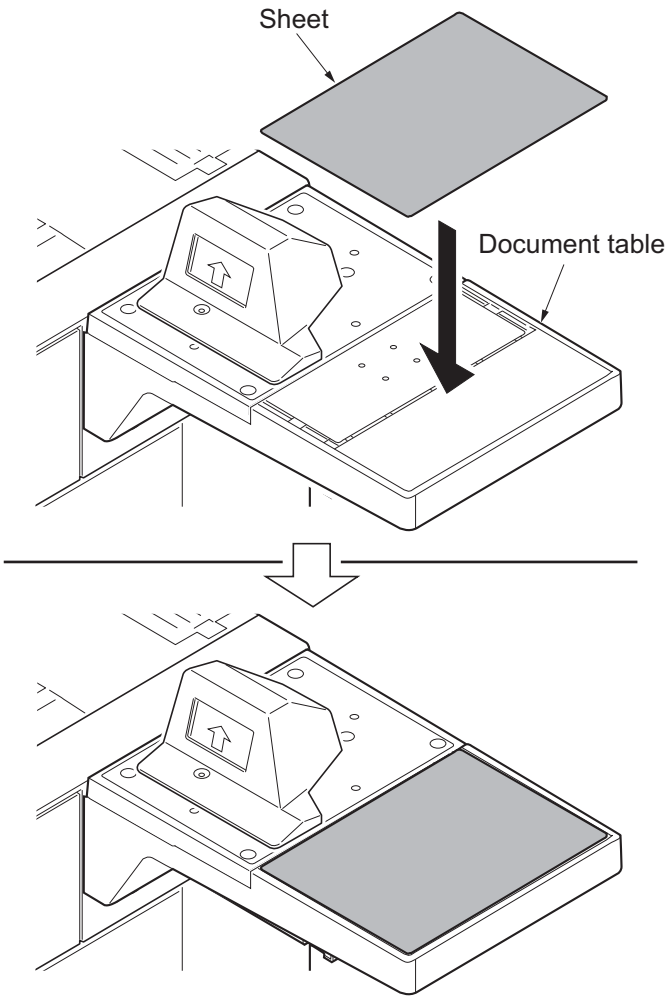


Figure 1-2-45

1-2-4 Installing the key card MK-2 (option for japan only)

Key card installation requires the following parts:

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Key card MK-2	1	8J272002 (option)
MK-2 mount	1	Supplied with MK-2
M4 x 16 screw	2*	
Document table	1	1902H70UN1 (option)
M4 x 20 tap-tight S screw	2	7BB100420H

Supplied parts of document tablet (1902H70UN1):

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Tray stay	1	-
Tray mount	1	-
Tray cover	1	302LC04600
Tray lower cover	1	302LC04710
Tray retainer	1*1	-
Sheet	2*2	302LC04660
Pin	2	303NS24410
M4 nut	2	3CY06030
M4 x 8 screw	7	7BB180408H
M4 x 14 screw	2	7BB607414H

*1: Not used in this model.
*2: Sheet x1 is not used.

Procedure

1. Press the power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the power indicator and the memory indicator are off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.
2. Pull the paper conveying unit out.
3. Remove two screws and then remove the ISU right cover.
4. Remove the screw and five hooks and then remove the right upper cover.

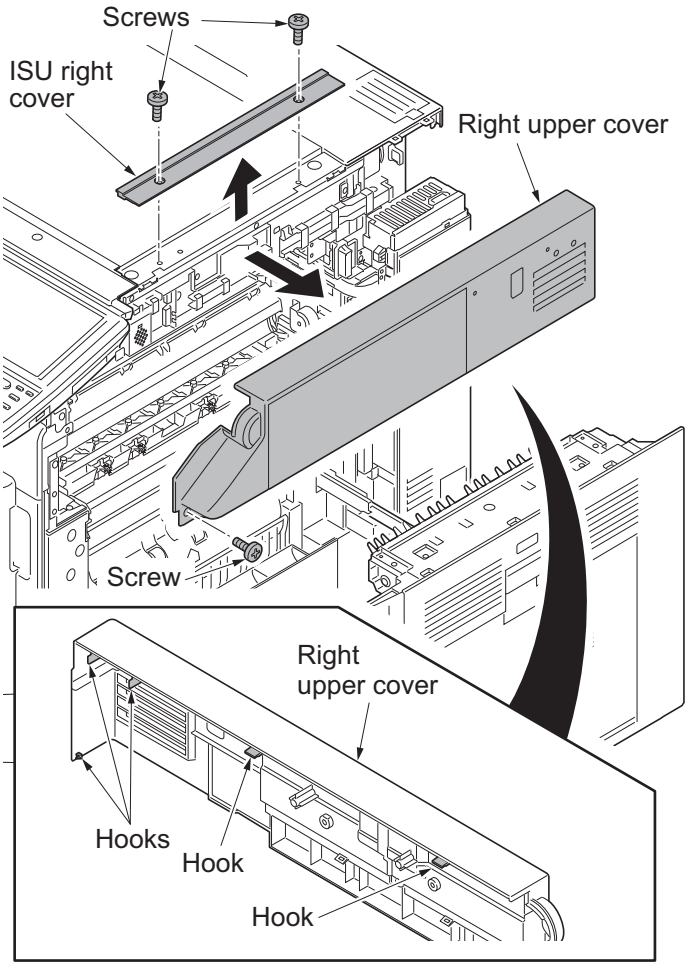


Figure 1-2-46

5. Remove seven screws and then remove the rear upper cover.

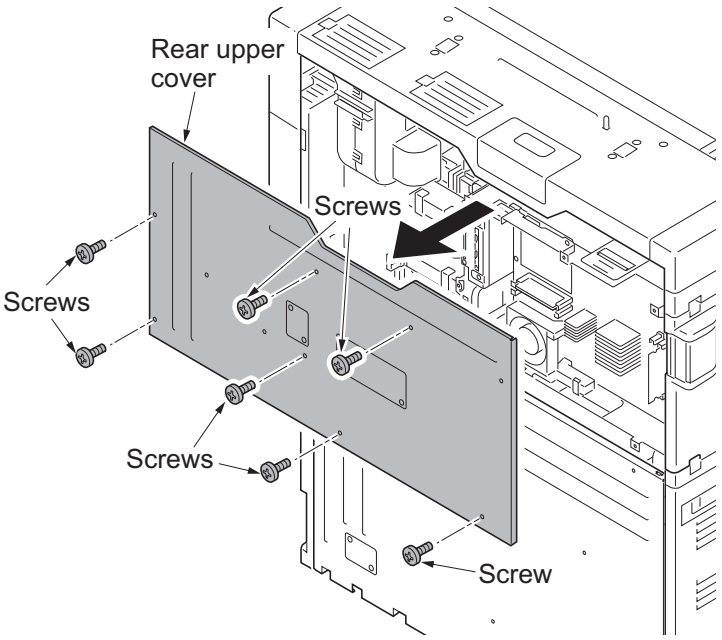


Figure 1-2-47

6. Open the controller lid.
7. Remove two screws.
8. Unhook six hooks and then remove the left upper cover.

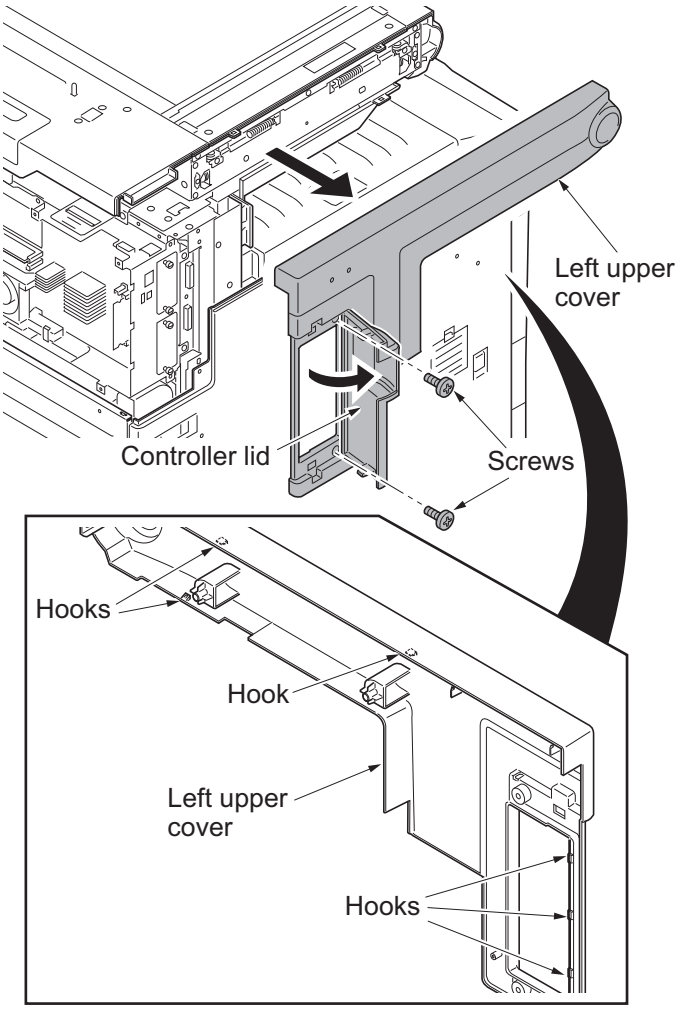


Figure 1-2-48

9. Release seven wire saddles on the controller box.
10. Remove the wire holder.

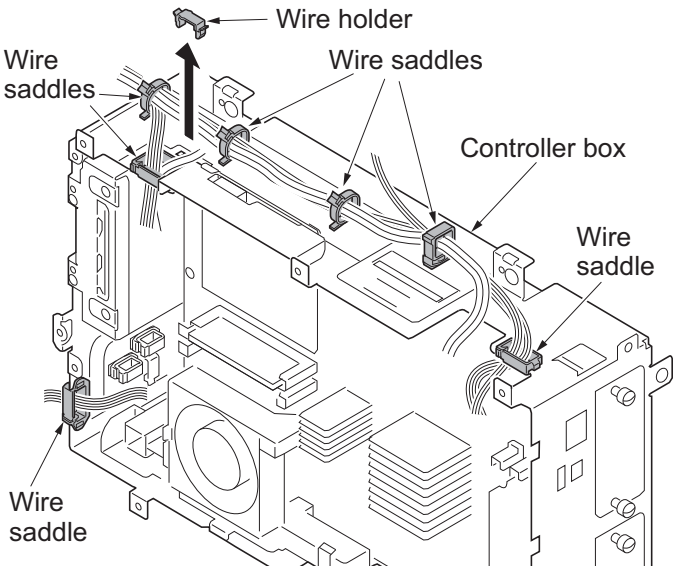


Figure 1-2-49

11. Remove the following connectors that connected to the main PWB from the outside of the control box.
    YC25
    YC11
    YC30
    YC24
    YC3 (FFC connector with a lock)
    YC17 (BK)
    YC21 (WH)
    YC12

*: When removing the FFC from the FFC connector with a lock, remove the FFC after released by lifting up the lock lever (see figure a).

*: When connecting an FFC furnished with the protrusions at both ends, address the side with a blue-colored tape towards the locking lever, insert the FFC into the connector until the protrusions are recessed, and raise the lock lever to lock the FFC (see figure b).

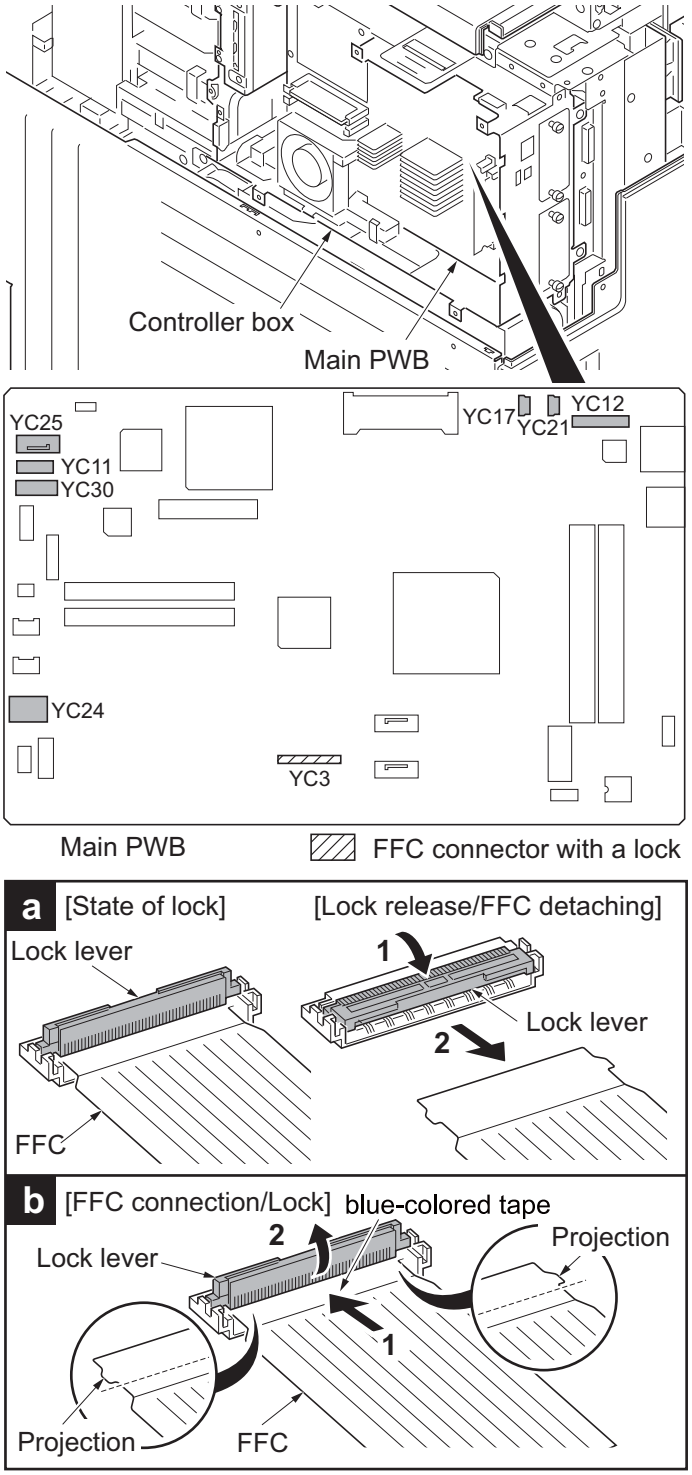


Figure 1-2-50

12. Remove five screws.
13. Unhook two hooks and then remove the controller box.

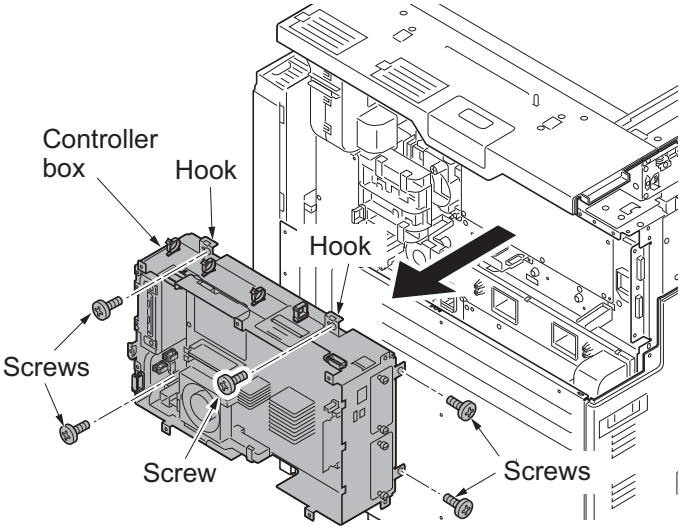


Figure 1-2-51

14. Cut out the aperture plate on the right upper cover using nippers.

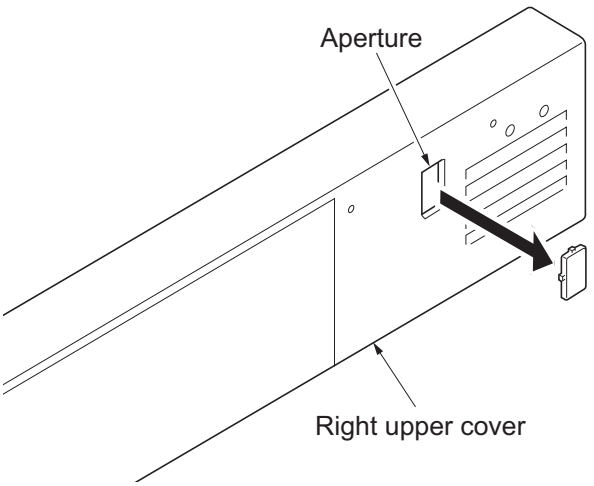
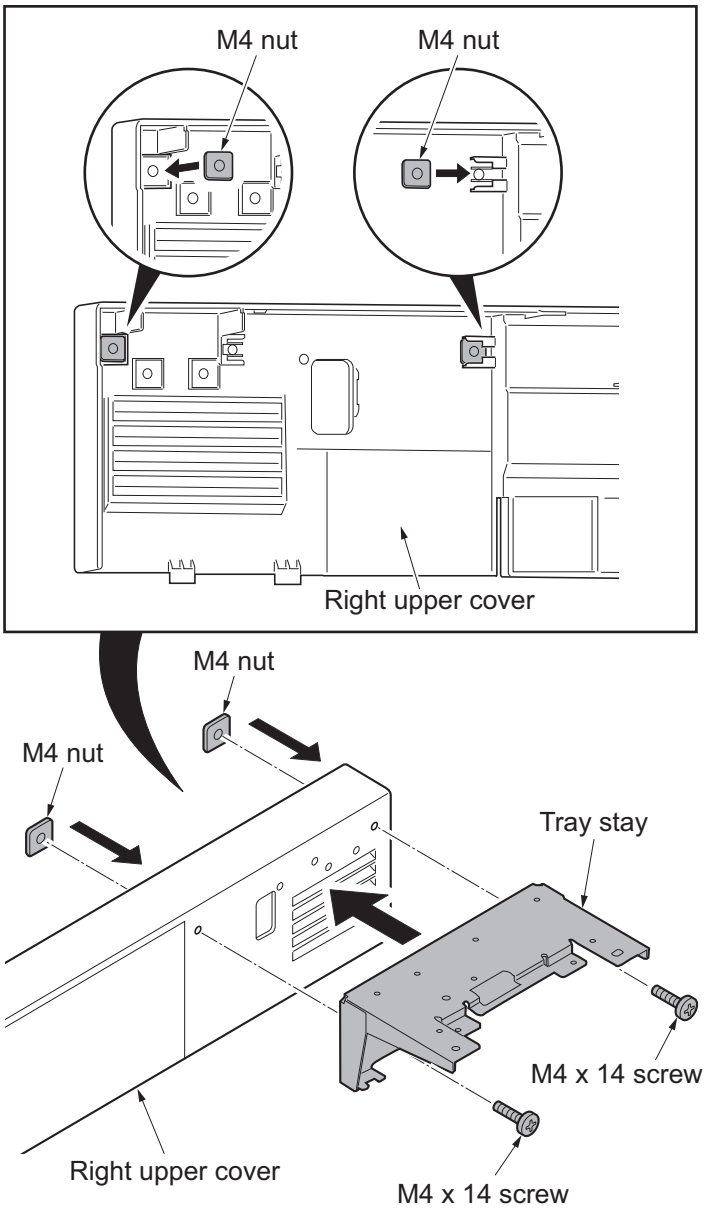


Figure 1-2-52

15. Mount two M4 nuts at the back of the right upper cover.
16. Fit the tray stay to the right upper cover using two M4 x 14 screws.



*: Secure the screws making sure that the nuts do not fall.

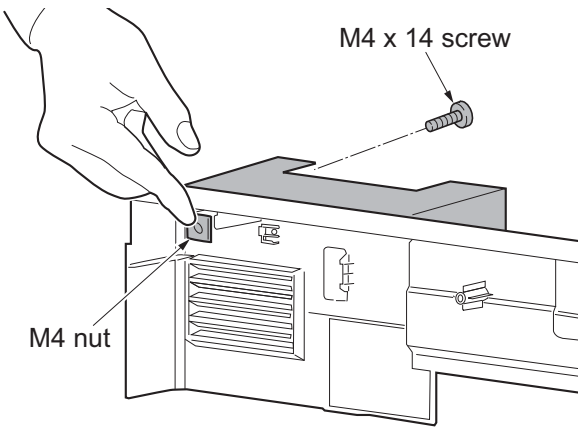


Figure 1-2-53

17. Snap in the tray mount to the tray stay and fix using two M4 x 8 screws.

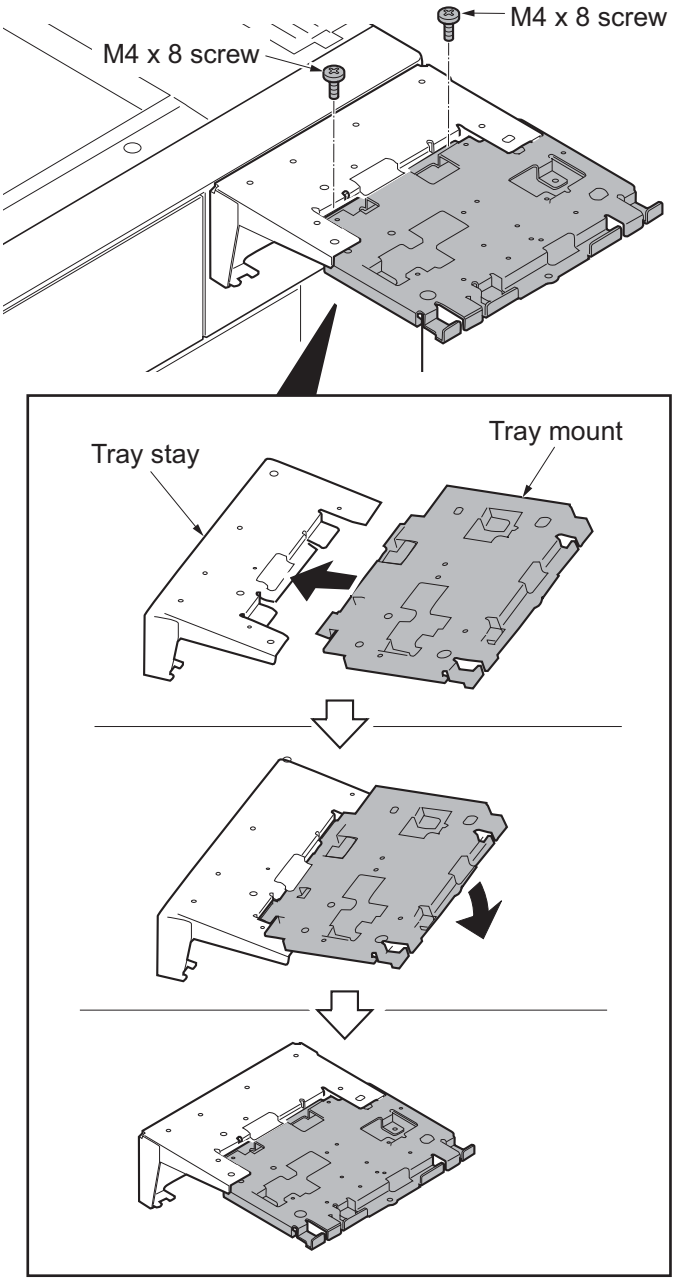


Figure 1-2-54

18. Cut out the aperture plate on the tray cover using nippers.

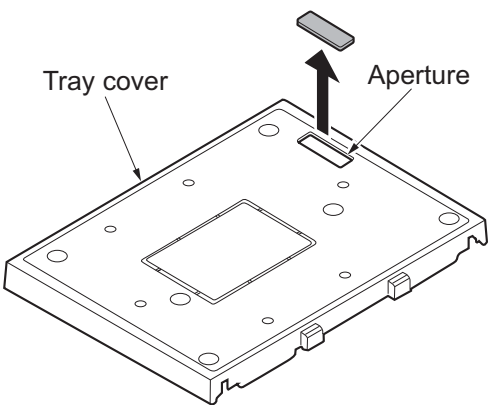


Figure 1-2-55

19. Pass the MK-2 signal cable through the aperture in the tray cover, tray stay and right upper cover.

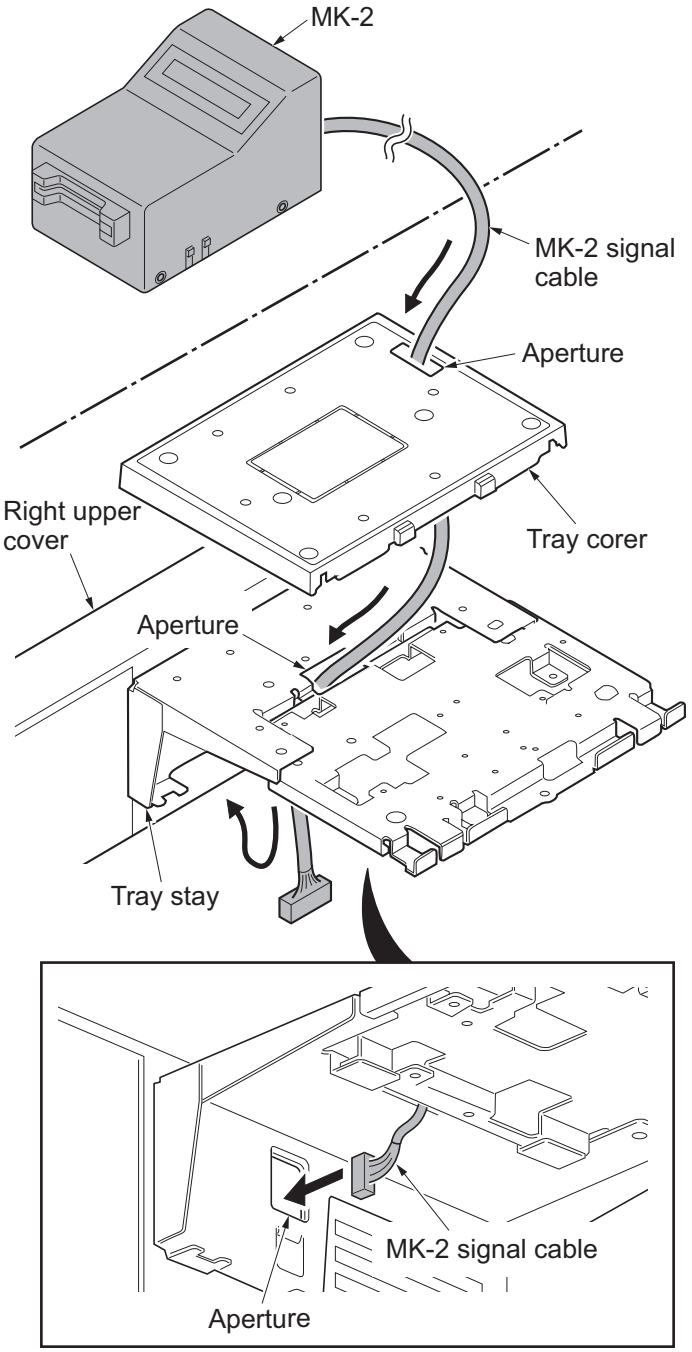


Figure 1-2-56

20. Connect the connector of the MK-2 signal cable to the connector YC25 on the engine PWB.
21. Remove the screw from the machine.
22. Fix the MK-2 signal cable to the ground terminal with the screw that was removed.

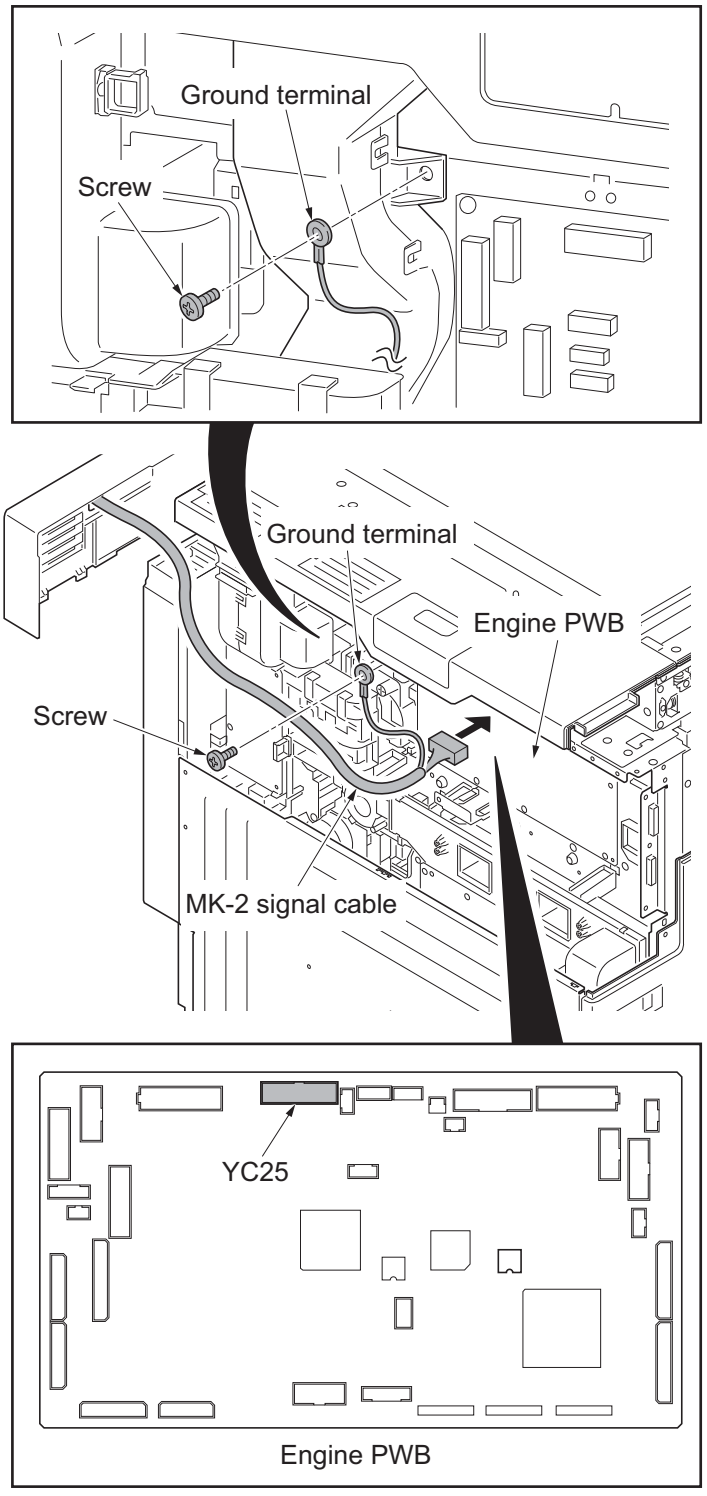


Figure 1-2-57

23. Remove three wire holders.
24. Route the MK-2 signal cable through the wire guide and fix it at three wire holders.
    *: Dress the MK-2 signal wire away from the scanner motor and fix.
25. Refit the controller box.
26. Refit the left upper cover and the rear upper cover.

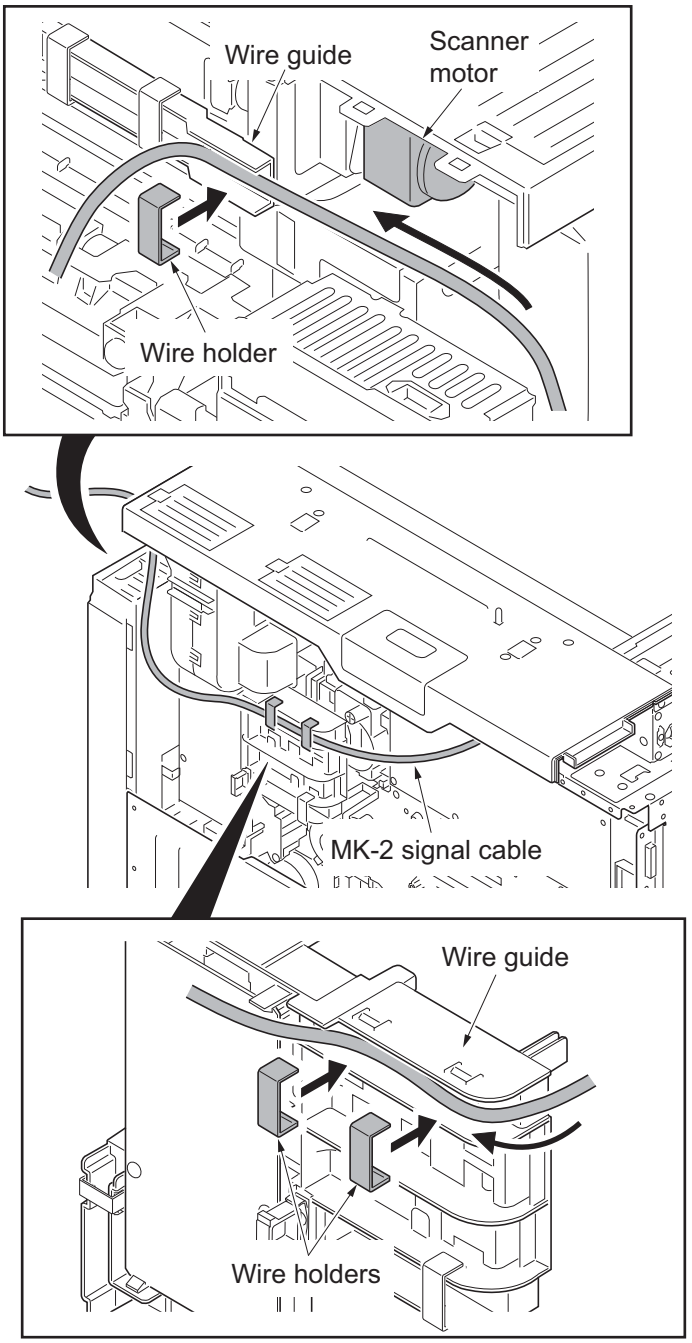


Figure 1-2-58

27. Fit the tray retainer to the machine using the M4 x 8 screw.
    *: The procedure described above is not required if an optional right job separator has been installed.

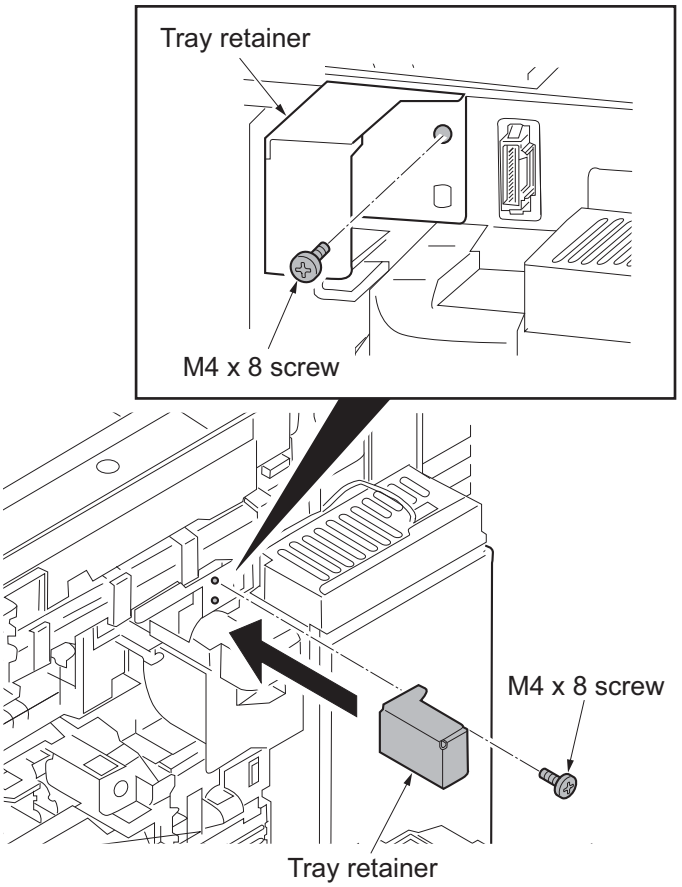


Figure 1-2-59

28. Refit the right upper cover.
29. Refit the ISU right cover.
30. Close the paper conveying unit.
31. Fit the tray cover to the tray stay using four M4 x 8 screws.

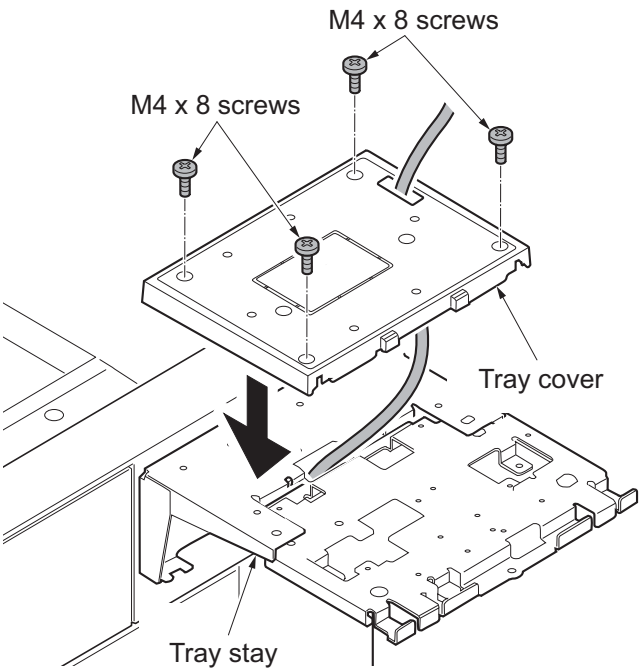


Figure 1-2-60

32. Remove the four screws securing the MK-2 cover; attach the MK-2 mount to the MK-2, and secure using the four screws.

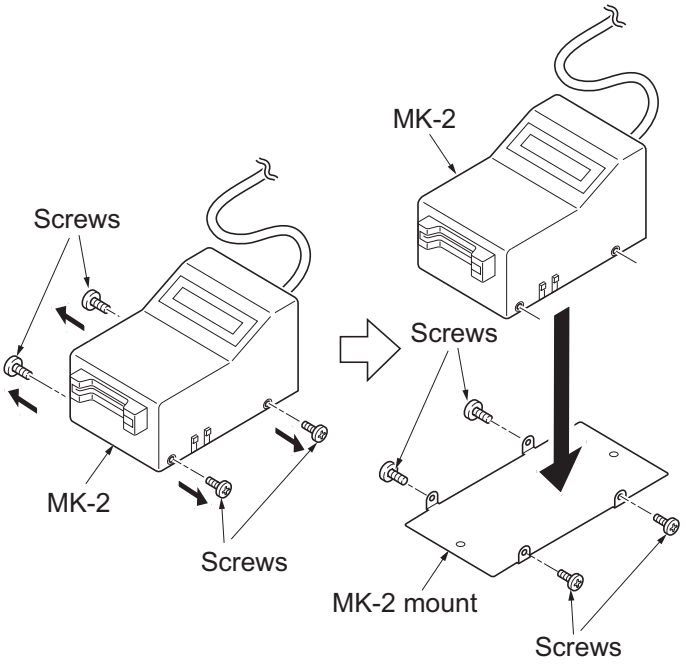


Figure 1-2-61

33. Fit the MK-2 to the document table using two M4 x 20 tap-tight S screws.

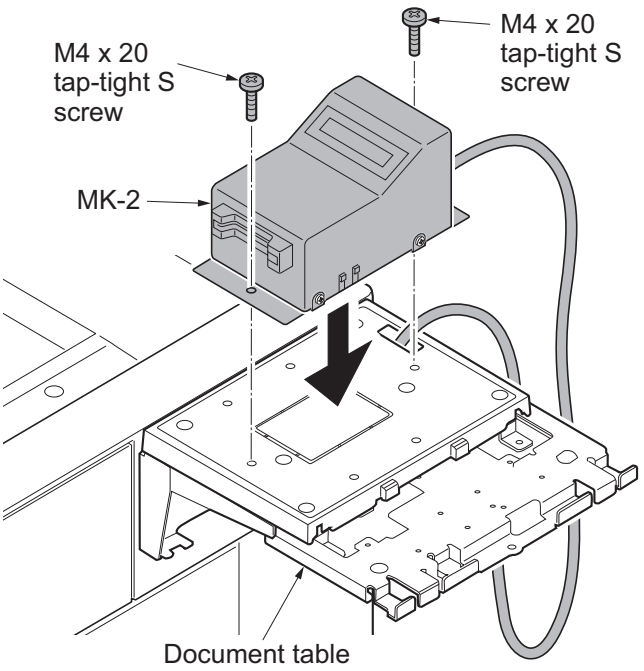


Figure 1-2-62

34. Fit the tray lower cover.
35. Secure the tray lower cover with two pins.

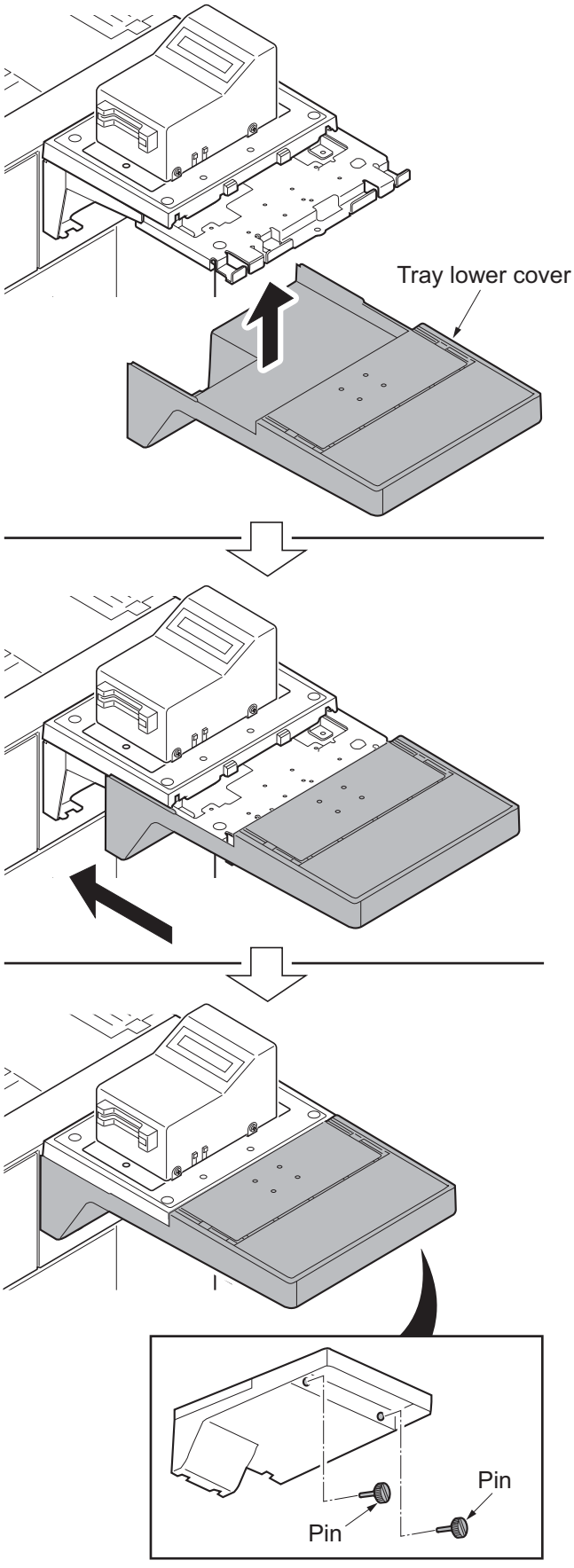


Figure 1-2-63

36. Adhere the sheet onto right side of the document table.

37. Turn the main power switch on and enter the maintenance mode.
38. Run maintenance item U204 and select [Key-Card] (see page 1-3-95).
39. Exit the maintenance mode.

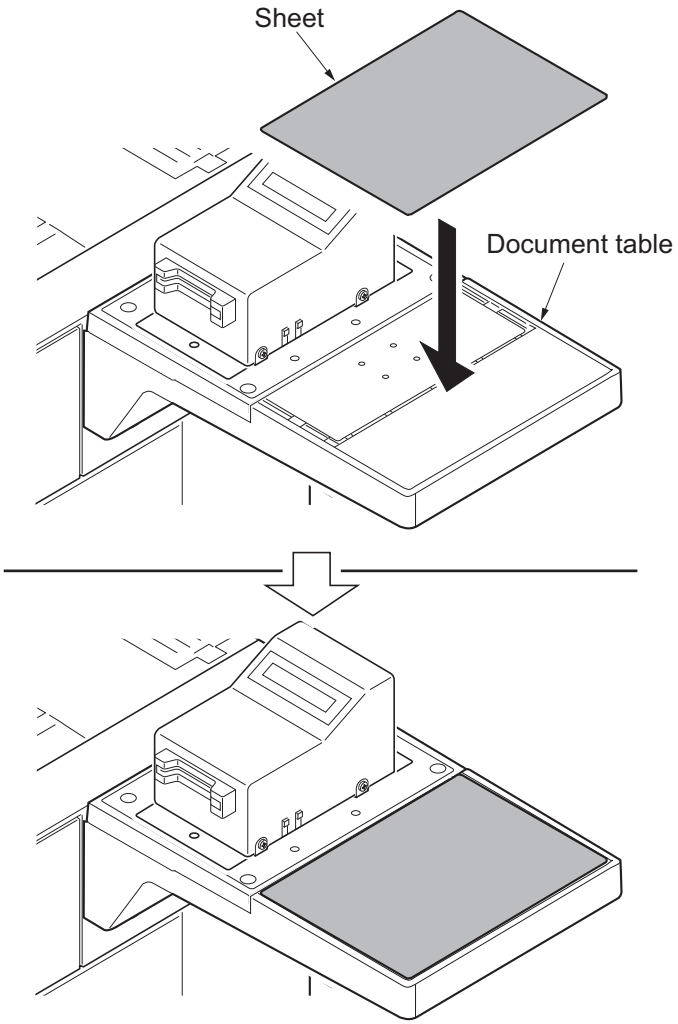


Figure 1-2-64

1-2-5 Installing the KMAS (option for japan only)

KMAS installation requires the following parts:

Using the PHS module

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
PHS module	1	HM000080 (option)
PHS signal cable	1	023CK200 (option)
KMAS interface PWB	1	023CK000 (option)
M3 x 16 bronze binding screw	2	B3323160
Ferrite core	1	2A027770
Clamp	1	M2105910
KMAS wire set	1	302K994610

Supplied parts of KMAS wire set (302K994610):

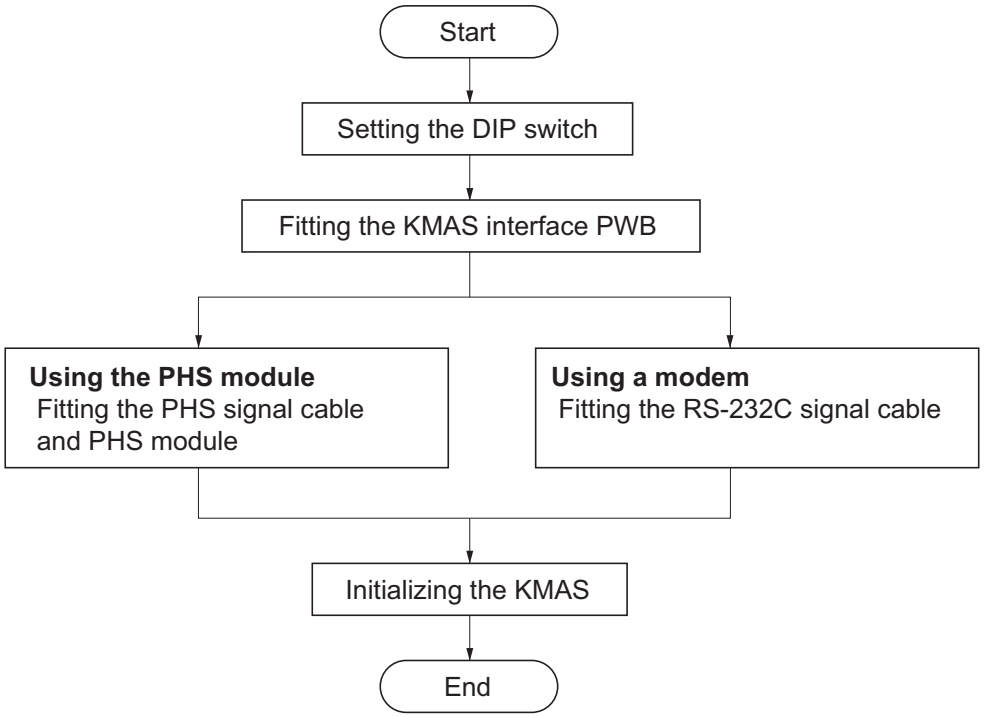
Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
KMAS wire	1	302K946AG0
Spacer A	1	7YZM510009++H01
Spacer B	3	7YZM510011++H01

Using a modem

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
RS-232C signal cable	1	303CK60011
RS-232C relay cable	1	303CK60041
KMAS interface PWB	1	023CK000 (option)

Procedure

To fix KMAS, perform the following procedure:



Setting the DIP switch

1. Configure DIP switches 1 to 4 on the KMAS interface board as follows:

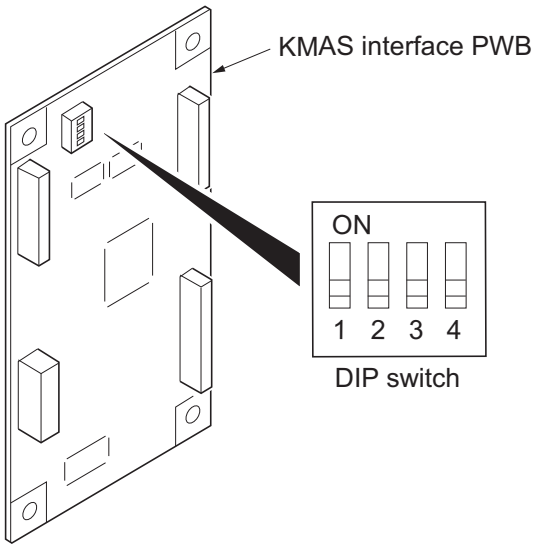


Figure 1-2-65

DIP SW No.	Description	Remarks
1	PHS module/modem switching ON: Use modem OFF: Use PHS module	
2	Modem outgoing switching ON: Pulse OFF: Tone	This is required when modem is used.
3	Communication speed switching with the device ON: 9600bps OFF: 19200bps	Set to OFF.
4	Communication log when automatically notifying service calls Switching messages ON: Message is fixed OFF: Normal message is used	When ON, the message is “Call a service representative.” When OFF, the message will vary depending on communication status. To setup the system with automatic accounting only, ON may be set.

Fitting the KMAS interface PWB

2. Remove seven screws and then remove the rear upper cover.

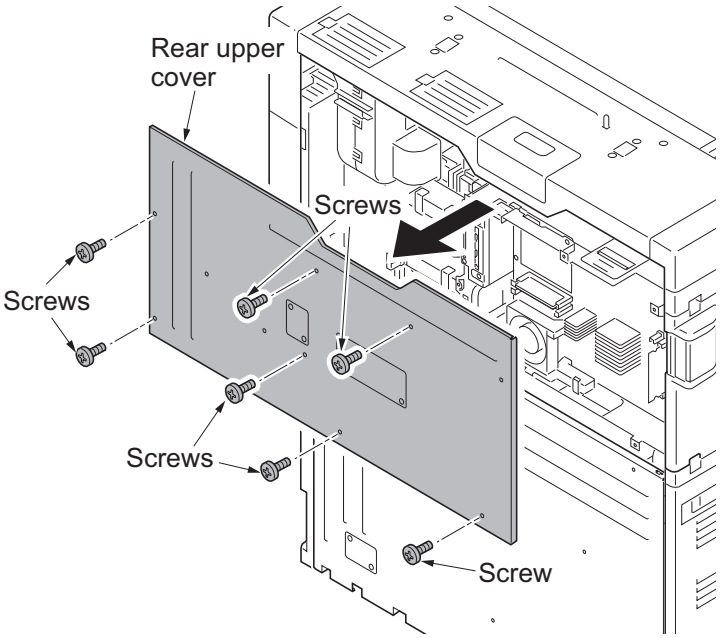


Figure 1-2-66

3. Attach one spacer A and three spacers B to the side of the controller box.

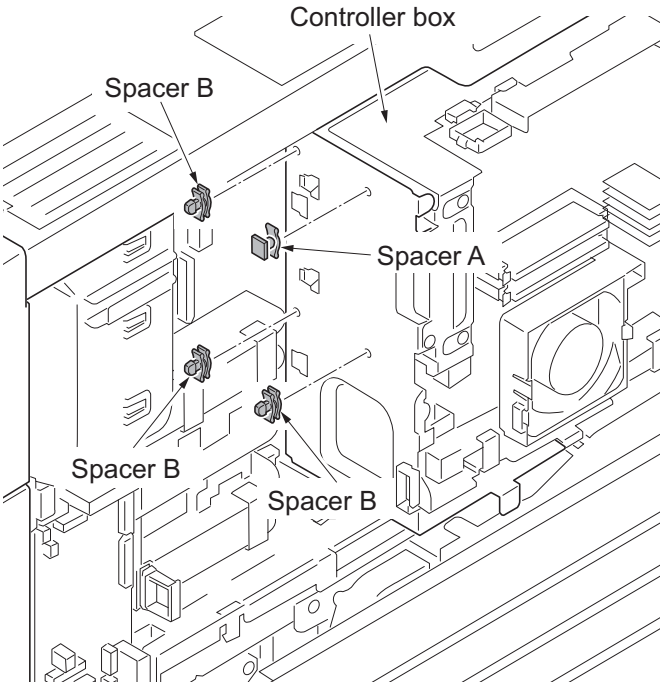


Figure 1-2-67

4. Insert the KMAS interface PWB to three spacers B.

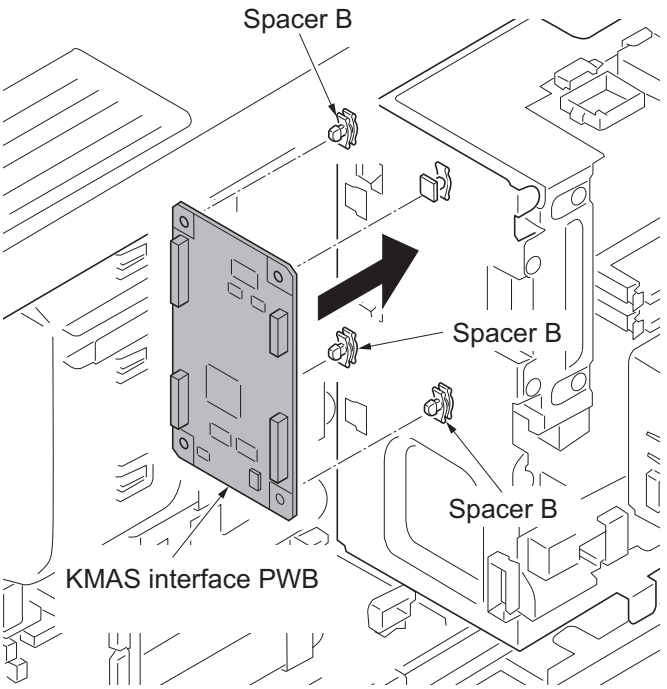


Figure 1-2-68

5. Remove YC7 and YC23 on the main PWB and connector of the controller fan mor. Remove the relay wire.

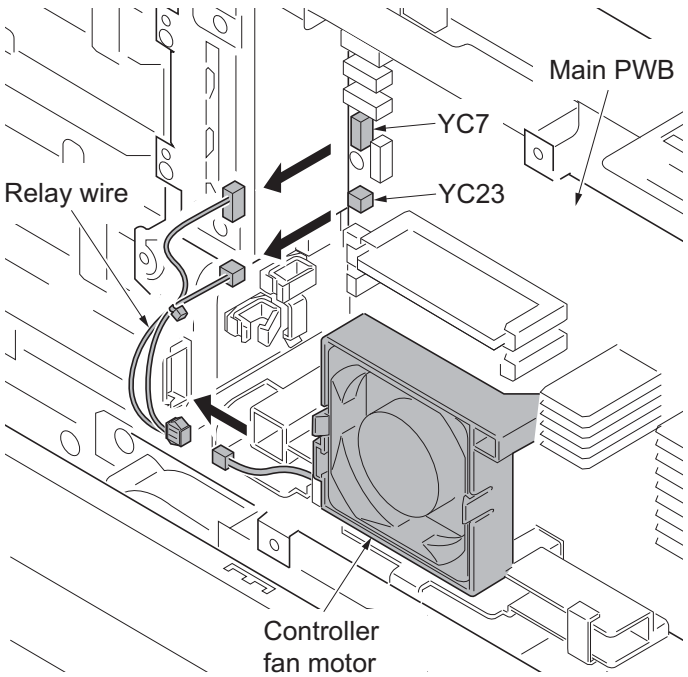


Figure 1-2-69

6. Connect the connector of the KMAS wire to the connector YC1 on the KMAS PWB.
7. Connect the connector of the KMAS wire to controller fan motor, YC7 and YC23 on the main PWB.

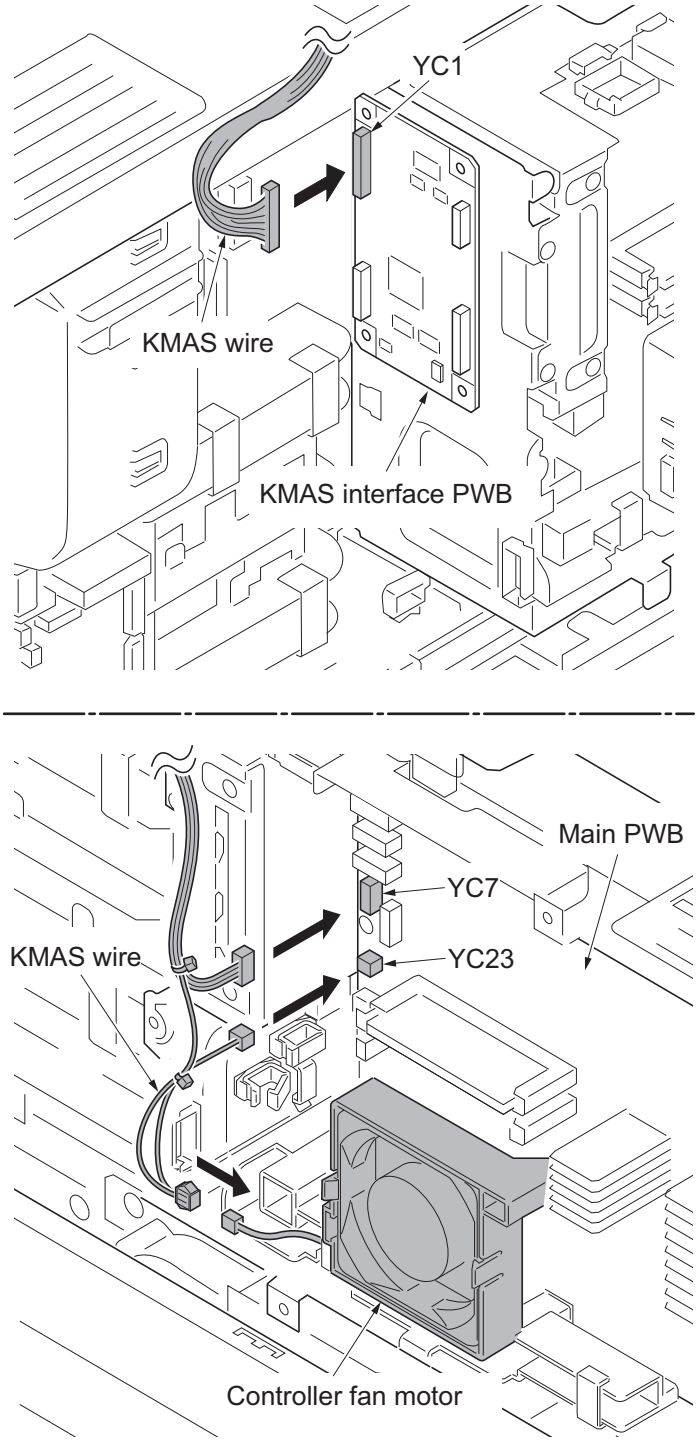


Figure 1-2-70

8. Pass the KMAS wire through the edging of the controller box and wire saddle and then fasten the KMAS wire.

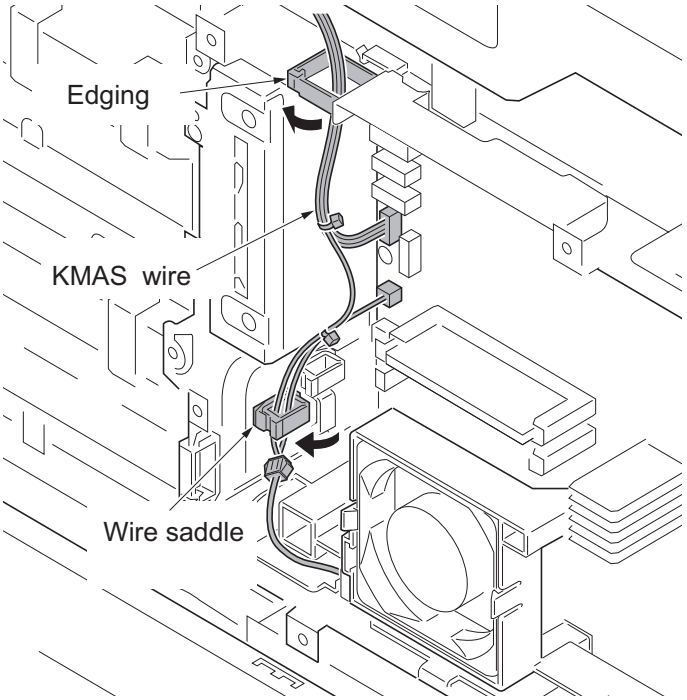


Figure 1-2-71

Fitting the PHS signal cable and PHS module

9. Remove two screws and then remove the lid from the rear upper cover.
10. Pass the PHS signal cable through the aperture in the rear upper cover.
11. Secure the PHS signal cable to rear upper cover with two screws.

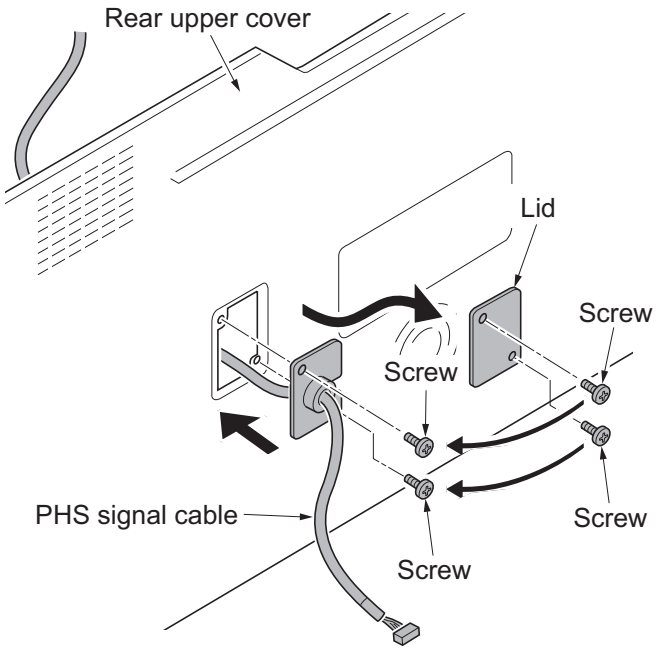


Figure 1-2-72

12. Connect the connector of the PHS signal cable to the connector YC2 on the KMAS interface PWB.
13. Refit the rear upper cover.

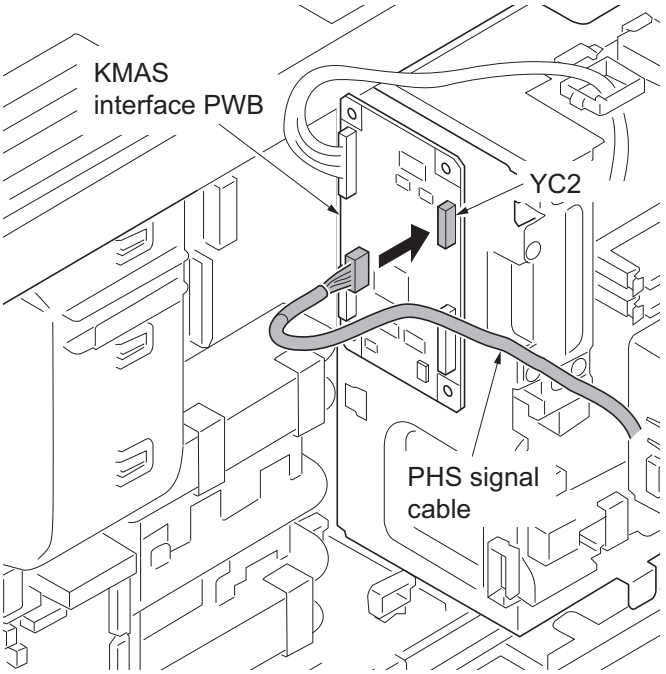


Figure 1-2-73

14. Fit the PHS module to rear upper cover using two M3 x 16 screws.

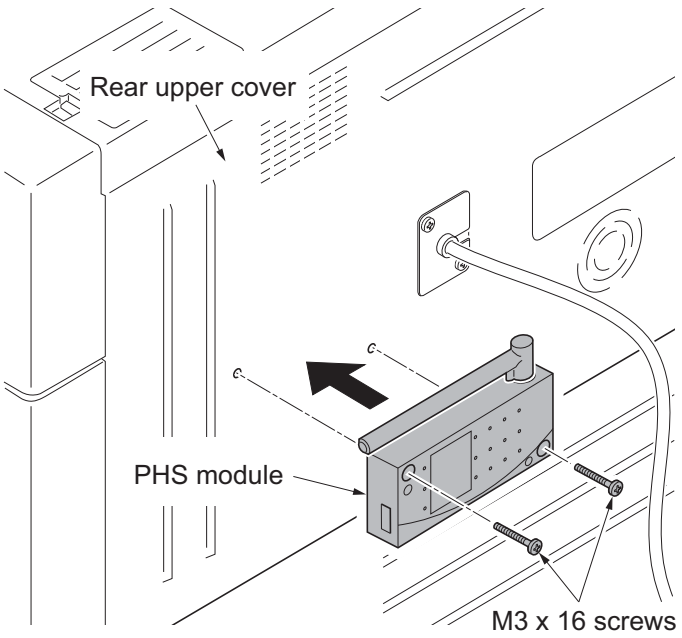


Figure 1-2-74

15. Wrap the PHS signal cable around the ferrite core a turn.
16. Connect the connector of the PHS signal cable to PHS module.
17. Fit the clamp to PHS signal cable.
18. After using alcohol to clean the rear upper cover, adhere the clamp to rear upper cover.

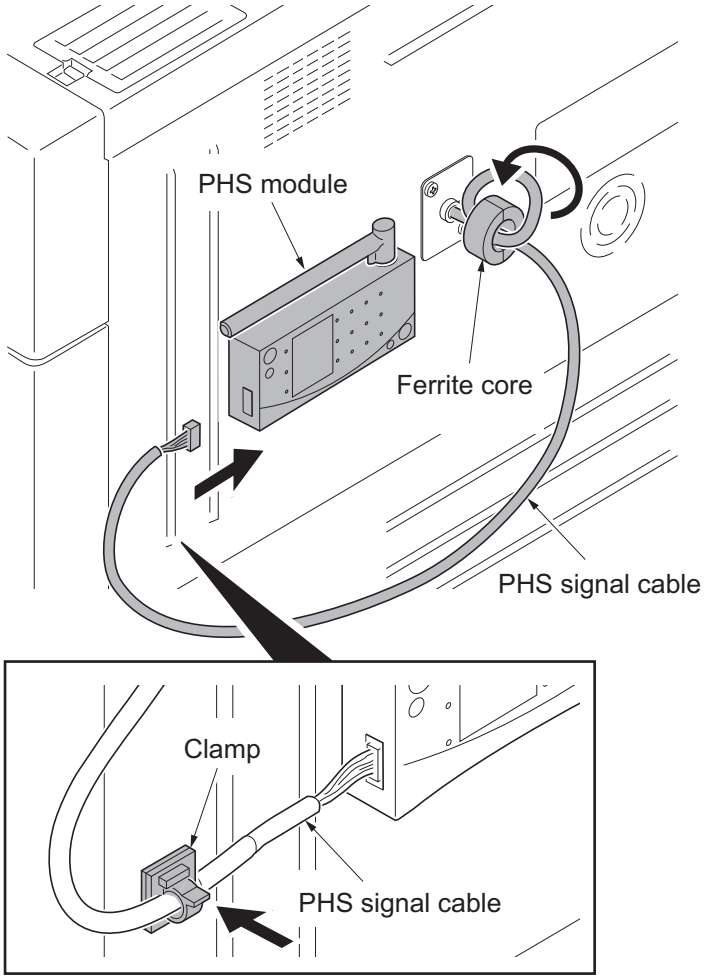


Figure 1-2-75

Fitting the RS-232C signal cable

1. By referring to the instructions given to fix the PHS signal wire, insert the connector at the end of the RS-232C relay cable to the YC3 connector on the KMAS interface PWB.
   If the wire length is short, use a RS-232C extension cable.
2. Connect the RS-232C signal cable to the modem.

Initializing the KMAS

1. Turn the main power switch on and enter the maintenance mode.
2. Run maintenance item U202 and Performs [Init/Set TEL No.] (see page 1-3-93).
3. Exit the maintenance mode.

1-2-6 Installing the coin vender (option for japan only)

Coin vender installation requires the following parts:

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Coin vender	1	1905H99JP0 (option)
Vender wire	1	Supplied with coin vender
Vender base	1	
M4 x 6 screw	4	
Ferrite core	1	
Clamp	1	
Vender signal cable	1	302K946AE0

Procedure

1. Press the power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the power indicator and the memory indicator are off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.
2. Fit the vender base to coin vender using four M4 x 6 screws.

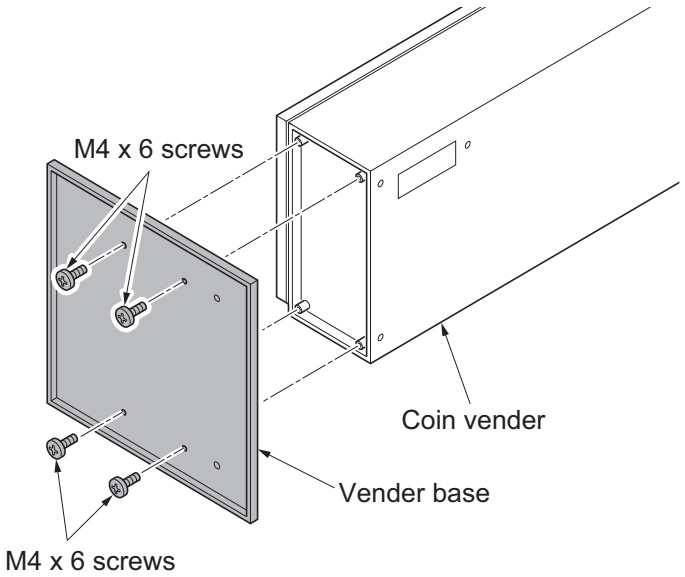


Figure 1-2-76

3. Remove seven screws and then remove the rear upper cover.

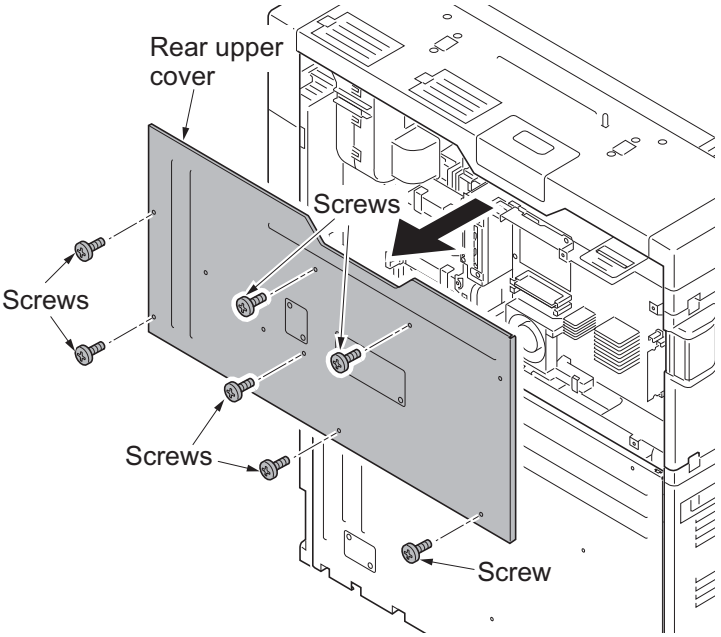


Figure 1-2-77

4. Remove eight screws.
5. Release two hanging parts and then remove the rear lower cover.

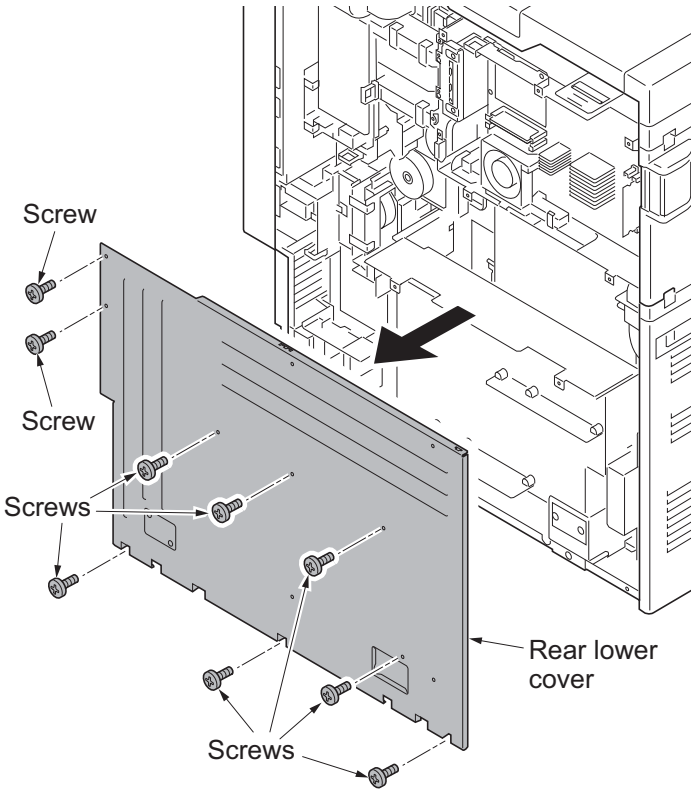


Figure 1-2-78

6. Remove two screws and then remove the lid.

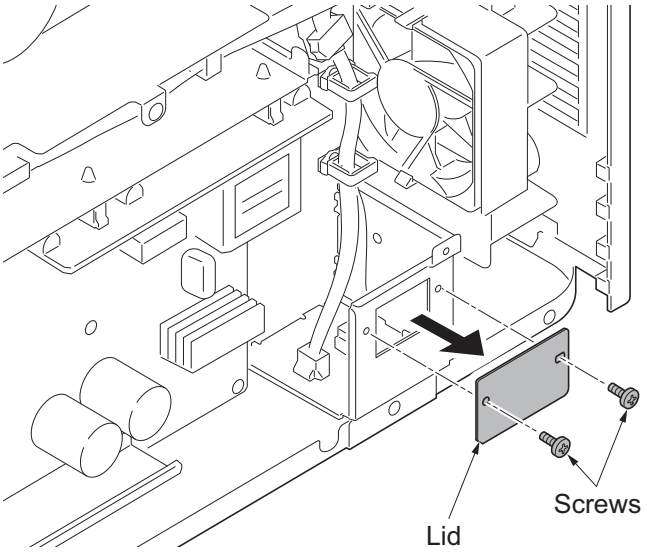


Figure 1-2-79

7. Connect the connector of the vender signal cable to the connector YC23 on the engine PWB.
8. Pass the vender signal cable through nine wire saddles and then fasten the cable.

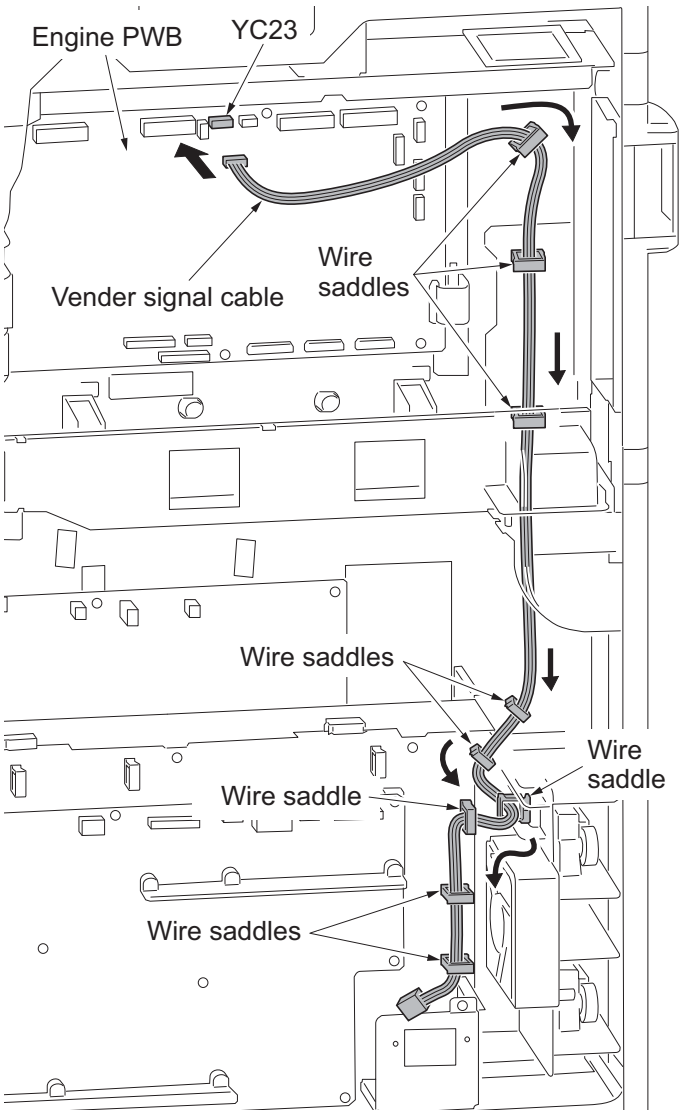


Figure 1-2-80

9. Pass the vender wire through the aperture in the IF mount.
10. Secure the vender wire with two screws removed in step 6.
11. Secure the ground terminal of the vender wire to rear frame with the screw.
12. Connect the connector of the vender wire to connector of the vender signal cable.

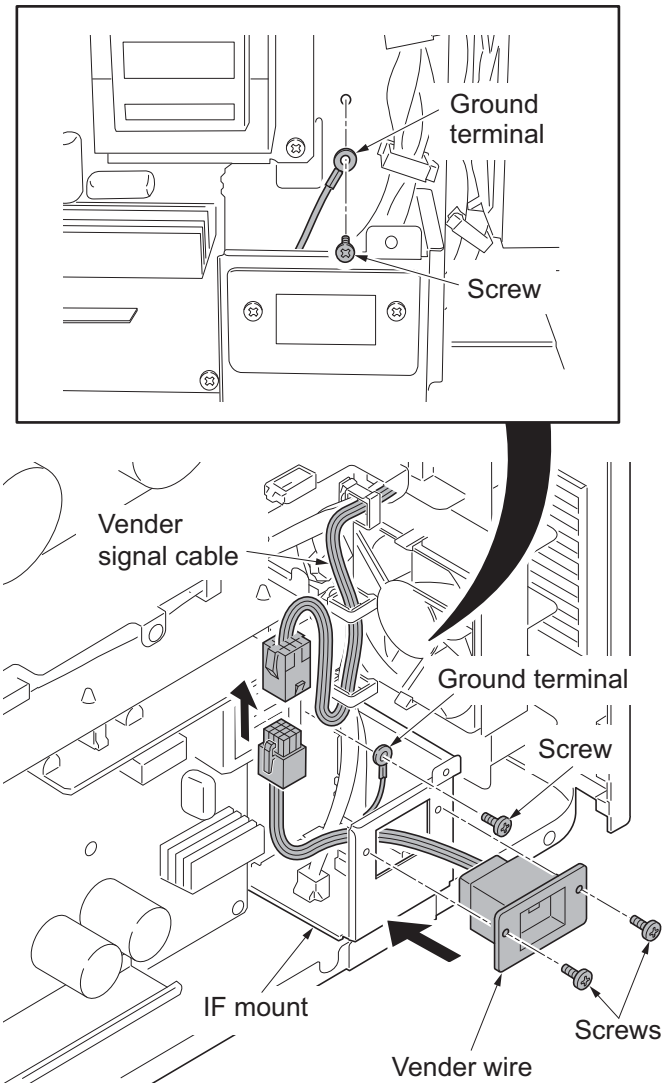


Figure 1-2-81

13. Refit the rear lower and upper covers.
14. Connect the signal cable of coin vender to connector of the vender wire.

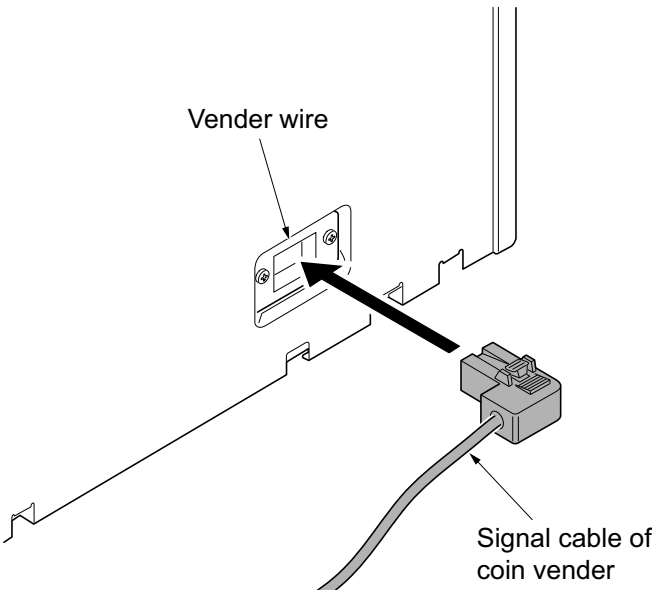


Figure 1-2-82

15. Fit the ferrite core to signal cable of coin vender.
16. Fit the clamp to signal cable of coin vender.
17. Remove a screw from the coin vender and fix the coin vender with a clamp.

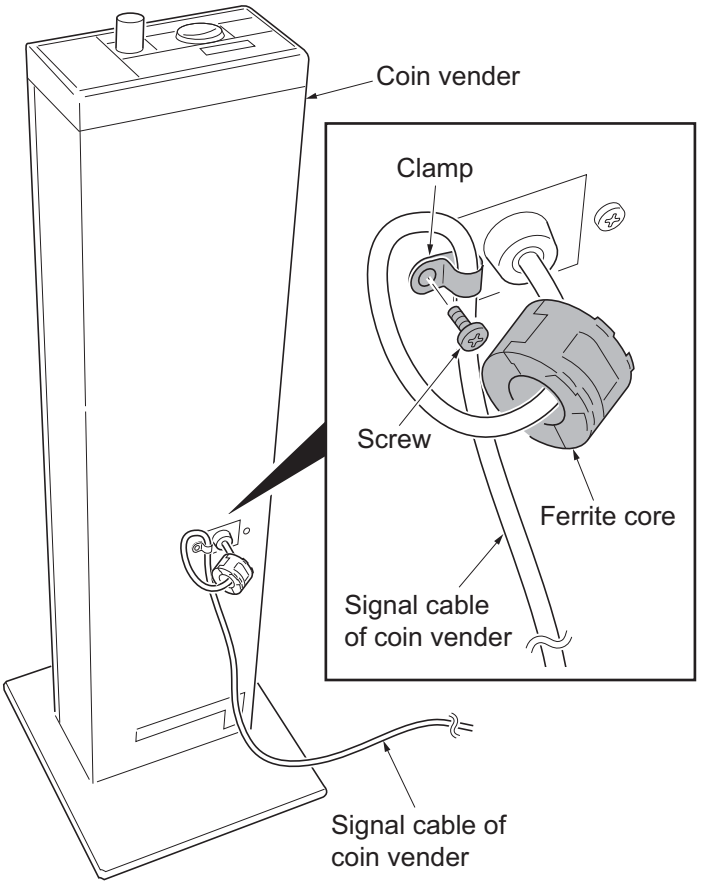


Figure 1-2-83

18. Affix the price size decal at the right side of the coin vender operation panel.

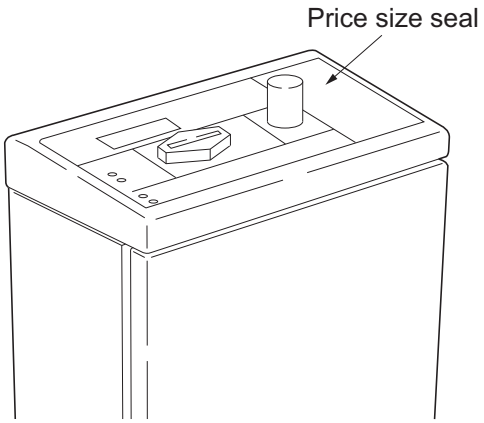


Figure 1-2-84

19. Turn the main power switch on and enter the maintenance mode.
20. Run maintenance mode U206 and activate 'Coin vender is installed.' Continue configuring the coin vender required (see page 1-3-96).
21. Exit the maintenance mode.

1-2-7 Installing the cassette heater (option)

Cassette heater installation requires the following parts:

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Cassette heater set (120V)	1	302K994930
Cassette heater set (240V)	1	302K994940

Supplied parts of cassette heater set (302K994930):

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Cassette heater (120V)	1	302H794620
Wire saddle	3	7YZM610001++H0
M3 x 8 tap-tight S screw	2	7BB700308H

Supplied parts of cassette heater set (302K994940):

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Cassette heater (240V)	1	302H794610
Wire saddle	3	7YZM610001++H0
M3 x 8 tap-tight S screw	2	7BB700308H

Procedure

1. Press the power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the power indicator and the memory indicator are off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.
2. Pull the cassette 1 forward.
3. Remove the pin and then remove the cassette 1.

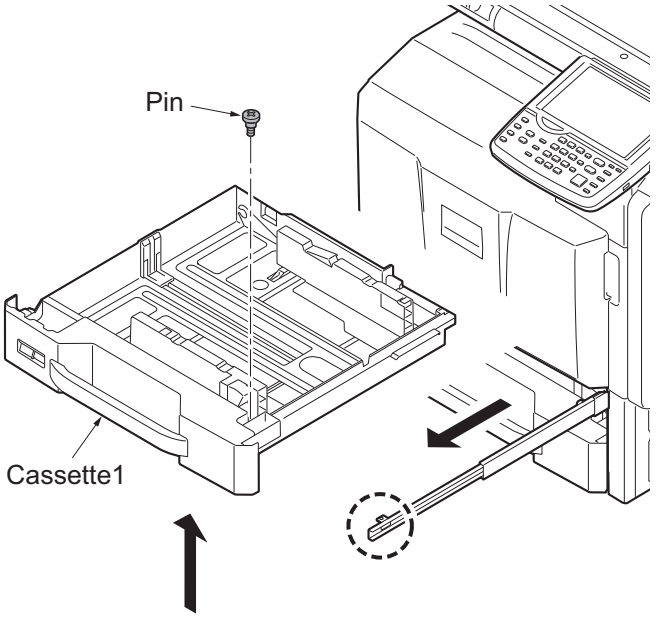


Figure 1-2-85

4. Pull the cassette 2 forward.
5. Remove the pin and then remove the cassette 3.

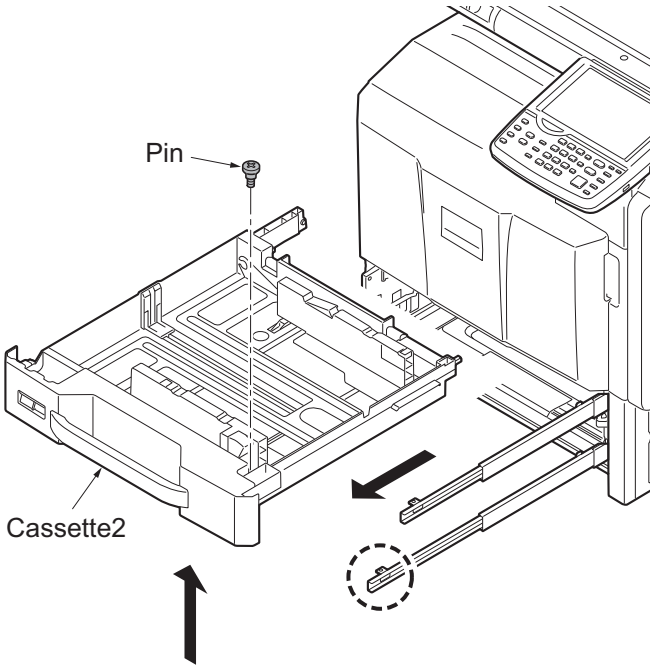


Figure 1-2-86

6. Fit three wire saddles on the bottom frame of the machine.
7. Fit the cassette heater using two M3 x 8 screws.

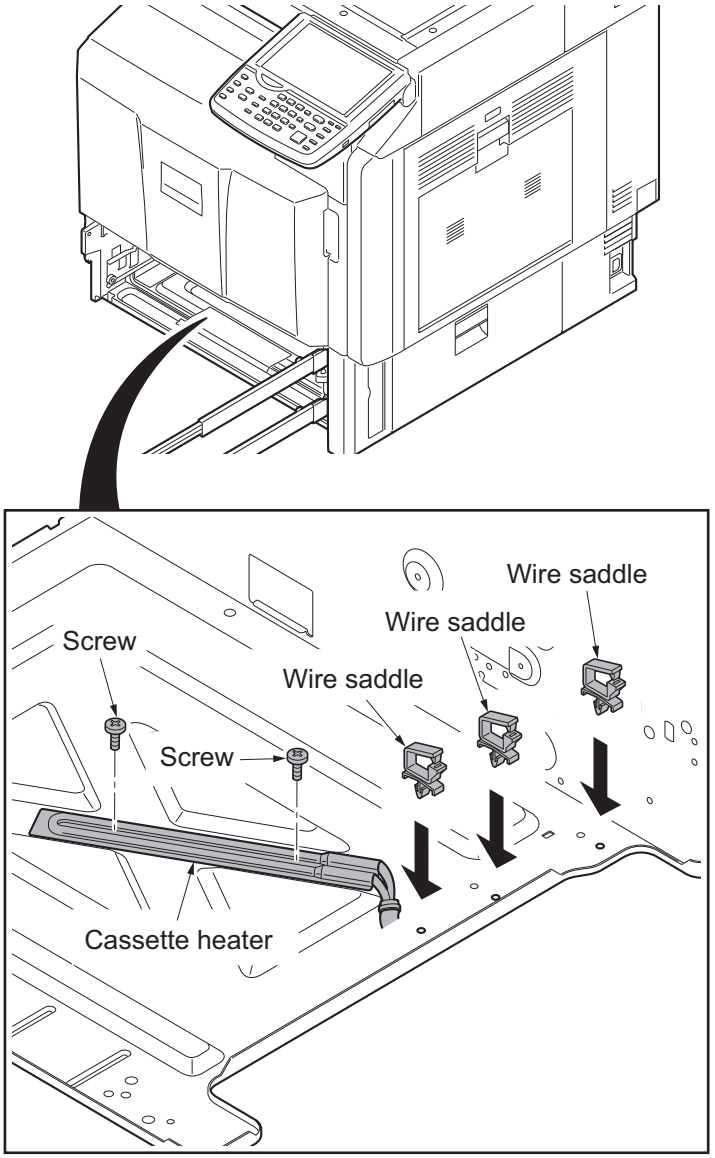


Figure 1-2-87

8. Connect the connector of the cassette heater to the connector in the rear frame of the machine.
9. Pass the wire of the cassette heater through three wire saddles and then fasten the wire.

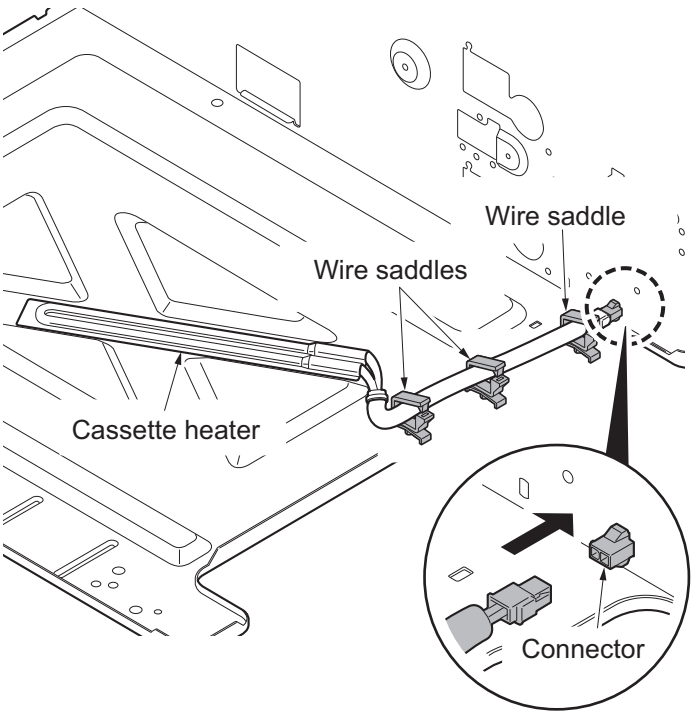


Figure 1-2-88

1-2-8 Installing the gigabit ethernet board (option)

Gigabit ethernet board installation requires the following parts:

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Gigabit ethernet board	1	1505JV0UN0 (option)

Procedure

1. Press the power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the power indicator and the memory indicator are off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.
2. Open the controller lid.
3. Remove two pins and then remove the slot cover of the OPT2.

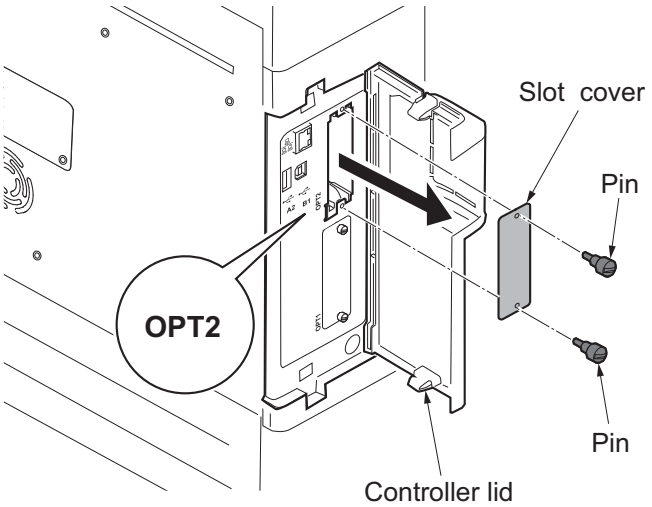


Figure 1-2-89

4. Insert the gigabit ethernet board along the groove in OPT2 and secure the board with two pins that have been removed in step 3.

*: Do not directly touch the gigabit ethernet board terminal.
Hold the top and bottom of the gigabit ethernet board, or the projection of the board to insert the gigabit ethernet board.

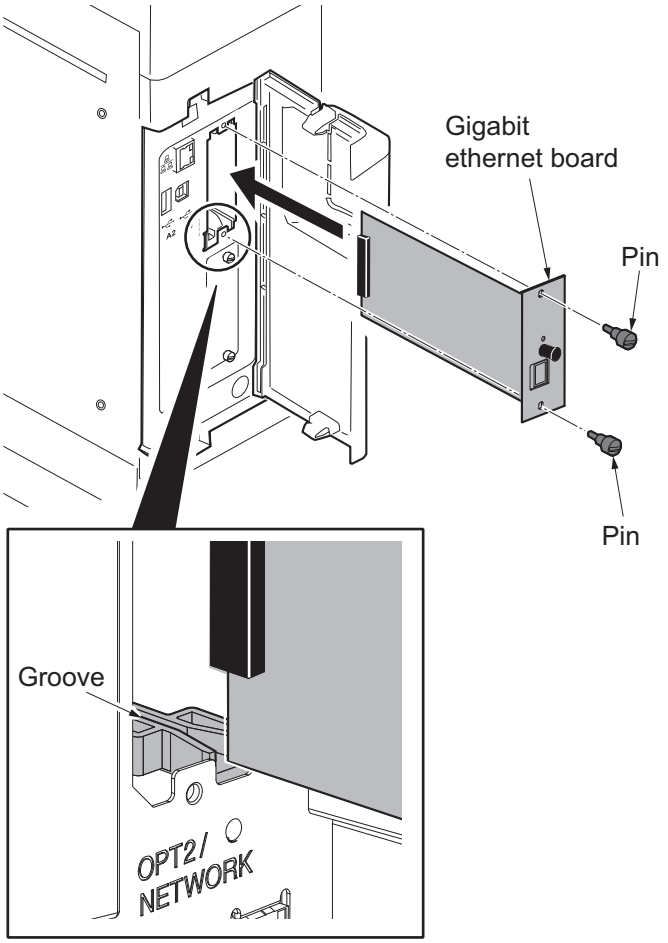


Figure 1-2-90

5. Plug the modular connector cable into the line terminal,
6. Close the controller lid.

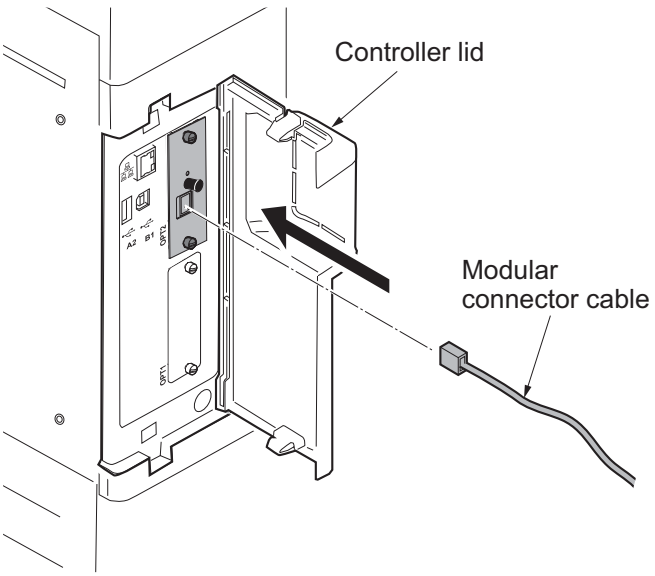


Figure 1-2-91

1-2-9 Installing the IC card reader holder (option)

IC card reader holder installation requires the following parts:

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
IC card reader holder	1	1709AD0UN0 (option)

Supplied parts of IC card reader holder (1709AD0UN0):

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Card reader case	1	-
Card reader base	1	-
Card reader mount	1	-
Card reader tray	1	-
USB Wire (For extension)	1	-
Pin	3	303NS24410
Clamp	6	7YZM690002++H01

The card reader base, card reader mount, and the pin are packaged as an assembled kit.

Procedure

1. Press the power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the power indicator and the memory indicator are off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.
2. Remove the pin of the card reader base and then remove the card reader mount.

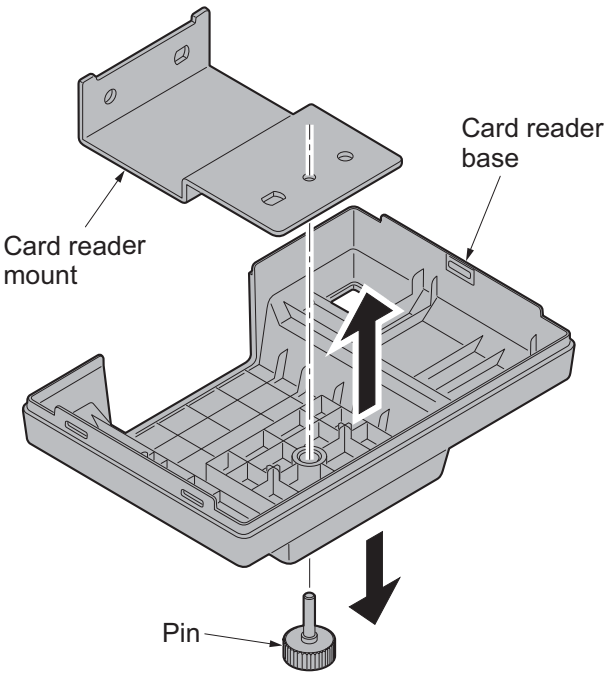


Figure 1-2-92

3. Remove the cover next to the operation panel using a flat-blade screwdriver.
4. Fit the card reader mount to the machine using two pins.

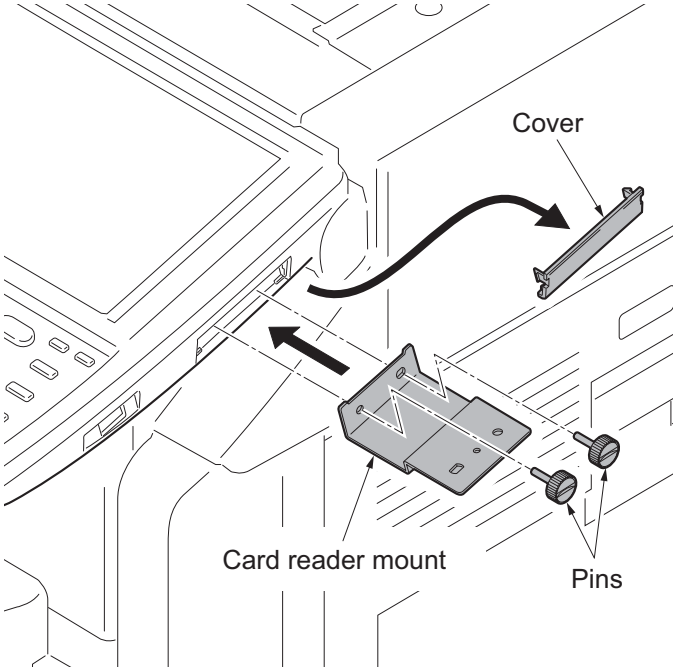


Figure 1-2-93

5. Refit the card reader base to card reader mount using the pin removed in step 2.

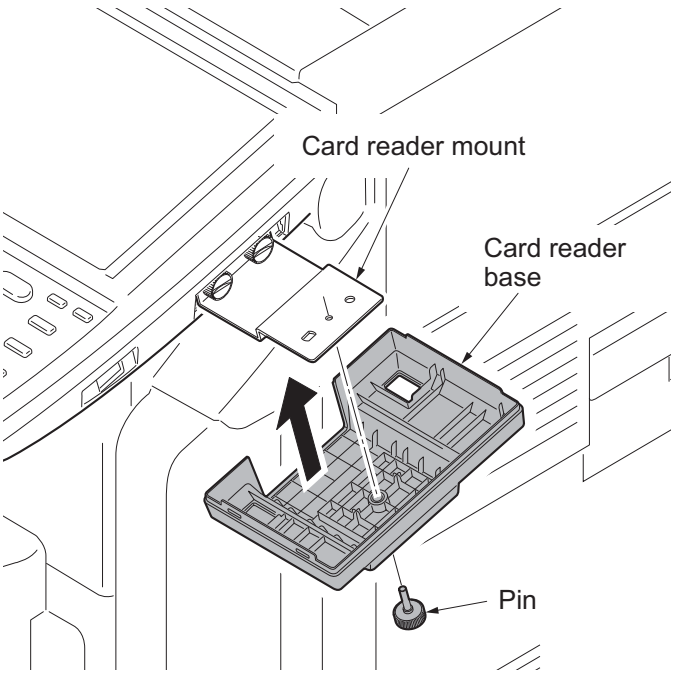


Figure 1-2-94

6. Fit the card reader tray to the card reader base.
   Choose the direction of mounting the IC card reader according to the depth of the reader.
   10mm to 22mm: Face the mark A upwards.
   Less than 10mm: Face the mark B upwards.

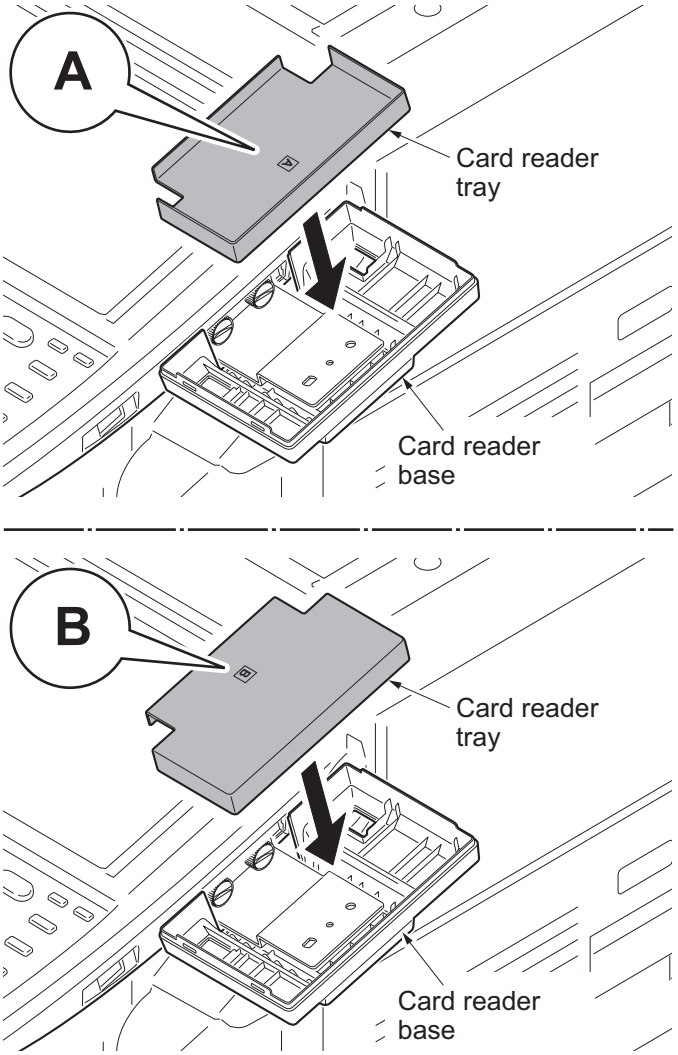


Figure 1-2-95

7. Route the USB wire of the IC card reader through the aperture of the card reader base and mount the IC card reader on the card reader base.

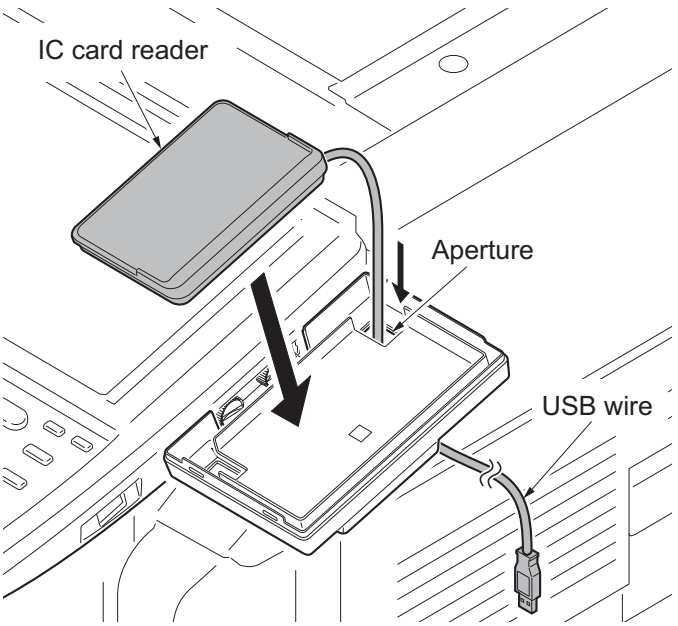


Figure 1-2-96

8. Hook the two hooks of the card reader case to fit the card reader case to the card reader base.
   Press its top until it clicks in.

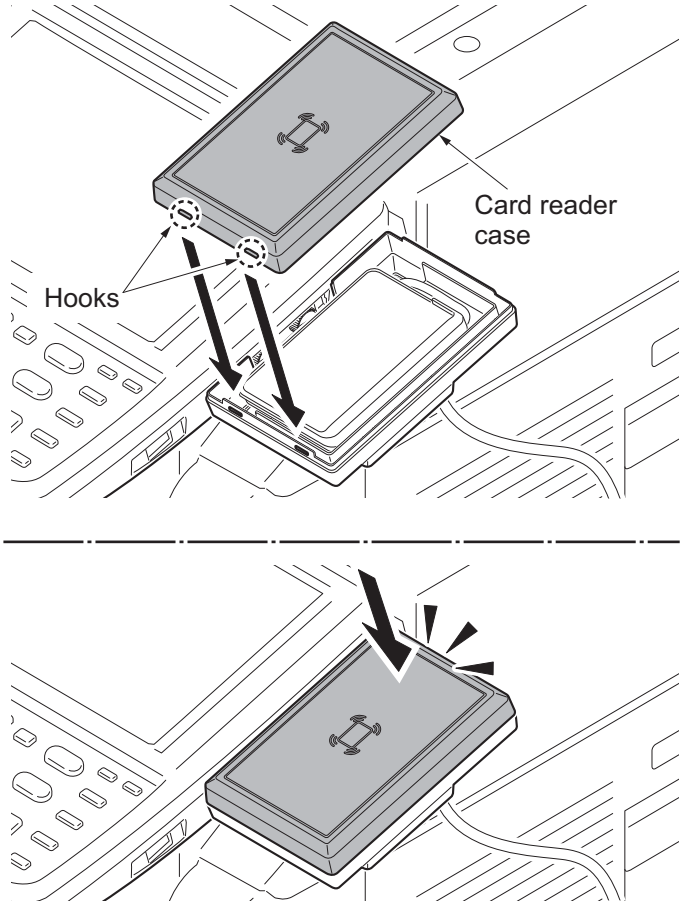


Figure 1-2-97

9. Fit six clamps.
   Right side: three
   Rear side: three

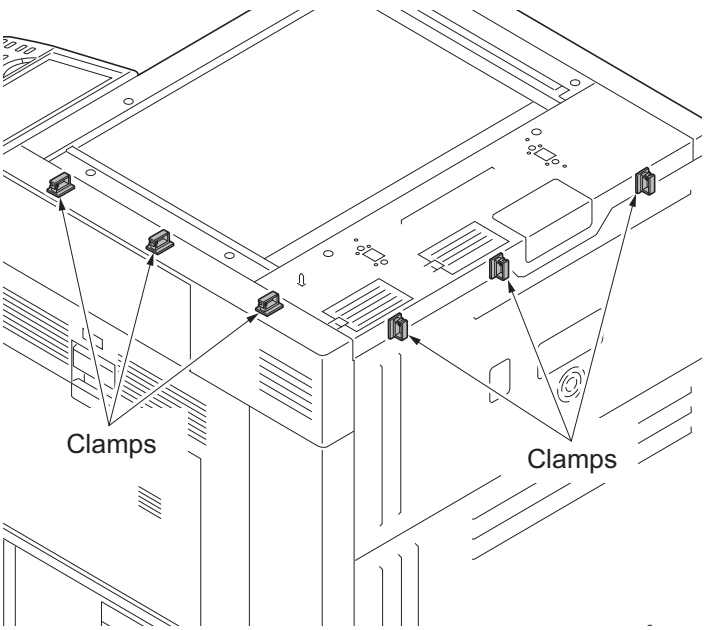


Figure 1-2-98

10. Cut out the breakaway cover on the controller lid using nippers.

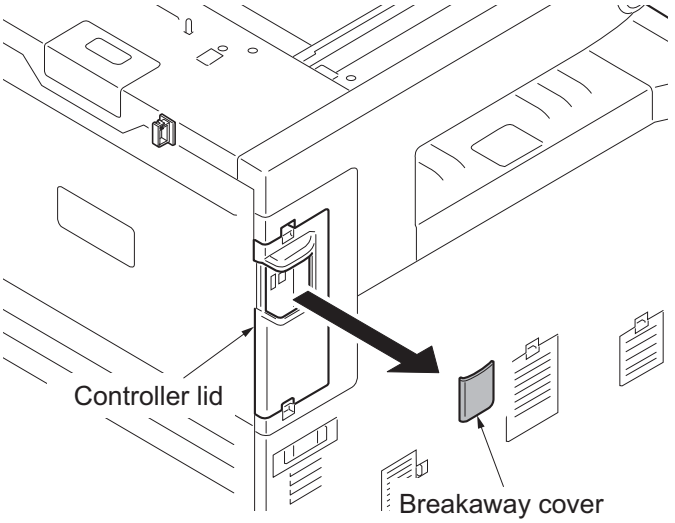


Figure 1-2-99

11. Pass the USB wire of the IC card reader through six clamps and then fasten the wire.
12. Connect the USB wire to the machine. If the length does not suffice, use the USB wire supplied.

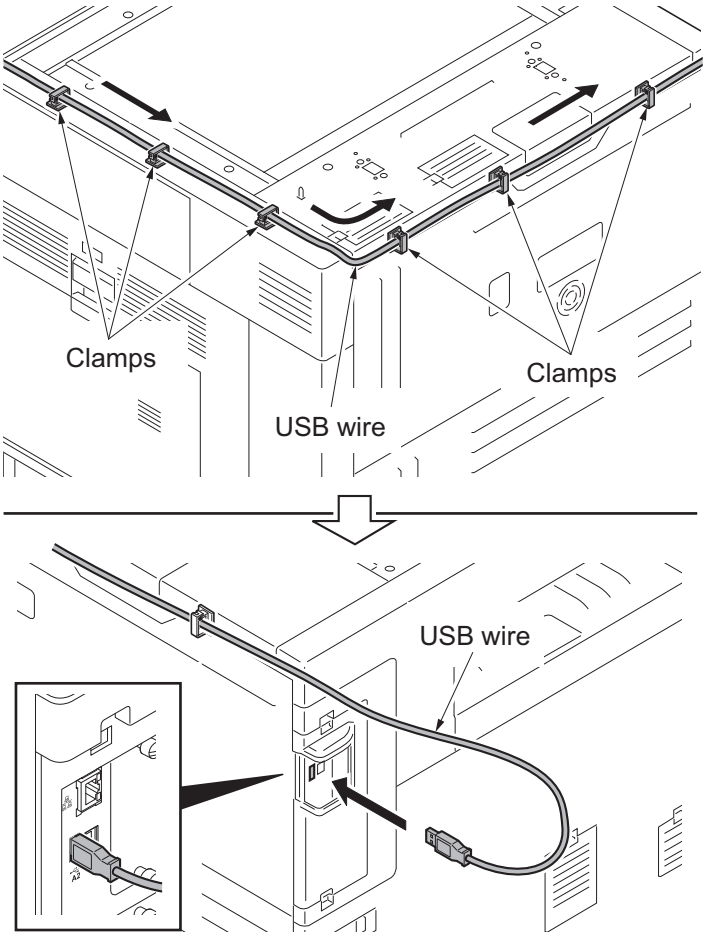


Figure 1-2-100

Enabling IC Card Authentication

Precautions

To install the optional function, you need the License Key. Please access the designated website of your dealer or service representative, and register “Machine No.” indicated on your machine and “Product ID” indicated on the License Certificate supplied with the product to issue the License Key.

1. Turn the main power switch on.
2. Press the System Menu key and then press [System].
   If user login administration is disabled, the user authentication screen appears.
   Enter your login user name and password and then press [Login]. For this, you need to log in with administrator privileges.
3. Press [Next] of Optional Function.
4. Select CARD AUTHENTICATION KIT(B) and press [Activate].
5. The License Key entry screen is displayed.
   Enter the License Key using the numeric keys and press [Official].
6. Confirm the product name CARD AUTHENTICATION KIT(B) and press [Yes].
7. To use a SSFC card, run maintenance mode U222 and set SSFC.

1-2-10 Installing the keyboard holder (option)

Keyboard holder installation requires the following parts:

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Keyboard holder	1	1709AF0UN0 (option)

Supplied parts of keyboard holder (1709AF0UN0):

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Upper keyboard holder	1	-
Lower keyboard holder	1	-
Keyboard cover	1	-
Velcro A	2	-
Velcro B	2	-
Film	1*1	-
M4 x 8 tap-tight S screw	2	-
M4 x 8 tap-tight P screw	3	-
M3 x 8 tap-tight S screw	2*1	-

*1: Not used in this model.
*2: Clamp x1 is not used.

Procedure

1. Press the power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the power indicator and the memory indicator are off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.
2. Remove the staple holder and then remove two screws.

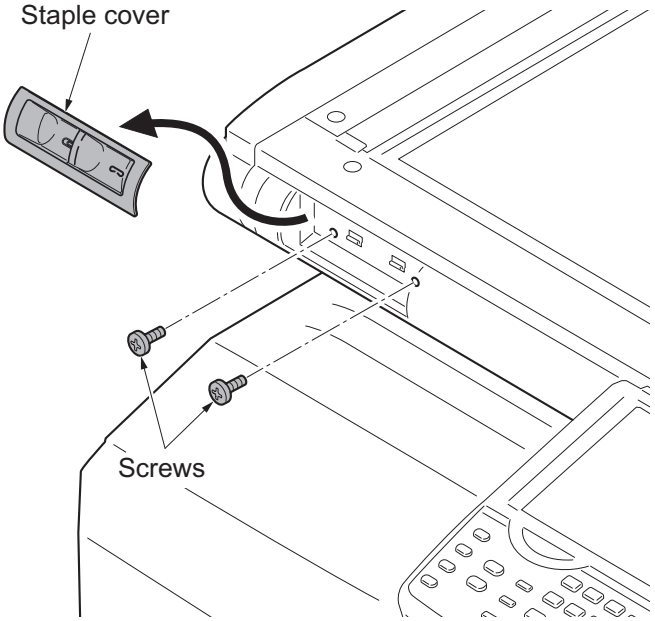


Figure 1-2-101

3. Fit the lower keyboard mount to the machine using two screws removed in step 2.

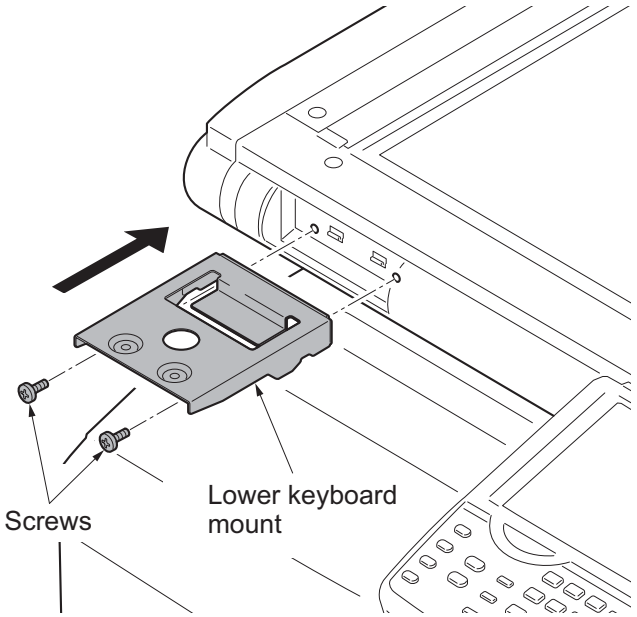


Figure 1-2-102

4. Fit the upper keyboard mount to the lower keyboard mount using two M4 x 8 tap-tight S screws.

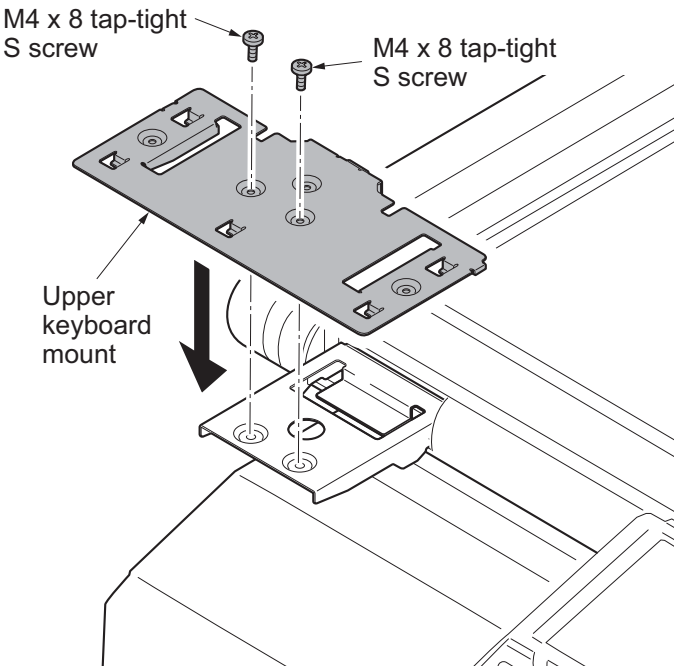


Figure 1-2-103

5. Latch the keyboard cover with the upper keyboard mount by the five hooks.
6. Fit the keyboard cover to the upper keyboard mount using three M4 x 8 tap-tight P screws.

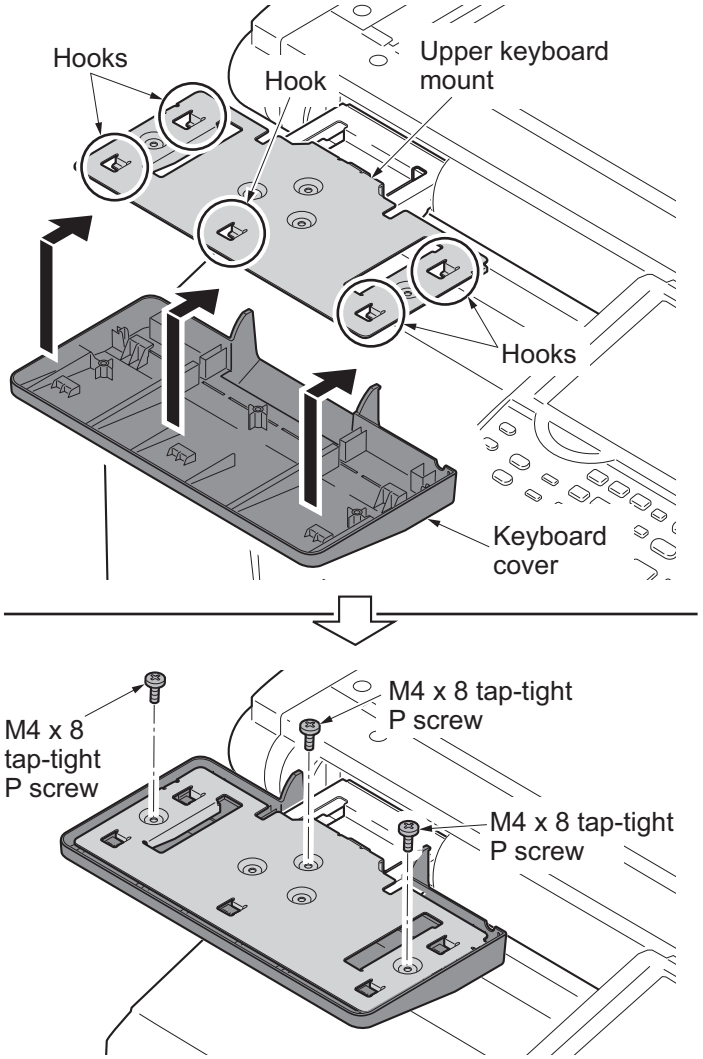


Figure 1-2-104

7. Adhere two Velcro tapes onto the upper keyboard mount.

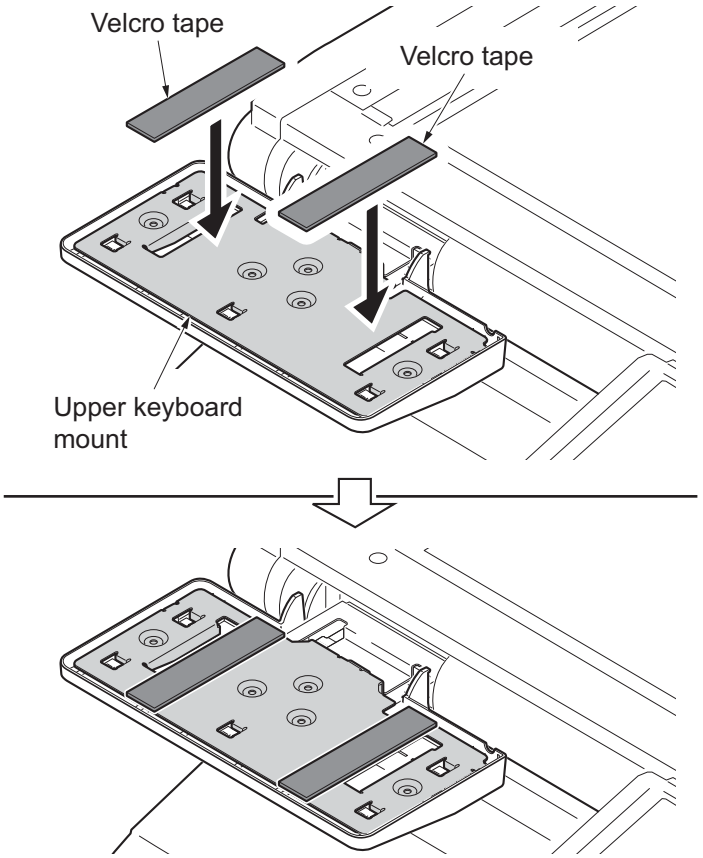


Figure 1-2-105

8. Adhere two Velcro tapes onto back side of the keyboard.

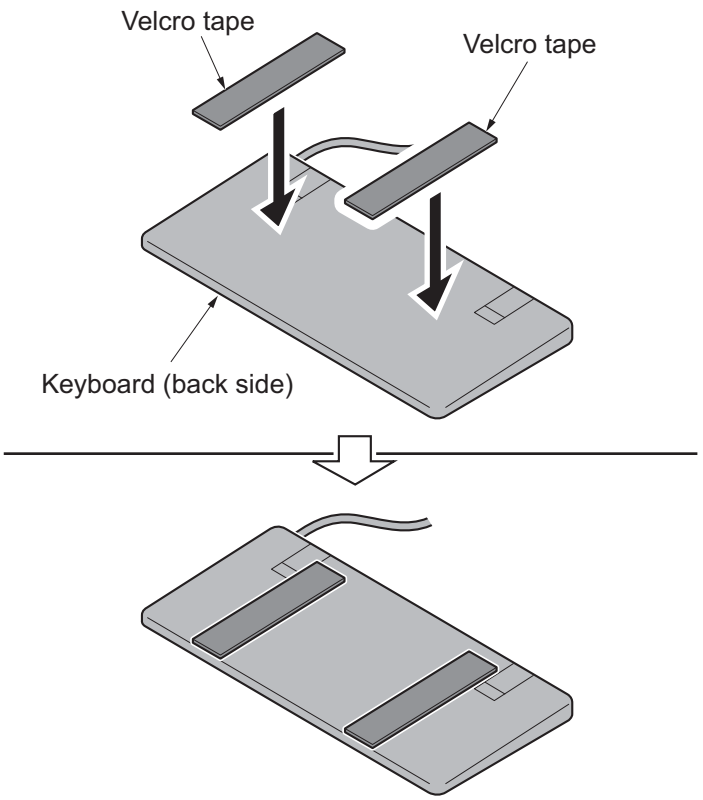


Figure 1-2-106

9. Align the Velcro tapes with each other, mount the keyboard onto the upper keyboard mount.

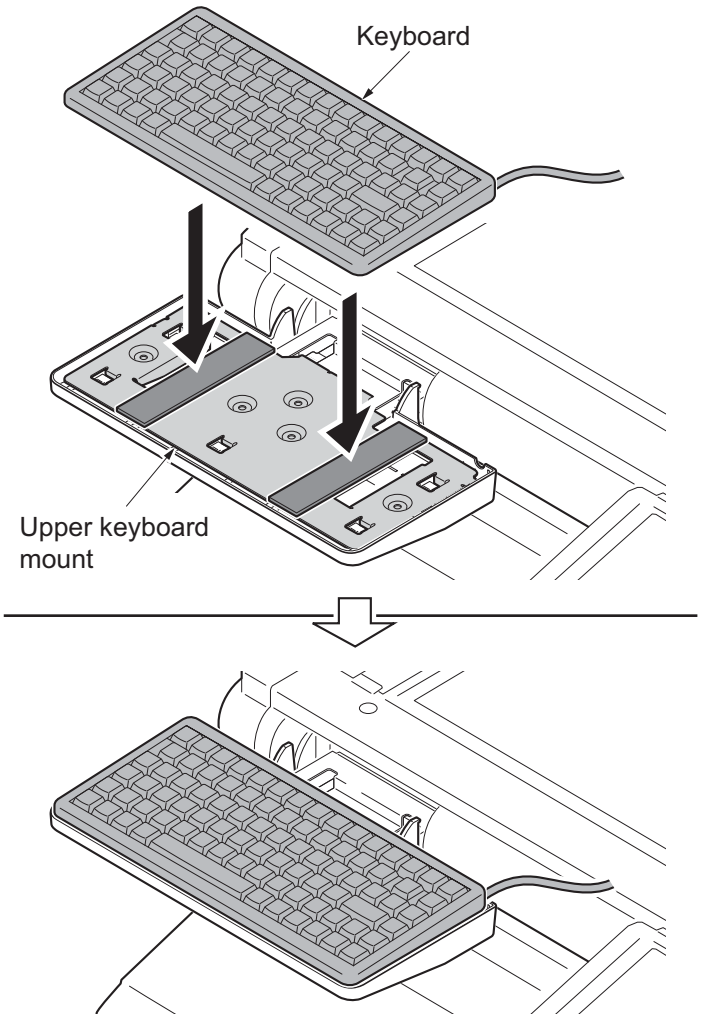


Figure 1-2-107

10. Fit the spaple cover.

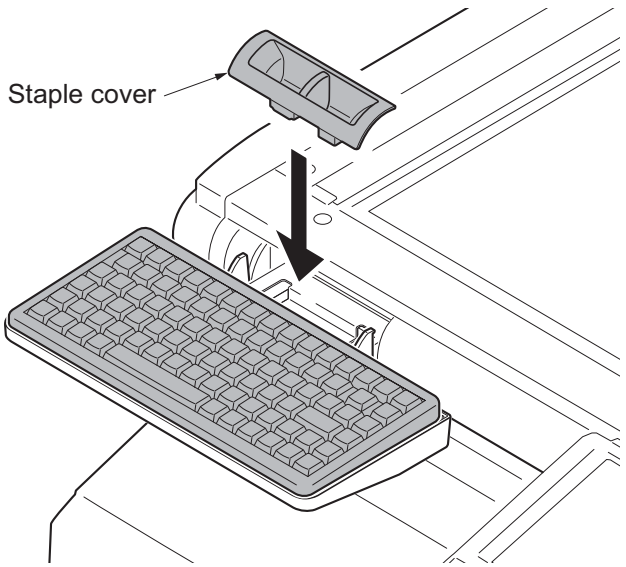


Figure 1-2-108

11. Cut out the breakaway cover on the controller lid using nippers.

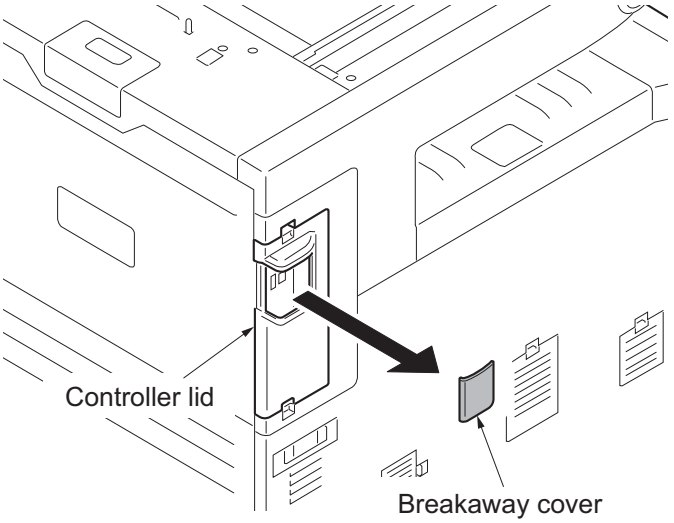


Figure 1-2-109

12. Fit five clamps.
    Left side: three
    Rear side: two

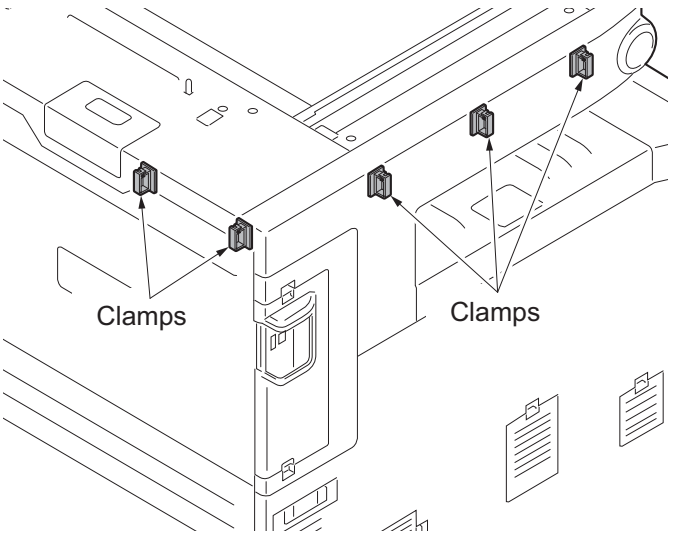


Figure 1-2-110

13. Pass the USB wire of the keyboard through five clamps and then fasten the wire.
14. Connect the USB wire to the machine.

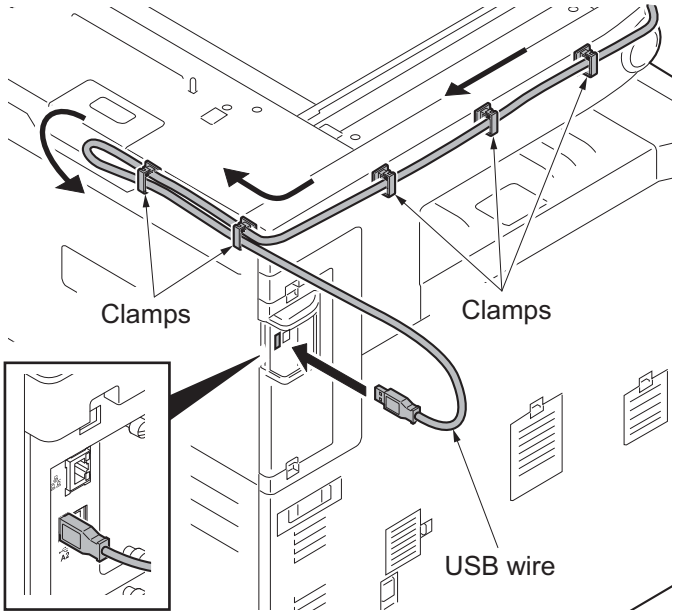
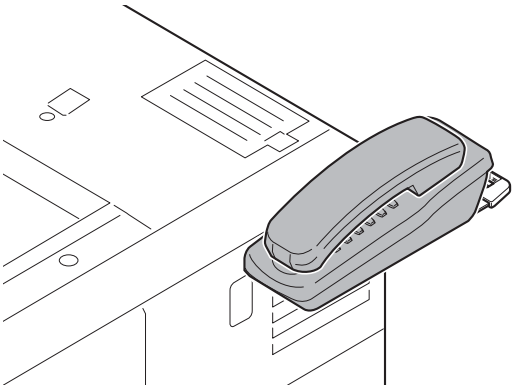


Figure 1-2-111

1-2-11 Installing the handset (option for japan only)

(1) Installing directly on the device



Handset installation requires the following parts:

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Handset	1	1909AG9JP0 (option)

Supplied parts of handset (1909AG9JP0):

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Handset	1	-
Handset base	1	-
Handset mount	1	-
Protection cover	1	-
Pin	2	-
Telephone wire	1	-
Modular cable	1	-
M4 nut	2	3CY06030

Procedure

1. Press the power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the power indicator and the memory indicator are off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.
2. Pull the paper conveying unit out.
3. Remove two screws and then remove the ISU right cover.
4. Remove the screw and five hooks and then remove the right upper cover.

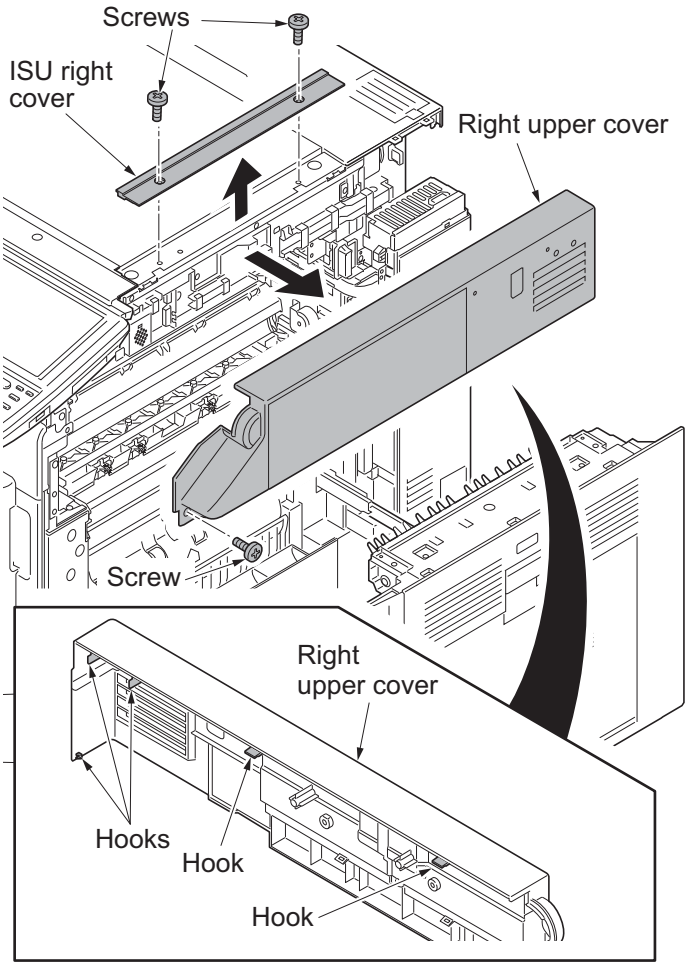
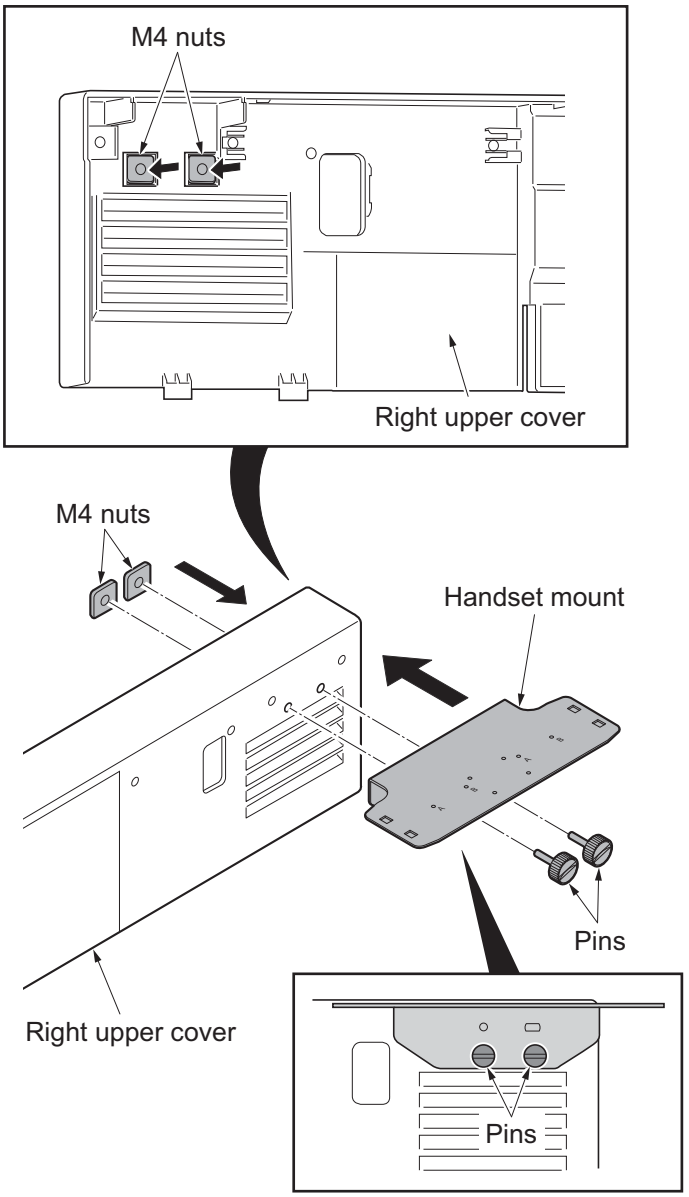


Figure 1-2-112

5. Mount two M4 nuts at the back of the right upper cover.
6. Fit the handset mount to the right upper cover using two pins.
   Use the lower screw holes.



*: Secure the screws making sure that the nuts do not fall.

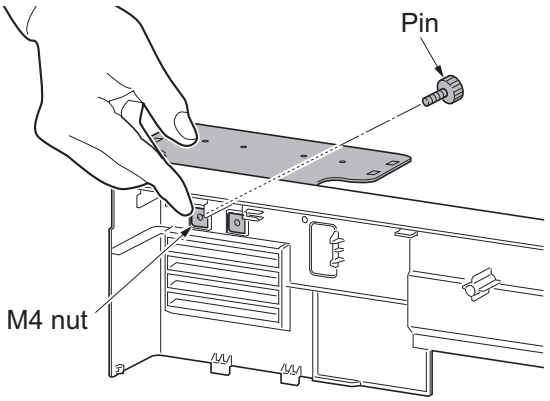


Figure 1-2-113

7. Refit the right upper cover.
8. Refit the ISU right cover.
9. Close the paper conveying unit.
10. Remove two nuts and two pins from the handset mount and remount it at mark B.

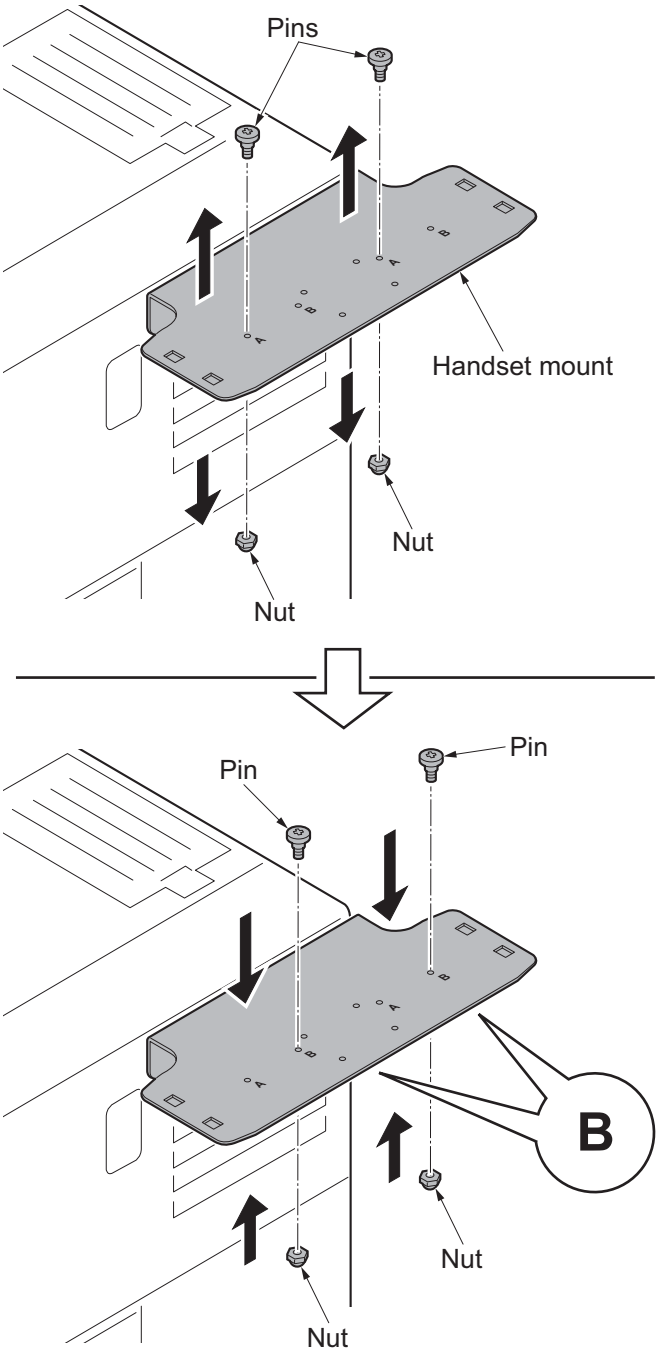


Figure 1-2-114

11. Insert the pins at the insert parts on the back of the handset base, and slide it towards you.

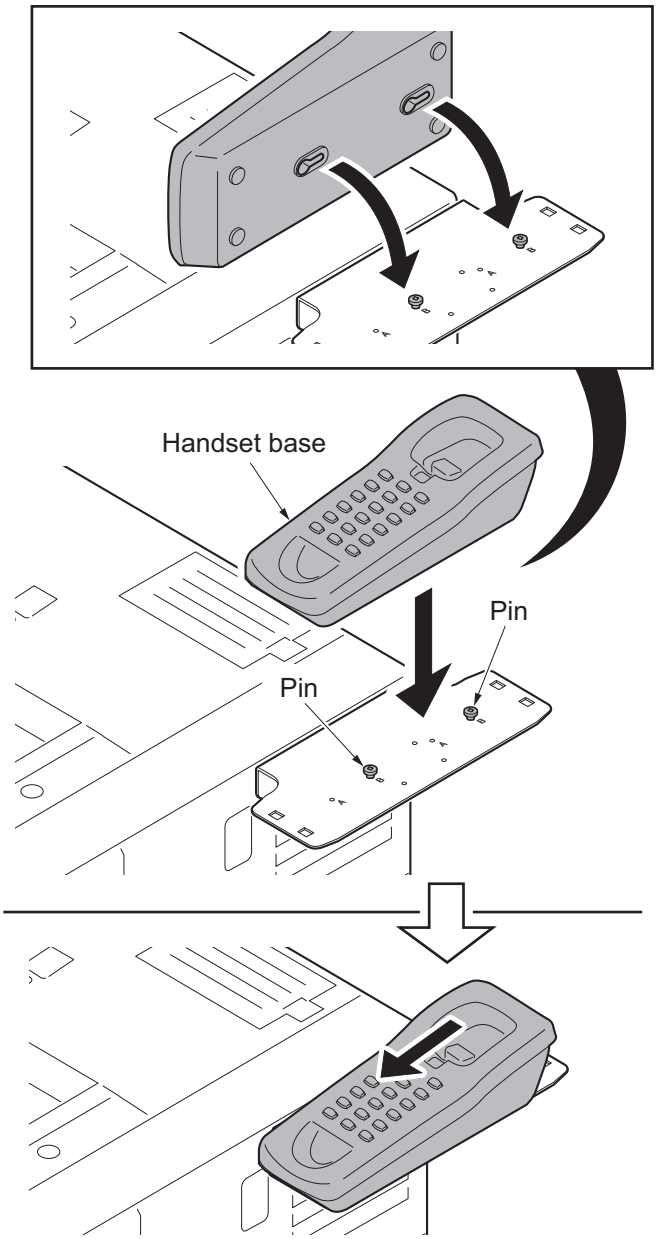


Figure 1-2-115

12. Fit the protection cover to the handset mount.

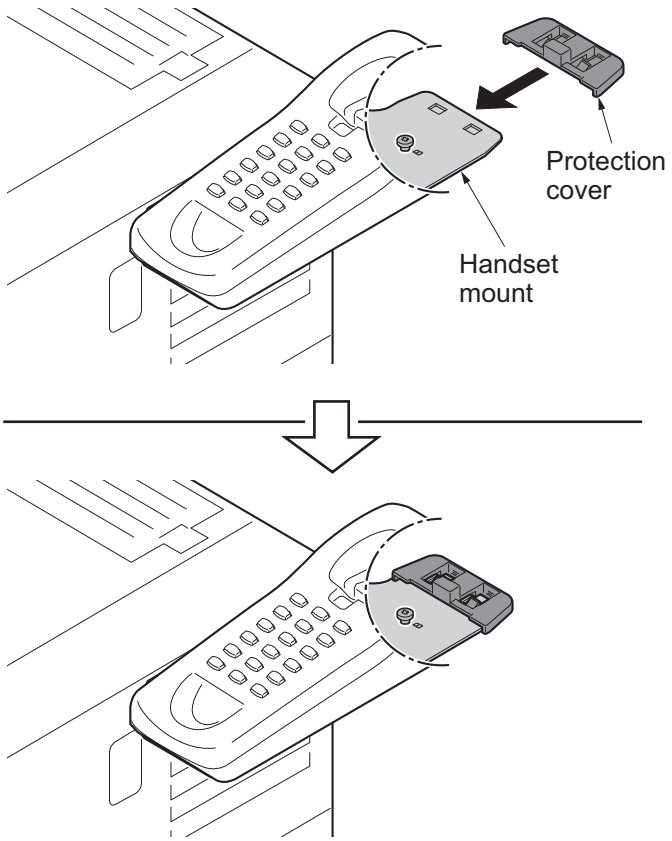


Figure 1-2-116

13. Connect the telephone wire to the handset and the handset base.

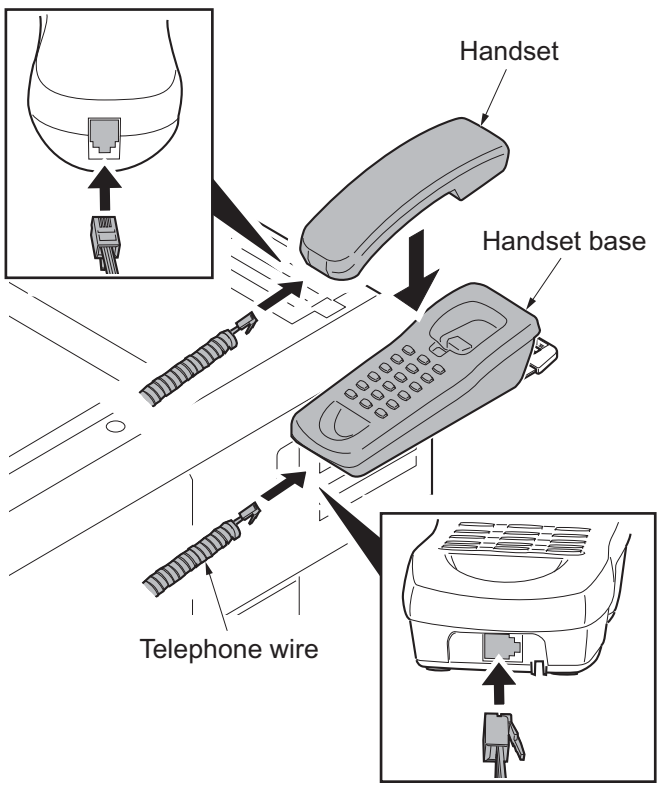


Figure 1-2-117

14. Connect the modular cable to the handset base and the machine.

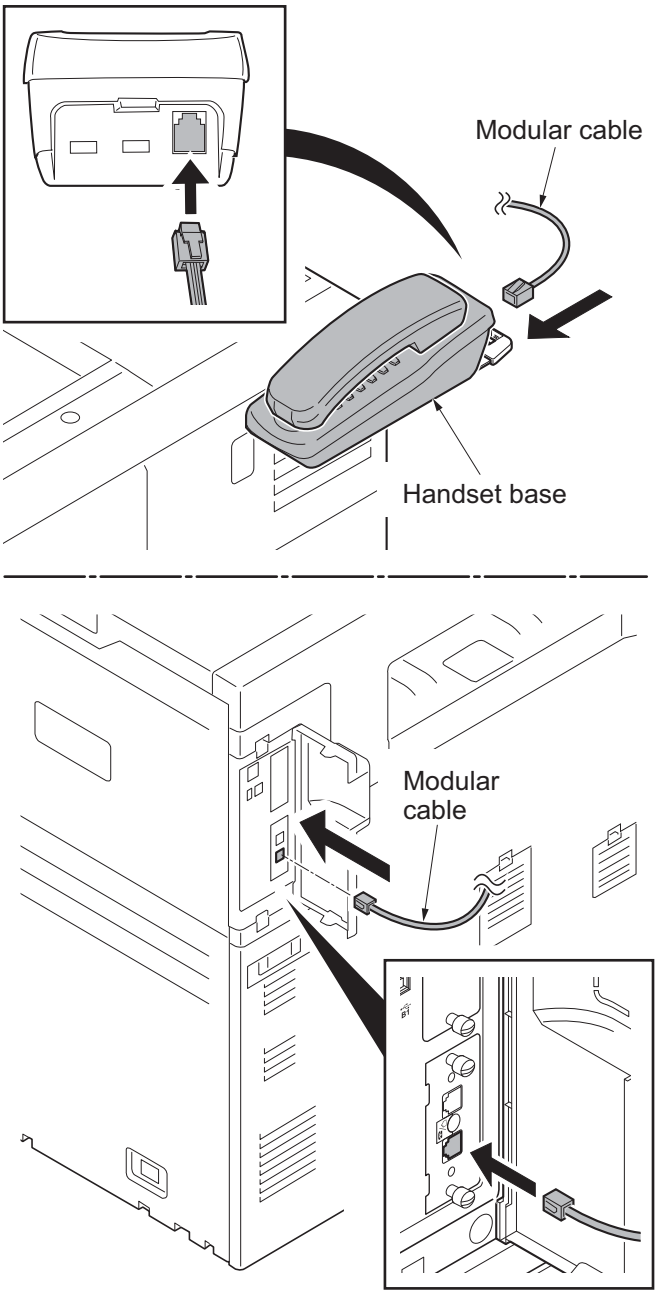
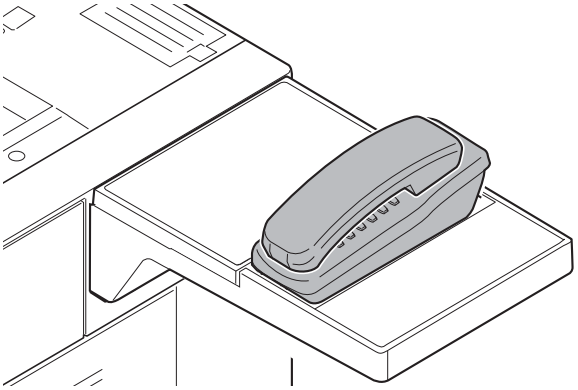


Figure 1-2-118

(2) Mounting on the document table



Handset installation requires the following parts:

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Handset	1	1909AG9JP0 (option)
Document table	1	1902H70UN1 (option)

Supplied parts of handset (1909AG9JP0):

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Handset	1	-
Handset base	1	-
Handset mount	1*	-
Protection cover	1	-
Pin	2	-
Telephone wire	1	-
Modular cable	1	-
M4 nut	2*	3CY06030

*: Not used in this model.

Supplied parts of document table (1902H70UN1):

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Tray stay	1	-
Tray mount	1	-
Tray cover	1	302LC04600
Tray lower cover	1	302LC04710
Tray retainer	1	-
Sheet	2*	302LC04660
Pin	2	303NS24410
M4 nut	2	3CY06030
M4 x 8 screw	7	7BB180408H
M4 x 14 screw	2	7BB607414H

*: Sheet x1 is not used.

Procedure

1. Press the power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the power indicator and the memory indicator are off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.
2. Pull the paper conveying unit out.
3. Remove two screws and then remove the ISU right cover.
4. Remove the screw and five hooks and then remove the right upper cover.

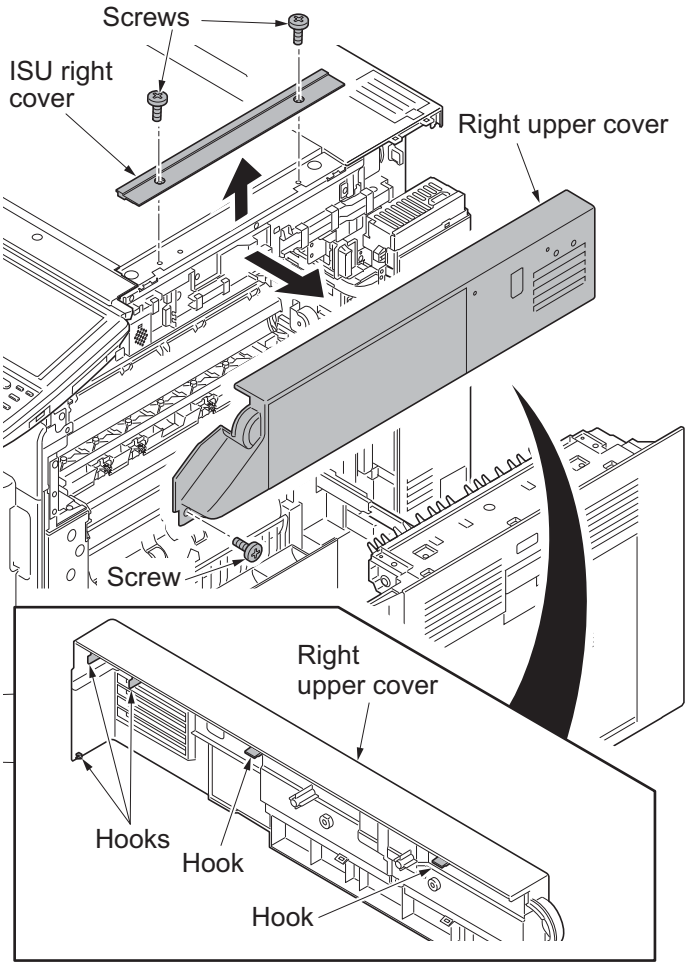
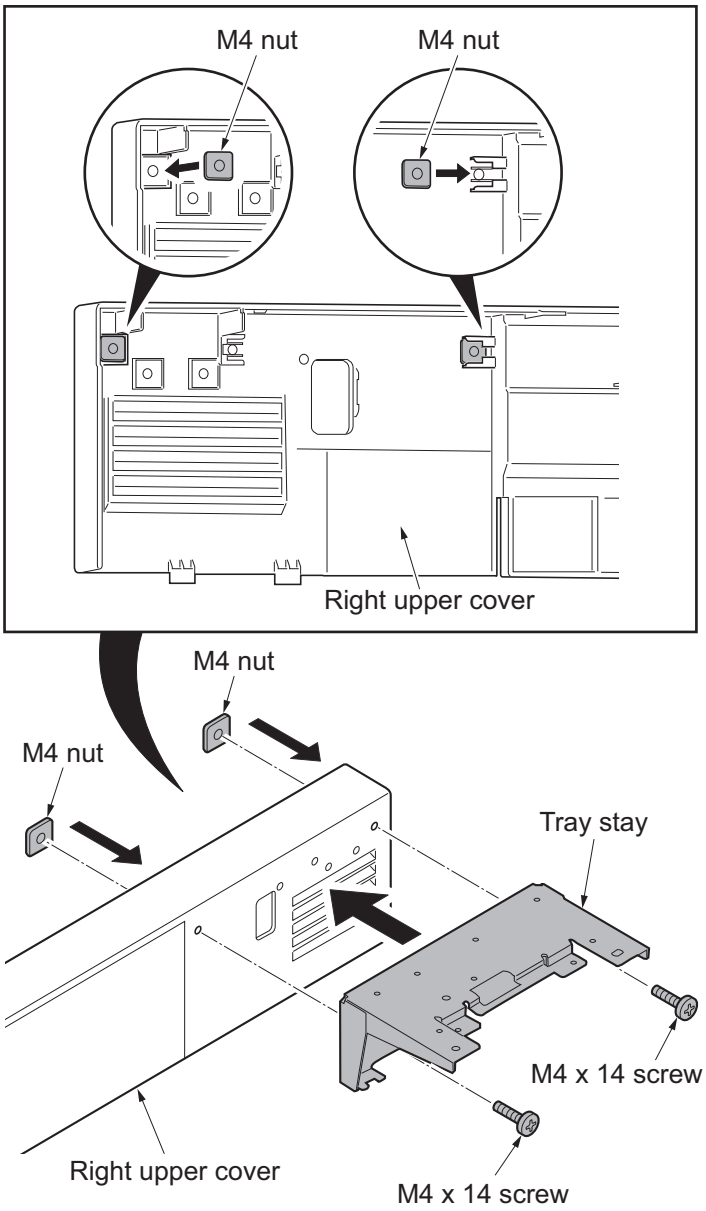


Figure 1-2-119

5. Mount two M4 nuts at the back of the right upper cover.
6. Fit the tray stay to the right upper cover using two M4 x 14 screws.



*: Secure the screws making sure that the nuts do not fall.

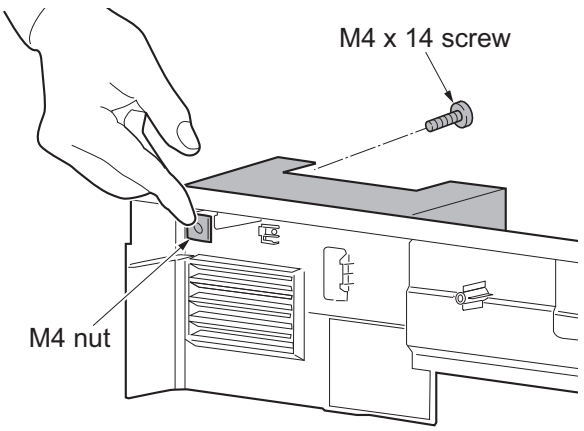


Figure 1-2-120

7. Fit the tray retainer to the machine using the M4 x 8 screw.
*: The procedure described above is not required if an optional right job separator has been installed.

8. Refit the right upper cover.
9. Refit the ISU right cover.
10. Close the paper conveying unit.

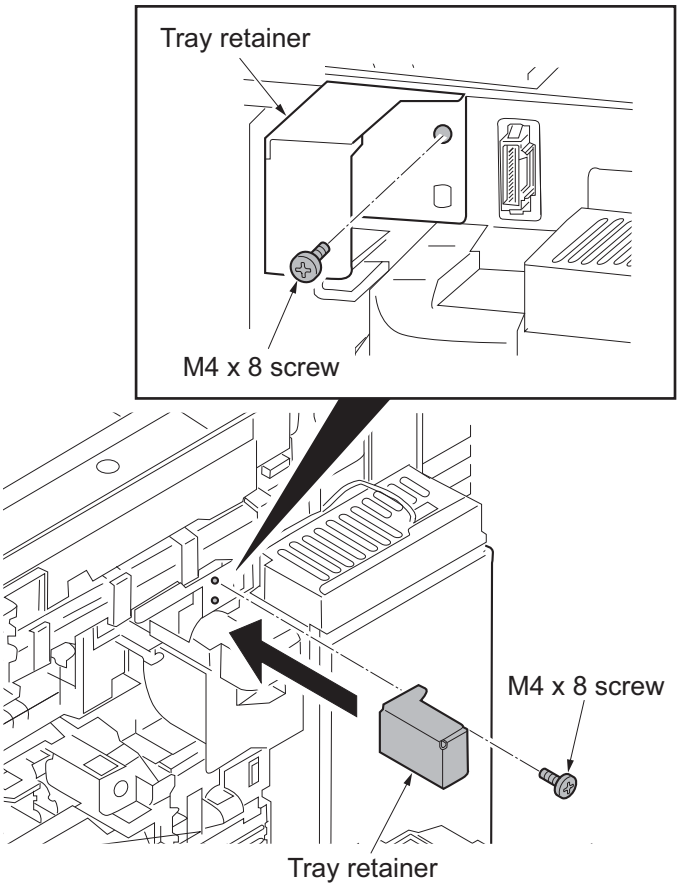


Figure 1-2-121

11. Snap in the tray mount to the tray stay and fix using two M4 x 8 screws.

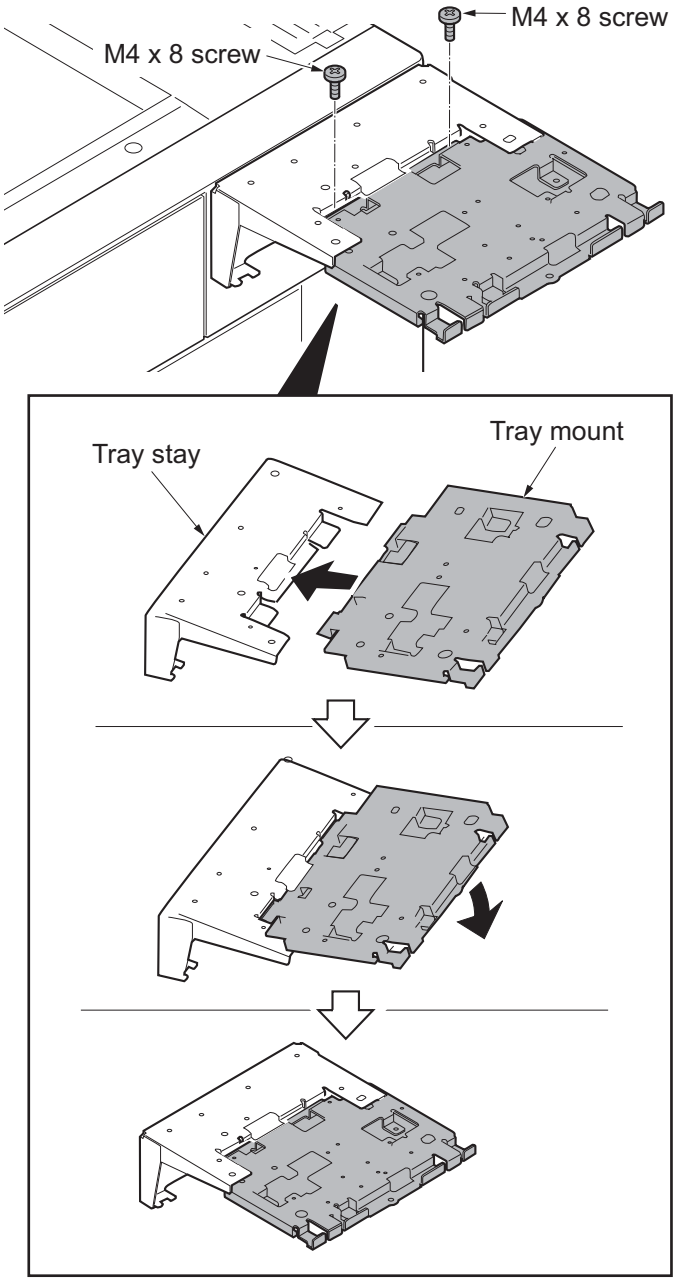


Figure 1-2-122

12. Fit the tray cover to the tray stay using four M4 x 8 screws.

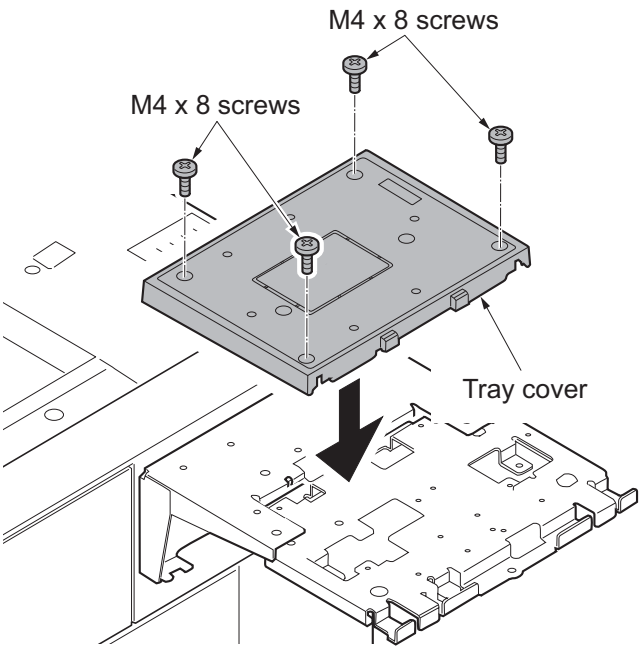


Figure 1-2-123

13. Remove two nuts and two pins from the handset mount.
14. Replace the two nuts and two pins which were removed at mark A on the tray mount.

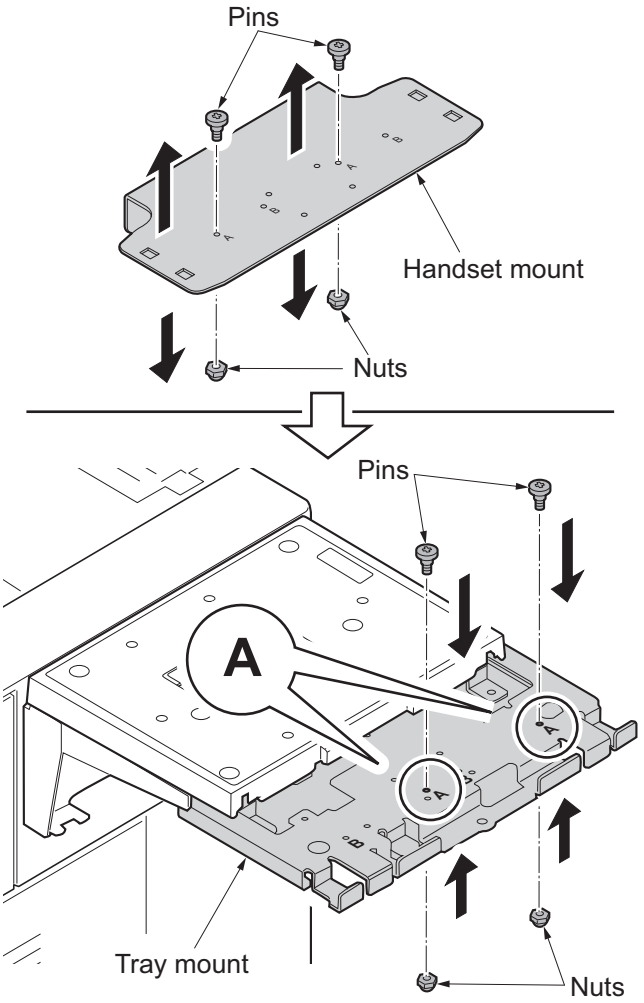


Figure 1-2-124

15. Insert the pins at the insert parts on the back of the handset base, and slide it towards you.

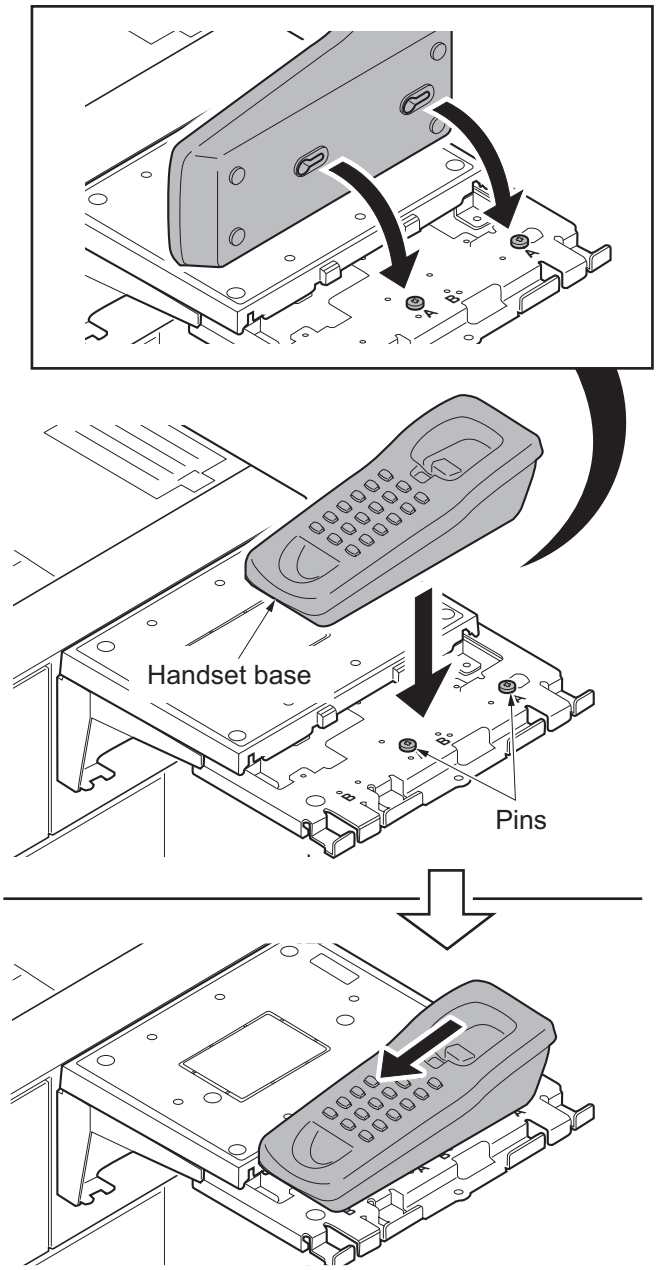


Figure 1-2-125

16. Cut out the breakaway cover on the tray lower cover using nippers.

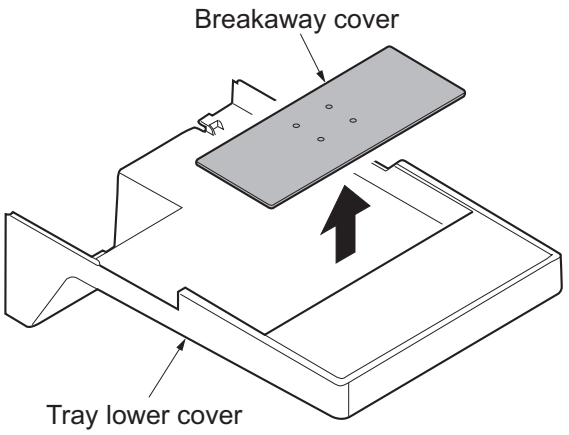


Figure 1-2-126

17. Fit the tray lower cover.
18. Secure the tray lower cover with two pins.

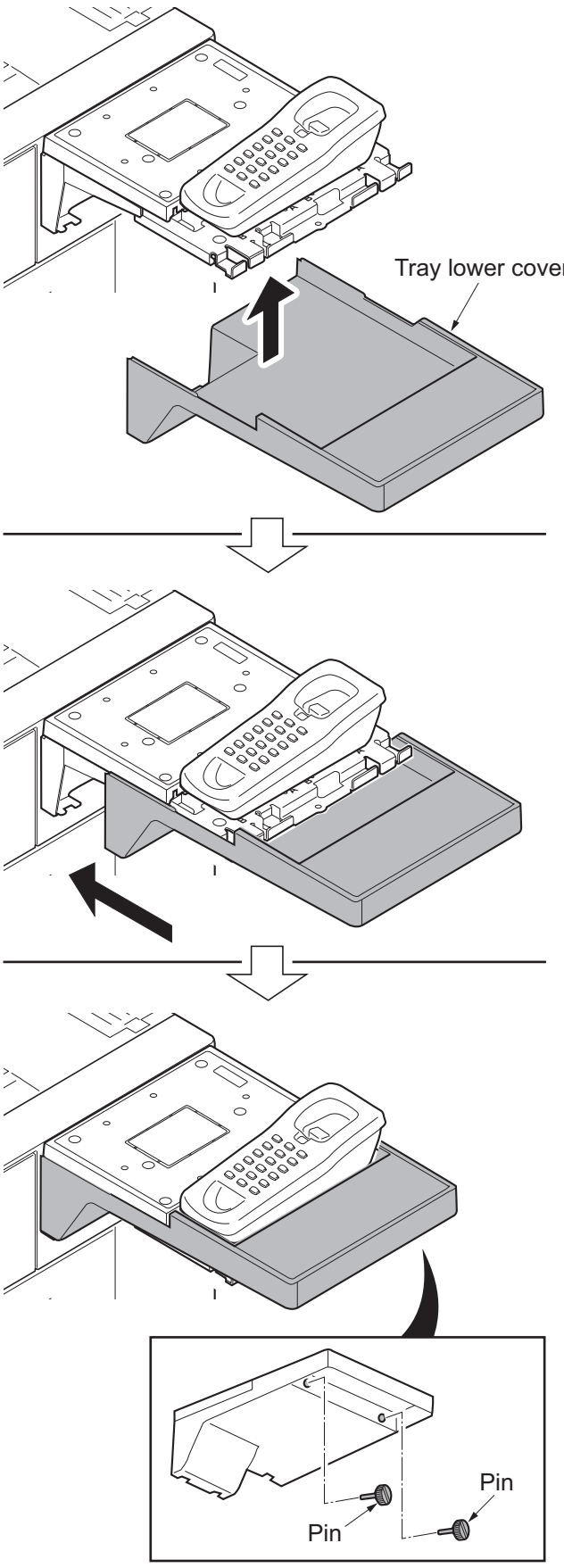


Figure 1-2-127

19. Adhere the sheet onto left side of the document table.

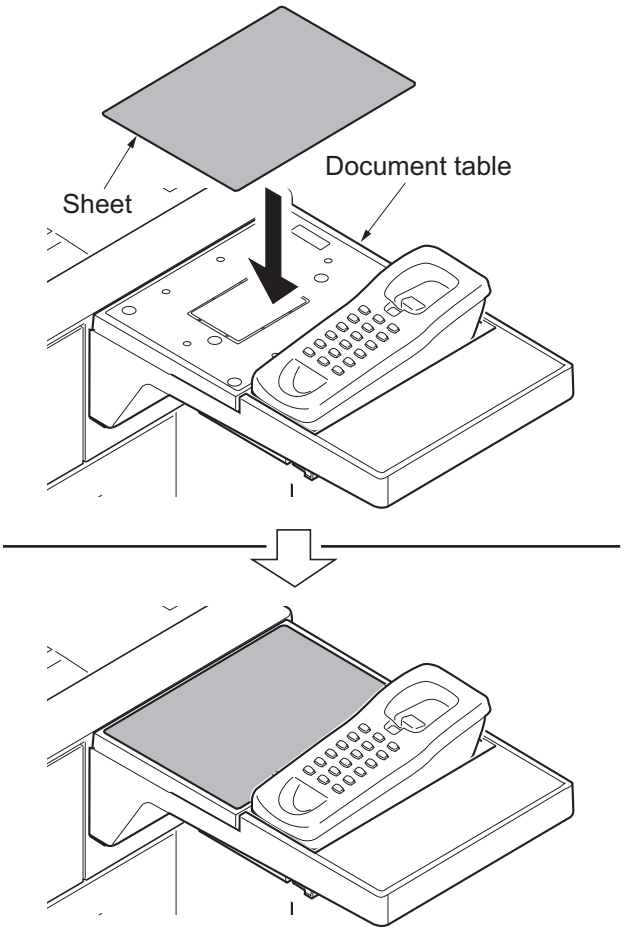


Figure 1-2-128

20. Connect the telephone wire to the handset and the handset base.

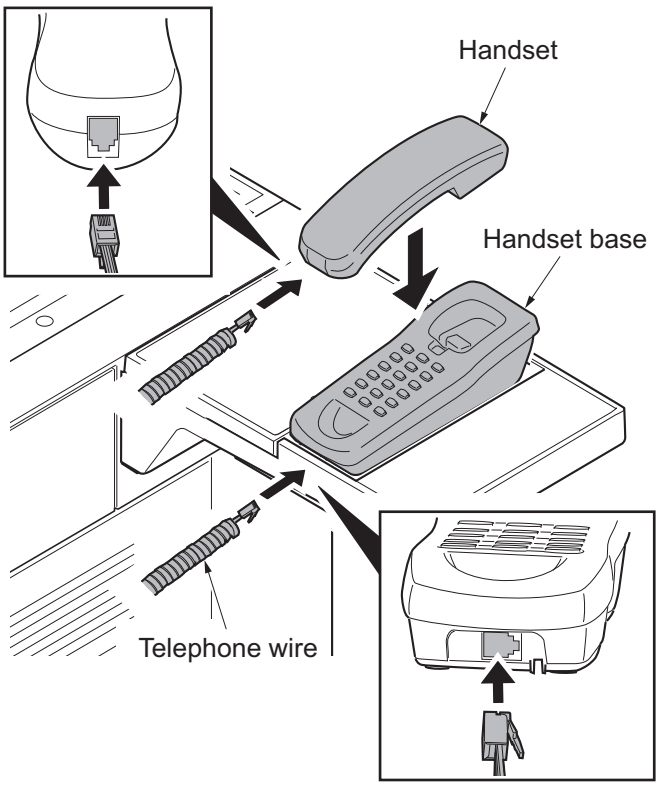


Figure 1-2-129

21. Connect the modular cable to the handset base and the machine.

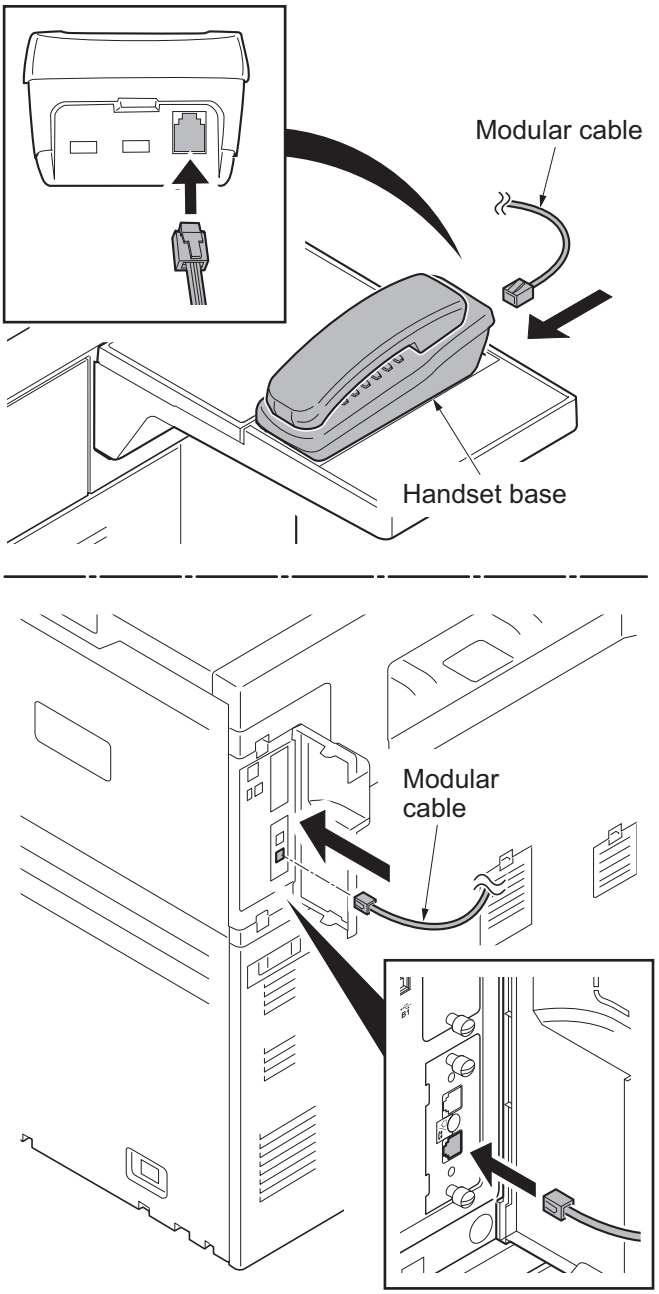
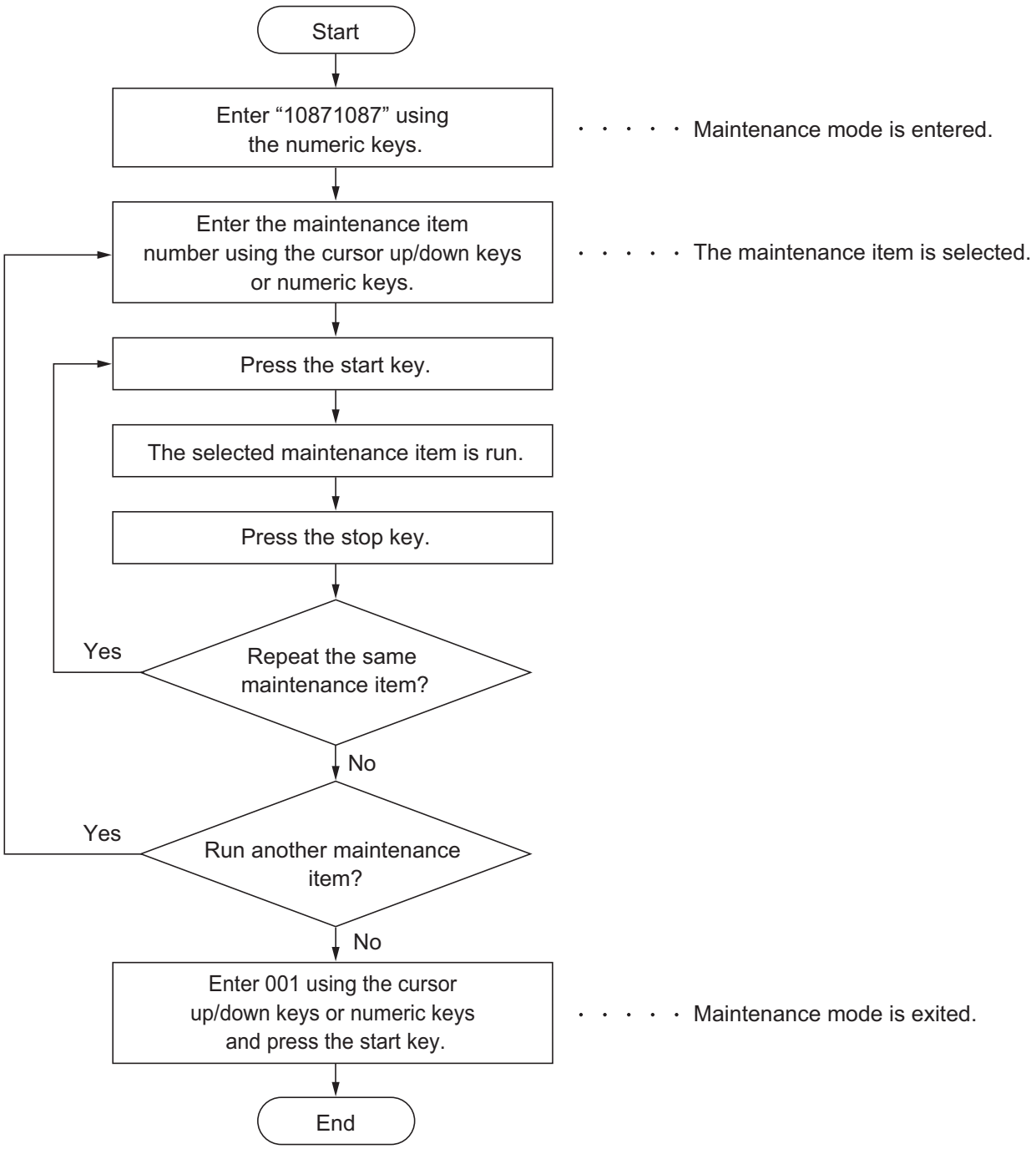


Figure 1-2-130

1-3-1 Maintenance mode

The machine is equipped with a maintenance function which can be used to maintain and service the machine.

(1) Executing a maintenance item



(2) Maintenance modes item list

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
General	U000	Outputting an own-status report	-		
	U001	Exiting the maintenance mode	-		
	U002	Setting the factory default data	-		
	U003	Setting the service telephone number	-		
	U004	Setting the machine number	-		
	U010	Setting the maintenance mode ID	-		
	U019	Displaying the ROM version	-		
Initializa-tion	U021	Memory initializing	-		
	U024	HDD formatting	-		
Drive, paper feed and paper conveying system	U030	Checking the operation of the motors	-		
	U031	Checking switches and sensors for paper con-veying	-		
	U032	Checking the operation of the clutches	-		
	U033	Checking the operation of the solenoids	-		
	U034	Adjusting the print start timing			
		LSU Out Top	0/0/0/0/0/0/0/0/0/0/0		
		LSU Out Left	0/0/0/0/0/0/0		
	U035	Setting the printing area for folio paper	330/210		
	U037	Checking the operation of the fan motors	-		
	U039	Adjusting the magnification	0		
	U051	Adjusting the deflection in the paper	1/1/1/1/1/1/ 1/1/1/1/1/1	-5/0/-5/0/ -5/0/-5/0/ -5/0/-3/0	-8/-1/-8/-1/ -8/-1/-8/-1/ -8/-1/-6/-1
	U052	Setting the fuser motor control			
		Set Loop Sensor	-		
		Loop Sensor Control	On/On/On/On/On/On		
		Set Loop Sensor Valid	On		
	U053	Setting the adjustment of the motor speed			
		Moter1	78	60	49
		Moter2	953/-/29	736/33/22	596/27/18
		Moter3	18/-30/26/ 26/66/35/ -/-/-/0/0/0/ 0	13/-24/20/ 20/120/26/ 72/-10/-10/ 0/0/0/0	10/-20/15/ 15/97/19/ 58/-8/-8/0/ 0/0/0
		Moter1 Half	0		
		Moter2 Half	1907/-/56	1473/66/ 44	1191/54/ 35

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
Drive, paper feed and paper conveying system	U053	Moter3 Half	106/0/112/ 112/132/ 210/ -/-/-	82/0/86/ 86/238/ 164/143/ -20/-20	66/0/70/ 70/194/ 133/116/ -16/-16
	U059	Setting fan mode			
		Fan Mode	Mode1		
		Cooling Mode	0		
Optical	U061	Checking the operation of the exposure lamp	-		
	U063	Adjusting the shading position	0		
	U065	Adjusting the scanner magnification	0/0		
	U066	Adjusting the scanner leading edge registration	0/0		
	U067	Adjusting the scanner center line	0/0		
	U068	Adjusting the scanning position for originals from the DP	0/0		
	U070	Adjusting the DP magnification	0/0/0/0		
	U071	Adjusting the DP scanning timing	0/0/0/0		
	U072	Adjusting the DP center line	0/0/0		
	U073	Checking the scanner operation	-		
	U074	DP input response adjustment	1		
	U087	Setting DP reading position modification operation	125/125/125		
	U089	Outputting a MIP-PG pattern	-		
	U091	Setting the white line correction	112/75/0		
	U099	Adjusting original size detection	DP is not installed 20/30/40/20/30/40/20/30/40 DP is installed 50/50/50/50/50/50/50/50/50		
High voltage	U100	Adjusting main high voltage			
		Adj AC Bias	-		
		Set AC Auto Adj	On		
		Set DC Bias	-		
		Adj DC Bias	0/0		
		Set Low Temp	1		
		Set Charger Freq	9160		
		Chk Current	-		

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
High voltage	U106	Setting the voltage for the secondary transfer			
		Light/Normal1 1st	150/143/139	174/165/157	146/140/134
		Light/Normal1 2nd	146/139/124	160/153/135	133/130/120
		Normal2/3 1st	150/143/139	174/165/157	146/140/134
		Normal2/3 2nd	146/139/124	160/153/135	133/130/120
		Heavy1-3 1st Half	122/122/118	130/130/126	116/116/114
		Heavy1-3 2nd Half	115/115/105	122/122/109	121/121/109
		Heavy4/5 1st Half	118/118/110	126/126/115	114/114/107
		Heavy4/5 2nd Half	114/114/104	120/120/108	110/110/102
		OHP	108/108/101	112/112/104	105/105/101
		Bias	163/163/108/100	163/163/113/102	164/164/117/105
	U110	Checking the drum count	-		
	U111	Checking the drum drive time	-		
	U117	Checking the drum number	-		
	U118	Displaying the drum history	-		
	U119	Setting the drum	-		
	U127	Checking/clearing the transfer count	-		
	U128	Setting transfer high-voltage timing	-20/-/-13	-18/-/-15	-15/-/-18
Developer	U130	Initial setting for the developer	-		
	U131	Adjusting the toner sensor control voltage	-		
		Manual	107	120	128
		Mode	Auto		
	U132	Replenishing toner forcibly	-		
	U135	Checking toner motor operation	-		
	U136	Setting toner near end detection	3		
	U139	Displaying the temperature and humidity outside the machine	-		

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
Developer	U140	Displaying developer bias			
		Sleeve DC	62	62	70
		Sleeve AC	159	159	150
		Mag DC	148	148	180
		Mag AC	101	101	199
		Sleeve Freq	4580/5345	4580/5345	4580/5345
		Sleeve Duty	63	63	43
		Mag Duty	37	37	68
		AC Calib	— Default	12 Mode1	
	U147	Setting for toner applying operation			
		Timing	35/8	45/8	55/8
		Mode	Mode1		
		Upper Limit	2.0		
		Minimum	10		
	U148	Setting drum refresh mode	2		
	U155	Checking sensors for toner	-		
	U156	Setting the toner replenishment level			
		Supply	512		
		Empty	100		
	U157	Checking the developer drive time	-		
	U158	Checking the developer count	-		
Fuser	U161	Setting the fuser control temperature			
		Warm Up	110/110/ 155/150/ 155/160	110/110/ 160/155/ 160/160	110/110/ 170/165/ 170/160
		Print	160/170/0	165/175/0	175/185/0
	U163	Resetting the fuser problem data	-		
	U167	Checking/clearing the fuser count	-		
	U193	Setting the fuser drive control	On		
	U199	Displaying fuser heater temperature	-		

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
Operation panel and support equipment	U200	Turning all LEDs on	-		
	U201	Initializing the touch panel	-		
	U202	Setting the KMAS host monitoring system	-		
	U203	Checking DP operation	-		
	U204	Setting the presence or absence of a key card or key counter	Off/Coin Vender		
	U206	Setting the presence or absence of a coin vender			
		On/Off Config	Off		
		No Coin Action	Off		
		Price	10/10/10/10/		
	U207	Checking the operation panel keys	-		
	U208	Setting the paper size for the side deck	Letter (Inch)/A4 (Metric)		
	U211	Setting the presence or absence of the job separator	Off		
	U221	Setting the USB host lock function	Off		
	U222	Setting the IC card type	Other		
	U223	Operation panel lock	Unlock		
	U224	Panel sheet extension	-		
	U234	Setting punch destination	Inch (Inch)/Europe Metric (Metric)		
	U237	Setting finisher stack quantity	0/0		
	U240	Checking the operation of the finisher	-		
	U241	Checking the operation of the switches of the finisher	-		
	U243	Checking the operation of the DP motors	-		
	U244	Checking the DP switches	-		
	U245	Checking messages	-		
	U246	Setting the finisher			
		Finisher	0/0/0/0/0/0/0/0		
		Booklet	0/0/0/0/0/0/0/0/0		
	U247	Setting the paper feed device	-		
	U249	Finisher operation test	-		
Mode setting	U250	Checking/clearing the maintenance cycle	-		
	U251	Checking/clearing the maintenance counter	-		
	U252	Setting the destination	-		
	U253	Switching between double and single counts	DBL(A3/Ledger)		
	U260	Selecting the timing for copy counting	Eject		

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
Mode setting	U265	Setting OEM purchaser code	-		
	U271	Setting the page count	2/3		
	U278	Setting the delivery date	-		
	U285	Setting service status page	On		
	U323	Setting abnormal temperature and humidity warning	On		
	U325	Setting the paper interval	Off/1		
	U326	Setting the black line cleaning indication	On/8		
	U327	Setting the cassette heater control	Off		
	U332	Setting the size conversion factor	1.0		
	U340	Setting the applied mode	50/1		
	U341	Specific paper feed location setting for printing function	-		
	U343	Switching between duplex/simplex copy mode	Off		
	U345	Setting the value for maintenance due indication	0		
Image processing	U402	Adjusting margins of image printing	4.0/3.0/3.0/3.9		
	U403	Adjusting margins for scanning an original on the contact glass	2.0/2.0/2.0/2.0		
	U404	Adjusting margins for scanning an original from the DP	3.0/2.5/3.0/4.0/3.0/2.5/3.0/4.0		
	U407	Adjusting the leading edge registration for memory image printing	0		
	U410	Adjusting the halftone automatically	Table1		
	U411	Adjusting the scanner automatically	-		
	U412	Adjusting the uneven density	-		
	U415	Adjusting the print position automatically	-		
	U425	Setting the target	-		
	U464	Setting the ID correction operation			
		Permission	On		
		Time Interval	0		
		Mode	Normal		
		On/Sleep Out	On		
		AP/NE	On		
		Leaving Time	60		
		Driving Time	300		
		Timing	0		
		Target Value	750/330		
		Calib	-		

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
Image processing	U465	Data reference for ID correction	-		
	U470	Setting the JPEG compression ratio			
		Copy	90/90/90/90		
		Send	30/40/51/70/90/30/40/51/70/90 30/40/51/70/90/30/40/51/70/90 15/25/90/15/25/90/ 15/25/90/15/25/90		
		System	90/90		
	U485	Setting the image processing mode	1/0		
Others	U901	Checking copy counts by paper feed locations	-		
	U903	Checking/clearing the paper jam counts	-		
	U904	Checking/clearing the call for service counts	-		
	U905	Checking counts by optional devices	-		
	U906	Resetting partial operation control	-		
	U908	Checking the total counter value	-		
	U910	Clearing the print coverage data	-		
	U911	Checking copy counts by paper sizes	-		
	U917	Setting backup data reading/writing	-		
	U920	Checking the copy counts	-		
	U927	Clearing the all copy counts and machine life counts (one time only)	-		
	U928	Checking machine life counts	-		
	U930	Checking/clearing the charger roller count	-		
	U935	Relay board maintenance	Mode0		
	U942	Setting of deflection for feeding from DP	0/0/0		
	U952	Maintenance mode workflow	-		
	U964	Checking of log	-		
	U969	Checking of toner area code	-		
	U977	Data capture mode	-		
	U984	Checking the developer unit number	-		
	U985	Displaying the developer unit history	-		
	U989	HDD Scan disk	-		
	U990	Checking the time for the exposure lamp to light	-		
	U991	Checking the scanner operation count	-		

(3) Contents of the maintenance mode items

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U000</td><td>
Outputting an own-status report

Description
Outputs lists of the current settings of the maintenance items, and paper jam and service call occurrences. Outputs the event log or service status page. Also sends output data to the USB memory.
Purpose
To check the current setting of the maintenance items, or paper jam or service call occurrences. Before initializing or replacing the backup RAM, output a list of the current settings of the maintenance items to reenter the settings after initialization or replacement.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the item to be output using the cursor up/down keys.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Output list</th></tr>
<tr><td>Maintenance</td><td>List of the current settings of the maintenance modes</td></tr>
<tr><td>User Status</td><td>Outputs the user status page</td></tr>
<tr><td>Service Status</td><td>Outputs the service status page</td></tr>
<tr><td>Event</td><td>Outputs the event log</td></tr>
<tr><td>Network Status</td><td>Outputs the network status page</td></tr>
<tr><td>All</td><td>Outputs the all reports</td></tr>
</table>
3. Press the start key. A list is output.
4. Press the start key. The interrupt print mode is entered and a list is output.
When A4/Letter paper is available, a report of this size is output. If not, specify the paper feed location.
The output status is displayed.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Ready</td><td>List of the current settings of the maintenance modes</td></tr>
<tr><td>Active</td><td>Outputs the user status page</td></tr>
<tr><td>Complete</td><td>Outputs the service status page</td></tr>
<tr><td>Error</td><td>Outputs the event log</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U000</td><td>
Method: Send to the USB memory
1. Press the power key on the operation panel, and after verifying the main power indicator has gone off, switch off the main power switch.
2. Insert USB memory in USB memory slot.
3. Turn the main power switch on.
4. Enter the maintenance item.
5. Press the start key.
6. Select the item to be send.
7. Select [Text] or [HTML].
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Output list</th></tr>
<tr><td>Print</td><td>Outputs the report</td></tr>
<tr><td>USB (Text)</td><td>Sends output data to the USB memory (text type)</td></tr>
<tr><td>USB (HTML)</td><td>Sends output data to the USB memory (HTML type)</td></tr>
</table>
8. Press the start key.
Output will be sent to the USB memory.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

Item No.	Description
U000	**Event log**

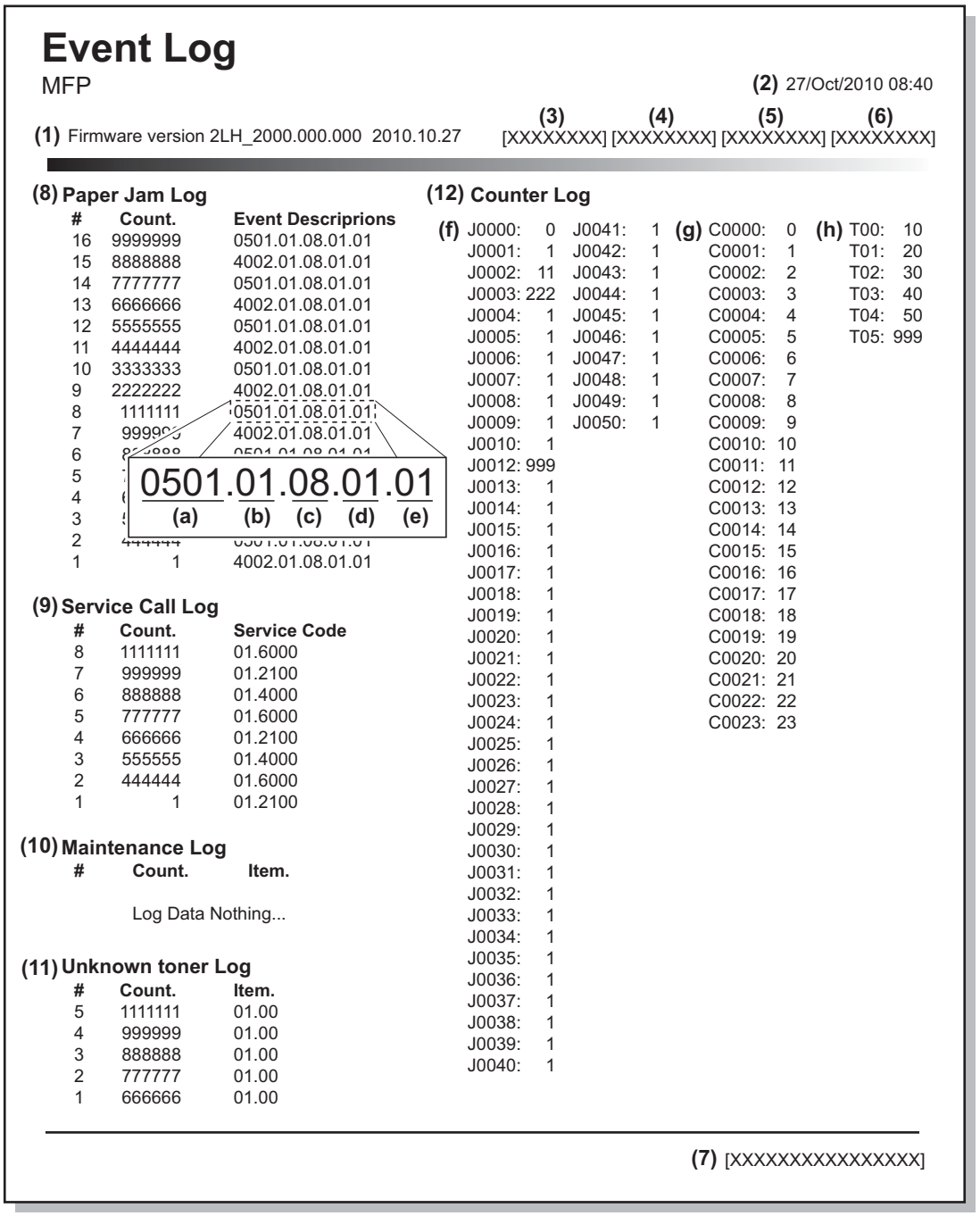


Figure 1-3-1

Detail of event log

No.	Items	Description
(1)	System version	
(2)	System date	
(3)	Engine soft version	
(4)	Engine boot version	

Item No.	Description
U000	**Detail of event log**

No.	Items	Description		
(5)	Controller BROM version			
(6)	Operation panel mask version			
(7)	Machine serial number			
(8)	Paper Jam Log	#	Count.	Event
		Remembers 1 to 16 of occurrence. If the occurrence of the previous paper jam is less than 16, all of the paper jams are logged. When the occurrence excesseds 16, the oldest occurrence is removed.	The total page count at the time of the paper jam.	Log code (hexadecimal, 5 categories) (a) Cause of a paper jam (b) Paper source (c) Paper size (d) Paper type (e) Paper eject
		(a) Cause of paper jam (Hexadecimal)		
		For details on the case of paper jam, refer to Paper Misfeed Detection. (P.1-4-1)		
		(b) Detail of paper source (Hexadecimal)		
		00: MP tray 01: Cassette 1 02: Cassette 2 03: Cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder) 04: Cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder) 05: Cassette 5 (side deck) 06 to 09: Reserved		
		(c) Detail of paper size (Hexadecimal)		
		00: (Not specified) 01: Monarch 02: Business 03: International DL 04: International C5 05: Executive 06: Letter-R 86: Letter-E 07: Legal 08: A4R 88: A4E 09: B5R 89: B5E 0A: A3	0B: B4 0C: Ledger 0D: A5R 0E: A6 0F: B6 10: Commercial #9 11: Commercial #6 12: ISO B5 13: Custom size 1E: C4 1F: Postcard 20: Reply-paid postcard 21: Oficio II	22: Special 1 23: Special 2 24: A3 wide 25: Ledger wide 26: Full bleed paper (12 x 8) 27: 8K 28: 16K-R A8: 16K-E 32: Statement-R B2: Statement-E 33: Folio 34: Western type 2 35: Western type 4

Item No.	Description
U000	

No.	Items	Description
(8) cont.	Paper Jam Log	(d) Detail of paper type (Hexadecimal)

01: Plain 02: Transparency 03: Preprinted 04: Labels 05: Bond 06: Recycled 07: Vellum 08: Rough 09: Letterhead	0A: Color 0B: Prepunched 0C: Envelope 0D: Cardstock 0E: Coated 0F: 2nd side 10: Media 16 11: High quality	15: Custom 1 16: Custom 2 17: Custom 3 18: Custom 4 19: Custom 5 1A: Custom 6 1B: Custom 7 1C: Custom 8

(e) Detail of paper eject location (Hexadecimal)

01: Face down (FD)
02: Face up (FU)/1000-sheet finisher face up (FU)/
4000-sheet finisher left sub tray (FU)
03: 1000-sheet finisher face down (FD)
4000-sheet finisher main tray (FD)
05: Job separator tray
06: 4000-sheet finisher right sub tray (FU)
07: 4000-sheet finisher left sub tray (FD)
09: 4000-sheet finisher right sub tray (FD)
0A: Center-folding unit tray
0B: Mailbox tray 1 (FD)
0C: Mailbox tray 1 (FU)
15: Mailbox tray 2 (FD)
16: Mailbox tray 2 (FU)
1F: Mailbox tray 3 (FD)
20: Mailbox tray 3 (FU)
29: Mailbox tray 4 (FD)
2A: Mailbox tray 4 (FU)
33: Mailbox tray 5 (FD)
34: Mailbox tray 5 (FU)
3D: Mailbox tray 6 (FD)
3E: Mailbox tray 6 (FU)
47: Mailbox tray 7 (FD)
48: Mailbox tray 7 (FU)
04/0D/0E: Reserved

Item No.	Description
U000	

No.	Items	Description		
(9)	Service Call Log	#	Count.	Service Code
		Remembers 1 to 8 of occurrence of self diagnostics error. If the occurrence of the previous diagnostics error is less than 8, all of the diagnostics errors are logged.	The total page count at the time of the self diagnostics error.	Self diagnostic error code (See page 1-4-23) Example: 01.6000 01: Self diagnostic error 6000: Self diagnostic error code number
(10)	Maintenance Log	#	Count.	Item
		Remembers 1 to 8 of occurrence of replacement. If the occurrence of the previous replacement of toner container is less than 8, all of the occurrences of replacement are logged.	The total page count at the time of the replacement of the toner container.	Code of maintenance replacing item (1 byte, 2 categories) First byte (Replacing item) 01: Toner container Second byte (Type of replacing item) 00: Black First byte (Replacing item) 02: Maintenance kit Second byte (Type of replacing item) 01: MK-6305A/
(11)	Unknown Toner Log	#	Count.	Item
		Remembers 1 to 5 of occurrence of unknown toner detection. If the occurrence of the previous unknown toner detection is less than 5, all of the unknown toner detection are logged.	The total page count at the time of the toner empty error with using an unknown toner container.	Unknown toner log code (1 byte, 2 categories) First byte 01: Toner container (Fixed) Second byte 00: Black

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U000</td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Items</th><th colspan="3">Description</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">(12)</td><td rowspan="2">Counter Log

Comprised of three log counters including paper jams, self diagnostics errors, and replacement of the toner container.</td><td>(f) Paper jam</td><td>(g) Self diagnostic error</td><td>(h) Maintenance item replacing</td></tr>
<tr><td>Indicates the log counter of paper jams depending on location.

Refer to Paper Jam Log.

All instances including those are not occurred are displayed.</td><td>Indicates the log counter of self diagnostics errors depending on cause.

Example:
C6000: 4

Self diagnostics error 6000 has happened four times.</td><td>Indicates the log counter depending on the maintenance item for maintenance.

T: Toner container
00: Black
M: Maintenance kit
00: MK-6305A

Example:
T00: 1
The toner container has been replaced once.</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

Item No.	Description
U000	**Service status page (1)**

Service Status Page

MFP

(2) 27/10/2010 12:00

(1) Firmware version 2LH_2000.000.000 2010.10.27 **(3)** [XXXXXXXX] **(4)** [XXXXXXXX] **(5)** [XXXXXXXX]

Controller Information

Memory status

(7) Total Size 2.0 GB

Time

(8) Local Time Zone +01:00 Amsterdam
(9) Date and Time 27/10/2010 12:00
(10) Time Server 10.183.53.13

Installed Options

(11) Document Processor Installed
(12) Paper feeder Cassette (500 x 2)
(13) Side feeder Not Installed
(14) Finisher 1000-Finisher
(15) Job Separator Installed
(16) Document Guaed (A) Installed
(17) Card Authentication Kit (B) Installed
(18) Internet FAX Kit (A) Installed
(19) Security Kit (E) Installed
Data Security Kit (E) Software Type I
(20) UG-34 Installed
(21) USB Keyboard Connected
(22) USB Keyboard Type US-English

Print Coverage

(23) Average(%) / Usage Page(A4/Letter Conversion)
(24) Total
K: 1.10 / 1111111.11
(25) Copy
K: 1.10 / 1111111.11
(26) Printer
K: 1.10 / 1111111.11
(27) FAX
K: 1.10 / 1111111.11
(28) Period (27/10/2010 - 03/11/2010 08:40)
(29) Last Page K/C/M/Y(%) 1.00 / 2.22 / 3.33 / 4.44

(30) FAX Information Slot1/Slot2
(31) Rings (Normal) 3
(32) Rings (FAX/TEL) 3
(33) Rings (TAD) 3
(34) Option DIMM Size 16 MB

(35) FRPO Status

Default Pattern Switch	B8	0
Default Font Number	C5*1000+C2*100+C3	00000

.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.

e-MPS error control	Y6	0

RP Code
(36) 1234 5678 9012
(37) 5678 9012 3456
(38) 9012 3456 7890
(39) 3456 7890 1234

1

(6) [XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX]

Figure 1-3-2

Item No.	Description
U000	**Service status page (2)**

Service Status Page

MFP 27/10/2010 12:00

Firmware version 2LH_2000.000.000 2010.10.27 [XXXXXXXX] [XXXXXXXX] [XXXXXXXX]

Engine Information

(40) NVRAM Version	_1F31225_1F31225	
(41) Scanner Version	2LH_1200.001.089	
(42) FAX Slot1		
FAX BOOT Version	5JT_5000.001.001	
FAX APL Version	5JT_5100.001.001	
FAX IPL Version	5JT_5200.001.001	
(43) MAC Address	00:C0:EE:D0:01:0D	

Send Information

(44) Date and Time	10/10/27
(45) Address	

1/2 **(46) (47)**
(48) 100/100
(49) 0/0/0/0/0/0/0/0
(50) 0000000/0000000/0000000/0000000/0000000/0000000/0000000/0000000/
0000000/0000000/0000000/0000000/
F00/U00/0/0/0/30/30/70/70/abcde/1/0/1/ **(51) (52) (53) (54) (55) (56) (57) (58) (59) (60) (61)**
(62) 0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/
0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/
0000000000000000000000000000000000/0000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000/000000/ **(63) (64) (65)**
(66) 0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/
(67) 0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/
(68) 0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/
(69) 0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/
(70) 0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/
(71) 0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/
(72) 12345678/11223344/00001234abcd567800001234abcd5678/01234567890123456789012345678901/0008/00/07
(73) XXXXXXXX
(74) 00070107FE/0700FE00FE/00FE000100/0000000000/0000000000/0000000000/00000A010A/0A0A0A3200/0000000000/0000000000/
0008000000/080000001D/0096009B00/9B009BFFFB/0082000000/000000001F/0000002C00/0000000000/0000000000/0000000000/
0000000000/0000000000/0000000000/
0/3/ **(75) (76)**
1/1/1/0/1/0/ 2010/12/15 12:34:56 **(77)**
1/5/ **(78) (79)**
ABCDEFGHIJKL/ABCDEFGHIJKL/ABCDEFGHIJKL/ABCDEFGHIJKL/ **(80)**

2 [XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX]

Figure 1-3-3

Item No.	Description
U000	**Detail of service status page**

No.	Description	Supplement
(1)	Firmware version	-
(2)	System date	-
(3)	Engine soft version	-
(4)	Engine boot version	-
(5)	Operation panel mask version	-
(6)	Machine serial number	-
(7)	Total memory size	-
(8)	Local time zone	-
(9)	Report output date	Day/Month/Year hour:minute
(10)	NTP server name	-
(11)	Presence or absence of the document processor	Installed/Not installed
(12)	Presence or absence of the paper feeder	Paper feeder/Large capacity feeder/Not Installed
(13)	Presence or absence of the side feeder	Side deck/Side multi tray/Side paper feeder/ Side large capacity feeder/Not Installed
(14)	Presence or absence of the finisher	1000-sheet finisher/4000-sheet finisher/ Not Installed
(15)	Presence or absence of the job separator	Installed/Not Installed
(16)	Presence or absence of the printed document guard kit	Installed/Not Installed
(17)	Presence or absence of the IC card authentication kit	Installed/Not Installed/Trial
(18)	Presence or absence of the internet fax kit	Installed/Not Installed
(19)	Presence or absence of the data security kit	Installed/Not Installed
(20)	Presence or absence of the UG-34	Installed/Not Installed
(21)	Presence or absence of the USB keyboard	Connected/Not connected
(22)	USB keyboard setting display	US-English/US-English with Euro
(23)	Page of relation to the A4/Letter	-
(24)	Average coverage for total	-
(25)	Average coverage for copy	-
(26)	Average coverage for printer	-
(27)	Average coverage for fax	-

Item No.	Description
U000	

No.	Description	Supplement
(28)	Cleared date and output date	-
(29)	Coverage on the final output page	-
(30)	Fax kit information	This item is printed only when the fax kit is installed.
(31)	Number of rings	0 to 15
(32)	Number of rings before automatic switching	0 to 15
(33)	Number of rings before connecting to answering machine	0 to 15
(34)	Optional DIMM size	-
(35)	FRPO setting	-
(36)	RP code	Code the engine software version and the date of update.
(37)	RP code	Code the main software version and the date of update.
(38)	RP code	Code the engine software version and the date of the previous update.
(39)	RP code	Code the main software version and the date of the previous update.
(40)	NV RAM version	_ 1F3 1225 _ 1F3 1225 (a) (b) (c) (d) (e) (f) (a) Consistency of the present software version and the database _ (underscore): OK * (Asterisk): NG (b) Database version (c) The oldest time stamp of database version (d) Consistency of the present software version and the ME firmware version _ (underscore): OK * (Asterisk): NG (e) ME firmware version (f) The oldest time stamp of the ME database version Normal if (a) and (d) are underscored, and (b) and (e) are identical with (c) and (f).
(41)	Scanner firmware version	-
(42)	Fax firmware version	This item is printed only when the fax kit is installed.
(43)	Mac address	-

Item No.	Description
U000	

No.	Description	Supplement
(44)	The last sent date and time	-
(45)	Transmission address	-
(46)	Destination information	-
(47)	Area information	-
(48)	Margin settings	Top margin/Left margin
(49)	Margin/Page length/Page width settings	Top margin integer part/Top margin decimal part/ Left margin integer part/Left margin decimal part/ Page length integer part/Page length decimal part/ Page width integer part/Page width decimal part
	Life counter (The first line)	Machine life/MP tray/Cassette 1/Cassette 2/ Cassette 3/Cassette 4/Cassette 5/Duplex
(50)	Life counter (The second line)	Drum unit/Transfer belt unit/Developer unit/ Maintenance kit A
(51)	Panel lock information	0: Off/1: Partial lock/2: Full lock
(52)	USB information	U00: Not installed/U01: Full speed/U02: Hi speed
(53)	Paper handling information	0: Paper source unit select/1: Paper source unit
(54)	Black and white printing double count mode	0: All single counts 1: A3, Single count, Less than 420 mm (length) 2: Legal, Single count, 356 mm or less (length) 3: Folio, Single count, Less than 330 mm (length)
(55)	Billing counting timing	-
(56)	Temperature (machine outside)	-
(57)	Relative Humidity (machine outside)	-
(58)	Fixed assets number	-
(59)	Job end judgment time-out time	-
(60)	Job end detection mode	-
(61)	Prescribe environment reset	0: Off 1: On
(62)	Media type attributes 1 to 28 (Not used: 18, 19, 20)	Weight settings 0: Light 1: Normal 1 2: Normal 2 3: Normal 3 4: Heavy 1 5: Heavy 2 6: Heavy 3 7: Extra Heavy Fuser settings 0: High 1: Middle 2: Low 3: Vellum Duplex settings 0: Disable 1: Enable

Item No.	Description
U000	

No.	Description	Supplement
(63)	Calibration information	-
(64)	Calibration information	-
(65)	Calibration information	-
(66)	Calibration information	-
(67)	Calibration information	-
(68)	Calibration information	-
(69)	Calibration information	-
(70)	Calibration information	-
(71)	Calibration information	-
(72)	RFID information	-
(73)	RFID reader/writer version information	-
(74)	Maintenance information	-
(75)	Altitude	0: Standard 1: High altitude 1 2: High altitude 2
(76)	Charger roller correction	1 to 5
(77)	Data Sanitization information	-
(78)	Toner low setting	0: Enabled 1: Disabled
(79)	Toner low detection level	0 to 100 (%)
(80)	Drum serial number	-
	Code conversion	

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U001</td><td>
Exiting the maintenance mode

Description
Exits the maintenance mode and returns to the normal copy mode.
Purpose
To exit the maintenance mode.

Method
1. Press the start key. The normal copy mode is entered.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>U002</td><td>
Setting the factory default data

Description
Restores the machine conditions to the factory default settings.
Purpose
To move the mirror frame of the scanner to the position for transport.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select [Mode1(All)].
3. Press the start key.
The mirror frame of the scanner returns to the home position.
4. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On.
* : An error code is displayed in case of an initialization error.
When errors occurred, turn main power switch off then on, and execute initialization using maintenance item U002.

Error codes
<table>
<tr><th>Codes</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>0001</td><td>Entity error</td></tr>
<tr><td>0002</td><td>Controller error</td></tr>
<tr><td>0003</td><td>OS error</td></tr>
<tr><td>0020</td><td>Engine error</td></tr>
<tr><td>0040</td><td>Scanner error</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U003</td><td>
Setting the service telephone number

Description
Sets the telephone number to be displayed when a service call code is detected.
Purpose
To set the telephone number to call service when installing the machine.

Setting
1. Press the start key.
The keys to enter the number are displayed on the touch panel.
2. Enter a telephone number (up to 15 digits).
3. Press the start key. The setting is set.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>U004</td><td>
Setting the machine number

Description
Sets or displays the machine number.
Purpose
To check or set the machine number.

Method
1. Press the start key.
If the machine serial number of engine PWB matches with that of main PWB
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Machine No.</td><td>Displays the machine serial number</td></tr>
</table>
If the machine serial number of engine PWB does not match with that of main PWB
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Machine No.(Main)</td><td>Displays the machine serial number of main</td></tr>
<tr><td>Machine No.(Eng)</td><td>Displays the machine serial number of engine</td></tr>
</table>
Setting
Carry out if the machine serial number does not match.
1. Select [Execute].
2. Press the start key. Writing of serial No. starts.
3. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U010</td><td>
Setting the maintenance mode ID

Description
Sets the maintenance mode ID.
Purpose
Modify maintenance mode ID for more security.

Method
1. Press the start key.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>New ID</td><td>Enter a new 8-digit ID</td></tr>
<tr><td>New ID(Reconfirm)</td><td>Enter a new 8-digit ID (to confirm)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Initialize</td><td>Initialize the ID</td></tr>
</table>
Setting
1. Select [New ID].
2. Enter a new 8-digit ID on ten keys (0 – 9, *, #). * and # are mandatory to contain.
3. Select [New ID(Reconfirm)].
4. Enter a new 8-digit ID on ten keys (0 – 9, *, #).
5. Press the start key. The setting is set.

Method: [Initialize]
1. Select [Initialize].
2. Press the start key. ID is initialized.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

Item No.	Description
U019	**Displaying the ROM version** **Description** Displays the part number of the ROM fitted to each PWB. **Purpose** To check the part number or to decide, if the newest version of ROM is installed. **Method** 1. Press the start key. The ROM version are displayed. 2. Change the screen using the cursor up/down keys.

Display	Description
Main	Main ROM
MMI	Operation ROM
Browser	Browser ROM
Engine	Engine ROM
Engine Boot	Engine booting
Scanner	Scanner ROM
Scanner Boot	Scanner booting
RFID	RFID ROM
Dictionary	-
Option Language	Optional language ROM
PDF1.7 Resource	PDF1.7 resource ROM
Solution Framework	Framework ROM
FMU	FMU ROM
Weekly Timer	Weekly Timer ROM
DP	Document processor ROM
DP Boot	Document processor booting
PF1	Paper feeder / Large capacity feeder ROM
PF1 Boot	Paper feeder / Large capacity feeder booting
Side PF	Side deck ROM
Side PF Boot	Side deck booting
DF	1000-sheet finisher / 4000-sheet finisher ROM
DF Boot	1000-sheet finisher / 4000-sheet finisher booting
PH	Punch unit ROM
PH Boot	Punch unit booting
MT	Mailbox ROM
MT Boot	Mailbox booting
BF	Center-folding unit ROM
BF Boot	Center-folding unit booting

Item No.	Description
U019	

Display	Description
Fax APL1	Fax APL 1
Fax Boot1	Fax booting 1
Fax IPL1	Fax IPL 1
Fax APL2	Fax APL 2 (dual Fax)
Fax Boot2	Fax booting 2 (dual Fax)
Fax IPL2	Fax IPL 2 (dual Fax)

Completion

Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

Item No.	Description
U021	**Memory initializing** **Description** Initializes all settings, except those pertinent to the type of machine, namely each counter, service call history and mode setting. Also initializes backup RAM according to region specification selected in maintenance item U252 Setting the destination. **Purpose** To return the machine settings to their factory default. **Method** 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Execute]. 3. Press the start key. All data other than that for adjustments due to variations between machines is initialized based on the destination setting. 4. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. * : An error code is displayed in case of an initialization error. When errors occurred, turn main power switch off then on, and execute initialization using maintenance item U021. **Error codes** Codes: 0001 Entity error; 0002 Controller error; 0020 Engine error; 0040 Scanner error

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U024</td><td>
HDD formatting

Description
Initializes the hard disk.
Purpose
To initialize the hard disk when replacing the hard disk after shipping.
Caution
In addition, the following settings are also initialized by initializing the hard disk.
System menu (user login administration, job accounting, address book, one-touch keys and document box etc.), shortcuts and panel programs
When fully formatted, the following pre-installed software are removed.
Option language, PDF1.7 resource, FMU, weekly timer

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the item.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Full</td><td>Full format</td></tr>
<tr><td>Data</td><td>Data format (the application software are retained)</td></tr>
</table>
3. Press [Execute].
4. Press the start key to initialize the hard disk.
5. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On.
</td></tr>
</table>

Item No.	Description
U030	**Checking the operation of the motors** **Description** Drives each motor. **Purpose** To check the operation of each motor. **Method** 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the motor to be operated. 3. Press the start key. The operation starts.

Display	Description
Feed	Paper feed motor (PFM) is turned on
DLP(K)	Developer motor (DEVM) is turned on
Fuser	Fuser motor (FUM) is turned on
SB(CW)	Eject motor (EM) is turned on clockwise
SB(CCW)	Eject motor (EM) is turned on counterclockwise
Job Separator	JS eject motor (JSEM) is turned on
Regist*	Registration motor (RM) is turned on
Bridge1	BR conveying motor 1 (BRCM1) is turned on
Bridge2	BR conveying motor 2 (BRCM2) is turned on
DU1	Duplex motor 1 (DUM1) is turned on
DU2	Duplex motor 2 (DUM2) is turned on
Mid Roller*	Middle motor (RM) is turned on

***:** 45 ppm/55 ppm model only

4. To stop operation, press the stop key.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

Item No.	Description
U031	**Checking switches and sensors for paper conveying** **Description** Displays the on-off status of each paper detection switch or sensor on the paper path. **Purpose** To check if the switches and sensors for paper conveying operate correctly. **Method** 1. Press the start key. 2. Turn each switch or sensor on and off manually to check the status. When the on-status of a switch or sensor is detected, that switch or sensor is displayed in reverse.

Display	Description
MPT Jam	MP feed sensor (MPFS)
Cassette1 Feed	Feed sensor 1 (FS1)
Cassette2 Feed	Feed sensor 2 (FS2)
Feed2(Feed B)	Paper conveying sensor (PCS)
Regist	Registration sensor (RS)
Exit Feed	Fuser eject sensor (FUES)
DU1	Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1)
DU2	Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2)
Bridge2 Feed	BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2)
Bridge Exit	BR eject sensor (BRES)
Exit Paper	Eject full sensor (EFS)
Fuser Feed	Loop sensor (LPS)
Feed1(Mid)	Middle sensor (MS)
Exit Job Separator	Switchback sensor (SBS)
Regist Loop Sensor	Regist deflection sensor (RDS)

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

Item No.	Description
U032	**Checking the operation of the clutches** **Description** Turns each clutch on. **Purpose** To check the operation of each clutch. **Method** 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the clutch to be operated. 3. Press the start key. The operation starts.

Display	Description
Feed1	Paper feed clutch 1 (PFCL1) is turned on
Feed2	Paper feed clutch 2 (PFCL2) is turned on
Mid Roller*1	Middle clutch (MCL) is turned on
MPT Feed	MP paper feed clutch (MPPFCL) is turned on
Regist*1	Registration clutch (RCL) is turned on
Feed	Paper conveying clutch (PCCL) is turned on
DU1*1	Duplex clutch 1 (DUCL1) is turned on
DU2*1	Duplex clutch 2 (DUCL2) is turned on
Assist1*2	Assist clutch 1 (ASCL1) is turned on
Assist2*2	Assist clutch 2 (ASCL2) is turned on
Motor	Paper feed motor (PFM) is turned on

*1: 35 ppm model only. *2: 45 ppm/55 ppm model only.

4. To stop operation, press the stop key.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U033</td><td>
Checking the operation of the solenoids

Description
Turns each solenoid on.
Purpose
To check the operation of each solenoid.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the solenoid to be operated.z
3. Press the start key. The operation starts.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Branch Exit</td><td>Feedshift solenoid (FSSOL) is turned on</td></tr>
<tr><td>Pick Up1*</td><td>Pickup solenoid 1,2 (PUSOL1,2) is turned on</td></tr>
<tr><td>Job Separator</td><td>JS feedshift solenoid (JSFSSOL) is turned on</td></tr>
<tr><td>ID Clean</td><td>Cleaning solenoid (CLSOL) is turned on</td></tr>
<tr><td>Motor</td><td>Paper feed motor (PFM) is turned on</td></tr>
</table>
*: 45 ppm/55 ppm model only.
4. To stop operation, press the stop key.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

Item No.	Description
U034	**Adjusting the print start timing** **Description** Adjusts the leading edge registration or center line. **Purpose** Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the leading edges of the copy image and original. Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the center lines of the copy image and original. **Method** 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be adjusted.

Display	Description
LSU Out Top	Leading edge registration adjustment
LSU Out Left	Center line adjustment

Adjustment: LSU Out Top

1. Press the system menu key.
2. Press the start key to output a test pattern.
3. Press the system menu key.
4. Select the item to be adjusted.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step
MPT(L)	Paper feed from MP tray	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm
MPT Half(L)	Paper feed from MP tray	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm
Cassette(L)	Paper feed from cassette	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm
Cassette Half(L)	Paper feed from cassette	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm
Duplex(L)	Duplex mode (second)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm
Duplex Half(L)	Duplex mode (second)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm
MPT(S)	Paper feed from MP tray	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm
MPT Half(S)	Paper feed from MP tray	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm
Cassette(S)	Paper feed from cassette	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm
Cassette Half(S)	Paper feed from cassette	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm
Duplex(S)	Duplex mode (second)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm
Duplex Half(S)	Duplex mode (second)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm

(L): When large size paper is used (218 mm or more in width of paper).
(S): When small size paper is used.

Item No.	Description
U034	5. Change the setting value using the cursor +/- or numeric keys. For output example 1, increase the value. For output example 2, decrease the value.

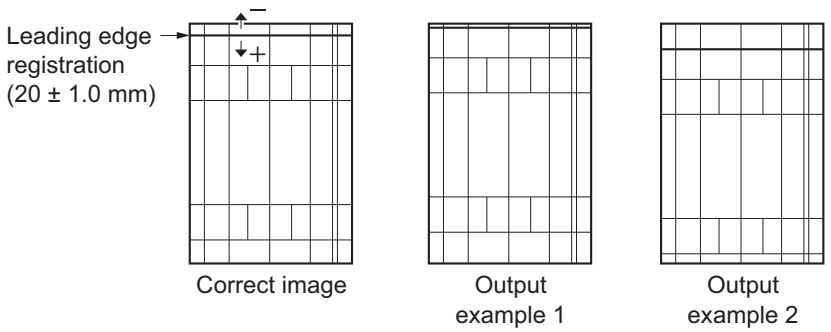
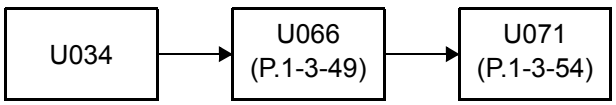


Figure 1-3-4

6. Press the start key. The value is set.

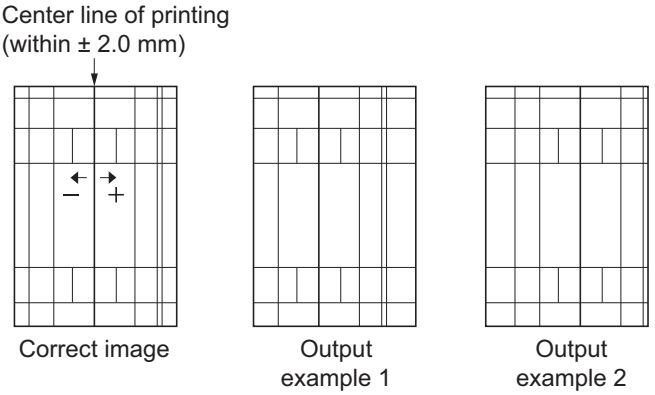
Remark
When changing the setting value of [Large] each item is modified, equal to amount of the value which is changed adds also the value of [Small] each item and is pulled.

Caution
Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.



Adjustment: LSU Out Left
1. Press the system menu key.
2. Press the start key to output a test pattern.
3. Press the system menu key.
4. Select the item to be adjusted.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step
MPT	Paper feed from MP tray	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm
Cassette1	Paper feed from cassette 1	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm
Cassette2	Paper feed from cassette 2	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm
Cassette3	Paper feed from optional cassette 3	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm
Cassette4	Paper feed from optional cassette 4	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm
Cassette5	Paper feed from optional cassette 5	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm
Duplex	Duplex mode (second)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm

Item No.	Description
U034	5. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. For output example 1, increase the value. For output example 2, decrease the value.  **Figure 1-3-5** 6. Press the start key. The value is set. **Caution** Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode. U034 → U067 (P.1-3-50) → U072 (P.1-3-56) **Completion** Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

Item No.	Description
U035	**Setting the printing area for folio paper** **Description** Changes the printing area for copying on folio paper. **Purpose** To prevent cropped images on the trailing edge or left/right side of copy paper by setting the actual printing area for folio paper. **Setting** 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. 3. Change the setting value using the +/- keys.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting
Length	Length	330 to 356 mm	330
Width	Width	200 to 220 mm	210

4. Press the start key. The value is set.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

Item No.	Description
U037	**Checking the operation of the fan motors** **Description** Drives each fan motor. **Purpose** To check the operation of each fan motor. **Method** 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the fan motor to be operated. 3. Press the start key. The operation starts.

Display	Description	Group
Fuser Cooling	Fuser rear fan motor (FURFM) is turned on	B
LSU Cooling	LSU fan motor (LSUFM) is turned on	B
Exit Cooling	Eject front fan motor (EFFM) is turned on	B
Toner	Toner fan motor (TFM) is turned on	A
Low Volt	Power source fan motor (PSFM) is turned on	A
Exit Rear Cooling	Eject rear fan motor (EFRM) is turned on	B
IH PWB	Heater fan motor (HFM) is turned on	A
IH Coil	Fuser front fan motor (FUFFM) is turned on	A
DLP Front	Developer fan motor 1and 2 (DEVFM1, 2) is turned on	A
Container Cooling	Exhaust motor 1and 2 (EXFM1, 2) is turned on	A
GroupA	Fan motors of group A are turned on	
GroupB	Fan motors of group B are turned on	

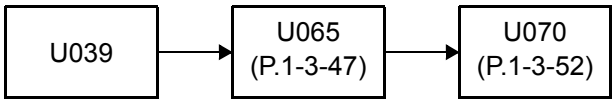
4. To stop operation, press the stop key.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

Item No.	Description
U039	**Adjusting the magnification**

Description
Adjusts the magnification of the printing.
Purpose
Make the adjustment if the magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction is incorrect.

Caution
Adjust the magnification in the following order.



Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Press the system menu key.
3. Press the start key to output a test pattern.
4. Press the system menu key.
5. Select the item to be adjusted.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step
Sub Scan	Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction	-1 to 1	0	0.1 %

Adjustment: [Sub Scan]
1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.
   Increasing the value makes the image longer, while decreasing the value makes the image shorter.

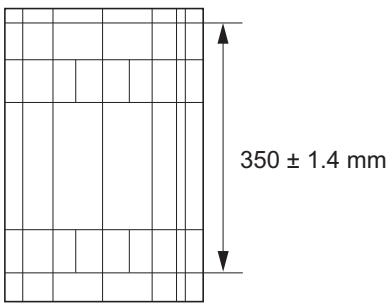


Figure 1-3-6

2. Press the start key. The value is set.

Completion
Press the stop key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.

Item No.	Description
U051	**Adjusting the deflection in the paper** **Description** Adjusts the deflection in the paper at the registration roller. **Purpose** Make the adjustment if the leading edge of the copy image is missing or varies randomly, or if the copy paper is Z-folded. **Method** 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be adjusted.

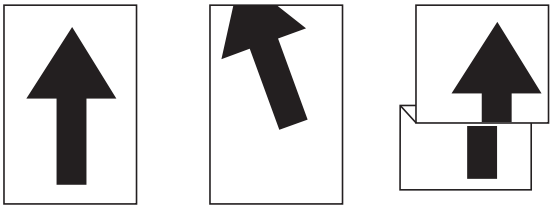
Display	Description
Paper Loop Amount	Deflection adjustment

Adjustment

1. Press the system menu key.
2. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy.
3. Press the system menu key.
4. Select the item to be adjusted.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
MPT(L)	Paper feed from MP tray	-30 to 20	1	-5	-8
MPT Half(L)	Paper feed from MP tray	-30 to 20	1	0	-1
Cassette(L)	Paper feed from cassette	-30 to 20	1	-5	-8
Cassette Half(L)	Paper feed from cassette	-30 to 20	1	0	-1
Duplex(L)	Duplex mode (second)	-30 to 20	1	-5	-8
Duplex Half(L)	Duplex mode (second)	-30 to 20	1	0	-1
MPT(S)	Paper feed from MP tray	-30 to 20	1	-5	-8
MPT Half(S)	Paper feed from MP tray	-30 to 20	1	0	-1
Cassette(S)	Paper feed from cassette	-30 to 20	1	-5	-8
Cassette Half(S)	Paper feed from cassette	-30 to 20	1	0	-1
Duplex(S)	Duplex mode (second)	-30 to 20	1	-3	-6
Duplex Half(S)	Duplex mode (second)	-30 to 20	1	0	-1

Change in value per step: 1.0 mm
(L): When large size paper is used (218 mm or more in width of paper).
(S): When small size paper is used.

Item No.	Description
U051	5. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. For output example 1, increase the value. For output example 2, decrease the value. The greater the value, the larger the deflection; the smaller the value, the smaller the deflection.  Original / Copy example 1 / Copy example 2 **Figure 1-3-7** 6. Press the start key. The value is set. **Completion** Press the stop key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.

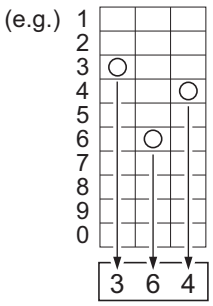
Item No.	Description
U052	**Setting the fuser motor control** **Description** Enters the sensor data values described on the supplied sheet provided when the loop sensor is replaced and performs correction processing for the fuser motor. **Purpose** To perform when replacing the loop sensor or paper conveying unit. **Method** 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item.

Display	Description
Set Loop Sensor	Enter the data value for loop sensor
Loop Sensor Control	Set the loop sensor detection control
Set Loop Sensor Valid	Sets the presence or absence of the loop sensor
Chk Loop Sensor	Display the data value for loop sensor

Method: [Set Loop Sensor]

1. Select [Scanning Board1].
2. Enter the sensor data value of supplied sheet DATA1 using the +/- keys.
3. Select [Scanning Board2].
4. Enter the sensor data value of supplied sheet DATA2 using the +/- keys.
5. Press the start key. The value is set.

How to read the sensor data value



Setting: [Loop Sensor Control]

1. Select the item.
2. Select On or Off.

Display	Description	Initial setting
No.1	Sensor detection On/Off setting at 125 to 250 mm from the top of paper	On
No.2	Sensor detection On/Off setting at 250 to 290 mm from the top of paper	On
No.3	Sensor detection On/Off setting at 300 to 330 mm from the top of paper	On
No.4	Sensor detection On/Off setting at 350 to 370 mm from the top of paper	On
No.5		On
No.6		On

3. Press the start key. The setting is set.

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U052</td><td>
Setting: [Set Loop Sensor Valid]
1. Select On or Off.
Initial setting: On
2. Press the start key. The setting is set.

Completion
Press the stop key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>U053</td><td>
Setting the adjustment of the motor speed

Description
Performs fine adjustment of the speeds of the motors.
Purpose
Basically, the setting need not be changed. Modify settings by interlock setting only if faulty images occur.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the item to be adjusted
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Moter1</td><td>Adjustment of drum motor speeds</td></tr>
<tr><td>Moter2</td><td>Adjustment of developer motor, registration motor and transfer motor speeds</td></tr>
<tr><td>Moter3</td><td>Adjustment of eject motor, fuser motor, BR conveying motor 1/2, paper feed motor, JS eject motor, middle motor and duplex motor 1/2 speeds</td></tr>
<tr><td>Moter1 Half</td><td>Adjustment of drum motor speeds in half speed</td></tr>
<tr><td>Moter2 Half</td><td>Adjustment of developer motor, registration motor and transfer motor speeds in half speed</td></tr>
<tr><td>Moter3 Half</td><td>Adjustment of eject motor, fuser motor, BR conveying motor 1/2, paper feed motor, JS eject motor, middle motor and duplex motor 1/2 speeds in half speed</td></tr>
</table>
Setting: [Motor1]
1. Select the item to be adjusted.
<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Display</th><th rowspan="2">Description</th><th rowspan="2">Setting range</th><th colspan="3">Initial setting</th></tr>
<tr><th>35ppm</th><th>45ppm</th><th>55ppm</th></tr>
<tr><td>Drum(K)</td><td>Drum motor (DRM)</td><td>-5000 to 5000</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

Item No.	Description
U053	**Setting: [Motor2]** 1. Select the item to be adjusted.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
Dev(K)	Developer motor (DEVM)	-5000 to 5000	953	736	596
Regist*	Registration motor (RM)	-5000 to 5000	-	33	27
Sep Belt	Transfer motor (TRM)	-5000 to 5000	29	22	18

*: 45 ppm/55 ppm model only

Setting: [Motor3]

1. Select the item to be adjusted.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
SB	Eject motor (EM)	-5000 to 5000	18	13	10
Fixing	Fuser motor (FUM)	-5000 to 5000	-30	-24	-20
Bridge1	BR conveying motor 1 (BRCM1)	-5000 to 5000	26	20	15
Bridge2	BR conveying motor 2 (BRCM2)	-5000 to 5000	26	20	15
Feed	Paper feed motor (PFM)	-5000 to 5000	66	120	97
Job Separator	JS eject motor (JSEM)	-5000 to 5000	35	26	19
Mid Roller*	Middle motor (MM)	-5000 to 5000	-	72	58
DU1*	Duplex motor 1 (DUM1)	-5000 to 5000	-	-10	-8
DU2*	Duplex motor 2 (DUM2)	-5000 to 5000	-	-10	-8
Bridge1 DF High	BR conveying motor 1 (BRCM1)	-5000 to 5000	0	0	0
Bridge1 DF Low	BR conveying motor 1 (BRCM1)	-5000 to 5000	0	0	0
Bridge2 DF High	BR conveying motor 2 (BRCM2)	-5000 to 5000	0	0	0
Bridge2 DF Low	BR conveying motor 2 (BRCM2)	-5000 to 5000	0	0	0

*: 45 ppm/55 ppm model only.

Setting: [Motor1 Half]

1. Select the item to be adjusted.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
Drum(K)	Drum motor (DRM) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	0	0	0

Item No.	Description
U053	**Setting: [Motor2 Half]** 1. Select the item to be adjusted.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
Dev(K)	Developer motor (DEVM) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	1907	1473	1191
Regist*	Registration motor (RM) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	-	66	54
Sep Belt	Transfer motor (TRM) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	56	44	35

*: 45 ppm/55 ppm model only

Setting: [Motor3 Half]

1. Select the item to be adjusted.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
SB	Eject motor (EM) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	106	82	66
Fixing	Fuser motor (FUM) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	0	0	0
Bridge1	BR conveying motor 1 (BRCM1) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	112	86	70
Bridge2	BR conveying motor 2 (BRCM2) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	112	86	70
Feed	Paper feed motor (PFM) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	132	238	194
Job Separator	JS eject motor (JSEM) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	210	164	133
Mid Roller*	Middle motor (MM) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	-	143	116
DU1*	Duplex motor 1 (DUM1) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	-	-20	-16
DU2*	Duplex motor 2 (DUM2) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	-	-20	-16

*: 45 ppm/55 ppm model only.

Completion

Press the stop key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U059</td><td>
Setting fan mode

Description
Specifies mode for developer fan motors.
Purpose
Handling the lowering density [to suppress thermal stresses owing to the heated toner]

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the mode.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Fan Mode</td><td>Sets threshold temperature at which developer fan motors operate.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cooling Mode</td><td>Sets temperature at which the developer fan motors are switched for controlling.</td></tr>
</table>
Setting: [Fan Mode]
1. Select the mode.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Mode1</td><td>Setting temperature:Normal</td></tr>
<tr><td>Mode2</td><td>Setting temperature:Temperature threshold is raised from mode1 (WUP, temperature at READY : mode1 temperature -7(°C), Temperature at PRINT : mode1 temperature -3(°C).)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Mode3</td><td>Setting temperature:Temperature threshold is raised from mode2 (WUP, temperature at READY : mode1 temperature -22(°C), Temperature at PRINT : mode1 temperature -8(°C).)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Auto</td><td>Starting with Mode 2 at power up or recovery from sleep mode, and switches to Mode 3 when the termistor detects a developer temperature BK is equal to or higher than 38°C. The device never reverts from mode 2 from mode 3 while power is on.</td></tr>
</table>
Initial setting: Mode1
2. Press the start key. The setting is set.

Setting: [Cooling Mode]
1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Initial setting</th></tr>
<tr><td>Cooling Mode</td><td>Amount of shift from the initial standard temperature</td><td>-3 to 3 (°C)</td><td>0</td></tr>
</table>
A larger value advances the operating timing, and a smaller value slows it.
2. Press the start key. The value is set.

Completion
Press the stop key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U061</td><td>
Checking the operation of the exposure lamp

Description
Lights the exposure lamp.
Purpose
To check whether the exposure lamp are turned on.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the item.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>CCD</td><td>The exposure lamp lights</td></tr>
<tr><td>CIS</td><td>The CIS lights (when dual scan DP is installed)</td></tr>
</table>
3. Press the start key. The lamp lights.
4. To turn the lamp off, press the stop key.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>U063</td><td>
Adjusting the shading position

Description
Changes the shading position of the scanner.
Purpose
Used when the white line continue to appear longitudinally on the image after the shading plate is cleaned.
This is due to flaws or stains inside the shading plate. To prevent this problem, the shading position should be changed so that shading is possible without being affected by the flaws or stains.

Setting
1. Press the start key.
2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Initial setting</th><th>Change in value per step</th></tr>
<tr><td>Position</td><td>Shading position</td><td>0 to 18</td><td>0</td><td>0.158 mm</td></tr>
</table>
Increasing the value moves the shading position toward the machine left, and decreasing it moves the position toward the machine right.
3. Press the start key. The value is set.

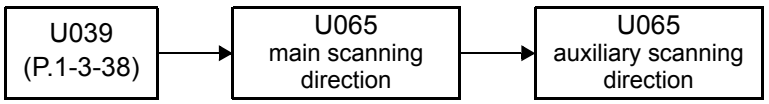
Supplement
While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in interrupt copying mode (which is activated by pressing the system menu key).

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

Item No.	Description
U065	**Adjusting the scanner magnification**

Description
Adjusts the magnification of the original scanning.
Purpose
Make the adjustment if the magnification in the main scanning direction is incorrect.
Make the adjustment if the magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction is incorrect.

Caution
The magnification adjustment along the main scanning direction could cause black streaks depending on the content of the original document.
Adjust the magnification of the scanner in the following order.



Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Press the system menu key.
3. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy.
4. Press the system menu key.
5. Select the item to be adjusted.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step
Main Scan	Scanner magnification in the main scanning direction	-75 to 75	0	0.02 %
Sub Scan	Scanner magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction	-125 to 125	0	0.02 %

Adjustment: [Main Scan]
1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.
   For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value.
   Increasing the setting enlarges the image and decreasing it narrows the image.

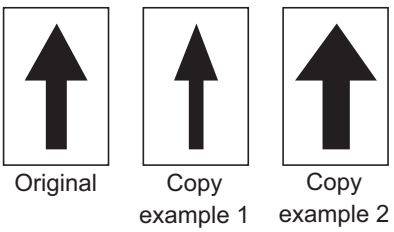
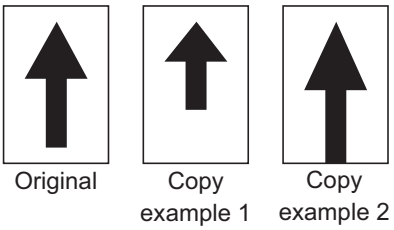


Figure 1-3-8

2. Press the start key. The value is set.

Item No.	Description
U065	**Adjustment: [Sub Scan]** 1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value. Increasing the value makes the image longer, while decreasing the value makes the image shorter.  **Figure 1-3-9** 2. Press the start key. The value is set. **Completion** Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

Item No.	Description
U066	**Adjusting the scanner leading edge registration**

Description
Adjusts the scanner leading edge registration of the original scanning.
Purpose
Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the leading edges of the copy image and original.

Adjustment
1. Press the start key.
2. Press the system menu key.
3. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy.
4. Press the system menu key.
5. Select the item to be adjusted.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step
Front	Scanner leading edge registration	-30 to 30	0	0.158 mm
Rotate	Scanner leading edge registration (rotate copying)	-30 to 30	0	0.158 mm

6. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.
   For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value.
   Increasing the value moves the image forward and decreasing the value moves the image backward.

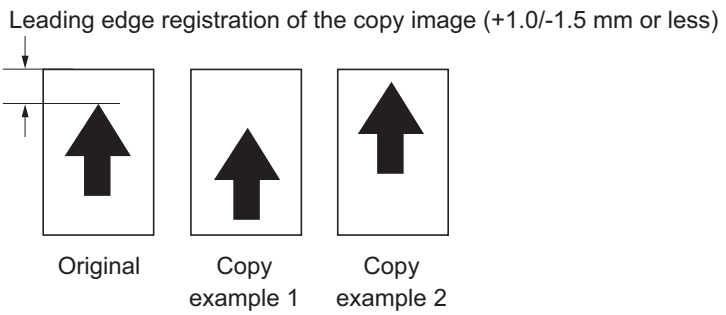
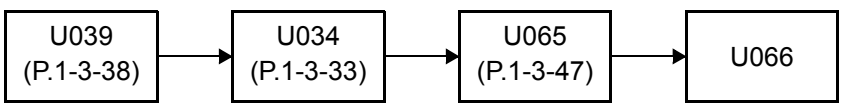


Figure 1-3-10

7. Press the start key. The value is set.

Caution
If the above adjustment does not optimize the leading edge registration, proceed with the following maintenance modes.



Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

Item No.	Description
U067	**Adjusting the scanner center line** **Description** Adjusts the scanner center line of the original scanning. **Purpose** Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the center lines of the copy image and original. **Adjustment** 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted.l

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step
Front	Scanner center line	-60 to 60	0	0.085 mm
Rotate	Scanner center line (rotate copying)	-40 to 40	0	0.085 mm

6. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.
   For copy example 1, decrease the value. For copy example 2, increase the value.
   Increasing the value moves the image leftward and decreasing it moves the image rightward.

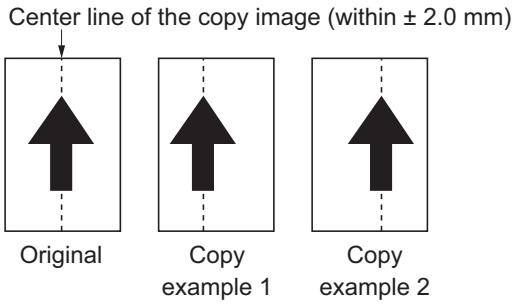
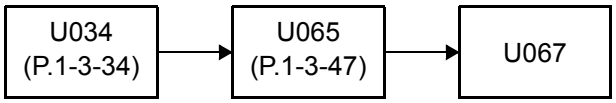


Figure 1-3-11

7. Press the start key. The value is set.

Caution
If the above adjustment does not optimize the center line, proceed with the following maintenance modes.



Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U068</td><td>

Adjusting the scanning position for originals from the DP

Description
Adjusts the position for scanning originals from the DP. Performs the test copy at the four scanning positions after adjusting.
Purpose
Used when the image fogging occurs because the scanning position is not proper when the DP is used. Run U071 to adjust the timing of DP leading edge when the scanning position is changed.

Setting
1. Press the start key.l

<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Initial setting</th><th>Change in value per step</th></tr>
<tr><td>DP Read</td><td>Starting position adjustment for scanning originals</td><td>-38 to 38</td><td>0</td><td>0.158 mm</td></tr>
<tr><td>Black Line</td><td>Scanning position for the test copy originals</td><td>0 to 3</td><td>0</td><td>-</td></tr>
</table>

2. Select [DP Read].
3. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys.
   When the setting value is increased, the scanning position moves to the right and it moves to the left when the setting value is decreased.
4. Press the start key. The value is set.
5. Select [Black Line].
6. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys.
7. Press the start key. The value is set.
8. Set the original (the one which density is known) in the DP and press the system menu key.
9. Press the start key. Test copy is executed.
10. Perform the test copy at each scanning position with the setting value from 0 to 3 and check that no black line appears and the image is normally scanned.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

</td></tr>
</table>

Item No.	Description
U070	**Adjusting the DP magnification** **Description** Adjusts the DP original scanning speed. **Purpose** Make the adjustment if the magnification is incorrect in the auxiliary scanning direction when the DP is used. Make the adjustment if the magnification is incorrect in the main scanning direction when the CIS is used. **Adjustment** 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original on the DP and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted.l

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step
Sub Scan(F)	Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction of CCD (first side)	-125 to 125	0	0.02 %
Sub Scan(B)*1	Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction of CCD (second side)	-125 to 125	0	0.02 %
Main Scan(CIS)*2	Magnification in the main scanning direction of CIS	-100 to 100	0	0.02 %
Sub Scan(CIS)*2	Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction of CIS	-125 to 125	0	0.02 %

*1: Reversed DP only. *2: Dual scan DP only.

Adjustment: [Sub Scan]

1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.
   For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value.
   Increasing the value makes the image longer, while decreasing the value makes the image shorter.

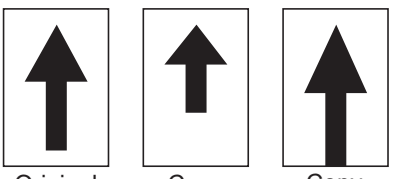
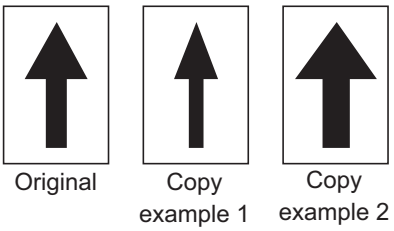
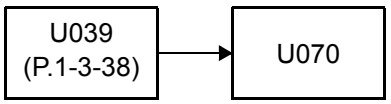


Figure 1-3-12

2. Press the start key. The value is set.

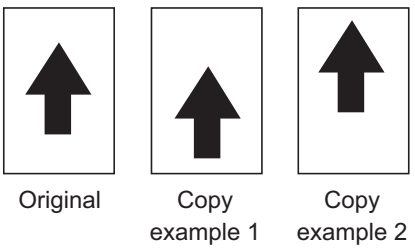
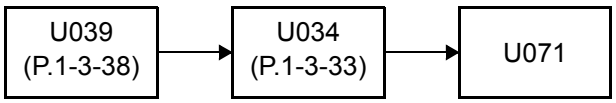
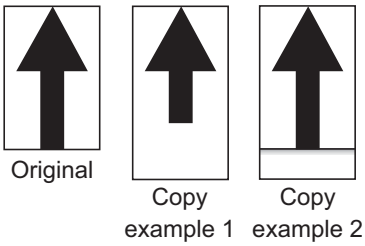
Item No.	Description
U070	**Adjustment: [Main Scan]** 1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value. Increasing the setting enlarges the image and decreasing it narrows the image.  **Figure 1-3-13** 2. Press the start key. The value is set. **Caution** If the above adjustment does not optimize the magnification, perform the following maintenance modes.  **Completion** Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

Item No.	Description
U071	**Adjusting the DP scanning timing** **Description** Adjusts the DP original scanning timing. **Purpose** Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the leading or trailing edges of the original and the copy image when the DP is used. **Method** 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original on the DP and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted.l Reversed DP

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step
Front Head	Leading edge registration of CCD (first side)	-32 to 32	0	0.085 mm
Front Tail	Trailing edge registration of CCD (first side)	-32 to 32	0	0.085 mm
Back Head	Leading edge registration of CCD (second side)	-32 to 32	0	0.085 mm
Back Tail	Trailing edge registration of CCD (second side)	-32 to 32	0	0.085 mm

Dual scan DP

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step
Front Head	Leading edge registration of CCD (first side)	-27 to 27	0	0.207 mm
Front Tail	Trailing edge registration of CCD (first side)	-27 to 27	0	0.207 mm
CIS Head	Leading edge registration of CIS	-27 to 27	0	0.207 mm
CIS Tail	Trailing edge registration of CIS	-27 to 27	0	0.207 mm

Item No.	Description
U071	**Adjustment: Leading edge registration** 1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value. Increasing the value moves the image forward and decreasing the value moves the image backward.  **Figure 1-3-14** 2. Press the start key. The value is set. **Caution** If the first side is adjusted, check the second side and if adjustment is required, carry out the adjustment. If the above adjustment does not optimize the leading edge registration, proceed with the following maintenance modes.  **Adjustment: Trailing edge registration** 1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value.  **Figure 1-3-15** 2. Press the start key. The value is set. **Caution** If the first side is adjusted, check the second side and if adjustment is required, carry out the adjustment. **Completion** Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

Item No.	Description
U072	**Adjusting the DP center line** **Description** Adjusts the scanning start position for the DP original. **Purpose** Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the centers of the original and the copy image when the DP is used. **Adjustment** 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original on the DP and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted.l

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step
Front	DP center line (first side)	-60 to 60	0	0.085 mm
Back	DP center line (second side)	-60 to 60	0	0.085 mm
CIS*	CIS center line	-39 to 39	0	0.085 mm

*: Dual scan DP only

6. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.
   For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value.
   Increasing the value moves the image rightward and decreasing it moves the image leftward.

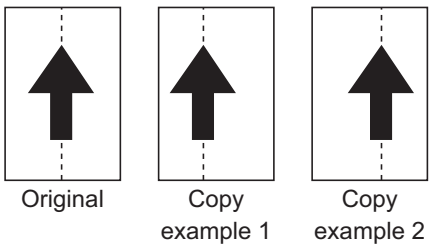
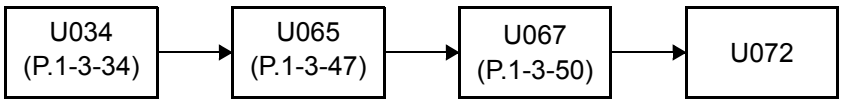


Figure 1-3-16

7. Press the start key. The value is set.

Caution
If the first side is adjusted, check the second side and if adjustment is required, carry out the adjustment.
If the above adjustment does not optimize the center line, proceed with the following maintenance modes.



Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

Item No.	Description
U073	**Checking the scanner operation** **Description** Simulates the scanner operation under the arbitrary conditions. **Purpose** To check the scanner operation. This is also done to check the accumulation of dust on the slit glass. **Method** 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be operated.

Display	Description
Scanner Motor	Scanner operation
Home Position	Home position operation
Dust Check	Dust adhesion check operation with lamp on
DP Reading	DP scanning position operation

Setting: [Scanner Motor]

1. Select [Scanner Motor].
2. Select the item.
3. Change the setting using the +/- keys.

Display	Operating conditions	Setting range
Zoom	Magnification	25 to 400 %
Size	Original size	See below.
Lamp	On and off of the exposure lamp	0 (off) or 1 (on)

Original sizes for each setting in SIZE

Setting	Paper size	Setting	Paper size
5000	A4	5000	A5R
4300	B5	7800	Folio
5100	11" x 8 1/2"	10200	11" x 17"
10000	A3	9000	11" x 15"
8600	B4	8400	8 1/2" x 14"
7100	A4R	6600	8 1/2" x 11"
6100	B5R	5100	5 1/2" x 8 1/2"

4. Press the start key. The setting is set.
5. Select [Execute].
6. Press the start key. Scanning starts under the selected conditions.
7. To stop operation, press the stop key.

Item No.	Description
U073	**Method: [Home Position]** 1. Select [Home Position]. 2. Press the start key. The mirror frame of the scanner moves to the home position. **Method: [Dust Check]** 1. Select [Dust Check]. 2. Press the start key. The exposure lamp lights. 3. To turn the exposure lamp off, press the stop key. **Method: [DP Reading]** 1. Select [DP Reading]. 2. Press the start key. The mirror frame of the scanner moves to the reading position. **Completion** Press the stop key when scanning stops. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U074</td><td>
DP input response adjustment

Description
Sets the density correction for scanning originals from the DP.
Purpose
Modify the setting only if a spotted background appears when a bluish original or a document with a background that is slightly colored is scanned from the DP.
Perform adjustment if the page scanned using the table and the page scanned using DP do not match.

Setting
1. Press the start key.
2. Change the setting using the +/- or numeric keys.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Initial setting</th></tr>
<tr><td>Coefficient</td><td>Compensating original document scanning density</td><td>0 to 3</td><td>1</td></tr>
</table>
Settings 0: No correction / 1: Slight correction / 2: Medium correction / 3: Strong correction
3. Press the start key. The value is set.

Supplement
While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in interrupt copying mode (which is activated by pressing the system menu key).

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U087</td><td>

Setting DP reading position modification operation

Description
The presence or absence of dust is determined by comparing the scan data of the original trailing edge and that taken after the original is conveyed past the DP original scanning position. If dust is identified, the DP original scanning position is adjusted for the following originals.
Using image correction to reduce black streaks.
Purpose
When using DP, to solve the problem when black lines occurs due to the dust with respect to original reading position.

Caution
The coordinates of position where documents are scanned are modified when [System Menu] [Adjustment/Maintenance] [Correcting Black Line] is set to [Off].

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the item to be set.

Display	Description
CCD	Setting of standard data when dust is detected.
Black Line	Initialization of original reading position.

Setting: [CCD]
1. Select the item to be set.
2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting
R	Lowest density of the R regard as the dust	0 to 255	125
G	Lowest density of the G regard as the dust	0 to 255	125
B	Lowest density of the B regard as the dust	0 to 255	125

3. Press the start key. The value is set.

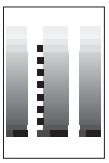
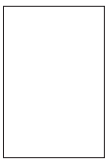
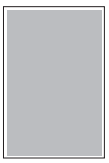
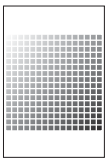
Method: [Black Line]
1. Select [Clear].
2. Press the start key. The setting is cleared.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U089</td><td>
Outputting a MIP-PG pattern

Description
Selects and outputs the MIP-PG pattern created in the machine.
Purpose
To check copier status other than scanner when adjusting image printing, using MIP-PG pattern output (with-out scanning).

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the MIP-PG pattern to be output and press the start key.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>PG pattern to be output</th><th>Purpose</th></tr>
<tr><td>Gray Scale</td><td>  </td><td>To check the laser scanner unit engine output characteristics</td></tr>
<tr><td>Mono1
(Output density: 0)</td><td>  </td><td>To check the drum quality</td></tr>
<tr><td>Mono4
(Output density: 70)</td><td>  </td><td>To check the drum quality</td></tr>
<tr><td>256-Level</td><td>  </td><td>To check resolution reproducibility in printing</td></tr>
</table>
3. Press the system menu key.
4. Press the start key. A MIP-PG pattern is output.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

Item No.	Description
U091	**Setting the white line correction** **Description** Sets the error detection threshold value for white line correction and displays the count result of abnormal pixels. **Purpose** To perform when replacing the CIS, DP main PWB or CIS roller. **Method** 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item.

Display	Description
Calculation(R)	Abnormal pixel count result for color R
Calculation(G)	Abnormal pixel count result for color G
Calculation(B)	Abnormal pixel count result for color B
Threshold(R)	Displaying of abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color R
Threshold(G)	Displaying of abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color G
Threshold(B)	Displaying of abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color B
Threshold (Abnormal)	Abnormal pixel threshold value setting
Mode	Switching between white line correction mode ON/OFF
Execute	Holding of white reference data

Method: white line correction

1. Press [Execute].
2. Press the start key. Holding of white reference data is started.
3. The count result of abnormal pixels is displayed.
4. Press the system menu key.
5. Place a gray original on the DP with the gray side down. Load paper in the cassette. The paper should be the same size as the original.
6. Press the start key.
   Two test pattern sheets will be printed. (1st sheet: Approx. 60 mm gray band, 2nd sheet: Approx. 60 mm black band)
7. If no vertical lines appear on either sheet, the setting has been completed normally.
   If vertical black lines appear on the gray band and vertical white lines appear in the black band in the same position, clean the CIS roller and the CIS glass and then repeat white line correction.
   If vertical black lines or vertical white lines appear on both sheets, white line correction has been completed normally. However, the cause of the vertical lines lies in the engine, and thus the engine must be checked.
8. Press the system menu key.
   Mode is set to 1.

Item No.	Description
U091	**How to view test copies**

blank sheet	black band	Causes	Corrective measures
No lines	No lines	-	Complete
Black lines	White lines	Dirty CIS roller or CIS glass	Clean CIS roller or CIS glass and then perform U091 again
Black lines	No lines	Engine side	U091 ends, check engine
No lines	White lines	Engine side	U091 ends, check engine

Setting: Threshold value setting

1. Select the item to be set.
2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting
Threshold(B)	Displaying of abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color B	0 to 1023	112
Threshold (Abnormal)	Abnormal pixel threshold value setting	0 to 8191	75
Mode	Switching between white line correction mode ON/OFF	0: OFF/ 1: ON/ 2: Test mode	0

* : Normally the Threshold (Com) value should not be changed from 112, the initial setting.
If white lines appear even though the CIS roller and glass are not dirty, raise the set value.
If fine lines in some originals disappear, lower the set value.
Set within the range 50 to 200. (If set outside this range, the image may be affected.)

3. Press the start key. The value is set.

Completion

Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

Item No.	Description
U099	**Adjusting original size detection** **Description** Checks the operation of the original size detection and sets the sensing threshold value. **Purpose** Modify the threshold of detection if documents are frequently mal-detected in size after scanning a wholly dark document or a document enclosed with dark objects on edges. **Method** 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item.

Display	Description
Data1	Displaying original size detection transmission data
B/W Level1	Setting original size detection threshold value
Data2	Displaying original size detection transmission data (when DP is installed)

Method: [Data1/Data2]

1. Place the original and close the original cover or DP
2. The light source illuminates and the CCD sensor determines the width of the document. The original size sensor determines the document is vertical or horizontal. (The document is detected two times when the DP is installed.)

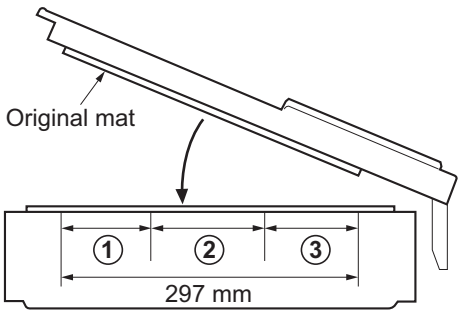
Display	Description
Original Area R	Detected original width size for color R
Original Area G	Detected original width size for color G
Original Area B	Detected original width size for color B
Original Area	Detected original width size
Size SW L	Displays the original size sensor (OSS) ON/OFF

Setting: [B/W Level1]

1. Select an item to be set.
2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.l

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting*
Original R1	Original threshold value for color R (near side)	0 to 255	20/50
Original R2	Original threshold value for color R (center)	0 to 255	30/50
Original R3	Original threshold value for color R (far side)	0 to 255	40/50
Original G1	Original threshold value for color G (near side)	0 to 255	20/50
Original G2	Original threshold value for color G (center)	0 to 255	30/50
Original G3	Original threshold value for color G (far side)	0 to 255	40/50
Original B1	Original threshold value for color B (near side)	0 to 255	20/50
Original B2	Original threshold value for color B (center)	0 to 255	30/50
Original B3	Original threshold value for color B (far side)	0 to 255	40/50

*:DP is not installed/DP is installed

Item No.	Description
U099	3. Reducing the value increases the sensitivity of the sensor allowing a document with more density to be detected, however, the document mat could be detected as an original document. If the values vary excessively, mal-detection could occur depending on how a document is placed.  Fig. / Original R/G/B / Original width size range ① / 1 / A4R to A3 / 8.5" to 11" ② / 2 / B6R to A4R / 5.5" to 8.5" ③ / 3 / to B6R / to 5.5" **Figure 1-3-17** 4. Press the start key. The value is set. **Completion** Press the stop key. The screen for maintenance item No. is displayed.

Item No.	Description
U100	**Adjusting main high voltage** **Description** Controls the charger roller voltage to optimize the surface potential. **Purpose** To change the setting value to adjust the image if an image failure (background blur, etc.) occurs. **Method** 1. Press the start key. 2. Select an item and press the start key.

Display	Description
Adj AC Bias	Main charger AC bias for each color
Set AC Auto Adj	Setting the AC bias auto adjustment
Set DC Bias	Main charger DC bias for each color
Adj DC Bias	Additional surface potential
Set Low Temp	Pre-charge time at power supply ON
Set Charger Freq	Setting the main charger frequency
Chk Current	Rush current display

Setting: [Adj AC Bias]

1. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.
   Increasing the setting makes the image lighter; decreasing it makes the image darker.
   The values set vary depending on environments.

Display	Description	Setting range
AC Bias(K)	Main charger AC bias	0 to 255

2. Press the start key. The value is set.

Setting: [Set AC Auto Adj]

1. Select On or Off.

Display	Description
On	Turns auto adjustment ON
Off	Turns auto adjustment OFF

   Initial setting: On

2. Press the start key. The setting is set.

Displaying: [Set DC Bias]

1. The current setting is displayed.

Display	Description
DC1 Bias(K)	Main charger DC bias (full speed)
DC1 Bias Half(K)	Main charger DC bias (half speed)

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U100</td><td>
Setting: [Adj DC Bias]
1. Select the item to be set.
2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.
Increasing the setting makes the image lighter; decreasing it makes the image darker.l
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Initial setting</th></tr>
<tr><td>DC2 Bias(K)</td><td>Main charger DC bias (full speed)</td><td>128 to 127</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>DC2 Bias Half(K)</td><td>Main charger DC bias (half speed)</td><td>128 to 127</td><td>0</td></tr>
</table>
3. Press the start key. The value is set.

Setting: [Set Low Temp]
1. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.l
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Initial setting</th></tr>
<tr><td>Set Low Temp</td><td>Pre-charge time at power supply ON</td><td>0 to 6</td><td>1</td></tr>
</table>
2. Press the start key. The value is set.

Setting: [Set Charger Freq]
1. Select the item to be set.
2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.lll
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Initial setting</th></tr>
<tr><td>Generally</td><td>Main charger frequency</td><td>7500 to 11280</td><td>9160</td></tr>
</table>
3. Press the start key. The value is set.

Displaying: [Chk Current]
1. The current setting is displayed.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>K</td><td>Rush current</td></tr>
</table>
Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

Item No.	Description
U106	**Setting the voltage for the secondary transfer** **Description** Sets the control voltage for the secondary transfer depending on each paper type. **Purpose** To change the setting when any density problems, such as too dark or light, occur. **Method** 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set.

Display	Description
Light/Normal1	Control voltage for the transfer bias on paper with thickness 52 g/m^2 to 64 g/m^2 and 65 g/m^2 to 75 g/m^2
Normal2/3	Control voltage for the transfer bias on paper with thickness 76 g/m^2 to 105 g/m^2
Heavy1-3	Control voltage for the transfer bias on paper with thickness 106 g/m^2 to 220 g/m^2
Heavy4/5	Control voltage for the transfer bias on paper with thickness 221 g/m^2 to 300 g/m^2
OHP	Control voltage for the transfer bias for transparencies
Bias	Transfer bias value

Setting: [Light/Normal1]

1. Select the item to be set.

Display	Description
1st	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the first side (full speed)
2nd	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the second side (full speed)

2. Select the paper width to be set.
3. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.

[1st]

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
Width=105	105 mm wide	0 to 255	150	174	146
Width=210	210 mm wide	0 to 255	143	165	140
Width=297	297 mm wide	0 to 255	139	157	134

[2nd]

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
Width=105	105 mm wide	0 to 255	146	160	133
Width=210	210 mm wide	0 to 255	139	153	130
Width=297	297 mm wide	0 to 255	124	135	120

4. Press the start key. The value is set.

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U106</td><td>
Setting: [Normal2/3]
1. Select the item to be set.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>1st</td><td>Control voltage for the transfer bias for the first side (full speed)</td></tr>
<tr><td>2nd</td><td>Control voltage for the transfer bias for the second side (full speed)</td></tr>
</table>
2. Select the paper width to be set.
3. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.
[1st]
<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Display</th><th rowspan="2">Description</th><th rowspan="2">Setting range</th><th colspan="3">Initial setting</th></tr>
<tr><th>35ppm</th><th>45ppm</th><th>55ppm</th></tr>
<tr><td>Width=105</td><td>105 mm wide</td><td>0 to 255</td><td>150</td><td>174</td><td>146</td></tr>
<tr><td>Width=210</td><td>210 mm wide</td><td>0 to 255</td><td>143</td><td>165</td><td>140</td></tr>
<tr><td>Width=297</td><td>297 mm wide</td><td>0 to 255</td><td>139</td><td>157</td><td>134</td></tr>
</table>
[2nd]
<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Display</th><th rowspan="2">Description</th><th rowspan="2">Setting range</th><th colspan="3">Initial setting</th></tr>
<tr><th>35ppm</th><th>45ppm</th><th>55ppm</th></tr>
<tr><td>Width=105</td><td>105 mm wide</td><td>0 to 255</td><td>146</td><td>160</td><td>133</td></tr>
<tr><td>Width=210</td><td>210 mm wide</td><td>0 to 255</td><td>139</td><td>153</td><td>130</td></tr>
<tr><td>Width=297</td><td>297 mm wide</td><td>0 to 255</td><td>124</td><td>135</td><td>120</td></tr>
</table>
4. Press the start key. The value is set.

Setting: [Heavy1-3]
1. Select the item to be set.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>1st Half</td><td>Control voltage for the transfer bias for the first side (half speed)</td></tr>
<tr><td>2nd Half</td><td>Control voltage for the transfer bias for the second side (half speed)</td></tr>
</table>
2. Select the paper width to be set.
3. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.l
[1st Half]
<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Display</th><th rowspan="2">Description</th><th rowspan="2">Setting range</th><th colspan="3">Initial setting</th></tr>
<tr><th>35ppm</th><th>45ppm</th><th>55ppm</th></tr>
<tr><td>Width=105</td><td>105 mm wide</td><td>0 to 255</td><td>122</td><td>130</td><td>116</td></tr>
<tr><td>Width=210</td><td>210 mm wide</td><td>0 to 255</td><td>122</td><td>130</td><td>116</td></tr>
<tr><td>Width=297</td><td>297 mm wide</td><td>0 to 255</td><td>118</td><td>126</td><td>114</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

Item No.	Description
U106	[2nd Half]

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
Width=105	105 mm wide	0 to 255	115	122	121
Width=210	210 mm wide	0 to 255	115	122	121
Width=297	297 mm wide	0 to 255	105	109	109

4. Press the start key. The value is set.

Setting: [Heavy4/5]

1. Select the item to be set.

Display	Description
1st Half	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the first side (half speed)
2nd Half	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the second side (half speed)

2. Select the paper width to be set.
3. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.l

[1st Half]

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
Width=105	105 mm wide	0 to 255	118	126	114
Width=210	210 mm wide	0 to 255	118	126	114
Width=297	297 mm wide	0 to 255	110	115	107

[2nd Half]

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
Width=105	105 mm wide	0 to 255	114	120	110
Width=210	210 mm wide	0 to 255	114	120	110
Width=297	297 mm wide	0 to 255	104	108	102

4. Press the start key. The value is set.

Setting: [OHP]

1. Select the item to be set.
2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
Width=105	105 mm wide	0 to 255	108	112	105
Width=210	210 mm wide	0 to 255	108	112	105
Width=297	297 mm wide	0 to 255	101	104	101

3. Press the start key. The value is set.

Item No.	Description
U106	**Setting: [Bias]** 1. Select the item to be set. 2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
Reverse	Transfer reverse bias (full speed)	0 to 255	163	163	164
Reverse Half	Transfer reverse bias (half speed)	0 to 255	163	163	164
Cleaning	Cleaning control value (full speed)	0 to 255	108	113	117
Cleaning Half	Cleaning control value (half speed)	0 to 255	100	102	105

3. Press the start key. The value is set.

Supplement
While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in interrupt copying mode (which is activated by pressing the system menu key).

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U110</td><td>
Checking the drum count

Description
Displays the drum counts for checking.
Purpose
To check the drum status.

Method
1. Press the start key. The current drum counts is displayed.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>K</td><td>Drum count value</td></tr>
</table>
Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>U111</td><td>
Checking the drum drive time

Description
Displays the drum drive time for checking a figure, which is used as a reference when correcting the high voltage based on time.
Purpose
To check the drum status.

Method
1. Press the start key. The drum drive time is displayed.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>K</td><td>Drum drive time</td></tr>
</table>
Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>U117</td><td>
Checking the drum number

Description
Displays the drum number.
Purpose
To check the drum number.

Method
1. Press the start key. The drum number is displayed.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>K</td><td>Drum number</td></tr>
</table>
Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U118</td><td>
Displaying the drum history

Description
Displays the past record of machine number and the drum counter.
Purpose
To check the count value of machine number and the drum counter.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select [K].
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>K</td><td>Drum past record</td></tr>
</table>
The history of a machine number and a drum counter for each color is displayed by three cases.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Machine History1 - 3</td><td>Historical records of the machine number</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cnt History1 - 3</td><td>Historical records of drum counter</td></tr>
</table>
Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>U119</td><td>
Setting the drum

Description
Sets drum sensitivity.
Purpose
To set the drum after replacing the drum unit or laser scanner unit.
When completed, perform maintenance mode U464, Calibration.
* : After execution, the U930 charging roller counter is cleared.
Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select [Execute].
3. Press the start key. Drum setup is commenced.
4. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U127</td><td>
Checking/clearing the transfer count

Description
Displays and clears the counts of the transfer counter.
Purpose
To check the count or drive time after replacement of the transfer belt unit. Also to clear the counts after replacing transfer belt unit.

Method
1. Press the start key. The current counts of the transfer counter is displayed.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Belt(Cnt)</td><td>Transfer belt unit count value</td></tr>
<tr><td>Belt(Time)</td><td>Transfer belt unit drive time</td></tr>
</table>
Clearing
1. Select [Clear].
2. Press the start key. The counter value is cleared.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>U128</td><td>
Setting transfer high-voltage timing

Description
Adjusts the ON/OFF timing of transfer high-voltage output.
Purpose
Basically, the setting need not be changed. If any problem such as faulty images or dirt on the back surface occurs, change the setting.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the item to set.
3. Change the value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.
<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Display</th><th rowspan="2">Description</th><th rowspan="2">Setting range</th><th colspan="3">Initial setting</th></tr>
<tr><th>35ppm</th><th>45ppm</th><th>55ppm</th></tr>
<tr><td>On Timing 1st</td><td>Transfer ON timing adjustment value (first side)</td><td>-200 to 200</td><td>-20</td><td>-18</td><td>-15</td></tr>
<tr><td>Off Timing</td><td>Transfer OFF timing adjust-ment value</td><td>-200 to 200</td><td>-13</td><td>-15</td><td>-18</td></tr>
</table>
4. Press the start key. The value is set.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U130</td><td>
Initial setting for the developer

Description
The toner sensor control bias is adjusted so that the sensor output is set as the target value with the initial developer.
Purpose
Automatically executed when the developer unit loaded with the initial developer is replaced.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select [Execute].
3. Press the start key.
Toner installation is started and the control value of the toner sensor is displayed.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>K</td><td>Toner sensor control voltage</td></tr>
</table>
Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U131</td><td>

Adjusting the toner sensor control voltage

Description
Adjusts the toner sensor control voltage.
Purpose
If control values are not correctly retrievable due to the EEPROM of the developer unit failure, etc., use manual adjustment and obtain a temporary control value.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the item to be set or displayed.

Display	Description
Manual	Toner sensor control voltage manual adjustment
Auto	Toner sensor control voltage auto adjustment
Mode	Switching the manual adjustment and auto adjustment

Setting: [Manual]
1. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
Control(K)	Toner sensor control voltage	0 to 255	107	120	128

2. Press the start key. The value is set.

Displaying: [Auto]
1. The current setting is displayed.

Display	Description
Default(K)	Reference value for toner sensor control voltage
Control(K)	Toner sensor control voltage after correction

Setting: [Mode]
1. Select the item to be set.

Display	Description
Manual	Toner sensor control voltage manual adjustment
Auto	Toner sensor control voltage auto adjustment

Initial setting: Auto
2. Press the start key. The value is set.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U132</td><td>
Replenishing toner forcibly

Description
Replenishes toner forcibly until the toner sensor output value reaches the toner feed start level.
Purpose
Used when the toner empty is detected frequently.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select [Execute].
3. Press the start key.
Toner is replenished until the toner sensor output value reaches the toner feed start level.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Supply(K)</td><td>Toner feed start level</td></tr>
<tr><td>Sensor(K)</td><td>Toner sensor output value</td></tr>
</table>
4. To stop operation, press the stop key.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>U135</td><td>
Checking toner motor operation

Description
Drives toner motors.
Purpose
To check the operation of toner motors.

Remarks
When driving the toner motors long time or several times, developer section becomes the toner full and is locked.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select item.
3. Press the start key. The operation starts.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Toner</td><td>Toner motor (TM) is turned on</td></tr>
<tr><td>Hopper</td><td>Toner hopper motor (THM) is turned on</td></tr>
</table>
4. To stop the operation, press the stop key.

Completion
Press the stop key after operation stops. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U136</td><td>
Setting toner near end detection

Description
Sets the level that indicates the number of sheets that can be printed from occurrence of toner near end to toner empty.
Purpose
To change the setting to advance detection of near end if the interval from toner near end to toner empty seems too short.

Setting
1. Press the start key.
2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Initial setting</th></tr>
<tr><td>K</td><td>Setting the level of toner</td><td>0 to 9</td><td>3</td></tr>
</table>
Increasing the setting makes the interval from toner near end to toner empty longer.
Decreasing the setting makes the interval from toner near end to toner empty shorter.
If 0 is set, toner near end will not be detected.
3. Press the start key. The value is set.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

Item No.	Description
U139	**Displaying the temperature and humidity outside the machine** **Description** Displays the detected temperature and humidity outside the machine. **Purpose** To check the temperature and humidity outside the machine. **Method** 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item.

Display	Description
Ext/Int	Internal/External temperature (°C), External humidity (%)
LSU	Internal temperature around the laser scanner unit (°C)
Developing	Internal temperature around the developer section (°C)

Method: [Ext/Int]

1. The current temperature and humidity are displayed.

Display	Description
External Temp	External temperature (°C)
External Humidity	External humidity (%)
Internal Temp	Internal temperature (°C)

Method: [LSU]

1. The current temperature is displayed.

Display	Description
K	Internal temperature around the laser scanner unit (°C)

Method: [Developing]

1. The current temperature is displayed.

Display	Description
K	Internal temperature around the developer unit (°C)

Completion

Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

Item No.	Description
U140	**Displaying developer bias** **Description** Displays and changes various developer bias value. **Purpose** To check or changes the developer bias value. **Method** 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set.

Display	Description
Sleeve DC	Developer sleeve roller DC bias
Sleeve AC	Developer sleeve roller AC bias
Mag DC	Developer magnet roller DC bias
Mag AC	Developer magnet roller AC bias
Sleeve Freq	Developer sleeve roller frequency
Sleeve Duty	Developer sleeve roller duty
Mag Duty	Developer magnet roller duty
AC Calib	Executing or setting the AC calibration

Setting: [Sleeve DC]

1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
K	Developer sleeve roller DC bias	0 to 255	62	62	70

2. Press the start key. The value is set.

Setting: [Sleeve AC]

1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
K	Developer sleeve roller AC bias	0 to 255	159	159	150

2. Press the start key. The value is set.

Item No.	Description
U140	**Setting: [Mag DC]** 1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
K	Developer magnet roller DC bias	0 to 255	148	148	180

2. Press the start key. The value is set.

Setting: [Mag AC]

1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
K	Developer magnet roller AC bias	0 to 255	101	101	199

2. Press the start key. The value is set.

Setting: [Sleeve Freq]

1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
Normal	Developer sleeve roller frequency	0 to 6200	4580	4580	4580
Half	Developer sleeve roller frequency (half speed)	0 to 6200	5345	5345	5345

2. Press the start key. The value is set.

Setting: [Sleeve Duty]

1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
Normal	Developer sleeve roller duty	0 to 99	63	63	43

2. Press the start key. The value is set.

Setting: [Mag Duty]

1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
Normal	Developer magnet roller duty	0 to 99	37	37	68

2. Press the start key. The value is set.

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U140</td><td>
Method: [AC Calib] (55 ppm model)
1. Select the item.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Calibration</td><td>Executing the AC calibration</td></tr>
<tr><td>Magnification</td><td>AC calibration target bias value setting</td></tr>
<tr><td>High Altitude</td><td>Mode setting for AC calibration bias control</td></tr>
</table>
Method: [Calibration]
1. Turns the items to implement to on.
2. If the machine is installed at high altitudes, turn to On.
Changing Type to 1 sets to On.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>K</td><td>When replacing the developer unit or drum unit</td></tr>
<tr><td>Type</td><td>Setting the mode</td></tr>
</table>
3. Select [Execute].
4. Press the start key. AC calibration is executed.
5. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On.
* : When an error occurs, an error code is displayed.

Setting: [Magnification]
1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Initial setting</th></tr>
<tr><td>K</td><td>When replacing the developer unit or drum unit</td><td>-10 to1 5</td><td>12</td></tr>
</table>
2. Press the start key. The value is set.

Method: [High Altitude]
1. Select Mode1 or Mode2.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Mode1</td><td>Execute AC calibration by normal bias control</td></tr>
<tr><td>Mode2</td><td>If print density is low in an installation at high altitude, execute calibration by fixing the bias potential.</td></tr>
</table>
Initial setting: Mode1
2. Press the start key. The value is set.
3. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U140</td><td>
Method: [AC Calib] (35 ppm model/45 ppm model)
1. Select the item.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>High Altitude</td><td>Mode setting for AC calibration bias control</td></tr>
</table>
Method: [High Altitude]
1. Select mode.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Default</td><td>Initial setting</td><td>3000m</td><td>Settings equivalent to the altitude of 3000 m</td></tr>
<tr><td>1000m</td><td>Settings equivalent to the altitude of 1000 m</td><td>4000m</td><td>Settings equivalent to the altitude of 4000 m</td></tr>
<tr><td>2000m</td><td>Settings equivalent to the altitude of 2000 m</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>
2. Press the start key. The value is set.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

Item No.	Description
U147	**Setting for toner applying operation** **Description** Sets the mode for removing charged toner in the developing unit (T7 control: Toner applying operation). **Purpose** The setting can be changed to reduce the toner applying quantity. If the charged toner stays inside the developing unit, density decreases. **Method** 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set.

Display	Description
Timing	Setting timing to transit to toner applying
Mode	Settings for toner applying operation
Upper Limit	Upper limit printing ratio of toner applying quantity with each mode
Minimum	Toner layer width when cleaning mode is selected

Setting: [Upper Limit]

1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
Paper Int	Setting number of pages to transit to toner applying (between pages)	0 to 100	35	45	55
Job End	Setting number of pages to transit to toner applying (job completed)	0 to 100	8	8	8

2. Press the start key. The value is set.

Setting: [Mode]

1. Select the mode.

Display	Description
Mode0	Less consumption of toner than a regular toner applying operation
Mode1	Executes toner applying with the regular amount of toner

Initial setting; Mode1

2. Press the start key. The setting is set.

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U147</td><td>
Setting: [Upper Limit]
1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Initial setting</th></tr>
<tr><td>Value</td><td>Upper limit printing ratio of toner applying quantity with each mode (%)</td><td>0 to 2.0</td><td>2.0</td></tr>
</table>
2. Press the start key. The value is set.

Setting: [Minimum]
1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Initial setting</th></tr>
<tr><td>Value</td><td>Toner layer width when cleaning mode is selected (mm)</td><td>0 to 30</td><td>10</td></tr>
</table>
2. Press the start key. The value is set.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>U148</td><td>
Setting drum refresh mode

Description
Selects the mode used in drum refreshing
Purpose
Change settings when drum refreshing is too frequently executed.

Setting
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the mode.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Initial setting</th></tr>
<tr><td>Mode</td><td>Setting drum refresh mode</td><td>0 to 3</td><td>2</td></tr>
</table>
* : 0: Off / 1: Short / 2: Standard / 3: Long
3. Press the start key. The setting is set.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U155</td><td>

Checking sensors for toner

Description
Displays the toner sensor output value.
Purpose
To check the output value when any image problems occur.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the item to be display.

<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Waste Toner</td><td>Control voltage value of the waste toner sensor</td></tr>
<tr><td>Toner</td><td>Control voltage value and replenishment level of toner sensor</td></tr>
</table>

Method: [Waste Toner]
1. Check the status of sensor. The current value is displayed.

<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Full</td><td>Waste toner sensor 1 (WTS1)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Near Full</td><td>Waste toner sensor 2 (WTS2)</td></tr>
</table>

Method: [Toner]
1. Check the status of sensor. The current value is displayed.

<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Sensor(K)</td><td>Toner sensor output value</td></tr>
<tr><td>Supply(K)</td><td>Toner replenishment level</td></tr>
</table>

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U156</td><td>

Setting the toner replenishment level

Description
Sets the toner replenishment level for each color.
Purpose
To change settings according to the original image.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the item to be set.

<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Supply</td><td>Setting the toner replenishment level</td></tr>
<tr><td>Empty</td><td>Setting the toner empty level</td></tr>
</table>

Method: [Supply]
1. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.
   Increasing the setting makes the image lighter; decreasing it makes the image darker.

<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Initial setting</th></tr>
<tr><td>K</td><td>Toner replenishment level</td><td>0 to 900</td><td>512</td></tr>
</table>

2. Press the start key. The value is set.

Method: [Empty]
1. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.
   Increasing the setting makes ‘toner empty’ appear later and decreasing it makes ‘toner empty’ appear earlier.

<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Initial setting</th></tr>
<tr><td>K</td><td>Toner empty level</td><td>0 to 1023</td><td>100</td></tr>
</table>

2. Press the start key. The value is set.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U157</td><td>
Checking the developer drive time

Description
Displays the developer drive time for checking a figure, which is used as a reference when correcting the toner control.
Purpose
To check the developer drive time after replacing the developer unit.

Method
1. Press the start key. The developer drive time is displayed.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>K</td><td>Developer drive time</td></tr>
</table>
Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>U158</td><td>
Checking the developer count

Description
Displays the developer count for checking.
Purpose
To check the developer unit status.

Method
1. Press the start key. The current developer counts is displayed.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>K</td><td>Developer count value</td></tr>
</table>
Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

Item No.	Description
U161	**Setting the fuser control temperature** **Description** Changes the fuser control temperature. **Purpose** Normally no change is necessary. However, can be used to prevent curling or creasing of paper, or solve a fuser problem on thick paper. **Method** 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set.

Display	Description
Warm Up	Control temperature except at printing
Print	Control temperature during printing

Setting: [Warm Up]

1. Select the item to be set.
2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
Ready (Center)	Control temperature at displaying Ready (Center)	130 to 200 (°C)	110	110	110
Ready (Edge)	Control temperature at displaying Ready (Edge)	100 to 200 (°C)	110	110	110
Drive (Center)	Stable temperature during driving (Center)	130 to 200 (°C)	155	160	170
Drive (Edge)	Stable temperature during driving (Edge)	100 to 200 (°C)	150	155	165
Wait (Center)	Stable temperature during halt (Center)	130 to 200 (°C)	155	160	170
Wait (Edge)	Stable temperature during halt (Edge)	100 to 200 (°C)	160	160	160

3. Press the start key. The value is set.

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U161</td><td>
Setting: [Print]
1. Select the item to be set.
2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys.
<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Display</th><th rowspan="2">Description</th><th rowspan="2">Setting range</th><th colspan="3">Initial setting</th></tr>
<tr><th>35ppm</th><th>45ppm</th><th>55ppm</th></tr>
<tr><td>Full Speed Print(Center)</td><td>Temperature at maximum print speed (Center)</td><td>130 to 200 (°C)</td><td>160</td><td>165</td><td>175</td></tr>
<tr><td>Full Speed Print(Edge)</td><td>Temperature at maximum print speed (Edge)</td><td>100 to 200 (°C)</td><td>170</td><td>175</td><td>185</td></tr>
<tr><td>Duplex Shift (Center)</td><td>Temperature at duplex printing (Center)</td><td>-20 to 20 (°C)</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr>
</table>
3. Press the start key. The value is set.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>U163</td><td>
Resetting the fuser problem data

Description
Resets the detection of a service call code indicating a problem in the fuser section.
Purpose
To prevent accidents due to an abnormally high fuser temperature.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Press [Execute].
3. Press the start key. The fuser problem data is initialized.
4. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>U167</td><td>
Checking/clearing the fuser count

Description
Displays and clears the fuser count for checking.
Purpose
To check the fuser count after replacement of the fuser unit. Also to clear the counts after replacing unit.

Method
1. Press the start key. The fuser count is displayed.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Cnt</td><td>Fuser unit count value</td></tr>
</table>
Clearing
1. Press [Clear].
2. Press the start key. The count is cleared.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U193</td><td>
Setting the fuser drive control

Description
Determines to switch the control of driving fusing on and off, when printing is completed.
Purpose
Set as a countermeasure against that the fuser claws affect the print output.

Setting
1. Press the start key.
2. Select On or Off.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>On</td><td>Fuser drive control ON</td></tr>
<tr><td>Off</td><td>Fuser drive control OFF</td></tr>
</table>
Initial setting: On
3. Press the start key. The setting is set.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>U199</td><td>
Displaying fuser heater temperature

Description
Displays the detected fuser temperature.
Purpose
To check the fuser temperature.

Method
1. Press the start key. The fuser temperature is displayed.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Heat Roller Edge1</td><td>Heat roller edge temperature (°C)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Heat Roller Center</td><td>Heat roller center temperature (°C)</td></tr>
</table>
Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance mode No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U200</td><td>
Turning all LEDs on

Description
Turns all the LEDs on the operation panel on.
Purpose
To check if all the LEDs on the operation panel light.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select [Execute].
3. Press the start key.All the LEDs on the operation panel light.
4. Press the stop key. The LEDs turns off.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>U201</td><td>
Initializing the touch panel

Description
Automatically correct the positions of the X- and Y-axes of the touch panel.
Purpose
To automatically correct the display positions on the touch panel after it is replaced.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the [Initialize] or [Check].
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Initialize</td><td>Adjusts the display on the panel automatically</td></tr>
<tr><td>Check</td><td>Checks the display on the touch panel</td></tr>
</table>
Method: [Initialize]
1. Press the start key.
2. Press the center of the + keys. Be sure to press three + keys displayed in order.
The touch panel is adjusted automatically.
3. Press the indicated three + keys, and then check the display.
4. Press the stop key.

Method: [Check]
1. Press the start key.
2. Press the indicated three + keys, and then check the display.
When adjusting the display, press [Initialize] to execute the adjustment automatically.
3. Press the stop key.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U202</td><td>

Setting the KMAS host monitoring system

Description
Initializes or operates the KMAS host monitoring system.
This is an optional device which is currently supported only by Japanese specification machines, so no setting is necessary.
Purpose
Performed at installation, periodic maintenance, and/or repair.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the item.

Display	Description
Init/Set TEL No.	Initialization/Phone Nbr. se
Call Service End	Outgoing at the end of service activities

Method: [Init/Set TEL No.]
1. Select the item to be input.

Display	Description
TEL No. 1	Sales companies
TEL No. 2	Call center

2. Input the telephone number using the numeric keys.
3. Press the start key. The setting is set.
4. Select [Initialize].
5. Select [Execute].
6. Press the start key. Communication with the host initiated.
7. The result of communication will be displayed. (Refer to the result.)

Method: [Call Service End]
1. Select [Execute].
2. Press the start key. Communication with the host initiated.
3. The result of communication will be displayed. (Refer to the result.)

Result table

Display	Description
OK	Communication properly terminated.
NG	Communication error (Nbr. of calls exceeded) Communication error (Communication timeout) Communication error (Communication trial timeout) Communication error (Other) KMAS unreachable

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U203</td><td>
Checking DP operation

Description
Simulates the original conveying operation separately in the DP.
Purpose
To check the DP operation.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Place an original in the DP if running this simulation with paper.
3. Select the speed to be operated.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Normal Speed</td><td>Normal reading (600 dpi)</td></tr>
<tr><td>High Speed</td><td>High-speed reading</td></tr>
</table>
4. Select the item to be operated.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>CCD ADP</td><td>With paper, single-sided original of CCD</td></tr>
<tr><td>CCD RADP</td><td>With paper, double-sided original of CCD</td></tr>
<tr><td>CIS</td><td>With paper, double-sided original of CIS</td></tr>
<tr><td>CCD ADP (Non-P)</td><td>Without paper, single-sided original of CCD
(continuous operation)</td></tr>
<tr><td>CCD RADP (Non-P)</td><td>Without paper, double-sided original of CCD
(continuous operation)</td></tr>
<tr><td>CIS (Non-P)</td><td>Without paper, double-sided original of CIS
(continuous operation)</td></tr>
</table>
5. Press the start key. The operation starts.
6. To stop continuous operation, press the stop key.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U204</td><td>

Setting the presence or absence of a key card or key counter

Description
Sets the presence or absence of the optional key card or key counter.
Purpose
To run this maintenance item if a key card or key counter is installed.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the item to be set.

<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Device</td><td>Sets the presence or absence of the key card or key counter</td></tr>
<tr><td>Message</td><td>Sets the message when optional equipment is not installed</td></tr>
</table>

Setting: [Device]
1. Select the optional counter to be installed.

<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Key-Card</td><td>The key card is installed</td></tr>
<tr><td>Octopus Card</td><td>The octopus card is installed</td></tr>
<tr><td>Key-Counter</td><td>The key counter is installed</td></tr>
<tr><td>Off</td><td>Not installed</td></tr>
</table>

Initial setting: Off
2. Press the start key. The setting is set.
3. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On.

Setting: [MESSAGE]
1. Select the [Key Device] or [Coin Vender].
2. Press the start key. The setting is set.
3. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On.

</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U206</td><td>
Setting the presence or absence of a coin vender

Description
Sets the presence or absence of the optional coin vender.
This is an optional device which is currently supported only by Japanese specification machines.
Purpose
To run this maintenance item if a coin vender is installed.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the item to be set.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>On/Off Config</td><td>Sets the presence or absence of the coin vender</td></tr>
<tr><td>No Coin Action</td><td>Behavior when change runs out during copying</td></tr>
<tr><td>Price</td><td>Charge per copy by size and color</td></tr>
</table>

Setting: [On/Off Config]
1. Select On or Off.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>On</td><td>The coin vender is installed</td></tr>
<tr><td>Off</td><td>The coin vender is not installed</td></tr>
</table>
Initial setting: Off
2. Press the start key. The setting is set.
3. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On.

Setting: [No Coin Action]
1. Select the item.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>All Clear</td><td>All clear is performed</td></tr>
<tr><td>Auto Clear</td><td>Auto clear is performed</td></tr>
<tr><td>Off</td><td>Clear is not performed</td></tr>
</table>
Initial setting: Off
2. Press the start key. The setting is set.
3. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U206</td><td>
Setting: [Price]
1. Select the item to be set.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>B/W</td><td>Black & White</td></tr>
</table>
Initial setting: Off
2. Select the paper size to be set.
3. Change the setting value using the +/- keys.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Initial setting</th></tr>
<tr><td>A3-Ledger</td><td>A3/Ledger size</td><td>0 to 300</td><td>10</td></tr>
<tr><td>B4</td><td>B4 size</td><td>0 to 300</td><td>10</td></tr>
<tr><td>Card</td><td>Post card</td><td>0 to 300</td><td>10</td></tr>
<tr><td>Other</td><td>Other</td><td>0 to 300</td><td>10</td></tr>
</table>
In 10-yen increments
Value of 0 allows non-restricted copying. (At a periodic maintenance, etc.)
4. Press the start key. The value is set.
5. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>U207</td><td>
Checking the operation panel keys

Description
Checks operation of the operation panel keys.
Purpose
To check operation of all the keys and LEDs on the operation panel.

Method
1. Press the start key. The screen for executing is displayed.
2. [Count0] is displayed and the left most LED on the operation panel lights.
3. As the keys lined up in the same line as the lit indicator are pressed in the order from the top to the bottom, the figure shown on the touch panel increases in increments of 1. When all the keys in that line are pressed and if there are any LEDs corresponding to the keys in the line on the immediate right, the top LED in that line will light.
4. When all the keys on the operation panel have been pressed, all the LEDs light for up to 10 seconds.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U208</td><td>
Setting the paper size for the side deck

Description
Sets the size of paper used in side deck.
Purpose
To change the setting when installing the side deck or the size of paper used in the side deck is changed.

Setting
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the paper size (A4, B5 or Letter).
Initial setting: Letter (Inch specifications)
A4 (Metric specifications)
3. Press the start key. The setting is set.
4. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>U211</td><td>
Setting the presence or absence of the job separator

Description
Sets the presence or absence of the inner job separator.
Purpose
To run this maintenance item if the inner job separator is installed.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select [Inner Job Separator].
3. Select On or Off.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>On</td><td>The inner job separator is installed</td></tr>
<tr><td>Off</td><td>The inner job separator is not installed</td></tr>
</table>
Initial setting: Off
4. Press the start key. The setting is set.
5. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U221</td><td>
Setting the USB host lock function

Description
Specifies ON/OFF the USB host lock function. Setting this to ON causes the machine to be unable to recognize the device connected to the USB host.
Purpose
Set according to the preference of the user.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select [Host Lock].
3. Select On or Off.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>On</td><td>USB host lock function ON</td></tr>
<tr><td>Off</td><td>USB host lock function OFF</td></tr>
</table>
Initial setting: Off
4. Press the start key. The setting is set.
5. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>U222</td><td>
Setting the IC card type

Description
Sets the type of IC card.
Purpose
To change the type of IC card.

Setting
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the item.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Other</td><td>The type of IC card is SSFC.</td></tr>
<tr><td>SSFC</td><td>The type of IC card is not SSFC.</td></tr>
</table>
Initial setting: Other
3. Press the start key. The setting is set.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U223</td><td>
Operation panel lock

Description
Sets the operation panel lock function.
Purpose
This is performed to inhibit operating and canceling the system menu on the operation panel which may be done by others then an administrator.

Setting
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the item.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Unlock</td><td>Release the lock of the operation from the system menu</td></tr>
<tr><td>Partial Lock</td><td>Lock the operation from the system menu</td></tr>
<tr><td>Lock</td><td>Lock the operation from the system menu and job cancel</td></tr>
</table>
Initial setting: Unlock
3. Press the start key. The setting is set.
<table>
<tr><th>Item</th><th>Partial Lock</th><th>Lock</th></tr>
<tr><td>Entering maintenance mode</td><td>Prohibited</td><td>Prohibited</td></tr>
<tr><td>Entering system menu</td><td>Prohibited</td><td>Prohibited</td></tr>
<tr><td>Transmission/transmission from document boxes</td><td>Prohibited</td><td>Prohibited</td></tr>
<tr><td>Entering Addressbook Add/Edit</td><td>Prohibited</td><td>Prohibited</td></tr>
<tr><td>Entering Document box Add/Edit</td><td>Prohibited</td><td>Prohibited</td></tr>
<tr><td>Pressing Stop key</td><td>Permitted</td><td>Prohibited</td></tr>
<tr><td>Pressing Status/Job Cancel</td><td>Permitted</td><td>Prohibited</td></tr>
<tr><td>Disconnecting FAX lines</td><td>Permitted</td><td>Prohibited</td></tr>
</table>
Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

Item No.	Description
U224	**Panel sheet extension** **Description** Changes the image data and the message of the opening screen at the machine startup and the image data and the message of the service call screen to user specified data. **Purpose** Set according to the preference of the user. **Setting** 1. Write the image data or the message data to the USB memory. 2. Insert USB memory in USB memory slot of the machine. 3. Turn the main power switch on. 4. Enter the maintenance item. 5. Press the start key. 6. Select the [Install] or [UnInstall].

Display	Description
Install	Installs the image data or the message data
UnInstall	Restores the original image data or message data

7. Select the item.

Display	Description	Display area
Opening Img	Startup screen	Entire start display
Call Img	Service call screen	Graphic display area
Call Msg Top	Service call message 1	Message display area (top)
Call Msg Detail	Service call message 2	Message display area (descriptive area)

8. Press the start key. Installation or uninstallation is started.
9. When normally completed, [OK] is displayed.

Supplement 1

File information

Description	File name	Image size (in pixels)	File format
Startup screen	opening_ext_image.png	Length: 480 Width : 800	PNG
Service call screen	callwin_ext_image.png	Length: 200 Width : 180	PNG
Service call message 1	callwin_ext_mes_top.txt	-	TEXT (Unicode)
Service call message 2	callwin_ext_mes_detail.txt	-	TEXT (Unicode)

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U224</td><td>
Supplement 2
Displaying start display
The pre-installed graphics file is displayed at power on or recovering from sleeping.
Graphics display on service call display
The pre-installed graphics file is displayed at a service call.
How to change the message
Entering #562 (4 letters) using the numeric keypad during a service call display will let service call messages 1 and 2.
How to reset the message display
Reverting the maintenance mode will automatically reset the message to the previous.

Caution
The graphics file for start display must be opaque. (To avoid the background from overlapping at recovering from sleeping.)
The total size of the files installable is approximately 1.8 MB.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>U234</td><td>
Setting punch destination

Description
Sets the destination of punch unit of 1000-sheet finisher or 4000-sheet finisher.
Purpose
To be set when installing a different punch unit from the destination of the machine.

Setting
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the destination.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Auto</td><td>Conforms to destination settings.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Japan Metric</td><td>Metric (Japan) specifications</td></tr>
<tr><td>Inch</td><td>Inch (North America) specifications</td></tr>
<tr><td>Europe Metric</td><td>Metric (Europe) specifications</td></tr>
</table>
Initial setting: Inch (Inch specifications)/Europe Metric (Metric specifications)
3. Press the start key. The setting is set.
4. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U237</td><td>
Setting finisher stack quantity

Description
Sets the number of sheets of each stack on the main tray and on the middle tray in 4000-sheet finisher.
Purpose
To change the setting when a stack malfunction has occurred.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the item to be set.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Main Tray</td><td>Number of sheets of stack on the main tray</td></tr>
<tr><td>Middle Tray</td><td>Number of sheets of stack on the middle tray for staple mode</td></tr>
</table>
Setting: [Main Tray]
1. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>Number of sheets of stack on the main tray: 4000 sheets</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Number of sheets of stack on the main tray: 1500 sheets</td></tr>
</table>
Initial setting: 0
2. Press the start key. The setting is set.
3. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On.

Setting: [Middle Tray]
1. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>Number of sheets of stack on the middle tray for staple mode: 65 sheets</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Number of sheets of stack on the middle tray for staple mode: 30 sheets</td></tr>
</table>
Initial setting: 0
Number of sheets of stack on the internal tray for non-staple copying: 10 sheets
2. Press the start key. The setting is set.
3. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On.
</td></tr>
</table>

Item No.	Description
U240	**Checking the operation of the finisher** **Description** Turns each motor and solenoid of 1000-sheet finisher or 4000-sheet finisher ON. **Purpose** To check the operation of each motor and solenoid of the 1000-sheet finisher or 4000-sheet finisher. **Method** 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be checked.

Display	Description
Motor	Checking the motor of the document finisher
Solenoid	Checking the solenoid of the document finisher
Mail Box	Checking the motor of the mailbox
Booklet	Checking the motor of the center-folding unit

Method: [Motor]
1. Select the item to be operated.
2. Press the start key. The operation starts.

Display	Description
Feed In(H)	DF paper entry motor (DFPEM) is turned on at high speed
Feed In(L)	DF paper entry motor (DFPEM) is turned on at low speed
Middle(H)	DF middle motor (DFMM) is turned on at high speed
Middle(L)	DF middle motor (DFMM) is turned on at low speed
Eject(H)	DF eject motor (DFEM) is turned on at high speed
Eject(L)	DF eject motor (DFEM) is turned on at low speed
Save(H)	DF drum motor (DFDRM) is turned on at high speed
Save(L)	DF drum motor (DFDRM) is turned on at low speed
Tray	DF tray motor (DFTM) is turned on
Staple Move	DF slide motor (DFSLM) is turned on
Staple	DF staple motor (DFSTM) is turned on
Width Test(A3)	DF side registration motor 1, 2 (DFSRM1, 2) is turned on
Width Test(LD)	DF side registration motor 1, 2 (DFSRM1, 2) is turned on
Beat	DF paddle motor (DFPDM) is turned on
Eject Unlock(HP)	DF eject release motor (DFERM) is turned on to home position
Sort Test	DF shift motor 1, 2 (DFSFM1, 2) is turned on
Eject Unlock(30)	DF eject release motor (DFERM) drive position 30-sheet stack
Eject Unlock(50)	DF eject release motor (DFERM) drive position 50-sheet stack
Eject Unlock(Fix)	DF eject release motor (DFERM) fixed drive position

Item No.	Description
U240	

Display	Description
Eject Unlock(Full)	DF eject release motor (DFERM) full-open drive position
Punch	Punch motor (PUM) is turned on
Punch Move	Punch slide motor (PUSLM) is turned on

Method: [Solenoid]

1. Select the item to be operated.
2. Press the start key. The operation starts.

Display	Description
Sub Tray	DF feedshift solenoid (DFFSSOL) is turned on
Save Drum	DF drum solenoid (DFDRSOL) is turned on
Booklet	DF center fold solenoid (DFCFSOL) is turned on
Punch	Punch solenoid (PUSOL) is turned on
Three Fold	CF feedshift solenoid (CFFSSOL) is turned on

Method: [Mail Box]

1. Select the item to be operated.
2. Press the start key. The operation starts.

Display	Description
Conv	MB drive motor (MBDM) is turned on at paper conveying
Branch	MB drive motor (MBDM) is turned on at feedshift operation

Method: [Booklet]

1. Select the item to be operated.
2. Press the start key. The operation starts.

Display	Description
Folding	CF main motor (CFMM) is turned on
Blade	CF blade motor (CFBM) is turned on
Bundle Up	CF adjustment motor 2 (CFADM2) is turned on
Bundle Down	CF adjustment motor 1 (CFADM1) is turned on
Staple	CF staple motor (CFSTM) is turned on
Width Test(A3)	CF side registration motor 1, 2 (CFSRM1, 2) is turned on
Width Test(LD)	CF side registration motor 1, 2 (CFSRM1, 2) is turned on
Feed In	CF paper entry motor (CFPEM) is turned on

Completion

Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

Item No.	Description
U241	**Checking the operation of the switches of the finisher** **Description** Displays the status of each switches and sensors of 1000-sheet finisher or 4000-sheet finisher. **Purpose** To check the operation of each switches and sensors of the 1000-sheet finisher or 4000-sheet finisher. **Method** 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be checked.

Display	Description
Finisher	Checking the switch and sensor of the document finisher
Mail Box	Checking the switch and sensor of the mailbox
Booklet	Checking the switch and sensor of the center-folding unit
Punch	Checking the switch and sensor of the punch unit

Method: [Finisher]

1. Turn each switch or sensor on and off manually to check the status.
   When the on-status of a switch or sensor is detected, that switch or sensor is displayed in reverse.

Display	Description
Front Cover	DF front cover switch (DFFCSW)
MPT	DF eject cover switch (DFECSW)
Top Cover	DF top cover switch (DFTCSW)
Tray U-Limit	DF tray sensor 1 (DFTS1)
Tray HP2	DF tray sensor 2 (DFTS2)
Tray Middle	DF tray sensor 3 (DFTS3)
Tray L-Limit	DF tray sensor 4 (DFTS4)
Tray L-Limit(BL)	DF tray sensor 5 (DFTS5)
Tray Top	DF tray upper surface sensor (DFTUSS)
HP	DF paper entry sensor (DFPES)
Sub Tray Eject	DF sub eject sensor (DFSES)
Middle Tray Eject	DF middle eject sensor (DFMES)
Drum	DF drum sensor (DFDRS)
Staple HP	DF slide sensor (DFSLS)
Middle Tray	DF middle tray sensor (DFMTS)
Width Front HP	DF side registration sensor 1 (DFSRS1)
Width Tail HP	DF side registration sensor 2 (DFSRS2)
Bundle Eject HP	DF bundle discharge sensor (DFBDS)

Item No.	Description
U241	

Display	Description
Match Paddle	DF adjustment sensor (DFADS)
Lead Paddle	DF paddle sensor (DFPDS)
Shift Front HP	DF shift sensor 1 (DFSFS1)
Shift Tail HP	DF shift sensor 2 (DFSFS2)
Shift Unlock HP	DF shift release sensor (DFSFRS)
Sub Tray Full	DF sub tray full sensor (DFSTFS)
Shift Set	DF shift set sensor (DFSFSS)

Method: [Mail Box]

1. Turn each switch or sensor on and off manually to check the status.
   When the on-status of a switch or sensor is detected, that switch or sensor is displayed in reverse.

Display	Description
Eject	MB eject sensor (MBES)
Cover	MB cover open/close switch (MBCOCSW)
Over Flow1	MB overflow sensor 1 (MBOFS1)
Over Flow2	MB overflow sensor 2 (MBOFS2)
Over Flow3	MB overflow sensor 3 (MBOFS3)
Over Flow4	MB overflow sensor 4 (MBOFS4)
Over Flow5	MB overflow sensor 5 (MBOFS5)
Over Flow6	MB overflow sensor 6 (MBOFS6)
Over Flow7	MB overflow sensor 7 (MBOFS7)
Motor HP	MB paper entry sensor (MBPES)

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U241</td><td>
Method: [Booklet]
1. Turn each switch or sensor on and off manually to check the status.
When the on-status of a switch or sensor is detected, that switch or sensor is displayed in reverse.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>HP</td><td>CF paper entry sensor (CFPES)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Eject</td><td>CF eject sensor (CFES)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Paper</td><td>CF paper sensor (CFPS)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Tray Full</td><td>CF tray full sensor (CFTFS)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bundle Up HP</td><td>CF adjustment sensor 1 (CFADS1)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bundle Down HP</td><td>CF adjustment sensor 2 (CFADS2)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Width Up HP</td><td>CF side registration sensor 1 (CFSRS1)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Width Down HP</td><td>CF side registration sensor 2 (CFSRS2)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Blade HP</td><td>CF blade sensor (CFBLS)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Tray</td><td>CF tray switch (CFTSW)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Set</td><td>CF set switch (CFSSW)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Left Guide</td><td>CF left guide switch (CFLGSW)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Vertical Feed</td><td>CF paper conveying sensor (CFPCS)</td></tr>
</table>
Method: [Punch]
1. Turn each switch or sensor on and off manually to check the status.
When the on-status of a switch or sensor is detected, that switch or sensor is displayed in reverse.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Punch HP</td><td>Punch home position sensor (PUHPS)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Edge Face1</td><td>Punch paper edge sensor (PUPES)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Edge Face2</td><td>Punch paper edge sensor (PUPES)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Edge Face3</td><td>Punch paper edge sensor (PUPES)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Edge Face4</td><td>Punch paper edge sensor (PUPES)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Tank</td><td>Punch tank set switch (PUTSSW)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Tank Full</td><td>Punch tank full sensor (PUTFS)</td></tr>
</table>
Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U243</td><td>

Checking the operation of the DP motors

Description
Turns the motors or solenoids in the DP on.
Purpose
To check the operation of the DP motors and solenoids.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the item to be operated.
3. Press the start key. The operation starts.

<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Feed Motor</td><td>DP original feed motor (DPOFM) is turned on</td></tr>
<tr><td>Conv Motor</td><td>DP original conveying motor (DPOCM) is turned on</td></tr>
<tr><td>Rev Motor*1</td><td>DP switchback motor (DPSBM) is turned on</td></tr>
<tr><td>Lift Motor</td><td>DP lift motor (DPLM) is turned on</td></tr>
<tr><td>Rev Press Sol*1</td><td>DP pressure solenoid (DPPSOL) is turned on</td></tr>
<tr><td>Rev Branch Sol*1</td><td>DP feedshift solenoid (DPFSSOL) is turned on</td></tr>
<tr><td>Eject Motor*2</td><td>DP eject motor (DPEM) is turned on</td></tr>
<tr><td>Regist Motor*2</td><td>DP registration motor (DPRM) is turned on</td></tr>
<tr><td>DP Fan*2</td><td>DP fan motor 1 (DPFM1) is turned on</td></tr>
<tr><td>CIS Fan*2</td><td>DP fan motor 2 (DPFM2) is turned on</td></tr>
</table>

*1: Reversed DP only. *2: Dual scan DP only.

4. To turn each motor off, press the stop key.

Completion
Press the stop key when operation stops. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

</td></tr>
</table>

Item No.	Description
U244	**Checking the DP switches** **Description** Displays the status of the respective switches and sensors in the DP. **Purpose** To check if respective switches and sensors in the DP operate correctly. **Method** 1. Press the start key. 2. Turn each switch or sensor on and off manually to check the status. When the on-status of a switch or sensor is detected, that switch or sensor is displayed in reverse.

Display	Description
Feed	DP feed sensor (DPFS)
Regist*1	DP registration sensor (DPRS)
Timing	DP timing sensor (DPTS)
CIS Head*2	DP CIS sensor (DPCS)
Tray*1	DP switchback sensor (DPSBS)
Set	DP original sensor (DPOS)
Longitudinal	DP original length switch (DPOLSW)
Lift U-Limit	DP lift sensor 1 (DPLS1)
Lift L-Limit	DP lift sensor 2 (DPLS2)
Cover Open	DP interlock switch (DPILSW)
Open	DP open/close switch (DPOCSW)
Eject	DP eject sensor (DPES)
Slant*2	DP slant sensor (DPSS)

*1: Reversed DP only. *2: Dual scan DP only.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

Item No.	Description
U245	**Checking messages** **Description** Displays a list of messages on the touch panel of the operation panel. **Purpose** To check the messages to be displayed. **Method** 1. Press the start key. 2. Change the message using the cursor up/down keys. When a message number is entered with the numeric keys and then the start key is pressed, the message corresponding the specified number is displayed. 3. Change the language using the +/- keys. **Completion** Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U246</td><td>

Setting the finisher

Description
Provides various settings for the 1000-sheet finisher or 4000-sheet finisher, if furnished.
Purpose
Adjustment of registration stop timing in punch mode
Adjust if skewed paper conveying occurs or if the copy paper is Z-folded in punch mode.
Adjustment of paper stop timing in the punch mode
To adjust this item when the position of a punch hole is different from the specified one.
Adjustment of center position timing in the punch mode
Adjusts the center position of a punch hole in punch mode if the position is not proper.
Adjustment of front/rear side registration home position
Provides optimization when paper jam occurs due to an inferior fitting of the side registration guides to paper.
Adjustment of front/rear shift home position
Performed when adjustment is lost with the ejected paper
Adjusting of front/back stapling home position
Adjusts the stapling position in the staple mode if the position is not proper.
Adjustment of upper/lower side registration home position
Provides optimization when paper jam occurs due to an inferior fitting of the side registration guides to paper.
Adjustment of booklet stapling position
Adjusts the booklet stapling position in the stitching mode if the position is not proper.
Adjustment of center folding position
Adjusts the center folding position in the stitching mode if the position is not proper.
Adjustment of tri- folding position
Adjusts the tri-folding position in the stitching mode if the position is not proper.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the item to set.

Display	Description
Finisher	Adjustment of 1000-sheet finisher and 4000-sheet finisher
Booklet	Adjustment of center-folding unit

Method: [Finisher]
1. Select the item to set.

Display	Description
Punch Regist	Adjustment of registration stop timing in punch mode
Punch Feed	Adjustment of the paper stop timing in punch mode
Punch Width	Adjustment of the center position timing in punch mode
Width Front HP	Adjustment of front side registration home position
Width Tail HP	Adjustment of rear side registration home position
Shift Front HP	Adjustment of front shift home position
Shift Tail HP	Adjustment of rear shift home position
Staple HP	Adjustment of front and back stapling home position

</td></tr>
</table>

Item No.	Description
U246	**Setting: [Punch Regist]** 1. Select [Punch Regist]. 2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.

Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step
Adjustment of registration stop timing	-20 to 20	0	0.25 mm

If skewed paper conveying occurs (sample 1), increase the setting value. If the copy paper is Z-folded (sample 2), decrease the setting value.

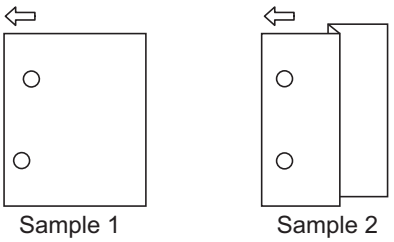


Figure 1-3-18

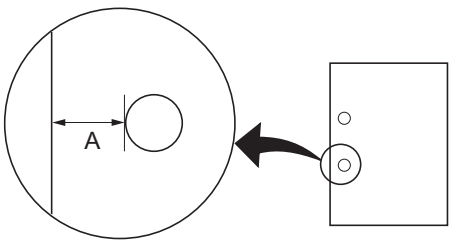
3. Press the start key. The value is set.

Setting: [Punch Feed]

1. Select [Punch Feed].
2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.

Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step
Adjustment of the paper stop timing	-10 to 10	0	0.52 mm

If the distance of the position of a punch hole is smaller than the specified value A, increase the setting value. If the distance is larger than the value A, decrease the setting value.



Preset value A: 13 mm (metric)
9.5 mm (inch)

Figure 1-3-19

3. Press the start key. The value is set.

Item No.	Description
U246	**Setting: [Punch Width]** 1. Select [Punch Width]. 2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.

Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step
Adjustment of the punch center position timing	-4 to 4	0	0.52 mm

If the punch hole is too close to the front of the machine, increase the setting value. If the punch hole is too close to the rear of the machine, decrease the setting value.

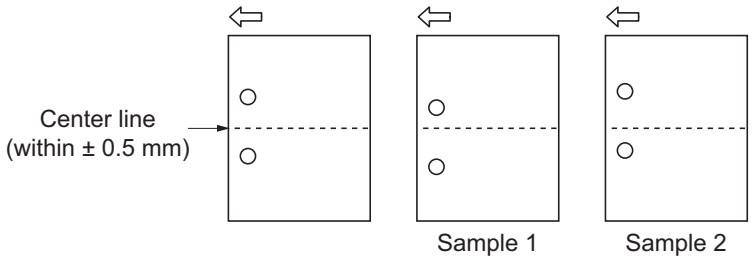


Figure 1-3-20

3. Press the start key. The value is set.

Setting: [Width Front HP/Width Tail HP]

1. Select [Width Front HP] or [Width Tail HP].
2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.

Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step
Adjustment of front side registration home position	-15 to 15	0	0.19 mm
Adjustment of rear side registration home position	-15 to 15	0	0.19 mm

3. Press the start key. The value is set.
4. Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
5. Enter maintenance mode U240 and select [Motor], then [Width Test(A3)].
   The width guides of the middle tray will move to A3-size position.
6. Pull the middle tray, insert paper between the guides and check that paper is abut the guides.
7. Repeat the above adjustment until paper is properly in position.

Setting: [Shift Front HP/Shift Tail HP]

1. Select [Shift Front HP] or [Shift Tail HP].
2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.

Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step
Adjustment of front shift home position	-15 to 15	0	0.19 mm
Adjustment of rear shift home position	-15 to 15	0	0.19 mm

3. Press the start key. The value is set.
4. Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
5. Enter maintenance mode U240 and select [Motor], then [Sort Test].
6. Repeat the above adjustment until eject paper is properly in position.

Item No.	Description
U246	**Setting: [Staple HP]** 1. Select [Staple HP]. 2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.

Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step
Adjustment of front and back stapling home position	-15 to 15	0	0.19 mm

When staple positions are off toward the front side of the machine (sample 1), increase the setting value. When staple positions are off toward the rear side of the machine (sample 2), decrease the setting value.

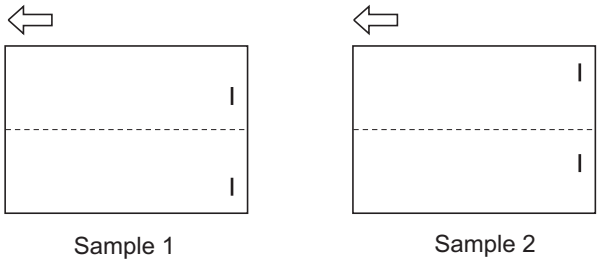


Figure 1-3-21

3. Press the start key. The value is set.

Method: [Booklet]

1. Select the item to set.

Display	Description
Width Up HP	Adjustment of upper side registration home position
Width Down HP	Adjustment of lower side registration home position
Staple Pos1	Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A4/Letter size
Staple Pos2	Adjustment of booklet stapling position for B4/Legal size
Staple Pos3	Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A3/Ledger/8K size
Booklet Pos1	Adjustment of center folding position for A4/Letter size
Booklet Pos2	Adjustment of center folding position for B4/Legal size
Booklet Pos3	Adjustment of center folding position for A3/Ledger/8K size
Three Fold	Adjustment of tri-folding position

Item No.	Description
U246	**Setting: [Width Up HP/Width Down HP]** 1. Select [Width Up HP] or [Width Down HP]. 2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.

Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step
Adjustment of upper side registration home position	-15 to 15	0	0.34 mm
Adjustment of lower side registration home position	-15 to 15	0	0.34 mm

3. Press the start key. The value is set.
4. Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
5. Enter maintenance mode U240 and select [Booklet], then [Width Test(A3)].
   The width guides of the center-folding unit will move to A3-size position.
6. Pull the center-folding unit, insert paper between the guides and check that paper is abut the guides.
7. Repeat the above adjustment until paper is properly in position.

Setting: [Staple Pos]

1. Select [Staple Pos1], [Staple Pos2] or [Staple Pos3].
2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.

Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step
Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A4/Letter size	-15 to 15	0	0.32 mm
Adjustment of booklet stapling position for B4/Legal size	-15 to 15	0	0.32 mm
Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A3/Ledger/8K size	-15 to 15	0	0.32 mm

When staples are placed too far right (sample 1), decrease the preset value. When staples are placed too far left (sample 2), increase the preset value.
Reference value: within ± 2 mm

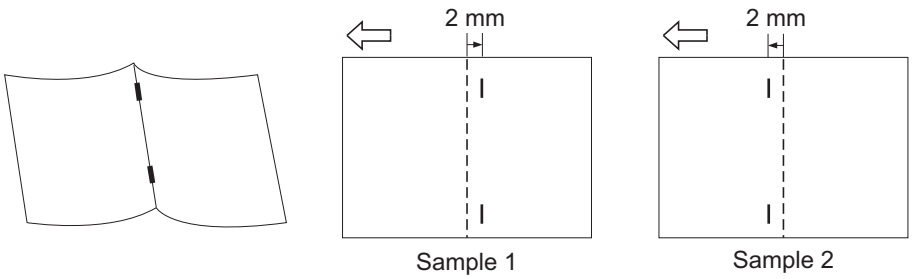


Figure 1-3-22

3. Press the start key. The value is set.

Item No.	Description
U246	**Setting: [Booklet Pos]** 1. Select [Booklet Pos1], [Booklet Pos2] or [Booklet Pos3]. 2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.

Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step
Adjustment of center folding position for A4/Letter size	-15 to 15	0	0.32 mm
Adjustment of center folding position for B4/Legal size	-15 to 15	0	0.32 mm
Adjustment of center folding position for A3/Ledger/ 8K size	-15 to 15	0	0.32 mm

When the centerfold position too far right (sample 1), increase the preset value. When the centerfold position too far left (sample 2), decrease the setting value.
Reference value A: A4, Letter: Length of paper × 1/2 ± 2 mm
A3, Ledger, B4: Length of paper × 1/2 ± 3 mm

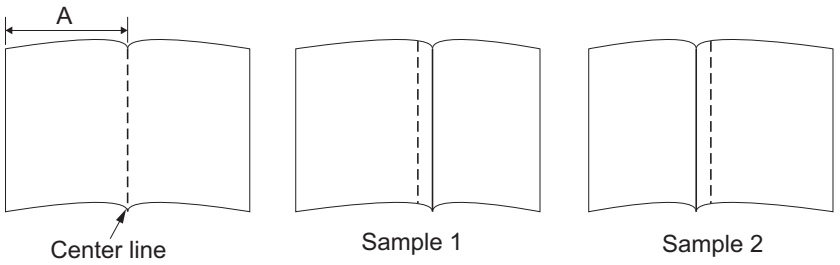


Figure 1-3-23

3. Press the start key. The value is set.

Setting: [Three Fold]
1. Select [Three Fold].
2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.

Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step
Adjustment of tri-folding position	-15 to 15	0	0.32 mm

When the tri-fold position too far right (sample 1), increase the preset value. When the tri-fold position too far left (sample 2), decrease the setting value.
Reference value A: 7.0 ± 2 mm

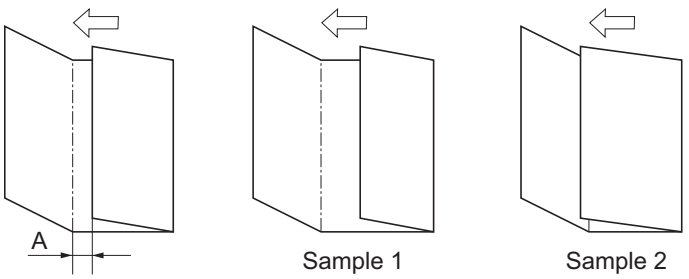


Figure 1-3-24

3. Press the start key. The value is set.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U247</td><td>
Setting the paper feed device

Description
Turns on motor and clutches of paper feeder device.
Purpose
To check the operation of motor and clutches of paper feed device.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the paper feed device.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>2PF</td><td>Paper feeder</td></tr>
<tr><td>LCF</td><td>Large capacity feeder</td></tr>
<tr><td>Side Deck</td><td>Side deck</td></tr>
</table>
Method: [2PF]
1. Press [Motor] or [Device] and select the item.
<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Motor</td><td>Off</td><td>PF paper feed motor (PFPFM) is turned off</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>On</td><td>PF paper feed motor (PFPFM) is turned on</td></tr>
<tr><td>Device</td><td>C1 Clutch</td><td>PF paper conveying clutch 1 (PFPCCL1) is turned on</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>C2 Clutch</td><td>PF paper conveying clutch 2 (PFPCCL2) is turned on</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>V Feed(H) Clutch</td><td>PF paper feed clutch 1 (PFPFCL1) is turned on</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>V Feed(L) Clutch</td><td>PF paper feed clutch 2 (PFPFCL2) is turned on</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Cassette1 Solenoid</td><td>PF pickup solenoid 1 (PFPUSOL1) is turned on</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Cassette2 Solenoid</td><td>PF pickup solenoid 2 (PFPUSOL2) is turned on</td></tr>
</table>
2. Select [Execute].
3. Press the start key. The operation starts.
4. To stop operation, press the stop key.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U247</td><td>
Method: [LCF]
1. Press [Motor] or [Device] and select the item.
<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Motor</td><td>Off</td><td>PF paper feed motor (PFPFM) is turned off</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>On</td><td>PF paper feed motor (PFPFM) is turned on</td></tr>
<tr><td>Device</td><td>C1 Clutch</td><td>PF paper conveying clutch 1 (PFPCCL1) is turned on</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>C2 Clutch</td><td>PF paper conveying clutch 2 (PFPCCL2) is turned on</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>V Feed Clutch</td><td>PF paper conveying clutch 3 (PFPCCL3) is turned on</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>H Feed1 Clutch</td><td>PF paper feed clutch 1 (PFPFCL1) is turned on</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>H Feed2 Clutch</td><td>PF paper feed clutch 2 (PFPFCL2) is turned on</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Cassette1 Solenoid</td><td>PF pickup solenoid 1 (PFPUSOL1) is turned on</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Cassette2 Solenoid</td><td>PF pickup solenoid 2 (PFPUSOL2) is turned on</td></tr>
</table>
2. Select [Execute].
3. Press the start key. The operation starts.
4. To stop operation, press the stop key.

Method: [Side Deck]
1. Press [Motor] or [Device] and select the item.
<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Motor</td><td>Off</td><td>SF paper feed motor (SFPFM) is turned off</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>On</td><td>SF paper feed motor (SFPFM) is turned on</td></tr>
<tr><td>Device</td><td>C1 Clutch</td><td>SF paper conveying clutch (SFPCCL) is turned on</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Cassette1 Solenoid</td><td>SF pickup solenoid (PFPUSOL) is turned on</td></tr>
</table>
2. Select [Execute].
3. Press the start key. The operation starts.
4. To stop operation, press the stop key.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U249</td><td>
Finisher operation test

Description
Performs operating tests on the 4000-sheet finisher.
Purpose
To check the operation of the 4000-sheet finisher.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the item.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Punch Position</td><td>Check the stop position of punching</td></tr>
<tr><td>Booklet Pass</td><td>Check the paper paths to the center-folding unit</td></tr>
</table>
3. Press the start key.
4. Press the system menu key to make a test copy.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>U250</td><td>
Checking/clearing the maintenance cycle

Description
Changes preset values for maintenance cycle and automatic grayscale adjustment.
Purpose
Provides changing the time when the message to acknowledge to conduct maintenance and automatic grayscale adjustment is periodically displayed.

Setting
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the item to be set.
3. Change the setting using the +- keys or numeric keys.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Setting range</th></tr>
<tr><td>M.Cnt A</td><td>Preset values for maintenance cycle (kit A)</td><td>0 to 9999999</td></tr>
<tr><td>M.Cnt HT</td><td>Preset values for automatic grayscale adjustment</td><td>0 to 9999999</td></tr>
</table>
4. Press the start key. The value is set.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U251</td><td>
Checking/clearing the maintenance counter

Description
Displays and clears or changes the maintenance count and automatic grayscale adjustment count.
Purpose
To verify the maintenance counter count and automatic grayscale count. Also to clear the count during maintenance service.

Setting
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the item to be changed.
3. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Setting range</th></tr>
<tr><td>M.Cnt A</td><td>Count value for maintenance cycle (kit A)</td><td>0 to 9999999</td></tr>
<tr><td>M.Cnt HT</td><td>Automatic grayscale adjustment count</td><td>0 to 9999999</td></tr>
</table>
4. Press the start key. The value is set.

Clearing
1. Select [Clear].
2. Press the start key. The setting value is cleared.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

Item No.	Description
U252	**Setting the destination** **Description** Switches the operations and screens of the machine according to the destination. **Purpose** To be executed after initializing the backup RAM, in order to return the setting to the value before replacement or initialization. **Method** 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the destination.

Display	Description
Japan Metric	Metric (Japan) specifications
Inch	Inch (North America) specifications
Europe Metric	Metric (Europe) specifications
Asia Pacific	Metric (Asia Pacific) specifications
Australia	Australia specifications
China	China specifications
Korea	Korea specifications

3. Press the start key.
4. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On.
   * : An error code is displayed in case of an initialization error.
   When errors occurred, turn main power switch off then on, and execute initialization using maintenance item U252.

Error codes

Codes	Description
0001	Entity error
0002	Controller error
0020	Engine error
0040	Scanner error

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U253</td><td>
Switching between double and single counts

Description
Switches the count system for the total counter and other counters for every color mode.
Purpose
Used to select, according to the preference of the user (copy service provider), if A3/Ledger paper is to be counted as one sheet (single count) or two sheets (double count).

Setting
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the item to set.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>B/W</td><td>Count system of black/white mode</td></tr>
</table>
Displayed only if the setting of U276 (Setting the copy count mode) is Mode1.
3. Select the count system.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>SGL(All)</td><td>Single count for all size paper</td></tr>
<tr><td>DBL(A3/Ledger)</td><td>Double count for A3/Ledger size or larger</td></tr>
<tr><td>DBL(B4)</td><td>Double count for B4 size or larger</td></tr>
<tr><td>DBL(Folio)</td><td>Double count for Folio size or larger</td></tr>
</table>
Initial setting: DBL(A3/Ledger)
4. Press the start key. The setting is set.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U260</td><td>
Selecting the timing for copy counting

Description
Changes the copy count timing for the total counter and other counters.
Purpose
To be set according to user request.

Setting
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the copy count timing.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Feed</td><td>When secondary paper feed starts</td></tr>
<tr><td>Eject</td><td>When the paper is ejected</td></tr>
</table>
Initial setting: Eject
3. Press the start key. The setting is set.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>U265</td><td>
Setting OEM purchaser code

Description
Sets the OEM purchaser code.
Purpose
Sets the code when replacing the main PWB and the like.

Setting
1. Press the start key.
2. Change the setting value using the numeric keys.
3. Press the start key. The setting is set.
4. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U271</td><td>
Setting the page count

Description
Banner counting
Purpose
To change when modifying counting Banner

Setting
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the item.
3. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Initial setting</th></tr>
<tr><td>Banner A</td><td>Counting for Banner A (470.1mm to 915mm/18.51” to 36”)</td><td>2 to 30</td><td>2</td></tr>
<tr><td>Banner B</td><td>Counting for Banner B (915.1mm to 1,220mm/36.01” to 48”)</td><td>2 to 30</td><td>3</td></tr>
</table>
4. Press the start key. The value is set.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>U278</td><td>
Setting the delivery date

Description
Enter delivery date in month, day, and year.
Purpose
To operate when installing the machine. Perform this to confirm the delivery date.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select [Today].
3. Press the start key. The delivery date is set.

Clearing
1. Select [Clear].
2. Press the start key. The delivery date is cleared.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U285</td><td>
Setting service status page

Description
Determines displaying the print coverage report on reporting.
Purpose
According to user request, changes the setting.

Setting
1. Press the start key.
2. Select On or Off.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>On</td><td>Displays the print coverage</td></tr>
<tr><td>Off</td><td>Not to display the print coverage</td></tr>
</table>
Initial setting: On
3. Press the start key. The setting is set.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>U323</td><td>
Setting abnormal temperature and humidity warning

Description
Specify whether or not a notice is displayed on the operation panel when abnormal temperature and humidity is detected.
Purpose
According to user request, changes the setting.

Setting
1. Press the start key.
2. Select On or Off.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>On</td><td>Displays the abnormal temperature and humidity warning</td></tr>
<tr><td>Off</td><td>Not to display the abnormal temperature and humidity warning</td></tr>
</table>
Initial setting: On
3. Press the start key. The setting is set.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U325</td><td>

Setting the paper interval

Description
Determines the interval between pages and the toner replenishment amount when printing pages with high print coverage.
Purpose
Modify the settings only if a spotted background or uneven density appears when printing pages with high print coverage.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the item to set.

<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Interval</td><td>Paper interval control ON/OFF setting</td></tr>
<tr><td>Mode</td><td>Setting mode of the paper interval control</td></tr>
</table>

Setting: [Interval]
1. Select On or Off.

<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>On</td><td>Paper interval control is performed</td></tr>
<tr><td>Off</td><td>Paper interval control is not performed</td></tr>
</table>

Initial setting: Off
2. Press the start key. The setting is set.

Setting: [Mode]
1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.

<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Initial setting</th></tr>
<tr><td>Mode</td><td>Paper interval control mode</td><td>1 to 10</td><td>1</td></tr>
</table>

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

</td></tr>
</table>

Item No.	Description
U326	**Setting the black line cleaning indication** **Description** Sets whether to display the cleaning guidance when detecting the black line. **Purpose** Displays the cleaning guidance in order to make the call for service with the black line decrease by the rubbish on the contact glass when scanning from the DP. **Method** 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to set.

Display	Description
Black Line Mode	Black line cleaning guidance ON/OFF setting
Black Line Cnt	Setting counts of the cleaning guidance indication

Setting: [Black Line Mode]

1. Select On or Off.

Display	Description
On	Displays the cleaning guidance
Off	Not to display the cleaning guidance

Initial setting: On

2. Press the start key. The setting is set.

Setting: [Black Line Cnt]

1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting
Cnt	Setting counts of the cleaning guidance indication (x 1000 sheets)	0 to 255	8

When setting is 0, the black line cleaning indication is displayed only if the black line is detected.

2. Press the start key. The value is set.

Completion

Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U327</td><td>
Setting the cassette heater control

Description
Sets the cassette heater control.
Purpose
To change the setting according to the machine installation environment.

Setting
1. Press the start key.
2. Select On or Off.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>On</td><td>Cassette heater ON</td></tr>
<tr><td>Off</td><td>Cassette heater OFF</td></tr>
</table>
Initial setting: Off
3. Press the start key. The setting is set.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>U332</td><td>
Setting the size conversion factor

Description
Sets the coefficient of nonstandard sizes in relation to the A4/Letter size. The coefficient set here is used to convert the black ratio in relation to the A4/Letter size and to display the result in user simulation.
Purpose
To set the coefficient for converting the black ratio for nonstandard sizes in relation to the A4/Letter size.

Setting
1. Press the start key.
2. Change the setting using the +/-keys or numeric keys.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Initial setting</th></tr>
<tr><td>Rate</td><td>Size coefficient</td><td>0.1 to 3.0</td><td>1.0</td></tr>
</table>
3. Press the start key. The value is set.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

Item No.	Description
U340	**Setting the applied mode** **Description** Allocates memory to ensure that there is sufficient memory available for the printer to use as a working area. **Purpose** Modify the memory allocation if insufficient memory for transparency support or XPS direct printing occurs. **Method** 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to set.

Display	Description
Adj Memory	Setting the memory allocation
Adj Max Job	Setting the maximum of multiple jobs

Setting: [Adj Memory]

1. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting
Image	Area temporarily used to create output image.	0 to 400 (MB)	50
Image(Detail)	Area temporarily used to hold downloaded font and other data.	0 to 400 (MB)	1

Set the values below in case print failure occurs with the memory shortage.
(recommended value)
Image : +50
Image(Detaile) : +1

2. Press the start key. The value is set.
3. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On.

Supplement
The work area for copy is small and it may cause output failure if the values are large.

Setting: [Adj Max Job]

1. Change the setting using the +/-keys or numeric keys.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting
Copy	Maximum copy (Scan To Print) Jobs	10 to 50	10
Printer	Maximum printer (Host To Print) Jobs	10 to 50	-

The maximum Printer jobs should be (maximum jobs) – (maximum copy jobs).

2. Press the start key. The value is set.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U341</td><td>
Specific paper feed location setting for printing function

Description
Sets a paper feed location specified for printer output (only if a printer kit is installed).
Purpose
To use a paper feed location only for printer output.
A paper feed location specified for printer output cannot be used for copy output.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the paper feed location for the printer.
Two or more cassette can be selected.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Cassette1</td><td>Cassette 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cassette2</td><td>Cassette 2</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cassette3</td><td>Cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cassette4</td><td>Cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cassette5</td><td>Cassette 5 (side deck)</td></tr>
</table>
When an optional paper feed device is not installed, the corresponding count is not displayed.
3. Press the start key. The setting is set.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>U343</td><td>
Switching between duplex/simplex copy mode

Description
Switches the initial setting between duplex and simplex copy.
Purpose
To be set according to frequency of use: set to the more frequently used mode.

Setting
1. Press the start key.
2. Select On or Off.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>On</td><td>Duplex copy</td></tr>
<tr><td>Off</td><td>Simplex copy</td></tr>
</table>
Initial setting: Off
3. Press the start key. The setting is set.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U345</td><td>

Setting the value for maintenance due indication

Description
Sets when to display a message notifying that the time for maintenance is about to be reached, by setting the number of copies that can be made before the current maintenance cycle ends. When the difference between the number of copies of the maintenance cycle and that of the maintenance count reaches the set value, the message is displayed.
Purpose
To change the time for maintenance due indication.

Setting
1. Press the start key.
2. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys.

<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Initial setting</th></tr>
<tr><td>Cnt</td><td>Time for maintenance due indication
(Remaining number of copies that can be made before the current maintenance cycle ends)</td><td>0 to 9999</td><td>0</td></tr>
</table>

3. Press the start key. The value is set.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

</td></tr>
</table>

Item No.	Description
U402	**Adjusting margins of image printing** **Description** Adjusts margins for image printing. **Purpose** Make the adjustment if margins are incorrect. **Adjustment** 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Press the start key to output a test pattern. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step
Lead	Printer leading edge margin	0.0 to 10.0	4.0	0.1 mm
A Margin	Printer left margin	0.0 to 10.0	3.0	0.1 mm
C Margin	Printer right margin	0.0 to 10.0	3.0	0.1 mm
Trail	Printer trailing edge margin	0.0 to 10.0	3.9	0.1 mm

6. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.
   Increasing the value makes the margin wider, and decreasing it makes the margin narrower.

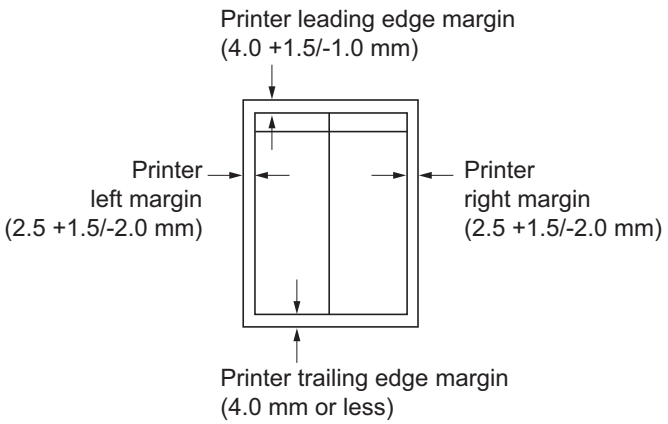
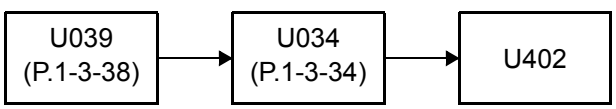


Figure 1-3-25

7. Press the start key. The value is set.

Caution
If the above adjustment does not optimize the margins, perform the following maintenance modes.



Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

Item No.	Description
U403	**Adjusting margins for scanning an original on the contact glass**

Description
Adjusts margins for scanning the original on the contact glass.
Purpose
Make the adjustment if margins are incorrect.

Adjustment
1. Press the start key.
2. Press the system menu key.
3. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy.
4. Press the system menu key.
5. Select the item to be adjusted.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step
A Margin	Scanner left margin	0.0 to 10.0	2.0	0.5 mm
B Margin	Scanner leading edge margin	0.0 to 10.0	2.0	0.5 mm
C Margin	Scanner right margin	0.0 to 10.0	2.0	0.5 mm
D Margin	Scanner trailing edge margin	0.0 to 10.0	2.0	0.5 mm

6. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.
   Increasing the value makes the margin wider, and decreasing it makes the margin narrower.

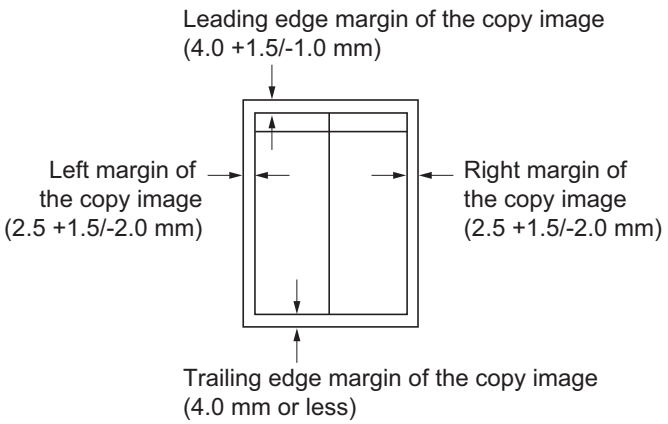
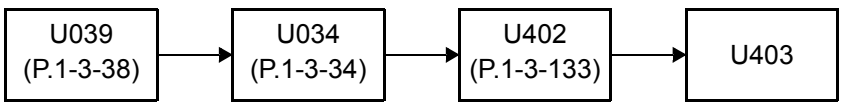


Figure 1-3-26

7. Press the start key. The value is set.

Caution
If the above adjustment does not optimize the margins, perform the following maintenance modes.



Completion
Press the stop key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.

Item No.	Description
U404	**Adjusting margins for scanning an original from the DP** **Description** Adjusts margins for scanning the original from the DP. **Purpose** Make the adjustment if margins are incorrect. **Adjustment** 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original on the DP and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step
A Margin	DP left margin	0.0 to 10.0	3.0	0.5 mm
B Margin	DP leading edge margin	0.0 to 10.0	2.5	0.5 mm
C Margin	DP right margin	0.0 to 10.0	3.0	0.5 mm
D Margin	DP trailing edge margin	0.0 to 10.0	4.0	0.5 mm
A Margin (Back)*	DP left margin (second side)	0.0 to 10.0	3.0	0.5 mm
B Margin (Back)*	DP leading edge margin (second side)	0.0 to 10.0	2.5	0.5 mm
C Margin (Back)*	DP right margin (second side)	0.0 to 10.0	3.0	0.5 mm
D Margin (Back)*	DP trailing edge margin (second side)	0.0 to 10.0	4.0	0.5 mm

* : Dual scan DP only

6. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys.
   Increasing the value makes the margin wider, and decreasing it makes the margin narrower.

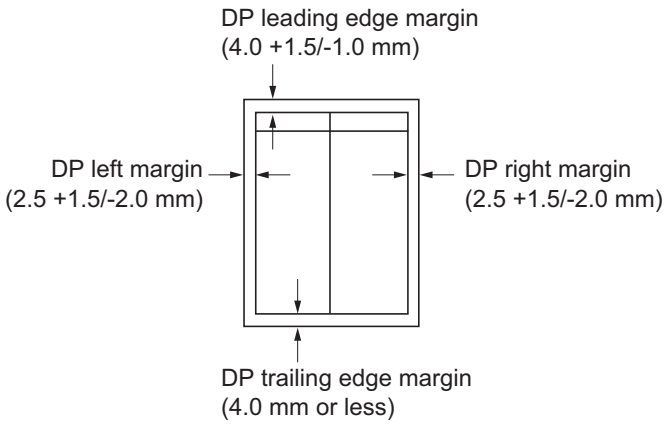
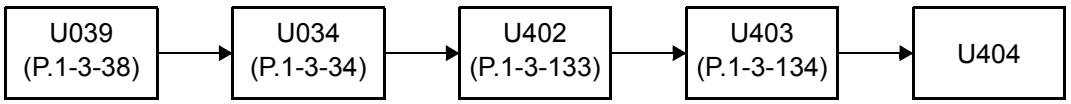


Figure 1-3-27

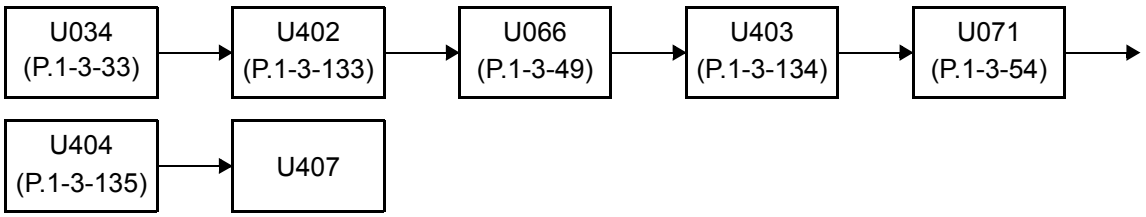
7. Press the start key. The value is set.

Item No.	Description
U404	**Caution** If the above adjustment does not optimize the margins, perform the following maintenance modes.  **Completion** Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

Item No.	Description
U407	**Adjusting the leading edge registration for memory image printing**

Description
Adjusts the leading edge registration during memory copying.
Purpose
Make the following adjustment if there is a regular error between the leading edge of the copy image on the front face and that on the reverse face during duplex switchback copying.

Caution
Before making this adjustment, ensure that the following adjustments have been made in maintenance mode



Adjustment
1. Press the start key.
2. Press the system menu key.
3. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy.
4. Press the system menu key.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step
Adj Data	Leading edge registration for memory image printing	-47 to 47	0	0.1 mm

5. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.
   For copy example 1, decrease the value. For copy example 2, increase the value.

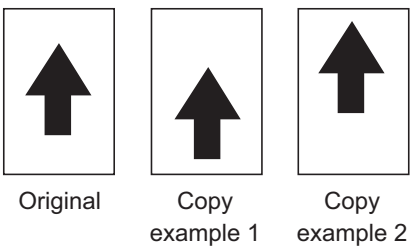


Figure 1-3-28

6. Press the start key. The value is set.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

Item No.	Description
U410	**Adjusting the halftone automatically** **Description** Carries out processing for the data acquisition that is required in order to perform either automatic adjustment of the halftone or the ID correction operation. **Purpose** Performed when the quality of reproduced halftones has dropped. **Method** 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Normal Mode]. 3. Press the start key. A test patterns 1 and 2 are outputted. 4. Place the output test pattern 1 as the original. Place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on the test pattern 1 and set them. 5. Press the start key. Adjustment is made (first time). 6. Place the output test pattern 2 as the original. Place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on the test pattern 2 and set them. 7. Press the start key. Adjustment is made (second time). 8. When normally completed, [Finish] is displayed. If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, error code is displayed. **Error codes** **Codes** / **Description** / **Codes** / **Description** S001 / Patch not detected / E001 / Engine status error S002 / Original deviation in the main scanning direction / E002 / Engine sensor error EFFF / Engine other error S003 / Original deviation in the auxiliary scanning direction / C001 / Controller error C100 / Adjustment value error S004 / Original inclination error / C200 / Adjustment value error S005 / Original type error / CFFF / Controller other error SFFF / Scanner other error **Completion** Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

Item No.	Description
U411	**Adjusting the scanner automatically** **Description** Uses a specified original and automatically adjusts the following items in the scanner and the DP scanning sections. **Purpose** To perform automatic adjustment of various items in the scanner and the DP scanning sections. Perform adjustments using a new test chart (chart 1) when replacing ISC PWB, LED lamp PWB, ISU, CIS and/or DP main PWB. **Method** 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item.

Display	Description	Original to be used for adjustment (P/N)
Table (Chart1)	Automatic adjustment in the scanner section (chart 1)	7505000005
DP FaceUp (Chart1)	Do not use. Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (first side) (chart 1)	7505000005
DP FaceDown (Chart1)	Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) (chart 1)	7505000005
Table (Chart2)	Automatic adjustment in the scanner section (chart 2)	302FZ56990
DP FaceUp (Chart2)	Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (first side) (chart 2)	302AC68243
DP FaceDown (Chart2)	Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) (chart 2)	302AC68243/ 303JX57010/ 303JX57020
Target	Set-up for obtaining the target value	-
DP Auto Adj	Automatic adjustment of automatic document processor using the chart printed from the machine	-

Method: [Table (Chart1)]
To manually enter the target value
1. Enter the target values which are shown at the bottom of the specified original (P/N: 7505000005) executing maintenance item U425.
2. Set a specified original on the platen.
3. Enter maintenance item U411.
4. Select [Target].
5. Select [U425] and press the start key.
6. Select [Table (Chart1)].
7. Select the item.

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U411</td><td>
To automatically enter the target value
1. Enter the value for [Adjust Original] using maintenance item U425.
2. Set a specified original (P/N: 7505000005) on the platen.
3. Enter maintenance item U411.
4. Select [Target].
5. Select [Auto] and press the start key.
6. Select [Table (Chart1)].
7. Select the item.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>All</td><td>Executing the all scanner adjustment</td></tr>
<tr><td>LED/AGC</td><td>Executing the adjustment for LED light quantity/AGC</td></tr>
<tr><td>White</td><td>Executing the white reference compensation coefficient</td></tr>
<tr><td>Input</td><td>Executing the adjustment for magnification, leading edge timing and center line</td></tr>
<tr><td>C.A.</td><td>Executing the adjustment for chromatic aberration filter</td></tr>
<tr><td>MTF</td><td>Executing the adjustment for MTF filter</td></tr>
<tr><td>Gamma</td><td>Executing the adjustment for input gamma</td></tr>
<tr><td>Matrix</td><td>Executing the adjustment for matrix</td></tr>
</table>
8. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts.
* : When automatic adjustment has normally completed, [OK] is displayed. If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, error code is displayed and operation stops. Should this happen, determine the details of the problem and repeat the procedure from the beginning.

Method: [DP FaceUp (Chart1)]
To manually enter the target value
1. Enter the target values which are shown at the bottom of the specified original (P/N: 7505000005) executing maintenance item U425.
2. Set a specified original on the DP face up.
3. Enter maintenance item U411.
4. Select [Target].
5. Select [U425] and press the start key.
6. Select [DP FaceUp (Chart1)].
7. Select [Input].

To automatically enter the target value
1. Enter the value for [Adjust Original] using maintenance item U425.
2. Set a specified original (P/N: 7505000005) on the DP face up.
3. Enter maintenance item U411.
4. Select [Target].
5. Select [Auto] and press the start key.
6. Select [DP FaceUp (Chart1)].
7. Select [Input].
</td></tr>
</table>

Item No.	Description
U411	

Display	Description
Input	Executing the adjustment for input gamma and matrix

8. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts.
   * : When automatic adjustment has normally completed, [OK] is displayed. If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, error code is displayed and operation stops. Should this happen, determine the details of the problem and repeat the procedure from the beginning.

Method: [DP FaceDown (Chart1)]

To manually enter the target value

1. Enter the target values which are shown at the bottom of the specified original (P/N: 7505000005) executing maintenance item U425.
2. Set a specified original on the DP face down.
3. Enter maintenance item U411.
4. Select [Target].
5. Select [U425] and press the start key.
6. Select [DP FaceDown (Chart1)].
7. Select [All].

To automatically enter the target value

1. Enter the value for [Adjust Original] using maintenance item U425.
2. Set a specified original (P/N: 7505000005) on the DP face down.
3. Enter maintenance item U411.
4. Select [Target].
5. Select [Auto] and press the start key.
6. Select [DP FaceDown (Chart1)].
7. Select [All].

Display	Description
All	Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for magnification, leading edge timing, center line, MTF filter, input gamma and matrix

8. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts.
   * : When automatic adjustment has normally completed, [OK] is displayed. If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, error code is displayed and operation stops. Should this happen, determine the details of the problem and repeat the procedure from the beginning.

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U411</td><td>
Method: [Table (Chart2)]
1. Enter the target values which are shown on the back of the specified original (P/N: 302FZ56990) executing maintenance item U425.
2. Set a specified original on the platen.
3. Enter maintenance item U411.
4. Select [Target].
5. Select [U425] and press the start key.
6. Select [Table (Chart2)].
7. Select the item.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>All</td><td>Executing the all scanner adjustment</td></tr>
<tr><td>Input</td><td>Executing the adjustment for magnification, leading edge timing and center line</td></tr>
<tr><td>C.A.</td><td>Executing the adjustment for chromatic aberration filter</td></tr>
<tr><td>MTF</td><td>Executing the adjustment for MTF filter</td></tr>
<tr><td>Gamma</td><td>Executing the adjustment for input gamma</td></tr>
<tr><td>Matrix</td><td>Executing the adjustment for matrix</td></tr>
</table>
8. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts.
* : When automatic adjustment has normally completed, [OK] is displayed. If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, error code is displayed and operation stops. Should this happen, determine the details of the problem and repeat the procedure from the beginning.

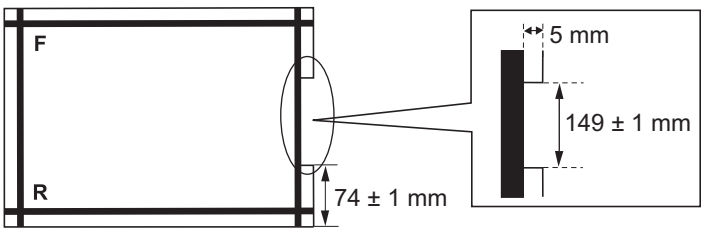
Method: [DP FaceUp (Chart2)]
1. Measure the leading edge, main scanning, and auxiliary scanning of the specified original (P/N: 302AC68243) and enter the values by executing maintenance item U425.
2. Set a specified original (P/N: 302AC68243) on the DP.
Cut the trailing edge of the original.


Figure 1-3-29
3. Enter maintenance item U411.
4. Select [Target].
5. Select [U425] and press the start key.
6. Select [DP FaceUp (Chart2)].
7. Select [INPUT].
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Input</td><td>Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (first side) for magnification, leading edge timing and center line</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U411</td><td>
8. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts.
* : When automatic adjustment has normally completed, [OK] is displayed. If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, error code is displayed and operation stops. Should this happen, determine the details of the problem and repeat the procedure from the beginning.

Method: [DP FaceDown (Chart2)]
1. Place the specified original for acquiring gamma target data (P/N: 303JX57010) on the platen, and press the start key.
2. Place the specified original for acquiring matrix target data (P/N: 303JX57020) on the platen, and press the start key.
When normally completed, [OK] is displayed.
3. Select the item.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Original to be used for adjustment (P/N)</th></tr>
<tr><td>All</td><td>Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for magnification, leading edge timing, center line, MTF filter, input gamma and matrix</td><td>302AC68243/
303JX57010/
303JX57020</td></tr>
<tr><td>Input</td><td>Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for magnification, leading edge timing and center line</td><td>302AC68243</td></tr>
<tr><td>MTF/Gamma</td><td>Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for MTF filter and input gamma</td><td>303JX57010</td></tr>
<tr><td>Matrix</td><td>Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for matrix</td><td>303JX57020</td></tr>
</table>
[Input]
1. Select [Input].
2. Set a specified original (P/N: 302AC6824) on the DP face down.
3. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts.

[MTF/Gamma]
1. Select [MTF/Gamma].
2. Set a specified original (P/N: 303JX57010) on the DP face down.
3. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts.

[Matrix]
1. Select [Matrix].
2. Set a specified original (P/N: 303JX57020) on the DP face down.
3. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts.

When [ALL] is selected, the adjustment of [Input], [MTF/Gamma] and [Matrix] can be executed at once. When adjusting, place the three specified originals on the DP face down, and then press the start key.
Set the original 303JX57020, and then place 303JX57010 and 302AC68243 in order on the top of the original.
</td></tr>
</table>

Item No.	Description
U411	* : When automatic adjustment has normally completed, [OK] is displayed. If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, error code is displayed and operation stops. Should this happen, determine the details of the problem and repeat the procedure from the beginning. **Method: [DP Auto Adj]** 1. Load A4/letter paper. 2. Press the start key to output the original for adjustment. 3. Set the output the original for adjustment and press the start key. 4. Set the output the original for adjustment on the DP face up. 5. Press the start key to scan documents. 6. Press the start key. Auto adjustment of first side starts. 7. Set the output the original for adjustment on the DP face down. 8. Press the start key to scan documents. 9. Press the start key. Auto adjustment of second side starts. * : When automatic adjustment has normally completed, [OK] is displayed. If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, error code is displayed and operation stops. Should this happen, determine the details of the problem and repeat the procedure from the beginning. **Error Codes**

Codes	Description
01	Black band detection error (scanner auxiliary scanning direction leading edge skew)
02	Black band detection error (scanner main scanning direction far end skew)
03	Black band detection error (scanner main scanning direction near end skew)
03	Black band detection error (scanner auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge skew)
04	Black band is not detected (scanner auxiliary scanning direction leading edge)
05	Black band is not detected (scanner main scanning direction far end)
06	Black band is not detected (scanner main scanning direction near end)
07	Black band is not detected (scanner auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge)
08	Black band is not detected (DP main scanning direction far end)
09	Black band is not detected (DP main scanning direction near end)
0a	Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction leading edge)
0b	Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction leading edge original check)
0c	Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge)
0d	White band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge)
0e	DMA time out
0f	Auxiliary scanning direction magnification error
10	Auxiliary scanning direction leading edge error
11	Auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge error

Item No.	Description
U411	**Error Codes** **Completion** Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

Codes	Description
12	DP uxiliary scanning direction skew error
13	Maintenance request error
14	Main scanning direction center line error
15	DP main scanning direction skew error
16	Main scanning direction magnification error
17	Service call error
18	DP paper misfeed error
19	PWB replacement error
1a	Original error
1b	Input gamma adjustment original error
1c	Matrix adjustment original error
1d	Original for the white reference compensation coefficient error
1e	Lab value searching error
1f	Lab value comparing error
63	Completed to obtain a test RAW

Item No.	Description
U412	**Adjusting the uneven density** **Description** Adjusts the uneven developer/transfer density in the drum axis direction by scanning directly the density distribution of test pattern with the scanner and adjusting LSU light quantity. **Purpose** To perform when replacing the drum unit or laser scanner unit. When completed, perform maintenance mode U464, Calibration. **Method** 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item.

Display	Description
Normal Mode	Executing the uneven density correction
On/Off Config	Uneven density correction ON/OFF setting

Method: [Normal Mode]

1. Select [Default Value].
   A test pattern is outputted with the initial light quantity setting. (1st sheet)
2. Place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on the output test pattern and place as the original.
3. Press the start key. the correction starts.
4. After the correction is completed, and press the start key.
   A test pattern is outputted. (2nd sheet)
   A test pattern is outputted with light quantity setting lower than the 1st test pattern by 20%.
5. Place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on the output test pattern and place as the original.
6. Press the start key. the correction starts.
7. After the correction is completed, and press the start key.
   A test pattern is outputted. (3rd sheet)
8. Place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on the output test pattern and place as the original.
9. Press the start key.
   The correction result is checked. When normally completed, [OK] is displayed.

Retry (1st time)

10. If the correction is not completed normally, [Retry] is displayed.
11. Repeat steps 4 and 9.

Retry (2nd time)

12. If the correction is not completed normally, [Retry] is displayed.
13. Repeat steps 4 and 9.
    If a problem occurs during auto correction, error code is displayed.

Item No.	Description
U412	**Error codes**

Codes	Description	Codes	Description
S001	Patch not detected	E001	Engine status error
S002	Original deviation in the main scanning direction	E002	Spotted background error
		E003	Density error
S003	Original deviation in the auxiliary scanning direction	E004	Uneven density error
		EFFF	Engine other error
S004	Original inclination error	C001	Controller error
S005	Original type error	CFFF	Controller other error
SFFF	Scanner other error		

Setting: [On/Off Config]

1. Select On or Off.

Display	Description
On	Uneven density correction is enabled
Off	Uneven density correction is disabled

ON is automatically set after the correction is complete.

2. Press the start key. The setting is set.

Completion

Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

Item No.	Description
U415	**Adjusting the print position automatically** **Description** Automatically adjusts timings at the print engine. Adjustment for leading edge timing, center line and margin. **Purpose** Used to make respective auto adjustments for the print engine. **Method** 1. Load A3/ledger paper. Load A4/Letter when the large capacity feeder is used. 2. Press the start key. 3. Select [Execute]. 4. Press the start key. A test pattern is outputted 5. Set the output test pattern as the original. 6. Press the start key. Automatically performs adjustment from the top to bottom cassettes. 7. When normally completed, [OK] is displayed. If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, error code is displayed. **Error Codes** **Completion** Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

Codes	Description
S001	Black band is not detected (main scanning direction far end)
S002	Black band is not detected (main scanning direction near end)
S003	Black band is not detected (auxiliary scanning direction leading edge)
S004	Black band is not detected (auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge)
S005	Auxiliary scanning direction skew error (1.5 mm or more)
S006	Main scanning direction skew error (1.5 mm or more)
S007	Original error (detection of reverse original paper)
S008	Original error (page mismatch)
SFFF	Scanner other error
C101	Adjustment value error (main scanning direction magnification)
C102	Adjustment value error (auxiliary scanning direction magnification)
C103	Adjustment value error (leading edge timing)
C104	Adjustment value error (center line)
C105	Adjustment value error (B margin)
C106	Adjustment value error (A margin)
C107	Adjustment value error (C margin)
C108	Adjustment value error (D margin)
CFFF	Controller other error

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U425</td><td>

Setting the target

Description
Enters the lab values that is indicated of the chart 1 (P/N: 7505000005) or chart 2 (P/N: 302FZ56990) used for adjustment.
Purpose
Performs data input in order to correct for differences in originals during automatic adjustment.

Method
1. Press the start key.

Select the chart to be used.

Display	Description
Chart1	Chart 1 (P/N: 7505000005)
Chart2	Chart 2 (P/N: 302FZ56990)

Method: [Chart1]
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the item to be set.

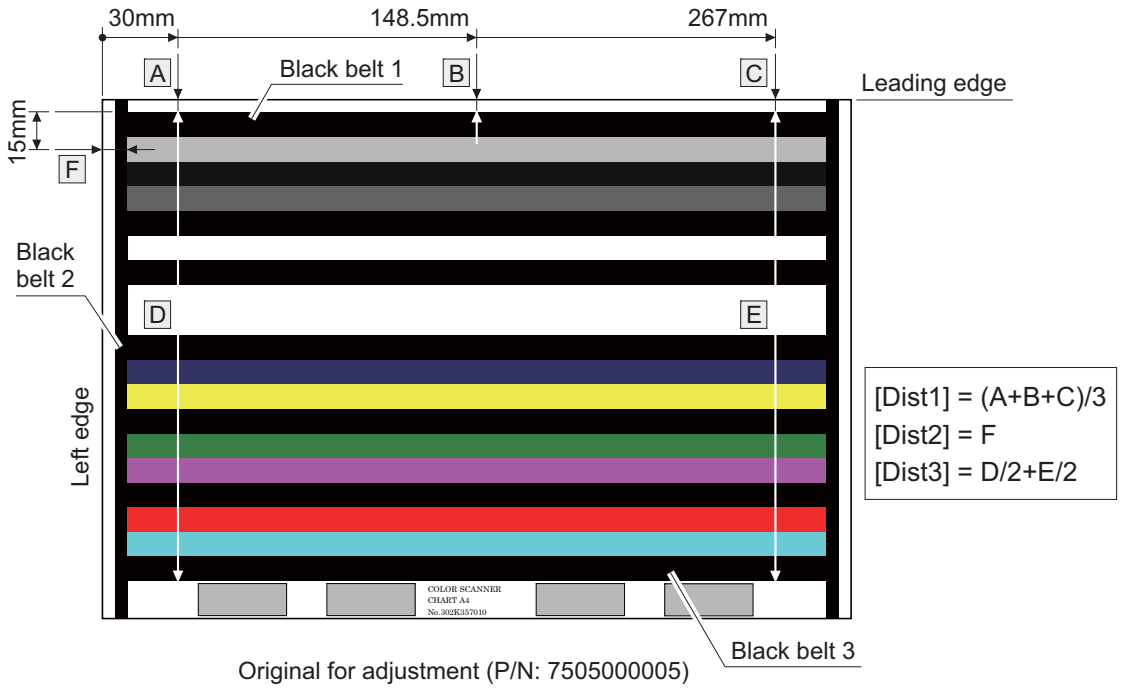
Display	Description
White	Setting the white patch for the original for adjustment
Black	Setting the black patch for the original for adjustment
Gray1	Setting the Gray1 patch for the original for adjustment
Gray2	Setting the Gray2 patch for the original for adjustment
Gray3	Setting the Gray3 patch for the original for adjustment
C	Setting the cyan patch for the original for adjustment
M	Setting the magenta patch for the original for adjustment
Y	Setting the yellow patch for the original for adjustment
R	Setting the red patch for the original for adjustment
G	Setting the green patch for the original for adjustment
B	Setting the blue patch for the original for adjustment
Adjust Original	Setting the main and auxiliary scanning directions

3. Select the item to be set.

Display	Description	Setting range
L	Setting the L value	0.0 to 100.0
a	Setting the a value	-200.0 to 200.0
b	Setting the b value	-200.0 to 200.0

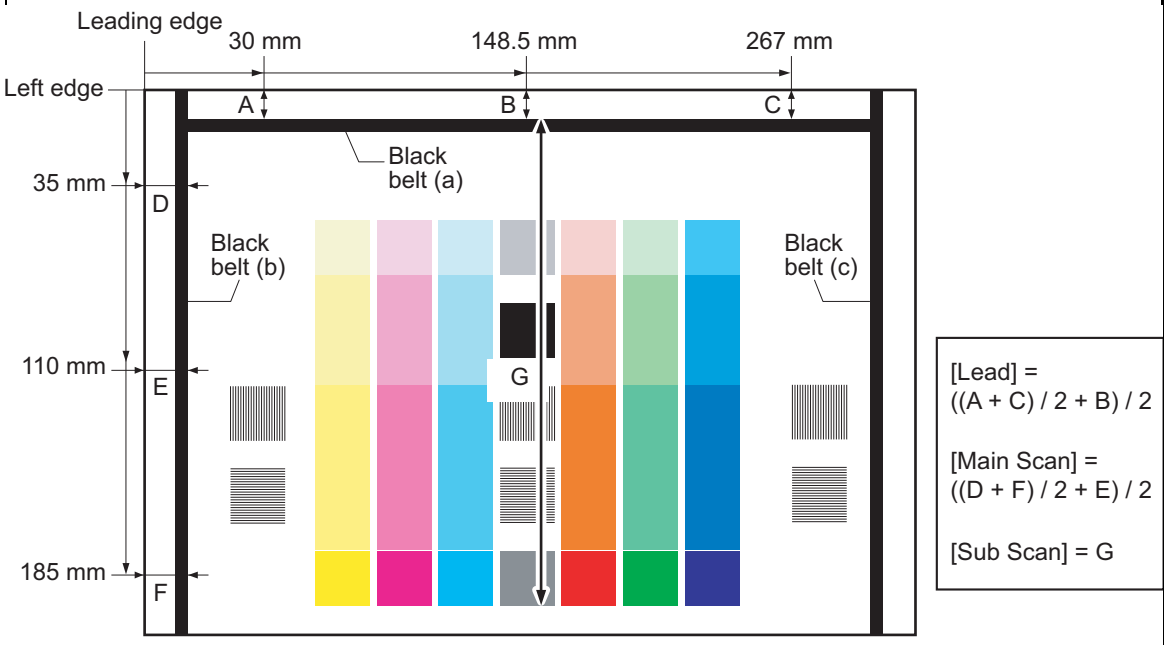
4. Enters the value that is indicated on the face of the chart using the +/- keys or numeric keys.
5. Press the start key. The value is set.

</td></tr>
</table>

Item No.	Description
U425	**Setting: [Adjust Original]** 1. Measure the distance from the leading edge to the top of black belt 1 of the original at A, B and C. Measurement procedure 1) Measure the distance from the leading edge to the top of black belt 1 of the original at A (30 mm from the left edge), B (148.5 mm from the left edge) and C (267 mm from the left edge), respectively. 2) Apply the following formula for the values obtained: ((A + B + C) / 3) 2. Enter the values solved using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys in [Dist1]. 3. Press the start key. The value is set. 4. Measure the distance from the left edge to the right edge black belt 2 of the original at F. Measurement procedure 1) Measure the distance from the left edge to the right edge black belt 2 of the original at F (15 mm from the top edge of black belt 1). 5. Enter the values using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys in [Dist2]. 6. Press the start key. The value is set. 7. Measure the distance from the top edge of black belt 1 to the bottom of black belt 3 of the original at D and E. 1) Measure the distance from the top edge of black belt 1 to the bottom of black belt 3 of the original at D (30 mm from the left edge) and E (267 mm from the left edge), respectively. 2) Apply the following formula for the values obtained: (D/2 + E/2) 8. Enter the measured value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys in [Dist3]. 9. Press the start key. The value is set.  **Figure 1-3-30**

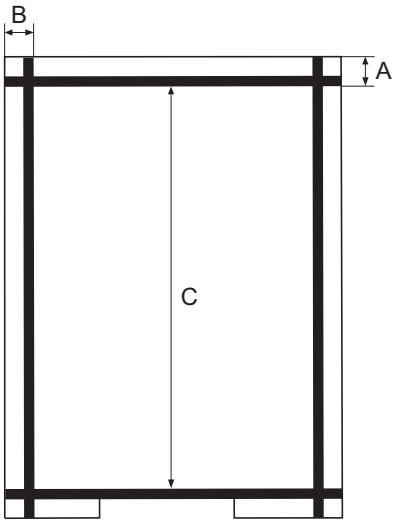
<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U425</td><td>
Method: [Chart2]
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the item.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>CCD</td><td>Entering the target values of the chart (P/N: 302FZ56990) used for adjustment</td></tr>
<tr><td>DP</td><td>Entering the measurement value of the chart (P/N: 302AC68243) used for adjustment</td></tr>
<tr><td>CIS</td><td>Execution is not required</td></tr>
</table>
Method: [CCD]
1. Select the item to be set.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>N875</td><td>Setting the N875 patch for the original for adjustment</td></tr>
<tr><td>N475</td><td>Setting the N475 patch for the original for adjustment</td></tr>
<tr><td>N125</td><td>Setting the N125 patch for the original for adjustment</td></tr>
<tr><td>C</td><td>Setting the cyan patch for the original for adjustment</td></tr>
<tr><td>M</td><td>Setting the magenta patch for the original for adjustment</td></tr>
<tr><td>Y</td><td>Setting the yellow patch for the original for adjustment</td></tr>
<tr><td>R</td><td>Setting the red patch for the original for adjustment</td></tr>
<tr><td>G</td><td>Setting the green patch for the original for adjustment</td></tr>
<tr><td>B</td><td>Setting the blue patch for the original for adjustment</td></tr>
<tr><td>Adjust Original</td><td>Setting the main and auxiliary scanning directions</td></tr>
</table>
2. Select the item to be set.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Setting range</th></tr>
<tr><td>L</td><td>Setting the L value</td><td>0.0 to 100.0</td></tr>
<tr><td>a</td><td>Setting the a value</td><td>-200.0 to 200.0</td></tr>
<tr><td>b</td><td>Setting the b value</td><td>-200.0 to 200.0</td></tr>
</table>
3. Enters the value that is indicated on the back of the chart using the +/- keys or numeric keys.
4. Press the start key. The value is set.
</td></tr>
</table>

Item No.	Description
U425	**Setting: [Adjust Original]** 1. Measure the distance from the left edge to the black belt (a) of the original at A, B and C. Measurement procedure 1) Measure the distance from the edge to the black belt (a) of the original at A (30 mm from the leading edge), B (148.5 mm from the leading edge) and C (267 mm from the leading edge), respectively. 2) Apply the following formula for the values obtained: ((A + C) / 2 + B) / 2 2. Enter the values solved using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys in [Lead]. 3. Press the start key. The value is set. 4. Measure the distance from the leading edge to the black belt (b) of the original at D, E and F. Measurement procedure 1) Measure the distance from the edge to the black belt (b) of the original at D (35 mm from the left edge), E (110 mm from the left edge) and F (185 mm from the left edge), respectively. 2) Apply the following formula for the values obtained: ((D + F) / 2 + E) / 2 5. Enter the values solved using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys in [Main Scan]. 6. Press the start key. The value is set. 7. Measure the length (G) from the edge of the black belt (a) to edge of N475 of the original. 8. Enter the measured value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys in [Sub Scan]. 9. Press the start key. The value is set.



Original for adjustment (P/N: 302FZ56990)

Figure 1-3-31

Item No.	Description
U425	**Setting: [DP]** 1. Measure the distance from the leading edge to the black belt (inside) of the original at A. 2. Enter the measured value using the +/- keys in [Lead]. 3. Measure the distance from the left edge to the black belt (inside) of the original at B. 4. Enter the measured value using the +/- keys in [Main Scan]. 5. Measure the distance from the black belt of leading edge (inside) to the black belt of trailing edge (inside) of the original at C. 6. Enter the measured value using the +/- keys in [Sub Scan]. 7. Press the start key. The value is set.  Original for adjustment (P/N: 302AC68243) **Figure 1-3-32** **Completion** Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U464</td><td>

Setting the ID correction operation

Description
Turns ID correction (calibration) on or off. Also, this allows individual settings for calibration operation.
Purpose
To restrict calibration when poor image quality is generated. Also, this allows individual settings for calibration depending on the user preferences.
To perform the calibration when replacing the maintenance kit.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the item to be set.

<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Permission</td><td>Setting to turn calibration on/off</td></tr>
<tr><td>Time Interval</td><td>Setting the interval time of calibration after printing</td></tr>
<tr><td>Mode</td><td>Setting the calibration execution mode</td></tr>
<tr><td>On/Sleep Out*</td><td>Setting execution parameters for calibration when powered up or reverted from auto-sleep</td></tr>
<tr><td>AP/NE*</td><td>Paper interval calibration ON/OFF setting at the time of calibration/near end after toner feed</td></tr>
<tr><td>Leaving Time*</td><td>Setting the standard time for judging whether or not to carry out calibration based on the sleep time when the machine recovers from the sleep mode</td></tr>
<tr><td>Driving Time*</td><td>Setting the standard time for judging whether or not to carry out paper interval calibration based on the driving time during printing</td></tr>
<tr><td>Timing*</td><td>Setting the standard time for judging whether or not to carry out calibration based on the continuous print driving time during printing</td></tr>
<tr><td>Target Value</td><td>Setting the sensor target values for toner thick layer calibration and light amount calibration</td></tr>
<tr><td>Calib</td><td>Executing the calibration</td></tr>
</table>

*: Enabled when Mode is set to Custom.

Setting: [Permission]
1. Select On or Off.

<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>On</td><td>Turns calibration ON</td></tr>
<tr><td>Off</td><td>Turns calibration OFF</td></tr>
</table>

Initial setting: On
2. Press the start key. The setting is set.

</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U464</td><td>
Setting: [Time Interval]
1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Initial setting</th></tr>
<tr><td>Time(sec)</td><td>Setting the interval time of calibration</td><td>0 to 9999 (s)</td><td>480</td></tr>
</table>
2. Press the start key. The value is set.

Setting: [Mode]
1. Select the item.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Short</td><td>Setting the calibration execution mode: short</td></tr>
<tr><td>Normal</td><td>Setting the calibration execution mode: normal</td></tr>
<tr><td>Long</td><td>Setting the calibration execution mode: long</td></tr>
<tr><td>Custom</td><td>Setting the calibration execution mode: custom</td></tr>
</table>
Initial setting: Normal
2. Press the start key. The setting is set.

Setting: [On/Sleep Out]
1. Select On or Off.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>On</td><td>Executes calibration if fuser temperature is less than 50°C/ 122°F at power-up or recovery from auto sleep mode</td></tr>
<tr><td>Off</td><td>Not to execute calibration regardless of fuser temperature at power-up or recovery from auto sleep mode</td></tr>
</table>
Initial setting: On
2. Press the start key. The setting is set.

Setting: [AP/NE]
1. Select On or Off.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>On</td><td>Paper interval calibration at the time of calibration/near end after toner feed is carried out</td></tr>
<tr><td>Off</td><td>Paper interval calibration at the time of calibration/near end after toner feed is not carried out</td></tr>
</table>
Initial setting: On
2. Press the start key. The setting is set.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U464</td><td>
Setting: [Leaving Time]
1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Initial setting</th></tr>
<tr><td>Time(min)</td><td>Setting the standard time of sleep mode</td><td>0 to 480 (min)</td><td>480</td></tr>
</table>
2. Press the start key. The value is set.

Setting: [Driving Time]
1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Initial setting</th></tr>
<tr><td>Time(sec)</td><td>Setting the drive standard time</td><td>300 to 3000 (s)</td><td>300</td></tr>
</table>
2. Press the start key. The value is set.

Setting: [Timing]
1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Initial setting</th></tr>
<tr><td>Time(sec)</td><td>Setting the drive standard time of continuous print</td><td>0 to 3600 (s)</td><td>3600</td></tr>
</table>
2. Press the start key. The value is set.

Setting: [Target Value]
1. Select the item.
2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Initial setting</th></tr>
<tr><td>Thickness(K)</td><td>Toner thick layer calibration</td><td>0 to 1000</td><td>750</td></tr>
<tr><td>Gamma(K)</td><td>Light amount calibration</td><td>0 to 500</td><td>330</td></tr>
</table>
3. Press the start key. The value is set.

Method: [Calib]
1. Select [Execute].
2. Press the start key. Calibration is executed.
* : Duplicates selecting [System Menu] - [Adjustment/Maintenance] - [Calibration]. The same operation as System menu.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U465</td><td>
Data reference for ID correction

Description
References the data related to ID correction.
Purpose
To check the corresponding data.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the item to be reference.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>TCONT</td><td>Developer bias control value after ID correction</td></tr>
<tr><td>Laser Power</td><td>Scaling factor to the value determined in light amount calibration</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bias Calib</td><td>Sensor value for toner thick layer calibration</td></tr>
<tr><td>T7 CTD</td><td>T7 control value</td></tr>
</table>
Displaying: [TCOUNT]
1. Select [TCOUNT]. The current value is displayed.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Before(K)</td><td>Developer bias control value for black before ID correction</td></tr>
<tr><td>After(K)</td><td>Developer bias control value for black after ID correction</td></tr>
</table>
Displaying: [Laser Power]
1. Select [Laser Power]. The current value is displayed.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>K</td><td>Scaling factor to the value determined in light amount calibration</td></tr>
</table>
Displaying: [Bias Calib]
1. Select [Bias Calib]. The current value is displayed.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>K</td><td>Sensor value for toner thick layer calibration</td></tr>
</table>
Displaying: [T7 CTD]
1. Select [T7 CTD]. The current value is displayed.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>K</td><td>T7 control value</td></tr>
</table>
Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

Item No.	Description
U470	**Setting the JPEG compression ratio** **Description** Sets the compression ratio for JPEG images in each image quality mode. **Purpose** To change the setting in accordance with the image that the user is copying. For example, in order to soften the coarseness of the image when making copies at over 200% magnification, change the level of compression by raising the value. Lowering the value will increase the compression and thereby lower the image quality; Raising the value will increase image quality but lower the image processing speed. **Method** 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set.

Display	Description
Copy	Compression ratio for copying
Send	Compression ratio for sending
System	Compression ratio for temporary storage in system

Setting: [Copy]

1. Select the item to be set.

Display	Description
Photo	Compression ratio in the photo mode
Text	Compression ratio in the text mode

2. Select the item to be set.
3. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.

Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting
Y	Compression ratio of brightness	1 to 100	90
CbCr	Compression ratio of color differential	1 to 100	90

4. Press the start key. The value is set.

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U470</td><td>
Setting: [Send]
1. Select the item to be set.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Photo</td><td>Compression ratio in the photo mode</td></tr>
<tr><td>Text</td><td>Compression ratio in the text mode</td></tr>
<tr><td>HC-PDF</td><td>Compression ratio of high compression PDF</td></tr>
</table>
2. Select the item to be set.
3. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.
[Photo] or [Text]
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Initial setting</th></tr>
<tr><td>Y1 to Y5</td><td>Compression ratio of brightness</td><td>1 to 100</td><td>30/40/51/70/90</td></tr>
<tr><td>CbCr1 to CbCr5</td><td>Compression ratio of color differential</td><td>1 to 100</td><td>30/40/51/70/90</td></tr>
</table>
[HC-PDF]
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Initial setting</th></tr>
<tr><td>Y3 to Y3</td><td>Compression ratio of brightness</td><td>1 to 100</td><td>15/25/90</td></tr>
<tr><td>CbCr3 to CbCr3</td><td>Compression ratio of color differential</td><td>1 to 100</td><td>15/25/90</td></tr>
</table>
4. Press the start key. The value is set.

Setting: [System]
1. Select the item to be set.
2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Initial setting</th></tr>
<tr><td>Y</td><td>Compression ratio of brightness</td><td>1 to 100</td><td>90</td></tr>
<tr><td>CbCr</td><td>Compression ratio of color differential</td><td>1 to 100</td><td>90</td></tr>
</table>
3. Press the start key. The value is set.

Supplement
While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in interrupt copying mode (which is activated by pressing the system menu key).

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U485</td><td>

Setting the image processing mode

Description
Sets the detection level for scanning printed matter outputted with the confidential document guard function. Also, sets the process PDF images are rotated.
Purpose
To change the detection level when the confidential document guard is not printed well for detection in scanning. Also, changes the process of how PDF images are rotated.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the item.

<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Conf. Doc. Detection</td><td>Confidential document guard detection level</td></tr>
<tr><td>PDF Rotation</td><td>Processing the rotation of PDF images</td></tr>
</table>

Setting: [Conf. Doc. Detection]
1. Change the setting value using +/- keys or numeric keys.

<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Initial setting</th></tr>
<tr><td>Conf. Doc. Detection</td><td>Confidential document guard detection level</td><td>1 to 5</td><td>1</td></tr>
</table>

A smaller value raises the detection sensitivity but increases the possibility of false detection.
A larger value lowers the detection sensitivity but decreases the possibility of false detection.
2. Press the start key. The value is set.

Setting: [PDF Rotation]
1. Change the setting value using +/- keys or numeric keys.

<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>Assigns the image rotation with the internal parameter</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Assigns the image rotation with the actual image</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Assigns the image rotation with the internal parameter (CTM rotation)</td></tr>
</table>

Initial setting: 0
2. Press the start key. The value is set.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U901</td><td>

Checking copy counts by paper feed locations

Description
Displays or clears paper feed counts by paper feed locations.
Performs backup when the counters on the engine PWB and PF main PWB do not match.
Purpose
To check the time to replace consumable parts. Also to clear the counts after replacing the consumable parts.
Backup the counter values after completing changing the PF main PWB and the paper feed unit.

Method
1. Press the start key. The counts by paper feed locations are displayed.

<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>MPT</td><td>MP tray</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cassette1</td><td>Cassette 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cassette2</td><td>Cassette 2</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cassette3</td><td>Cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cassette4</td><td>Cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cassette5</td><td>Cassette 5 (side deck)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Duplex</td><td>Duplex unit</td></tr>
</table>

* : When an optional paper feed unit is not installed, the corresponding count is not displayed.

Clearing
1. Select the counts to be cleared.
   [Cassette3], [Cassette4] and [Cassette5] cannot be cleared.
2. Select the counts for all and press [Clear].
3. Press the start key. The counts is cleared.

Back up
1. Select the paper feed location.
2. Select [Engine] when changing the PF main PWB.
   Backup the [Engine] counter values to [Enhancement].
   Select [Enhancement] when changing the paper feed unit.
   Backup the [Enhancement] counter values to [Engine].
3. Select [Execute].
4. Press the start key. Back up the counter values.
5. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On.

* : The values of cassette 4 counter vary in accordance with the cassette 3 counter.
Select [None] if the counter values are not backed up.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U903</td><td>
Checking/clearing the paper jam counts

Description
Displays or clears the jam counts by jam locations.
Purpose
To check the paper jam status. Also to clear the jam counts after replacing consumable parts.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the item.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Cnt</td><td>Displays/clears the jam counts</td></tr>
<tr><td>Total Cnt</td><td>Displays the total jam counts</td></tr>
</table>

Method: [Cnt]
1. Select [Cnt]. The count of jam code by type is displayed.
Codes for which the count value is 0 are not displayed.
2. Change the screen using the cursor up/down keys.
3. Select the count value for jam code and press [Clear].
The individual counter cannot be cleared.
4. Press the start key. The counter value is cleared.

Method: [Total Cnt]
1. Select [Total Cnt]. The total number of jam code by type is displayed.
2. Change the screen using the cursor up/down keys.
The total number of jam count cannot be cleared.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U904</td><td>

Checking/clearing the call for service counts

Description
Displays or clears the service call code counts by types.
Purpose
To check the service call code status by types.
Also to clear the service call code counts after replacing consumable parts.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the item.

<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Cnt</td><td>Displays/clears the call for service counts</td></tr>
<tr><td>Total Cnt</td><td>Displays the total call for service counts</td></tr>
</table>

Method: [Cnt]
1. Select [Cnt]. The count for service call detection by type is displayed.
   Codes for which the count value is 0 are not displayed.
2. Change the screen using the cursor up/down keys.
3. Select the count value for service call code and press [Clear].
   The individual counter cannot be cleared.
4. Press the start key. The counter value is cleared.

Method: [Total Cnt]
1. Select [Total Cnt]. The total number of service call counts by type is displayed.
2. Change the screen using the cursor up/down keys.
   The total number of service call count cannot be cleared.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

</td></tr>
</table>

Item No.	Description
U905	**Checking counts by optional devices** **Description** Displays the counts of DP, 1000-sheet or 4000-sheet finisher. **Purpose** To check the use of DP, 1000-sheet or 4000-sheet finisher. **Method** 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the device, the count of which is to be checked. The count of the selected device is displayed.

Display	Description
DP	Counts of DP
DF	Counts of 1000-sheet or 4000-sheet finisher

Method: [DP]

Display	Description
ADP	No. of single-sided originals that has passed through the DP
RADP	No. of double-sided originals that has passed through the DP
CIS	No. of dual scan originals that has passed through the DP

Method: [DF]

Display	Description
Sorter	No. of copies that has passed
Staple	Frequency the stapler has been activated
Punch	Frequency the punch has been activated
Stack*	Frequency the main tray eject has been activated
Saddle*	Frequency the saddle eject has been activated
Fold*	Frequency the center folding has been activated
Three Fold*	Frequency the tri-folding has been activated

* : 4000-sheet finisher only

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

Item No.	Description
U906	**Resetting partial operation control** **Description** Resets the service call code for partial operation control. **Purpose** To be reset after partial operation is performed due to problems in the cassettes or other sections, and the related parts are serviced. **Method** 1. Press the start key. 2. Press [Execute]. 3. Press the start key to reset partial operation control. 4. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On.
U908	**Checking the total counter value** **Description** Displays the total counter value. **Purpose** To check the total counter value. **Method** 1. Press the start key. The total count value is displayed. **Completion** Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
U910	**Clearing the print coverage data** **Description** Clears the accumulated data for the print coverage per A4 size paper and its period of time (as shown on the service status report). **Purpose** To clear data as required at times such as during maintenance service. **Method** 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Execute]. 3. Press the start key. The print coverage data is cleared. **Completion** Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U911</td><td>
Checking copy counts by paper sizes

Description
Displays the paper feed counts by paper sizes.
Purpose
To check the counts after replacing consumable parts.

Method
1. Press the start key. The screen for the paper feed counts by paper size is displayed.
<table>
<tr><th>Display (metric)</th><th>Description</th><th>Display (inch)</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>A3</td><td>Paper feed counts for A3</td><td>Ledger</td><td>Paper feed counts for Ledger</td></tr>
<tr><td>B4</td><td>Paper feed counts for B4</td><td>Legal</td><td>Paper feed counts for Legal</td></tr>
<tr><td>A4</td><td>Paper feed counts for A4</td><td>Letter</td><td>Paper feed counts for Letter</td></tr>
<tr><td>B5</td><td>Paper feed counts for B5</td><td>Statement</td><td>Paper feed counts for State-ment</td></tr>
<tr><td>A5</td><td>Paper feed counts for A5</td><td rowspan="2"></td><td rowspan="2"></td></tr>
<tr><td>Folio</td><td>Paper feed counts for Folio</td></tr>
<tr><td>ETC</td><td>Paper feed counts for other size</td><td>ETC</td><td>Paper feed counts for other size</td></tr>
</table>
Clearing
1. Select the paper size of counts to be cleared.
2. Press the start key. The counts is cleared.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U917</td><td>
Setting backup data reading/writing

Description
Retrieves the backup data to a USB memory from the machine; or writes the data from the USB memory to the machine.
Purpose
To store and write data when replacing the HDD.

Method
1. Press the power key on the operation panel, and after verifying the power indicator has gone off, switch off the main power switch.
2. Insert USB memory in USB memory slot.
3. Turn the main power switch on.
Wait for 10 seconds to allow the machine to recognize the USB memory.
4. Enter maintenance item U917.
5. Select [Import] or [Export].
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Import</td><td>Writing data from the USB memory to the machine</td></tr>
<tr><td>Export</td><td>Retrieving from the machine to a USB memory</td></tr>
</table>
6. Select the item.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Depending data</th></tr>
<tr><td>Address Book</td><td>Address book</td><td>-</td></tr>
<tr><td>Job Account</td><td>Job accounting</td><td>-</td></tr>
<tr><td>One Touch</td><td>Information on one-touch key</td><td>Address book</td></tr>
<tr><td>User</td><td>User managements</td><td>Job accounting</td></tr>
<tr><td>Program</td><td>Program information</td><td>Job accountings and user managements</td></tr>
<tr><td>Shortcut</td><td>Shortcut information</td><td>Job accountings, user managements and document box information</td></tr>
<tr><td>Fax Forward</td><td>FAX transfer information</td><td>Job accountings, user managements and document box information</td></tr>
<tr><td>Document Box</td><td>Document box information</td><td>Job accountings and user managements</td></tr>
<tr><td>IC Card</td><td>IC card information</td><td>-</td></tr>
</table>
* : Since data are dependent with each other, data other than those assigned are also retrieved or written in.
7. Press the start key. Starts reading or writing.
The progress of selected item is displayed in %.
When an error occurs, the operation is canceled and an error code is displayed.
8. When normally completed, [Finish] is displayed.
9. Turn the main power switch off and on after completing writing when selecting [Import].
</td></tr>
</table>

Item No.	Description
U917	**Error Codes**

Codes	Description	Codes	Description
e002	Parameter error	e31e	User managements error
e003	File write error	e31f	User managements open error
e004	File initialization error	e320	User managements error
e005	File error	e321	User managements open error
e006	Processing error	e322	User managements list error
e010	Address book clear error (contact)	e324	Shortcut open error
e011	Address book open error (contact)	e325	Shortcut list error
e012	Address book list error (contact)	e410	Box file open error
e013	Address book list error (contact)	e411	Box error in writing
e014	Address book clear error (group)	e412	Box error in reading
e015	Address book open error (group)	e413	Box list error
e016	Address book list error (group)	e414	Box list error
e017	Address book list error (group)	e415	Box error
e110	Job accounting clear error	e416	Box error
e111	Job accounting open error	e417	Box open error
e112	Job accounting open error	e418	Box close error
e113	Job accounting error in writing	e419	Box creation error
e114	Job accounting list error	e41a	Box creation error
e115	Job accounting list error	e41b	Box deletion error
e210	One-touch open error	e41c	Box movement error
e211	One-touch list error	e510	Program error in writing
e212	One-touch list error	e511	Program error in reading
e310	User managements backup error	e610	Shortcut error in writing
e311	User managements clear error	e611	Shortcut error in reading
e312	User managements open error	e710	Fax memory open error
e313	User managements open error	e711	Fax memory initialization error
e314	User managements open error	e712	Fax memory list error
e315	User managements error in writing	e713	Fax memory error
e316	User managements list error	e714	Fax memory error
e317	User managements list error	e715	Fax memory mode error
e318	User managements list error	e716	Fax memory error
e319	User managements list error	e717	Fax memory error
e31a	User managements open error	e718	Fax memory mode error
e31b	User managements error	e910	File reading error
e31c	User managements error	e911	File writing error
e31d	User managements open error	e912	Data mismatch

Item No.	Description
U917	**Error Codes**

Codes	Description	Codes	Description
e913	Log file open error	d008	File rename error
e914	Log file error in writing	d009	File open error
e915	Directory open error	d00a	File close error
e916	Directory error in reading	d00b	File reading error
e917	Synchronization error	d00c	File writing error
e918	Synchronization error	d00d	File copy error
d000	Unspecified error	d00e	File compressed error
d001	HDD unavailable	d00f	File decompressed error
d002	USB memory is not inserted	d010	Directory open error
d003	File for writing is not found in the USB	d011	Directory creation error
d004	File for reading is not found in the HDD	d012	File writing error
d005	USB error in writing	d013	File reading error
d006	USB error in reading	d014	File deletion error
d007	USB unmount error	d015	File copy error to the USB

Completion

Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U920</td><td>
Checking the copy counts

Description
Checks the copy counts.
Purpose
To check the copy counts.

Method
1. Press the start key. The current counts are displayed.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>B/W Copy</td><td>Count value of black/white copy</td></tr>
<tr><td>B/W Prn</td><td>Count value of black/white print</td></tr>
<tr><td>B/W Fax</td><td>Count value of black/white FAX</td></tr>
</table>
Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>U927</td><td>
Clearing the all copy counts and machine life counts (one time only)

Description
Resets all of the counts back to zero.

Supplement
The total account counter and the machine life counter can be cleared only once if all count values are 1000 or less.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select [Execute].
3. Press the start key. All copy counts and machine life counts are cleared.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U928</td><td>
Checking machine life counts

Description
Displays the machine life counts.
Purpose
To check the machine life counts.

Method
1. Press the start key. The current machine life counts is displayed.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Cnt</td><td>Machine life counts</td></tr>
</table>
Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>U930</td><td>
Checking/clearing the charger roller count

Description
Displays the counts of the charger roller counter for checking, setting or clearing.
Purpose
To check the count after replacement of the charger roller unit. To clear the counter value when replacing the charger roller unit.

Method
1. Press the start key. The current counts of the charger roller count for each color is displayed.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>K</td><td>Count value of charger roller</td></tr>
</table>
Setting
1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.
2. Press the start key. The value is set.

Clearing
1. Select [Clear].
2. Press the start key. The counts is cleared.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U935</td><td>
Relay board maintenance

Description
Sets the mode when call for service (C0060) occurs.
Purpose
Sets the machine status temporarily when call for service (C0060) occurs. However, after the setting, call for service (C0060) occurs again when progress of period.

Setting
1. Press the start key.
2. Select Mode using the +/- keys.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Mode0</td><td>Setting mode: OFF</td></tr>
<tr><td>Mode1</td><td>Setting mode: ON (Usable up to three times of use)</td></tr>
</table>
* : Initial setting: Mode0
3. Press the start key. The setting is set.
4. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On.

Supplement
After removing the cause of the problem, be sure to change the setting in OFF.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U942</td><td>

Setting of deflection for feeding from DP

Description
Adjusts the deflection generated when the document processor is used.
Purpose
Use this mode if an original non-feed jam, oblique feed or wrinkling of original occurs when the document processor is used.

Setting
1. Press the start key.
2. Press the system menu key.
3. Place an original on the DP and press the start key to make a test copy.
4. Press the system menu key.
5. Select the item to be adjusted.
6. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.l

<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th><th>Setting range</th><th>Initial setting</th><th>Change in value per step</th></tr>
<tr><td>Front</td><td>Deflection of single-sided original</td><td>-31 to 31</td><td>0</td><td>0.17 mm</td></tr>
<tr><td>Back*</td><td>Deflection of double-sided original</td><td>-31 to 31</td><td>0</td><td>0.17 mm</td></tr>
<tr><td>Mix</td><td>Deflection of mixed original</td><td>-31 to 31</td><td>0</td><td>0.17 mm</td></tr>
</table>

*1: Reversed DP only.
* : The greater the value, the larger the deflection; the smaller the value, the smaller the deflection.
If an original non-feed jam or oblique feed occurs, increase the setting value. If wrinkling of original occurs, decrease the value.

7. Press the start key. The value is set.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U952</td><td>
Maintenance mode workflow

Description
The maintenance modes configured in the machine or a USB flash device as a workflow must be executed in succession.
Purpose
This allows maintenance mode to be preset as a template.

Setting
1. Press the start key.
2. Select the item.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Continue</td><td>Restarting an abandoned workflow</td></tr>
<tr><td>Execute(USB)</td><td>Executes a workflow housed in a USB flash device</td></tr>
<tr><td>Execute</td><td>Executes a worlflow stored in the machine</td></tr>
<tr><td>Entry(USB)</td><td>Exports a workflow housed in a USB flash device to the machine</td></tr>
<tr><td>Entry</td><td>Assigns a workflow in the machine manually</td></tr>
<tr><td>Log</td><td>Displays a list of workflows recently executed</td></tr>
</table>
Method: [Execute]
1. Select [Execute].
2. Select the workflow.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Data1 - 6</td><td>The area to store workflows in the machine</td></tr>
</table>
3. Press the start key.
Executes maintenance modes defined in a workflow in succession.

Method: [Entry]
1. Select [Entry].
2. Select the area to store workflow.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Data1 - 6</td><td>The area to store workflows in the machine</td></tr>
</table>
3. Press the +/- keys or numeric keys to assign a maintenance Nbr. into a workflow.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Flow1 - 14</td><td>Assign a maintenance Nbr.</td></tr>
</table>
4. Press the start key. The setting is set.
5. Press the start key.
Executes maintenance modes defined in a workflow in succession.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U952</td><td>
Method: [Execute(USB)]
1. Press the power key on the operation panel, and after verifying the main power indicator has gone off, switch off the main power switch.
2. Insert USB memory in USB memory slot.
3. Turn the main power switch on.
4. Enter maintenance item U952.
5. Select [Execute(USB)].
6. Select the workflow.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>WorkFlowData01 - 07</td><td>Workflow data in the USB flash device</td></tr>
</table>
7. Press the start key.
Executes maintenance modes defined in a workflow in succession.

Method: [Entry(USB)]
1. Press the power key on the operation panel, and after verifying the main power indicator has gone off, switch off the main power switch.
2. Insert USB memory in USB memory slot.
3. Turn the main power switch on.
4. Enter maintenance item U952.
5. Select [Entry(USB)].
6. Select the workflow.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>WorkFlowData01 - 07</td><td>Workflow data in the USB flash device</td></tr>
</table>
7. Select the work flow save area.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Data1 - 6</td><td>The area to store workflows in the machine</td></tr>
</table>
8. Select [Execute].
Exports a workflow housed in a USB flash device to the machine.

Example
Registration is feasible when a USB flash device that stores the commands and text/maintenance ID (editable) is inserted.
File Format: xxx.mwf

!R! MNFC “WFPS”;
1.SET UP, 464, 410, 000, 927, 278
2.WARRANTY, 089, 000
3.MK-A, 119, 140, 127, 167, 464, 412, 464, 410, 251
WRED;EXIT;

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U964</td><td>
Checking of log

Description
Sends a log file saved on the HDD to a USB memory.
Purpose
To transfer a log file saved on the HDD to a USB memory as a means of investigating malfunctions.

Method
1. Press the power key on the operation panel, and after verifying the main power indicator has gone off, switch off the main power switch.
2. Insert USB memory in USB memory slot.
3. Turn the main power switch on.
4. Enter maintenance item U964.
5. Select [Execute].
6. Press the start key.
Starts sending the log file saved on the HDD to the USB memory.
Processing is displayed for approximately 3 to 5 minutes.
7. When normally completed, [Completed] is displayed.
8. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On.
If a problem occurs during auto correction, error code is displayed.

Supplement
Instructions on how to obtain a log when the operation panel has frozen
Simultaneously press and hold the *, 8, 6, and Clear keys for 3 to 6 seconds to start logging.
The memory indicator keeps lighting during a log is generated and goes off when completed.

Error codes
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>No Usb Storage</td><td>USB memory is not inserted</td></tr>
<tr><td>No File</td><td>File is not found</td></tr>
<tr><td>Mount Error</td><td>USB memory mount error</td></tr>
<tr><td>File Delete Error</td><td>File deletion error</td></tr>
<tr><td>Copy Error</td><td>File copy error</td></tr>
<tr><td>Unmount Error</td><td>USB memory unmount error</td></tr>
<tr><td>Other Error</td><td>Other error</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>U969</td><td>
Checking of toner area code

Description
Displays the toner area code.
Purpose
To check the toner area code.

Method
1. Press the start key. The toner area code is displayed.

Completion
Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U977</td><td>
Data capture mode

Description
Store the print data sent to the machine into USB memory.
Purpose
In case to occur the error at printing, check the print data sent to the machine.

Method
1. Press the power key on the operation panel, and after verifying the main power indicator has gone off, switch off the main power switch.
2. Insert USB memory in USB memory slot.
3. Turn the main power switch on.
4. Enter maintenance item U977.
5. Select [Execute].
6. Press the start key.
7. Send the print data to the machine.
Once the print data is stored into USB memory, [Finish] will be displayed.

Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>U984</td><td>
Checking the developer unit number

Description
Displays the developer unit number.
Purpose
To check the developer unit number.

Method
1. Press the start key. The developer unit number for each color is displayed.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>K</td><td>Developer unit number</td></tr>
</table>
Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U985</td><td>
Displaying the developer unit history

Description
Displays the past record of machine number and the developer counter.
Purpose
To check the count value of machine number and the developer counter.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select [K].
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>K</td><td>Developer unit past record</td></tr>
</table>
The history of a machine number and a developer counter for each color is displayed by three cases.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Machine History1 - 3</td><td>Historical records of the machine number</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cnt History1 - 3</td><td>Historical records of developer counter</td></tr>
</table>
Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>U989</td><td>
HDD Scan disk

Description
Restores data in the hard disk by scanning the disk.
Purpose
If power is turned off while accessing to the hard disk is performed, the control information in the hard disk drive may be damaged. Use this mode to restore the data.

Method
1. Press the start key.
2. Select [Execute].
3. Press the start key. When scanning of the disk is complete, the execution result is displayed.
4. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On.
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Item No.</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>U990</td><td>
Checking the time for the exposure lamp to light

Description
Displays the accumulated time for the CIS to light.
Purpose
To check duration of use of the CIS.

Method
1. Press the start key.
The accumulated time for the CIS to light is displayed in minutes.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>CIS</td><td>The accumulated time for the CIS to light</td></tr>
</table>
Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>U991</td><td>
Checking the scanner operation count

Description
Displays the scanner operation count.
Purpose
To check the status of use of the scanner.

Method
1. Press the start key. The current operation counts is displayed.
<table>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Copy Scan</td><td>Scanner operation counts for copying</td></tr>
<tr><td>Fax Scan</td><td>Scanner operation counts for fax</td></tr>
<tr><td>Other Scan</td><td>Scanner operation counts except for copying</td></tr>
</table>
Completion
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance No. item is displayed.
</td></tr>
</table>

This page is intentionally left blank.

1-4-1 Paper misfeed detection

(1) Paper misfeed indication

When a paper misfeed occurs, the machine immediately stops printing and displays the paper misfeed message on the operation panel. To remove paper misfed in the machine, pull out the cassette, open the paper conveying unit or paper conveying cover.

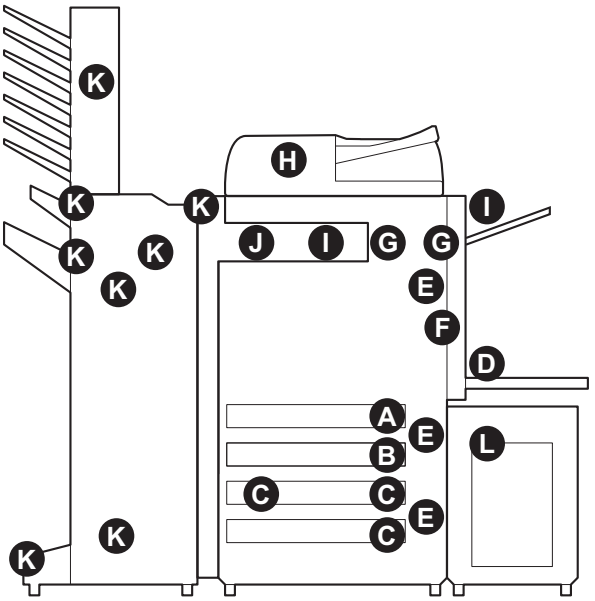


Figure 1-4-1 Paper misfeed indication

A. Misfeed in cassette 1
B. Misfeed in cassette 2
C. Misfeed in cassette 3 or 4 (option)
D. Misfeed in the MP tray
E. Misfeed in paper conveying unit, paper conveying cover or PF paper conveying cover
F. Misfeed in the duplex section
G. Misfeed in the fuser section
H. Misfeed in document processor (option)
I. Misfeed in job separator (option)
J. Misfeed in bridge unit (option)
K. Misfeed in document finisher (option)
L. Misfeed in cassette 5 (option)

(2) Paper misfeed detection condition

Machine

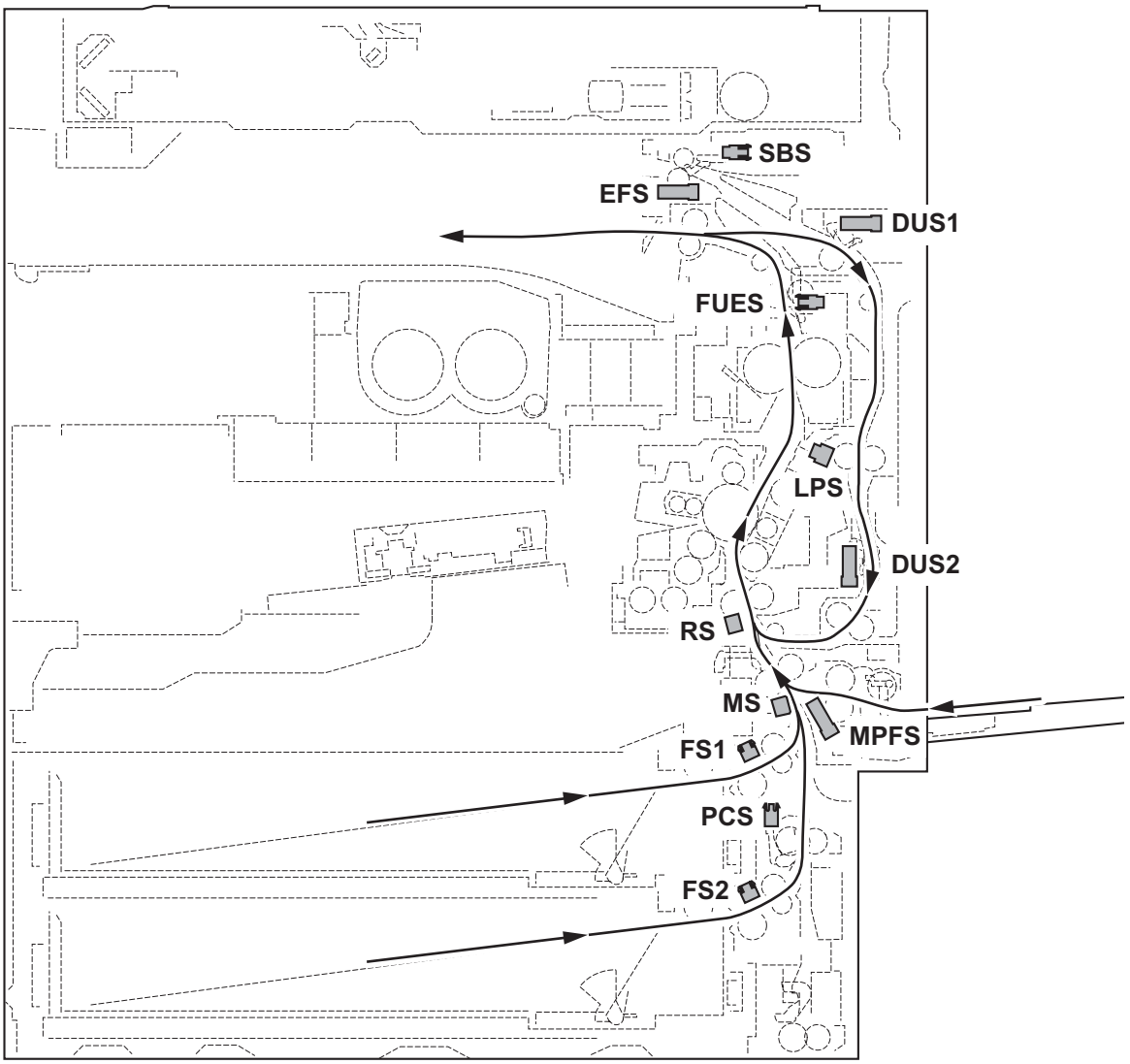


Figure 1-4-2 Paper jam location

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
0000	Initial jam	The power is turned on when a sensor in the conveying system is on.	-
0100	Secondary paper feed request time out	Secondary paper feed request given by the controller is unreachable.	-
0101	Waiting for process package to become ready	Process package won't become ready.	-
0102	Waiting for toner package to become ready	Toner package won't become ready.	-
0103	Waiting for the image-sustaining package to become ready	The image-sustaining package won't become ready.	-
0104	Waiting for conveying package to become ready	Conveying package won't become ready.	-
0106	Paper feeding request for duplex printing time out	Paper feeding request for duplex printing given by the controller is unreachable.	-
0107	Waiting for fuser package to become ready	Fuser package won't become ready.	-
0108	Waiting for option package to become ready	Option package won't become ready.	-
0110	Paper conveying unit open	The paper conveying unit is opened during printing.	E
0111	Front cover open	The front cover is opened during printing.	-
0112	Duplex cover open	The duplex cover is opened during printing.	F
0113	Paper conveying cover open	The paper conveying cover is opened during printing.	E
0114	BR conveying unit open	The BR conveying unit is opened during printing.	J
0115	BR eject cover open	The BR eject cover is opened during printing.	J
0131	MP lift sensor upper limit detection	MP lift sensor 1 (MPLS1) does not turn on within specified time of the MP lift plate rising.	D
0200	Machine sequence error	A sequence error has caused.	-
0210	PF paper conveying cover open	The PF paper conveying cover is opened during printing.	E
0213	SD cover open	The SD cover is opened during printing.	L
0300	Ejection uncompleted	An ejection-completed error has occurred.	-
0501	No paper feed from cassette 1	Feed sensor 1 (FS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1.	A
0502	No paper feed from cassette 2	Feed sensor 2 (FS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2.	B
0503	No paper feed from cassette 3	PF feed sensor 1 (PFFS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder).	C

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
0504	No paper feed from cassette 4	PF feed sensor 2 (PFFS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder).	C
0505	No paper feed from cassette 5	SM feed sensor (SMFS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 5 (side multi tray).	L
0508	No paper feed from duplex section	Registration sensor (RS) does not turn on during paper feed from duplex section.	F
0509	No paper feed from MP tray	MP feed sensor (MPFS) does not turn on during paper feed from MP tray.	D
0511	Multiple sheets in cassette 1	Feed sensor 1 (FS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 1.	A
0512	Multiple sheets in cassette 2	Feed sensor 2 (FS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2.	B
0513	Multiple sheets in cassette 3	PF feed sensor 1 (PFFS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder).	C
0514	Multiple sheets in cassette 4	PF feed sensor 2 (PFFS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder).	C
0515	Multiple sheets in cassette 5	SM feed sensor (SMFS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 5 (side multi tray).	L
0518	Multiple sheets in duplex section	Registration sensor (RS) does not turn off during paper feed from duplex section.	F
0519	Multiple sheets in MP tray	MP feed sensor (MPFS) does not turn off during paper feed from MP tray.	D
0523	No paper feed from cassette 3	PF feed sensor 1 (PFFS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (large capacity feeder).	C
0524	No paper feed from cassette 4	PF feed sensor 2 (PFFS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (large capacity feeder).	C
0533	Multiple sheets in cassette 3	PF feed sensor 1 (PFFS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (large capacity feeder).	C
0534	Multiple sheets in cassette 4	PF feed sensor 2 (PFFS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (large capacity feeder).	C
0545	No paper feed from side deck	SD feed sensor (SDFS) does not turn on during paper feed from side deck.	L
0555	Multiple sheets in side deck	SD feed sensor (SDFS) does not turn off during paper feed from side deck.	L

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
1301	Middle sensor non arrival jam	Middle sensor (MS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1.	A
1302		Middle sensor (MS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2.	B
1303		Middle sensor (MS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	C
1304		Middle sensor (MS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	C
1305		Middle sensor (MS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	L
1311	Middle sensor stay jam	Middle sensor (MS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 1.	E
1312		Middle sensor (MS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2.	E
1313		Middle sensor (MS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	E
1314		Middle sensor (MS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	E
1315		Middle sensor (MS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	E
1502	Paper conveying sensor non arrival jam	Paper conveying sensor (PCS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2.	B
1503		Paper conveying sensor (PCS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/ large capacity feeder).	C
1504		Paper conveying sensor (PCS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/ large capacity feeder).	C
1512	Paper conveying sensor stay jam	Paper conveying sensor (PCS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2.	E
1513		Paper conveying sensor (PCS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/ large capacity feeder).	E
1514		Paper conveying sensor (PCS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/ large capacity feeder).	E

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
1703	PF paper conveying sensor 1 non arrival jam	PF paper conveying sensor 1 (PFPCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder).	C
1704		PF paper conveying sensor 1 (PFPCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder).	C
1713	PF paper conveying sensor 1 stay jam	PF paper conveying sensor 1 (PFPCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder).	E
1714		PF paper conveying sensor 1 (PFPCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder).	E
1904	PF paper conveying sensor 2 non arrival jam	PF paper conveying sensor 2 (PFPCS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder).	C
1914	PF paper conveying sensor 2 stay jam	PF paper conveying sensor 2 (PFPCS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder).	E
2603	PF paper conveying sensor 1 non arrival jam	PF paper conveying sensor 1 (PFPCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (large capacity feeder).	C
2604		PF paper conveying sensor 1 (PFPCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (large capacity feeder).	C
2613	PF paper conveying sensor 1 stay jam	PF paper conveying sensor 1 (PFPCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (large capacity feeder).	E
2614		PF paper conveying sensor 1 (PFPCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (large capacity feeder).	E
2704	PF paper conveying sensor 2 non arrival jam	PF paper conveying sensor 2 (PFPCS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (large capacity feeder).	C
2714	PF paper conveying sensor 2 stay jam	PF paper conveying sensor 2 (PFPCS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (large capacity feeder).	E

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
4001	Registration sensor non arrival jam	Registration sensor (RS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1.	E
4002		Registration sensor (RS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2.	E
4003		Registration sensor (RS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	E
4004		Registration sensor (RS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	E
4005		Registration sensor (RS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	E
4009		Registration sensor (RS) does not turn on during paper feed from MP tray.	E
4011	Registration sensor stay jam	Registration sensor (RS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 1.	E
4012		Registration sensor (RS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2.	E
4013		Registration sensor (RS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	E
4014		Registration sensor (RS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	E
4015		Registration sensor (RS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	E
4019		Registration sensor (RS) does not turn off during paper feed from MP tray.	E

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
4101	Loop sensor non arrival jam	Loop sensor (LPS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1.	E
4102		Loop sensor (LPS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2.	E
4103		Loop sensor (LPS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	E
4104		Loop sensor (LPS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	E
4105		Loop sensor (LPS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	E
4108		Loop sensor (LPS) does not turn on during paper feed from duplex section.	E
4109		Loop sensor (LPS) does not turn on during paper feed from MP tray.	E
4111	Loop sensor stay jam	Loop sensor (LPS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 1.	E
4112		Loop sensor (LPS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2.	E
4113		Loop sensor (LPS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	E
4114		Loop sensor (LPS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	E
4115		Loop sensor (LPS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	E
4118		Loop sensor (LPS) does not turn off during paper feed from duplex section.	E
4119		Loop sensor (LPS) does not turn off during paper feed from MP tray.	E

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
4201	Fuser eject sensor non arrival jam	Fuser eject sensor (FUES) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1.	E
4202		Fuser eject sensor (FUES) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2.	E
4203		Fuser eject sensor (FUES) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/ large capacity feeder).	E
4204		Fuser eject sensor (FUES) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/ large capacity feeder).	E
4205		Fuser eject sensor (FUES) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	E
4208		Fuser eject sensor (FUES) does not turn on during paper feed from duplex section.	E
4209		Fuser eject sensor (FUES) does not turn on during paper feed from MP tray.	E
4211	Fuser eject sensor stay jam	Fuser eject sensor (FUES) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 1.	G
4212		Fuser eject sensor (FUES) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2.	G
4213		Fuser eject sensor (FUES) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/ large capacity feeder).	G
4214		Fuser eject sensor (FUES) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/ large capacity feeder).	G
4215		Fuser eject sensor (FUES) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	G
4218		Fuser eject sensor (FUES) does not turn off during paper feed from duplex section.	G
4219		Fuser eject sensor (FUES) does not turn off during paper feed from MP tray.	G

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
4301	Duplex sensor 1 non arrival jam	Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1.	G
4302		Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2.	G
4303		Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	G
4304		Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	G
4305		Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	G
4309		Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1) does not turn on during paper feed from MP tray.	G
4311	Duplex sensor 1 stay jam	Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 1.	F
4312		Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2.	F
4313		Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	F
4314		Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	F
4315		Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	F
4319		Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1) does not turn off during paper feed from MP tray.	F
4401	Duplex sensor 2 non arrival jam	Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1.	F
4402		Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2.	F
4403		Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	F
4404		Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	F
4405		Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	F
4409		Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2) does not turn on during paper feed from MP tray.	F

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
4411	Duplex sensor 2 stay jam	Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 1.	F
4412		Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2.	F
4413		Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	F
4414		Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	F
4415		Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	F
4418		Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2) does not turn off during paper feed from duplex section.	F
4419		Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2) does not turn off during paper feed from MP tray.	F
4601	Eject full sensor non arrival jam	Eject full sensor (EFS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1.	G
4602		Eject full sensor (EFS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2.	G
4603		Eject full sensor (EFS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	G
4604		Eject full sensor (EFS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	G
4605		Eject full sensor (EFS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	G
4608		Eject full sensor (EFS) does not turn on during paper feed from duplex section.	G
4609		Eject full sensor (EFS) does not turn on during paper feed from MP tray.	G

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
4611	Eject full sensor stay jam	Eject full sensor (EFS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 1.	G
4612		Eject full sensor (EFS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2.	G
4613		Eject full sensor (EFS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	G
4614		Eject full sensor (EFS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	G
4615		Eject full sensor (EFS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	G
4618		Eject full sensor (EFS) does not turn off during paper feed from duplex section.	G
4619		Eject full sensor (EFS) does not turn off during paper feed from MP tray.	G
4701	Switchback sensor non arrival jam	Switchback sensor (SBS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1.	G
4702		Switchback sensor (SBS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2.	G
4703		Switchback sensor (SBS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	G
4704		Switchback sensor (SBS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	G
4705		Switchback sensor (SBS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	G
4708		Switchback sensor (SBS) does not turn on during paper feed from duplex section.	G
4709		Switchback sensor (SBS) does not turn on during paper feed from MP tray.	G

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
4711	Switchback sensor stay jam	Switchback sensor (SBS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 1.	I
4712		Switchback sensor (SBS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2.	I
4713		Switchback sensor (SBS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	I
4714		Switchback sensor (SBS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	I
4715		Switchback sensor (SBS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	I
4718		Switchback sensor (SBS) does not turn off during paper feed from duplex section.	I
4719		Switchback sensor (SBS) does not turn off during paper feed from MP tray.	I
4901	BR conveying sensor 1 non arrival jam	BR conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1.	G
4902		BR conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2.	G
4903		BR conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/ large capacity feeder).	G
4904		BR conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/ large capacity feeder).	G
4905		BR conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	G
4908		BR conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from duplex section.	G
4909		BR conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from MP tray.	G

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
4911	BR conveying sensor 1 stay jam	BR conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 1.	J
4912		BR conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2.	J
4913		BR conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/ large capacity feeder).	J
4914		BR conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/ large capacity feeder).	J
4915		BR conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	J
4918		BR conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from duplex section.	J
4919		BR conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from MP tray.	J
5001	BR conveying sensor 2 non arrival jam	BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1.	J
5002		BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2.	J
5003		BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/ large capacity feeder).	J
5004		BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/ large capacity feeder).	J
5005		BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	J
5008		BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2) does not turn on during paper feed from duplex section.	J
5009		BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2) does not turn on during paper feed from MP tray.	J

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
5011	BR conveying sensor 2 stay jam	BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 1.	J
5012		BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2.	J
5013		BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/ large capacity feeder).	J
5014		BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/ large capacity feeder).	J
5015		BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	J
5018		BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2) does not turn off during paper feed from duplex section.	J
5019		BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2) does not turn off during paper feed from MP tray.	J
5101	BR eject sensor non arrival jam	BR eject sensor (BRES) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1.	J
5102		BR eject sensor (BRES) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2.	J
5103		BR eject sensor (BRES) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder).	J
5104		BR eject sensor (BRES) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	J
5105		BR eject sensor (BRES) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck/large capacity feeder).	J
5108		BR eject sensor (BRES) does not turn on during paper feed from duplex section.	J
5109		BR eject sensor (BRES) does not turn on during paper feed from MP tray.	J

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
5111	BR eject sensor stay jam	BR eject sensor (BRES) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 1.	J
5112		BR eject sensor (BRES) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2.	J
5113		BR eject sensor (BRES) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	J
5114		BR eject sensor (BRES) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	J
5115		BR eject sensor (BRES) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	J
5118		BR eject sensor (BRES) does not turn off during paper feed from duplex section.	J
5119		BR eject sensor (BRES) does not turn off during paper feed from MP tray.	J
6000	DF paper entry error	DF paper entry sensor (DFPES) turns on before the eject signal is output from the machine (4000-sheet finisher).	K
6001		DF paper entry sensor (DFPES) turns on before the eject signal is output from the machine (1000-sheet finisher).	K
6020	DF front cover open	DF front upper cover is opened during operation (4000-sheet finisher).	K
6021		DF front cover is opened during operation (1000-sheet finisher).	K
6041	DF top cover open	DF top cover is opened during operation (1000-sheet finisher).	K
6050	CF eject cover open	CF eject cover is opened during operation (4000-sheet finisher).	K
6060	MB cover open	MB cover is opened during operation (4000-sheet finisher).	K
6070	Center folding unit open	Center folding unit is opened during operation (4000-sheet finisher).	K
6080	CF left guide open	CF left guide is opened during operation (4000-sheet finisher).	K

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
6100	DF paper entry sensor non arrival jam	DF paper entry sensor (DFPES) is not turned on even if a specified time has elapsed after the machine eject signal was received (4000-sheet finisher).	K
6101		DF paper entry sensor (DFPES) is not turned on even if a specified time has elapsed after the machine eject signal was received (1000-sheet finisher).	K
6110	DF paper entry sensor stay jam	DF paper entry sensor (DFPES) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on (4000-sheet finisher).	K
6111		DF paper entry sensor (DFPES) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on (1000-sheet finisher).	K
6200	DF sub eject sensor non arrival jam	DF sub eject sensor (DFSES) does not turn on within specified time of DF paper entry sensor (DFPES) turning on.	K
6210	DF sub eject sensor stay jam	DF sub eject sensor (DFSES) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on.	K
6300	DF middle eject sensor non arrival jam	DF middle eject sensor (DFMES) does not turn on within specified time of DF paper entry sensor (DFPES) turning on (4000-sheet finisher).	K
6301		DF middle eject sensor (DFMES) does not turn on within specified time of DF paper entry sensor (DFPES) turning on (1000-sheet finisher).	K
6310	DF middle eject sensor stay jam	DF middle eject sensor (DFMES) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on (4000-sheet finisher).	K
6311		DF middle eject sensor (DFMES) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on (1000-sheet finisher).	K
6400	DF tray upper surface sensor non arrival jam	DF tray upper surface sensor (DFTUSS) does not turn on within specified time of DF middle eject sensor (DFMES) turning on (4000-sheet finisher).	K
6401		DF tray upper surface sensor (DFTUSS) does not turn on within specified time of DF middle eject sensor (DFMES) turning on (1000-sheet finisher).	K

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
6410	DF tray upper surface sensor stay jam	DF tray upper surface sensor (DFTUSS) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on (4000-sheet finisher).	K
6411		DF tray upper surface sensor (DFTUSS) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on (1000-sheet finisher).	K
6500	DF bundle discharge sensor non arrival jam	DF bundle discharge sensor (DFBDS) does not turn on within specified time of DF middle eject sensor (DFMES) turning on.	K
6510	DF bundle discharge sensor stay jam	DF bundle discharge sensor (DFBDS) is not turned off since the bundle discharge starts (4000-sheet finisher).	K
6511		DF bundle discharge sensor (DFBDS) is not turned off since the bundle discharge starts (1000-sheet finisher).	K
6600	DF drum sensor non arrival jam	DF drum sensor (DFDRS) does not turn on within specified time of DF paper entry sensor (DFPES) turning on.	K
6610	DF drum sensor stay jam	DF drum sensor (DFDRS) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on.	K
6710	Center folding unit stay jam	During paper conveying to center folding unit, DF drum sensor (DFDRS) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on.	K
6810	DF side registration sensor 1 stay jam	DF side registration sensor 1 (DFSRS1) is not turned off within specified time after driving the DF side registration motor 1 (DFSRM1) (4000-sheet finisher).	K
6811		DF side registration sensor 1 (DFSRS1) is not turned off within specified time after driving the DF side registration motor 1 (DFSRM1) (1000-sheet finisher).	K
6910	DF side registration sensor 2 stay jam	DF side registration sensor 2 (DFSRS2) is not turned off within specified time after driving the DF side registration motor 2 (DFSRM2) (4000-sheet finisher).	K
6811		DF side registration sensor 2 (DFSRS2) is not turned off within specified time after driving the DF side registration motor 2 (DFSRM2) (1000-sheet finisher).	K

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
7000	DF staple operation error	DF staple sensor (DFSTS) is not turned on within specified time after driving the DF staple motor (DFSTM) (4000-sheet finisher).	K
7001		DF staple sensor (DFSTS) is not turned on within specified time after driving the DF staple motor (DFSTM) (1000-sheet finisher).	K
7100	CF paper entry sensor non arrival jam	CF paper entry sensor (CFPES) is not turned on even if a specified time has elapsed after the machine eject signal was received.	K
7110	CF paper entry sensor stay jam	CF paper entry sensor (CFPES) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on.	K
7200	CF eject sensor non arrival jam	CF eject sensor (CFES) is not turned on within specified time since centerfold operation starts.	K
7210	CF eject sensor stay jam	During centerfold operation, CF eject sensor (CFES) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on.	K
7300	CF eject sensor non arrival jam	CF eject sensor (CFES) is not turned on within specified time since three fold operation starts.	K
7310	CF eject sensor stay jam	During three fold operation, CF eject sensor (CFES) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on.	K
7400	CF side registration sensor 2 non arrival jam	CF side registration sensor 2 (CFSRS2) is not turned on within specified time after driving the CF side registration motor 2 (CFSRM2).	K
7500	CF side registration sensor 1 non arrival jam	CF side registration sensor 1 (CFSRS1) is not turned on within specified time after driving the CF side registration motor 1 (CFSRM1).	K
7600	CF staple operation error	CF staple sensor (CFSTS) is not turned on within specified time after driving the CF staple motor (CFSTM).	K
7700	CF paper conveying sensor non arrival jam	CF paper conveying sensor (CFPCS) is not turned on even if a specified time has elapsed after the machine eject signal was received.	K
7710	CF paper conveying sensor stay jam	CF paper conveying sensor (CFPCS) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on.	K

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
7800	MB eject sensor non arrival jam	MB eject sensor (MBES) is not turned on even if a specified time has elapsed after the machine eject signal was received.	K
7810	MB eject sensor stay jam	MB eject sensor (MBES) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on.	K
7950	Paper interval error jam	An illegal inter-page or inter-copy interval has occurred (4000-sheet finisher).	K
7951		An illegal inter-page or inter-copy interval has occurred (1000-sheet finisher).	K
9000	No original feed	DP feed sensor (DPFS) does not turn on within specified time during the first sheet feeding (Retry 5 times).	H
9001	DP original conveying jam	DP timing sensor (DPTS) turns off within the specified time since the sensor turns on.	H
9002	DP sensor stay jam	Sensor in the conveying system is on since original feeding starts.	H
9004	DP switchback jam 2	DP registration sensor (DPRS) is not turned on within specified time since original switchback operation starts.	H
9005	No original feed 2	DP lift sensor 1 (DPLS1) does not turn on within specified time of the lift plate rising.	H
9006	DP switchback jam 3	DP eject sensor (DPES) is not turned on within specified time since original switchback operation starts.	H
9007	DP switchback jam 4	DP eject sensor (DPES) is not turned off within specified time since original switchback operation starts.	H
9008	No original feed 3	DP CIS sensor (DPCS) does not turn on within specified time of the paper feed starting	H
9009	DP original conveying jam 2	Next feed original became the stand-by states of paper feed while reading the image.	H
9010	Document processor open	Document processor is opened during original feeding.	H
9011	DP top cover open	The DP top cover is opened during original feeding.	H
9020	Original skew feed jam	DP skew sensor (DPSS) does not turn on within specified time of DP registration sensor (DPRS) turning on.	H
9110	DP feed sensor stay jam	DP feed sensor (DPFS) does not turn off within specified time of DP timing sensor (DPTS) turning on.	H

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
9200	DP registration sensor non arrival jam	DP registration sensor (DPRS) does not turn on within specified time of DP feed sensor (DPFS) turning on.	H
9210	DP registration sensor stay jam	DP registration sensor (DPRS) does not turn off within specified time of DP timing sensor (DPTS) turning on.	H
9300	DP CIS sensor non arrival jam	DP CIS sensor (DPCS) does not turn on within specified time of DP registration sensor (DPRS) turning on.	H
9310	DP CIS sensor stay jam	DP CIS sensor (DPCS) does not turn off within specified time of DP registration sensor (DPRS) turning off.	H
9400	DP timing sensor non arrival jam	DP timing sensor (DPTS) does not turn on within specified time of DP feed sensor (DPFS) turning on.	H
9410	DP timing sensor stay jam	DP timing sensor (DPTS) does not turn off within specified time of DP feed sensor (DPFS) turning off.	H
9500	DP switchback sensor non arrival jam	DP switchback sensor (DPSBS) does not turn on within specified time of DP timing sensor (DPTS) turning on.	H
9600	DP eject sensor non arrival jam	DP eject sensor (DPES) does not turn on within specified time of DP timing sensor (DPTS) turning on.	H
9610	DP eject sensor stay jam	DP eject sensor (DPES) does not turn off within specified time of DP timing sensor (DPTS) turning off.	H

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

1-4-2 Self-diagnostic function

(1) Self-diagnostic function

This machine is equipped with self-diagnostic function. When a problem is detected, the machine stops printing and display an error message on the operation panel. An error message consists of a message prompting a contact to service personnel and a four-digit error code indicating the type of the error.

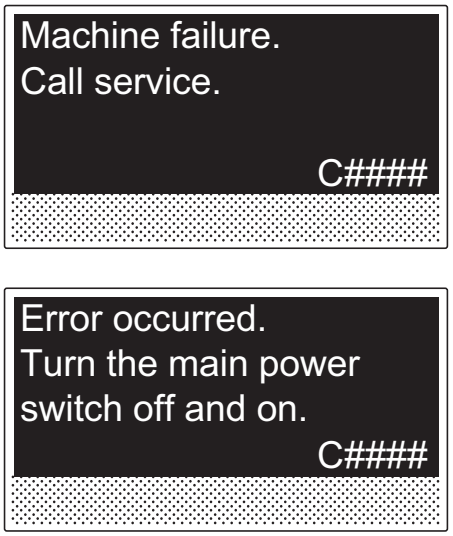


Figure 1-4-3

(2) Self diagnostic codes

If the part causing the problem was not supplied, use the unit including the part for replacement.

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
0030	**FAX control PWB system error** Processing with the fax software was disabled due to a hardware problem.	Defective FAX control PWB.	Replace the fax control PWB and check for correct operation.
0060	**Illegal engine PWB type** The engine main PWB and the engine sub PWB are incompatible.	Defective engine sub PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
0070	**FAX control PWB incompatible detection error** Abnormal detection of FAX control PWB incompatibility In the initial communication with the FAX control PWB, any normal communication command is not transmitted.	Defective FAX software.	Install the fax software.
		Defective FAX control PWB.	Replace the fax control PWB and check for correct operation.
0100	**Backup memory device error**	Defective flash memory.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-41).
		Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-41).
0120	**MAC address data error** For data in which the MAC address is invalid.	Defective flash memory.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-41).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
0150	**Backup memory read/write error (engine PWB)** No response is issued from the device in reading/writing for 5 ms or more and this problem is repeated 5 times successively. Mismatch of reading data from 2 locations occurs 8 times successively. Mismatch between writing data and reading data occurs 8 times successively.	Improper installation EEPROM.	Check the installation of the EEPROM and remedy if necessary.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
		Device damage of EEPROM.	Contact the Service Administrative Division.

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
0160	**Backup memory data error (engine PWB)** Reading data from EEPROM is abnormal.	Data damage of EEPROM.	Contact the Service Administrative Division.
0170	**Billing counting error** A checksum error is detected in the main and engine backup memories for the billing counters.	Data damage of EEPROM.	Contact the Service Administrative Division.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the main PWB or the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-41, 1-5-47).
0180	**Machine number mismatch** Machine number of main and engine does not match.	Data damage of EEPROM.	Contact the Service Administrative Division.
0620	**FAX image DIMM error** DIMM is not installed correctly. DIMM cannot be accessed.	DIMM installed incorrectly.	Check if the DIMM is inserted into the socket on the main PWB correctly.
		Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-41).
0630	**DMA error** DMA transmission of image data does not complete within the specified period of time.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection the signal cable for CIS and the main PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-41).
0640	**Hard disk error** The hard disk cannot be accessed.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable.
		Defective hard disk.	Run U024 (HDD formatting) without turning the power off to initialize the hard disk. Replace the hard disk drive and check for correct operation if the problem is still detected after initialization.
		Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-41).
0650	**FAX image DIMM check error** Improper DIMM is installed.	DIMM installed incorrectly.	Check if the DIMM is inserted into the socket on the main PWB correctly.
		DIMM of another machine is installed.	Perform maintenance mode U671 (RECOVERY FAX DIMM).
		Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-41) .

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
0800	**Image processing error** JAM010X is detected twice.	Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-41).
0830	**FAX control PWB flash program area checksum error** A checksum error occurred with the program of the FAX control PWB.	Defective FAX software.	Install the fax software.
		Defective FAX control PWB.	Replace the fax control PWB and check for correct operation.
0840	**Faults of RTC** The time is judged to go back based on the comparison of the RTC time and the current time or five years or more have passed.	The battery is disconnected from the main PWB.	Check visually and remedy if necessary
		Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-41).
0870	**FAX control PWB to main PWB high capacity data transfer error** High-capacity data transfer between the FAX control PWB and the main PWB of the machine was not normally performed even if the data transfer was retried the specified times.	Improper installation FAX control PWB.	Reinstall the FAX control PWB.
		Defective FAX control PWB or main PWB.	Replace the FAX control PWB or main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-41).
0920	**Fax file system error** The backup data is not retained for file system abnormality of flash memory of the FAX control PWB.	Defective FAX control PWB.	Replace the fax control PWB and check for correct operation.
0970	**12 V power down detect** Power is disconnected during sleeping.	Defective power source PWB.	Replace the power source PWB and check for correct operation.
0980	**24 V power down detect** 24V disconnection signal is detected for 1 s and 12V disconnection signal is not detected.	Defective power source PWB.	Replace the power source PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
1000	**MP lift motor error** After the MP lift motor is driven, the ON status of MP lift sensors 1 and 2 cannot be detected for 3 s.	Defective MP plate elevation mechanism.	Check to see if the MP plate can move smoothly and repair it if any problem is found.
		Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. MP lift motor and relay PWB (YC3) Relay PWB (YC12) and feed PWB 1 (YC17) Feed PWB 1 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC6)
		Defective drive transmission system of motor.	Check if the gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective MP lift motor.	Replace the MP lift motor.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
1010	**Lift motor 1 error** After cassette 1 is inserted, lift sensor 1 does not turn on within 12 s. This error is detected 5 times successively. The lock signal of the motor is detected continuously for 1 s. This error is detected 5 times successively.	Defective bottom plate elevation mechanism in the cassette.	Check to see if the bottom plate can move smoothly and repair it if any problem is found.
		Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Lift motor 1 and feed PWB 2 (YC3) Feed PWB 2 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC4)
		Defective drive transmission system of motor.	Check if the gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective lift motor 1.	Replace the lift motor 1.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
1020	**Lift motor 2 error** After cassette 2 is inserted, lift sensor 2 does not turn on within 12 s. This error is detected 5 times successively. The lock signal of the motor is detected continuously for 1 s. This error is detected 5 times successively.	Defective bottom plate elevation mechanism in the cassette.	Check to see if the bottom plate can move smoothly and repair it if any problem is found.
		Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Lift motor 2 and feed PWB 2 (YC3) Feed PWB 2 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC4)
		Defective drive transmission system of motor.	Check if the gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective lift motor 2.	Replace the lift motor 2.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
1030	**PF lift motor 1 error (paper feeder)** After cassette 3 is inserted, PF lift sensor 1 does not turn on within 12 s. This error is detected 5 times successively. During driving the motor, the lift overcurrent protective monitor signal is detected for 1 s or more 5 times successively. However, the first 1 s after motor is turned on is excluded from detection.	Defective bottom plate elevation mechanism in the cassette.	Check to see if the bottom plate can move smoothly and repair it if any problem is found.
		Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. PF lift motor 1 and PF main PWB (YC7)
		Defective drive transmission system of motor.	Check if the gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective PF lift motor 1.	Replace the PF lift motor 1.
		Defective PF main PWB.	Replace the PF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the paper feeder).

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
1040	**PF lift motor 2 error (paper feeder)** After cassette 4 is inserted, PF lift sensor 2 does not turn on within 12 s. This error is detected 5 times successively. During driving the motor, the lift overcurrent protective monitor signal is detected for 1 s or more 5 times successively. However, the first 1 s after motor is turned on is excluded from detection.	Defective bottom plate elevation mechanism in the cassette.	Check to see if the bottom plate can move smoothly and repair it if any problem is found.
		Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. PF lift motor 2 and PF main PWB (YC7)
		Defective drive transmission system of motor.	Check if the gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective PF lift motor 2.	Replace the PF lift motor 2.
		Defective PF main PWB.	Replace the PF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the paper feeder).
1100	**PF lift motor 1 error (large capacity feeder)** After cassette 3 is inserted, PF lift sensor 1 does not turn on within 23 s. This error is detected 5 times successively. During driving the motor, the lift overcurrent protective monitor signal is detected for 200 ms or more 5 times successively. However, the first 1 s after PF lift motor 1 is turned on is excluded from detection.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. PF lift motor 1 and PF main PWB (YC7)
		Defective drive transmission system of motor.	Check if the gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective PF lift motor 1.	Replace the PF lift motor 1.
		Defective PF main PWB.	Replace the PF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the paper feeder).
1110	**PF lift motor 2 error (large capacity feeder)** After cassette 4 is inserted, PF lift sensor 2 does not turn on within 23 s. This error is detected 5 times successively. During driving the motor, the lift overcurrent protective monitor signal is detected for 200 ms or more 5 times successively. However, the first 1 s after PF lift motor 2 is turned on is excluded from detection.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. PF lift motor 2 and PF main PWB (YC7)
		Defective drive transmission system of motor.	Check if the gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective PF lift motor 2.	Replace the PF lift motor 2.
		Defective PF main PWB.	Replace the PF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the paper feeder).

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
1140	**SD lift motor error (side deck)** After cassette 5 is inserted, SD lift sensor does not turn on within 30 s. The lock signal of the motor is detected continuously for 200 ms.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. SD lift motor and SD main PWB (YC8)
		Defective drive transmission system of motor.	Check if the gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective SD lift motor.	Replace the SD lift motor.
		Defective SD main PWB.	Replace the SD main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the paper feeder).
1800	**Paper feeder communication error** A communication error from paper feeder is detected 10 times in succession.	Improper installation paper feeder.	Follow installation instruction carefully again.
		Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. PF main PWB (YC13) and engine PWB (YC19)
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB an1-5-47d check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
		Defective PF main PWB.	Replace the PF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the paper feeder).
1900	**Paper feeder EEPROM error** When writing the data, read and write data does not match 3 times in succession.	Defective PF main PWB.	Replace the PF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the paper feeder).
		Device damage of EEPROM.	Contact the Service Administrative Division.

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
2101	**Developer motor error** After developer motor is driven, the ready signal does not turn to L within 2 s. After developer motor is stabilized, the ready signal is at the H level for 1 s continuously.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Developer motor and feed PWB 1 (YC8) Feed PWB 1 (YC2) and engine PWB (YC5)
		Defective drive transmission system of motor.	Check if the gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective developer motor.	Replace the developer motor.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
2201	**Drum motor steady-state error** The ready signal won't turn to L in 2 seconds after the drum motor is started. After drum motor is stabilized, the ready signal is at the H level for 1 s continuously. The device won't engage in ready state in 60 minutes after warming-up has began.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Drum motor and feed PWB 1 (YC9) Feed PWB 1 (YC2) and engine PWB (YC5)
		Defective drive transmission system of motor.	Check if the gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective drum motor.	Replace the drum motor.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
2300	**Fuser motor error** After fuser motor is driven, the ready signal does not turn to L within 2 s. After fuser motor is stabilized, the ready signal is at the H level for 1 s continuously.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Fuser motor and feed PWB 1 (YC18) Feed PWB 1 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC6)
		Defective drive transmission system of motor.	Check if the gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective fuser motor.	Replace the fuser motor.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
2500	**Paper feed motor error** After paper feed motor is driven, the ready signal does not turn to L within 2 s. After paper feed motor is stabilized, the ready signal is at the H level for 1 s continuously.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Paper feed motor and feed PWB 2 (YC2) Feed PWB 2 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC4)
		Defective drive transmission system of motor.	Check if the gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective paper feed motor.	Replace the paper feed motor.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
2550	**Transfer motor error** After transfer motor is driven, the ready signal does not turn to L within 2 s. After transfer motor is stabilized, the ready signal is at the H level for 1 s continuously.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Transfer motor and relay PWB (YC6) Relay PWB (YC5) and feed PWB 1 (YC13) Feed PWB 1 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC6)
		Defective drive transmission system of motor.	Check if the gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective fuser motor.	Replace the fuser motor.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
2600	**PF paper feed motor error (large capacity feeder)** After PF paper feed motor is driven, the ready signal does not turn to L within 2 s.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. PF paper feed motor and PF main PWB (YC16)
		Defective drive transmission system of motor.	Check if the gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective PF paper feed motor.	Replace the PF paper feed motor.
		Defective PF main PWB.	Replace the PF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the paper feeder).

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
2610	**PF paper feed motor error (paper feeder)** After PF paper feed motor is driven, the ready signal does not turn to L within 2 s.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. PF paper feed motor and PF main PWB (YC16)
		Defective drive transmission system of motor.	Check if the gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective PF paper feed motor.	Replace the PF paper feed motor.
		Defective PF main PWB.	Replace the PF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the paper feeder).
2640	**SD paper feed motor error (side deck)** After SD paper feed motor is driven, the ready signal does not turn to L within 2 s.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. SD paper feed motor and SD main PWB (YC16)
		Defective drive transmission system of motor.	Check if the gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective SD paper feed motor.	Replace the SD paper feed motor.
		Defective SD main PWB.	Replace the SD main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the paper feeder).
2810	**Innter waste toner motor error** Initialized when an error is constantly observed for 2 seconds after the inner waste toner motor is activated An error is constantly observed for 2.5 seconds after rebooting The lock detect signal won't be H level three times in a row within 200 ms at 1.25 ms cycles after the innter waste toner motor has been driven.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Innter waste toner motor and front PWB (YC13). Front PWB (YC3)and engine PWB (YC7).
		Defective innter waste toner motor.	Replace the innter waste toner motor.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
3100	**Scanner carriage error** The home position is not correct when the power is turned on, at the end of a reading process of the table and document processor.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Home position sensor and ISC PWB (YC8) Scanner motor and ISC PWB (YC5) ISC PWB (YC3) and main PWB (YC11)
		Defective home position sensor.	Replace the home position sensor.
		Defective scanner motor.	Replace the scanner motor.
		Defective ISC PWB.	Replace the ISC PWB and check for correct operation.
		The scanner mirror frame is being locked after setup.	Check whether the scanner mirror frame has been unlocked and unlock if necessary.
		Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-41).
3200	**Exposure lamp error** When input value at the time of LED lamp PWB illumination does not exceed the threshold value between 5 s.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. LED lamp PWB and ISC PWB (YC6) CCD PWB (YC2) and ISC PWB (YC9) ISC PWB (YC3) and main PWB (YC11)
		Defective LED lamp PWB.	Replace the LED lamp PWB and check for correct operation.
		Defective ISC PWB.	Replace the ISC PWB and check for correct operation.
		Defective CCD PWB.	Replace the ISU and check for correct operation.
		Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-41).
3210	**CIS lamp error** When input value at the time of CIS illumination does not exceed the threshold value between 5 s.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. CIS and DPSHD PWB (YC2) DPSHD PWB (YC3) and DP relay PWB (YC2)
		Defective CIS.	Replace the CIS and check for correct operation.
		Defective DPSHD PWB.	Replace the DPSHD PWB and check for correct operation.
		Defective DP relay PWB.	Replace the DP relay PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
3300	**Optical system (AGC) error** After AGC, correct input is not obtained at CCD.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. LED lamp PWB and ISC PWB (YC6) CCD PWB (YC2) and ISC PWB (YC9) ISC PWB (YC3) and main PWB (YC11)
		Defective LED lamp PWB.	Replace the LED lamp PWB and check for correct operation.
		Defective ISC PWB.	Replace the ISC PWB and check for correct operation.
		Defective CCD PWB.	Replace the ISU and check for correct operation.
		Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-41).
3310	**CIS AGC error** After AGC, correct input is not obtained at CIS.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. CIS and DPSHD PWB (YC2) DPSHD PWB (YC3) and DP relay PWB (YC2)
		Defective CIS.	Replace the CIS and check for correct operation.
		Defective DPSHD PWB.	Replace the DPSHD PWB and check for correct operation.
		Defective DP relay PWB.	Replace the DP relay PWB and check for correct operation.
3500	**Communication error between scanner and ASIC** An error code is detected.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. ISC PWB (YC3) and main PWB (YC11)
		Defective ISC PWB.	Replace the ISC PWB and check for correct operation.
		Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-411-5-41).
3600	**Scanner sequence error**	Defective ISC PWB.	Replace the ISC PWB and check for correct operation.
3700	**Scanner device error**	CCD connector inserted incorrectly.	Reinsert the image scanner unit connector if necessary.

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
3800	**AFE error** When writing the data, read and write data does not match 3 times in succession. No response is received in 100 ms from AEF.	Defective ISC PWB.	Replace the ISC PWB and check for correct operation.
3900	**Backup memory read/write error (ISC PWB)** Read and write data does not match.	Defective backup memory or PWB.	Replace the ISC PWB and check for correct operation.
4001	**Polygon motor synchronization error** After polygon motor is driven, the ready signal does not turn to L within 30 s. The polygon motor speed won't stabilize within 10 s.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Polygon motor and engine PWB (YC15)
		Defective polygon motor.	Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-24).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
4011	**Polygon motor steady-state error** After polygon motor is stabilized, the ready signal is at the H level for 15 s continuously.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Polygon motor and engine PWB (YC15)
		Defective polygon motor.	Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-24).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
4101	**BD initialization error** After polygon motor is driven, the BD signal is not detected for 1 s.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Laser scanner unit and LSU relay PWB (YC3) LSU relay PWB (YC2) and engine PWB (YC11)
		Defective PD PWB.	Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-24).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).

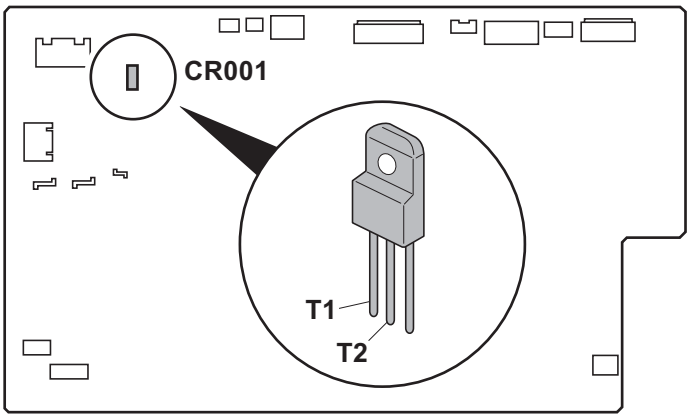
Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
4201	**BD steady-state error** The BD signal is not detected.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Laser scanner unit and LSU relay PWB (YC3) LSU relay PWB (YC2) and engine PWB (YC11)
		Defective PD PWB.	Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-24).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
5101	**Main high-voltage error** Measure the inflowing current when Vpp is varied in 3 steps and verify if the difference of the currents of 0 and step 2 is less than 42 (51 if lower high-voltage board).	Improper installation charger roller unit.	Reinstall the charger roller unit.
		Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. High voltage PWB (YC2) and engine PWB (YC16)
		Defective high voltage PWB.	Replace the high voltage PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-52).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
6000	**Broken fuser heater wire** Fuser thermistor 1 does not reach 100° C/212 °F even after 30 s during warming up. The detected temperature of fuser thermistor 1 does not reach the specified temperature (ready indication temperature) for 420 s in warming up after reached to 100° C/212 °F. A temperature of less than 80°C/176 °F was observed at the fuser thermistor 1 when the temperature at the fuser thermistor 2 reached 100°C/212 °F after warming up.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Power source PWB (YC3) and fuser heater PWB (YC3) Fuser heater PWB (YC2) and feed PWB 1 (YC27) Feed PWB 1 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC6)
		Deformed connector pin.	See page 1-4-40.
		Defective triac.	See page 1-4-40.
		Fuser thermostat triggered.	Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-39).
		Defective fuser heater.	Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-39).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
6020	**Abnormally high fuser thermistor 1 temperature** Fuser thermistor 1 detects a temperature higher than 240°C/464°F for 1 s.	Deformed connector pin.	See page 1-4-40.
		Defective triac.	See page 1-4-40.
		Shorted fuser thermistor 1.	Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-39).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
6030	**Broken fuser thermistor 1 wire** A temperature of less than 30°C/86°F was observed at the fuser thermistor 2 when the temperature at the fuser thermistor 1 is greater than 70°C/158°F during warming up. Fuser thermistor 1 detects a temperature lower than 50°C/122°F for 15 s during warming up.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Fuser unit and engine PWB (YC26)
		Deformed connector pin.	See page 1-4-40.
		Defective triac.	See page 1-4-40.
		Broken fuser thermistor 1 wire.	Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-39).
		Fuser thermostat triggered.	Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-39).
		Defective fuser heater.	Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-39).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
6040	**Fuser heater error** The state of the CPU port PH1 at H level for 1 [sec] is determined to be a loose connector in any operation state.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Fuser unit and engine PWB (YC26)
		Deformed connector pin.	See page 1-4-40.
		Defective triac.	See page 1-4-40.
		Broken fuser thermistor 1 wire.	Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-39).
		Defective fuser heater.	Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-39).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
6050	**Abnormally low fuser thermistor 1 temperature** Fuser thermistor 1 detects a temperature lower than 100°C/212°F for 1 s after warming up, during ready or during print. Fuser thermistor 1 detects a temperature lower than 70°C/158°F for 1 s during low power mode.	Deformed connector pin.	See page 1-4-40.
		Defective triac.	See page 1-4-40.
		Defective fuser thermistor 1.	Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-39).
		Defective fuser heater.	Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-39).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
6200	**Broken fuser edge heater wire** Fuser thermistor 2 does not reach 100° C/212 °F even after 30 s during warming up. The detected temperature of fuser thermistor 2 does not reach the specified temperature (ready indication temperature) for 420 s in warming up after reached to 100° C/212 °F. A temperature of less than 90°C/194 °F was observed at the fuser thermistor 2 when the temperature at the fuser thermistor 1 reached 160°C/320 °F after warming up.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Power source PWB (YC3) and fuser IH PWB (YC1) Fuser IH PWB (YC4) and engine PWB (YC26)
		Deformed connector pin.	See page 1-4-40.
		Defective triac.	See page 1-4-40.
		Fuser thermostat triggered.	Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-39).
		Defective fuser heater.	Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-39).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
6220	**Abnormally high fuser thermistor 2 temperature** Fuser thermistor 2 detects a temperature higher than 220°C/428°F for 1 s.	Deformed connector pin.	See page 1-4-40.
		Defective triac.	See page 1-4-40.
		Shorted fuser thermistor 2.	Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-39).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
6230	**Broken fuser thermistor 2 wire** The Input signal from the fuser thermistor 2 is 992 or more (A/D value) continuously for 1 s when the temperature at the fuser thermistor 1 is greater than 100?/212°F during warming up. Fuser thermistor 2 detects a temperature lower than 50°C/122°F for 15 s during warming up.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Fuser unit and engine PWB (YC26)
		Deformed connector pin.	See page 1-4-40.
		Defective triac.	See page 1-4-40.
		Broken fuser thermistor 2 wire.	Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-39).
		Fuser thermostat triggered.	Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-39).
		Defective fuser heater.	Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-39).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
6250	**Abnormally low fuser thermistor 2 temperature** Fuser thermistor 2 detects a temperature lower than 100°C/212°F for 1 s during ready or print. Fuser thermistor 2 detects a temperature lower than 50°C/122°F for 1 s during warming up.	Deformed connector pin.	See page 1-4-40.
		Defective triac.	See page 1-4-40.
		Defective fuser thermistor 2.	Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-39).
		Defective fuser heater.	Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-39).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
6400	**Zero-cross signal error** While fuser heater ON/OFF control is performed, the zero-cross signal is not input within 3 s.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Fuser heater PWB (YC29) and feed PWB 1 (YC27)
		Defective fuser heater PWB.	Replace the fuser heater PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
6000 **6020** **6030** **6040** **6050** **6200** **6220** **6230** **6250** **Combined**	**Broken fuser heater wire** **Abnormally high fuser thermistor 1 temperature** **Broken fuser thermistor 1 wire** **Fuser heater error** **Abnormally low fuser thermistor 1 temperature** **Broken fuser edge heater wire** **Abnormally high fuser thermistor 2 temperature** **Broken fuser thermistor 2 wire** **Abnormally low fuser thermistor 2 temperature**	Deformed connector pin.	If the I/F connector pins of the fuser unit and the main unit are deformed owing to foreign matters, such as paper dusts, replace the connectors or the units including the connectors.
		Defective triac.	Remove the power cord and check that the resistance between terminals T1 and T2 of the triac CR001 is of several Mega-Ohms and not shorted (see figure 1-4-4). If failed, replace the power source PWB (see page 1-5-49).



Power source PWB

Figure 1-4-4

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
6910	**Engine software ready error** The device won't engage in ready state in 60 minutes after warming-up has began.	Defective engine software.	Install the engine software.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
6940	**Heater fan motor error** When the heater fan motor is driven, the alarm signal is detected for 5 s continuously.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Heater fan motor and feed PWB 1 (YC11) Feed PWB 1 (YC2) and engine PWB (YC5)
		Defective heater fan motor.	Replace the heater fan motor.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
7001	**Toner motor error** During the toner motor is driven, an event in which a locking was detected for 5 times in 200 ms intervals has occurred in 30 sets.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Toner motor and engine PWB (YC27)
		Defective toner motor.	Replace the toner motor.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
7101	**Toner sensor error** Sensor output value of 60 or less or 944 or more continued for 3 s.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Toner sensor and front PWB (YC7) Front PWB (YC2) and engine PWB (YC8)
		Defective toner sensor.	Replace developer unit (see page 1-5-28).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
7200	**Broken outer temperature sensor wire** The sensor input sampling is greater than 230.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Outer temperature sensor and front PWB (YC8) Front PWB (YC2) and engine PWB (YC8)
		Defective outer temperature sensor.	Replace outer temperature sensor.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
7210	**Short-circuited outer temperature sensor** The sensor input sampling is less than 69.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Outer temperature sensor 2 and front PWB (YC8) Front PWB (YC2) and engine PWB (YC8)
		Defective outer temperature sensor.	Replace outer temperature sensor.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
7221	**Broken LSU thermistor wire** The sensor input sampling is greater than 230.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Laser scanner unit and LSU relay PWB (YC3) LSU relay PWB (YC2) and engine PWB (YC11)
		Defective LSU thermistor.	Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-24).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
7231	**Short-circuited LSU thermistor** The sensor input sampling is less than 69.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Laser scanner unit and LSU relay PWB (YC3) LSU relay PWB (YC2) and engine PWB (YC11)
		Defective LSU thermistor.	Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-24).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
7241	**Broken developer thermistor wire** The sensor input sampling is greater than 230.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Developer unit and front PWB (YC7) Front PWB (YC2) and engine PWB (YC8)
		Defective developer thermistor.	Replace developer unit (see page 1-5-28).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
7251	**Short-circuited developer thermistor** The sensor input sampling is less than 69.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Developer unit and front PWB (YC7) Front PWB (YC2) and engine PWB (YC8)
		Defective developer thermistor.	Replace developer unit (see page 1-5-28).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
7301	**Toner hopper motor error** When the toner hopper motor is driven, toner hopper sensor does not turn on within 200 ms. This error is detected 15 times successively.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Toner hopper motor and front PWB (YC5) Front PWB (YC3) and engine PWB (YC7)
		Defective drive transmission system of motor.	Check if the gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective toner hopper sensor.	Replace the toner hopper sensor.
		Defective toner hopper motor.	Replace the toner hopper motor.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
7401	**Developer unit type mismatch error** Absence of the developer unit is detected.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Developer unit and front PWB (YC7) Front PWB (YC2) and engine PWB (YC8)
		Different type of the developer unit is installed.	Install the correct developer unit.
7460	**Developer shutter error** Power is turned on while the developer shutter is locked.	The developer shutter has been locked.	Release the developer shutter (see page 1-2-12).
		Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Developer shutter sensor and front PWB (YC4) Front PWB (YC3) and engine PWB (YC7)

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
7601	**ID sensor error** Dark potential error FrontDarkP and FrontDarkS are greater than 0.80V. Light potential error FrontBrightS is smaller than FrontDarkS. FrontBrightP is smaller than FrontDarkP + 0.5V	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. ID sensor and relay PWB (YC10) Relay PWB (YC1) and feed PWB 1 (YC14) Feed PWB 1 (YC2) and engine PWB (YC5)
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
7602	**ID sensor error** Dark potential error RearDarkP and RearDarkS are greater than 0.80V. Light potential error RearBrightS is smaller than RearDarkS. RearBrightP is smaller than RearDarkP + 0.5V.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. ID sensor and relay PWB (YC10) Relay PWB (YC1) and feed PWB 1 (YC14) Feed PWB 1 (YC2) and engine PWB (YC5)
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
7800	**Broken outer temperature sensor wire** The device did not respond for more than 5 ms during reading, in 5 times.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Outer temperature sensor and front PWB (YC8) Front PWB (YC2) and engine PWB (YC8)
		Defective outer temperature sensor.	Replace outer temperature sensor.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
7810	**Short-circuited outer temperature sensor** The sensor input sampling is less than 0.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Outer temperature sensor and front PWB (YC8) Front PWB (YC2) and engine PWB (YC8)
		Defective outer temperature sensor.	Replace outer temperature sensor.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
7901	**Drum EEPROM error** No response is issued from the device in reading/writing for 5 ms or more and this problem is repeated five times successively. Mismatch of reading data from two locations occurs 8 times successively. Mismatch between writing data and reading data occurs 8 times successively.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Drum PWB and front PWB (YC6) Front PWB (YC2) and engine PWB (YC8)
		Defective drum PWB.	Replace the drum unit (see page 1-5-29).
7911	**Developer unit EEPROM error** No response is issued from the device in reading/writing for 5 ms or more and this problem is repeated five times successively. Mismatch of reading data from two locations occurs 8 times successively. Mismatch between writing data and reading data occurs 8 times successively.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Developer unit and front PWB (YC7) Front PWB (YC2) and engine PWB (YC8)
		Defective developer unit.	Replace the developer unit (see page 1-5-28).
7941	**Laser scanner unit EEPROM error** Mismatch of reading data from two locations occurs 8 times successively. Mismatch between writing data and reading data occurs 8 times successively.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. APC PWB and LSU relay PWB (YC3) LSU relay PWB (YC2) and engine PWB (YC11)
		Defective APC PWB.	Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-24).

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8010	**Punch motor error 1** When the punch motor is driven, punch home position sensor does not turn on within 200 ms.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (4000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Punch motor and punch PWB (YC4) Punch home position sensor and punch PWB (YC8) Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC7)
		Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (1000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Punch motor and punch PWB (YC4) Punch home position sensor and punch PWB (YC8) Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC8)
		Defective punch home position sensor.	Replace the punch home position sensor.
		Defective punch motor.	Replace the punch motor.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the punch PWB or DF main PWB and check for correct operation.
8020	**Punch motor error 2** Home position is not obtained in 3 seconds after home position is initialized or in standby.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (4000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Punch motor and punch PWB (YC4) Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC7)
		Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (1000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Punch motor and punch PWB (YC4) Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC8)
		Defective punch motor.	Replace the punch motor.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the punch PWB or DF main PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8030	**Punch motor error 3** Home position does not turn from On to Off in 50 ms after home position has been initialized.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (4000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Punch motor and punch PWB (YC4) Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC7)
		Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (1000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Punch motor and punch PWB (YC4) Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC8)
		Defective punch motor.	Replace the punch motor.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the punch PWB or DF main PWB and check for correct operation.
8090	**DF paddle motor error** When the DF paddle motor is driven, DF paddle sensor does not turn on within 1 s.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (4000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DF paddle motor and DF main PWB (YC15) DF paddle sensor and DF main PWB (YC22)
		Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (1000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DF paddle motor and DF main PWB (YC11) DF paddle sensor and DF main PWB (YC20)
		Defective DF paddle sensor.	Replace the DF paddle sensor.
		Defective DF paddle motor.	Replace the DF paddle motor.
		Defective DF main PWB.	Replace the DF main PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8100	**DF eject release motor error** When the DF eject release motor is driven, DF bundle discharge sensor does not turn on within 1 s.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (4000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DF eject release motor and DF main PWB (YC12) DF bundle discharge sensor and DF main PWB (YC22)
		Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (1000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DF eject release motor and DF main PWB (YC10) DF bundle discharge sensor and DF main PWB (YC20)
		Defective DF bundle discharge sensor.	Replace the DF bundle discharge sensor.
		Defective DF eject release motor.	Replace the DF eject release motor.
		Defective DF main PWB.	Replace the DF main PWB and check for correct operation.
8110	**DF shift motor 1 error** (4000-sheet finisher) When the DF shift motor 1 is driven, DF shift sensor 1 does not turn on within 160 ms.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DF shift motor 1 and DF main PWB (YC14) DF shift sensor 1 and DF main PWB (YC23)
		Defective DF shift sensor 1.	Replace the DF shift sensor 1.
		Defective DF shift motor 1.	Replace the DF shift motor 1.
		Defective DF main PWB.	Replace the DF main PWB and check for correct operation.
8120	**DF shift motor 2 error** (4000-sheet finisher) When the DF shift motor 2 is driven, DF shift sensor 2 does not turn on within 160 ms.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DF shift motor 2 and DF main PWB (YC14) DF shift sensor 2 and DF main PWB (YC23)
		Defective DF shift sensor 2.	Replace the DF shift sensor 2.
		Defective DF shift motor 2.	Replace the DF shift motor 2.
		Defective DF main PWB.	Replace the DF main PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8130	**DF shift release motor error** (4000-sheet finisher)When the DF shift release motor is driven, DF shift release sensor does not turn on within 1 s.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DF shift release motor and DF main PWB (YC14) DF shift release sensor and DF main PWB (YC23)
		Defective DF shift release sensor.	Replace the DF shift release sensor.
		Defective DF shift release motor.	Replace the DF shift release motor.
		Defective DF main PWB.	Replace the DF main PWB and check for correct operation.
8140	**DF tray motor error 1** When the main tray has started ascending, DF tray sensor 1 or DF tray upper surface sensor does not turn on within 20 s.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (4000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DF tray motor and DF main PWB (YC16) DF tray sensor 1 and DF main PWB (YC22) DF tray upper surface sensor and DF main PWB (YC21, YC13)
		Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (1000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DF tray motor and DF main PWB (YC14) DF tray sensor 1 and DF main PWB (YC20) DF tray upper surface sensor and DF main PWB (YC18)
		Defective sensor.	Replace DF tray sensor 1 or DF tray upper surface sensor.
		Defective DF tray motor.	Replace the DF tray motor.
		Defective DF main PWB.	Replace the DF main PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8150	**DF tray motor error 2** When the main tray has descended, DF tray sensor 1 or DF tray upper surface sensor does not turn off within 5 s.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (4000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DF tray motor and DF main PWB (YC16) DF tray sensor 1 and DF main PWB (YC22) DF tray upper surface sensor and DF main PWB (YC21, YC13)
		Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (1000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DF tray motor and DF main PWB (YC14) DF tray sensor 1 and DF main PWB (YC20) DF tray upper surface sensor and DF main PWB (YC18)
		Defective sensor.	Replace DF tray sensor 1 or DF tray upper surface sensor.
		Defective DF tray motor.	Replace the DF tray motor.
		Defective DF main PWB.	Replace the DF main PWB and check for correct operation.
8160	**DF tray motor error 3** When the main tray has descended, DF tray sensor 3 does not turn on within 20 s.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (4000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DF tray motor and DF main PWB (YC16) DF tray sensor 3 and DF main PWB (YC23)
		Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (1000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DF tray motor and DF main PWB (YC14) DF tray sensor 3 and DF main PWB (YC20)
		Defective DF tray sensor 3.	Replace DF tray sensor 3.
		Defective DF tray motor.	Replace the DF tray motor.
		Defective DF main PWB.	Replace the DF main PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8170	**DF side registration motor 1 error 1** When initial operation, DF side registration sensor 1 does not turn on within 3 s.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (4000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DF side registration motor 1 and DF main PWB (YC15) DF side registration sensor 1 and DF main PWB (YC22)
		Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (1000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DF side registration motor 1 and DF main PWB (YC11) DF side registration sensor 1 and DF main PWB (YC20)
		Defective DF side registration sensor 1.	Replace DF side registration sensor 1.
		Defective DF side registration motor 1.	Replace DF side registration motor 1.
		Defective DF main PWB.	Replace the DF main PWB and check for correct operation.
8180	**DF side registration motor 1 error 2** JAM6810 is detected twice.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (4000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DF side registration motor 1 and DF main PWB (YC15) DF side registration sensor 1 and DF main PWB (YC22)
		Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (1000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DF side registration motor 1 and DF main PWB (YC11) DF side registration sensor 1 and DF main PWB (YC20)
		Defective DF side registration sensor 1.	Replace DF side registration sensor 1.
		Defective DF side registration motor 1.	Replace DF side registration motor 1.
		Defective DF main PWB.	Replace the DF main PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8190	**DF side registration motor 2 error 1** When initial operation, DF side registration sensor 2 does not turn on within 3 s.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (4000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DF side registration motor 2 and DF main PWB (YC15) DF side registration sensor 2 and DF main PWB (YC22)
		Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (1000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DF side registration motor 2 and DF main PWB (YC11) DF side registration sensor 2 and DF main PWB (YC20)
		Defective DF side registration sensor 2.	Replace DF side registration sensor 2.
		Defective DF side registration motor 2.	Replace DF side registration motor 2.
		Defective DF main PWB.	Replace the DF main PWB and check for correct operation.
8200	**DF side registration motor 2 error 2** JAM6910 is detected twice.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (4000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DF side registration motor 2 and DF main PWB (YC15) DF side registration sensor 2 and DF main PWB (YC22)
		Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (1000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DF side registration motor 2 and DF main PWB (YC11) DF side registration sensor 2 and DF main PWB (YC20)
		Defective DF side registration sensor 2.	Replace DF side registration sensor 2.
		Defective DF side registration motor 2.	Replace DF side registration motor 2.
		Defective DF main PWB.	Replace the DF main PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8210	**DF slide motor error** When initial operation, DF staple sensor does not turn on within 3 s.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (4000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DF slide motor and DF main PWB (YC12) DF staple sensor and DF main PWB (YC22)
		Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (1000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DF slide motor and DF main PWB (YC10) DF staple sensor and DF main PWB (YC20)
		Defective DF staple sensor.	Replace the DF staple sensor.
		Defective DF slide motor.	Replace the DF slide motor.
		Defective DF main PWB.	Replace the DF main PWB and check for correct operation.
8230	**DF staple motor error 1** Staple JAM (DF) has been detected twice in a row. (The home position could not be detected in 600 ms since the motor was driven after jam was detected twice.)	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (4000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Staple unit and DF main PWB (YC17)
		Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (1000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Staple unit and DF main PWB (YC11)
		Defective DF staple sensor.	Replace the staple unit.
		Defective DF staple motor.	
		Defective DF main PWB.	Replace the DF main PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8240	**DF staple motor error 2** Staple JAM (DF) has been detected twice in a row. (The second JAM detection condition fullfilled with a lock detection signal maintained 1 V for 500 ms continuously, while the stapler motor was driven.)	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (4000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Staple unit and DF main PWB (YC17)
		Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (1000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Staple unit and DF main PWB (YC11)
		Defective DF staple motor.	Replace the staple unit.
		Defective DF main PWB.	Replace the DF main PWB and check for correct operation.
8250	**DF tray motor error 4** The lock signal of the motor is detected continuously for 10 s.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (4000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DF tray motor and DF main PWB (YC16) DF tray sensor 3 and DF main PWB (YC23)
		Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (1000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DF tray motor and DF main PWB (YC14) DF tray sensor 3 and DF main PWB (YC20)
		Defective DF tray motor.	Replace the DF tray motor.
		Defective DF main PWB.	Replace the DF main PWB and check for correct operation.
8300	**Center-folding unit communication error** (4000-sheet finisher) Communication with the center-folding unit is not possible.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. CF main PWB (YC7) and DF main PWB (YC9)
		Defective CF set sensor.	Replace the CF set sensor.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the CF main PWB or the DF main PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8310	**CF side registration motor 2 error** (4000-sheet finisher) When initial operation, CF side registration sensor 2 does not turn on within 1 s.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. CF side registration motor 2 and CF main PWB (YC10) CF side registration sensor 2 and CF main PWB (YC20)
		Defective CF side registration sensor 2.	Replace CF side registration sensor 2.
		Defective CF side registration motor 2.	Replace CF side registration motor 2.
		Defective CF main PWB.	Replace the CF main PWB and check for correct operation.
8320	**CF adjustment motor error** (4000-sheet finisher) When initial operation, CF adjustment sensor does not turn on within 2.5 s.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. CF adjustment motor 1, 2 and CF main PWB (YC10) CF adjustment sensor 1, 2 and CF main PWB (YC20)
		Defective CF adjustment sensor 1, 2.	Replace CF adjustment sensor 1, 2.
		Defective CF adjustment motor 1, 2.	Replace CF adjustment motor 1, 2.
		Defective CF main PWB.	Replace the CF main PWB and check for correct operation.
8330	**CF blade motor error** (4000-sheet finisher) When initial operation, CF blade sensor does not turn on within 3 s.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. CF blade motor and CF main PWB (YC15) CF blade sensor and CF main PWB (YC20)
		Defective CF blade sensor.	Replace the CF blade sensor.
		Defective CF blade motor.	Replace the CF blade motor.
		Defective CF main PWB.	Replace the CF main PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8340	**CF staple motor error 1** (4000-sheet finisher) Staple JAM (Folding unit) has been detected twice in a row. (The home position could not be detected in 600 ms since the motor was driven after jam was detected twice.)	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. CF staple unit and CF main PWB (YC13)
		Defective CF staple sensor.	Replace the CF staple unit.
		Defective CF staple motor.	
		Defective CF main PWB.	Replace the CF main PWB and check for correct operation.
8350	**CF side registration motor 1 error** (4000-sheet finisher) When initial operation, CF side registration sensor 1 does not turn on within 1 s.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. CF side registration motor 1 and CF main PWB (YC10) CF side registration sensor 1 and CF main PWB (YC20)
		Defective CF side registration sensor 1.	Replace CF side registration sensor 1.
		Defective CF side registration motor 1.	Replace CF side registration motor 1.
		Defective CF main PWB.	Replace the CF main PWB and check for correct operation.
8360	**CF main motor error** (4000-sheet finisher) During driving the motor, lock signal is detected for 1 s continuously.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. CF main motor and CF main PWB (YC16)
		Defective CF main motor.	Replace the CF main motor.
		Defective CF main PWB.	Replace the CF main PWB and check for correct operation.
8370	**CF staple motor error 2** (4000-sheet finisher) Staple JAM (DF) has been detected twice in a row. (The home position could not be detected in 600 ms since the motor was driven after jam was detected twice.)	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. CF staple unit and CF main PWB (YC13)
		Defective CF staple motor.	Replace the CF staple unit.
		Defective CF main PWB.	Replace the CF main PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8410	**Punch slide motor error 1** The punch slide sensor won't turn On when home position has been moved by 30 mm.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (4000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Punch slide motor and punch PWB (YC3) Punch slide sensor and punch PWB (YC6) Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC7)
		Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (1000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Punch slide motor and punch PWB (YC3) Punch slide sensor and punch PWB (YC6) Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC8)
		Defective slide sensor.	Replace the punch slide sensor.
		Defective punch slide motor.	Replace the punch slide motor.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the punch PWB or DF main PWB and check for correct operation.
8420	**Punch slide motor error 2** In detection of paper edges, the paper edge cannot be detected in 30 mm move.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (4000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Punch slide motor and punch PWB (YC3) Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC7)
		Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (1000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Punch slide motor and punch PWB (YC3) Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC8)
		Defective punch slide motor.	Replace the punch slide motor.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the punch PWB or DF main PWB and check for correct operation.
8430	**Punch unit communication error** Communication with the punch unit is not possible.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (4000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC7)
		Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (1000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC8)
		Defective PWB.	Replace the punch PWB or the DF main PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8500	**Mailbox communication error** (4000-sheet finisher) Communication failed to be established after the mailbox was hooked up.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. MB main PWB (YC3) and DF main PWB (YC6)
		Defective PWB.	Replace the MB main PWB or the DF main PWB and check for correct operation.
8510	**MB conveying motor error 1** (4000-sheet finisher) When initial operation, MB home position sensor does not turn on within 5 s.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. MB conveying motor and MB main PWB (YC5) MB home position sensor and MB main PWB (YC2)
		Defective MB home position sensor.	Replace the MB home position sensor.
		Defective MB conveying motor.	Replace the MB conveying motor.
		Defective MB main PWB.	Replace the MB main PWB and check for correct operation.
8520	**MB conveying motor error 2** (4000-sheet finisher) When standby operation, MB home position sensor does not turn off within 1 s.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. MB conveying motor and MB main PWB (YC5) MB home position sensor and MB main PWB (YC2)
		Defective MB home position sensor.	Replace the MB home position sensor.
		Defective MB conveying motor.	Replace the MB conveying motor.
		Defective MB main PWB.	Replace the MB main PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8800	**Document finisher main program error** Document finisher main program error at power up.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (4000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DF main PWB (YC4) and engine PWB (YC18)
		Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (1000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DF main PWB (YC7) and engine PWB (YC18)
		Defective PWB.	Replace the DF main PWB or the engine PWB and check for correct operation.
8900	**Document finisher backup error** Read and write data does not match 3 times in succession.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (4000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DF main PWB (YC4) and engine PWB (YC18)
		Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector (1000-sheet finisher).	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DF main PWB (YC7) and engine PWB (YC18)
		Improper installation EEPROM.	Check the installation of the EEPROM and remedy if necessary.
		Defective DF main PWB.	Replace the DF main PWB and check for correct operation.
8930	**Center-folding unit backup error** (4000-sheet finisher) Read and write data does not match 3 times in succession.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. CF main PWB (YC7) and DF main PWB (YC9)
		Improper installation EEPROM.	Check the installation of the EEPROM and remedy if necessary.
		Defective CF main PWB.	Replace the CF main PWB and check for correct operation.
9000	**Document processor communication error** Communication with the document processor is not possible.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DP main PWB (YC1) and ISC PWB (YC12) ISC PWB (YC3) and main PWB (YC11)
		Defective PWB.	Replace the DP main PWB or the ISC PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
9010	**Coin vender communication error** A communication error from coin vender is detected 10 times in succession.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable.
		Data setup failure.	Set maintenance mode U206 to off when a coin vender is not installed.
		Defective coin vender control PWB.	Replace the coin vender control PWB.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-41).
9040	**DP lift motor going up error** When the DP lift motor is driven, DP lift sensor 1 does not turn on within 1500 pulse. (Three recovery times.) The above has been detected 5 times.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DP lift motor and DP main PWB (YC5) DP lift sensor 1 and DP main PWB (YC4)
		Defective DP lift sensor 1.	Replace the DP lift sensor 1.
		Defective DP lift motor.	Replace the DP lift motor.
		Defective DP main PWB.	Replace the DP main PWB and check for correct operation.
9050	**DP lift motor going down error** When the DP lift motor is driven, DP lift sensor 2 does not turn on within 1500 pulse. (Three recovery times.) The above has been detected 5 times.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DP lift motor and DP main PWB (YC5) DP lift sensor 2 and DP main PWB (YC2)
		Defective DP lift sensor 2.	Replace the DP lift sensor 2.
		Defective DP lift motor.	Replace the DP lift motor.
		Defective DP main PWB.	Replace the DP main PWB and check for correct operation.
9060	**DP EEPROM error** Mismatch of reading data from two locations occurs 3 times successively. Mismatch between writing data and reading data occurs 3 times successively.	Defective DP main PWB.	Replace the DP main PWB and check for correct operation.
		Device damage of EEPROM.	Contact the Service Administrative Division.

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
9070	**Communication error between DP and SHD** A communication error is detected.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DPSHD PWB (YC1) and DP main PWB (YC10)
		Defective DPSHD PWB.	Replace the DPSHD PWB and check for correct operation.
9080	**LED fault detection** When the power supply is turned on, the peak value of LED is 80hex or less.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. CIS and DPSHD PWB (YC1) DPSHD PWB (YC1) and DP main PWB (YC10)
		Defective CIS.	Replace CIS and check for correct operation.
		Defective DPSHD PWB.	Replace the DPSHD PWB and check for correct operation.
9100	**Coin vender control PWB error** Communication error has been detected at the coin mec of the coin vender control PWB.	Defective coin vender control PWB.	Replace the coin mec.
9110	**Coin vender error** Communication error has been detected in connection with the coin mec and the rejector.	Rejector installed incorrectly.	Check the rejector is properly installed and, if not, perform the corrective action.
		Defective rejector.	Replace the rejector.
9120	**Sensor error in coin vender change (Yen 10)** Change is empty despite change is enough.	Coin jam in the change tube	Check visually and remedy.
		Poor contact in the connector.	Check if the change empty sensor is intact.
		Defective change empty sensor.	Replace the coin mec.
		Defective coin vender control PWB.	Replace the coin mec.

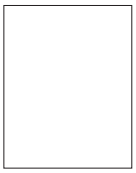
Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
9130	**Sensor error in coin vender change (Yen 50)** Change is empty despite change is enough.	Coin jam in the change tube	Check visually and remedy.
		Poor contact in the connector.	Check if the change empty sensor is intact.
		Defective change empty sensor.	Replace the coin mec.
		Defective coin vender control PWB.	Replace the coin mec.
9140	**Sensor error in coin vender change (Yen 100)** Change is empty despite change is enough.	Coin jam in the change tube	Check visually and remedy.
		Poor contact in the connector.	Check if the change empty sensor is intact.
		Defective change empty sensor.	Replace the coin mec.
		Defective coin vender control PWB.	Replace the coin mec.
9150	**Sensor error in coin vender change (Yen 500)** Change is empty despite change is enough.	Coin jam in the change tube	Check visually and remedy.
		Poor contact in the connector.	Check if the change empty sensor is intact.
		Defective change empty sensor.	Replace the coin mec.
		Defective coin vender control PWB.	Replace the coin mec.
9160	**Coin vender pay-out error** Coin is paid out despite the pay-out motor is determined not active.	Defective pay-out motor.	Replace the coin mec.
9170	**Coin vender pay-out sensor error** Coin is paid out despite the pay-out motor is determined not active.	Change jam at the pay-out.	Check visually and remedy.
		Defective pay-out motor.	Replace the coin mec.
		Defective pay-out sensor.	Replace the coin mec.
9500			Contact the Service Administrative Division.
9510			Contact the Service Administrative Division.
9520			Contact the Service Administrative Division.

Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/ corrective measures
F000	**Communication error between main PWB and operation PWB**	Defective main PWB.	Turn the main power switch off/on to restart the machine. If the error is not resolved, replace main PWB (see page 1-5-41).
		Defective operation PWB.	Replace the operation PWB and check for correct operation.
F010	**Main PWB checksum error**	Defective main PWB.	Turn the main power switch off/on to restart the machine. If the error is not resolved, replace main PWB (see page 1-5-41).
F040	**Communication error between main PWB and print engine**	Defective main PWB.	Turn the main power switch off/on to restart the machine. If the error is not resolved, replace main PWB (see page 1-5-41).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
F041	**Communication error between main PWB and scanner engine**	Defective main PWB.	Turn the main power switch off/on to restart the machine. If the error is not resolved, replace main PWB (see page 1-5-41).
		Defective ISC PWB.	Replace the ISC PWB and check for correct operation.
F050	**Print engine ROM checksum error**	Defective engine software.	Install the engine software.
		Defective engine PWB.	Turn the main power switch off/on to restart the machine. If the error is not resolved, replace engine PWB (see page 1-5-47).
F051	**Scanner engine ROM checksum error**	Defective Scanner software.	Install the Scanner software.
		Defective ISC PWB.	Turn the main power switch off/on to restart the machine. If the error is not resolved, replace ISC PWB.
F278	**Power supply in drive system error**	Main power switch was turned off without using the power key, or a power failure has occurred.	Turn on power. (To switch off power, first press the power key until the main power indicator goes off, then turn the main power switch off.)

1-4-3 Image formation problems

If the part causing the problem was not supplied, use the unit including the part for replacement.

(1) No image appears (entirely white).



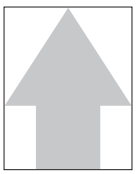
See page 1-4-65

(2) No image appears (entirely black).



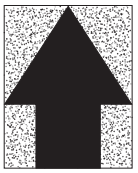
See page 1-4-66

(3) Image is too light.



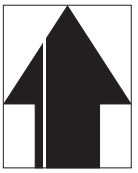
See page 1-4-66

(4) The background is colored.



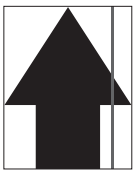
See page 1-4-67

(5) White streaks are printed vertically.



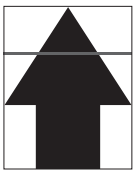
See page 1-4-67

(6) Black streaks are printed vertically.



See page 1-4-67

(7) Streaks are printed horizontally.



See page 1-4-68

(8) One side of the print image is darker than the other.



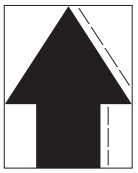
See page 1-4-68

(9) Spots are printed.



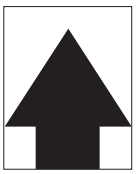
See page 1-4-68

(10) Image is blurred.



See page 1-4-68

(11) The leading edge of the image is consistently misaligned with the original.



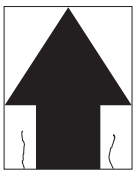
See page 1-4-69

(12) The leading edge of the image is sporadically misaligned with the original.



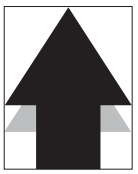
See page 1-4-69

(13) Paper is wrinkled.



See page 1-4-69

(14) Offset occurs.



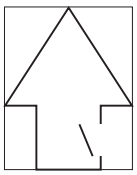
See page 1-4-69

(15) Part of image is missing.



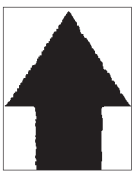
See page 1-4-70

(16) Fusing is loose.



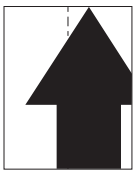
See page 1-4-70

(17) Image is out of focus.



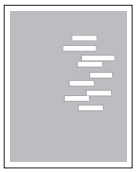
See page 1-4-70

(18) Image center does not align with the original center.



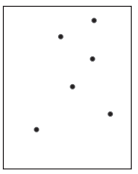
See page 1-4-71

(19) Unevenly repeating horizontal streaks in the printed objects.



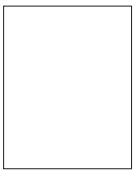
See page 1-4-71

(19) Colored spots in the printed objects.



See page 1-4-71

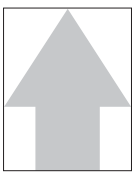
(1) No image appears (entirely white).

Print example	Causes		Check procedures/corrective measures
	Defective transfer bias output.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. High voltage PWB (YC2) and engine PWB (YC16)
		Defective high voltage PWB.	Replace the high voltage PWB (see page 1-5-52).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-47).
	Defective developer bias output.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. High voltage PWB (YC1) and engine PWB (YC17)
		Defective high voltage PWB.	Replace the high voltage PWB (see page 1-5-52).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-47).
	No LSU laser is output.	Defective laser scanner unit.	Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-24).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-47).

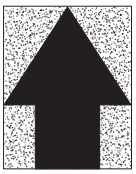
(2) No image appears (entirely black).

Print example	Causes		Check procedures/corrective measures
	No main charging.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. High voltage PWB (YC2) and engine PWB (YC16)
		Defective charger roller unit.	Replace the charger roller unit (see page 1-5-31).
		Defective high voltage PWB.	Replace the high voltage PWB (see page 1-5-52).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-47).
	Exposure lamp fails to light.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. LED lamp PWB and ISC PWB (CN6) ISC PWB (YC3) and main PWB (YC11)
		Defective exposure lamp.	Replace the LED lamp PWB (see page 1-5-19).
		Defective ISC PWB.	Replace the ISC PWB.
		Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-41).
	The laser is activated simultaneously for all colors.	Defective laser scanner unit.	Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-24).

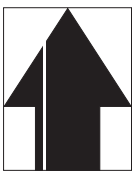
(3) Image is too light.

Print example	Causes		Check procedures/corrective measures
	Insufficient toner.		If the display shows the message requesting toner replenishment, replace the container.
	Insufficient agitation of toner container.		Shake the toner container vertically approximately 10 times.
	Deteriorated toner.		Perform the drum refresh (Refer to operation guide).
	Defective transfer bias output.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. High voltage PWB (YC2) and engine PWB (YC16)
		Defective high voltage PWB.	Replace the high voltage PWB (see page 1-5-52).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-47).

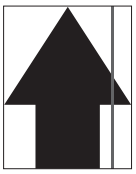
(4) The background is colored.

Print example	Causes		Check procedures/corrective measures
	Deteriorated toner.		Perform the drum refresh (Refer to operation guide).
	Defective main charger output.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. High voltage PWB (YC2) and engine PWB (YC16)
		Defective high voltage PWB.	Replace the high voltage PWB (see page 1-5-52).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-47).

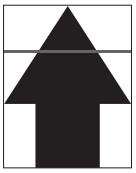
(5) White streaks are printed vertically.

Print example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Foreign object in one of the developer units.	Check if the magnetic brush is formed uniformly. Replace the developer unit if any foreign matter (see page 1-5-28).
	Dirty transfer belt.	Clean the transfer belt. Replace the transfer belt unit if it is extremely dirty (see page 1-5-35).
	Dirty shading plate.	Clean the shading plate.
	Dirty scanner mirror.	Clean the scanner mirror.
	Dirty LSU slit glasses.	Perform the laser scanner cleaning.
	Dirty contact glass.	Clean the contact glass.

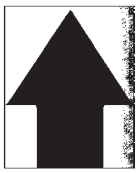
(6) Black streaks are printed vertically.

Print example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Dirty contact glass.	Clean the contact glass.
	Dirty slit glass.	Clean the slit glass.
	Dirty or flawed drum.	Perform the drum refresh (Refer to operation guide). Flawed drum. Replace the drum unit (see page 1-5-29).
	Deformed or worn cleaning blade in the drum unit.	Replace the drum unit (see page 1-5-29).
	Dirty lens of ISU.	Clean lens of ISU.
	Dirty CCD sensor.	Clean surface glass of CCD sensor.
	Worn transfer belt.	Replace the transfer belt unit (see page 1-5-35).
	Defective transfer roller.	Replace the transfer belt unit (see page 1-5-35).
	Dirty scanner mirror.	Clean the scanner mirror.

(7) Streaks are printed horizontally.

Print example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Dirty or flawed drum.	Perform the drum refresh (Refer to operation guide). Flawed drum. Replace the drum unit (see page 1-5-29).
	Dirty developer section.	Clean any part contaminated with toner in the developer section.
	Poor contact of grounding terminal of drum unit.	Check the installation of the drum unit. If it operates incorrectly, replace it (see page 1-5-29).

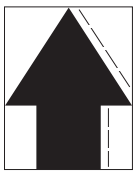
(8) One side of the print image is darker than the other.

Print example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Defective exposure lamp.	Replace the LED unit (see page 1-5-19).

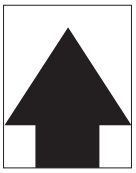
(9) Spots are printed.

Print example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Dirty contact glass.	Clean the contact glass.
	Dirty or flawed drum.	Perform the drum refresh (Refer to operation guide). Flawed drum. Replace the drum unit (see page 1-5-29).
	Deformed or worn cleaning blade in the drum unit.	Replace the drum unit (see page 1-5-29).
	Flawed developer roller.	Replace the developer unit (see page 1-5-28).
	Dirty heat roller and press roller.	Clean the heat roller and press roller.

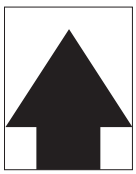
(10) Image is blurred.

Print example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Scanner moves erratically.	Check if there is any foreign matter on the front and rear scanner rails. If any, remove it.
	Deformed press roller.	Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-39).
	Paper conveying section drive problem.	Check the gears and belts and, if necessary, grease them.

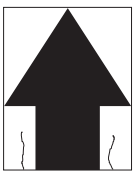
(11) The leading edge of the image is consistently misaligned with the original.

Print example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Misadjusted leading edge registration.	Run maintenance mode U034 to readjust the leading edge registration (see page 1-3-33).
	Misadjusted the deflection in the paper.	Run maintenance mode U051 to readjust the deflection in the paper (see page 1-3-39).
	Misadjusted scanner leading edge registration.	Run maintenance mode U066 to readjust the scanner leading edge registration (see page 1-3-49).

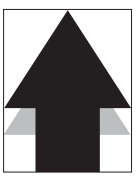
(12) The leading edge of the image is sporadically misaligned with the original.

Print example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Paper feed clutch, middle clutch, registration clutch or duplex clutch operating incorrectly. (35 ppm model)	Check the installation of the clutch. If it operates incorrectly, replace it.
	Paper feed clutch, middle motor, registration motor or duplex motor operating incorrectly. (45 ppm model/55 ppm model)	Check the installation of the clutch or motor. If it operates incorrectly, replace it.

(13) Paper is wrinkled.

Print example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Paper curled.	Check the paper storage conditions.
	Paper damp.	Check the paper storage conditions.
	Defective pressure springs.	Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-39).

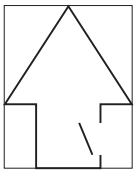
(14) Offset occurs.

Print example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Deformed or worn cleaning blade in the drum unit.	Replace the drum unit (see page 1-5-29).
	Defective transfer belt cleaning.	Replace the transfer belt unit (see page 1-5-35).
	Defective fuser unit.	Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-39).
	Wrong types of paper.	Check if the paper meets specifications. Replace paper.

(15) Part of image is missing.

Print example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Paper damp.	Check the paper storage conditions.
	Paper creased.	Replace the paper.
	Drum condensation.	Perform the drum refresh (Refer to operation guide).
	Dirty or flawed drum.	Flawed drum. Replace the drum unit (see page 1-5-29).
	Dirty transfer belt.	Clean the transfer belt. Replace the transfer belt unit if it is extremely dirty (see page 1-5-35).
	Dirt on the back surface of the contact glass and scanner mirror.	Clean the contact glass and scanner mirror.

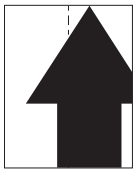
(16) Fusing is loose.

Print example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Wrong types of paper.	Check if the paper meets specifications, replace paper.
	Flawed heat roller or press roller.	Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-39).
	Defective pressure springs.	
	Defective fuser heater.	

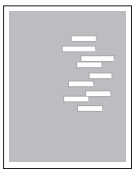
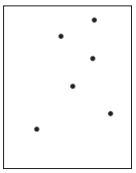
(17) Image is out of focus.

Print example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Defective image scanning unit.	Replace the image scanning unit (see page 1-5-22).
	Drum condensation.	Perform the drum refresh (Refer to operation guide).

(18) Image center does not align with the original center.

Print example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Misadjusted image center line.	Run maintenance item U034 to readjust the center line of image printing (see page 1-3-34).
	Misadjusted scanner center line.	Run maintenance item U067 to readjust the scanner leading edge registration (see page 1-3-50).
	Original is not placed correctly.	Place the original correctly.
	Paper is not placed correctly.	Place the paper correctly.

(19) Unevenly repeating horizontal streaks in the printed objects. Colored spots in the printed objects.

Print example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
 	The device is installed in an altitude greater than 1500 m sea level.	35 ppm model Run maintenance mode U140 and turn both AC Calib and High Altitude to Mode1. If changing to Mode1 won't work, change to Mode2 (see page 1-3-80). 45 ppm model/55 ppm model Run maintenance mode U140 and run calibration in high altitude mode (see page 1-3-80).

1-4-4 Electric problems

If the part causing the problem was not supplied, use the unit including the part for replacement.
Troubleshooting to each failure must be in the order of the numbered symptoms.

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(1) The machine does not operate when the main power switch is turned on.	1. No electricity at the power outlet.	Measure the input voltage.
	2. The power cord is not plugged in properly.	Check the contact between the power plug and the outlet.
	3. Broken power cord.	Check for continuity. If none, replace the cord.
	4. Defective main power switch.	Check for continuity across the contacts. If none, replace the main power switch.
	5. Defective power source PWB.	Replace the power source PWB (see page 1-5-47).
(2) MP lift motor does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. MP lift motor and relay PWB (YC3) Relay PWB (YC12) and feed PWB 1 (YC17) Feed PWB 1 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC6)
	2. Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
	3. Defective motor.	Replace the MP lift motor.
	4. Defective PWB.	Replace the relay PWB, feed PWB 1 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
(3) Scanner motor does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Scanner motor and ISC PWB (YC5) ISC PWB (YC3) and main PWB (YC11)
	2. Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
	3. Defective motor.	Replace the scanner motor.
	4. Defective PWB.	Replace the ISC PWB or main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-41).
(4) Registration motor does not operate (45 ppm/55 ppm model only).	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Registration motor and feed PWB 1 (YC25) Feed PWB 1 (YC2) and engine PWB (YC5)
	2. Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
	3. Defective motor.	Replace the registration motor.
	4. Defective PWB.	Replace the feed PWB 1 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(5) Middle motor does not operate (45 ppm/55 ppm model only).	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Middle motor and feed PWB 2 (YC7) Feed PWB 2 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC4)
	2. Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
	3. Defective motor.	Replace the middle motor.
	4. Defective PWB.	Replace the feed PWB 2 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
(6) Inner motor does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Inner motor and front PWB (YC13) Front PWB (YC3) and engine PWB (YC7)
	2. Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
	3. Defective motor.	Replace the inner motor.
	4. Defective PWB.	Replace the front PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
(7) Eject motor does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Eject motor and front PWB (YC5) Front PWB (YC3) and engine PWB (YC7)
	2. Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
	3. Defective motor.	Replace the eject motor.
	4. Defective PWB.	Replace the front PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
(8) Duplex motor 1 does not operate (45 ppm/55 ppm model only).	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Duplex motor 1 and relay PWB (YC16) Relay PWB (YC13) and feed PWB 1 (YC23) Feed PWB 1 (YC2) and engine PWB (YC5)
	2. Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
	3. Defective motor.	Replace the duplex motor 1.
	4. Defective PWB.	Replace the relay PWB, feed PWB 1 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(9) Duplex motor 2 does not operate (45 ppm/55 ppm model only).	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Duplex motor 2 and relay PWB (YC7) Relay PWB (YC1) and feed PWB 1 (YC14) Feed PWB 1 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC6)
	2. Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
	3. Defective motor.	Replace the duplex motor 2.
	4. Defective PWB.	Replace the relay PWB, feed PWB 1 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
(10) Toner fan motor does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Toner fan motor and engine PWB (YC19)
	2. Defective motor.	Replace the toner fan motor.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
(11) Developer fan motor 1, 2 does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Developer fan motor 1, 2 and front PWB (YC5) Front PWB (YC3) and engine PWB (YC7)
	2. Defective motor.	Replace the developer fan motor 1 or 2.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the front PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
(12) Exhaust fan motor does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Exhaust fan motor and engine PWB (YC19)
	2. Defective motor.	Replace the exhaust fan motor.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
(13) LSU fan motor does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. LSU fan motor and front PWB (YC8) Front PWB (YC2) and engine PWB (YC8)
	2. Defective motor.	Replace the LSU fan motor.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the front PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
(14) Eject fan motor 1, 2 does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Eject fan motor 1, 2 and relay PWB (YC11) Relay PWB (YC13) and engine PWB (YC23)
	2. Defective motor.	Replace the eject fan motor 1 or 2.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the relay PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(15) Eject front fan motor does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Eject front fan motor and front PWB (YC11) Front PWB (YC2) and engine PWB (YC8)
	2. Defective motor.	Replace the eject front fan motor.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the front PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
(16) Eject rear fan motor does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Eject rear fan motor and feed PWB 1 (YC19) Feed PWB 1 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC6)
	2. Defective motor.	Replace the eject rear fan motor.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the feed PWB 1 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
(17) Power source fan motor does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Power source fan motor and engine PWB (YC22)
	2. Defective motor.	Replace the power source fan motor.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
(18) Controller fan motor does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Controller fan motor and main PWB (YC23)
	2. Defective motor.	Replace the controller fan motor.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-41).
(19) Heater fan motor does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Heater fan motor and feed PWB 1 (YC11) Feed PWB 1 (YC2) and engine PWB (YC5)
	2. Defective motor.	Replace the heater fan motor.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the feed PWB 1 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
(20) Paper feed clutch 1, 2 does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Paper feed clutch 1, 2 and feed PWB 2 (YC4) Feed PWB 2 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC4)
	2. Defective clutch.	Replace the paper feed clutch 1 or 2.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the feed PWB 2 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(21) Assist clutch 1, 2 does not operate (45 ppm/55 ppm model only).	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Assist clutch 1 and feed PWB 2 (YC10) Assist clutch 2 and feed PWB 2 (YC12) Feed PWB 2 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC4)
	2. Defective clutch.	Replace the assist clutch 1 or 2.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the feed PWB 2 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
(22) Paper conveying clutch does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Paper conveying clutch and feed PWB 2 (YC5) Feed PWB 2 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC4)
	2. Defective clutch.	Replace the paper conveying clutch.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the feed PWB 2 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
(23) MP paper feed clutch does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. MP paper feed clutch and relay PWB (YC3) Relay PWB (YC12) and feed PWB 1 (YC17) Feed PWB 1 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC6)
	2. Defective clutch.	Replace the MP paper feed clutch.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the relay PWB, feed PWB 1 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
(24) Registration clutch does not operate (35 ppm model only).	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Registration clutch and feed PWB 1 (YC22) Feed PWB 1 (YC2) and engine PWB (YC5)
	2. Defective clutch.	Replace the registration clutch.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the feed PWB 1 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
(25) Middle clutch does not operate (35 ppm model only).	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Middle clutch and feed PWB 2 (YC7) Feed PWB 2 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC4)
	2. Defective clutch.	Replace the middle clutch.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the feed PWB 2 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(26) Duplex clutch 1 does not operate (35 ppm model only).	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Duplex clutch 1 and relay PWB (YC11) Relay PWB (YC13) and feed PWB 1 (YC23) Feed PWB 1 (YC2) and engine PWB (YC5)
	2. Defective clutch.	Replace the duplex clutch 1.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the relay PWB, feed PWB 1 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
(27) Duplex clutch 2 does not operate (35 ppm model only).	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Duplex clutch 2 and relay PWB (YC7) Relay PWB (YC1) and feed PWB 1 (YC14) Feed PWB 1 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC6)
	2. Defective clutch.	Replace the duplex clutch 2.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the relay PWB, feed PWB 1 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
(28) Pickup solenoid 1, 2 does not operate (45 ppm/55 ppm model only).	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Pickup solenoid 1, 2 and feed PWB 2 (YC8) Feed PWB 2 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC4)
	2. Defective solenoid.	Replace the pickup solenoid 1 or 2.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the feed PWB 2 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
(29) Feedshift solenoid does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Feedshift and front PWB (YC4) Front PWB (YC3) and engine PWB (YC7)
	2. Defective solenoid.	Replace the feedshift solenoid 1 or 2.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the front PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
(30) Cleaning solenoid does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Cleaning solenoid and relay PWB (YC4) Relay PWB (YC12) and Feed PWB 1 (YC17) Feed PWB 1 (YC2) and engine PWB (YC5)
	2. Defective solenoid.	Replace the cleaning solenoid.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the feed PWB 1 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(31) The message requesting paper to be loaded is shown when paper is present on the cassette.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Paper sensor 1, 2 and feed PWB 2 (YC8) Feed PWB 2 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC4)
	2. Deformed actuator.	Check visually and replace if necessary.
	3. Defective sensor.	Replace the paper sensor 1 or 2.
	4. Defective PWB.	Replace the feed PWB 2 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
(32) The message requesting paper to be loaded is shown when paper is present on the MP tray.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. MP paper sensor and relay PWB (YC3) Relay PWB (YC12) and feed PWB 1 (YC17) Feed PWB 1 (YC1)and engine PWB (YC6)
	2. Deformed actuator.	Check visually and replace if necessary.
	3. Defective sensor.	Replace the MP paper sensor.
	4. Defective PWB.	Replace the feed PWB 1 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
(33) The size of paper on the cassette is not displayed correctly.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Paper length switch 1, 2 and feed PWB 2 (YC3) Paper width switch 1, 2 and feed PWB 2 (YC3) Feed PWB 2 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC4)
	2. Defective switch.	Replace the paper length switch 1, 2 or paper width switch 1, 2.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the feed PWB 2 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
(34) The size of paper on the MP tray is not displayed correctly.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. MP paper length switch and relay PWB (YC2) MP paper width switch and relay PWB (YC2) Relay PWB (YC12) and feed PWB 1 (YC17) Feed PWB 1 (YC1)and engine PWB (YC6)
	2. Defective switch.	Replace the MP paper length switch or MP paper width switch.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the relay PWB, feed PWB 1 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(35) A paper jam in the paper feed, paper conveying or eject section is indicated when the main power switch is turned on.	1. A piece of paper torn from paper is caught around feed sensor 1, 2, MP feed sensor, middle sensor, paper conveying sensor, registration sensor, loop sensor, fuser eject sensor, duplex sensor 1, 2, eject full sensor or switchback sensor.	Check visually and remove it, if any.
	2. Defective sensor.	Replace the feed sensor 1, 2, MP feed sensor, middle sensor, paper conveying sensor, registration sensor, loop sensor, fuser eject sensor, duplex sensor 1, 2, eject full sensor or switchback sensor.
(36) A message indicating cover open is displayed when the front cover is closed.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Front cover switch and front PWB (YC8) Front PWB (YC2) and engine PWB (YC8)
	2. Defective switch.	Replace the front cover switch.
(37) A message indicating unit open is displayed when the paper conveying unit is closed.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Paper conveying unit switch and feed PWB 1 (YC15) Feed PWB 1 (YC4) and power source PWB (YC12)
	2. Defective switch.	Replace the paper conveying unit switch.
(38) A message indicating cover open is displayed when the duplex cover is closed.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Duplex cover switch and relay PWB (YC7) Relay PWB (YC1) and feed PWB 1 (YC14) Feed PWB 1 (YC1)and engine PWB (YC6)
	2. Defective switch.	Replace the duplex cover switch.
(39) A message indicating cover open is displayed when the paper conveying cover is closed.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Paper conveying cover switch and feed PWB 2 (YC6) Feed PWB 2 (YC1) and power source PWB (YC4)
	2. Defective switch.	Replace the paper conveying cover switch.

1-4-5 Mechanical problems

If the part causing the problem was not supplied, use the unit including the part for replacement.

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(1) No primary paper feed.	Check if the surfaces of the following rollers are dirty with paper powder. Forwarding pulley Paper feed pulley MP paper feed pulley	Clean with isopropyl alcohol.
	Check if the following rollers is deformed. Forwarding pulley Paper feed pulley MP paper feed pulley	Check visually and replace any deformed (see page 1-5-7, 1-5-10, 1-5-14).
	Defective paper feed clutch 1, 2 or MP paper feed clutch installation.	Check visually and remedy if necessary.
(2) No secondary paper feed.	Check if the surfaces of the following rollers are dirty with paper powder. Right registration roller Left registration roller	Clean with isopropyl alcohol.
	Defective registration motor installation. (45 ppm/55 ppm model) Defective registration clutch installation. (35 ppm model)	Check visually and remedy if necessary.
(3) Skewed paper feed.	Paper width guide in a cassette installed incorrectly.	Check the paper width guide visually and remedy or replace if necessary.
(4) Multiple sheets of paper are fed.	Check if the paper is excessively curled.	Change the paper.
	Paper is loaded incorrectly.	Load the paper correctly.
	Check if the separation pulley is worn.	Replace the separation pulley if it is worn (see page 1-5-7, 1-5-10).
(5) Paper jams.	Check if the paper is excessively curled.	Change the paper.
	Check if the contact between the right and left registration rollers is correct.	Check visually and remedy if necessary.
	Check if the heat roller or press roller is extremely dirty or deformed.	Check visually and replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-39).
(6) Toner drops on the paper conveying path.	Check if the drum unit or developer unit is extremely dirty.	Clean the drum unit or developer unit.

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(7) Abnormal noise is heard.	Check if the rollers, pulleys and gears operate smoothly.	Grease the bushes and gears.
	Check if the following clutches are installed correctly. Paper feed clutch 1, 2 Assist clutch 1, 2*1 Paper conveying clutch MP paper feed clutch Registration clutch*2 Middle clutch*2 Duplex clutch 1, 2*2 *1: 45 ppm/55 ppm model only *2: 35 ppm model only	Check visually and remedy if necessary.

1-4-6 Send error code

This section describes the scanning errors and descriptions, preventive actions, as well as corrective actions.
Error codes not described here could fall within software errors.
If such an error is encountered, turn power off then on, and advise the service representative.

(1) Scan to SMB error codes

Code	Contents	Check procedures/corrective measures
1101	Host destined does not exist on the network.	1. Confirm destined host. 2. Confirm device's network parameters. 3. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected.
1102	Login to the host has failed.	1. Confirm user name and password. 2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 3. Check the host if the folder is properly shared.
1103	Destined host, folder, and/or file names are invalid.	1. Check illegal characters are not contained within these names. 2. Check the name of the folder and files conform with the naming syntax. 3. Confirm destined host and folder.
1105	SMB protocol is not enabled.	1. Confirm device's SMB protocols.
2101	Login to the host has failed.	1. Confirm destined host. 2. Confirm that the LAN cable is properly connected to the device. 3. Check the SMB port number. 4. Confirm device's network parameters. 5. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected.
2201	Writing scanned data has failed.	1. Check the scanning file name. 2. Confirm device's network parameters. 3. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected.
2203	No response from the host during a certain period of time.	1. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 2. Confirm that the LAN cable is properly connected to the device.

(2) Scan to FTP error codes

Code	Contents	Check procedures/corrective measures
1101	FTP server does not exist on the network.	1. Check the FTP server name. 2. Confirm device's network parameters. 3. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected.
1102	Login to the FTP server has failed.	1. Confirm user name and password. 2. Check the FTP server name.
1103	Destined folder is invalid.	1. Check illegal characters are not contained within these names. 2. Check the FTP server name.
1105	FTP protocol is not enabled.	1. Confirm device's FTP protocols.
1131	Initializing TLS has failed.	1. Confirm device's security parameters.
1132	TLS negotiation has failed.	1. Confirm device's security parameters. 2. Check the FTP server name.
2101	Access to the FTP server has failed.	1. Check the FTP server name. 2. Confirm that the LAN cable is properly connected to the device. 3. Check the FTP port number. 4. Confirm device's network parameters. 5. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 6. Check the FTP server name.
2102	Access to the FTP server has failed. (Connection timeout)	1. Check the FTP server name. 2. Check the FTP port number. 3. Confirm device's network parameters. 4. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 5. Check the FTP server name.
2103	The server cannot establish communication.	1. Check the FTP server name. 2. Check the FTP port number. 3. Confirm device's network parameters. 4. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 5. Check the FTP server name.
2201	Connection with the FTP server has failed.	1. Confirm device's network parameters. 2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 3. Confirm destined folder. 4. Check the FTP server name.
2202	Connection with the FTP server has failed. (Timeout)	1. Confirm device's network parameters. 2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected.
2203	No response from the server during a certain period of time.	1. Confirm device's network parameters. 2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected.

Code	Contents	Check procedures/corrective measures
2231	Connection with the FTP server has failed. (FTPS communication)	1. Confirm device's network parameters. 2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected.
3101	FTP server responded with an error.	1. Confirm device's network parameters. 2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 3. Check the FTP server.

(3) Scan to E-mail error codes

Code	Contents	Check procedures/corrective measures
1101	SMTP/POP3 server does not exist on the network.	1. Check the SMTP/POP3 server name. 2. Confirm device's network parameters. 3. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected.
1102	Login to the SMTP/POP3 server has failed.	1. Confirm user name and password. 2. Check the SMTP/POP3 server.
1104	The domain the destined address belongs is prohibited by scanning restriction.	1. Confirm device's SMTP parameters.
1105	SMTP protocol is not enabled.	1. Confirm device's SMTP protocols.
1106	Sender’s address is not specified.	1. Confirm device's SMTP protocols.
2101	Connection to the SMTP/POP3 server has failed.	1. Check the SMTP/POP3 server name. 2. Confirm that the LAN cable is properly connected to the device. 3. Check the SMTP/POP3 port number. 4. Confirm device's network parameters. 5. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 6. Check the SMTP/POP3 server.
2102	Connection to the SMTP/POP3 server has failed. (Connection timeout)	1. Check the SMTP/POP3 server name. 2. Check the SMTP/POP3 port number. 3. Confirm device's network parameters. 4. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 5. Check the SMTP/POP3 server.
2103	The server cannot establish communication.	1. Check the SMTP/POP3 server name. 2. Check the SMTP/POP3 port number. 3. Confirm device's network parameters. 4. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 5. Check the SMTP/POP3 server.
2201	Connection to the SMTP/POP3 server has failed.	1. Confirm device's network parameters. 2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected.

Code	Contents	Check procedures/corrective measures
2202	Connection to the SMTP/POP3 server has failed. (Timeout)	1. Confirm device's network parameters. 2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected.
2204	The size of scanning exceeded its limit.	1. Confirm device's network parameters. 1.
3101	SMTP/POP3 server responded with an error.	1. Confirm device's network parameters. 2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 3. Check the SMTP/POP3 server.
3201	No SMTP authentication is found.	1. Check the SMTP server. The device supports SMTP authentication services including CRAM-MD5, DIGEST-MD5, PLAIN and LOGIN.

1-4-7 Error codes

(1) Error code

Error codes are listed on the communication reports, activity report, etc. The codes consist of an error code indication U followed by a 5-digit number. (Error codes for V34 communication errors start with an E indication, followed by five digits.)
The upper three of the five digits indicate general classification of the error and its cause, while the lower two indicate the detailed classification. Items for which detailed classification is not necessary have 00 as the last two digits.

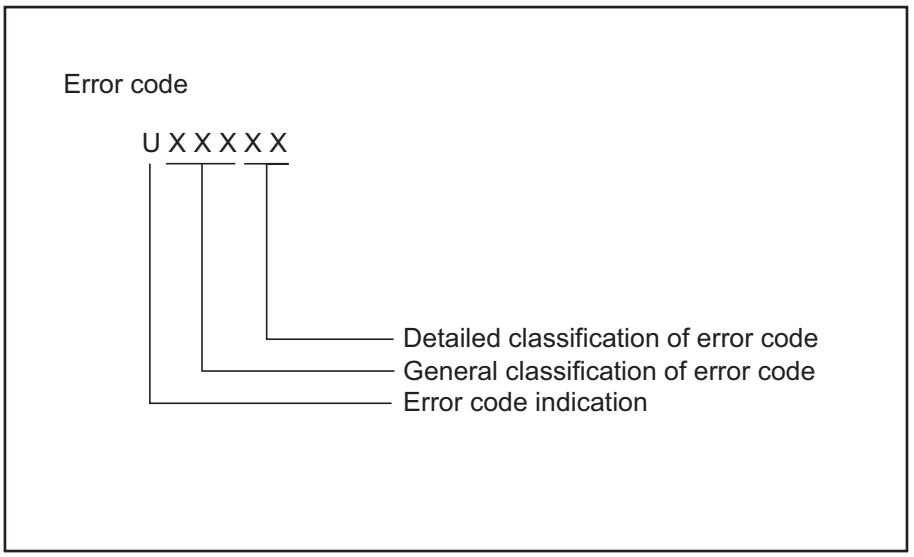


Figure 1-4-5

(2) Table of general classification

Error code	Description
U00000	No response or busy after the set number of redials.
U00100	Transmission was interrupted by a press of the stop/clear key.
U00200	Reception was interrupted by a press of the stop/clear key.
U00300	Recording paper on the destination unit has run out during transmission.
U004XX	A connection was made but interrupted during handshake with the receiver unit (refer to P.1-4-89 U004XX error code table).
U006XX	Communication was interrupted because of a machine problem (refer to P.1-4-89 U006XX error code table).
U00700	Communication was interrupted because of a problem in the destination unit.
U008XX	A page transmission error occurred in G3 mode (refer to P.1-4-89 U008XX error code table).
U009XX	A page reception error occurred in G3 mode (refer to P.1-4-89 U009XX error code table).
U010XX	Transmission in G3 mode was interrupted by a signal error (refer to P.1-4-90 U010XX error code table).
U011XX	Reception in G3 mode was interrupted by a signal error (refer to P.1-4-91 U011XX error code table).
U01400	An invalid one-touch key was specified during communication.
U01500	A communication error occurred when calling in V.8 mode.
U01600	A communication error occurred when called in V.8 mode.
U017XX	A communication error occurred before starting T.30 protocol during transmission in V.34 mode (refer to P.1-4-92 U017XX error code table).
U018XX	A communication error occurred before starting T.30 protocol during reception in V.34 mode (refer to P.1-4-92 U018XX error code table).
U03000	No document was present in the destination unit when polling reception started.
U03200	In interoffice subaddress-based bulletin board reception, data was not stored in the box specified by the destination unit.
U03300	In polling reception from a unit of our make, operation was interrupted due to a mismatch in permit ID or telephone number. Or, in interoffice subaddress-based bulletin board reception, operation was interrupted due to a mismatch in permit ID or telephone number.
U03400	Polling reception was interrupted because of a mismatch in individual numbers (destination unit is either of our make or by another manufacturer).
U03500	In interoffice subaddress-based bulletin board reception, the specified Subaddress confidential box number was not registered in the destination unit.
U03600	An interoffice subaddress-based bulletin board reception was interrupted because of a mismatch in the specified subaddress confidential box number.
U03700	Interoffice subaddress-based bulletin board reception failed because the destination unit had no subaddress-based bulletin board transmission capability, or data was not stored in any subaddress confidential box in the destination unit.
U04000	In interoffice subaddress-based transmission mode, the specified subaddress box number was not registered in the destination unit.

Error code	Description
U04100	Subaddress-based transmission failed because the destination unit had no subaddress-based reception capability.
U04200	In encrypted transmission, the specified encryption box was not registered in the destination unit.
U04300	Encrypted transmission failed because the destination unit had no encrypted communication capability.
U04400	Encrypted transmission was interrupted because encryption keys did not agree.
U04500	Encrypted reception was interrupted because of a mismatch in encryption keys.
U05100	Password check transmission or restricted transmission was interrupted because the permit ID's did not agree with.
U05200	Password check reception or restricted reception was interrupted because the permit ID's did not match, the rejected FAX number's did match, or the destination receiver did not return its phone number.
U05300	The password check reception or the restricted reception was interrupted because the permitted numbers did not match, the rejected numbers did match, or the machine in question did not acknowledge its phone number.
U14000	Memory overflowed during confidential reception. Or, in subaddress-based confidential reception, memory overflowed.
U14100	In interoffice subaddress-based transmission, memory overflowed in the destination unit.
U19000	Memory overflowed during memory reception.
U19100	Memory overflowed in the destination unit during transmission.
U19300	Transmission failed because an error occurred during JBIG encoding.

(2-1) U004XX error code table: Interrupted phase B

Error code	Description
U00430	Polling request was received but interrupted because of a mismatch in permit number. Or, subaddress-based bulletin board transmission request was received but interrupted because of a mismatch in permit ID in the transmitting unit.
U00431	An subaddress-based bulletin board transmission was interrupted because the specified subaddress confidential box was not registered.
U00432	An subaddress-based bulletin board transmission was interrupted because of a mismatch in Subaddress confidential box numbers.
U00433	Subaddress-based bulletin board transmission request was received but data was not present in the subaddress confidential box.
U00440	Subaddress-based confidential reception was interrupted because the specified subaddress box was not registered.
U00450	The destination transmitter disconnected because the permit ID's did not agree with while the destination transmitter is in password-check transmission or restricted transmission.
U00460	Encrypted reception was interrupted because the specified encryption box number was not registered.
U00462	Encrypted reception was interrupted because the encryption key for the specified encryption box was not registered.

(2-2) U006XX error code table: Problems with the unit

Error code	Description
U00601	Document jam or the document length exceeds the maximum.
U00613	Image writing section problem
U00656	Data was not transmitted to a modem error.
U00690	System error.

(2-3) U008XX error code table: Page transmission error

Error code	Description
U00800	A page transmission error occurred because of reception of a RTN or PIN signal.
U00811	A page transmission error reoccurred after retry of transmission in the ECM mode.

(2-4) U009XX error code table: Page reception error

Error code	Description
U00900	An RTN or PIN signal was transmitted because of a page reception error.
U00910	A page reception error remained after retry of transmission in the ECM mode.

(2-5) U010XX error code table: G3 transmission

Error code	Description
U01000	An FTT signal was received for a set number of times after TCF signal transmission at 2400 bps. Or, an RTN signal was received in response to a Q signal (excluding EOP) after transmission at 2400 bps.
U01001	Function of the unit differs from that indicated by a DIS signal.
U01016	An MCF signal was received but no DIS signal was received after transmission of an EOM signal, and T1 timeout was detected.
U01019	No relevant signal was received after transmission of a CNC signal, and the preset number of command retransfers was exceeded (between units of our make).
U01020	No relevant signal was received after transmission of a CTC signal, and the preset number of command retransfers was exceeded (ECM).
U01021	No relevant signal was received after transmission of an EOR.Q signal, and the preset number of command retransfers was exceeded (ECM).
U01022	No relevant signal was received after transmission of an RR signal, and the preset number of command retransfers was exceeded (ECM).
U01028	T5 time-out was detected during ECM transmission (ECM).
U01052	A DCN signal was received after transmission of an RR signal (ECM).
U01080	A PIP signal was received after transmission of a PPS.NULL signal.
U01092	During transmission in V.34 mode, communication was interrupted because of an impossible combination of the symbol speed and communication speed.
U01093	A DCN or other inappropriate signal was received during phase B of transmission.
U01094	The preset number of command retransfers for DCS/NSS signals was exceeded during phase B of transmission.
U01095	No relevant signal was received after transmission of a PPS (Q) signal during phase D of transmission, and the preset number of command transfers was exceeded.
U01096	A DCN signal or invalid command was received during phase D of transmission.
U01097	The preset number of command retransfers was exceeded after transmission of an RR signal or no response.

(2-6) U011XX error code table: G3 reception

Error code	Description
U01100	Function of the unit differs from that indicated by a DCS signal.
U01101	Function of the unit (excl. communication mode select) differs from that indicated by an NSS signal.
U01102	A DTC (NSC) signal was received when no transmission data was in the unit.
U01110	No response after transmission of a DIS signal.
U01111	No response after transmission of a DTC (NSC) signal.
U01113	No response after transmission of an FTT signal.
U01125	No response after transmission of a CNS signal (between units of our make).
U01129	No response after transmission of an SPA signal (short protocol).
U01141	A DCN signal was received after transmission of a DTC signal.
U01143	A DCN signal was received after transmission of an FTT signal.
U01155	A DCN signal was received after transmission of an SPA signal (short protocol).
U01160	During message reception, transmission time exceeded the maximum transmission time per line.
U01162	Reception was aborted due to a modem malfunction during message reception.
U01191	Communication was interrupted because an error occurred during an image data reception sequence in the V.34 mode.
U01193	There was no response, or a DCN signal or invalid command was received, during phase C/D of reception.
U01194	A DCN signal was received during phase B of reception.
U01195	No message was received during phase C of reception.
U01196	Error line control was exceeded and a decoding error occurred for the message being received.

(2-7) U017XX error code table: V.34 transmission

Error code	Description
U01700	A communication error occurred in phase 2 (line probing).
U01720	A communication error occurred in phase 4 (modem parameter exchange).
U01721	Operation was interrupted due to the absence of a common communication speed between units.

U01700: A communication error that occurs at the transmitting unit in the period after transmission of INFO0 before entering phase 3 (primary channel equivalent device training). For example, INFO0/A/Abar (B/Bbar, for polling transmission)/INFOh was not detected.

U01720: A communication error that occurs at the transmitting unit in the period after initiating the control channel before entering the T.30 process. For example, PPh/ALT/MPh/E was not detected.

U01721: In the absence of a common communication speed between units (including when an impossible combination of communication speed and symbol speed occurs) after MPh exchange; 1) a DCN signal was received from the destination unit, and the line was cut; or 2) a DIS (NSF, CSI) signal was received from the destination unit and, in response to the signal, the unit transmitted a DCN signal, and the line was cut.

(2-8) U018XX error code table: V.34 reception

Error code	Description
U01800	A communication error occurred in phase 2 (line probing).
U01810	A communication error occurred in phase 3 (primary channel equivalent device training).
U01820	A communication error occurred in phase 4 (modem parameter exchange).
U01821	Operation was interrupted due to the absence of a common communication speed between units.

U01800: A communication error that occurs at the receiver unit in the period after transmission of INFO0 before entering phase 3 (primary channel equivalent device training). For example, INFO0/B/Bbar (A/Abar, for polling reception)/probing tone was not detected.

U01810: A communication error that occurs at the receiver unit in phase 3 (primary channel equivalent device training). For example, S/Sbar/PP/TRN was not detected.

U01820: A communication error that occurs at the receiver unit in the period after initiating the control channel before entering the T.30 process. For example, PPh/ALT/MPh/E was not detected.

U01821: In the absence of a common communication speed between units (including when an impossible combination of communication speed and symbol speed occurs) after MPh exchange, a DCN signal was transmitted to the destination unit and the line was cut.

This page is intentionally left blank.

1-5-1 Precautions for assembly and disassembly

(1) Precautions

Before starting disassembly, press the Power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the Power lamp is off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.
When the fax kit is installed, be sure to disconnect the modular cable before starting disassembly.
When handling PWBs (printed wiring boards), do not touch parts with bare hands.
The PWBs are susceptible to static charge.
Do not touch any PWB containing ICs with bare hands or any object prone to static charge.
When removing the hook of the connector, be sure to release the hook.
Take care not to get the cables caught.
To reassemble the parts, use the original screws. If the types and the sizes of screws are not known, refer to the PARTS LIST.

(2) Drum

Note the following when handling or storing the drum.
When removing the drum unit, never expose the drum surface to strong direct light.
Keep the drum at an ambient temperature between -20°C/-4°F and 40°C/104°F and at a relative humidity not higher than 85% RH. Avoid abrupt changes in temperature and humidity.
Avoid exposure to any substance which is harmful to or may affect the quality of the drum.
Do not touch the drum surface with any object. Should it be touched by hands or stained with oil, clean it.

(3) Toner

Store the toner container in a cool, dark place.
Avoid direct light and high humidity.

(4) How to tell a genuine Kyocera Mita toner container

As a means of brand protection, the Kyocera Mita toner container utilizes an optical security technology to enable visual validation. A validation viewer is required to accomplish this.

Hold the validation viewer over the left side part of the brand protection seal on the toner container. Through each window of the validation viewer, the left side part of the seal should be seen as follows:

A black-colored band when seen through the left side window (●)

A shiny or gold-colored band when seen through the right side window (☼)

The above will reveal that the toner container is a genuine Kyocera Mita branded toner container, otherwise, it is a counterfeit.

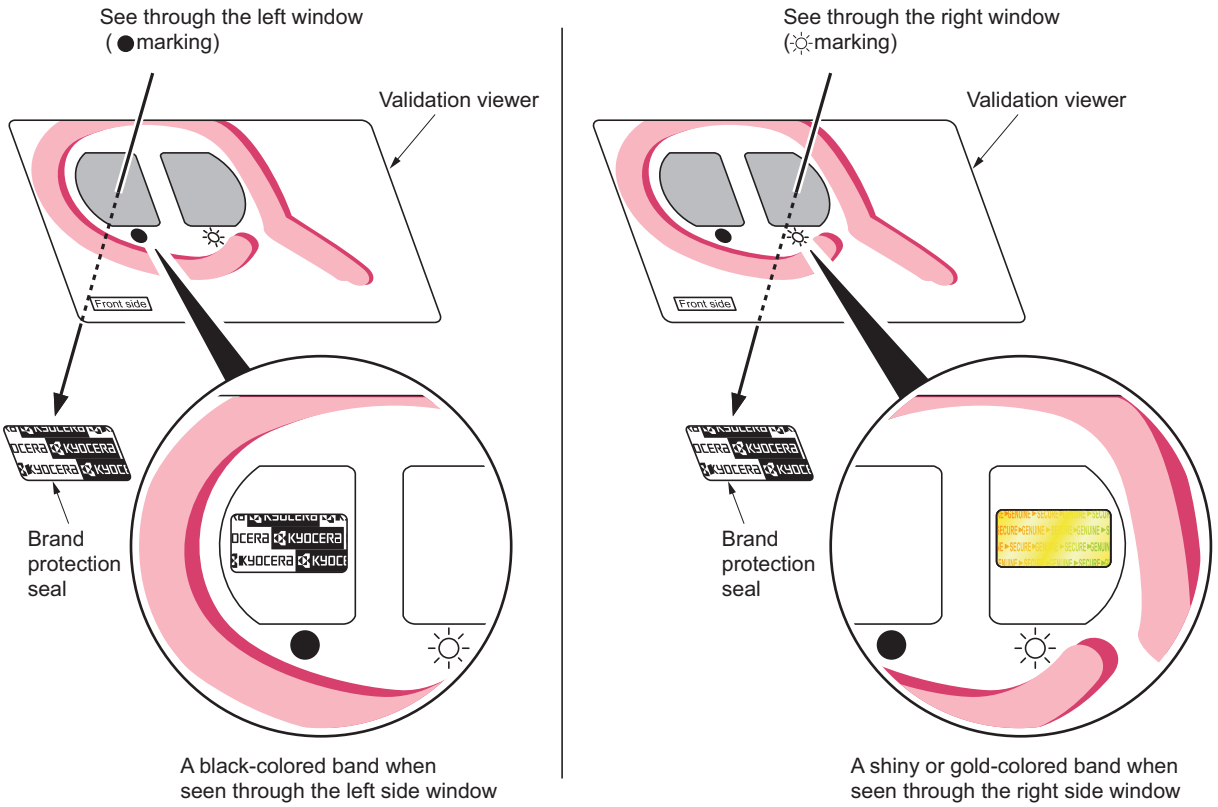


Figure 1-5-1

The brand protection seal has an incision as shown below to prohibit reuse.

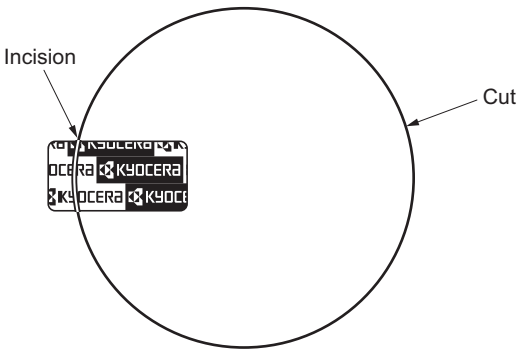


Figure 1-5-2

1-5-2 Paper feed section

(1) Detaching and refitting the primary paper feed unit

Procedure

Remove the primary paper feed unit

1. Pull the cassette 1 and cassette 2 out completely.
2. Pull the paper conveying unit out.
3. Open the right lower cover.
4. Remove the strap and then remove the right lower cover.

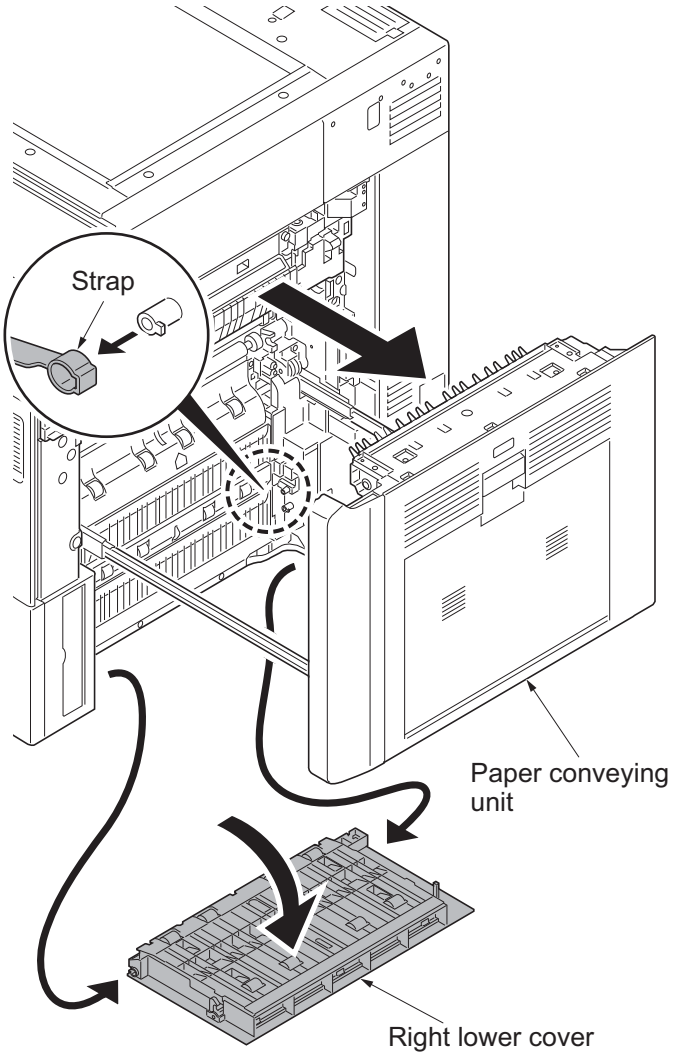


Figure 1-5-3

5. Remove the rear upper cover and the rear lower cover (see page 1-5-57).
6. Remove the screw A and then remove the right middle rear cover.
7. Remove three screws B and then remove the right lower rear cover.

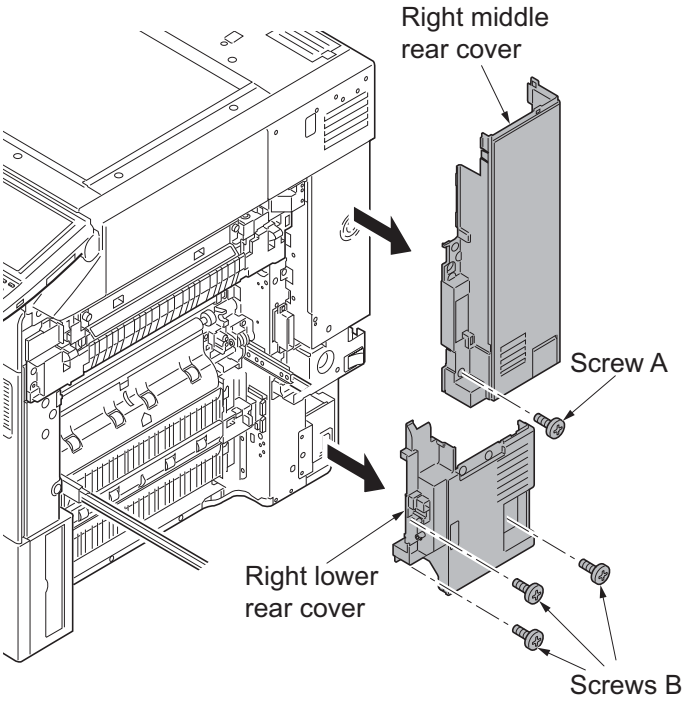


Figure 1-5-4

8. Open the handle cover.
9. Remove three screws.
10. Unhook the hook and then remove the right lower front cover.

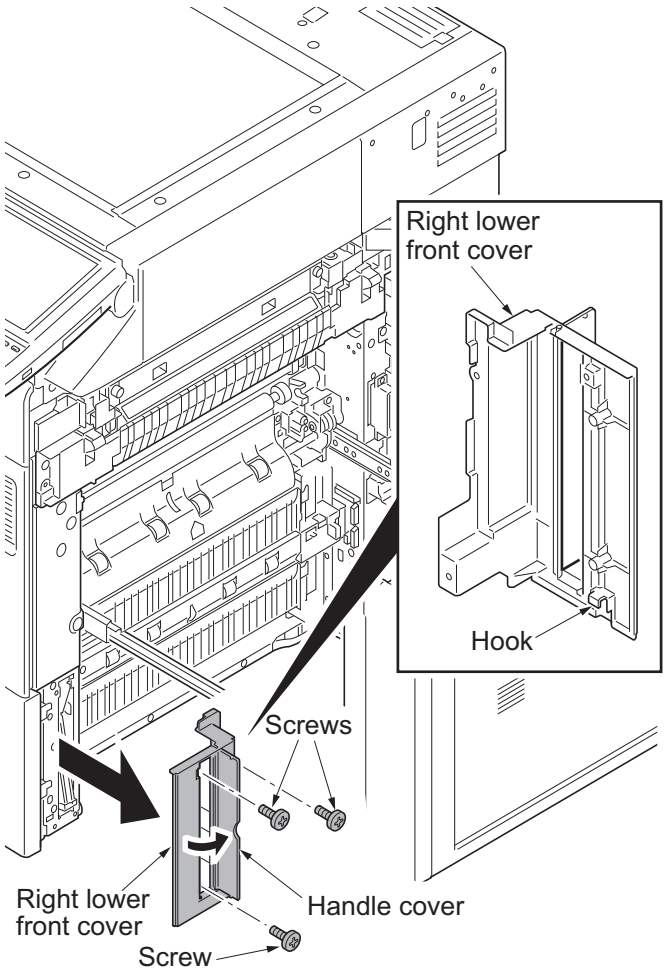


Figure 1-5-5

11. Release the wire saddle.
12. Remove two connectors.

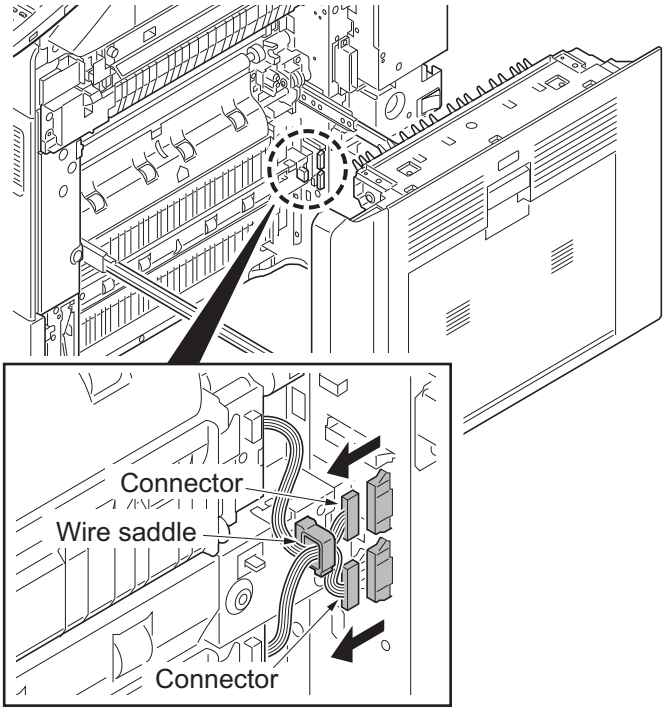


Figure 1-5-6

13. Remove two screws each from primary paper feed unit.
14. Remove the primary paper feed unit.
    *: Use the specific primary paper feed unit depending on model - 35 ppm or 45 ppm/55 ppm.

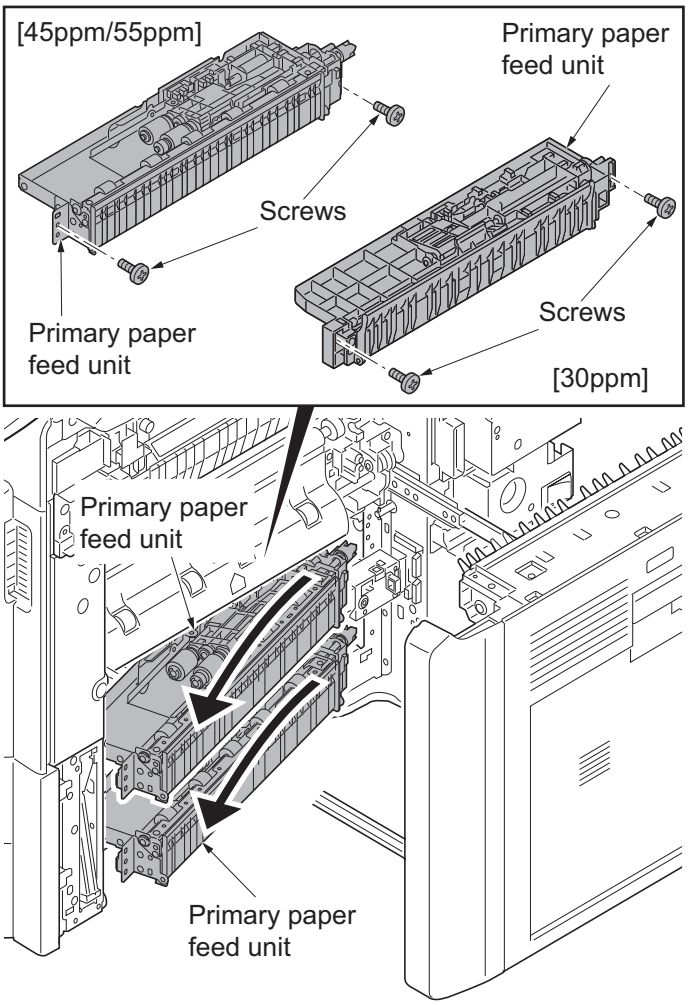


Figure 1-5-7

15. Check or replace the primary paper feed unit and refit all the removed parts.
    *: When refit the primary paper feed unit, you must confirm the inserted pin to the driving coupler.
    *: For 45ppm/55ppm model, you must install the primary paper feed unit while pushing the retard release lever of the lower side, when the primary paper feed unit is refitted.
16. When the primary paper feed unit is replaced, perform maintenance mode U903 (clearing the jam counter) (see page 1-3-162).

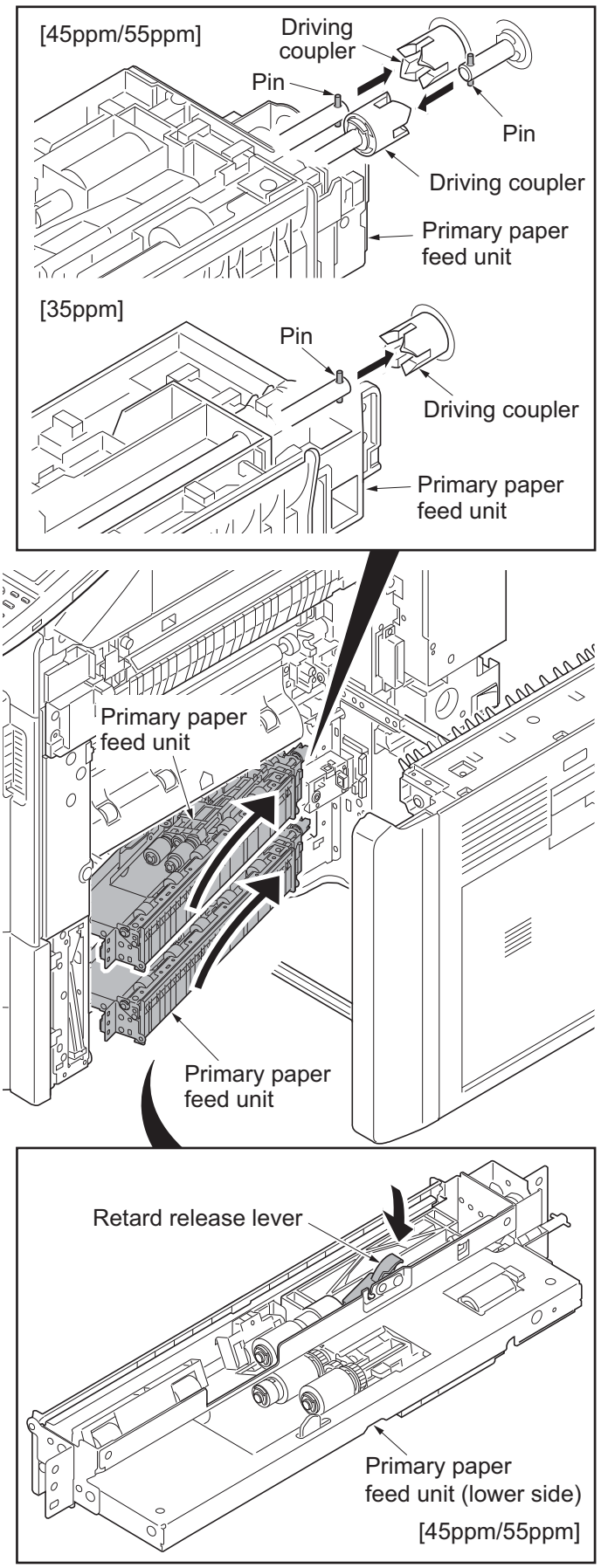


Figure 1-5-8

(2) Detaching and refitting the forwarding pulley, paper feed pulley and separation pulley. [35 ppm model]

Procedure

1. Remove the primary paper feed unit (see page 1-5-3).

Detaching the forwarding pulley and paper feed pulley

2. Remove four stop rings.

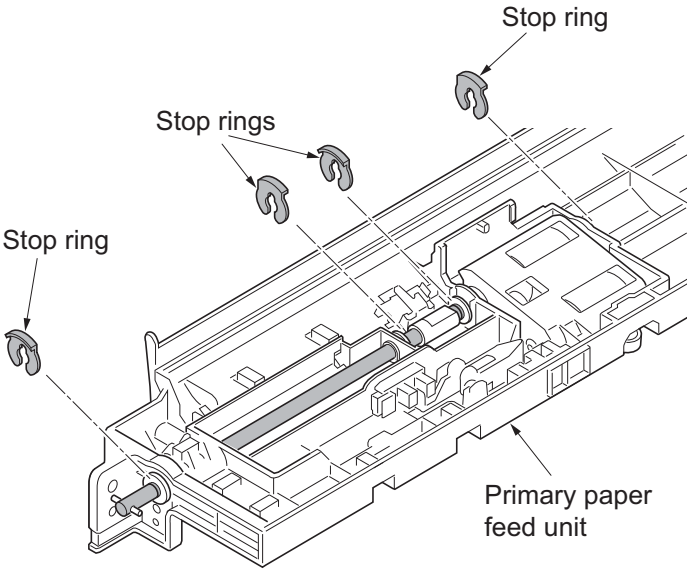


Figure 1-5-9

3. Slide the paper feed pulley shaft.
4. Remove the joint and three bushes.
5. Remove the spring and forwarding pulley holder assembly.

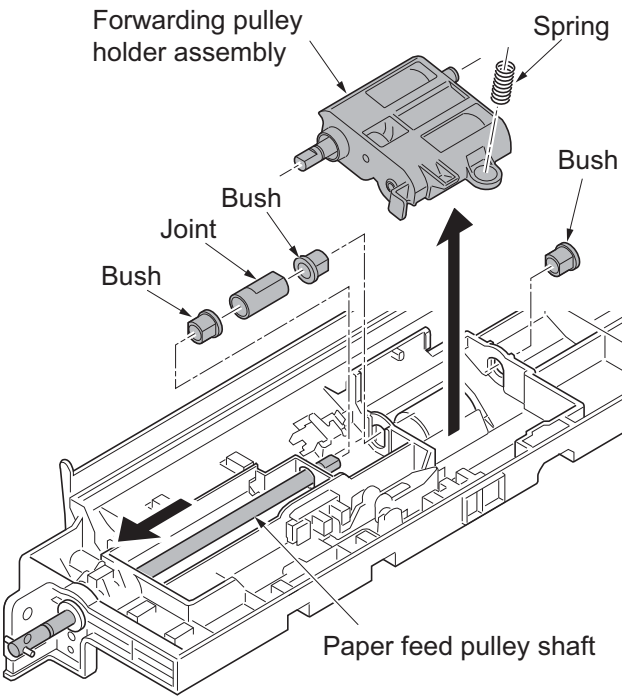


Figure 1-5-10

6. Pull the primary paper feed shaft out from the forwarding pulley holder.
7. Remove the feed gear Z30H OW and paper feed pulley.

*: To refit the feed gear Z30H OW, be sure to correctly align it with the paper feed pulley, so that the on-way clutches meet each other.

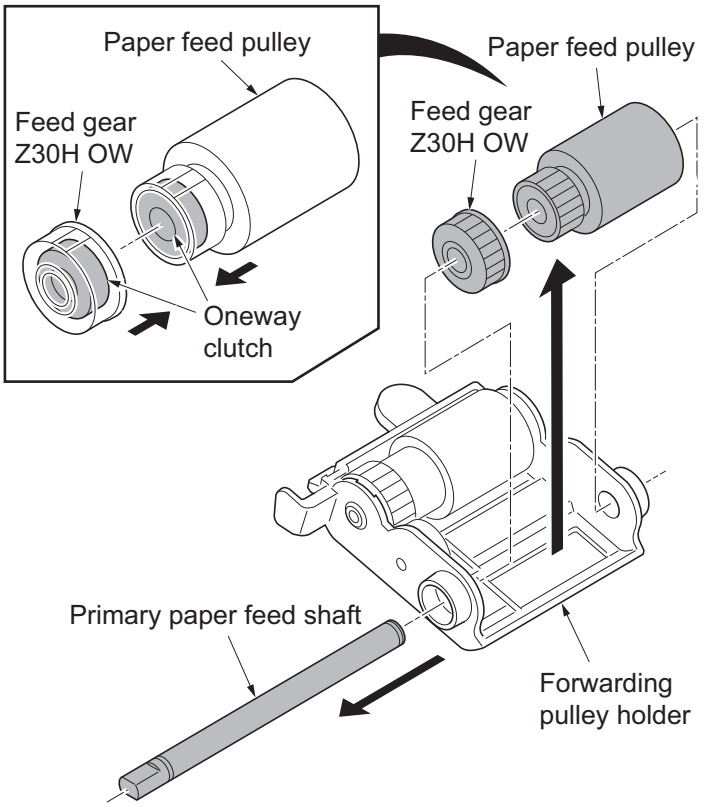


Figure 1-5-11

8. Pull the forwarding pulley from the axis hole of forwarding pulley holder.

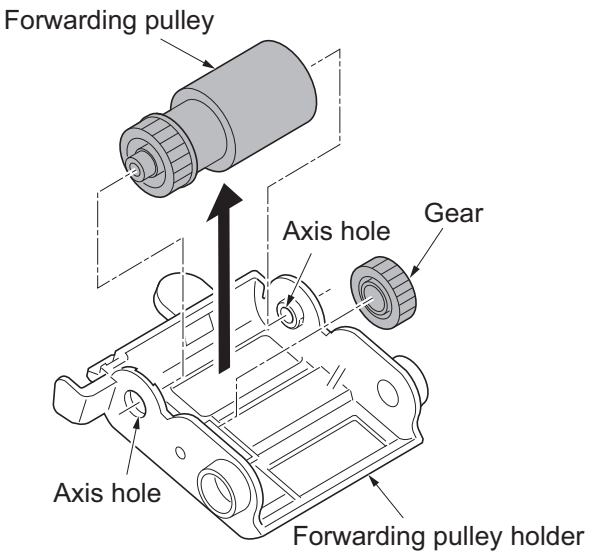


Figure 1-5-12

Detaching the separation pulley

9. Remove the spring.
10. Remove the retard holder from the primary lower plate.

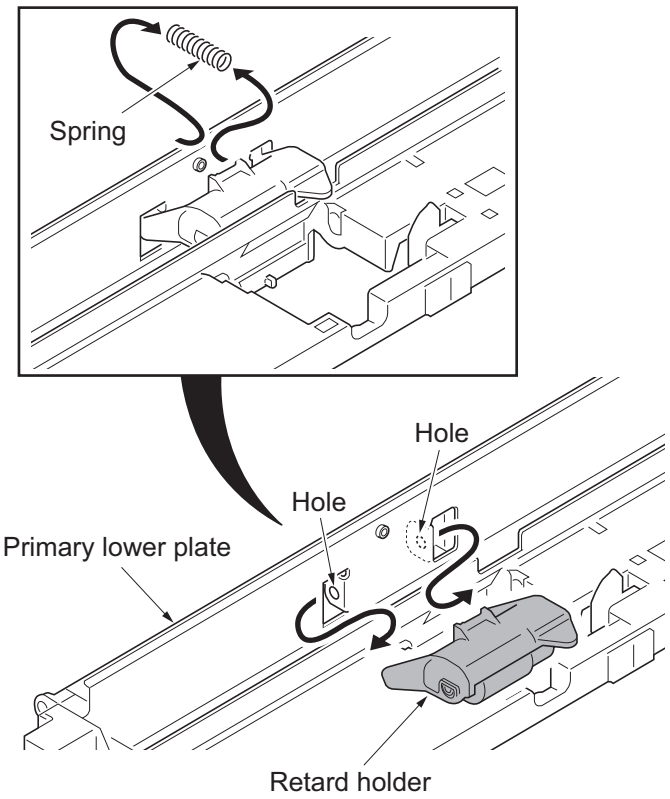


Figure 1-5-13

11. Remove the separation pulley from the retard holder.
12. Clean or replace the forwarding pulley, paper feed pulley and separation pulley.
13. Refit the forwarding pulley, paper feed pulley and separation pulley to the primary paper feed unit.
14. When the forwarding pulley, paper feed pulley or separation pulley is replaced, perform maintenance mode U903 (clearing the jam counter) (see page 1-3-162).

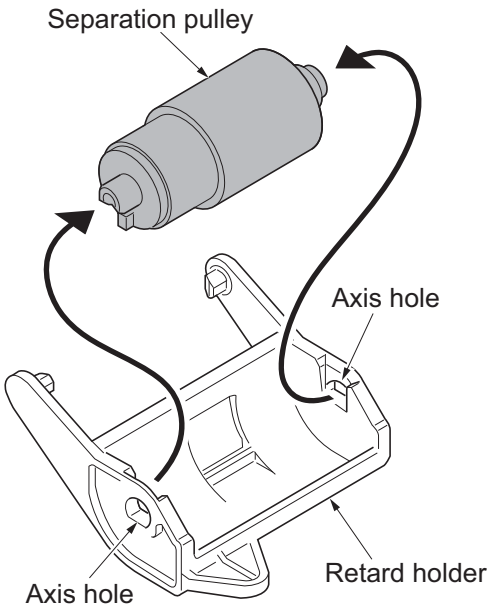


Figure 1-5-14

(3) Detaching and refitting the forwarding pulley, paper feed pulley and separation pulley. [45 ppm model / 55 ppm model]

Procedure

1. Remove the primary paper feed unit (see page 1-5-3).
2. Remove the stop ring A and then remove the one way clutch and the paper feed pulley.
3. Remove the stop ring B and then remove the forwarding pulley.

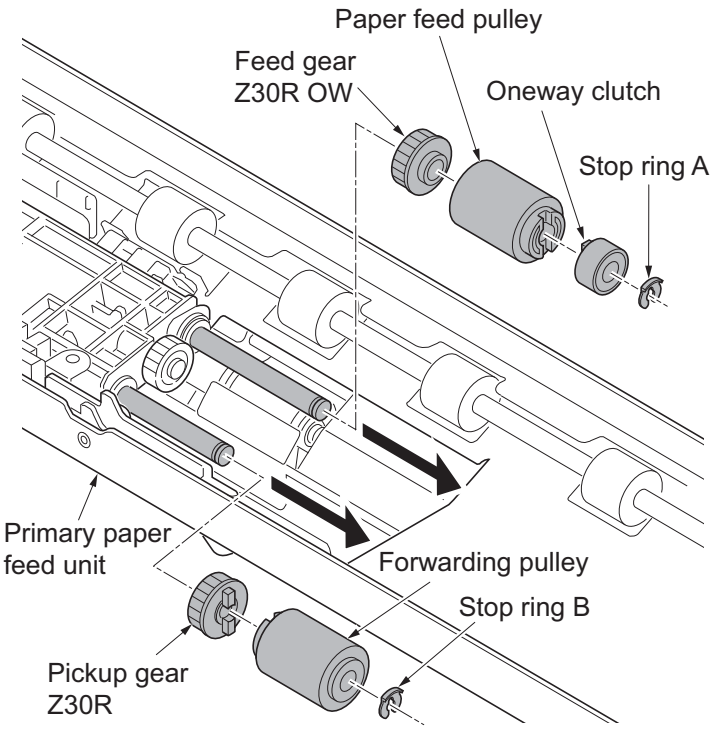


Figure 1-5-15

4. Remove the stop ring.
5. Remove the separation pulley while pushing the retard release lever.
6. Clean or replace the forwarding pulley, paper feed pulley and separation pulley.
7. Refit the forwarding pulley, paper feed pulley and separation pulley to the primary paper feed unit.
8. When the forwarding pulley, paper feed pulley or separation pulley is replaced, perform maintenance mode U903 (clearing the jam counter) (see page 1-3-162).

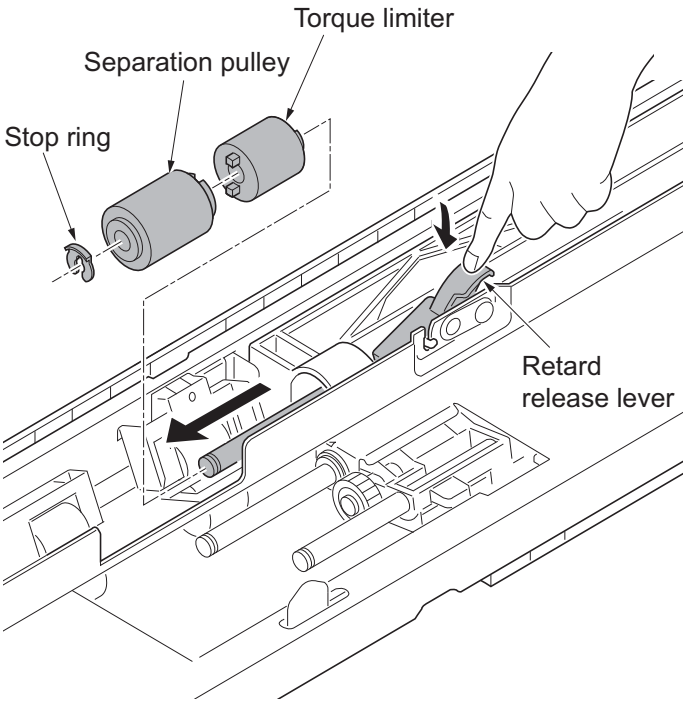


Figure 1-5-16

(4) Detaching and refitting the MP tray paper feed unit

Procedure

1. Pull the paper conveying unit out.
2. Open the MP tray.
3. Remove four screws.

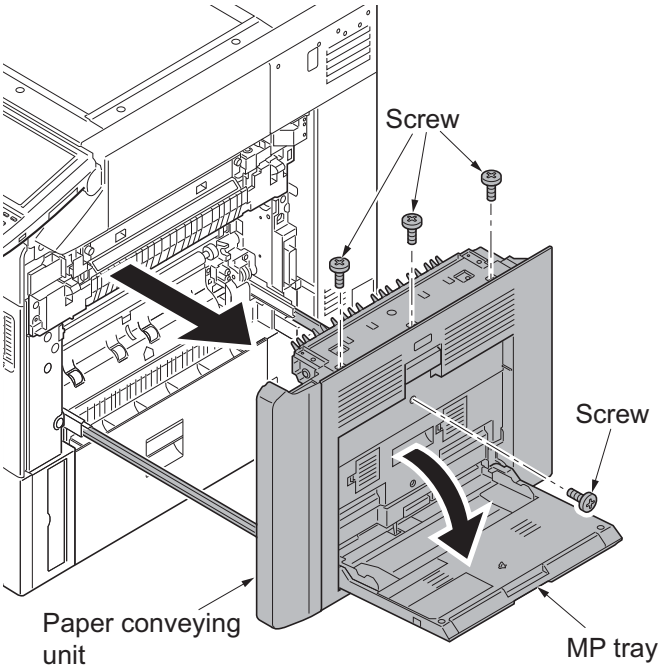


Figure 1-5-17

4. Unhook eight hooks and then remove the right cover and DU cover assembly.

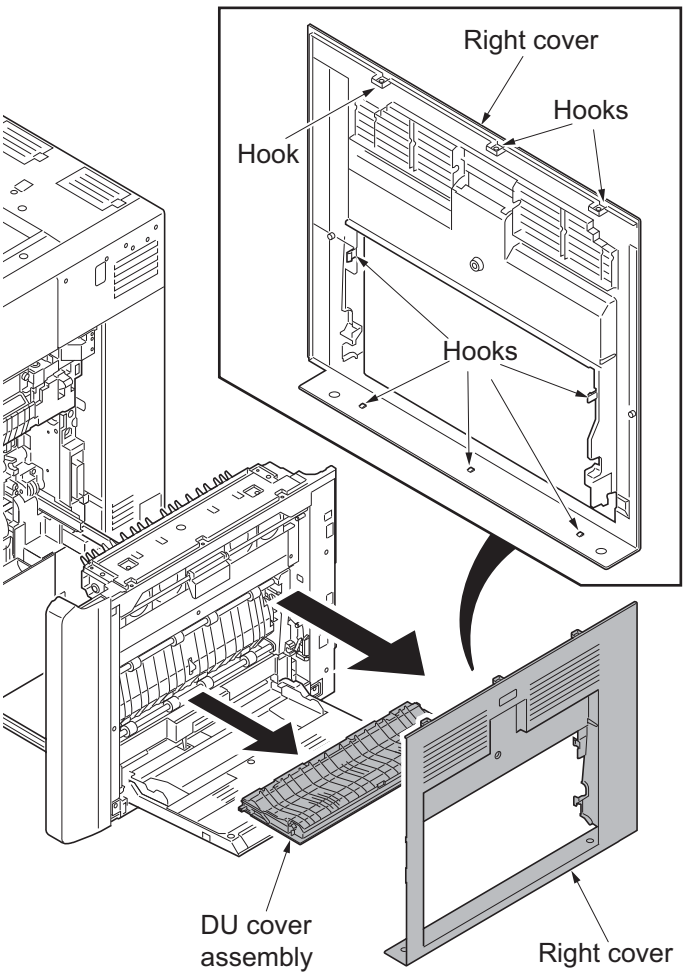


Figure 1-5-18

5. Remove two connectors.
6. Release the wire saddle.
7. Remove the wire saddle.

*: To refit the wire saddle, be sure to fit in the positioning hole that was previously used.

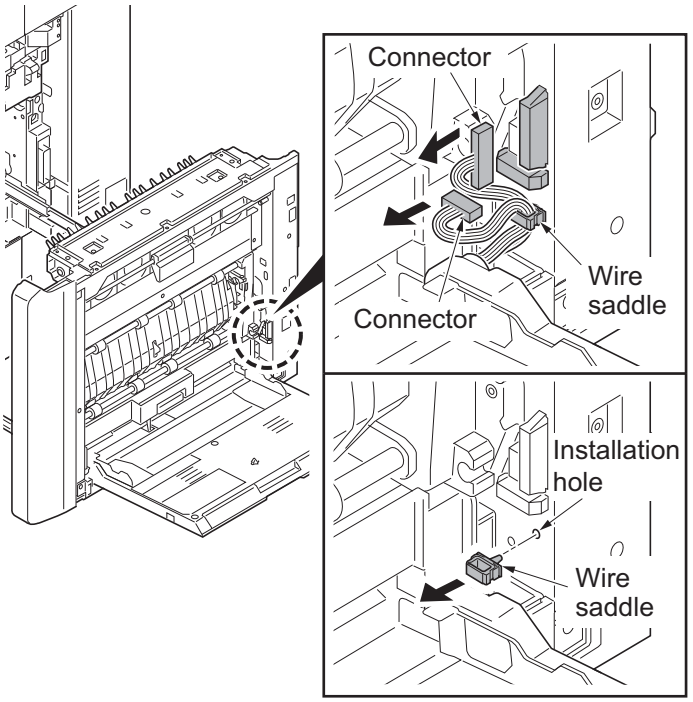


Figure 1-5-19

8. Remove the MP tray.

*: When refitting the MP tray, insert it in the MP tray paper feed unit side by turning the lift arm.

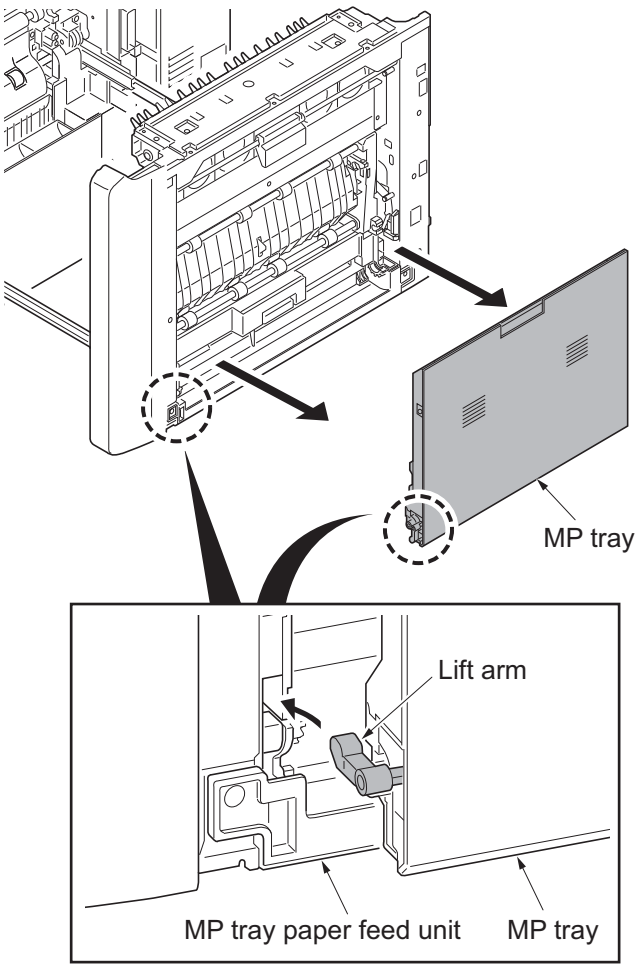


Figure 1-5-20

9. Remove two screws.
10. Remove the MP tray paper feed unit.

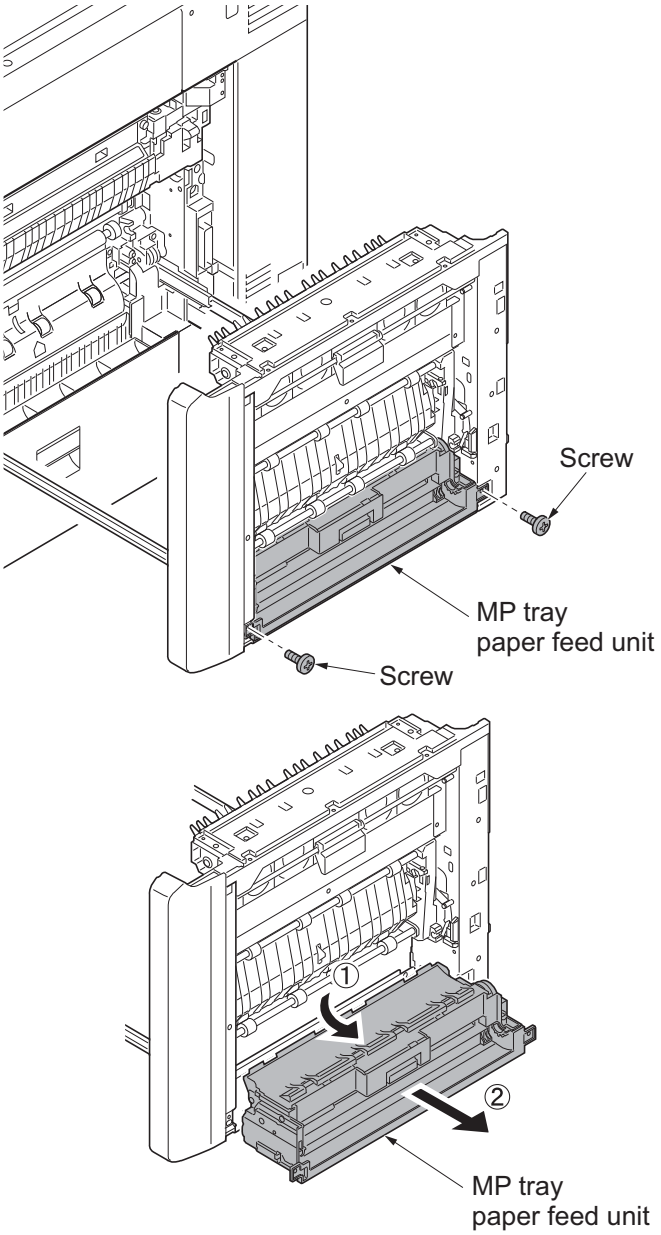


Figure 1-5-21

(5) Detaching and refitting the MP forwarding pulley, MP paper feed pulley and MP separation pulley

Procedure

1. Remove the MP tray paper feed unit (see page 1-5-11).

Detaching forwarding pulley and paper feed pulley

2. Unhook three hooks and then remove the Du lower guide.

*: Remove the DU lower guide easy by bending the top base that the hook is hooking because the hook of the DU lower guide lacks flexibility.

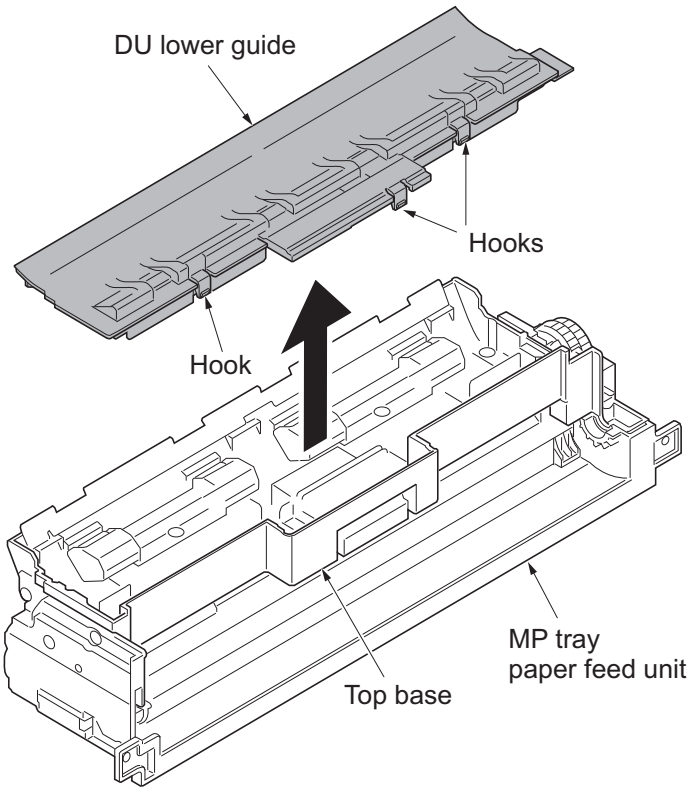


Figure 1-5-22

3. Remove the stop ring A and then slide the driving joint.
4. Slide the bush A.
5. Remove the stop ring B and then remove the bush B.

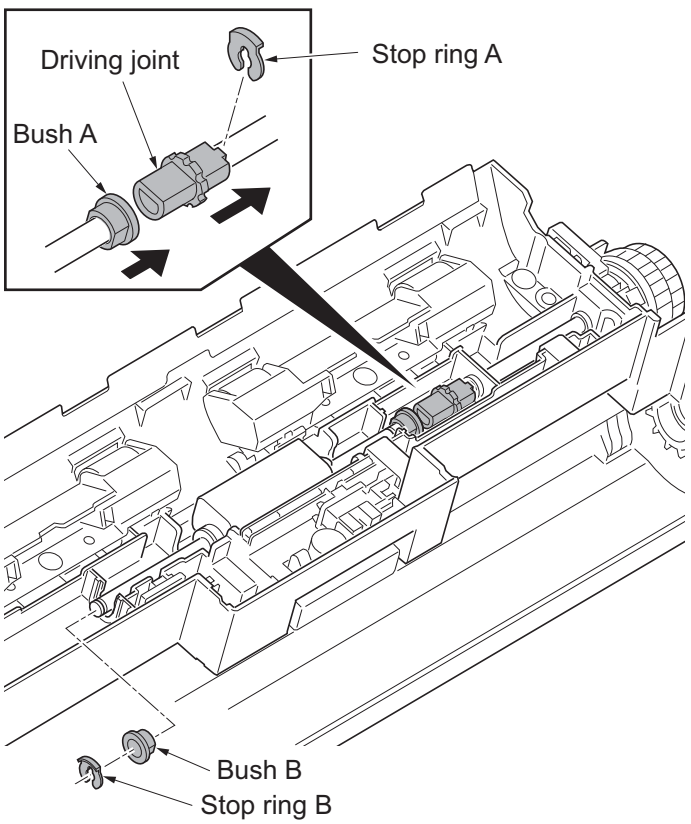


Figure 1-5-23

6. Unhook the hook of the feed holder assembly.
7. Remove the spring and the feed holder assembly from the top base.

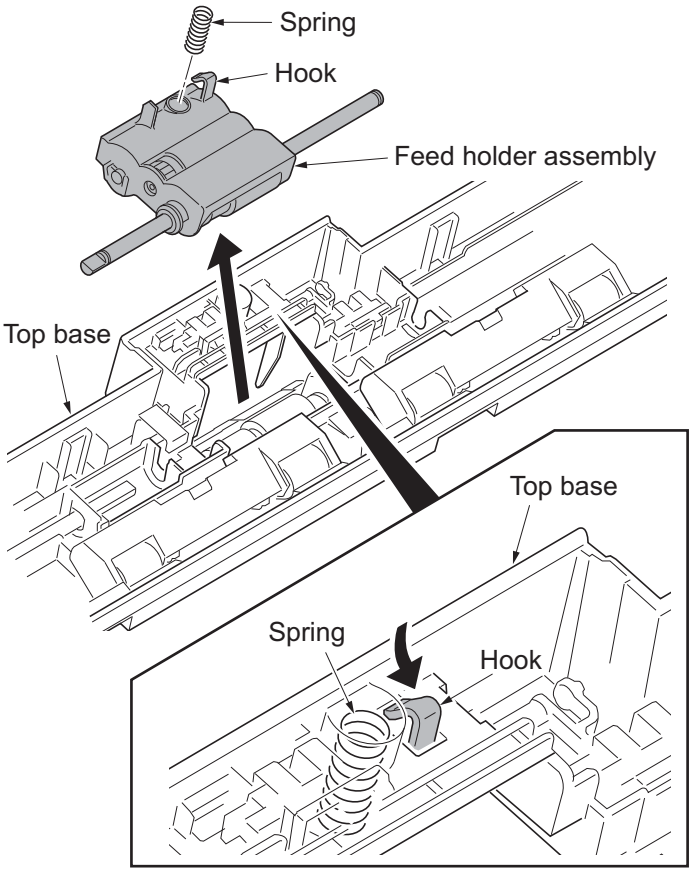


Figure 1-5-24

8. Remove two stop rings.
9. Pull the feed MPF shaft out.
10. Remove two bushes, one way gear Z30R and MP paper feed pulley.

*: To refit the one-way gear Z30R, mount the gear in the correct direction as shown.

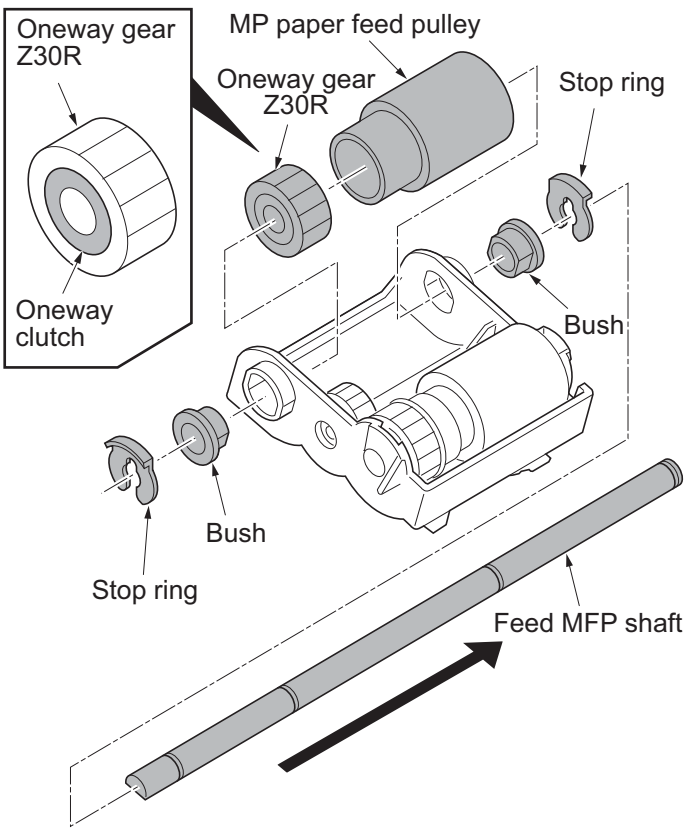


Figure 1-5-25

11. Remove the pickup MPF shaft from the axis holes of feed MPF holder.
12. Pull the pickup gear Z30R and MP forwarding pulley out from the pickup MFP shaft.

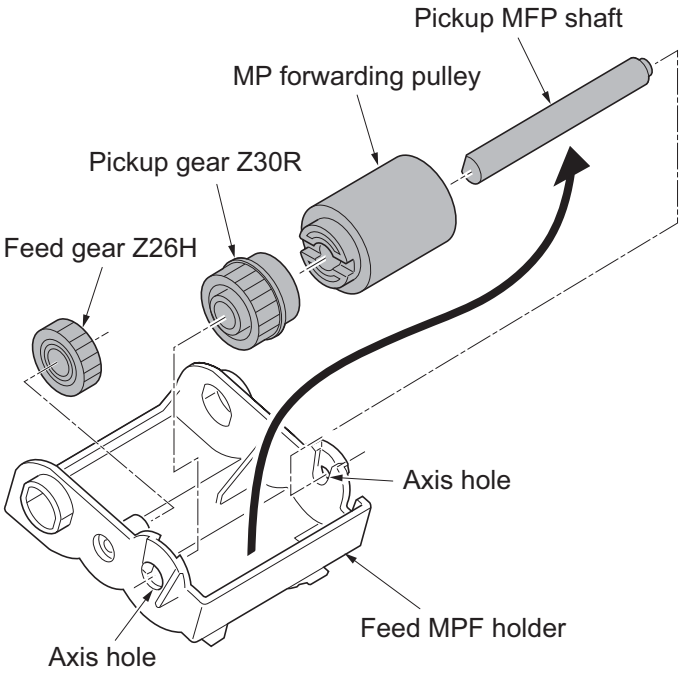


Figure 1-5-26

Detaching the MP separation pulley

13. Unhook two hooks and then remove the middle guide.

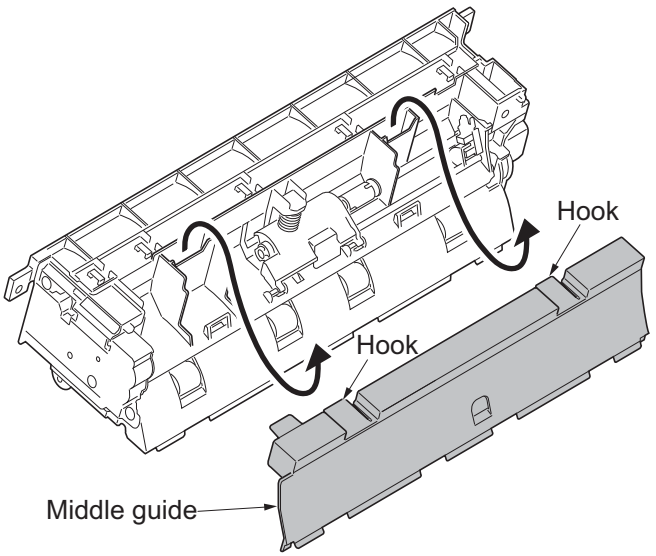


Figure 1-5-27

14. Remove the spring.
15. Release the uniting of joint by sliding the retard holder assembly.

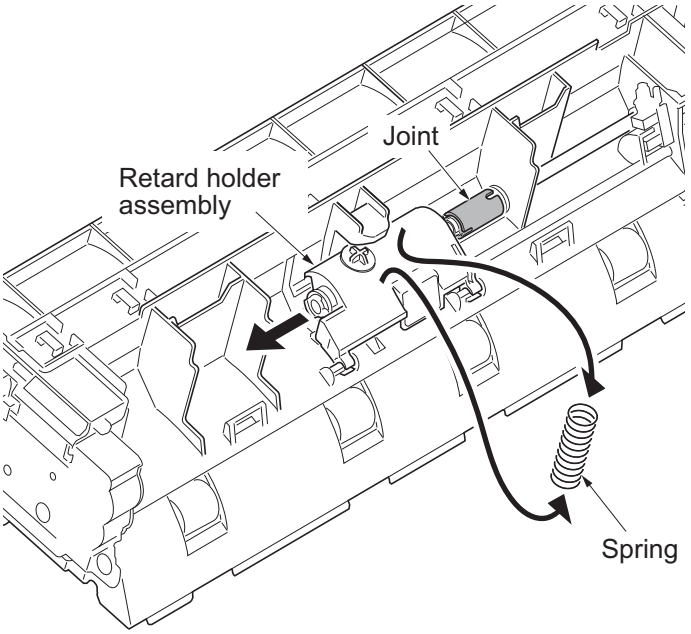


Figure 1-5-28

16. Remove the retard holder assembly by turning it as shown.

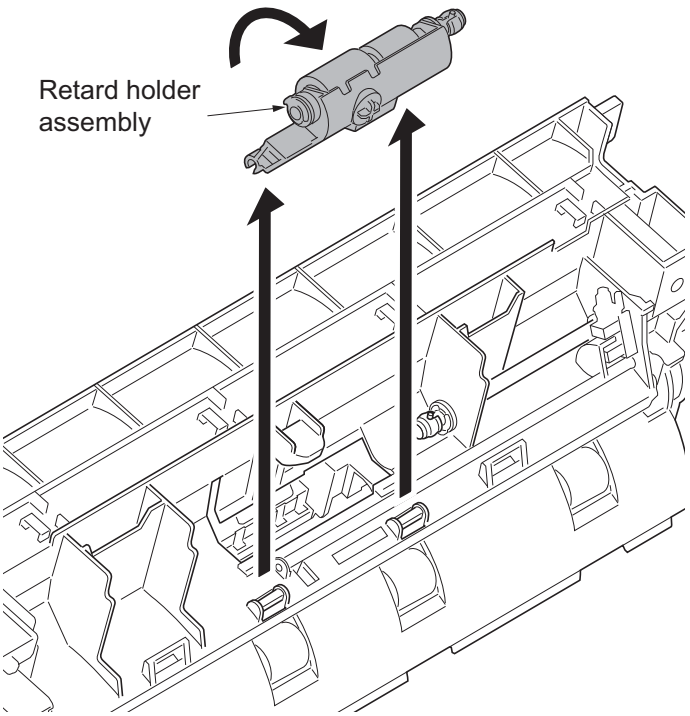


Figure 1-5-29

17. Remove two stop rings.
18. Remove two bushes.
19. Pull the retard MPF shaft out and then remove the torque limiter and the MP separation pulley.
20. Clean or replace the MP forwarding pulley, MP paper feed pulley and MP separation pulley.
21. Refit the MP forwarding pulley, MP paper feed pulley and MP separation pulley to the MP tray paper feed unit.
22. When the MP forwarding pulley, MP paper feed pulley or MP separation pulley is replaced, perform maintenance mode U903 (clearing the jam counter) (see page 1-3-162).

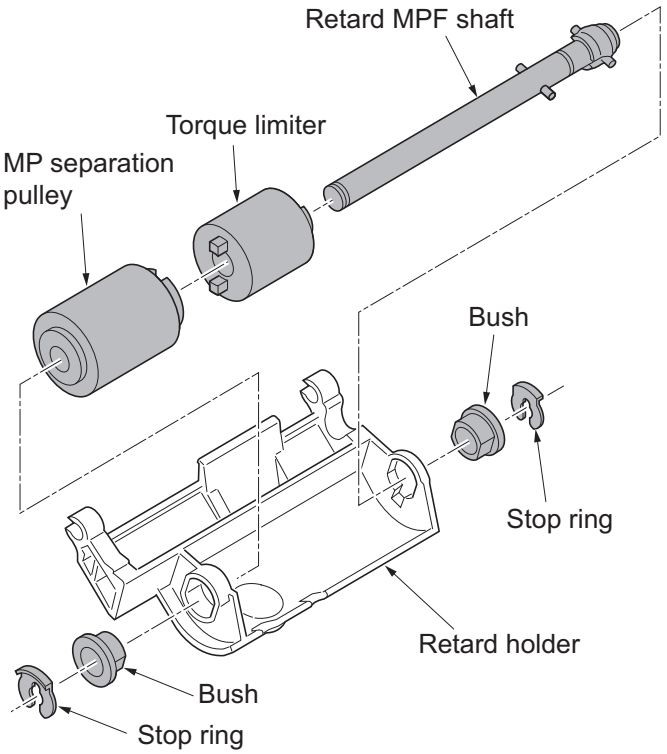


Figure 1-5-30

1-5-3 Optical section

(1) Detaching and refitting the exposure lamp

Notes on handling the LED mount assembly
Do not touch the diffusion seat and the light guiding plate.
Use air blow when you clean the diffusion seat, the light guiding plate, and reflector.
Do not clean it using a cleaning cloth that adheres the fiber easily.

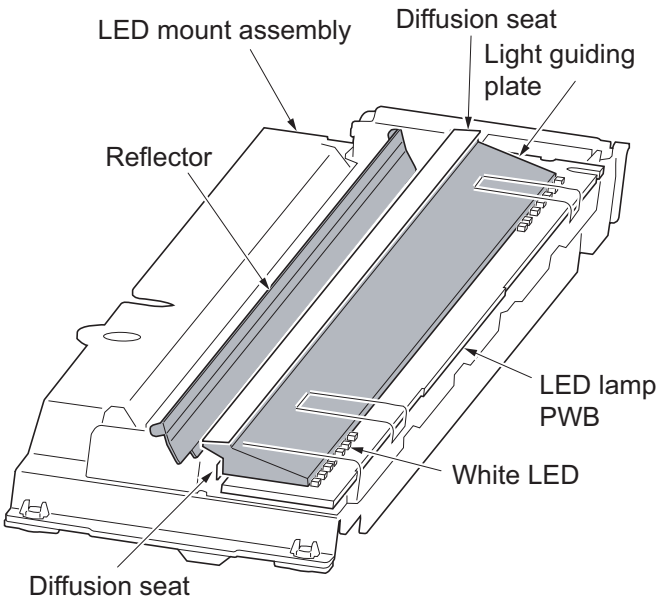


Figure 1-5-31

Procedure

1. Remove the original cover or the document processor.
2. Remove two screws and then remove the ISU front cover.
3. Remove two screws and then remove the ISU right cover.

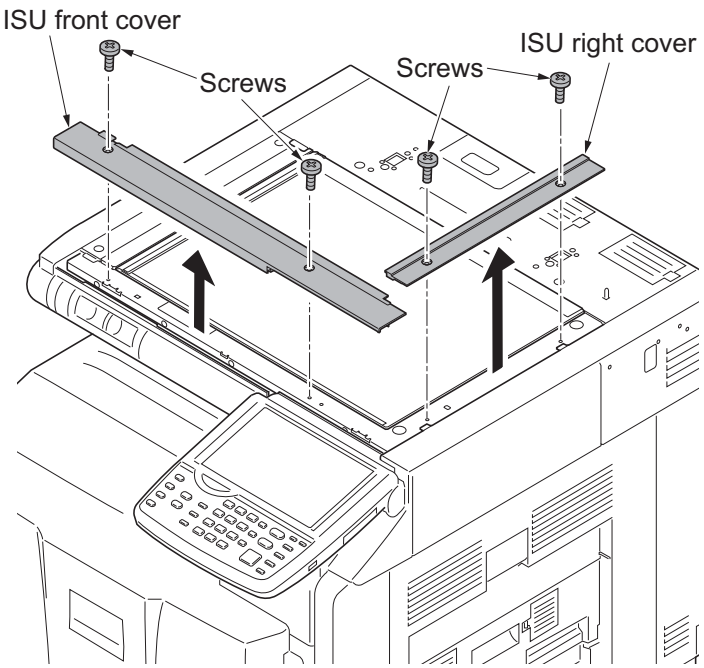


Figure 1-5-32

4. Remove two screws and then remove the ISU rear cover.

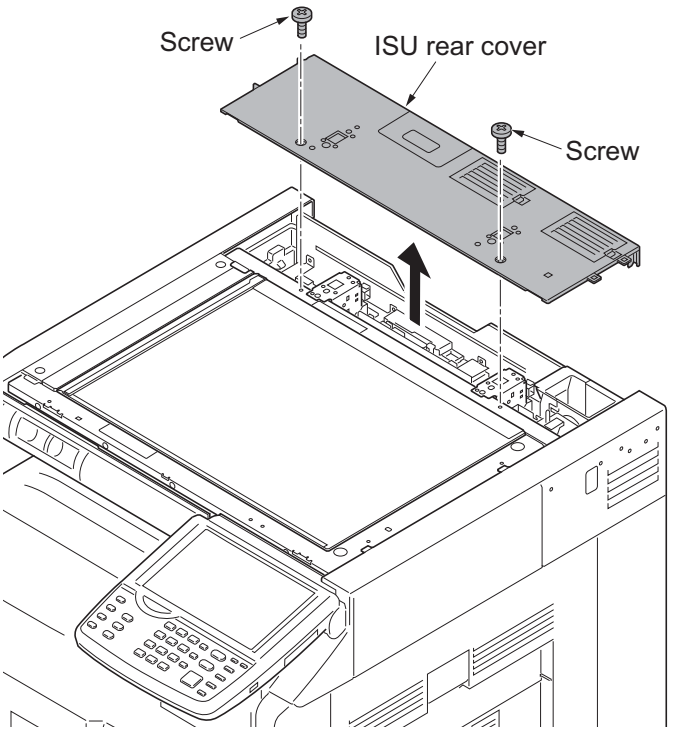


Figure 1-5-33

5. Remove the platen.
6. Peels two films off.

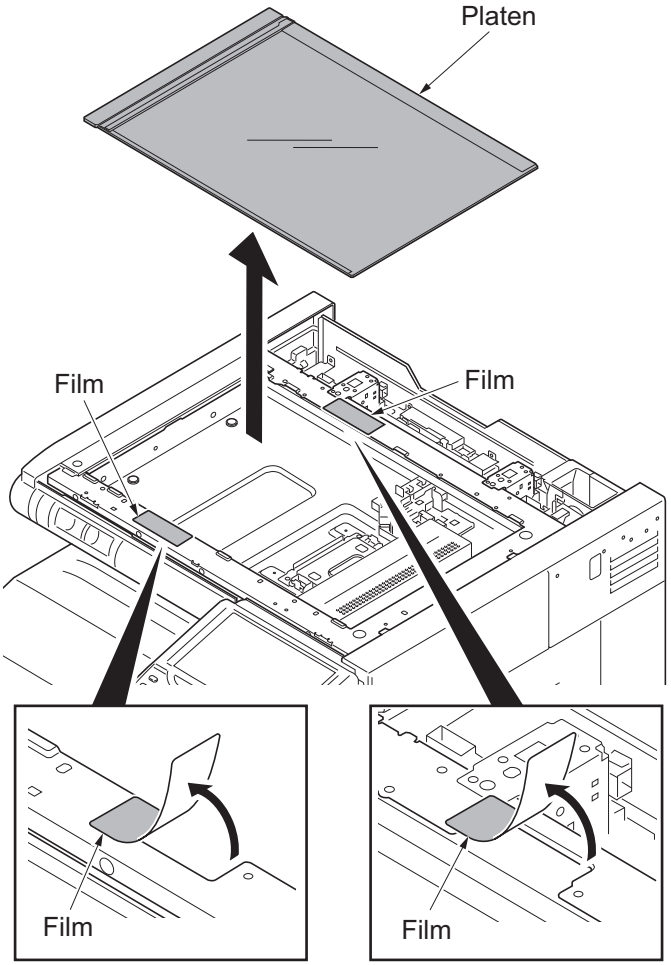


Figure 1-5-34

7. Move the LED mount assembly to the cutting lack part.
8. Unhook the hook and remove the FFC cover from LED mount assembly.
9. Remove the FFC from the FFC connector.
10. Unhook two hooks and remove the FFC guide from the LED mount assembly.

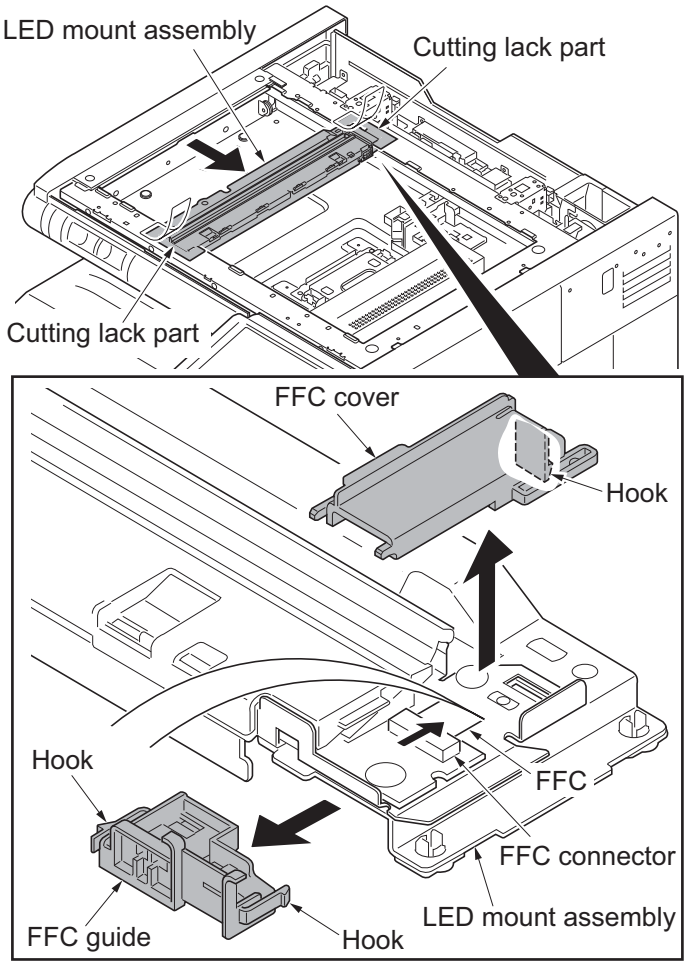


Figure 1-5-35

11. Remove two screws and then remove the LED mount assembly.
12. Check or replace the LED mount assembly and refit all the removed parts.

*: When cleaning the reflector, the light guiding plate and the diffusion sheet of the LED mount assembly, clean it by air blow. Not to leave the hair dust.

13. When the LED mount assembly is replaced, perform maintenance mode U411 (Adjusting the scanner automatically) (see page 1-3-139).

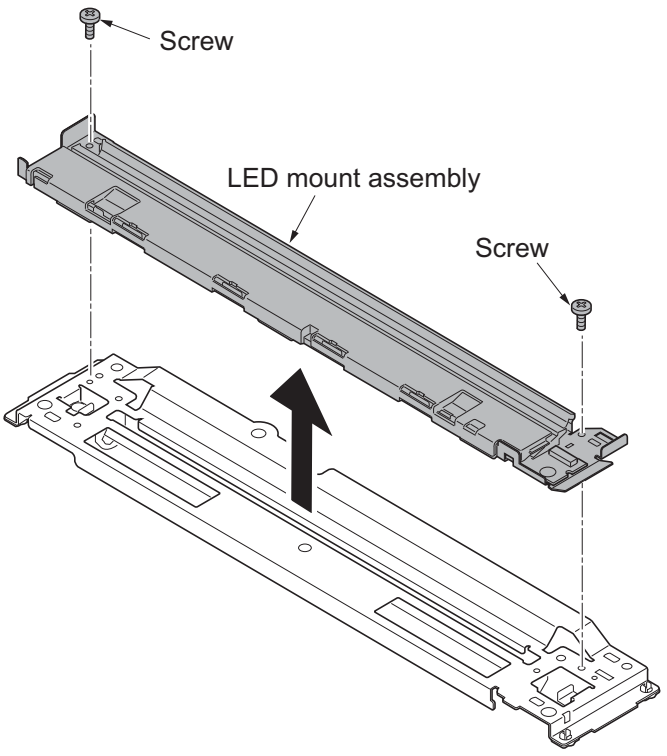


Figure 1-5-36

(2) Detaching and refitting the ISU

Procedure

Detaching the ISU

1. Worn the electrostatic prevention band for the destruction prevention of the CCD board by static electricity.
2. Remove the platen (see page 1-5-19).
3. Remove six screws and then remove the lens cover.

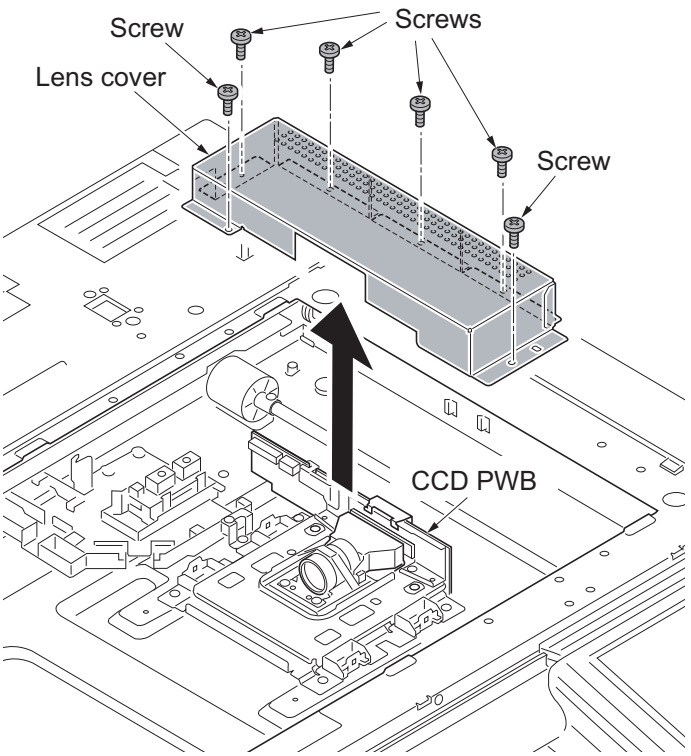


Figure 1-5-37

4. Remove the connector.
5. Remove the FFC from the FFC connector with a lock.

*: When removing the FFC from the FFC connector with a lock, remove it after release the lock by lifting the lock lever up (see page 1-5-42).

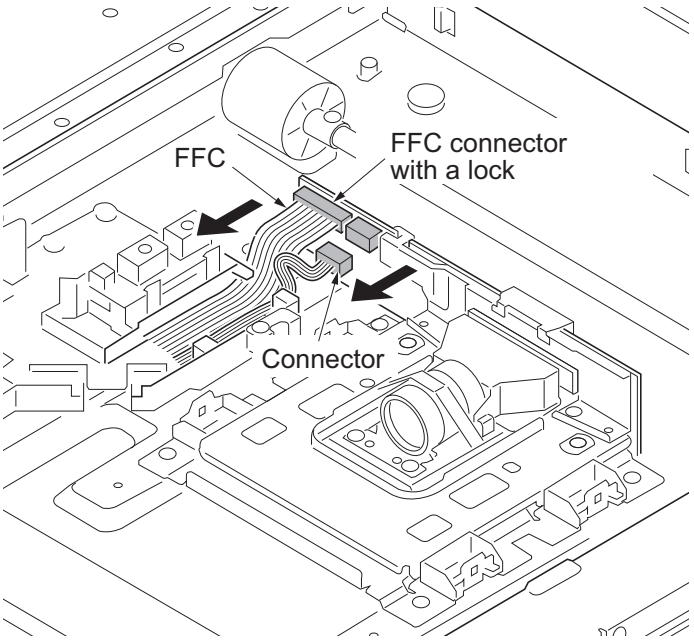


Figure 1-5-38

6. Remove four screws and then remove the ISU.

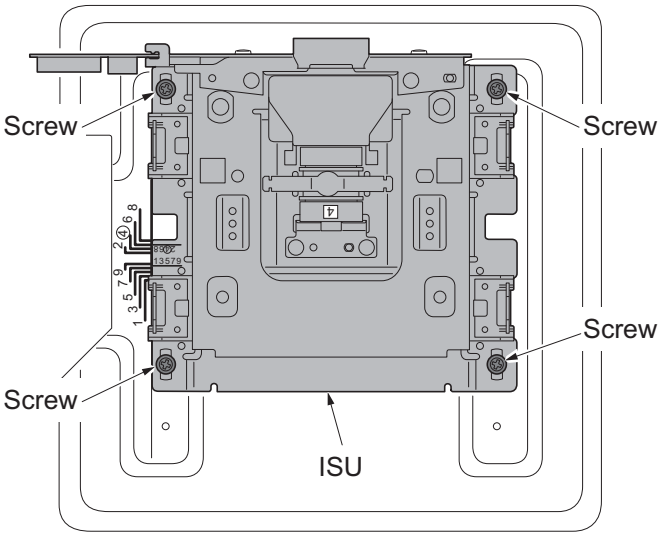


Figure 1-5-39

Refitting the ISU

7. Decide the fix position of ISU by the following.
   The right and left of machine:
   Verify the number prefixed by a (c) mark.
   Match the line (c) of ISU to the positioning line (b) of same number on frame side.
   The rear and front of machine:
   Match the edge (e) of ISU to the positioning line (d) on frame side.
8. Fix the ISU as before with four screws.
9. Refit all the removed parts.
10. When replacing the new ISU, performs maintenance mode U411 (Adjusting the scanner automatically)
    (see page 1-3-139).

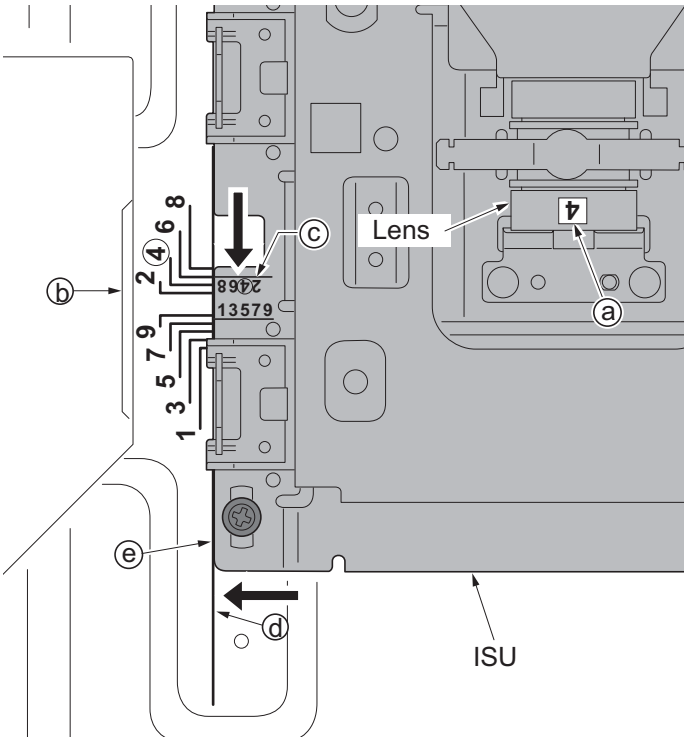


Figure 1-5-40

(3) Detaching and refitting the LSU

Procedure

1. Remove the inner unit (see page 1-5-26).
2. Remove two screws.
3. Remove the inner cover by releasing the hook through the round access.

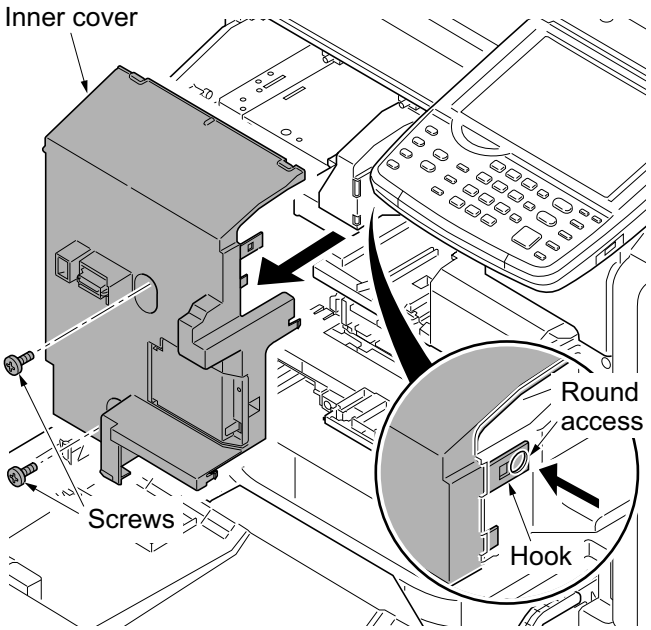


Figure 1-5-41

4. Remove two fixed screws of the container guide.
5. Pull the container guide out and remove the guide.

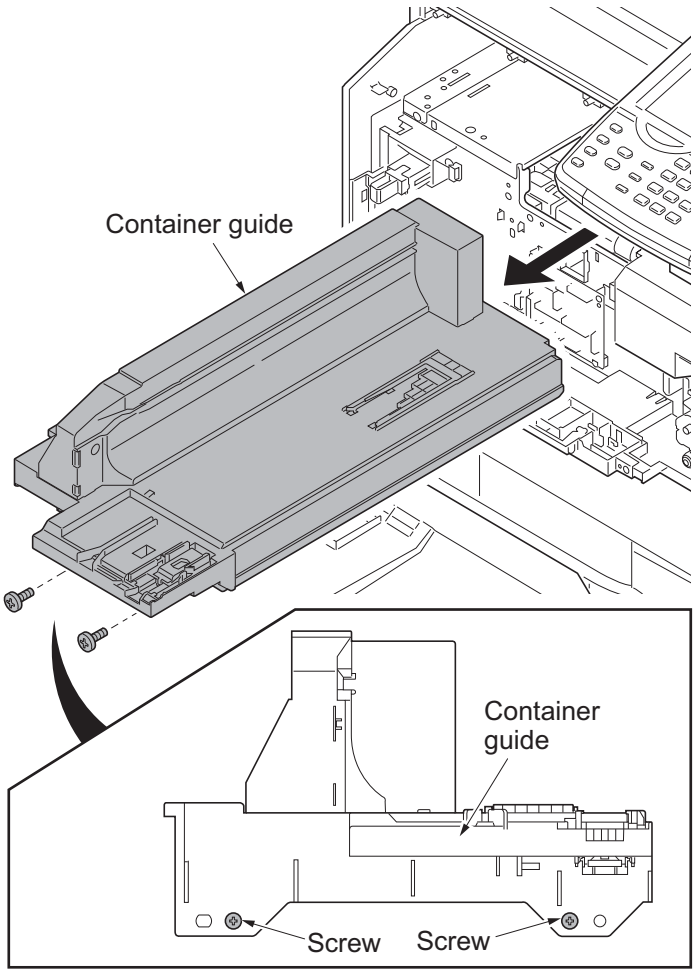


Figure 1-5-42

6. Remove the FFC from the FFC connector with a lock (YC4) of the LSU relay PWB.
*: When removing the FFC from the FFC connector with a lock, remove it after release the lock by lifting the lock lever up.
7. Remove 5-pin relay connector at rear side of the LSU.

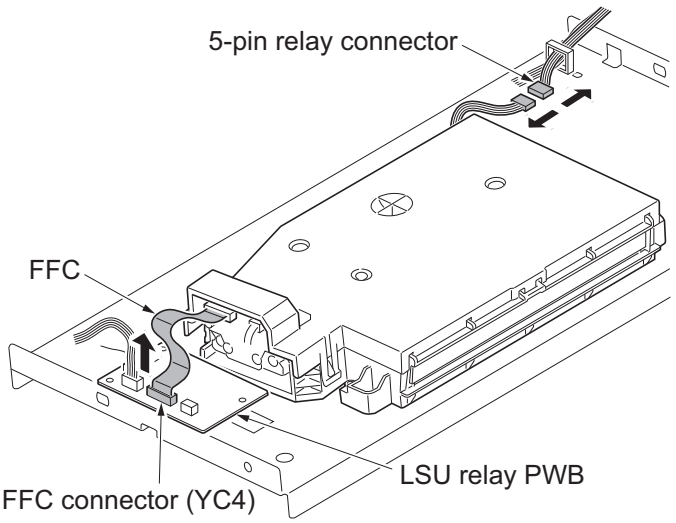


Figure 1-5-43

8. Remove four screws (A to D) and then remove the LSU.
9. Check or replace the LSU and refit all the removed parts.
*: To re-mount the LSU, secure the screws in the order of A – B – C- D.

10. When replacing the new LSU, proceed as follows:
    1)Performs maintenance mode U930 (checking/clearing the charger roller count) and checking the counter value (see page 1-3-171).
    2)Performs maintenance mode U119 (Setting the drum) (see page 1-3-73).
    3)Performs maintenance mode U930 (checking/clearing the charger roller count) and checking the counter value (see page 1-3-171).
    4)Performs maintenance mode U464 (Calibration) (see page 1-3-154).
    5)Performs maintenance mode U412 (Adjusting the uneven density) (see page 1-3-146).
    6)Performs maintenance mode U464 (Calibration) (see page 1-3-154).
    7)Performs maintenance mode U410 (Adjusting the halftone automatically) (see page 1-3-138).

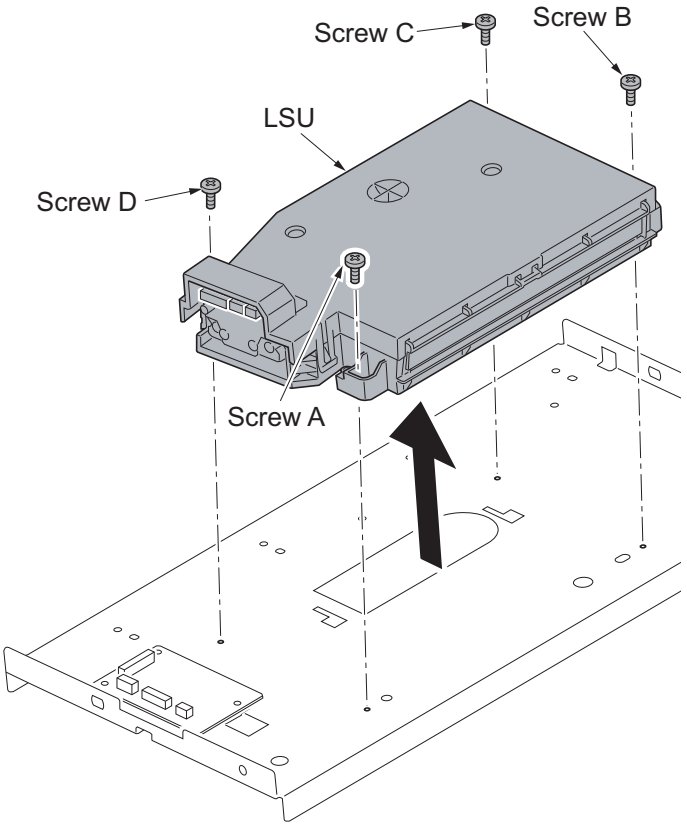


Figure 1-5-44

1-5-4 Image formation section

(1) Detaching and refitting the inner unit

Procedure

1. Open the front cover.
2. Remove toner container.
3. Remove the waste toner box tray by lifting upwards and from the right side.

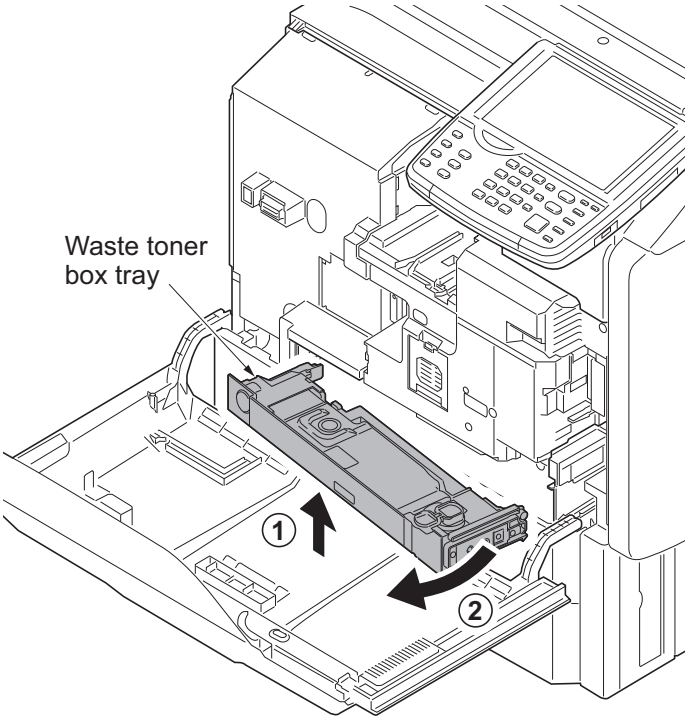


Figure 1-5-45

4. Remove the screw and then open the connector cover.
5. Release the wire saddle.
6. Remove the connector.

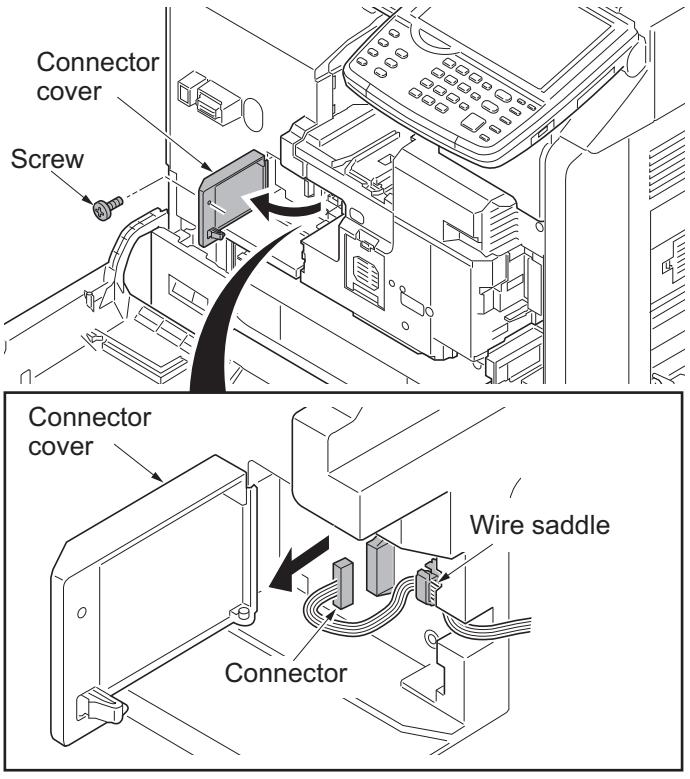


Figure 1-5-46

7. Remove four fixed screws of inner unit.

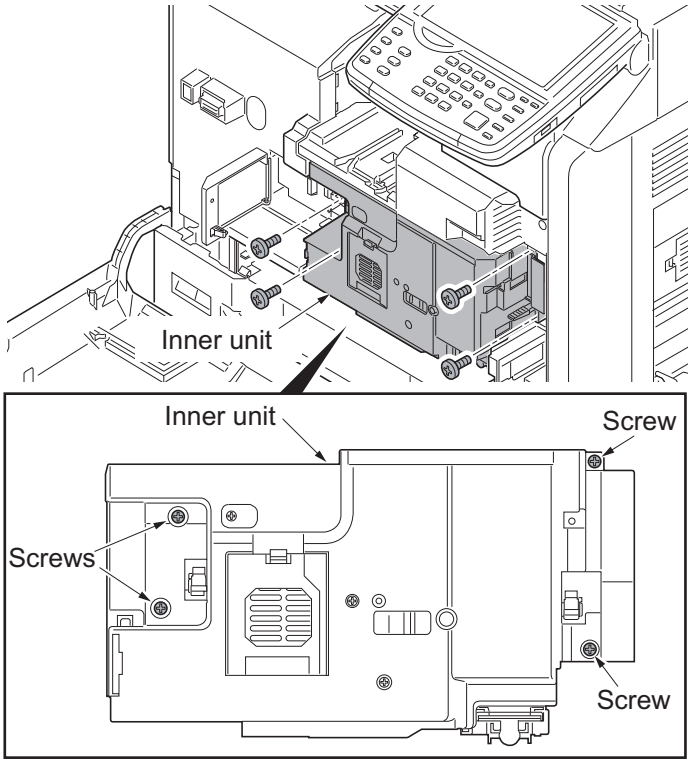


Figure 1-5-47

8. Remove the inner unit.
9. Release the lock by pushing the fixed levers at the right and left of inner unit.
10. Close the toner replenishment shutter of inner unit.

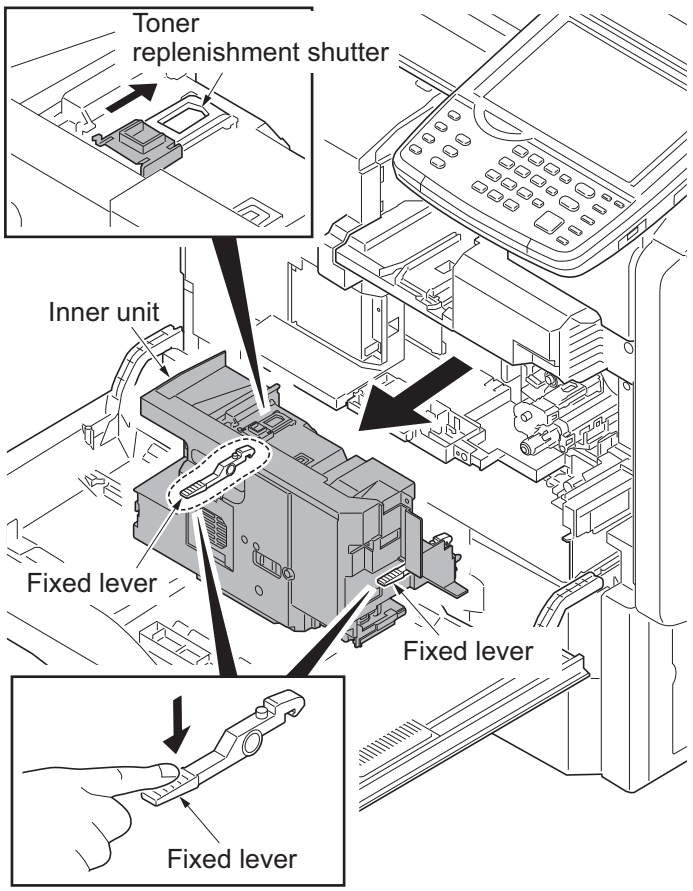


Figure 1-5-48

(2) Detaching and refitting the developer unit

Procedure

1. Remove the inner unit (see page 1-5-26).
2. Close the toner supply shutter.
3. Remove the connector.
4. Turn down the DLP rail lever.

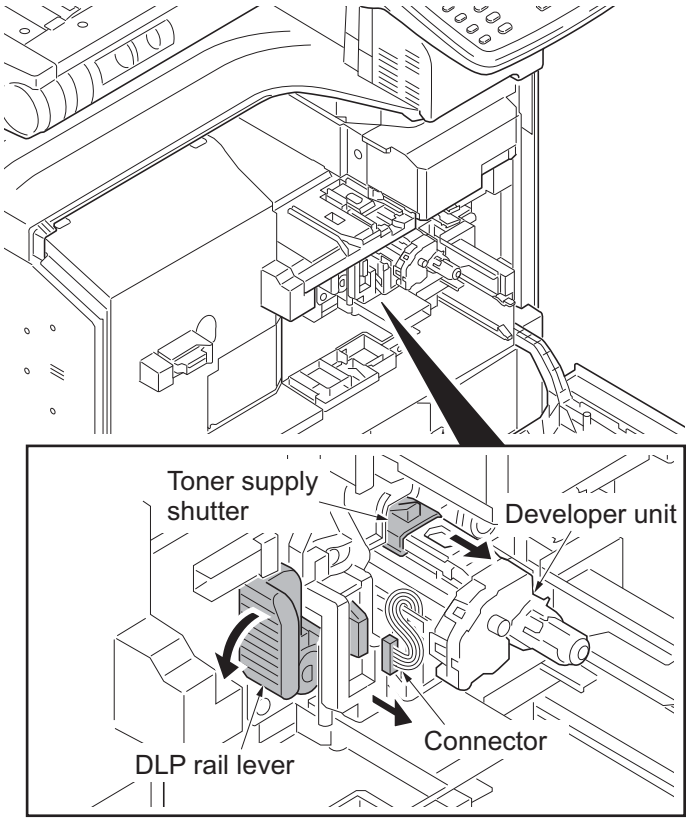


Figure 1-5-49

5. Release the lock lever at lower side of the developer unit and then pull out the developer unit.
6. Check or replace the developer unit and refit all the removed parts.

7. When replacing the new developer unit, proceed as follows:
   1) Performs maintenance mode U140 (AC calibration) for 45 ppm/55 ppm model only (see page 1-3-80).
   2)Performs maintenance mode U464 (Calibration) (see page 1-3-154).
   3)Performs maintenance mode U410 (Adjusting the halftone automatically) (see page 1-3-138).

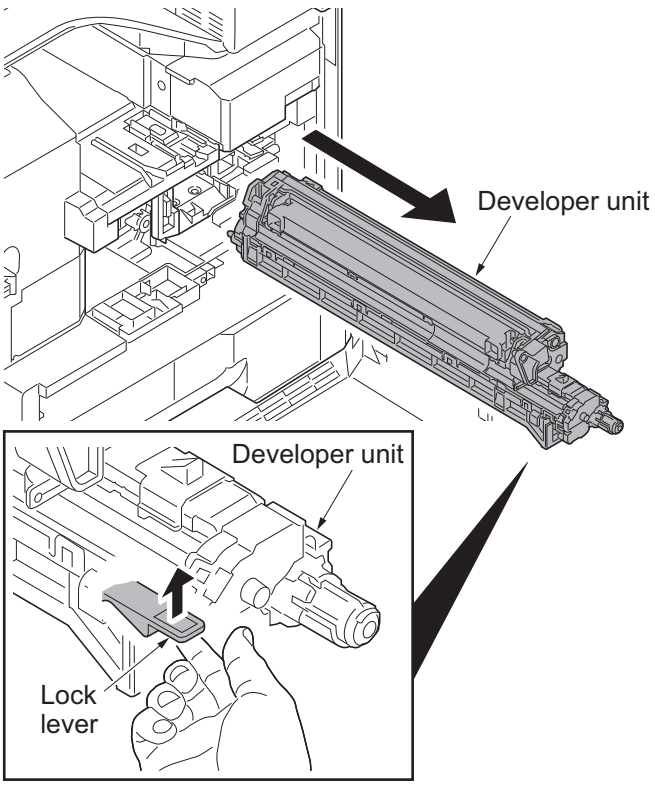


Figure 1-5-50

(3) Detaching and refitting the drum unit

Procedure

1. Remove the inner unit (see page 1-5-26).
2. Remove the developer unit (see page 1-5-28).
3. Pull the paper conveying unit out.
4. Remove the connector.
5. Remove the screw.

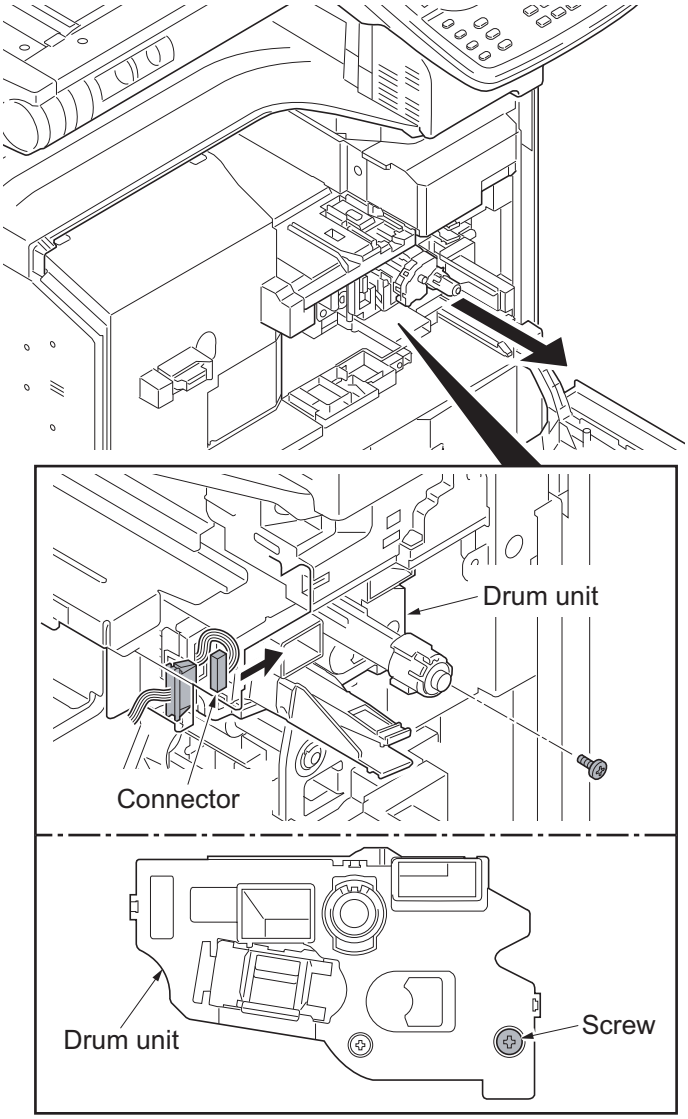


Figure 1-5-51

6. Pull out the drum unit.
7. Check or replace the drum unit and refit all the removed parts.

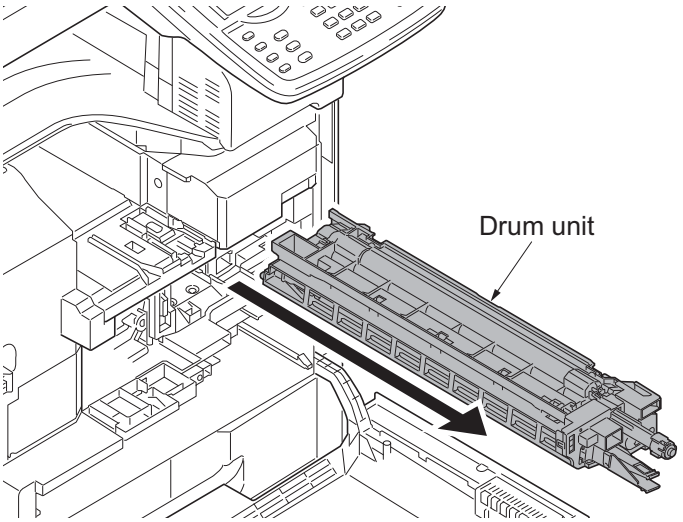


Figure 1-5-52

8. When replacing the new drum unit, proceed as follows:
   1) Performs maintenance mode U119 (drum setup) (see page 1-3-73).
   2) Performs maintenance mode U140 (AC calibration) for 55 ppm model only (see page 1-3-80).
   3)Performs maintenance mode U464 (Calibration) (see page 1-3-154).
   4)Performs maintenance mode U412 (Adjusting the uneven density) (see page 1-3-146).
   5)Performs maintenance mode U464 (Calibration) (see page 1-3-154).
   6)Performs maintenance mode U410 (Adjusting the halftone automatically) (see page 1-3-138).

(4) Detaching and refitting the charger roller unit

Procedure

1. Remove the inner unit (see page 1-5-26).
2. Pull out the charger roller unit by picking and releasing the MC lock lever.
3. Check or replace the charger roller unit and refit all the removed parts.

*: When refitting the charger roller unit, that must hook the hook certain by operating the MC lock lever after inserting the charger roller unit until bumping.

4. When replacing the new charger roller unit, proceed as follows:
   Performs maintenance mode U930 (clearing the charger roller count) (see page 1-3-171).

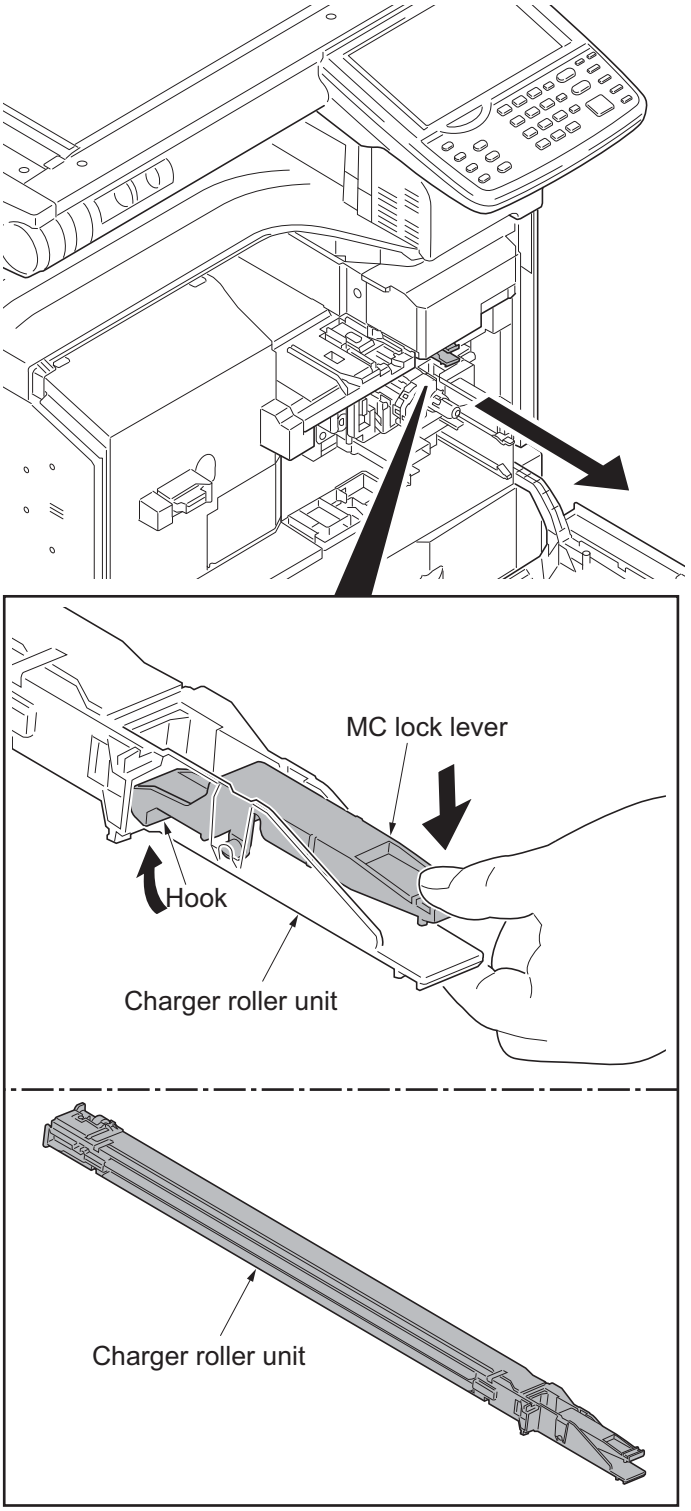


Figure 1-5-53

(5) Toner cleaning inside developer ducts

Developer unit

Procedure

1. Remove the developer unit (see page 1-5-28).
2. Remove the developer cooling ducts from the developer unit by releasing four hooks at the top and six hooks at the bottom.
3. Remove toner inside the cooling ducts using a vacuum cleaner.
4. And then refit all the removed parts.

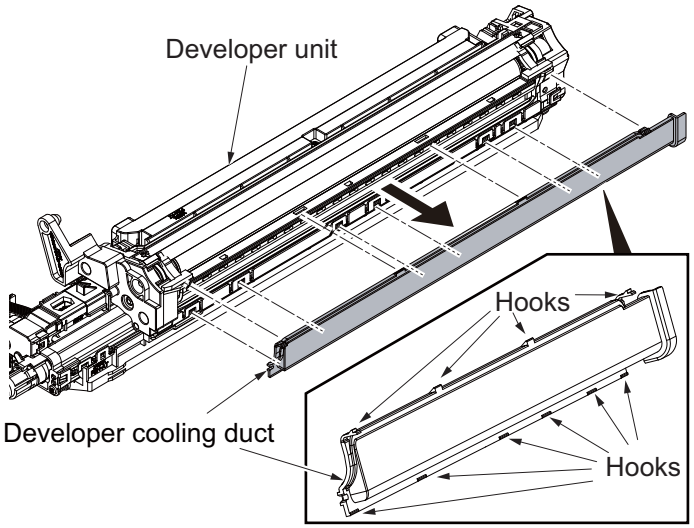


Figure 1-5-54

*: When refitting the developer cooling duct, first insert the positioning pin (at the back, 1) and hook the hooks in position.

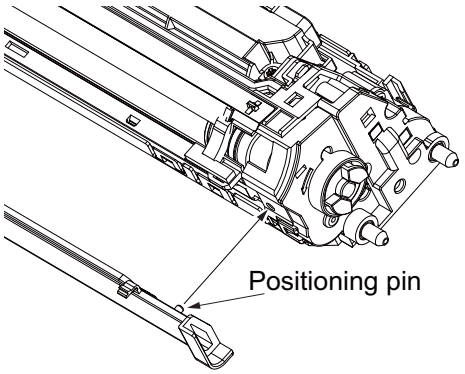


Figure 1-5-55

Machine

Procedure

1. Remove the developer unit and the drum unit (see page 1-5-28,1-5-29).
2. Pull out the paper conveying unit.
3. Remove the two screws holding the feed guide plate.
4. Clean the back of the paper conveying plate.
5. Check that the toner outlet, to which the cooling duct is joined in the developer unit, is not clogged with toner.
6. Remove toner accumulated in the duct by a vacuum cleaner via the toner outlet.
7. Refit all the removed parts.

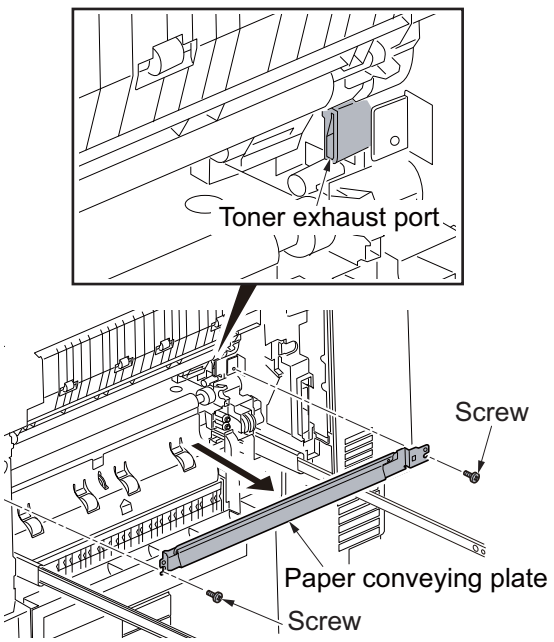


Figure 1-5-56

1-5-5 Transfer section

(1) Detaching and refitting the paper conveying unit

Procedure

1. Pull the paper conveying unit out.
2. Remove three screws.
3. Unhook three hooks and then remove the right front cover.

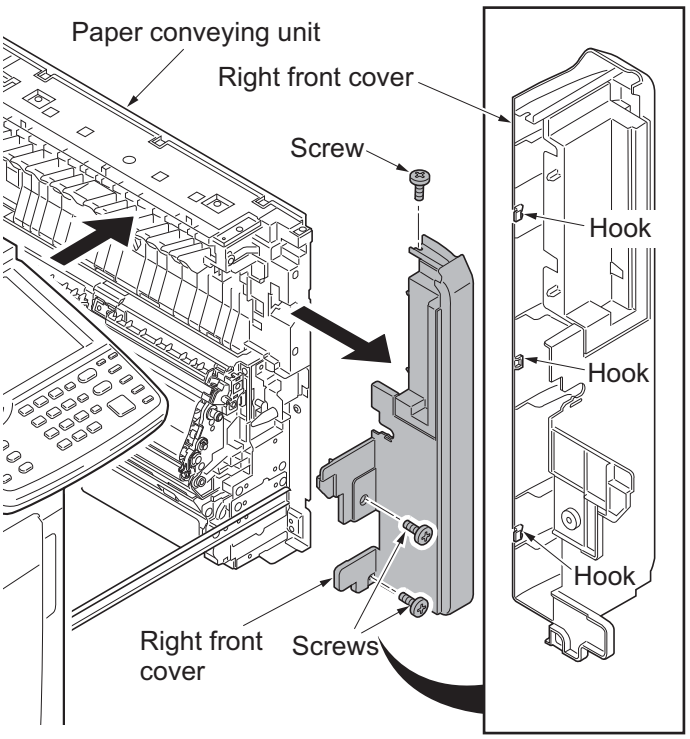


Figure 1-5-57

4. Unhook two hooks and then remove the conveying inner cover from the paper conveying unit.

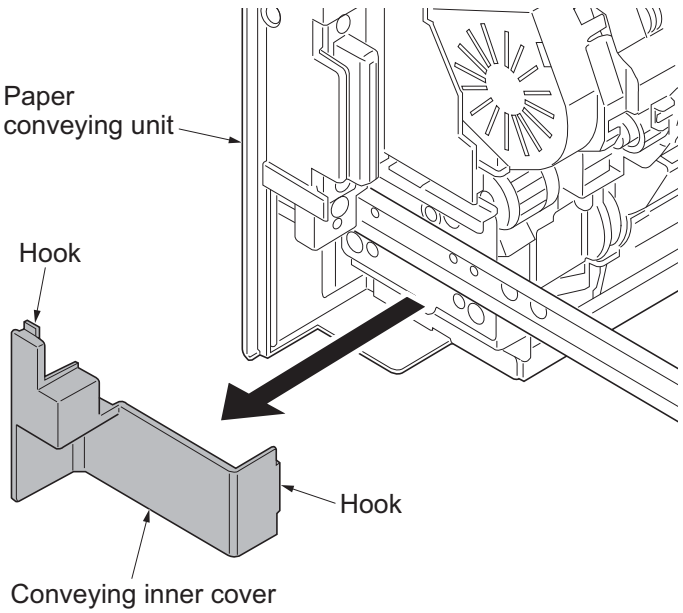


Figure 1-5-58

5. Remove four screws.
6. Remove the paper conveying unit by lifting upward.

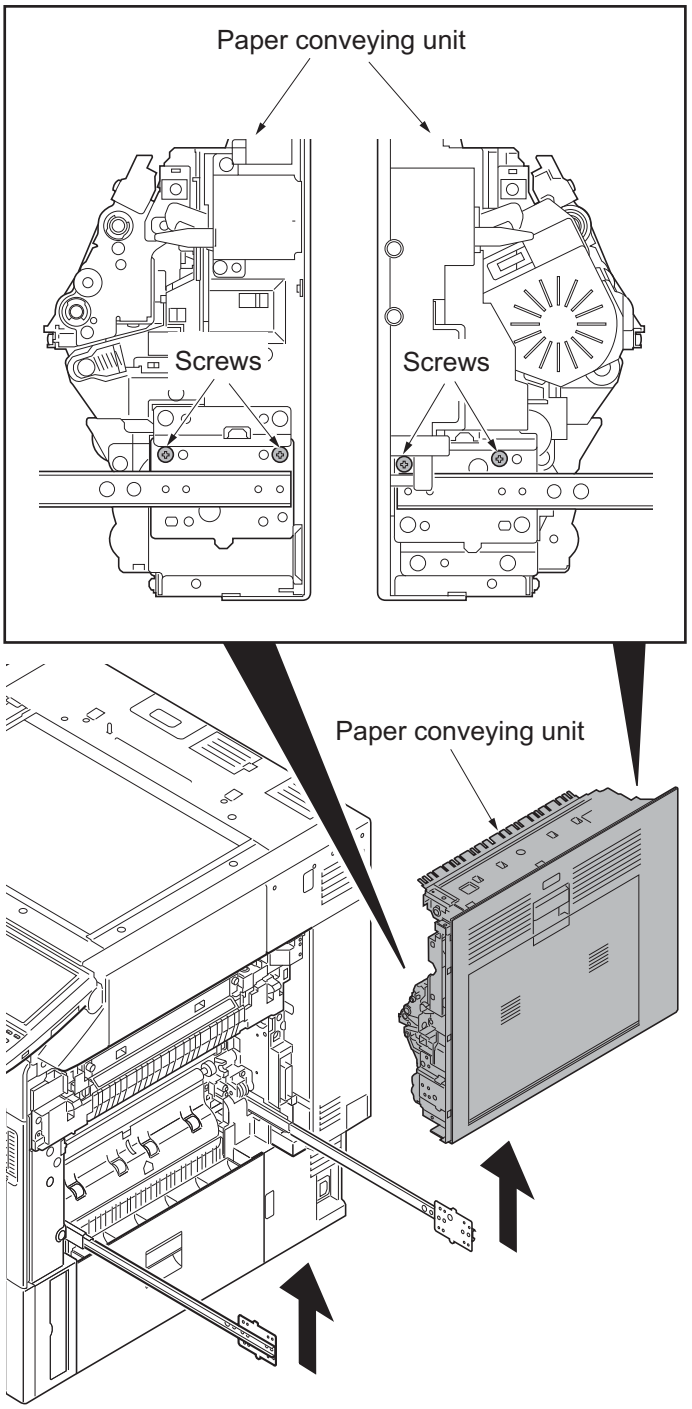


Figure 1-5-59

(2) Detaching and refitting the transfer belt unit

Procedure

1. Pull the paper conveying unit out.
2. Remove three screws and then remove the conveying rear middle cover.
3. Remove the connector.

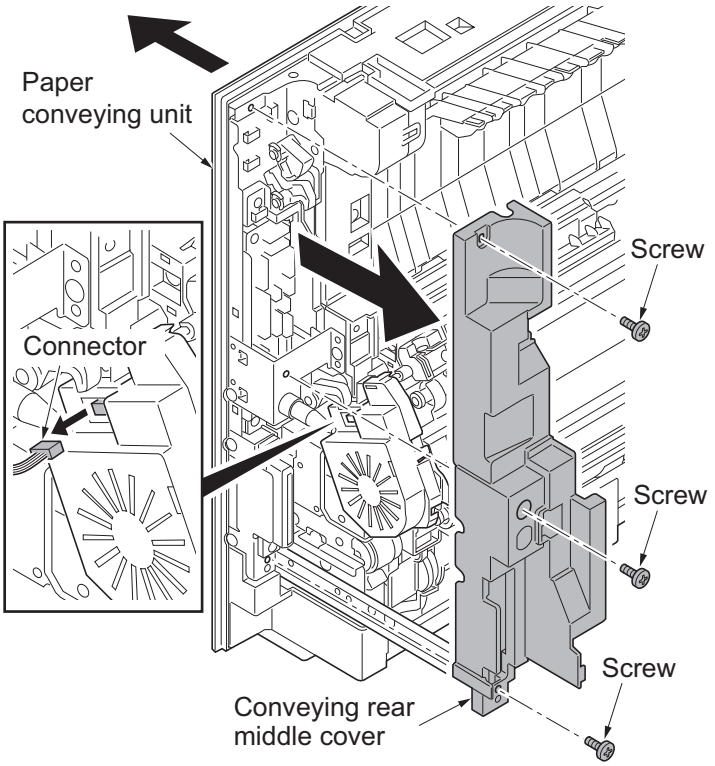


Figure 1-5-60

4. Unhook the two hooks by the tip of a screwdriver though the hole and then remove the front and rear transfer holders.

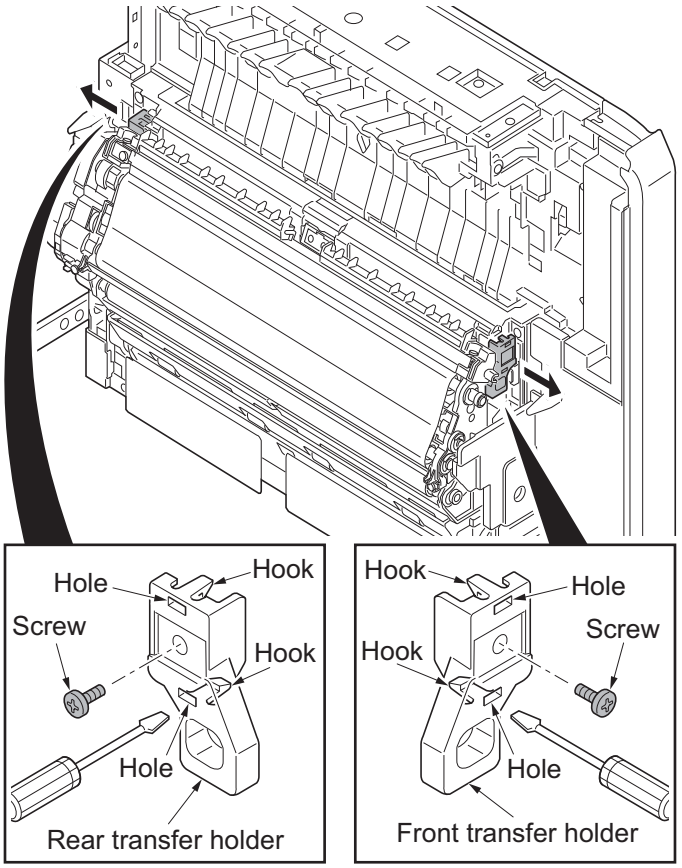


Figure 1-5-61

5. Remove the transfer belt unit.
6. Check or replace the transfer belt unit and refit all the removed parts.

*: When refitting the transfer belt unit, observe the precautions in the following:
Insert the protrusion at the bottom of the transfer belt unit into the square hole on the conveying base.

7. When replacing the new transfer belt unit, proceed as follows:
   1) Performs maintenance mode U127 (clearing the transfer counter) (see page 1-3-74).
   2)Performs maintenance mode U464 (Calibration) (see page 1-3-154).
   3)Performs maintenance mode U410 (Adjusting the halftone automatically) (see page 1-3-138).

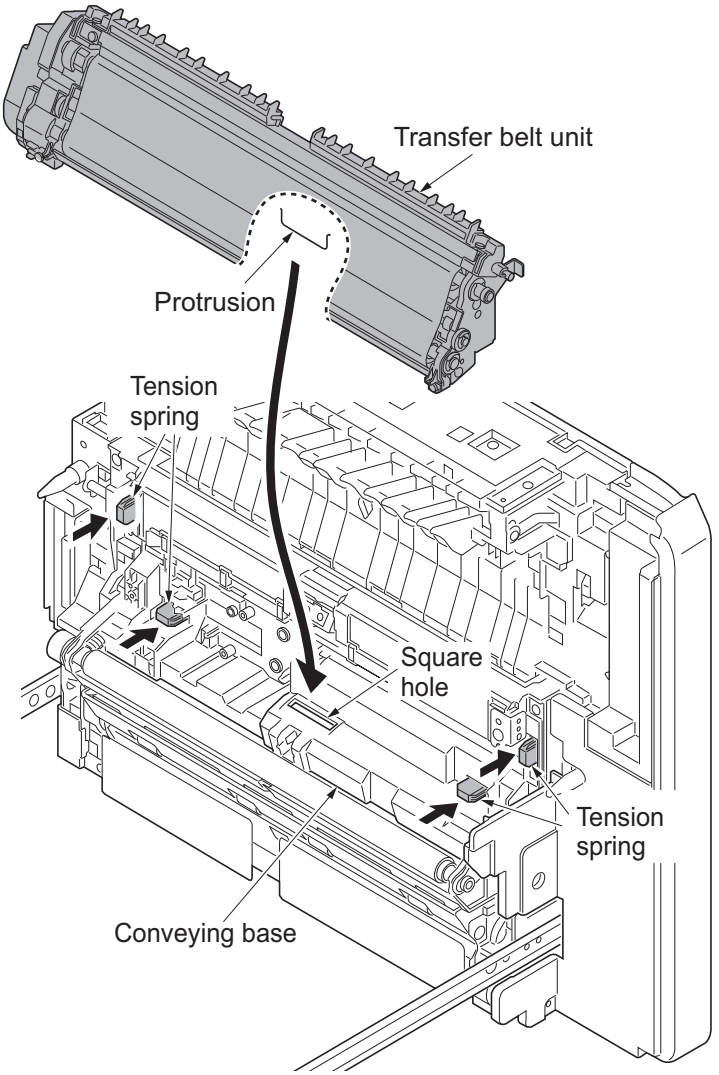


Figure 1-5-62

(3) Clean the conveying section

Procedure

Conveying Guide

1. Pull out cassette 1 and remove the cloth from the cleaning cloth compartment.
2. Wipe off the dirt on both sides of the conveying guide.

*: Wipe the conveying guide with the dry accessory cloth. Do not use water,soap or solvents for cleaning.Do not touch the photoconductor drum.

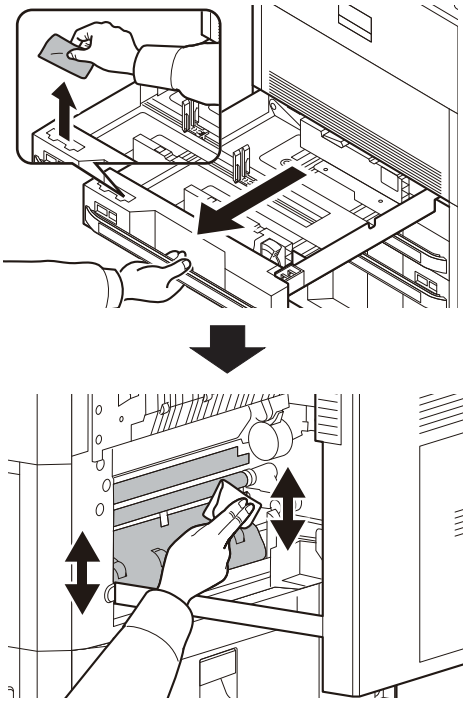


Figure 1-5-63

Separator

1. Open the front cover.
2. Remove the cleaning brush (blue colored).
3. As shown in the figure, clean dirt from the separator by moving the brush from side to side along the separator.

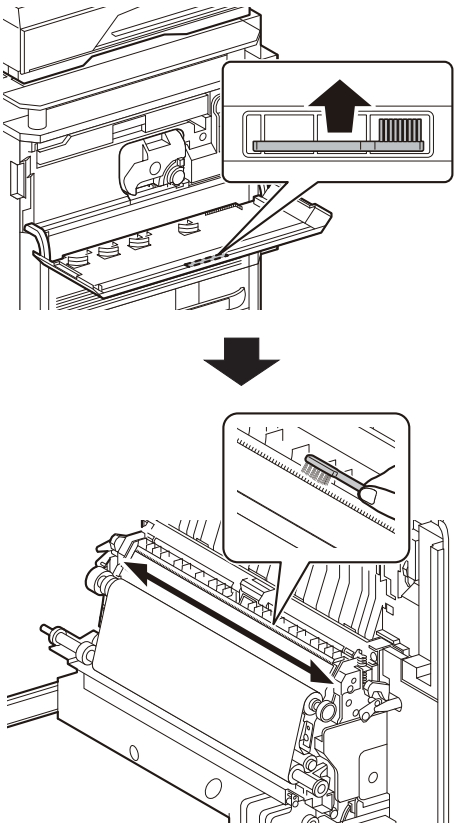


Figure 1-5-64

Right regist cleaner

1. Remove the transfer belt unit.
2. Clean the regist cleaner R.

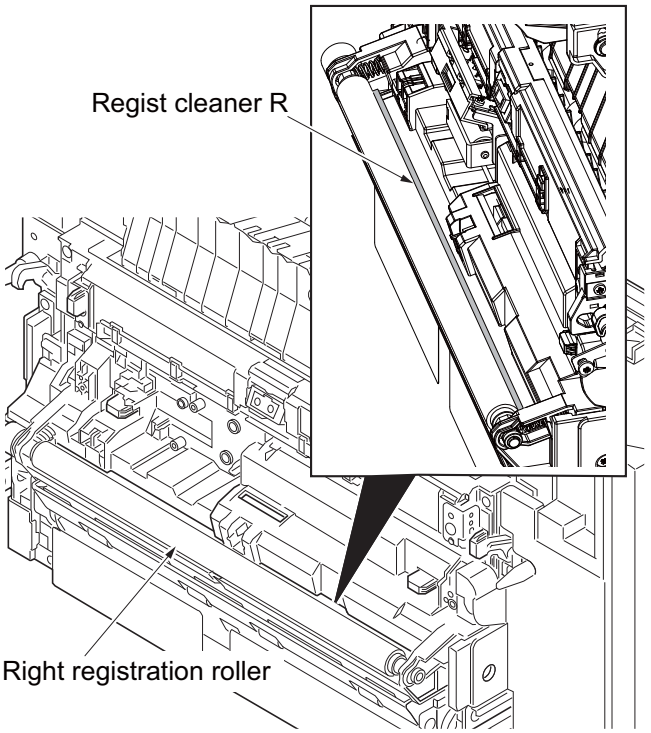


Figure 1-5-65

Left regist cleaner

1. Remove the developer unit.
   (see page 1-5-28).
2. Remove the drum unit.
   (see page 1-5-29).
3. Clean the cleaner unit by pulling out the regist cleaner L.

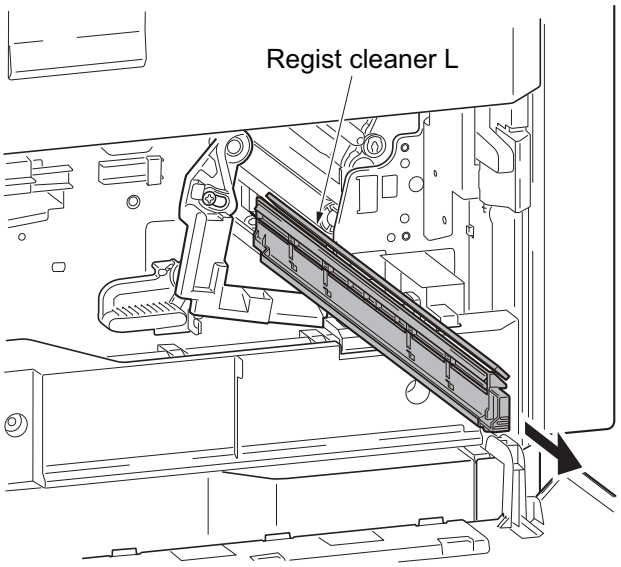


Figure 1-5-66

1-5-6 Fuser section

(1) Detaching and refitting the fuser unit

Procedure

1. Pull out the paper conveying unit.
2. Remove the screw and then the fuser wire cover.
3. Remove two connectors

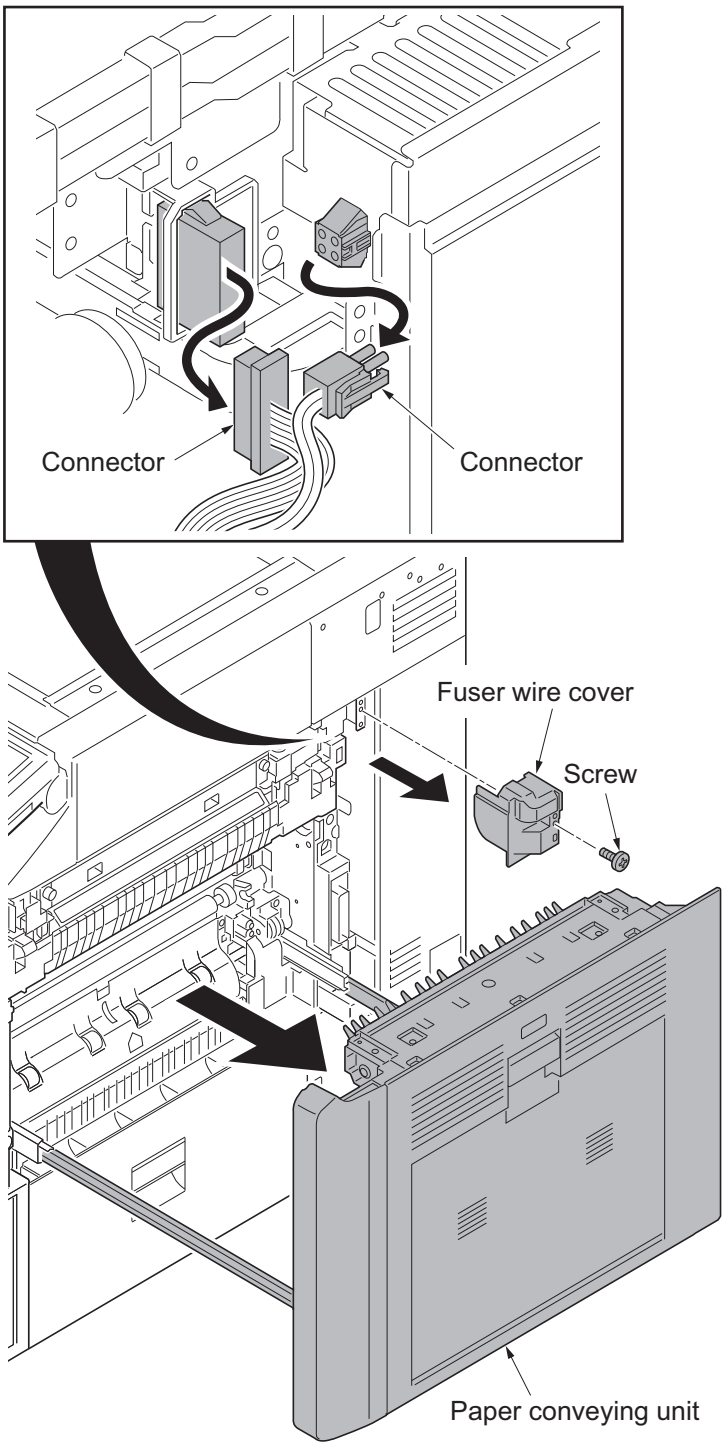


Figure 1-5-67

4. Remove two screws (M4 × 12) and then remove the fuser unit.
5. Check or replace the fuser unit and refit all the removed parts.

6. When replacing the new fuser unit, proceed as follows:
   1) Performs maintenance mode U167 (clearing the fuser count) (see page 1-3-90).
   2)Performs maintenance mode U464 (Calibration) (see page 1-3-155).
   3)Performs maintenance mode U410 (Adjusting the halftone automatically) (see page 1-3-138).

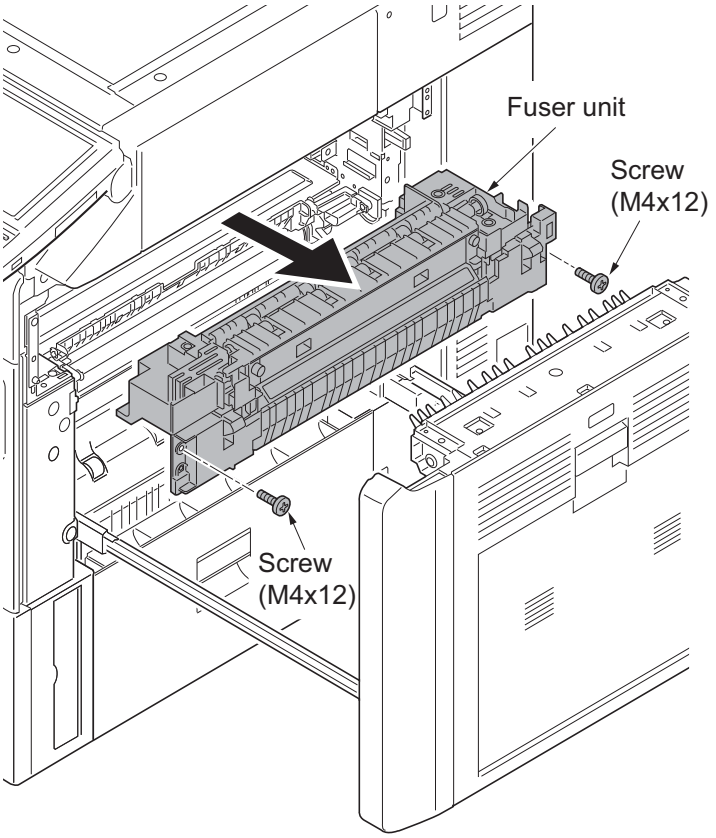


Figure 1-5-68

1-5-7 PWBs

(1) Detaching and refitting the main PWB

Procedure

1. Remove the rear upper cover (see page 1-5-57).
2. Open the controller lid.
3. Remove two screws.
4. Unhook six hooks and then remove the left upper cover.

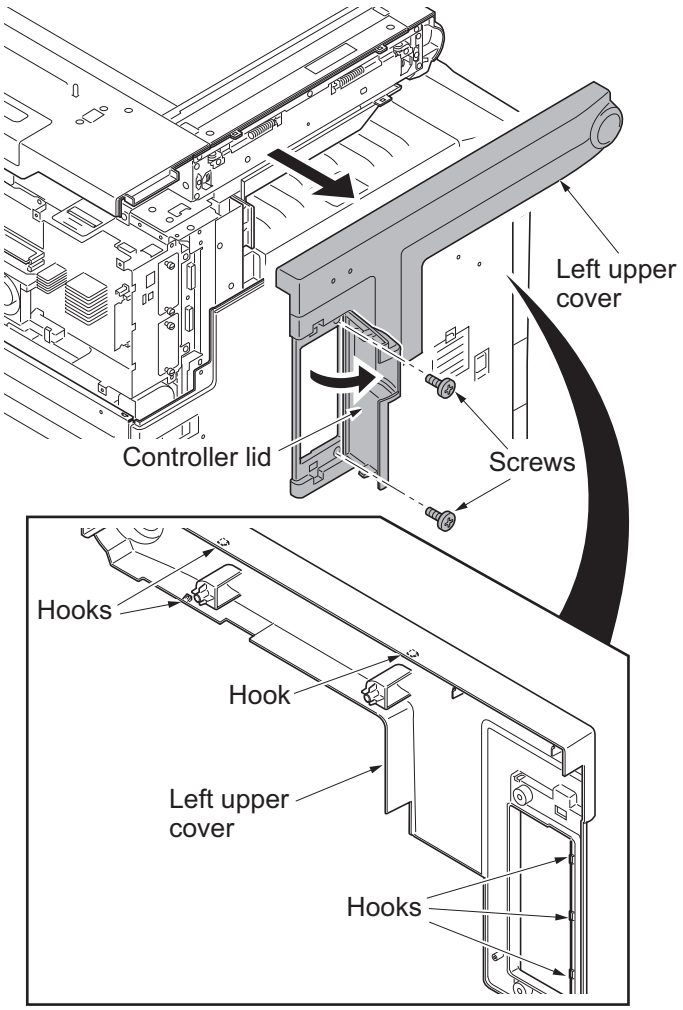


Figure 1-5-69

5. Release seven wire saddles on the controller box.
6. Remove the wire holder.

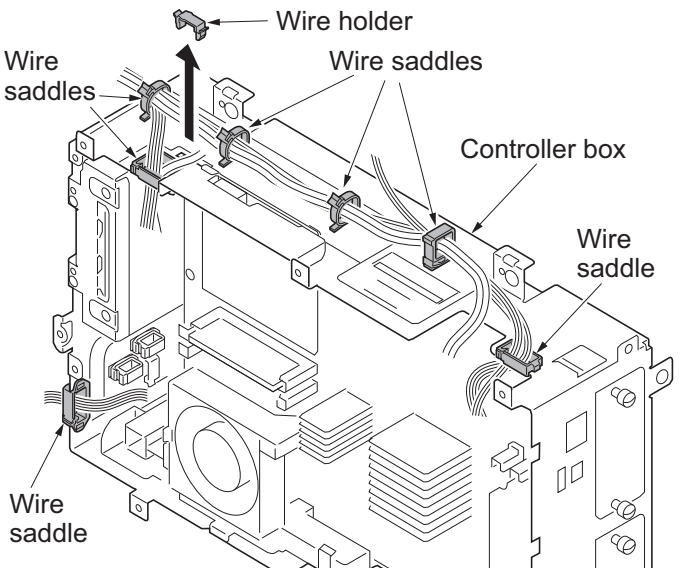
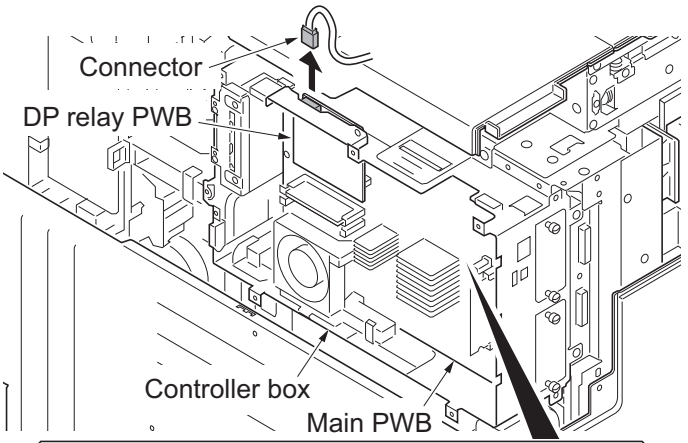


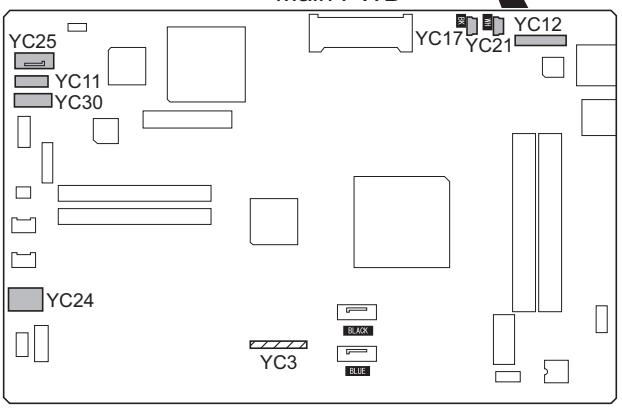
Figure 1-5-70

7. 1-5-42Remove the connector from the DP relay PWB,
8. Remove the following connectors that connected to the main PWB from the outside of the control box.
   YC25
   YC11
   YC30
   YC24
   YC3 (FFC connector with a lock)
   YC17 (BK)
   YC21 (WH)
   YC12

*: When removing the FFC from the FFC connector with a lock, remove the FFC after released by lifting down the lock lever
(see figure a and b).

*: When connecting an FFC furnished with the protrusions at both ends, address the side with a blue-colored tape towards the locking lever, insert the FFC into the connector until the protrusions are recessed, and raise the lock lever to lock the FFC
(see figure c).





Main PWB FFC connector with a lock

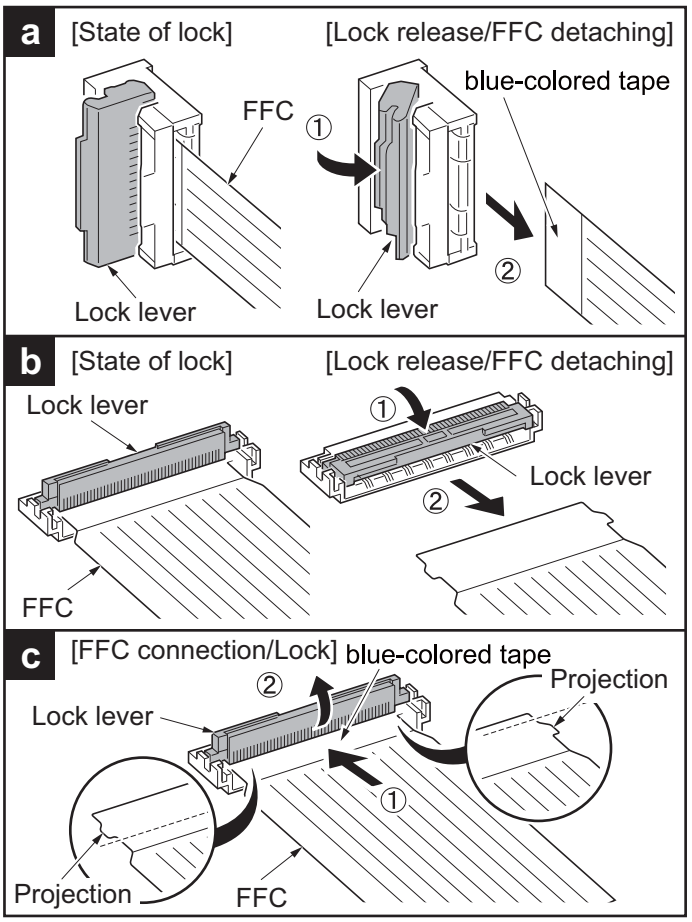


Figure 1-5-71

9. Remove five screws.
10. Unhook two hooks and then remove the controller box.

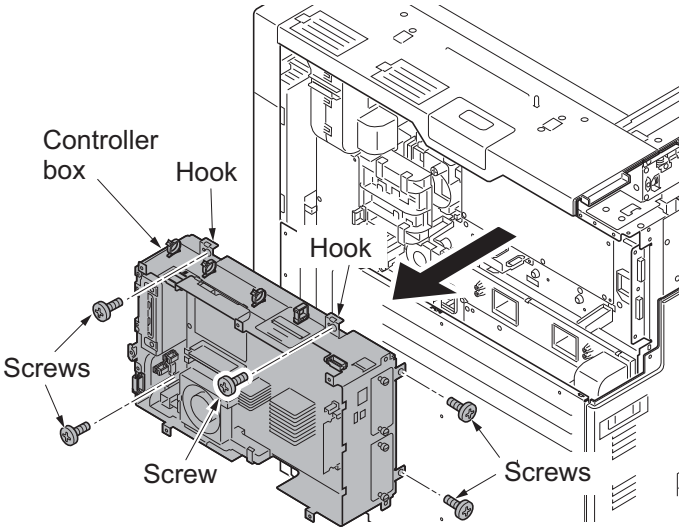


Figure 1-5-72

11. Remove the following connectors that connected to the main PWB.
    YC23
    YC27
    YC32
    YC8 (FFC connector with a lock)
    YC9
    YC1 [BLACK] (with a lock)
    YC2 [BLUE] (with a lock)

    *: When removing the FFC from the FFC connector with a lock, remove the FFC after released by lifting down the lock lever (see page 1-5-42)

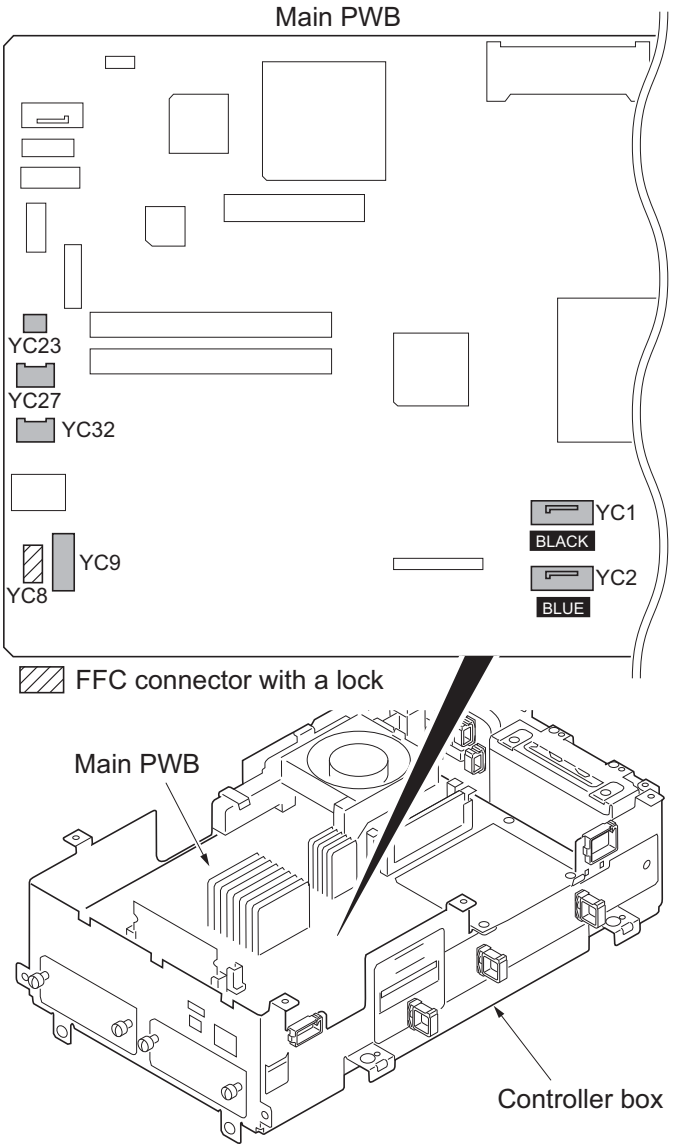


Figure 1-5-73

12. Release the wire saddle.
13. Remove two wire holders.
14. Remove two screws.
15. Remove the fan motor holder.

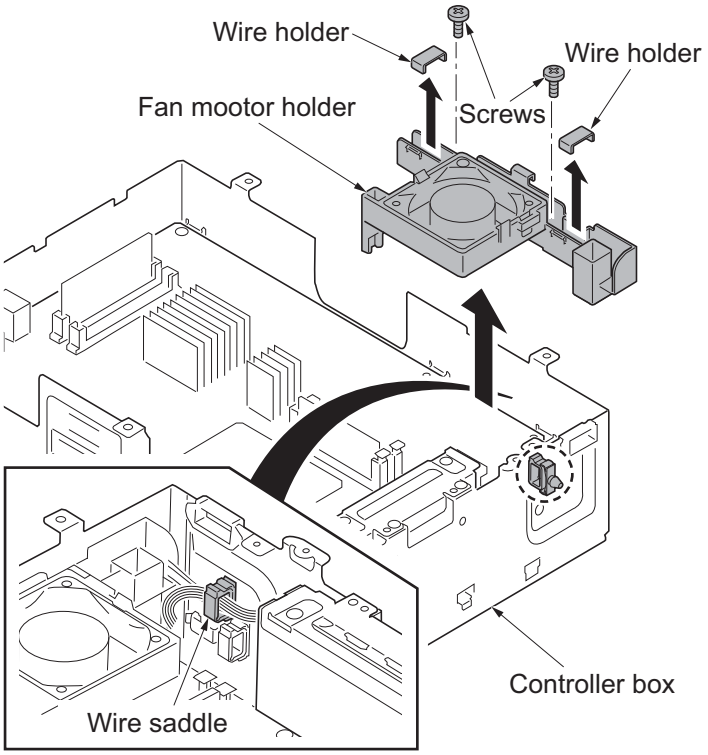


Figure 1-5-74

16. Remove two screws and then remove the upper controller box cover and DP relay PWB.
17. Remove five screws from the main PWB.

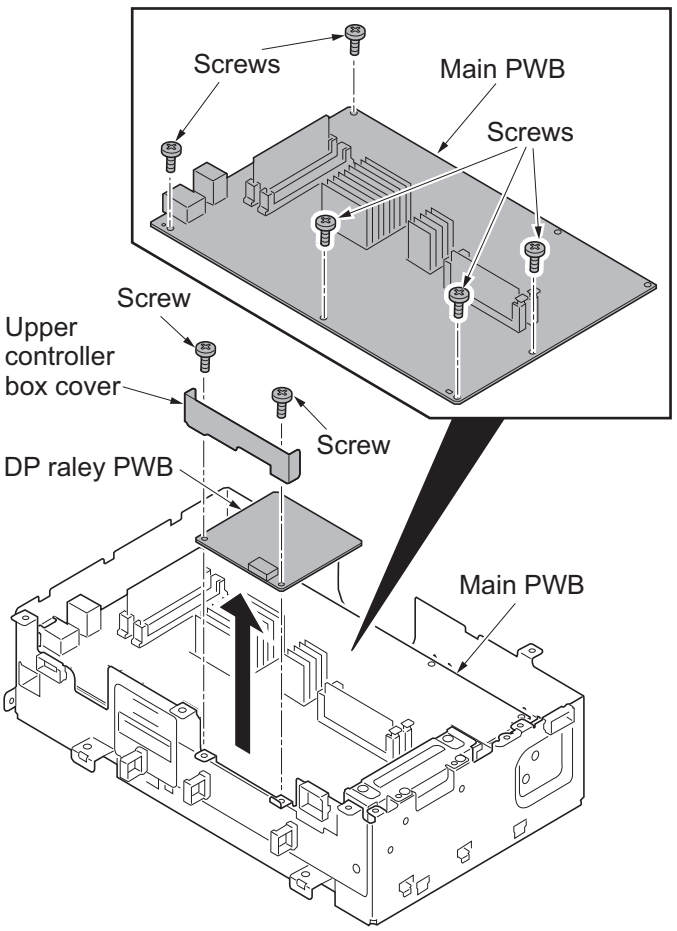


Figure 1-5-75

18. Remove the main PWB by releasing the projection of ground plate in the network connector.
19. Check or replace the main PWB and refit all the removed parts.

*: When replacing the main PWB, remove the following devices from the main PWB and then reattach it to the new main PWB.(see page 1-6-3)

EEPROM (YC14)
Code DIMM (YS4)
Memory DDR (YS1)

*: Exchange EEPROM (YC14) and code DIMM (YC4) by the set.

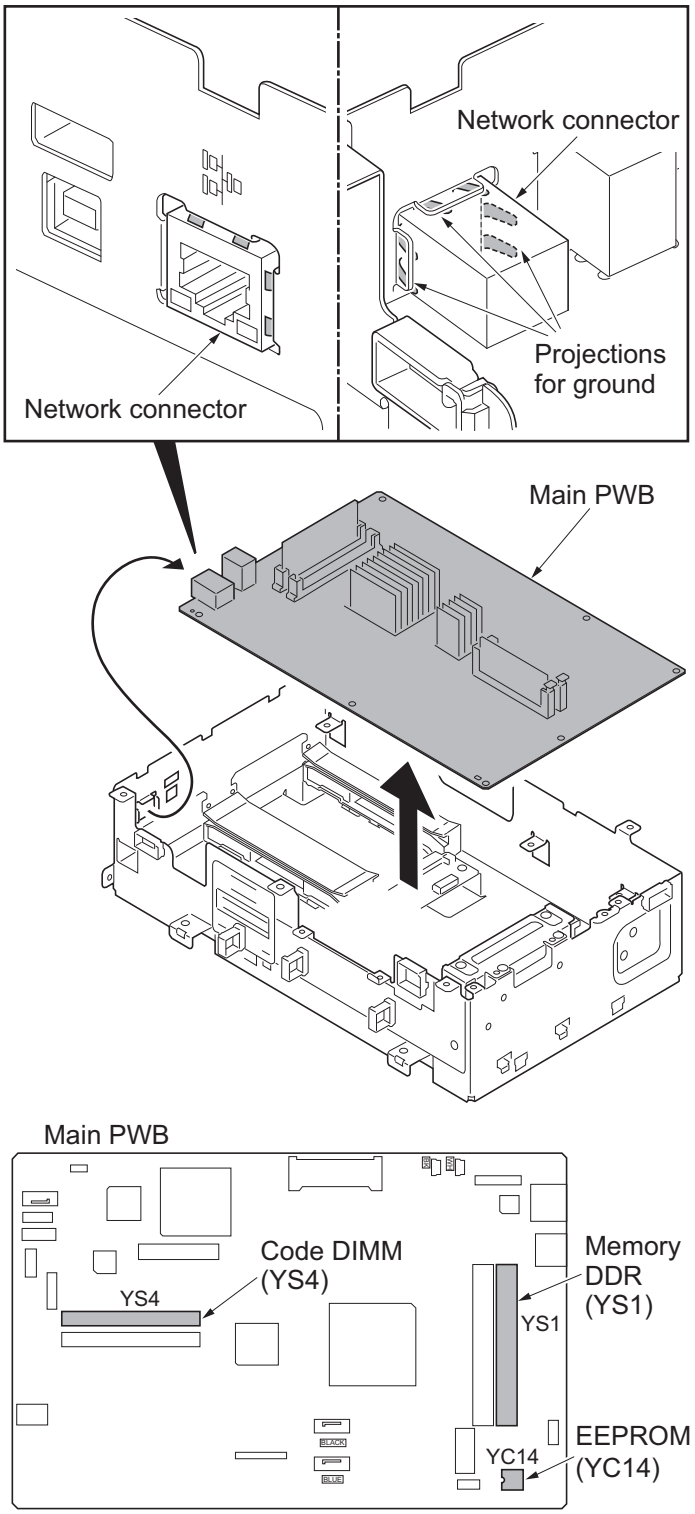


Figure 1-5-76

(2) Detaching and refitting the engine PWB

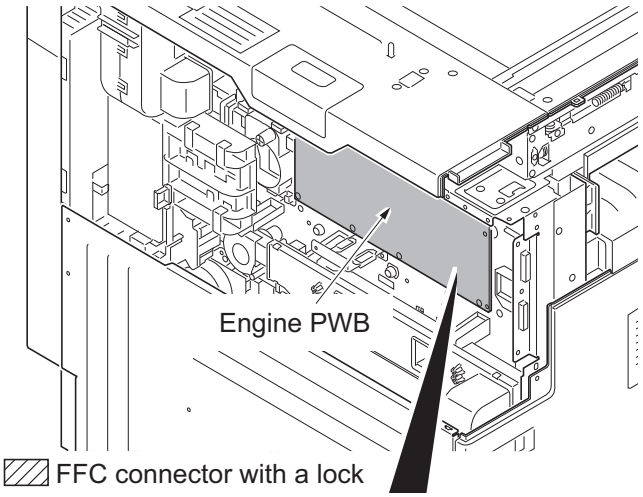
Procedure

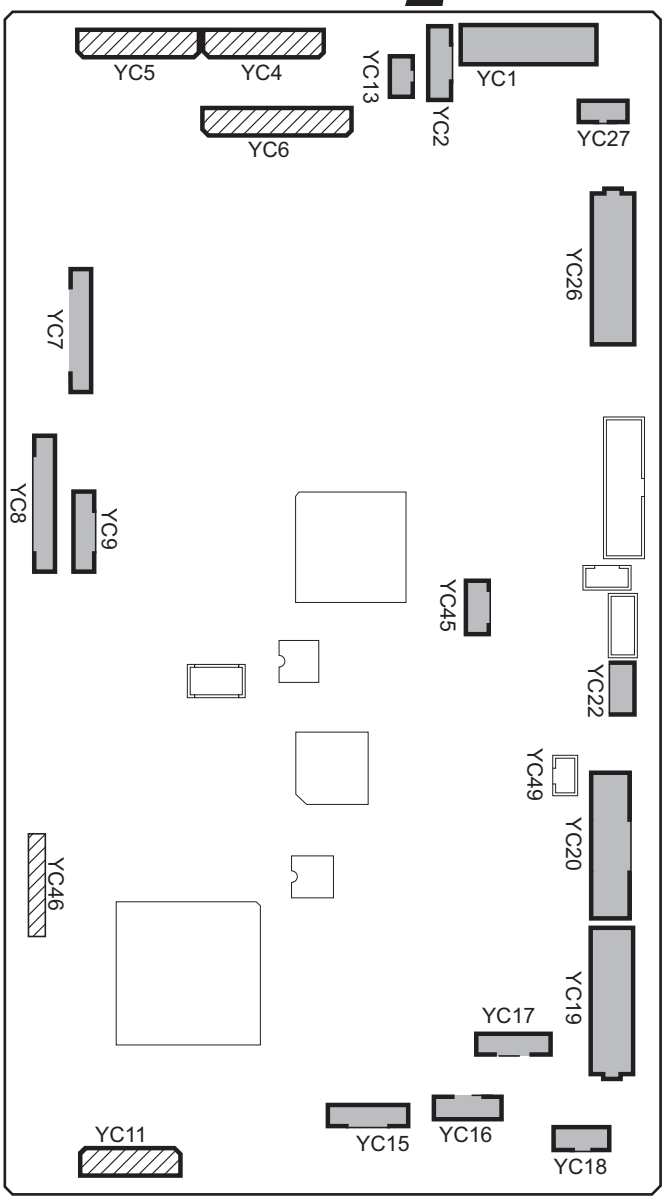
1. Remove the controller box (see page 1-5-41).
2. Remove twenty one connectors of following from the engine PWB.
   YC1
   YC2
   YC4 (FFC connector with a lock)
   YC5 (FFC connector with a lock)
   YC6 (FFC connector with a lock)
   YC7
   YC11 (FFC connector with a lock)
   YC13
   YC26
   YC9
   YC8
   YC46 (FFC connector with a lock)
   YC15
   YC16
   YC18
   YC17
   YC19
   YC20
   YC22
   YC45

*: When removing the FFC from the FFC connector with a lock, remove the FFC after released by lifting down the lock lever (see page 1-5-42)

*: When removing the FFC from the YC-46 remove the FFC after released by lifting up the lock lever.

*: When connecting an FFC furnished with the protrusions at both ends, address the side with a blue-colored tape towards the locking lever, insert the FFC into the connector until the protrusions are recessed, and raise the lock lever to lock the FFC(see page 1-5-42).



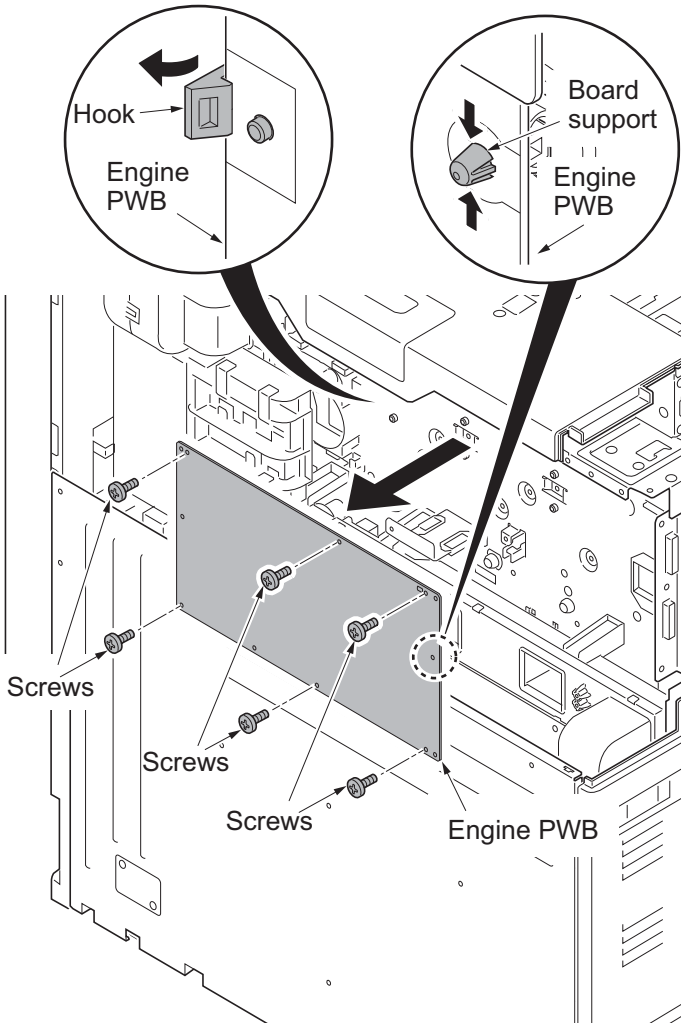


Engine PWB

3. Remove six screws.
4. Unhook hook and board support and then remove the engine PWB.
5. Check or replace the engine PWB and refit all the removed parts.

*: When replacing the engine PWB, remove the EEPROM (U100) from the engine PWB and then reattach it to the new engine PWB.

Figure 1-5-77



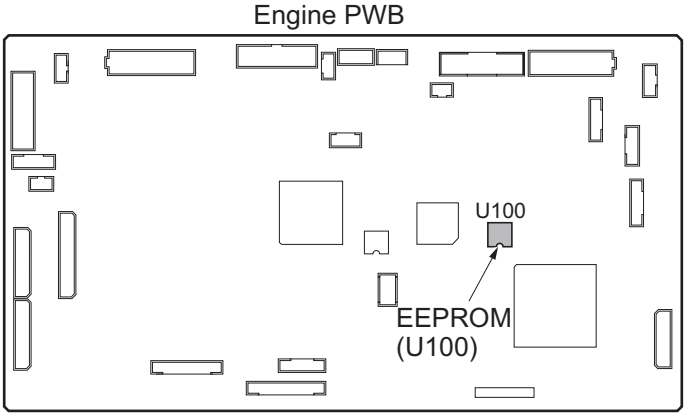


Figure 1-5-78

(3) Detaching and refitting the power source PWB

Procedure

1. Remove the rear lower cover (see page 1-5-57).
2. Remove the connector.
3. Release two wire saddles.

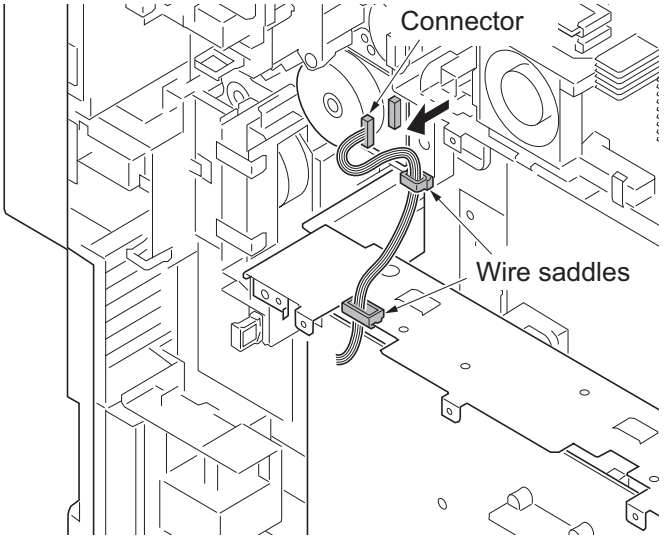


Figure 1-5-79

4. Release six wire saddles.
5. Remove the following nine connectors and three tabs from the power source PWB.
   YC1
   YC3
   TB1
   TB2
   TB3
   YC4
   YC5
   YC14
   YC11
   YC9
   YC13
   YC10
6. Remove 22-pin relay connector and 4-pin relay connector.

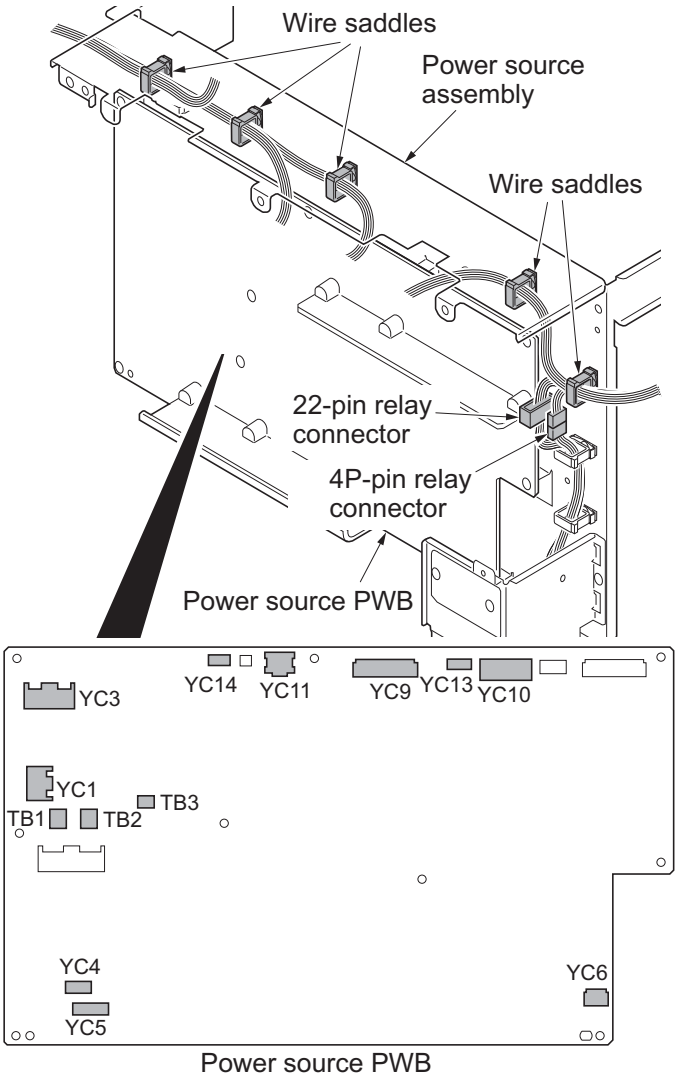


Figure 1-5-80

7. Remove two screws.
8. Remove the toner box.

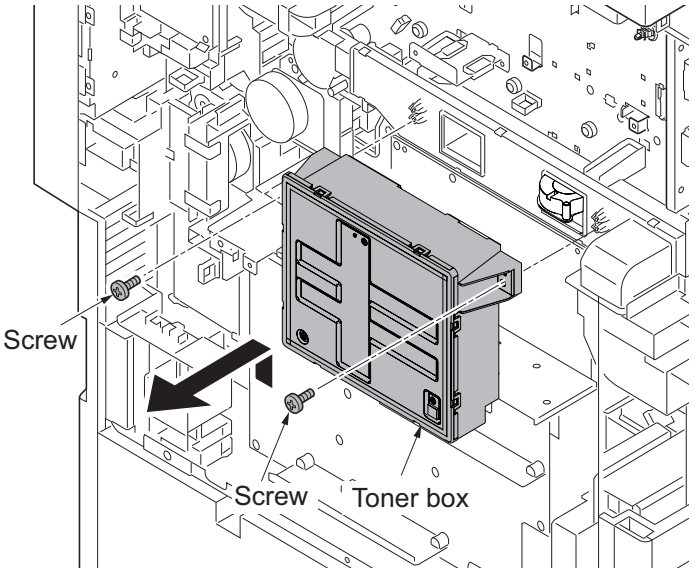


Figure 1-5-81

9. Remove two screws.
10. Remove the power source assembly.

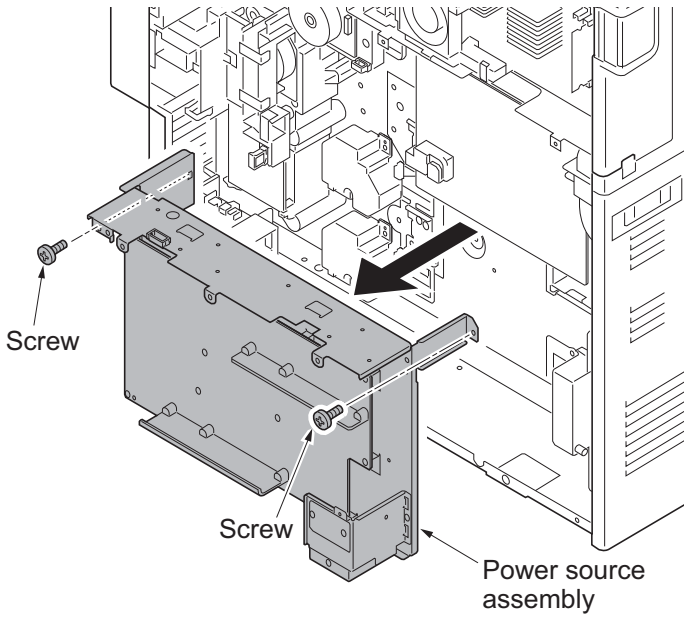


Figure 1-5-82

11. Remove eight screws.
12. Unhook the hook of the board support and then remove the power source PWB.
13. Check or replace the power source PWB and refit all the removed parts.

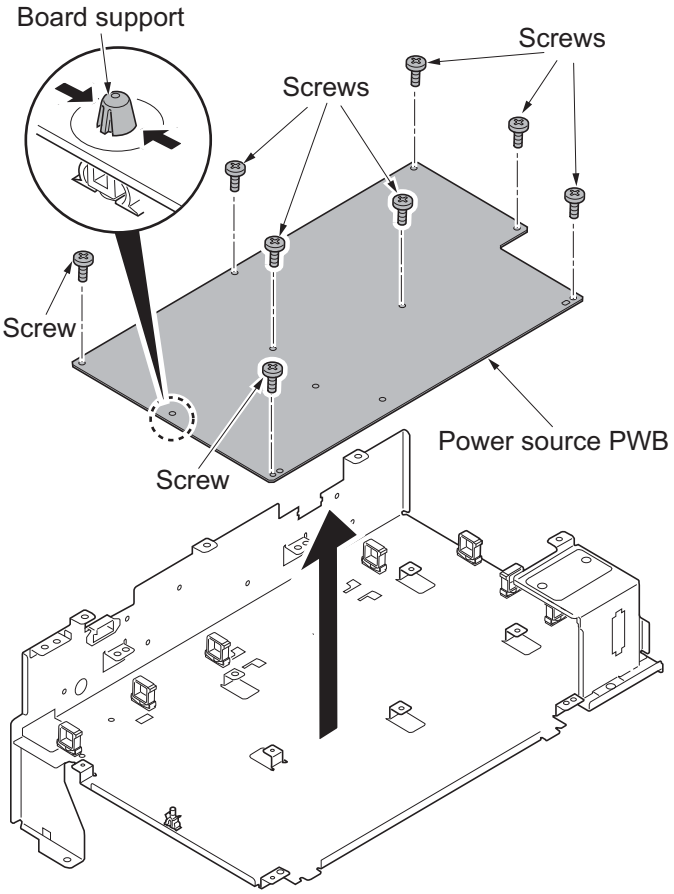


Figure 1-5-83

(4) Detaching and refitting the high voltage PWB

Procedure

1. Remove the power source PWB (see page 1-5-49).
2. Remove five connectors and four tabs from high voltage PWB.

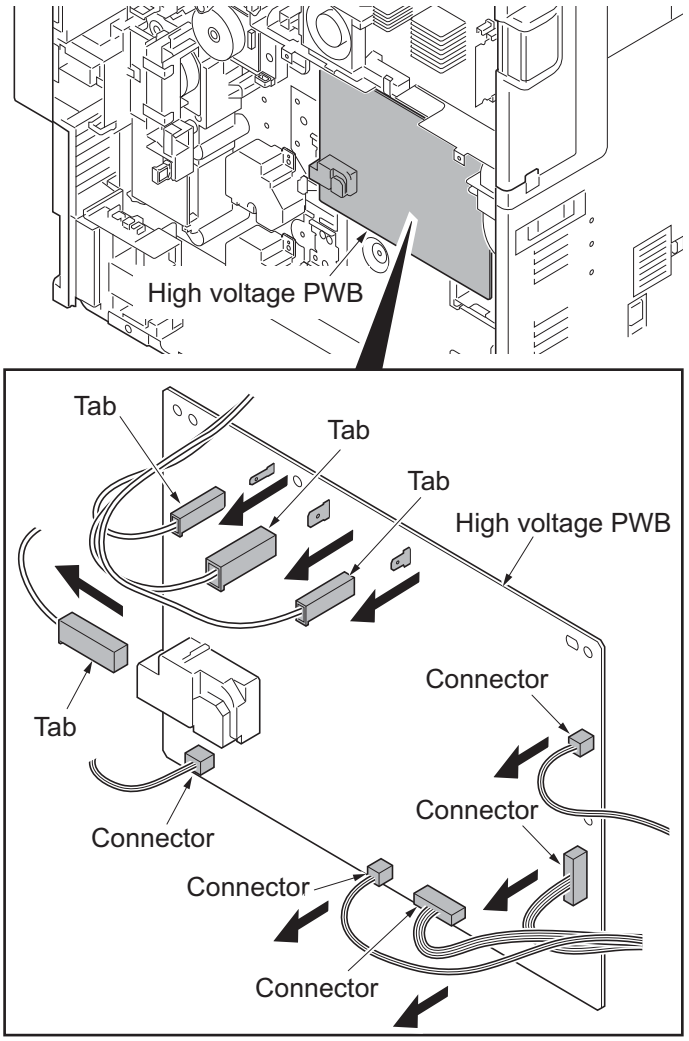


Figure 1-5-84

3. Remove four screws.
4. Unhook two hooks of PWB spacer and then remove the high voltage PWB.
5. Check or replace the high voltage PWB and refit all the removed parts.

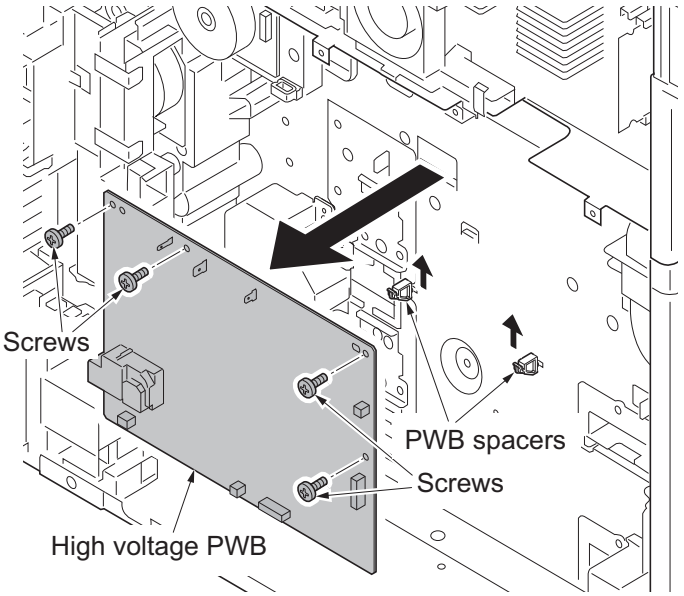


Figure 1-5-85

(5) Detaching and refitting the operation PWB

Procedure

1. Pull the paper conveying unit out.
2. Remove the screw from the right upper cover.

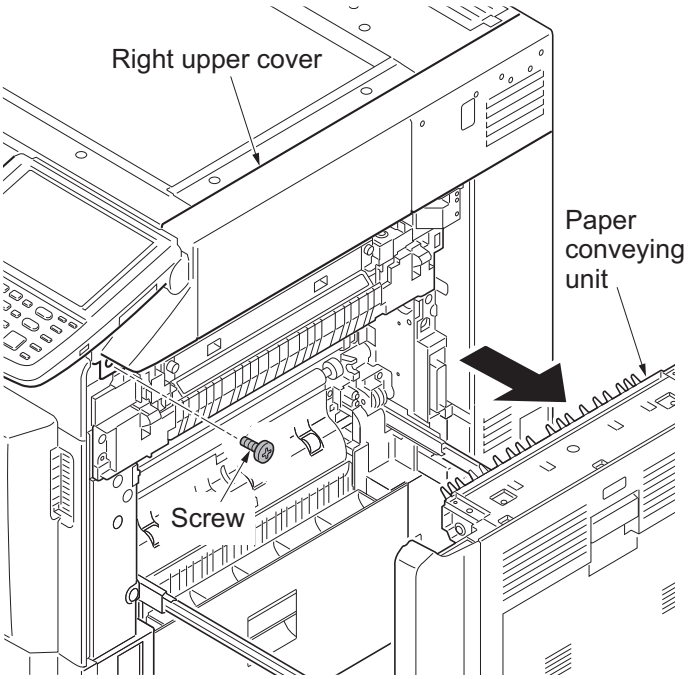


Figure 1-5-86

3. Open the front cover.
4. Remove the screw and then remove the fan cover.
5. Unhook three hooks and then remove the front upper right cover.

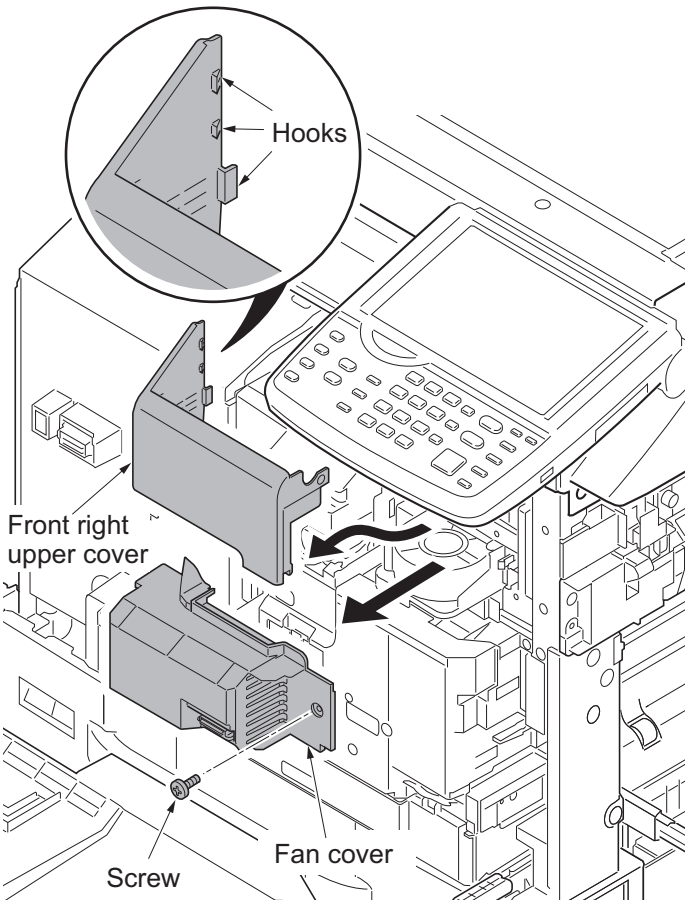


Figure 1-5-87

6. Remove the screw and then remove the operation panel cover.

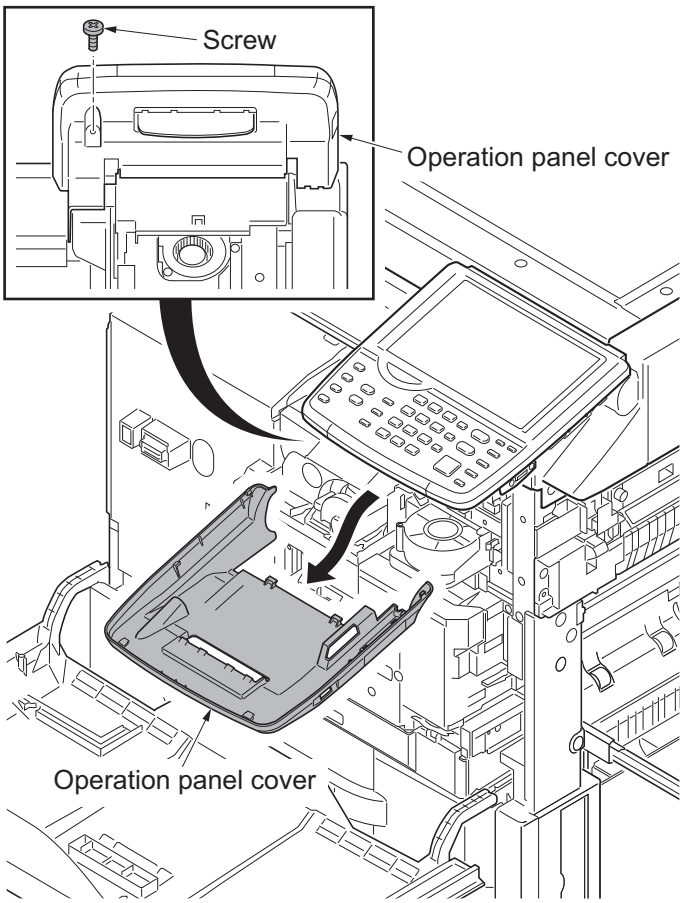


Figure 1-5-88

7. Remove two screws and then remove the USB wire (connector).

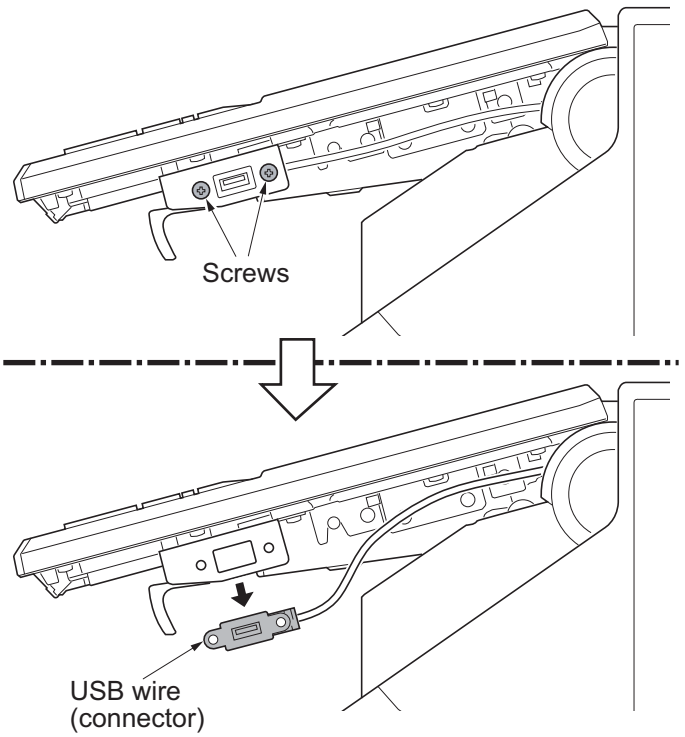


Figure 1-5-89

8. Remove four screws.

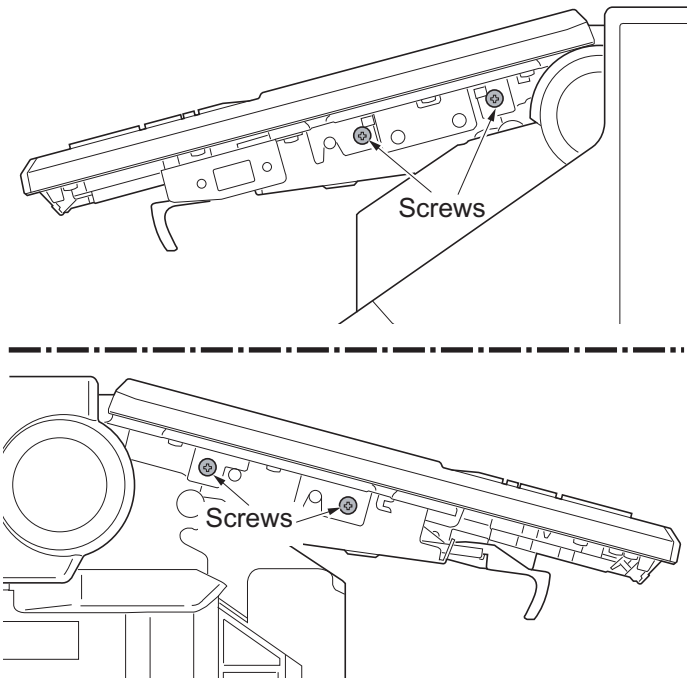


Figure 1-5-90

9. Pull the operation panel unit upward.
10. Release two wire saddles.
11. Remove four connectors from the operation PWB.
12. Remove the wire holder.
13. Remove the operation panel unit.

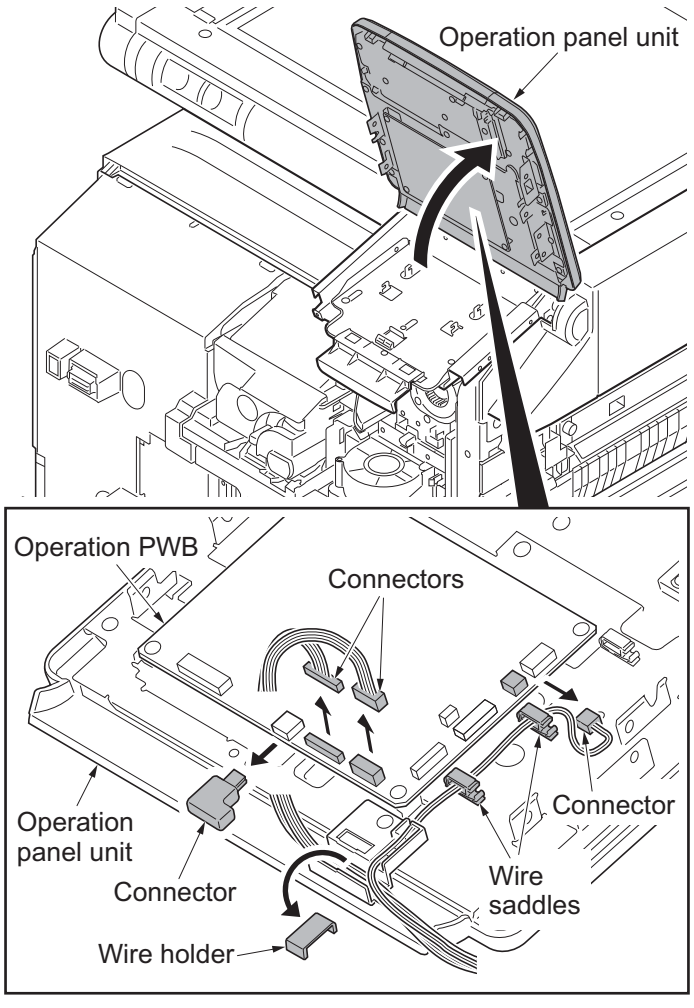


Figure 1-5-91

14. Remove four connectors and two FFC from the operation PWB.

    *: When removing the FFC from the FFC connector with a lock, remove the FFC after released by lifting up the lock lever (see page 1-5-42).

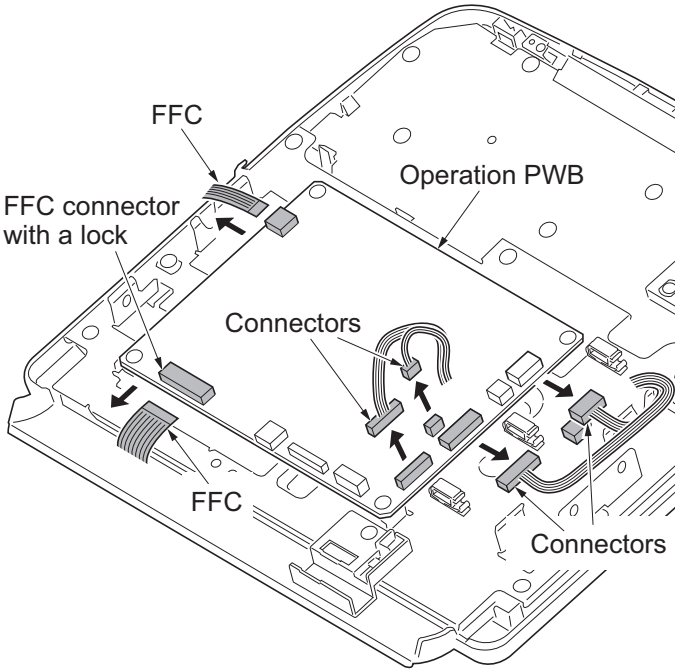


Figure 1-5-92

15. Remove four screws and then remove the operation PWB.
16. Check or replace the operation PWB and refit all the removed parts.

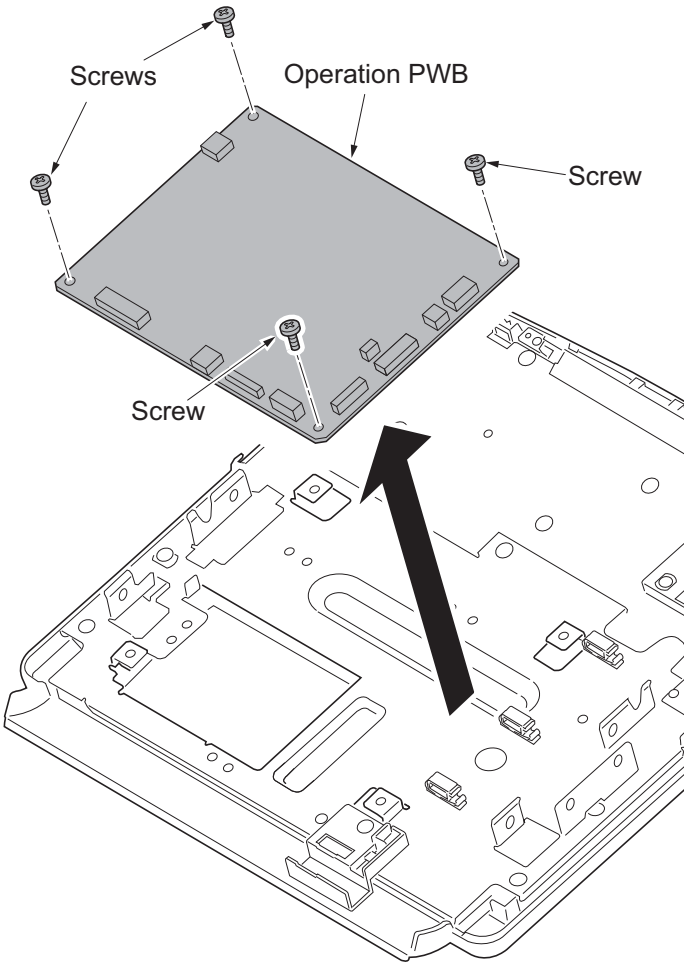


Figure 1-5-93

(6) Detaching and refitting the fuser heater PWB

Procedure

1. Remove seven screws and then remove the rear upper cover.

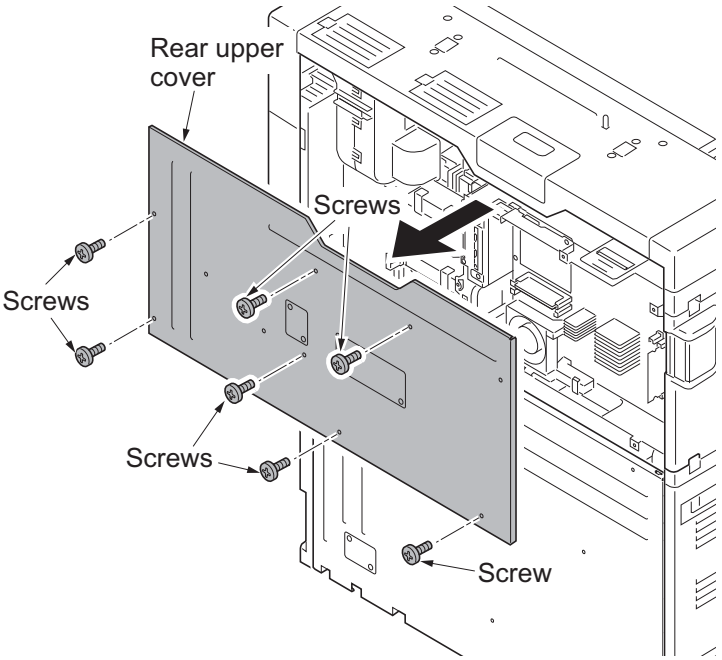


Figure 1-5-94

2. Remove nine screws.
3. Release two hanging parts and then remove the rear lower cover.
4. Remove the fuser unit (see page 1-5-39).

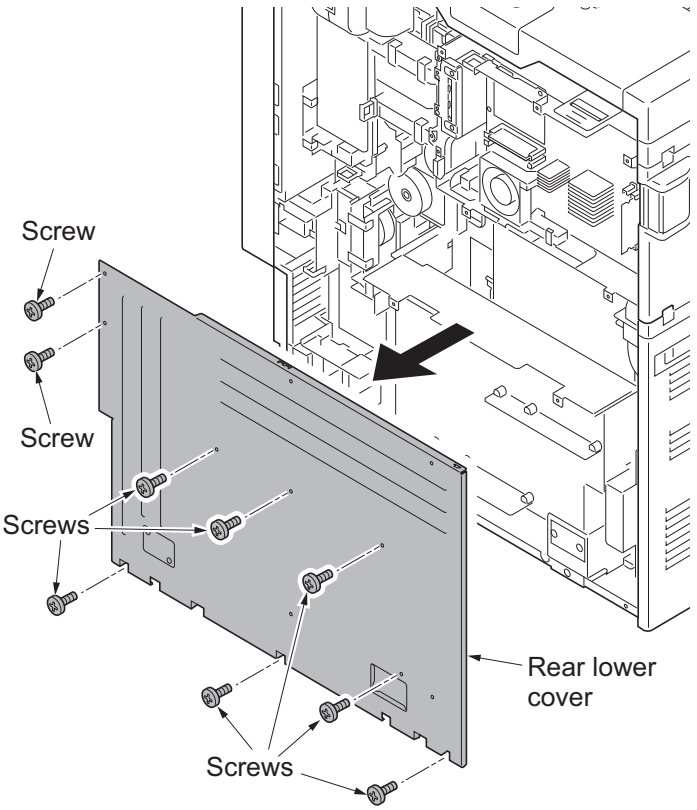


Figure 1-5-95

5. Remove two screws and then remove the ISU right cover.
6. Remove the screw and five hooks and then remove the right upper cover.

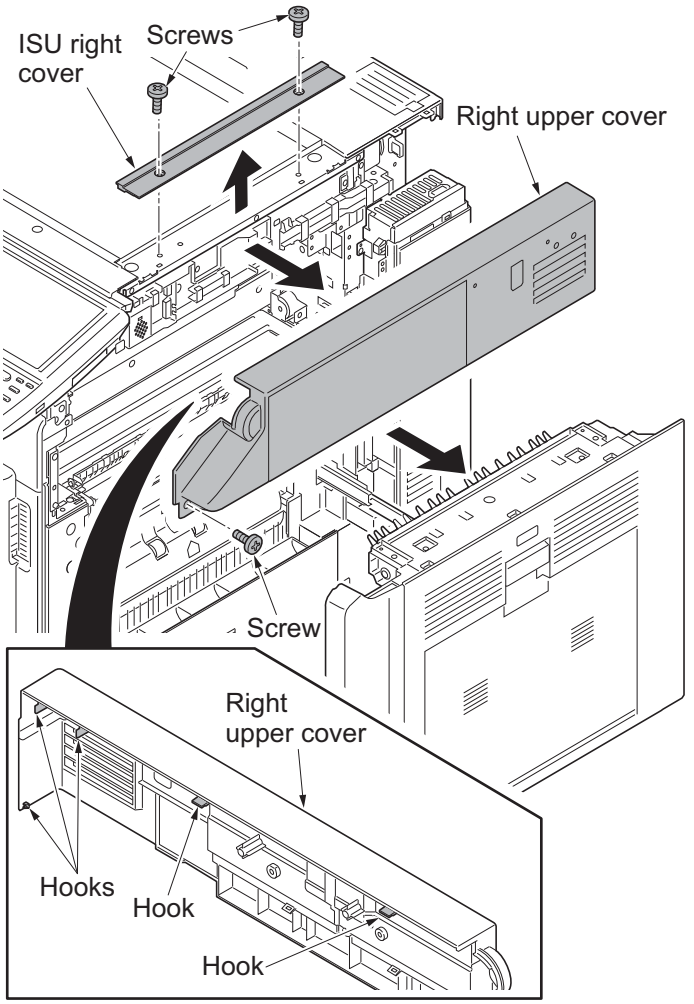


Figure 1-5-96

7. Remove the screw.
8. Unhook two hooks and then remove the right middle rear cover.

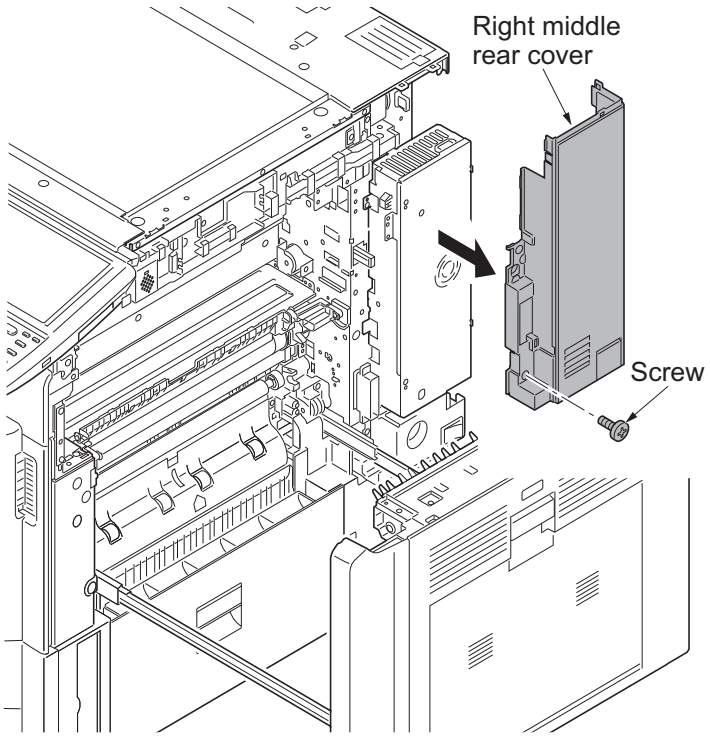


Figure 1-5-97

9. Remove four screws and the remove the fuser heater PWB cover.

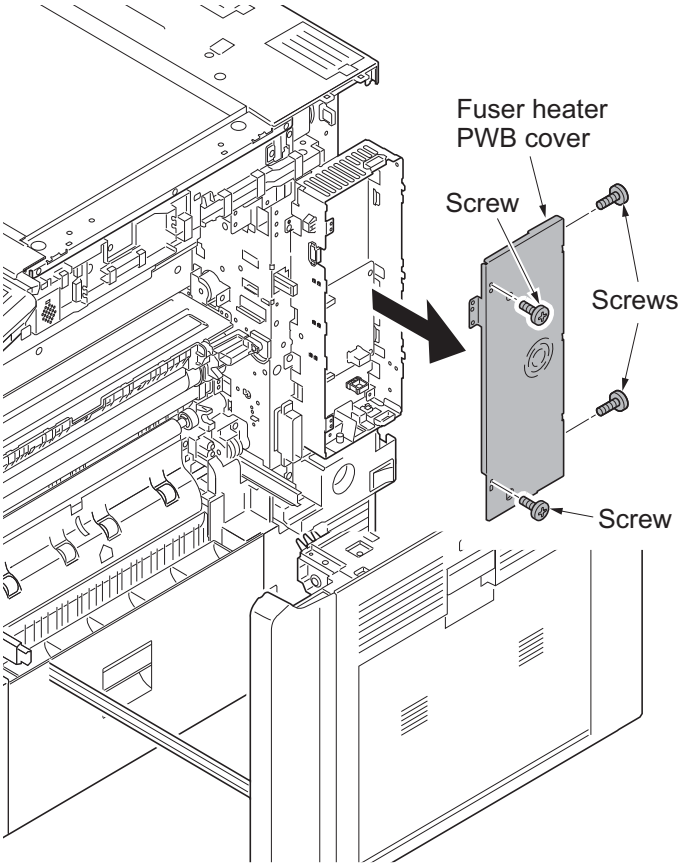


Figure 1-5-98

10. Release two wire saddles.
11. Remove the connector from the fuser heater PWB.

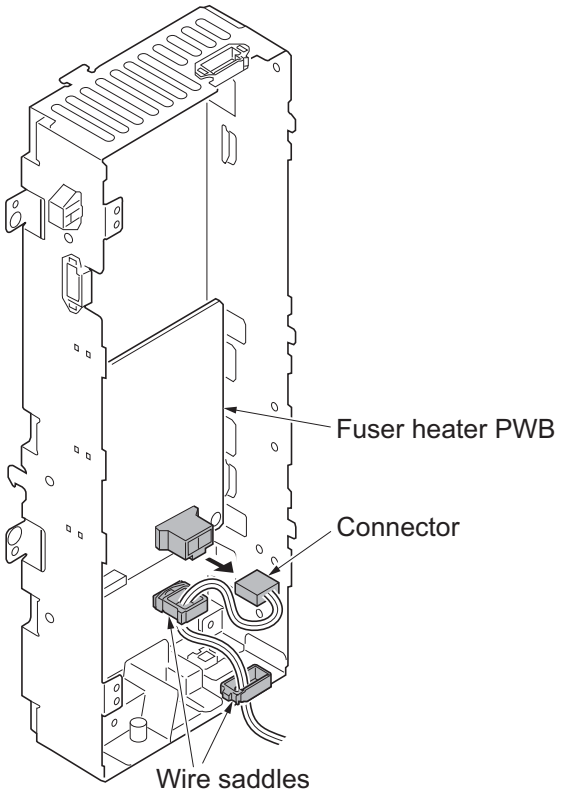


Figure 1-5-99

12. Remove two wire holders.
13. Remove the connector (YC27) from feed PWB 1.

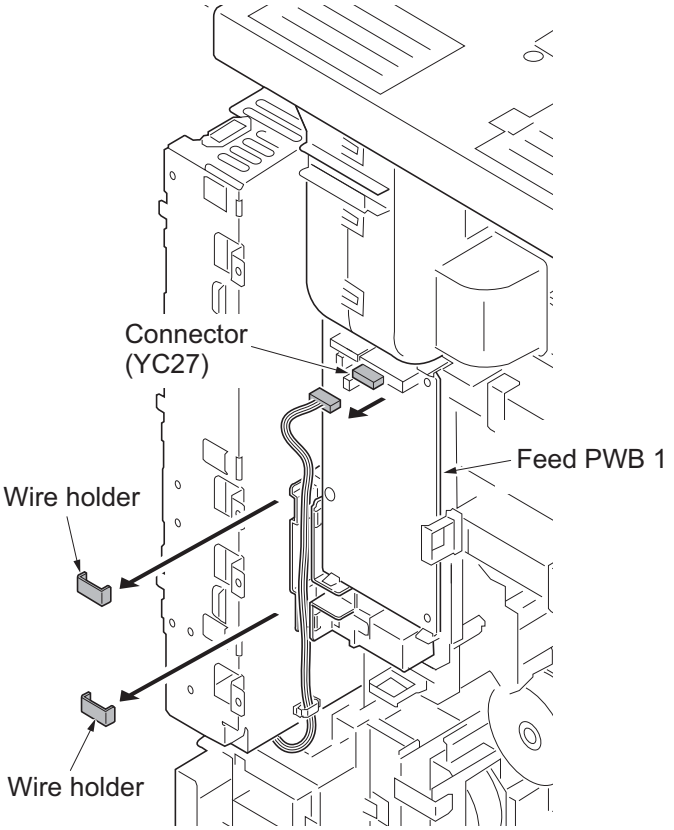


Figure 1-5-100

14. Remove three screws.
15. Unhook two hooks and then remove heater box assembly.

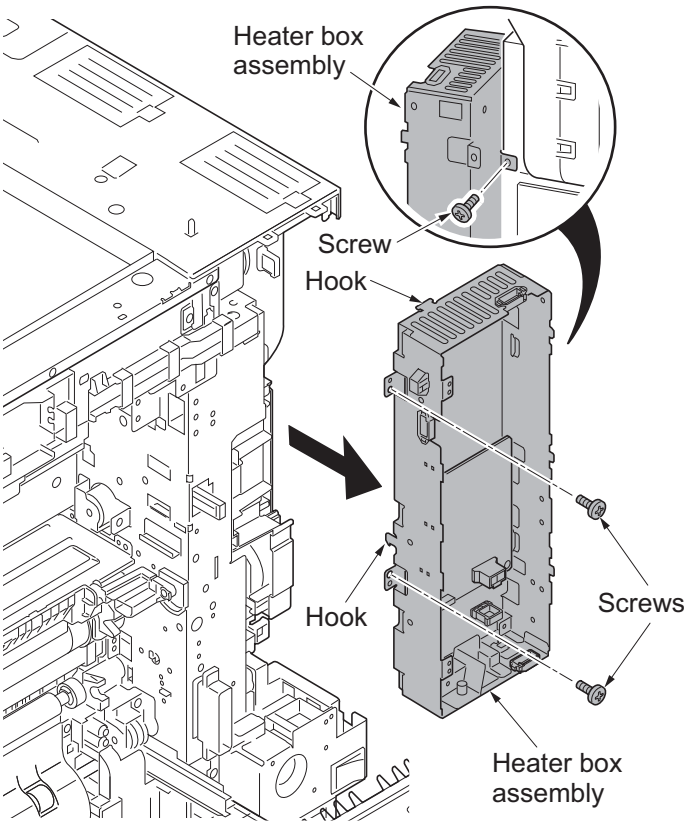


Figure 1-5-101

16. Remove two connectors.
17. Remove four screws and then remove fuser heater PWB.
18. Check or replace the fuser heater PWB and refit all the removed parts.

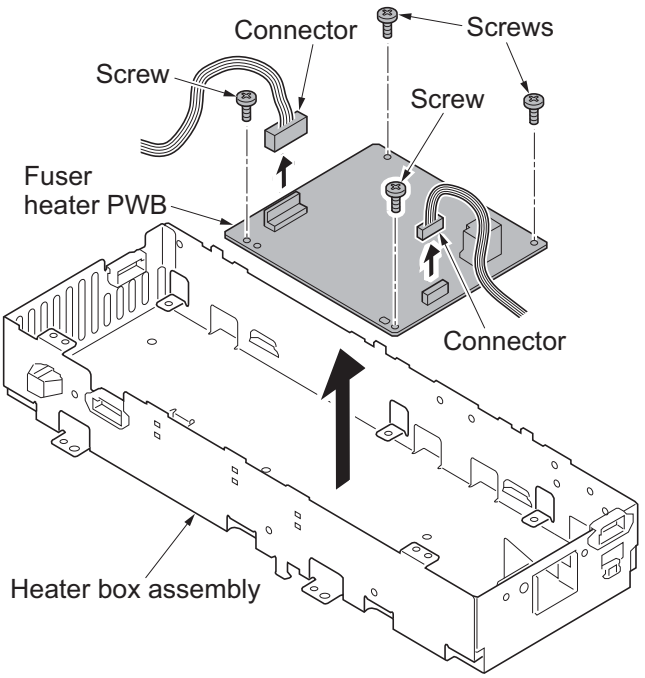


Figure 1-5-102

1-5-8 Drive section

(1) Detaching and refitting the drum drive unit

Procedure

1. Remove the developer unit (see page 1-5-28).
2. Remove the drum unit (see page 1-5-29).
3. Remove the rear upper cover and the rear lower cover (see page 1-5-57).
4. Remove the feed PWB 1 assembly (see page 1-5-64).
5. Remove the connector.
6. Release the wire saddle.

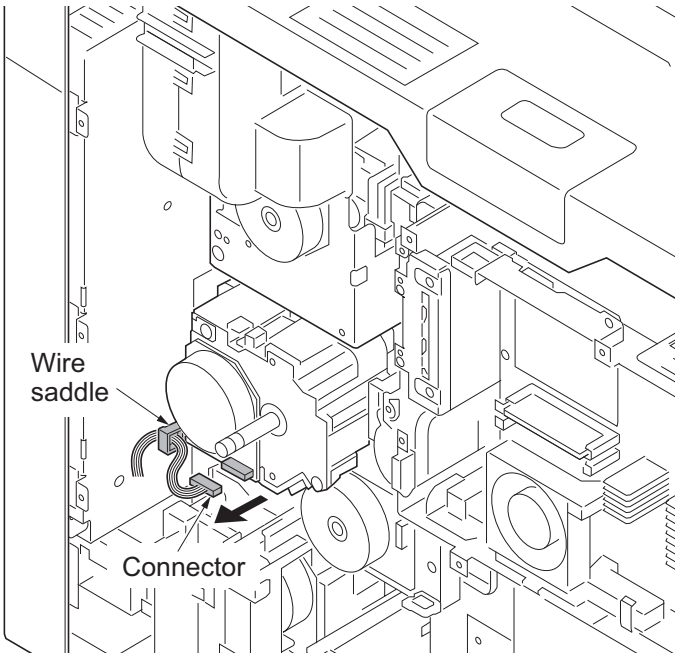


Figure 1-5-103

7. Remove three screws.
8. Remove the drum drive unit.

*: Do not have a shaft part alone when you carry drum drive unit. (Have the housing.)

*: Put support on the tip of the shaft so that the shaft may become the horizontal when you put drum drive unit on the table etc.

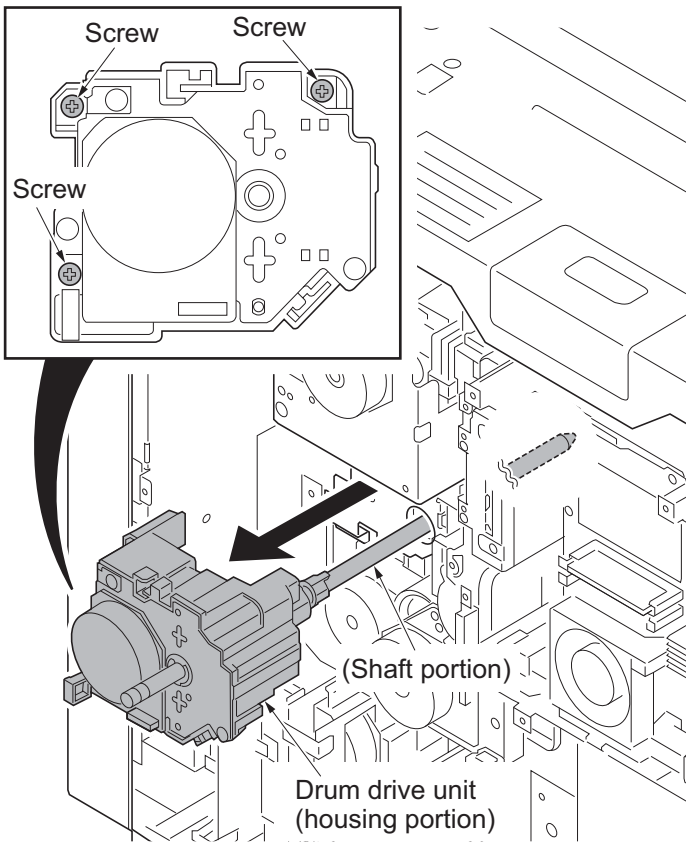


Figure 1-5-104

(2) Detaching and refitting the developer drive unit

Procedure

1. Remove the rear upper cover and the rear lower cover (see page 1-5-57).
2. Remove the connector.
3. Release the wire saddle.
4. Remove two screws and then remove the developer drive unit.
5. Check or replace the developer drive unit and refit all the removed parts.

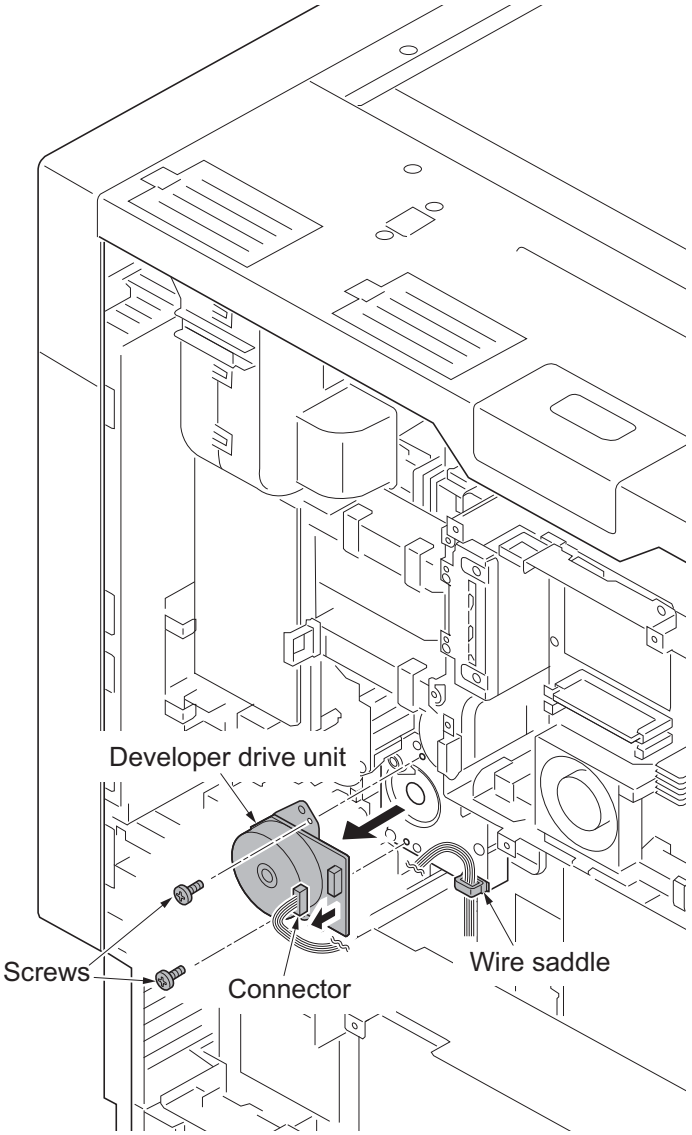


Figure 1-5-105

(3) Detaching and refitting the fuser drive unit and feed drive unit

Procedure

Detaching the fuser drive unit

1. Remove the rear upper cover and the rear lower cover (see page 1-5-57).
2. Remove five wire holders of feed PWB 1 assembly.
3. Release two wire saddles.

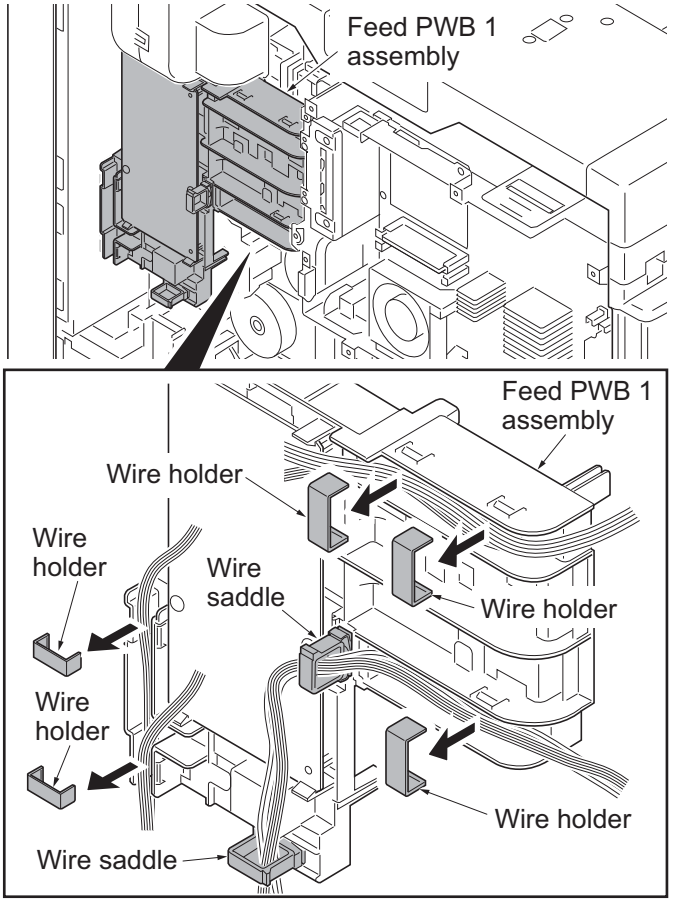


Figure 1-5-106

4. Remove the following twenty two connectors from the feed PWB 1.
   YC18, YC19
   YC20, YC27
   YC26, YC3
   YC17, YC14
   YC10, YC16
   YC13, YC12
   YC23, YC25
   YC15, YC11
   YC5, YC4
   YC1 (FFC connector with a lock)
   YC2 (FFC connector with a lock)
   YC8
   YC9

*: When removing the FFC from the FFC connector with a lock, remove the FFC after released by lifting down the lock lever (see page 1-5-42).

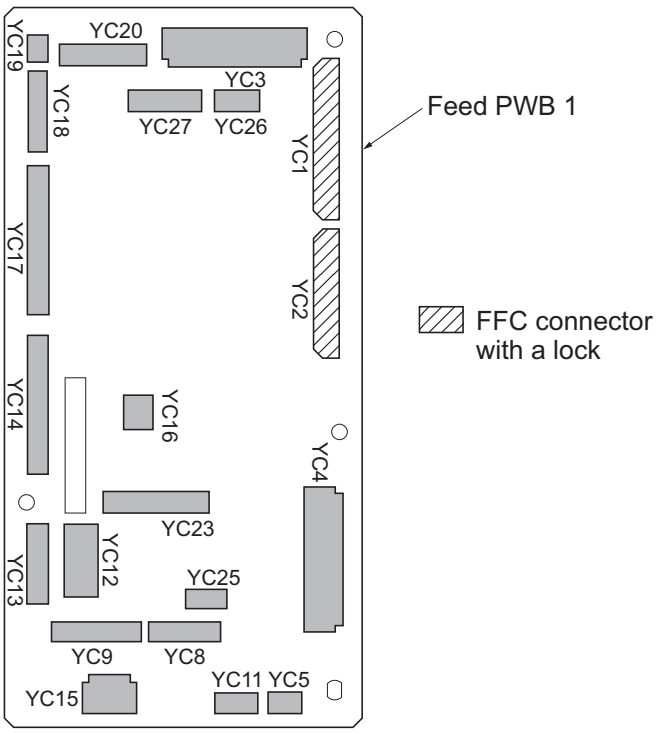


Figure 1-5-107

5. Remove the FFC from the FFC connector with a lock (YC4) on the engine PWB.
   Remove the FFC from the FFC connector with a lock (YC1) on the feed PWB 2.

*: When removing the FFC from the FFC connector with a lock, remove the FFC after released by lifting up the lock lever (see page 1-5-42).

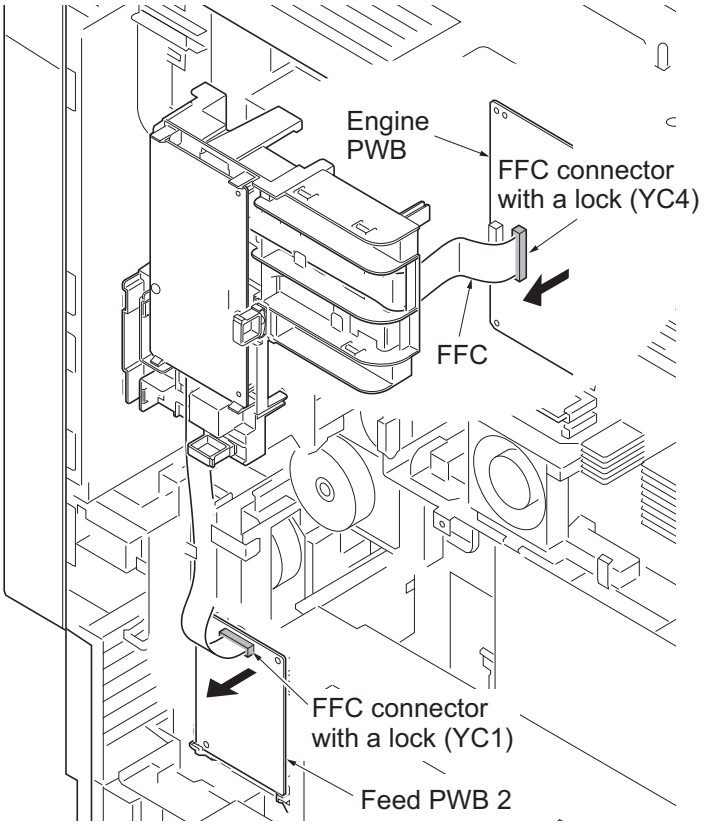


Figure 1-5-108

6. Remove three screws.
7. Remove the feed PWB 1 assembly.

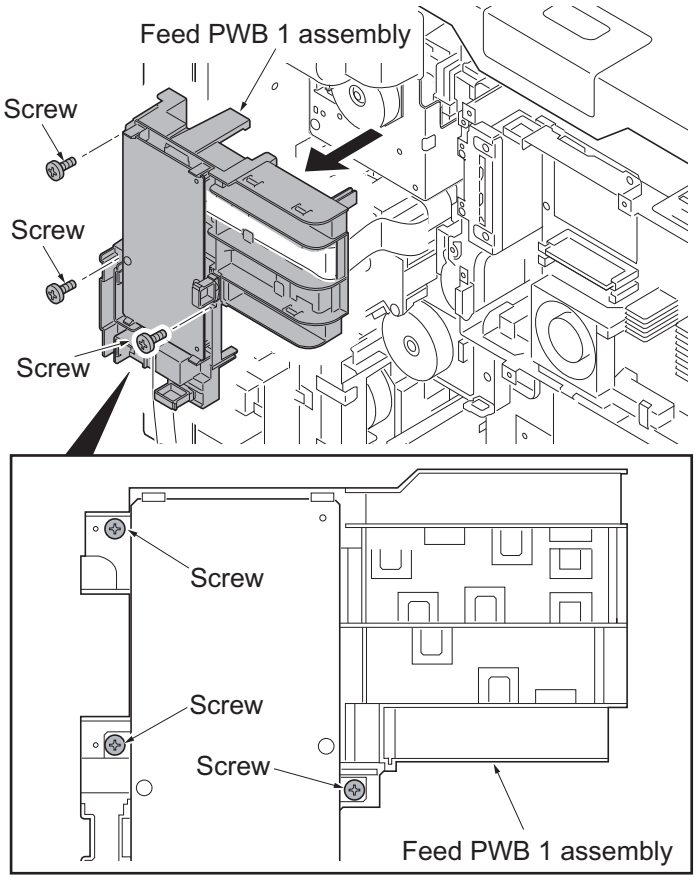


Figure 1-5-109

8. Remove the connector.
9. Remove three screws.
10. Remove the fuser drive unit.

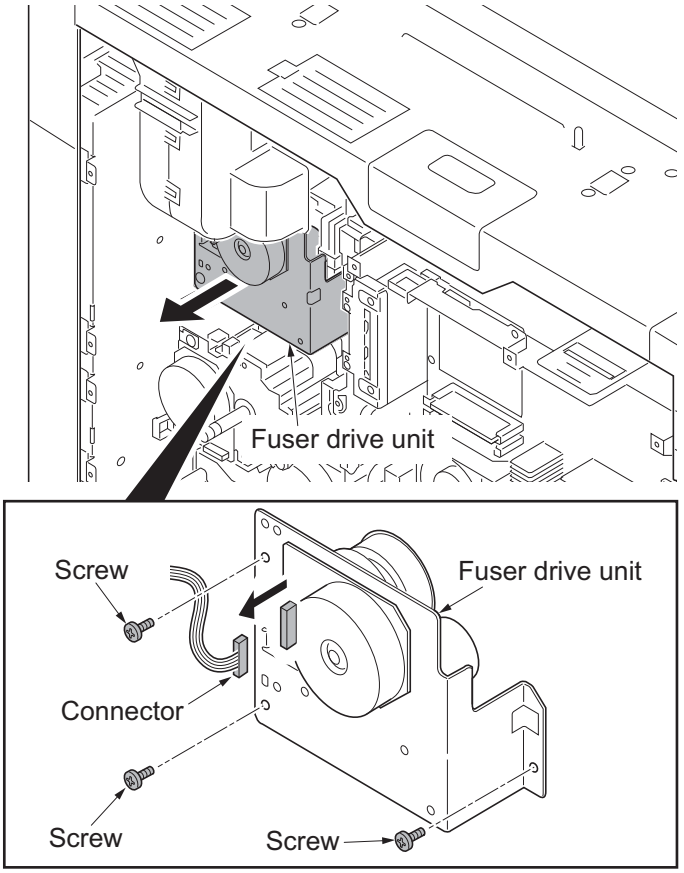


Figure 1-5-110

Detaching the feed drive unit

11. Remove three wire holders from the feed 2 FFC guide.

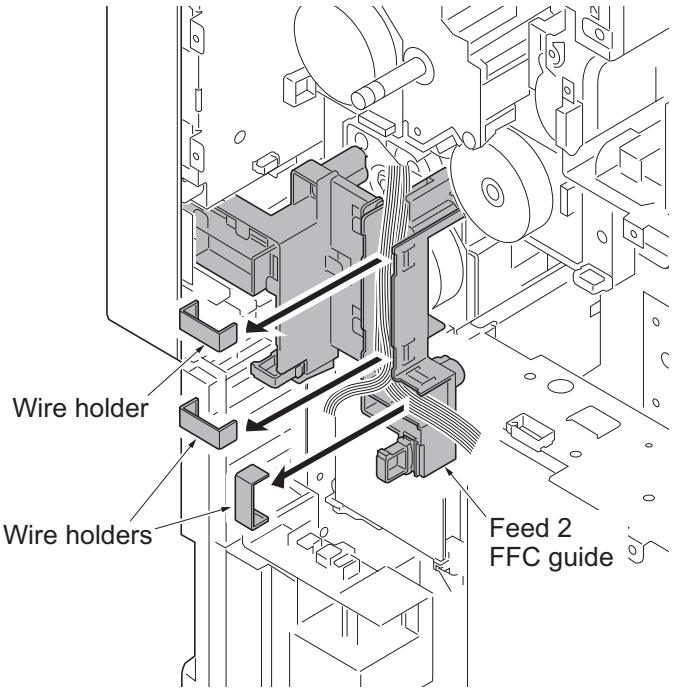


Figure 1-5-111

12. Remove two screws and then remove the feed 2 FFC guide.

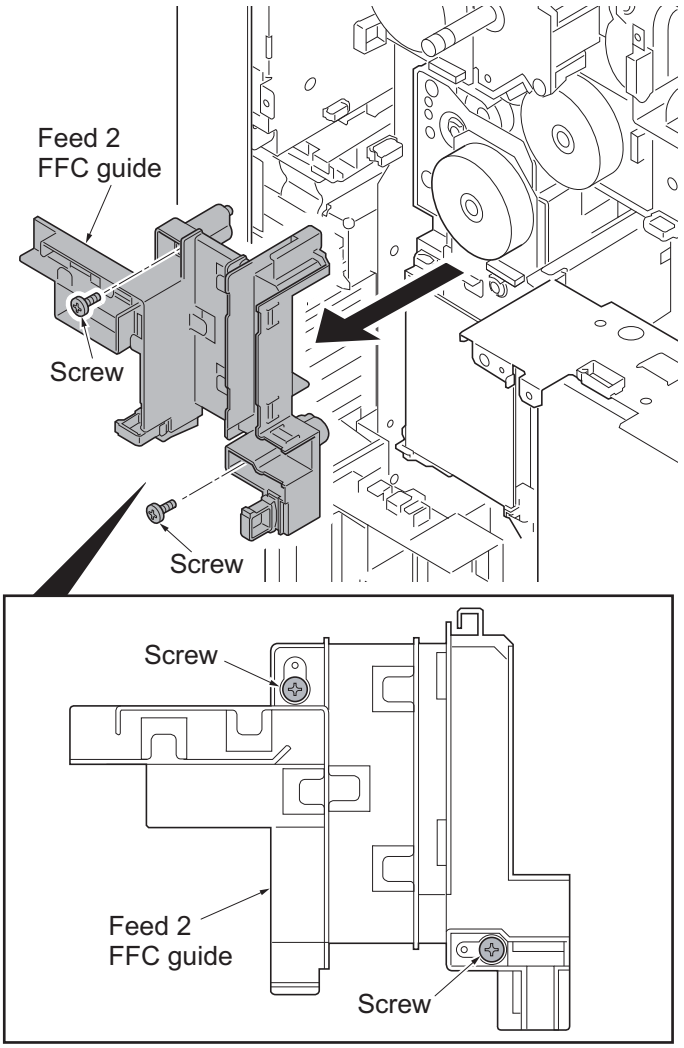


Figure 1-5-112

13. Remove the following five connectors from the feed PWB 2.
    YC7
    YC8
    YC3
    YC5
    YC6

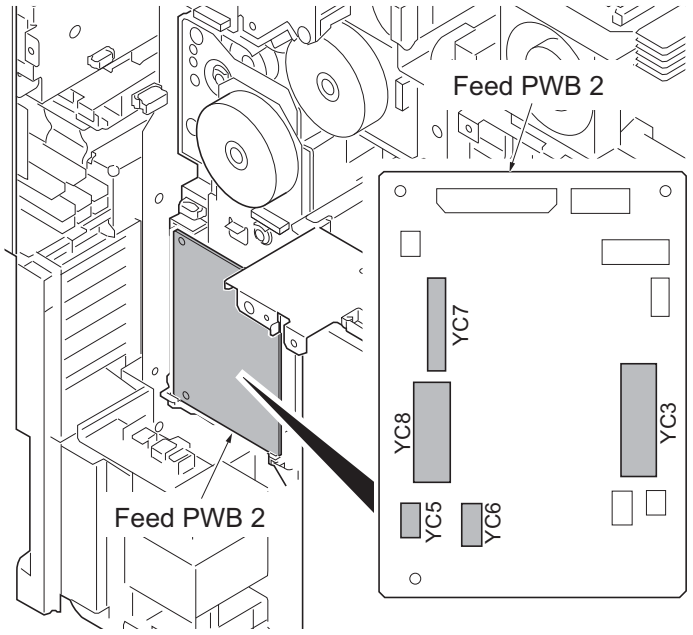


Figure 1-5-113

14. Remove three screws.
15. Remove the feed drive unit.

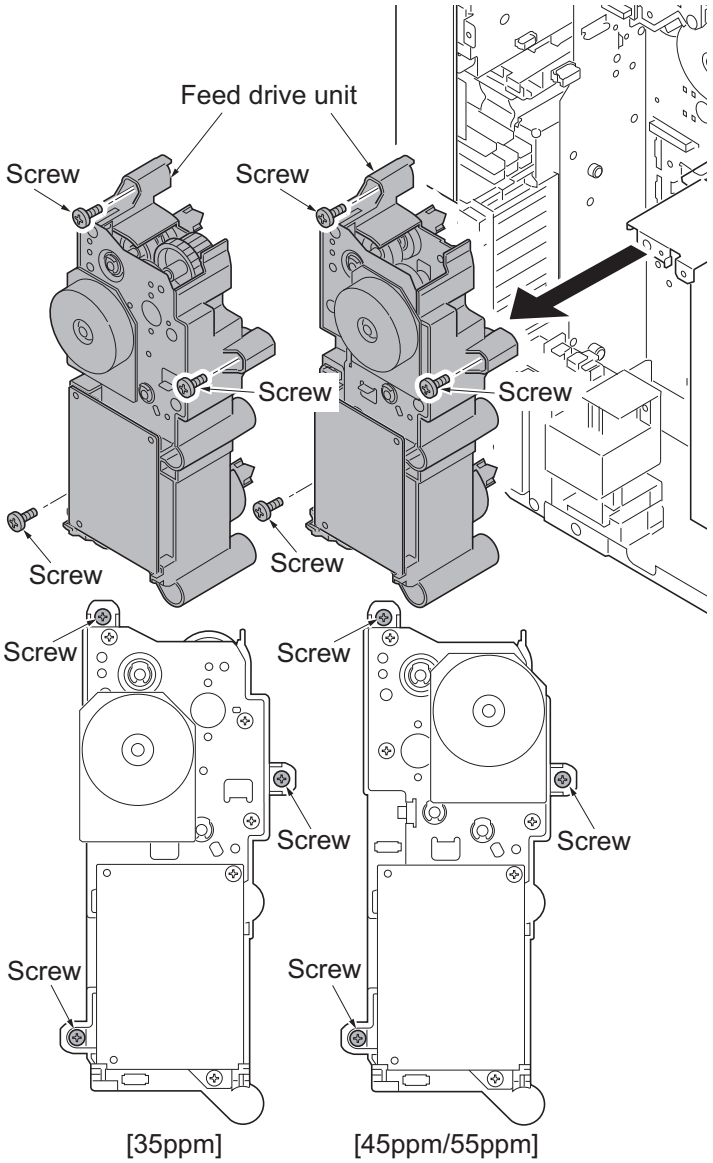


Figure 1-5-114

16. Check or replace the feed drive unit and refit all the removed parts.
    *: Connect the connector (yellow) to the connector of paper feed clutch 1 on stamp [YELLOW] side as before, when removing the connector of the paper feed clutch as the check of the feed drive unit etc.

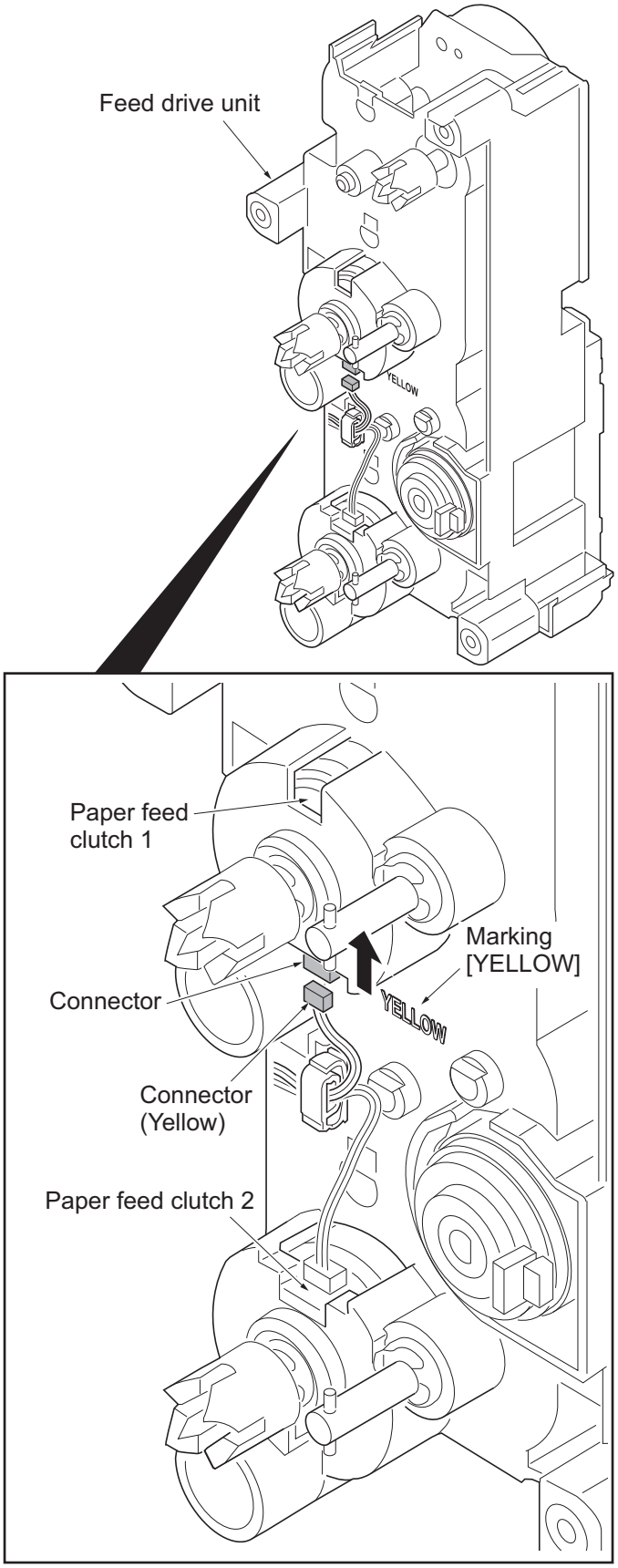


Figure 1-5-115

(4) Detaching and refitting the lift motor 1 and 2

Procedure

1. Remove the power source assembly (see page 1-5-49).
2. Remove the connector each.
3. Remove two screws each.
4. Remove the lift motor 1 and 2.
5. Check or replace the lift motor and refit all the removed parts.

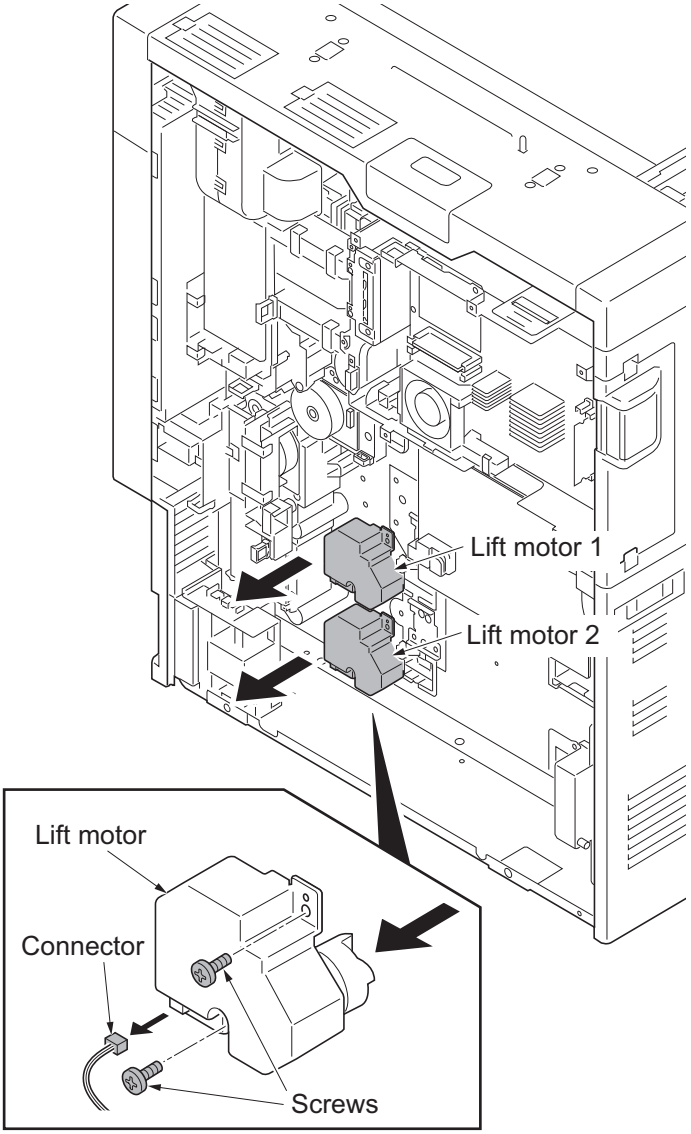


Figure 1-5-116

1-5-9 Others

(1) Detaching the eject filter

Procedure

1. Unhook the hook each and remove two eject filter units.
2. Remove the eject filter from the eject cover.
3. Clean or replace the eject filter and refit the filter.

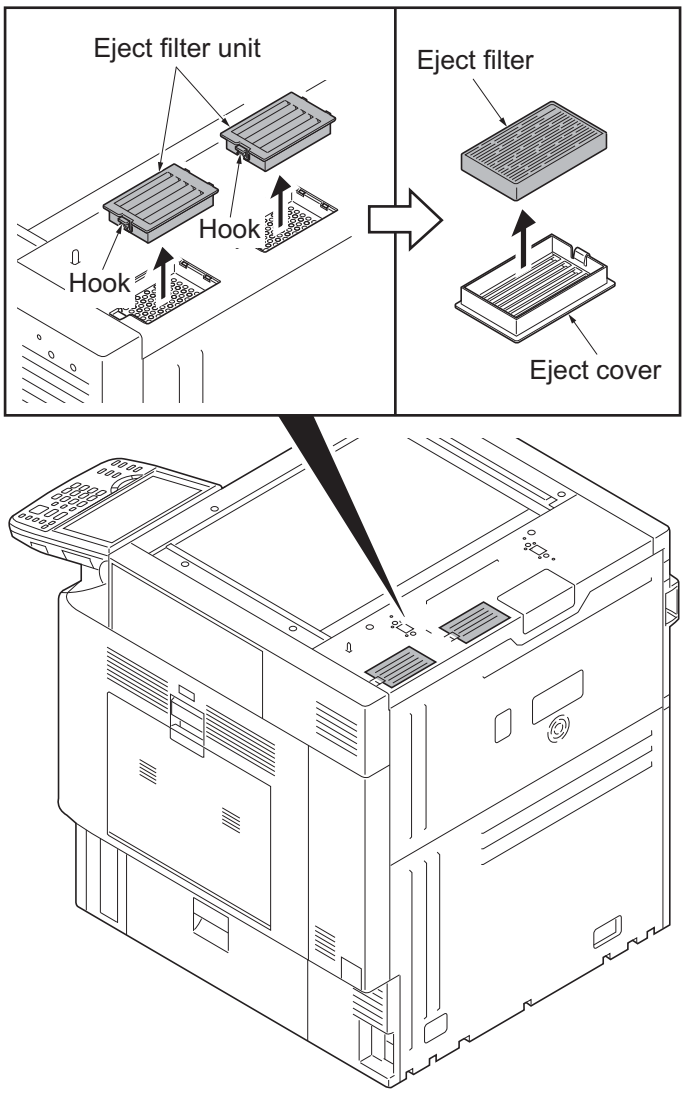


Figure 1-5-117

(2) Detaching and refitting the toner filter

Procedure

1. Remove the toner filter unit while gripping the levers.
2. Clean or replace the toner filter unit and refit the filter.

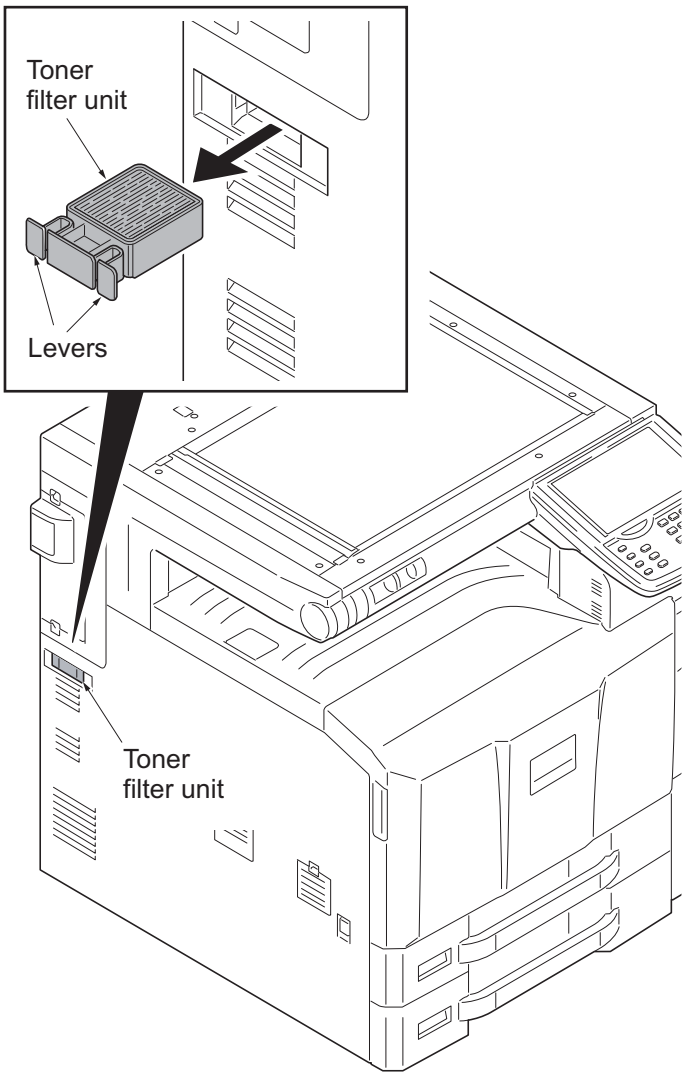


Figure 1-5-118

(3) Detaching and refitting the left filter

Procedure

1. Remove the left filter cover and left filter by releasing the lever.
2. Clean or replace the left filter and refit the filter.

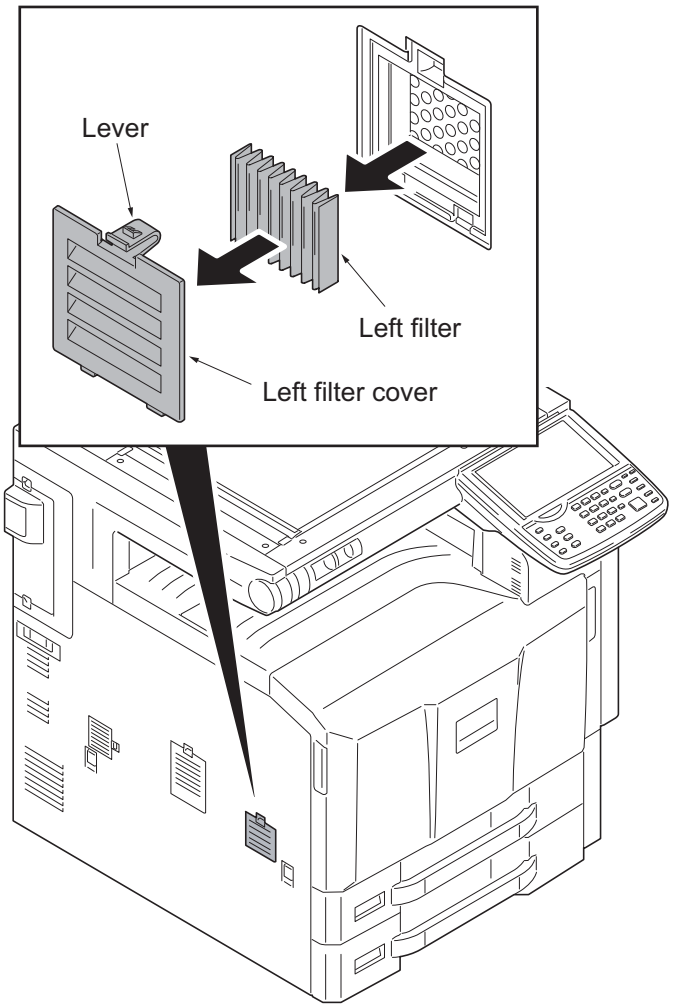


Figure 1-5-119

(4) Detaching and refitting the belt filter

Procedure

1. Remove the belt filter by releasing the lever.
2. Clean or replace the belt filter and refit the filter.

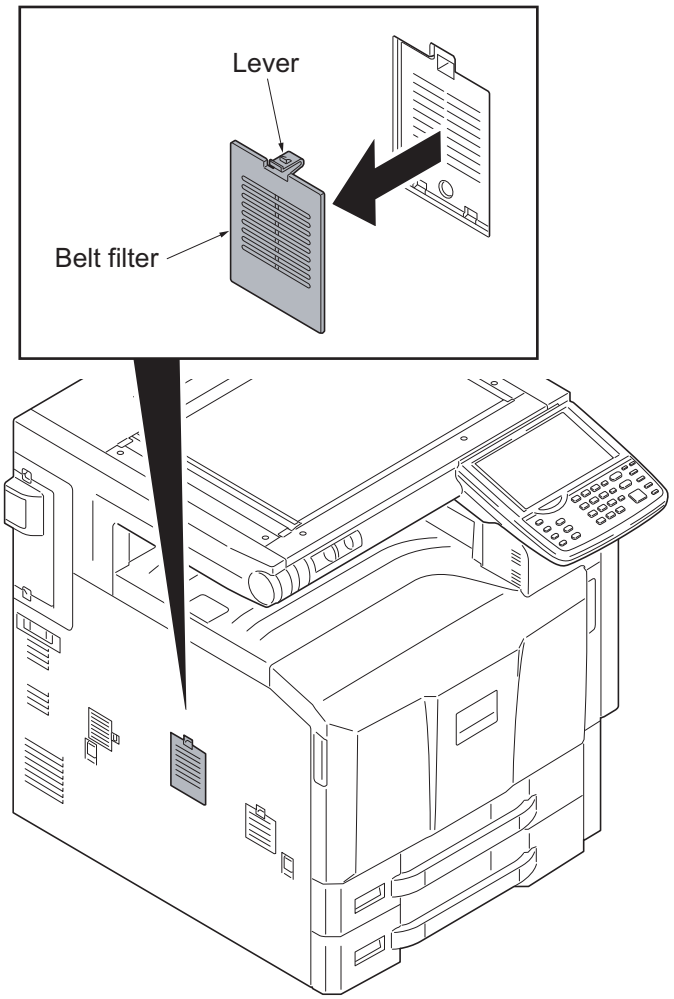


Figure 1-5-120

(5) Detaching and refitting the LSU filter

Procedure

1. Remove the LSU filter by releasing the lever.
2. Clean or replace the LSU filter and refit the filter.

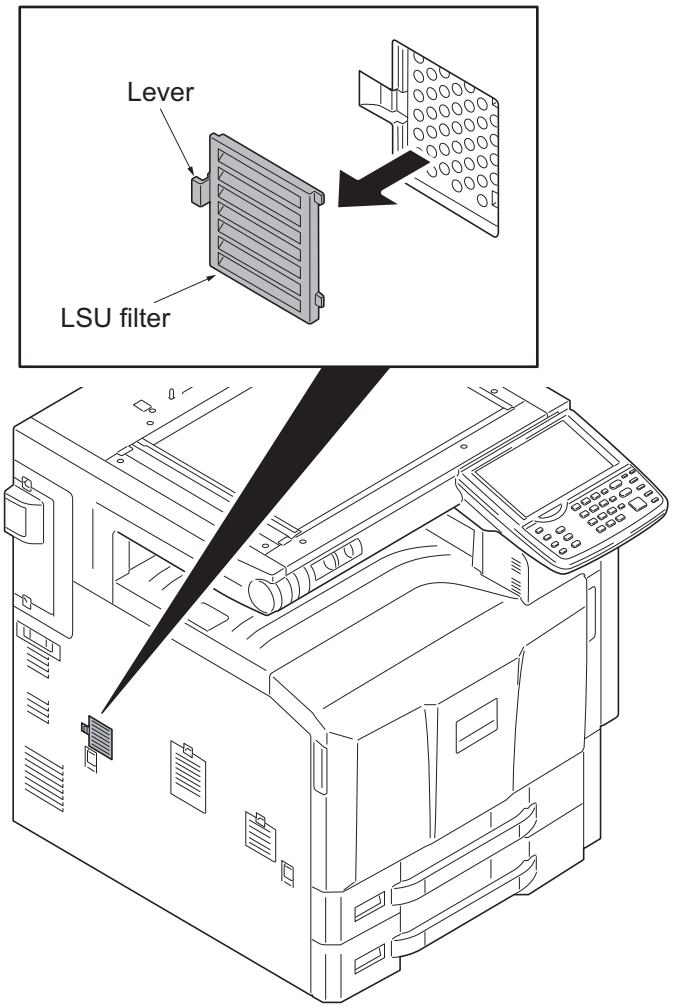


Figure 1-5-121

(6) Detaching and refitting the drum filter and developer filter

Procedure

1. Open the front cover.
2. Remove the drum filter and developer filter by releasing the lever.
3. Clean the drum filter and developer filter and refit the filter.

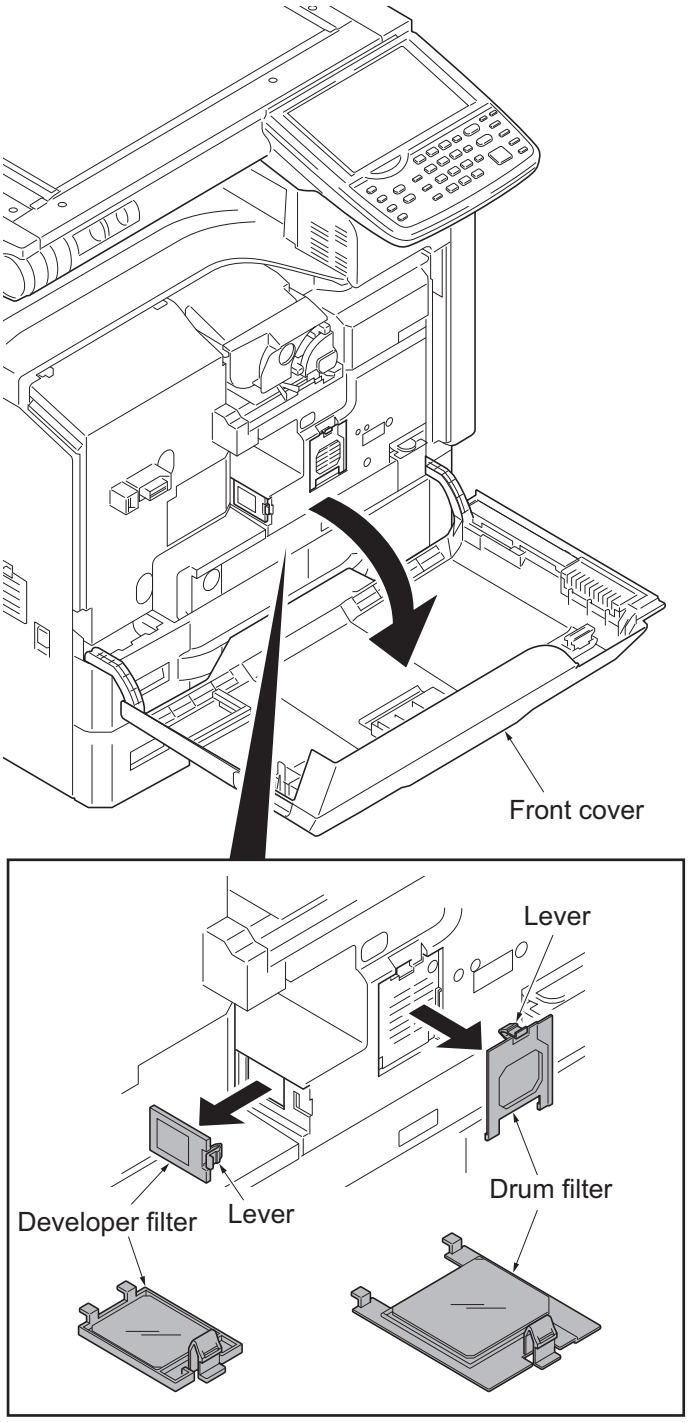


Figure 1-5-122

(7) Detaching and refitting the hard disk unit

Procedure

1. Perform maintenance mode U917 (backup data reading) (see page 1-3-167).
2. Remove the rear upper cover (see page 1-5-57).
3. Release the wire saddle.
4. Remove two screws.

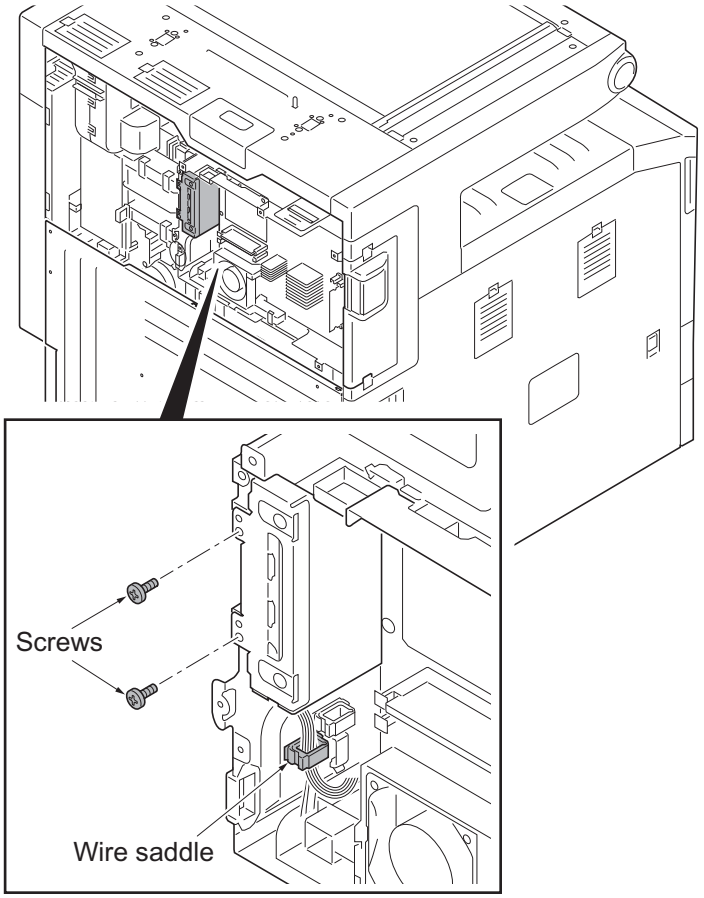


Figure 1-5-123

5. Unhook two hooks and pull out the HDD bracket a little.

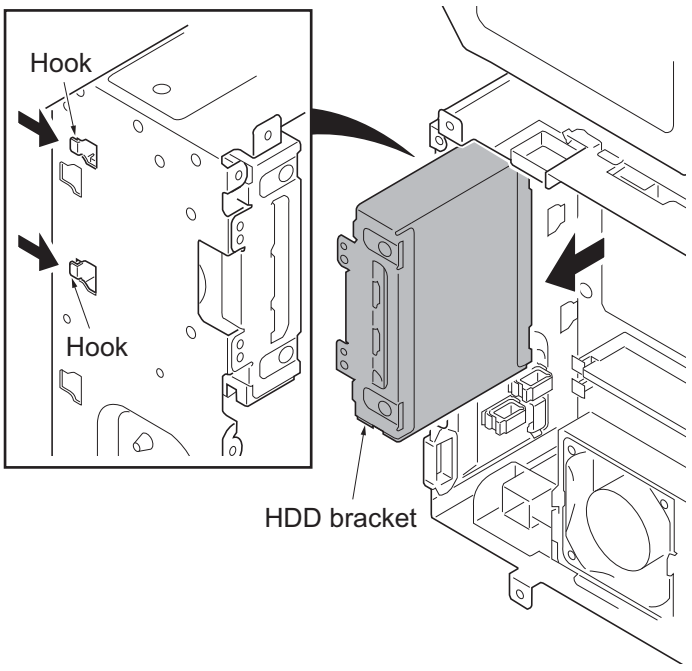


Figure 1-5-124

6. Remove two connectors from the hard disk unit while pushing the lock lever.

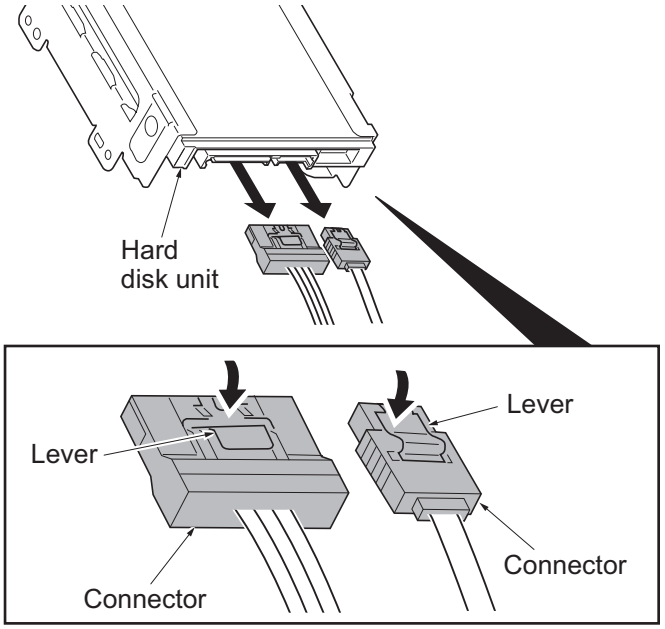


Figure 1-5-125

7. Remove four screws and then remove the hard disk unit from the HDD bracket.
8. Replace the hard disk unit and refit all the removed parts.
9. Perform maintenance mode U024 (HDD formatting) (see page 1-3-28).

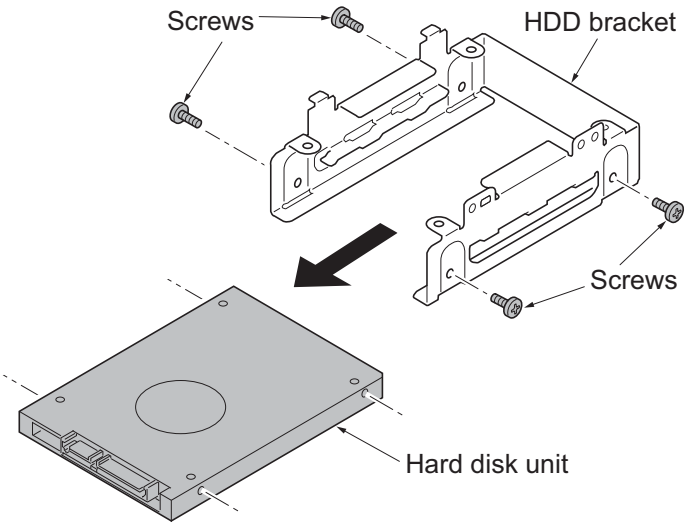


Figure 1-5-126

10. Install the firmwares by the following procedure.

    1)Connects to the machine the USB memory that preserved Software LANGUAGE BR, JP (Opt Font,Opt Msg), and the PDF1.7 resource. The firmware is installed by switching the main power switch to ON/OFF.
    2)Connects to the machine the USB memory that preserved WeeklyTimer, FMU application. Installs the firmware from the application screen of the system menu. (Refer to operation guide.)
11. Perform maintenance mode U917 (backup data writing) (see page 1-3-167).

(8) Detaching and refitting the eject unit

Procedure

1. Remove the right upper cover (see page 1-5-58).
2. Remove the fuser unit (see page 1-5-39).
3. Remove the connector.
4. Remove two screws and then remove the eject unit.
5. Check or replace the eject unit and refit all the removed parts.

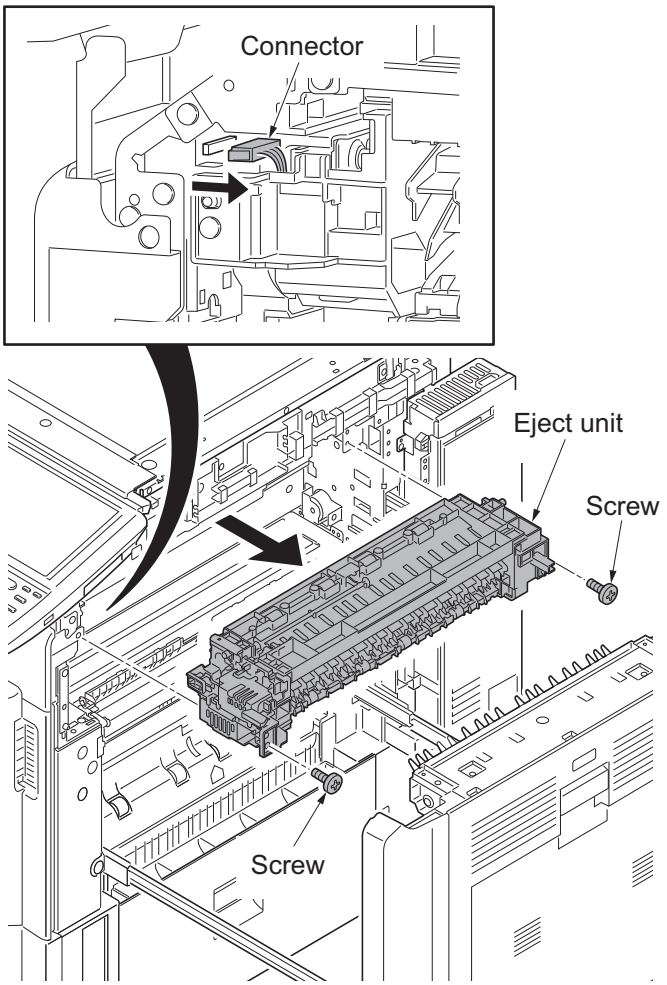


Figure 1-5-127

Cautions on installing the eject unit

When inserting the eject unit into the device, use care that the eject unit does not get in contact with the eject guide, by keeping its actuator lifted while inserting.

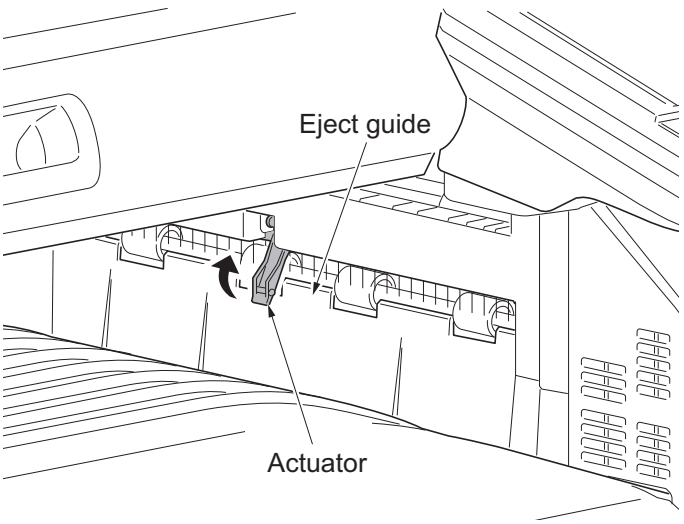


Figure 1-5-128

(9) Direction of installing the principal fan motors

When detaching or refitting the fan motors, be careful of the airflow direction (intake or exhaust).

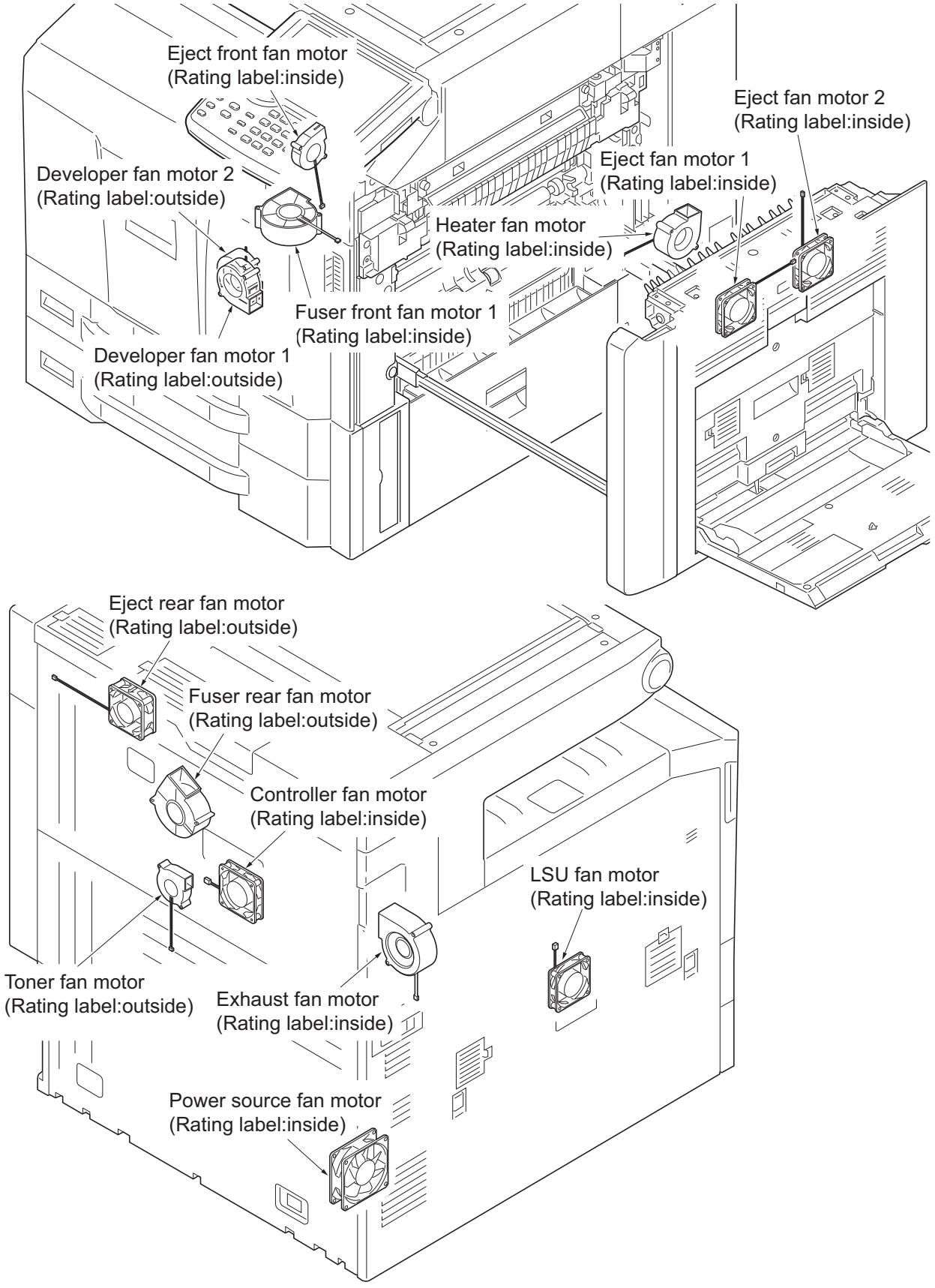


Figure 1-5-129

1-6-1 Upgrading the firmware

Follow the procedure below to upgrade the firmware of main PWB, operation PWB, engine PWB, ISC PWB, optional language and optional devices.

Preparation
Extract the file that has the download firmware and put them in the USB flash device.

Procedure

1. Perform maintenance item U000 (maintenance report output) and check U019 ROM version.
2. Press the power key on the operation panel, and after verifying the power indicator has gone off, switch off the main power switch.
3. Insert the USB flash device in which the firmware has been written into a notch hole of the machine.
4. Turn the main power switch on. Upgrading firmware starts (blinking the memory LED).
   Caution:
   Never turn off the power switch or remove the USB flash device during upgrading.
5. [ROM version] is displayed on the touch panel when upgrading is complete.
6. Switch off the main power switch.
7. Wait for several seconds and then remove the USB flash device from the machine.
8. Turn the main power switch on.
9. Perform maintenance item U000 (maintenance report output) and check that U019 ROM version has been upgraded.

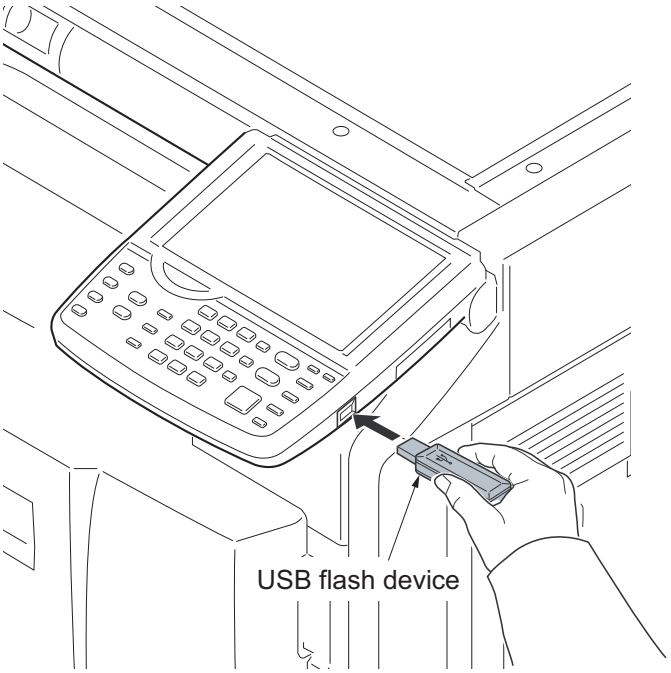


Figure 1-6-1

Emergency-UPDATE
If the device is accidentally switched off and upgrading was incomplete, upgrade becomes impossible from a USB flash device.
In that case, retry upgrading after recovering the software by following the procedure below.

Preparation
The CF memory card must be formatted in FAT or FAT32 in advance.
Extract the main firmware to download from the file.
Rename the file which was extracted from the archive. [DL_CTRL.2LH] to [KM_EMRG.2LH]
Copy the all extracted files to the root of the CF memory.

Procedure

1. Turn the main power switch off.
2. Install the CF memory card which contains the firmware onto the main PWB.
3. Turn the main power switch on.
4. Rewriting of the PWB software will start for restoration.
   The memory and attention LEDs will be blinking.
5. Only the Memory LED will be blinking when rewriting is successful.
   * : Only the Attention LED will be blinking when rewriting is failed.
6. Turn the main power switch off.
7. Wait for several seconds and then remove the CF memory from the main PWB.
8. Extract the firmware to download from the archive and copy to the root of the USB flash device.
9. Insert the USB flash device in which the firmware was copied into the slot on the machine.
10. Perform steps 4 to 7 on the previous page.
11. Turn the main power switch on.
12. Perform maintenance item U000 (Print a maintenance report) to check that the version of ROM U109 has been upgraded.

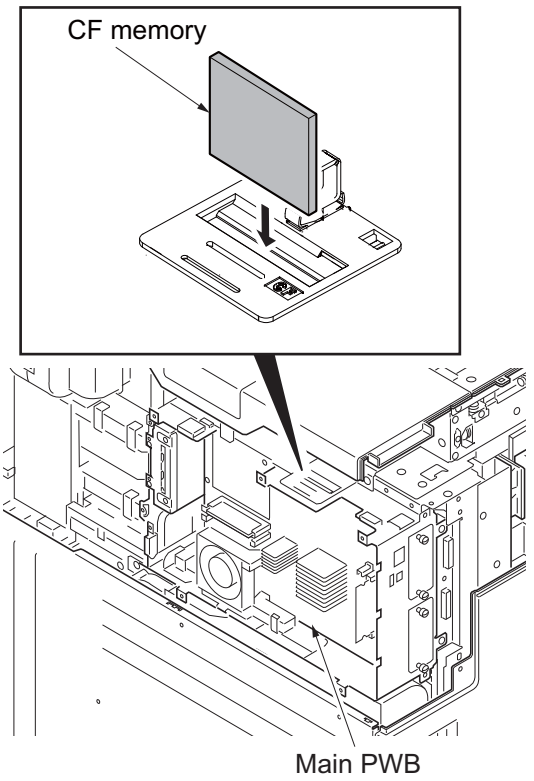


Figure 1-6-2

1-6-2 Remarks on main PWB replacement

When replacing the main PWB, remove the EEPROM (YC14) and code DIMM (YS4) from the main PWB that has been removed and then reattach it to the new main PWB.

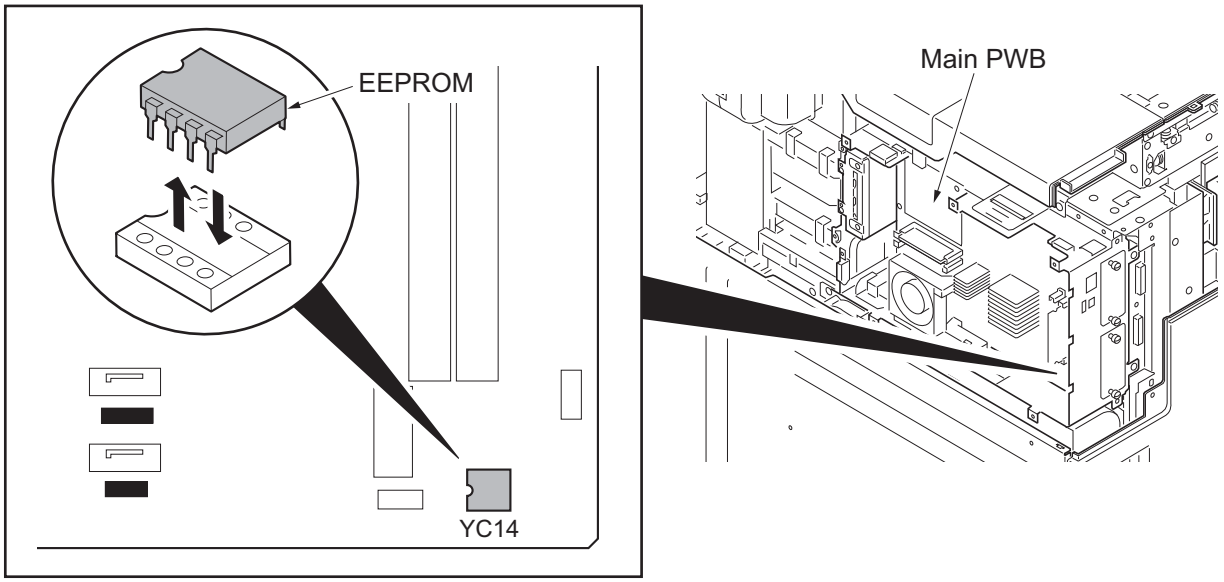


Figure 1-6-3

When refitting DIMM, check "CODE" and "FLS" marked on the PWB and refit them to the original positions.

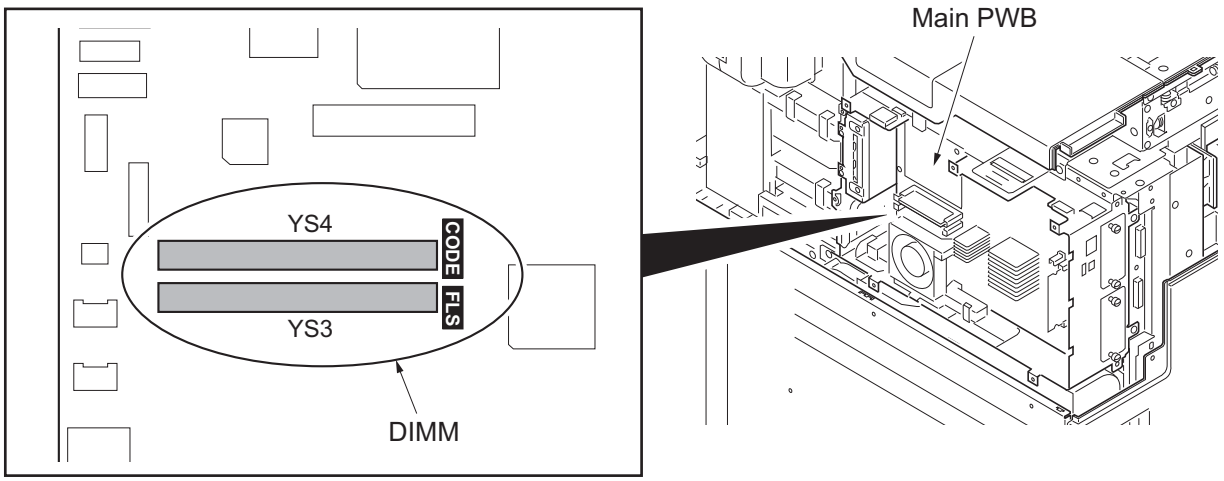


Figure 1-6-4

If the code DIMM (YS4) was replaced with a service supplied part, perform the following.

1. Insert the USB flash device in which the latest firmware was copied, into the slot on the machine and turn power on.(see page P.1-6-1)
2. Referring to the U000 maintenance report printed previously, enter the following values.
   U252 Setting the destination
   U265 Setting OEM purchaser code
   U278 Setting the delivery date
   U402 Adjusting margins of image printing
   U952 Maintenance mode workflow
3. Reset machine settings.(Resets system menu settings modified at setup to their defaults.)
   Main items for settings
   [Date/Timer] - Date/Time settings

[Date/Timer] - Timer settings (Sleep timer)
[Edit Destination] - One-touch presetting
[User/Job accounting] - Defaults for user authentication and job accounting only.
Resettings are not required as the data are stored in harddisk.
[FAX] - FAX transmittion settings (tel. no. of itself)
[System] - Network settings (IP address)
[Adjustment/Maintenance] - Silent Mode setting

4. Run the maintenance mode for image adjustments which follows.
   1. Performs maintenance mode U464 (Calibration) (see page P.1-3-154).
   2. Performs maintenance mode U410 (Adjusting the halftone automatically) (see page P.1-3-154).

When connecting the hard disk cables (YC1, YC2) to the PWB, match "BLACK" and "BLUE" marked on the PWB with the connector colors.

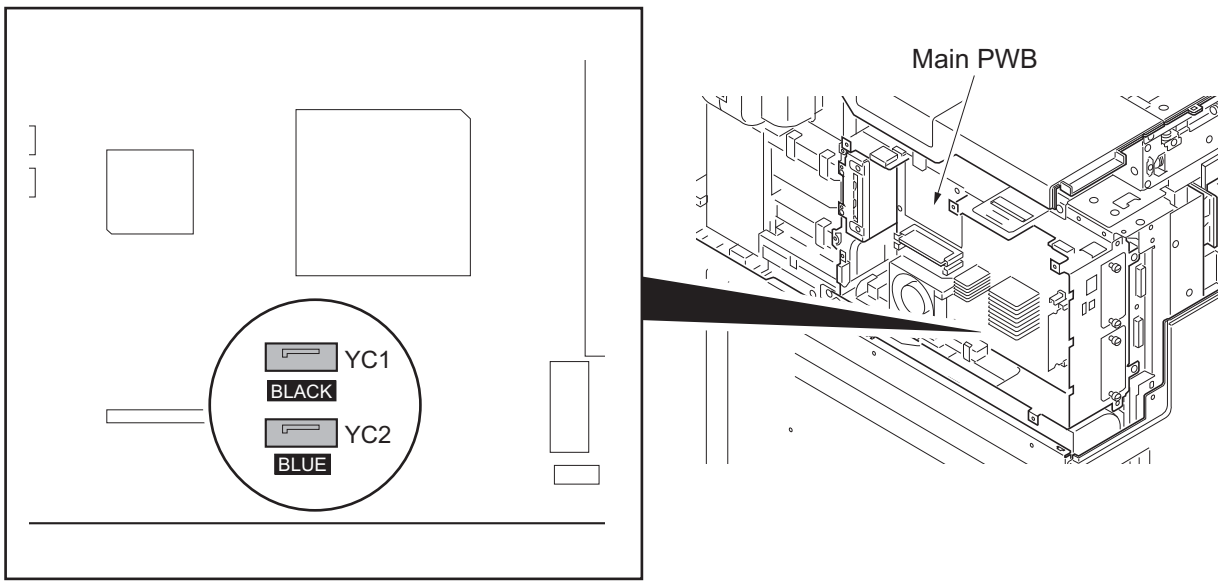


Figure 1-6-5

When connecting the USB cables (YC17, YC21) to the PWB, match "BK" and "WH" marked on the PWB with the connector colors.

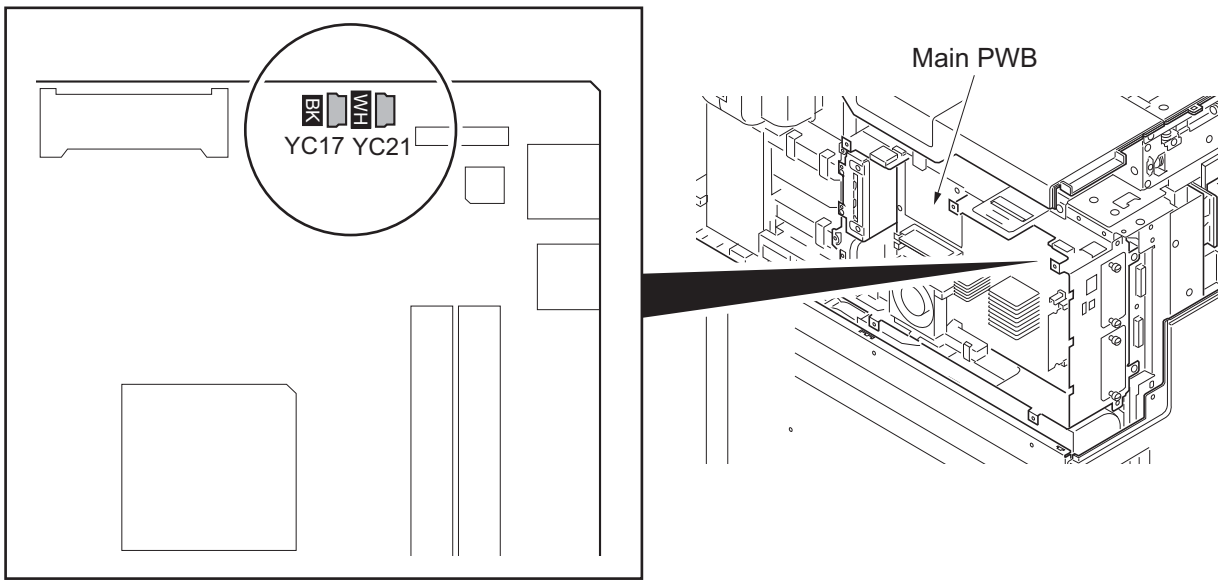


Figure 1-6-6

1-6-3 Remarks on engine PWB replacement

When replacing the engine PWB, remove the EEPROM (U100) from the engine PWB that has been removed and then reattach it to the new engine PWB.

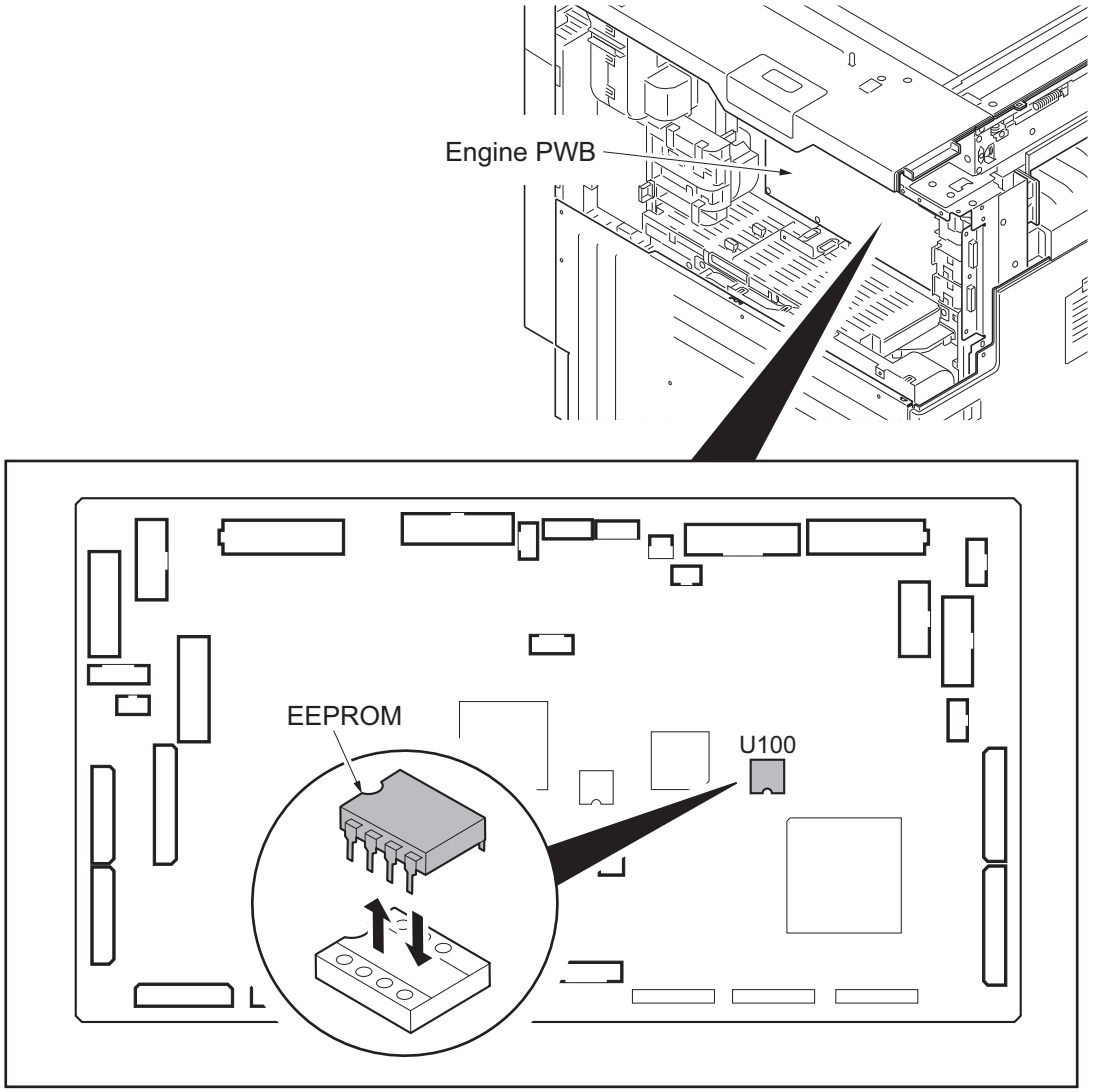


Figure 1-6-7

2-1-1 Paper feed/conveying section

Paper feed/conveying section consists of the paper feed unit that feeds paper from the cassette and the MP tray paper feed unit that feeds paper from the MP tray, and the paper conveying section that conveys the fed paper to the transfer/separation section.

(1) Cassette paper feed section

Cassette paper feed section consists of the paper holder with the cassette operation plate activated by lift motor 1 and 2, and the pulleys, such as the forwarding pulley, the paper feed pulley and the separation pulley, for extracting and conveying the paper. Paper is fed out of the cassette by the rotation of the forwarding pulley, paper feed pulley and separation pulley.

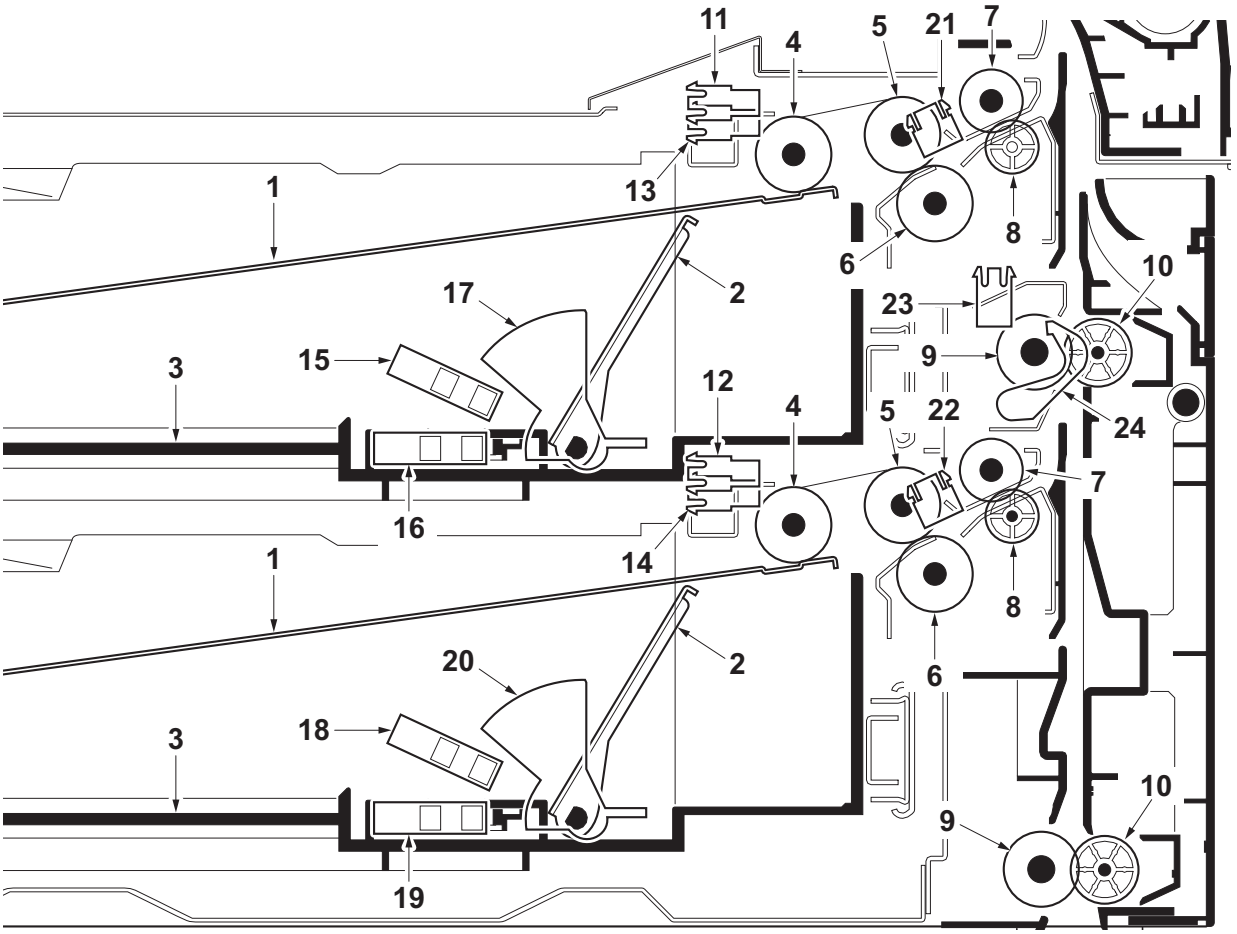


Figure 2-1-1 Cassette paper feed section

1. Cassette base
2. Cassette operation plate
3. Cassette
4. Forwarding pulleys
5. Paper feed pulleys
6. Separation pulleys
7. Assist rollers*
8. Assist pulleys*
9. Paper conveying roller
10. Paper conveying pulley
11. Paper sensor 1 (PS1)
12. Paper sensor 2 (PS2)
13. Lift sensor 1 (LS1)
14. Lift sensor 2 (LS2)
15. Paper gauge sensor 1 (U) (PGS1(U))
16. Paper gauge sensor 1 (L) (PGS1(L))
17. Actuator (Paper gauge sensor 1)
18. Paper gauge sensor 2 (U) (PGS2(U))
19. Paper gauge sensor 2 (L) (PGS2(L))
20. Actuator (Paper gauge sensor 2)
21. Feed sensor 1 (FS1)
22. Feed sensor 2 (FS2)
23. Paper conveying sensor (PCS)
24. Actuator (Paper conveying sensor)

*: 45 ppm/55 ppm model only

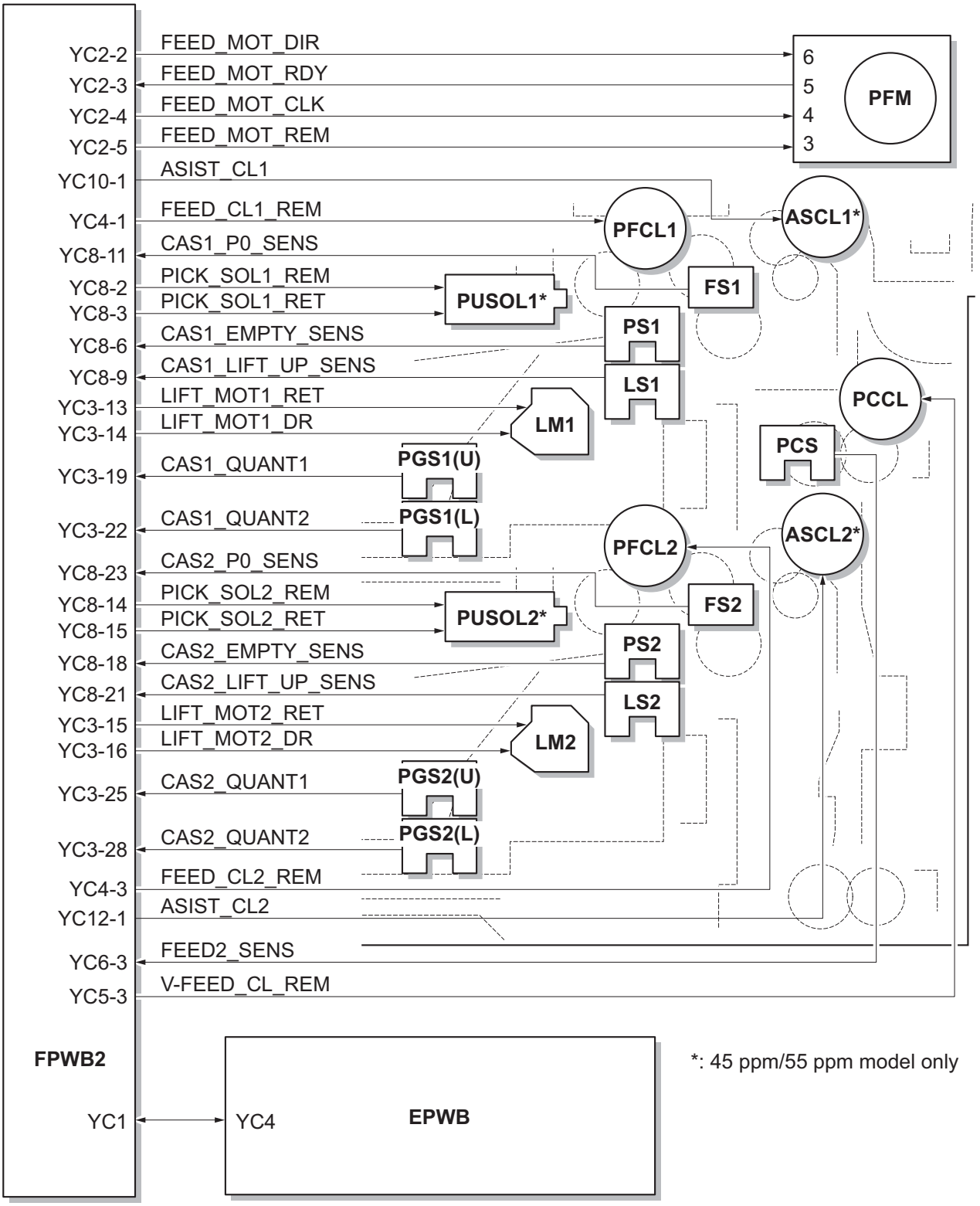


Figure 2-1-2 Cassette paper feed section block diagram

(2) MP tray paper feed section

Paper is fed out of the MP tray by the rotation of the MP forwarding pulley, MP paper feed pulley and MP separation pulley. The MP separation pulley prevents multiple sheets from being fed at one time by the torque limiter.

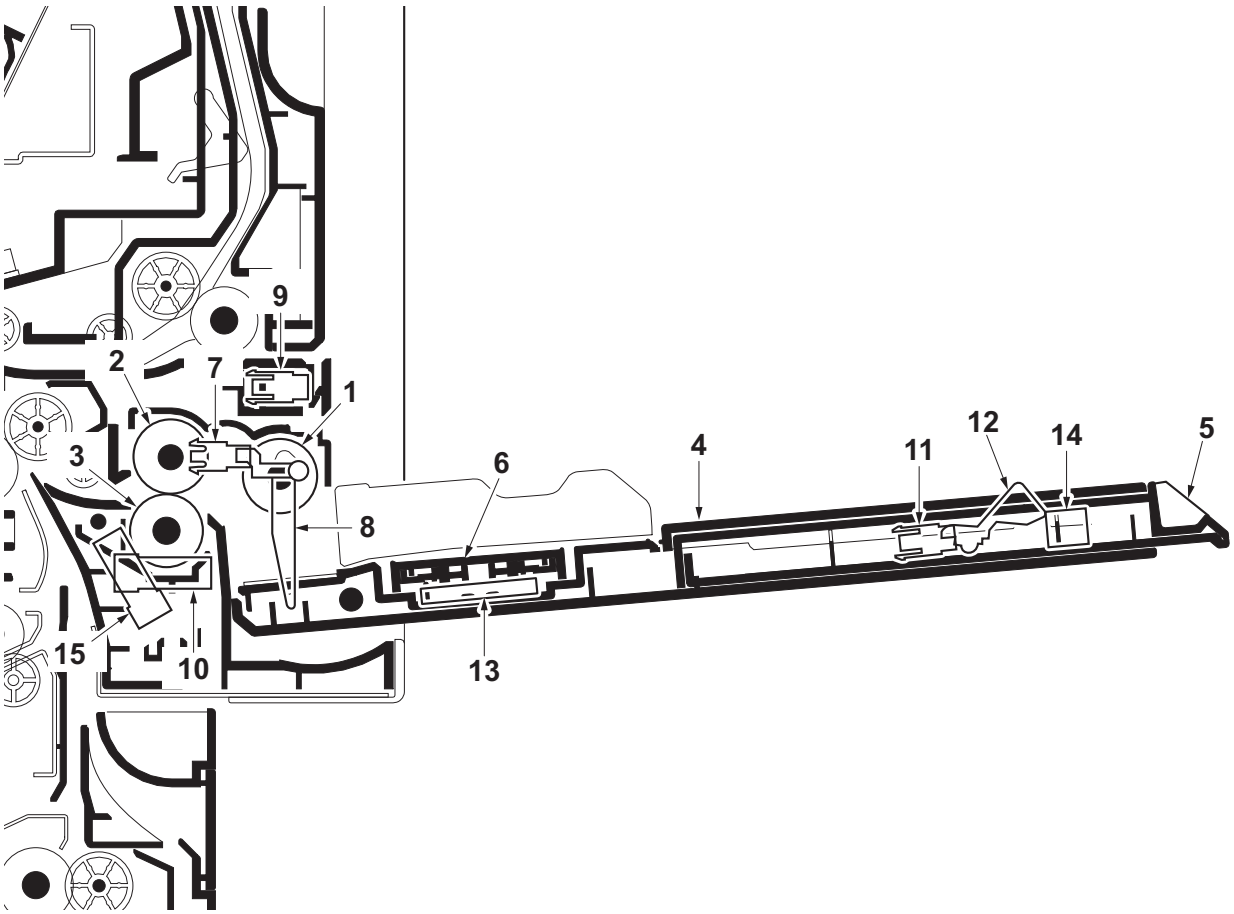


Figure 2-1-3 MP tray paper feed section

1. MP forwarding pulley
2. MP paper feed pulley
3. MP separate pulley
4. MP table
5. MP support Tray
6. MP paper sensor (MPPS)
7. Actuator (MP paper sensor)
8. MP lift sensor 1 (MPLS1)
9. MP lift sensor 2 (MPLS2)
10. MP paper length switch (MPPLSW)
11. Actuator (MP paper length switch)
12. MP paper width switch (MPPWSW)
13. MP tray switch (MPTSW)
14. MP feed sensor (MPFS)

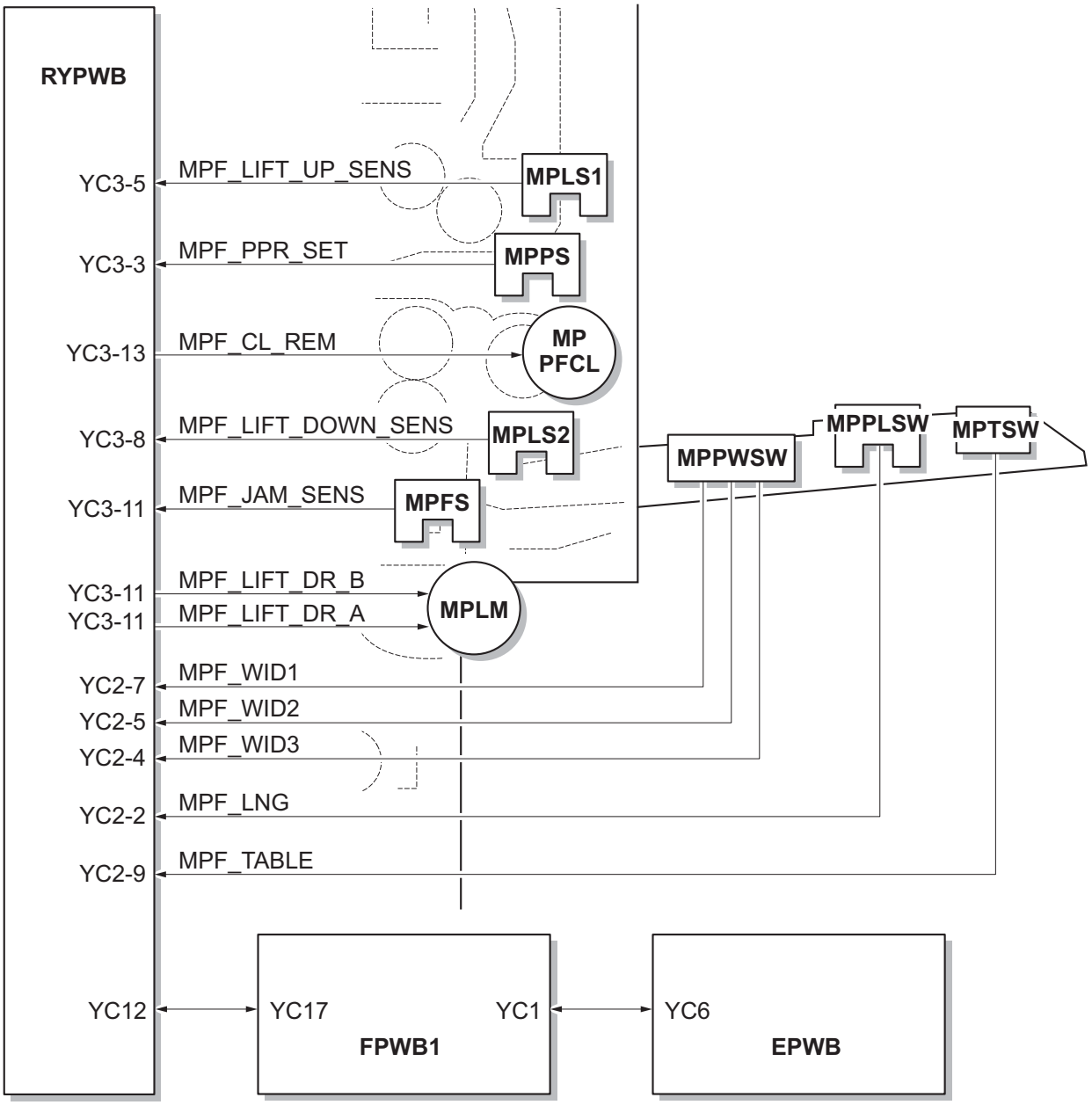


Figure 2-1-4 MP tray paper feed section block diagram

(3) Paper conveying section

The paper conveying section conveys paper to the transfer/separation section as paper feeding from the cassette or MP tray, or as paper refeeding for duplex printing. Paper by feeding is conveyed by the middle roller to the position where the registration sensor (RS) is turned on, and then sent to the transfer/separation section by the right registration roller and left registration roller.

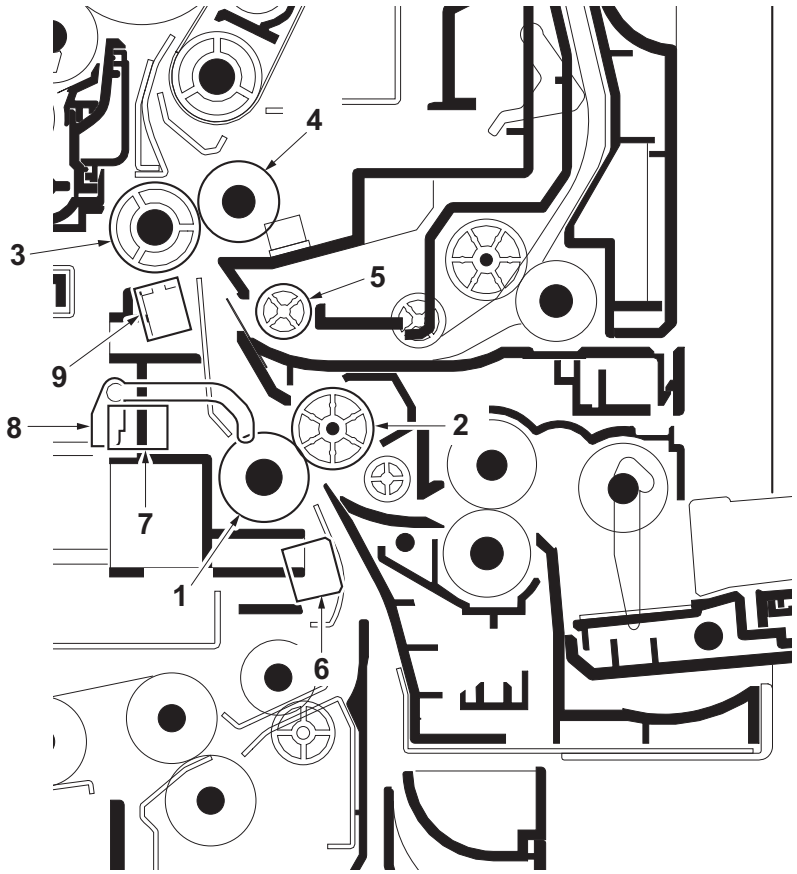


Figure 2-1-5 Paper conveying section

1. Middle roller
2. Middle pulley
3. Left registration roller
4. Right registration roller
5. Paper conveying pulley
6. Middle sensor (MS)
7. Regist deflection sensor (RDS)
8. Actuator
   (regist deflection sensor)
9. Registration sensor (RS)

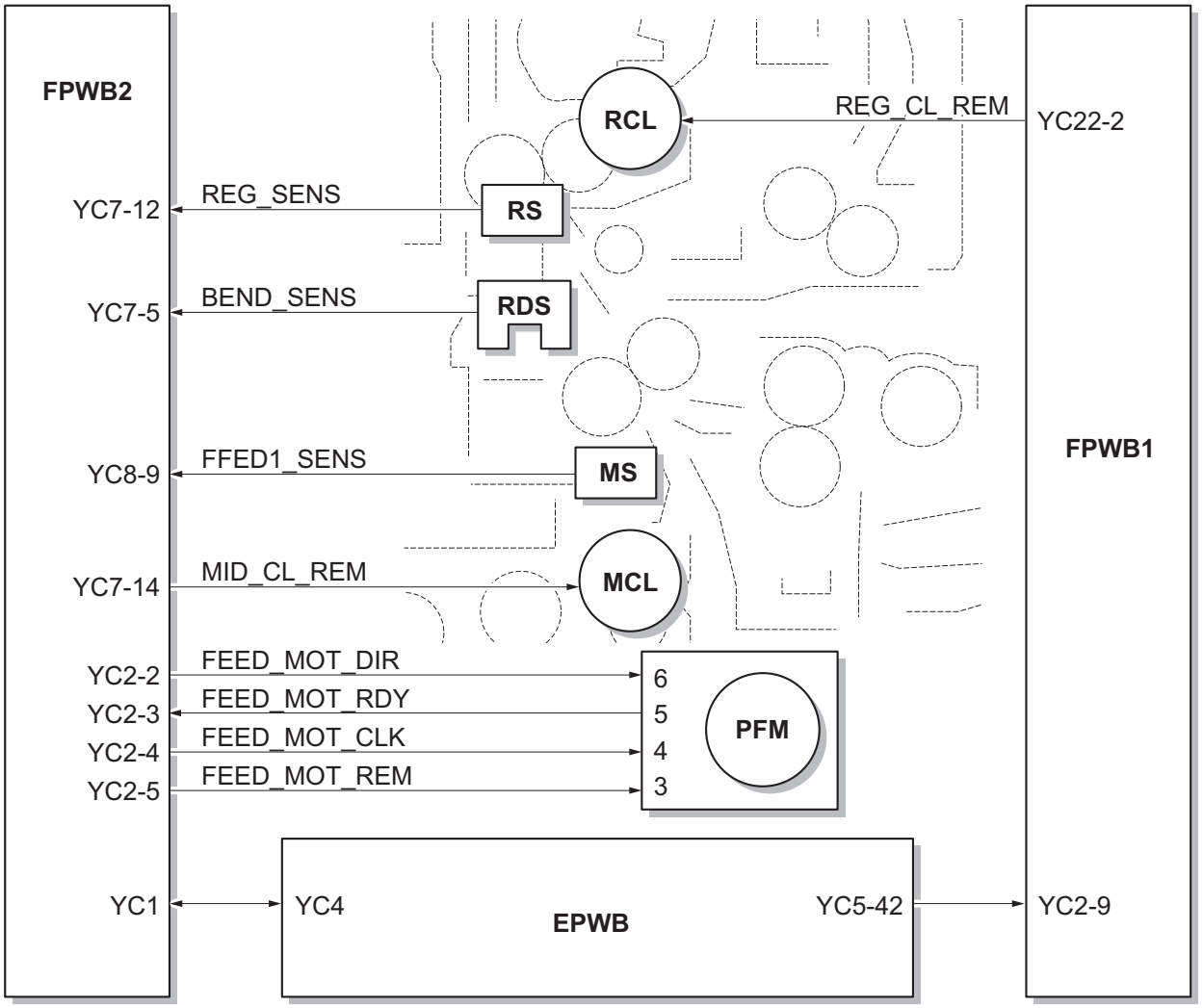


Figure 2-1-6 Paper conveying section block diagram (35 ppm model)

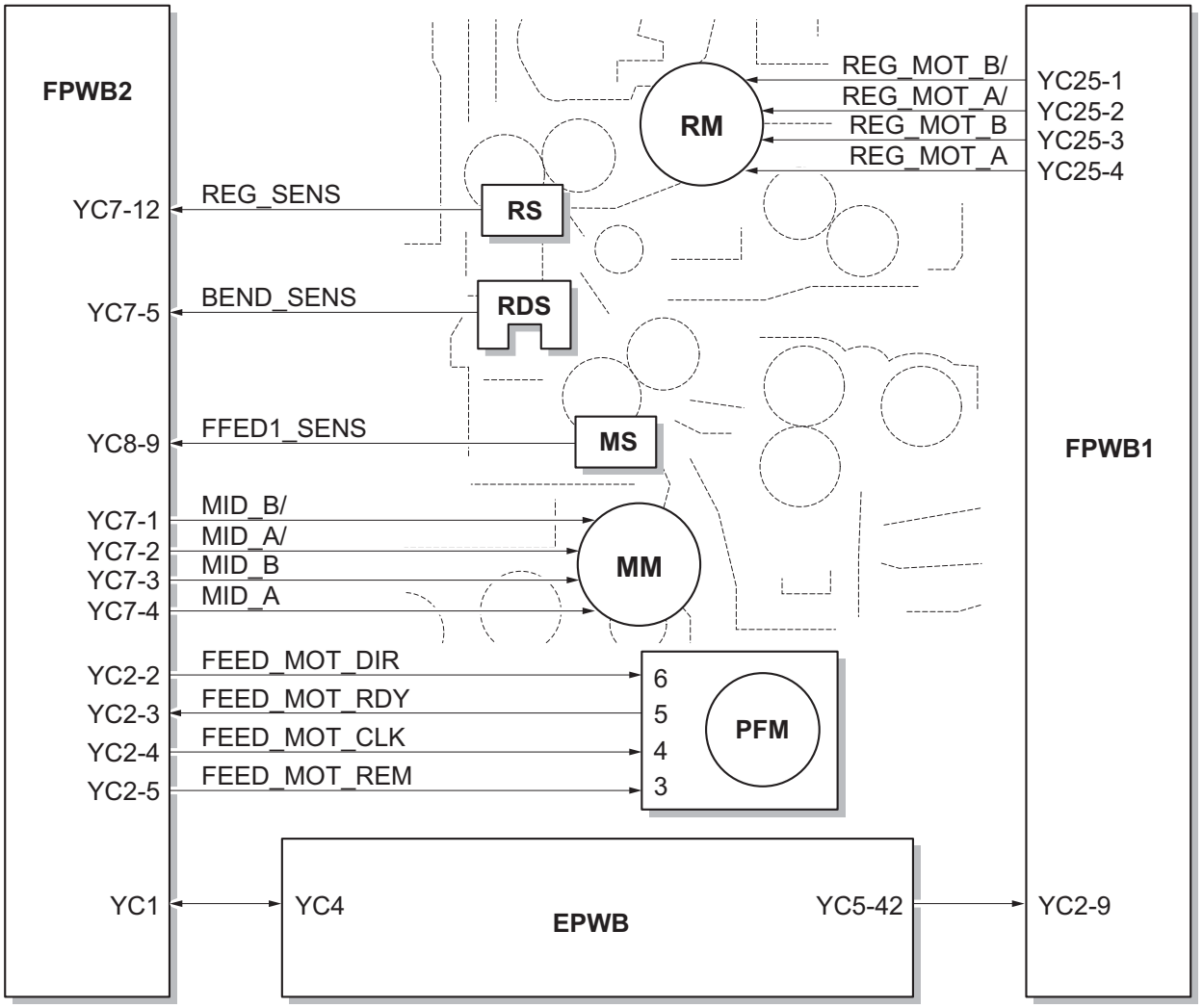


Figure 2-1-7 Paper conveying section block diagram (45 ppm/55 ppm model)

2-1-2 Drum section

The drum section consists of the charger roller unit, drum and cleaning section. The drum is electrically charged uniformly by means of a charger roller to form a latent image on the surface. The cleaning section consists of the cleaning blade and the cleaning roller which remove residual toner from the drum surface after transfer. The cleaning lamp (CL) consists of LEDs and removes residual charge on the drum before main charging.

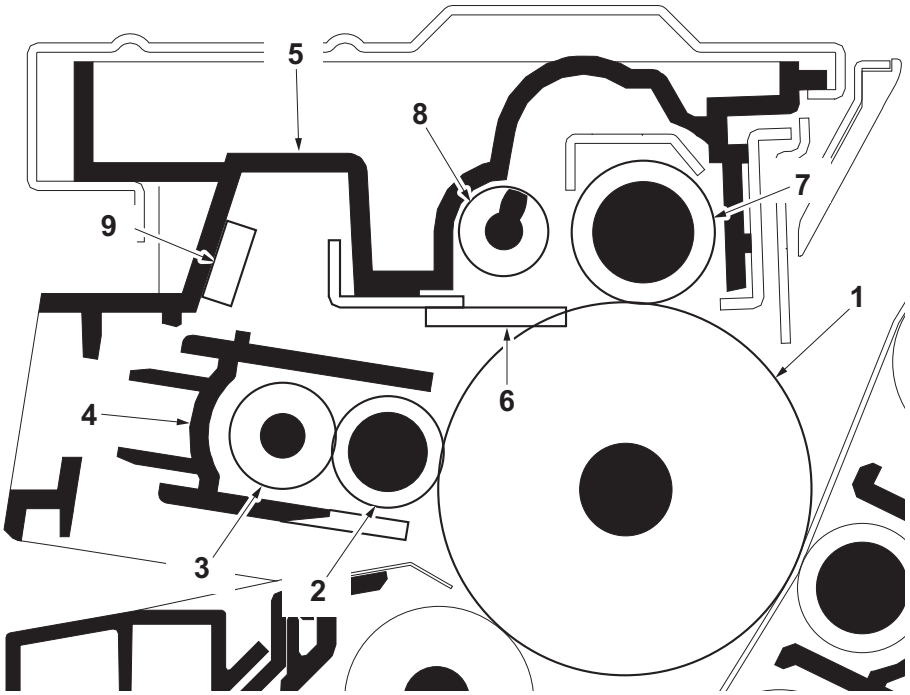


Figure 2-1-8 Drum section

1. Drum
2. Charger roller
3. Charger cleaning roller
4. Charger case
5. Drum frame
6. Cleaning blade
7. Cleaning roller
8. Drum screw
9. Cleaning lamp (CL)

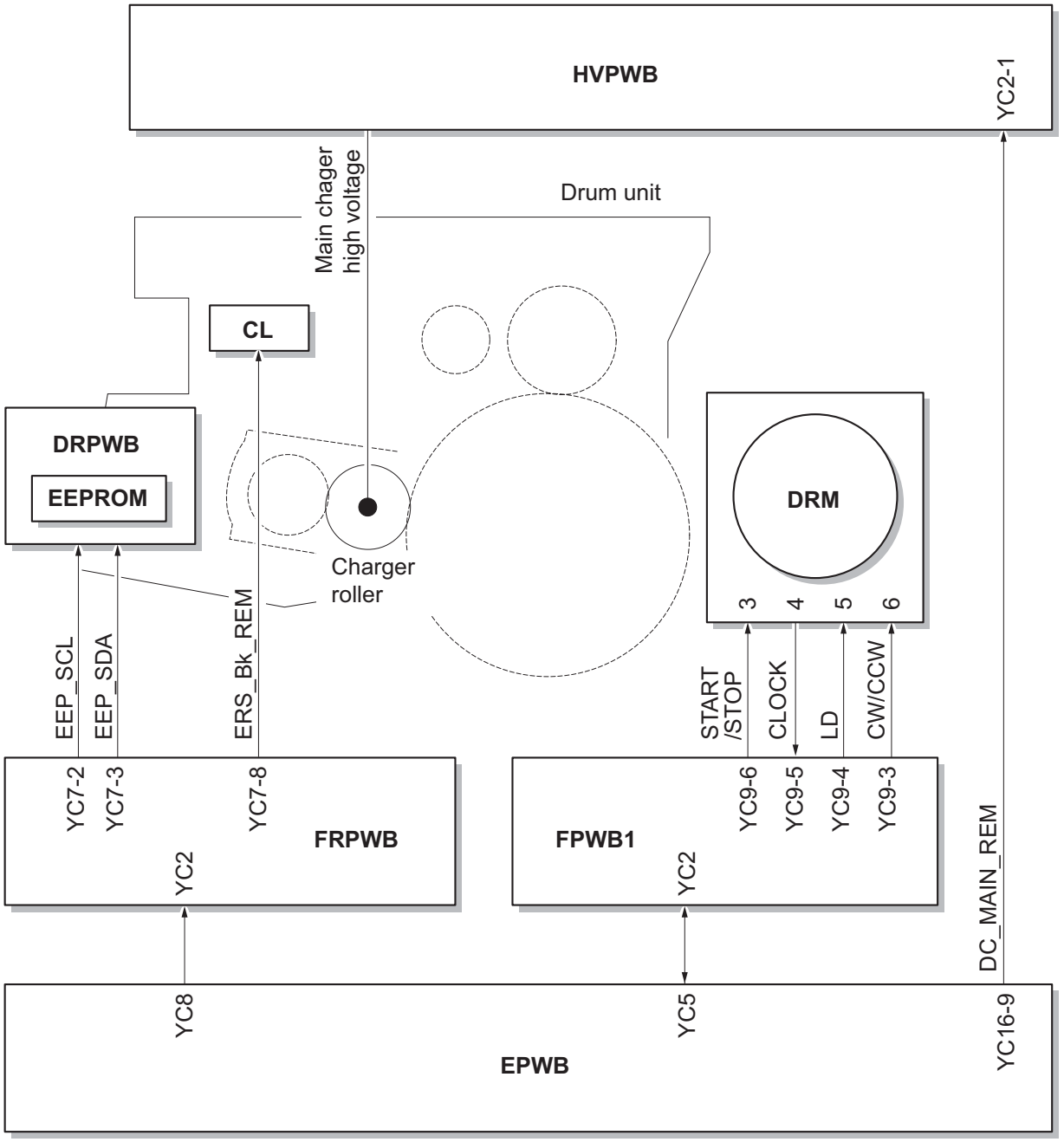


Figure 2-1-9 Drum section block diagram

2-1-3 Developer section

The developer unit consists of the sleeve roller that forms the magnetic brush, the magnet roller, the developer blade and the developer screws that agitate the toner. Also, the toner sensor (TS) checks whether or not toner remains in the developer unit.

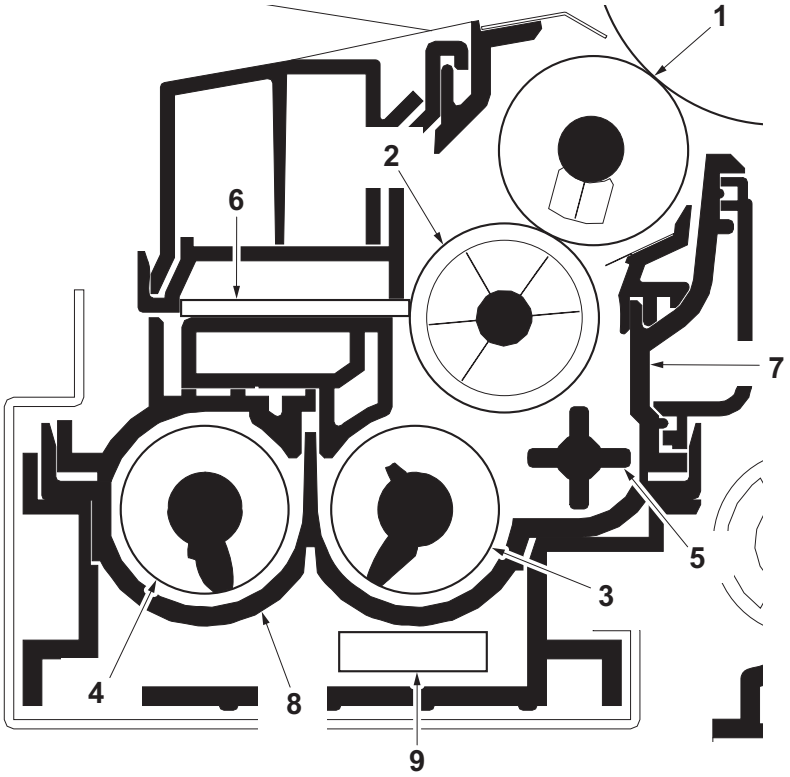


Figure 2-1-10 Developer section

1. Sleeve roller
2. Magnet roller
3. Developer screw A
4. Developer screw B
5. Developer paddle
6. Developer blade
7. Developer case
8. Developer cover
9. Toner sensor (TS)

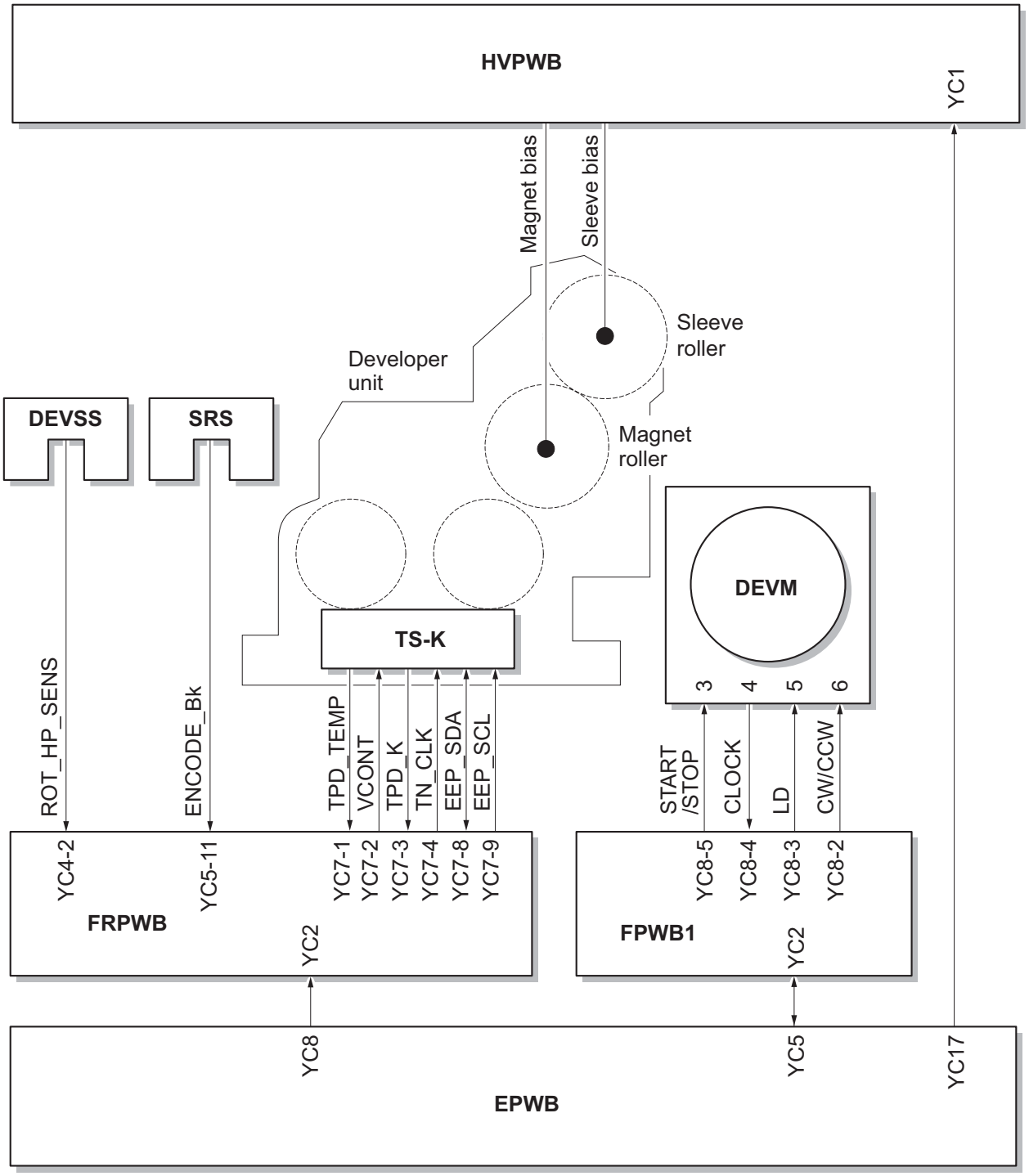


Figure 2-1-11 Developer section block diagram

2-1-4 Optical section

The optical section consists of the image scanner section for scanning and the laser scanner section for printing.

(1) Image scanner section

The original image is illuminated by the LED lamp and scanned by the CCD image sensor in the CCD PWB (CCDPWB) via the three mirrors and ISU lens, the reflected light being converted to an electrical signal.
The mirror frame A and B travel to scan on the optical rails on the front and rear of the machine to scan from side to side. The speed of the mirror frame B is half the speed of the mirror frame A.

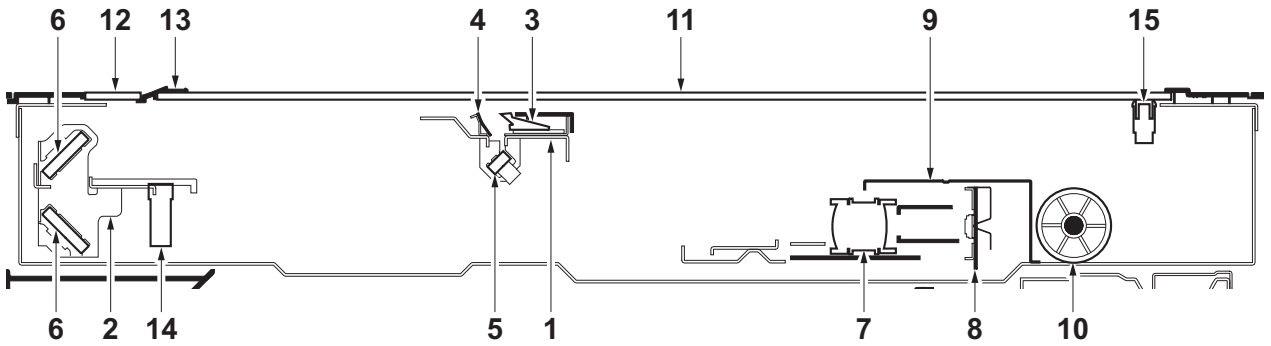


Figure 2-1-12 Image scanner section

1. Mirror frame A
2. Mirror frame B
3. LED mount
4. Scanner reflector
5. Mirror A
6. Mirror B
7. ISU lens
8. CCD PWB (CCDPWB)
9. ISU cover
10. Scanner wire drum
11. Contact glass
12. Slit glass
13. Original size indicator plate
14. Home position sensor (HPS)
15. Original detection switch (ODSW)

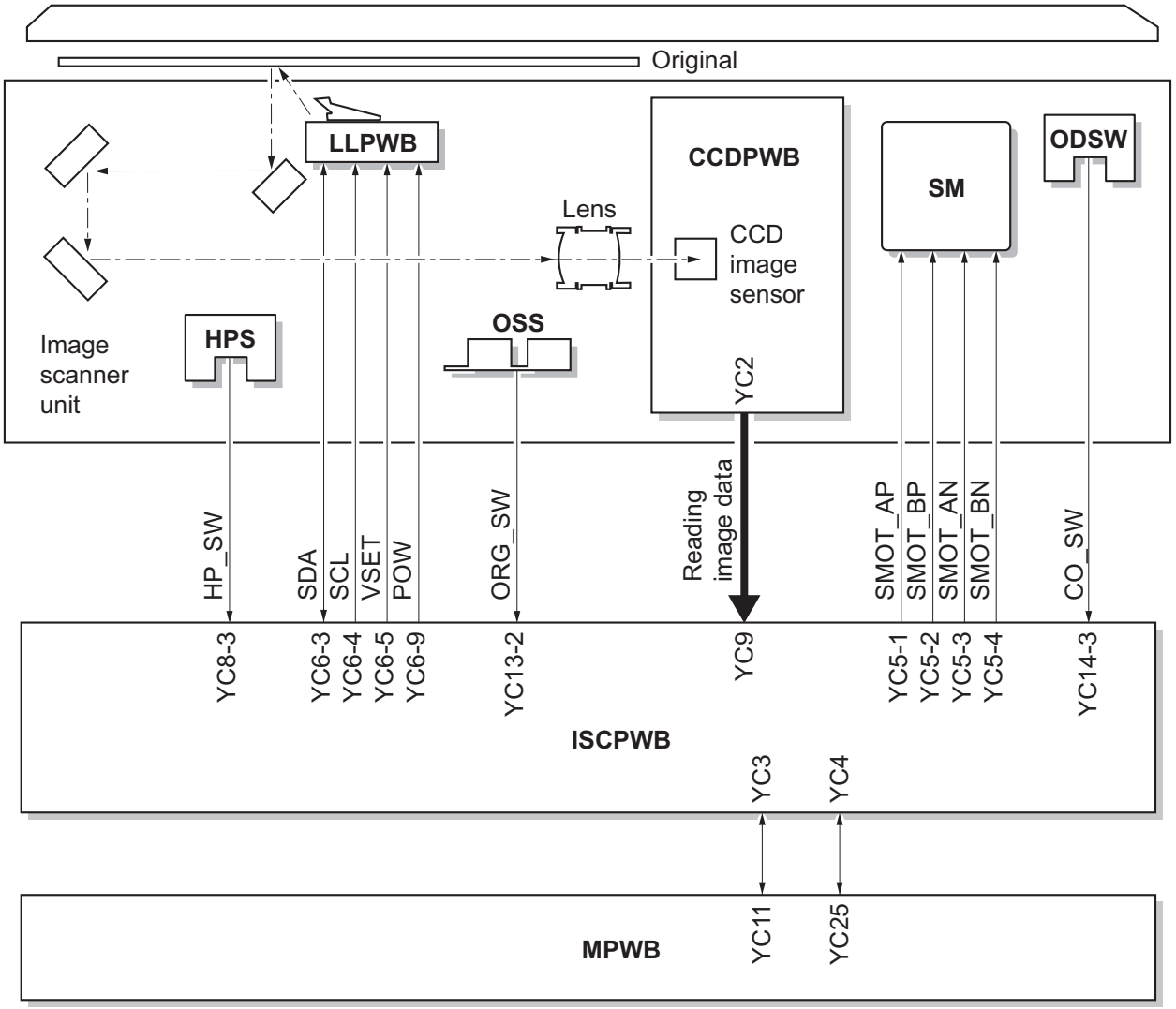


Figure 2-1-13 Image scanner section block diagram

(2) Laser scanner section

The charged surface of the drum is then scanned by the laser beam from the laser scanner unit. The laser beam is dispersed as the polygon motor (PM) revolves to reflect the laser beam over the drum. Various lenses are housed in the laser scanner unit, adjust the diameter of the laser beam, and focalize it at the drum surface.

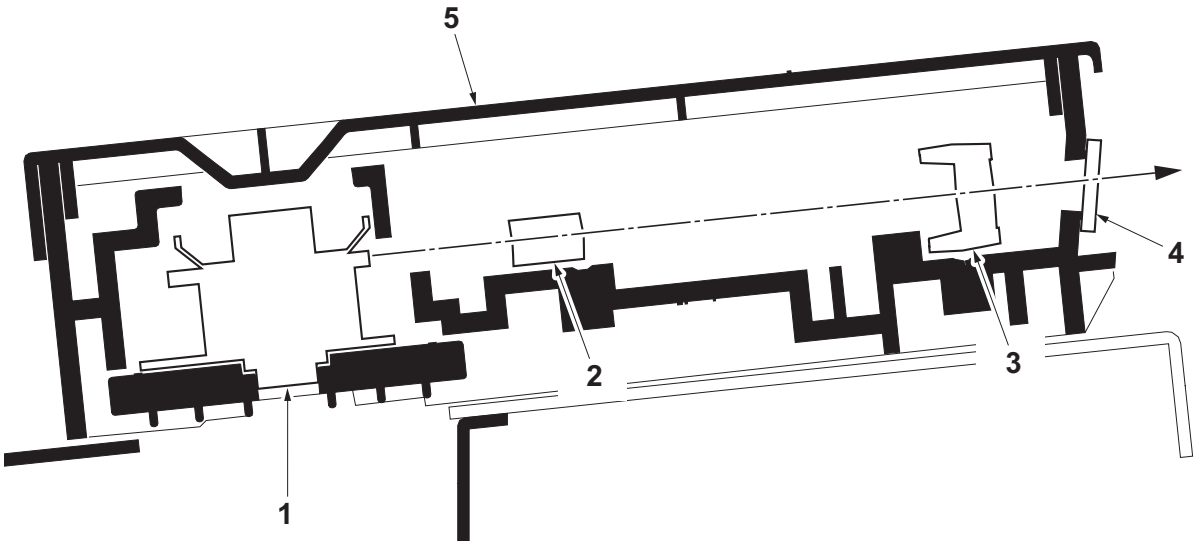


Figure 2-1-14 Laser scanner section

1. Polygon motor (PM)
2. f-θ lens A
3. f-θ lens B
4. LSU dust shield glass
5. LSU cover

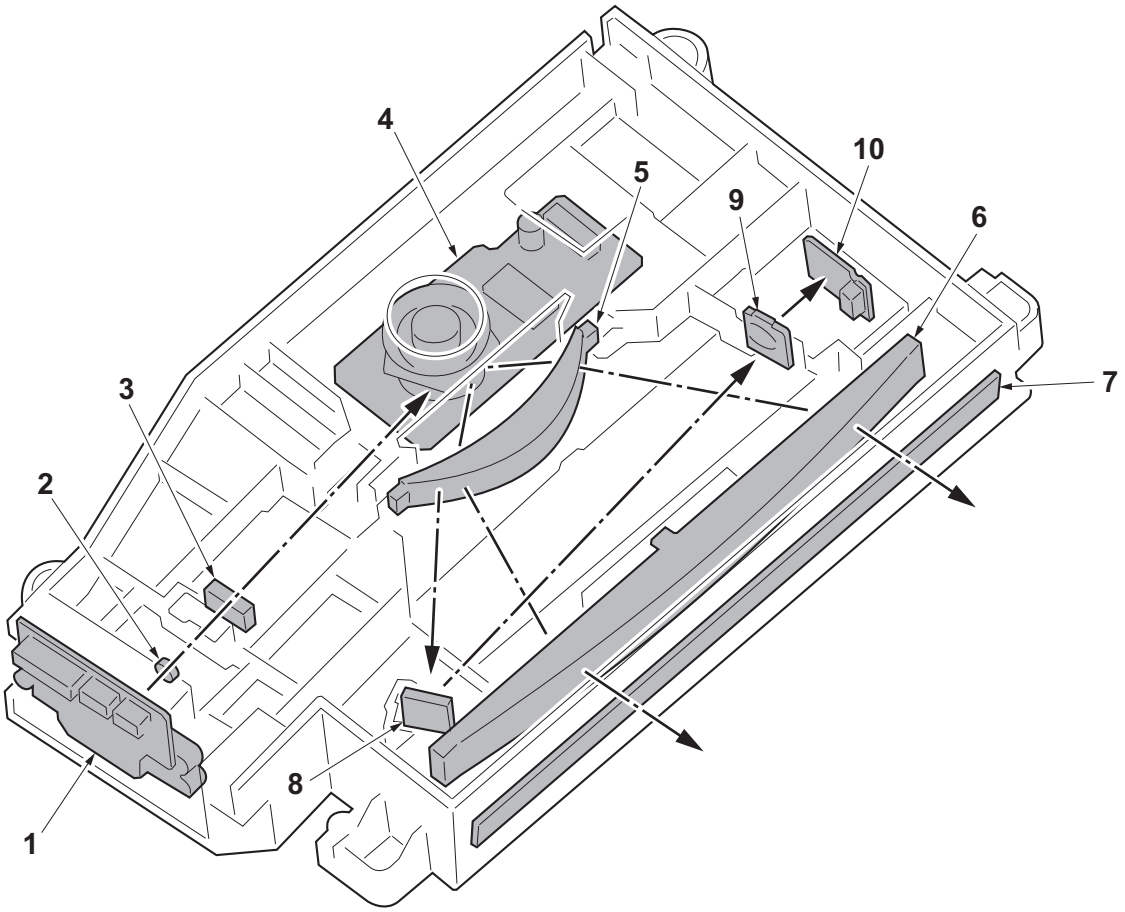


Figure 2-1-15 Image scanner unit

1. APC PWB (APCPWB)
2. Collimate lens
3. Cylindrical lens
4. Polygon motor (PM)
5. f-θ lens A
6. f-θ lens B
7. LSU dust shield glass
8. Mirror lens
9. PD lens
10. PD PWB (PDPWB)

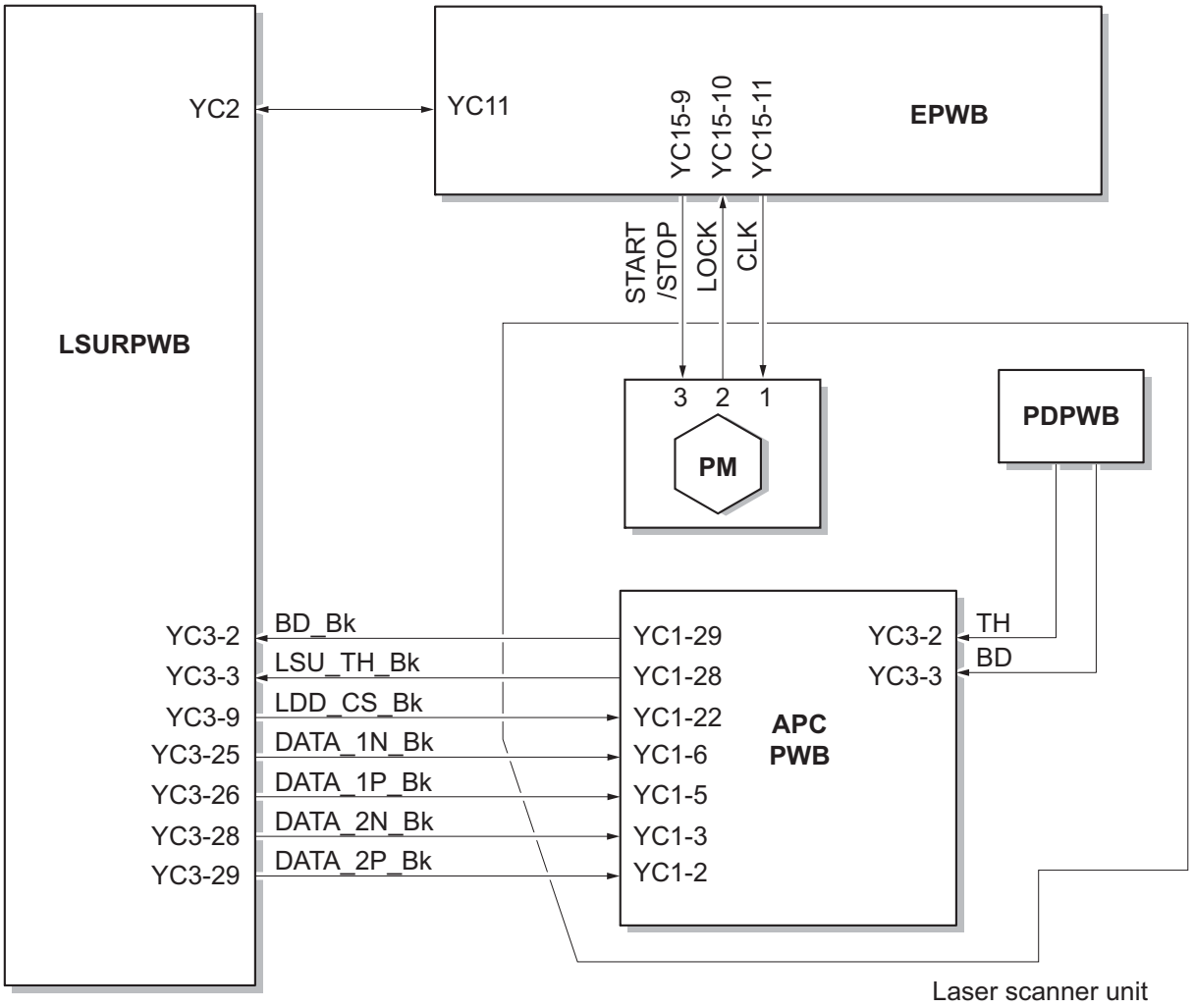


Figure 2-1-16 Laser scanner section block diagram

2-1-5 Transfer/Separation section

(1) Transfer belt unit section

The transfer belt unit section consists of the transfer belt, transfer roller and the charge erasing brush. To the transfer roller, DC bias is applied from the high voltage PWB (HVPWB). The toner image formed on the drum is transferred to the paper by the potential difference and the paper is discharged with the discharging brush. Also with the ID sensors (IDS), the toner density on the transfer belt is measured.

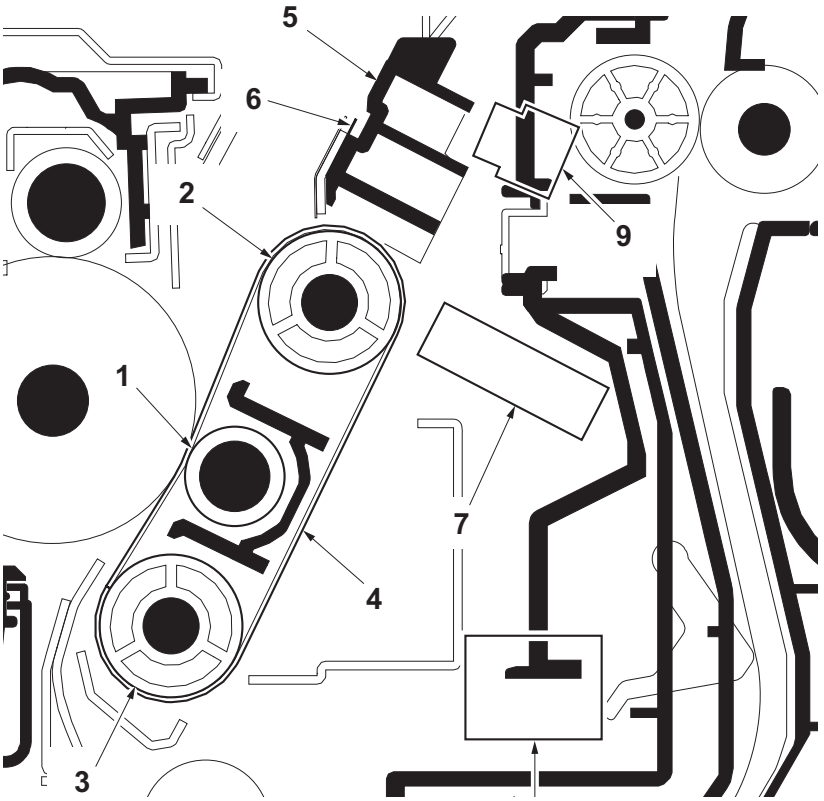


Figure 2-1-17 Transfer belt unit section

1. Transfer roller
2. Idle roller
3. Drive roller
4. Transfer belt
5. Transfer rear guide
6. Charge erasing brush
7. ID sensor (IDS)
8. Cleaning solenoid (CLSOL)
9. Loop sensor (LPS)

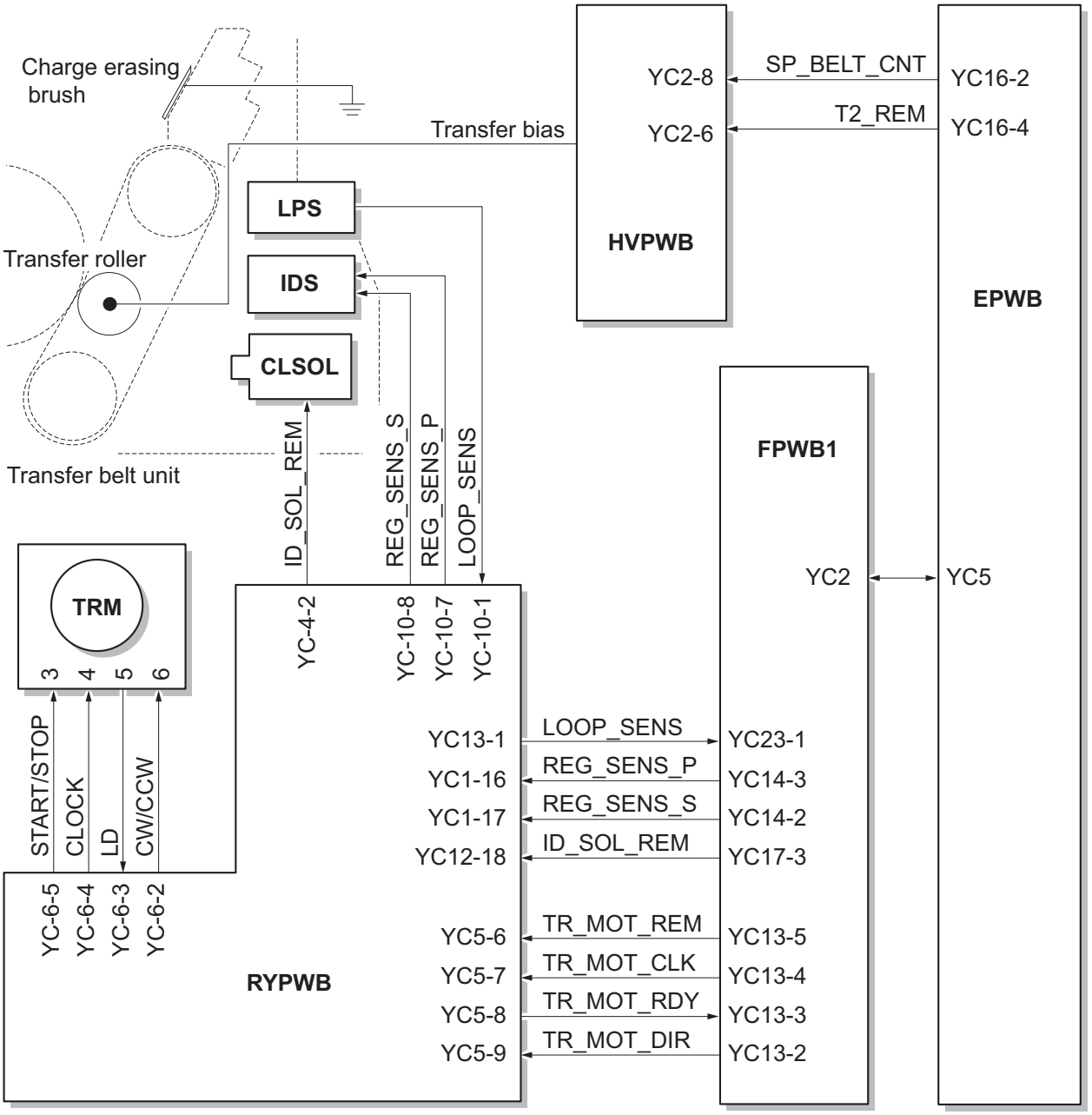


Figure 2-1-18 Transfer belt unit section block diagram

2-1-6 Fuser section

The paper sent from the transfer/separation section is interleaved between the heat roller and the press roller. The heat roller is heated by the fuser heater (FH), and the toner is fused by heat and pressure and fixed onto the paper because the press roller is pressed by the fuser press spring. The surface temperature of heat roller and press roller are detected by the fuser thermistor (FTH) and controlled by the engine PWB (EPWB).

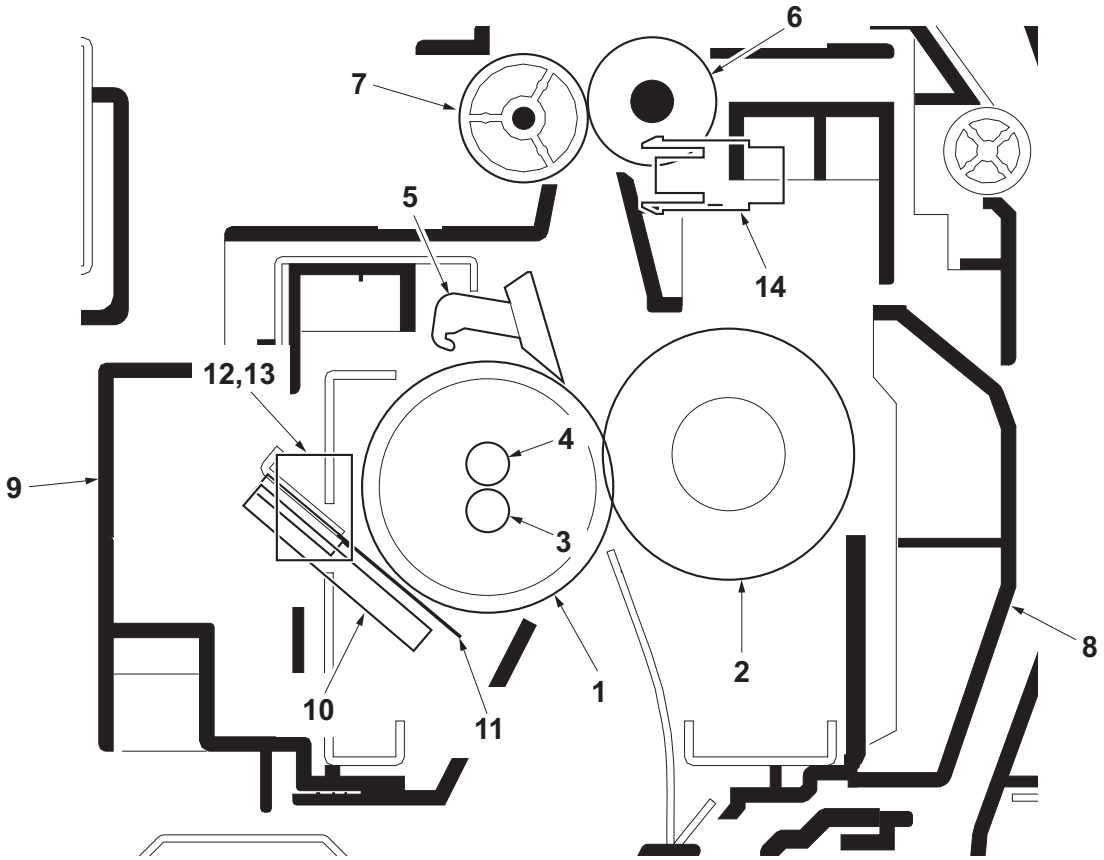


Figure 2-1-19 Fuser section

1. Heat roller
2. Press roller
3. Fuser heater 1 (FH1)
4. Fuser heater 2 (FH2)
5. Separators
6. Fuser eject roller
7. Fuser eject pulley
8. Right fuser cover
9. Left fuser guide
10. Fuser thermistor 1 (FTH1)
11. Fuser thermistor 2 (FTH2)
12. Fuser thermostat 1 (FTS1)
13. Fuser thermostat 2 (FTS2)
14. Fuser eject sensor (FUES)

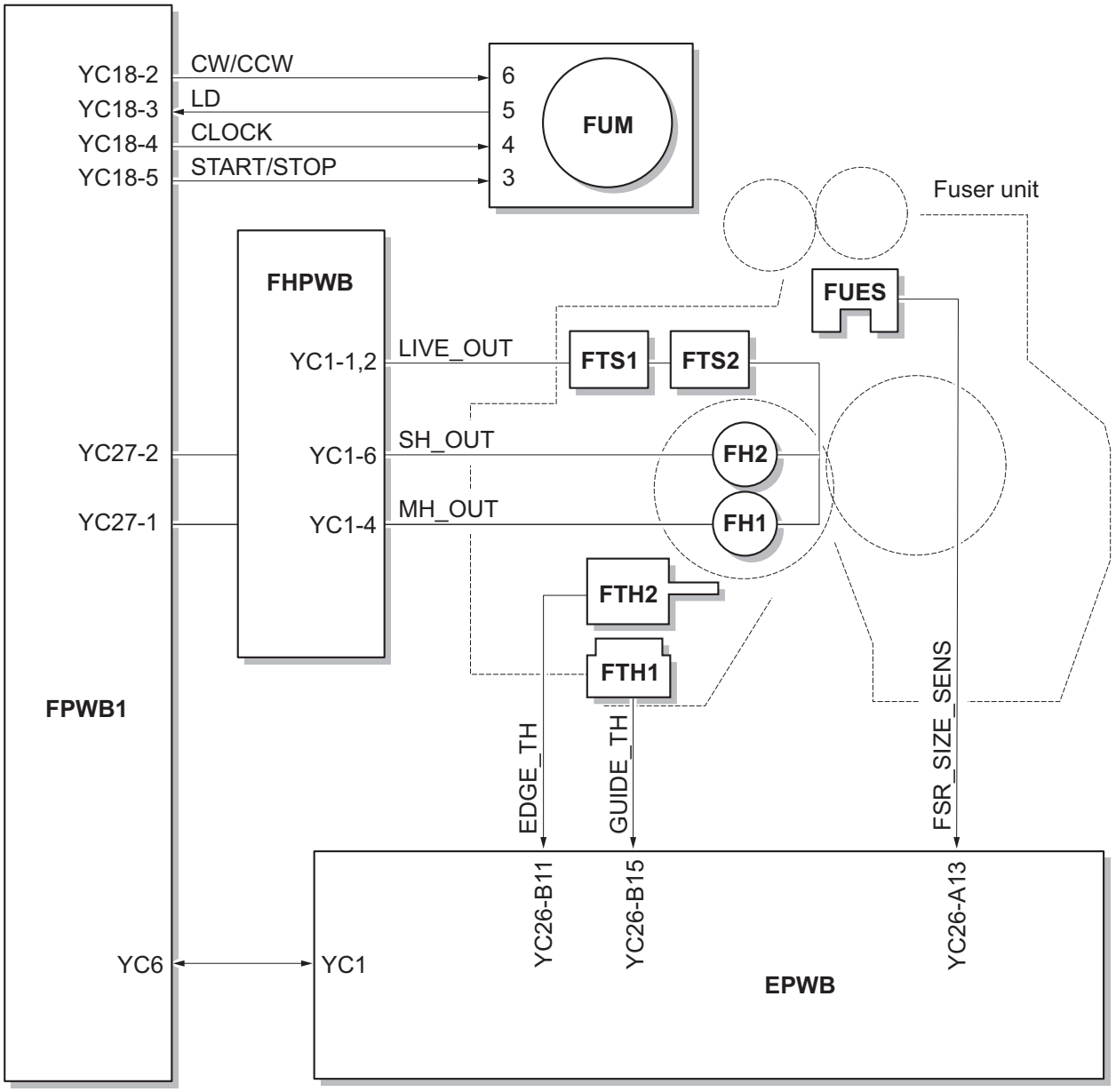


Figure 2-1-20 Fuser section block diagram

2-1-7 Eject/Feedshift section

The paper eject/feedshift section consists of the conveying path which sends the paper that has passed the fuser section to the top tray, duplex conveying section or job separator.

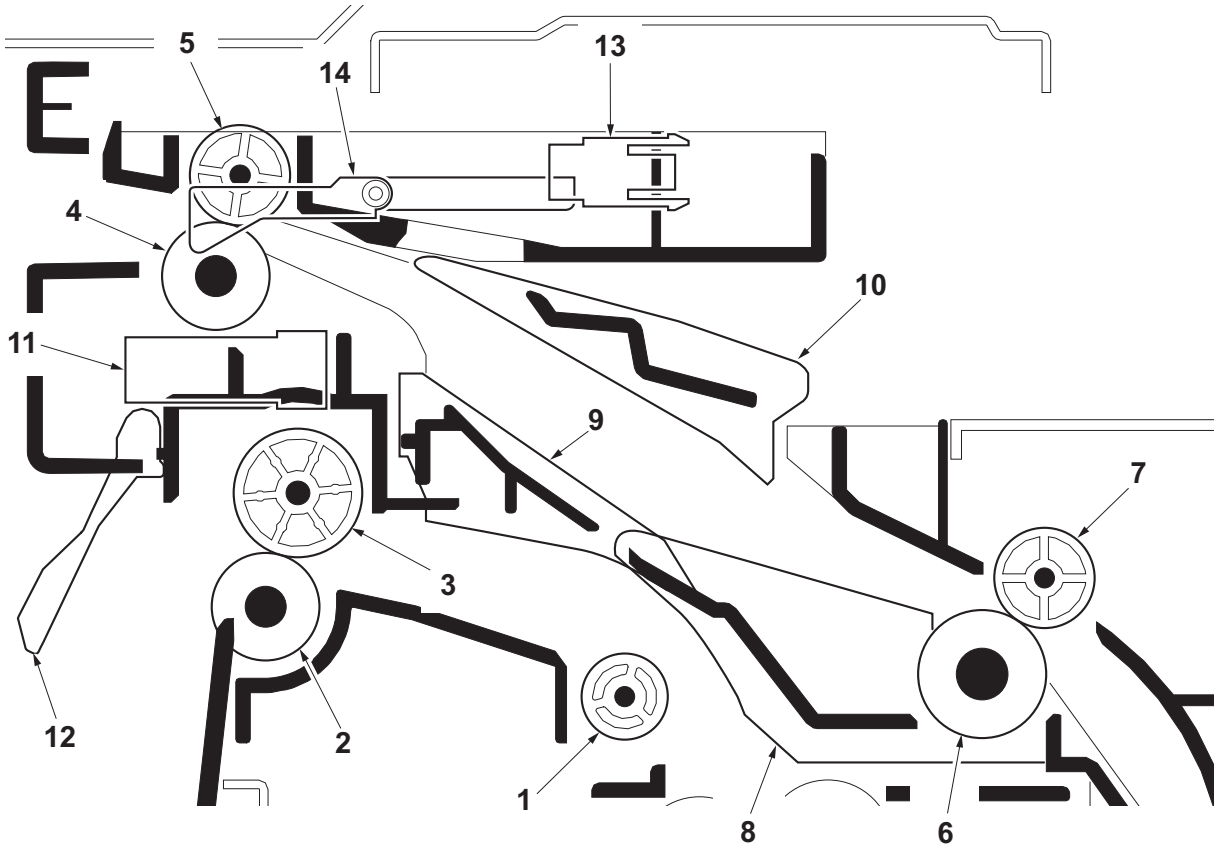


Figure 2-1-21 Eject/Feed shift section

1. Middle pulley
2. Eject roller
3. Eject pulley
4. Eject roller B
5. Eject pulley B
6. Upper duplex roller
7. Duplex pulley
8. Lower duplex roller
9. Lower change guide
10. Upper change guide
11. Eject full sensor (EFS)
12. Actuator (eject full sensor)
13. Switchback sensor (SBS)
14. Actuator (switchback sensor)

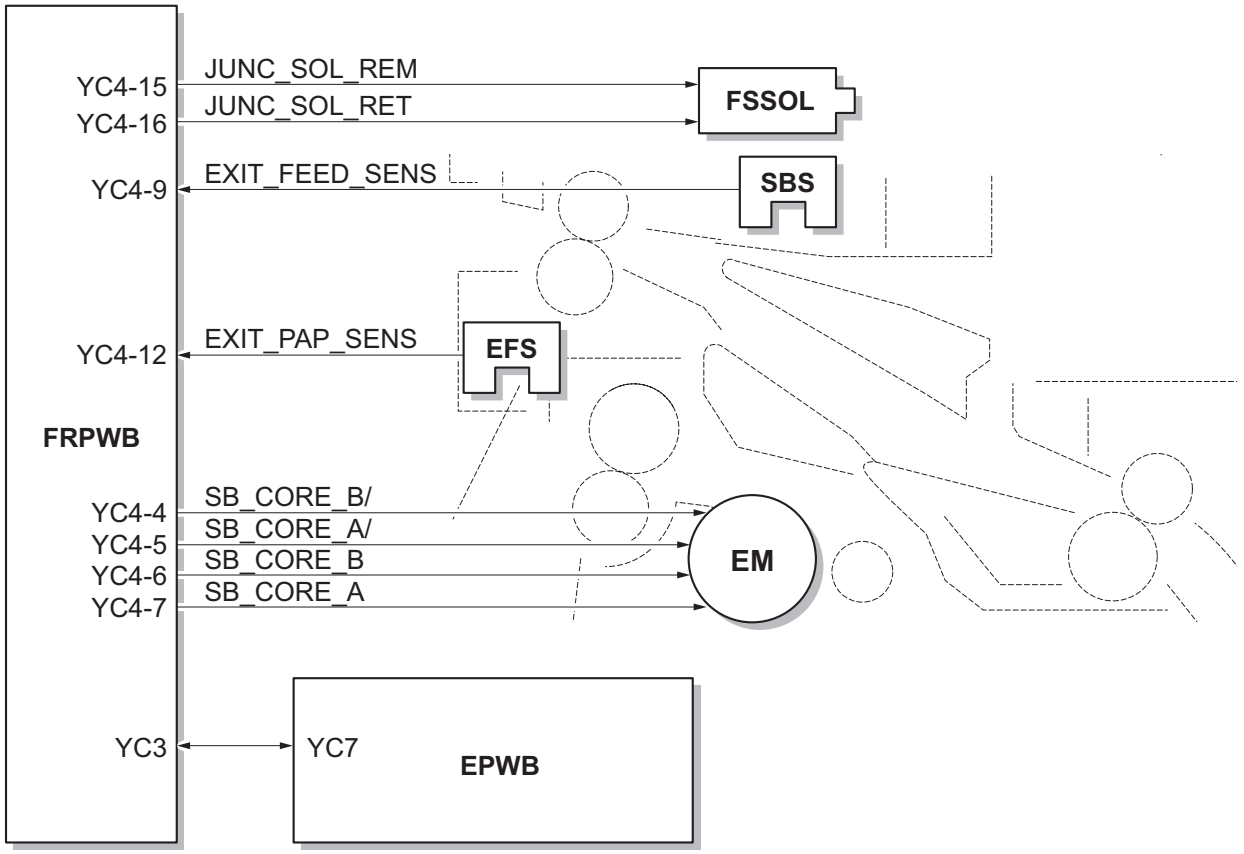


Figure 2-1-22 Eject/Feed shift section block diagram

2-1-8 Duplex conveying section

The duplex conveying section consists of conveying path which sends the paper sent from the eject/feedshift section to the paper feed/conveying section when duplex printing.

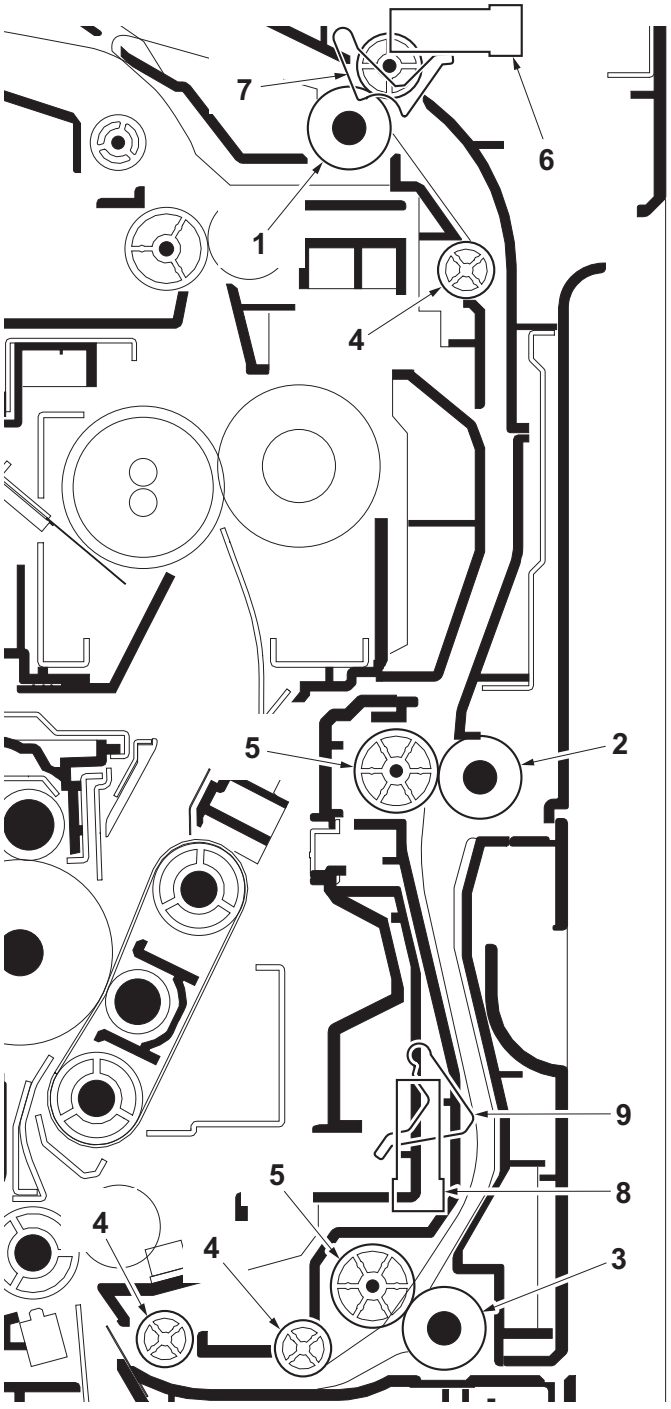


Figure 2-1-23 Duplex conveying section

1. Upper duplex roller
2. Middle duplex roller
3. Lower duplex roller
4. Duplex pulleys A
5. Duplex pulleys B
6. Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1)
7. Actuator (duplex sensor 1)
8. Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2)
9. Actuator (duplex sensor 2)

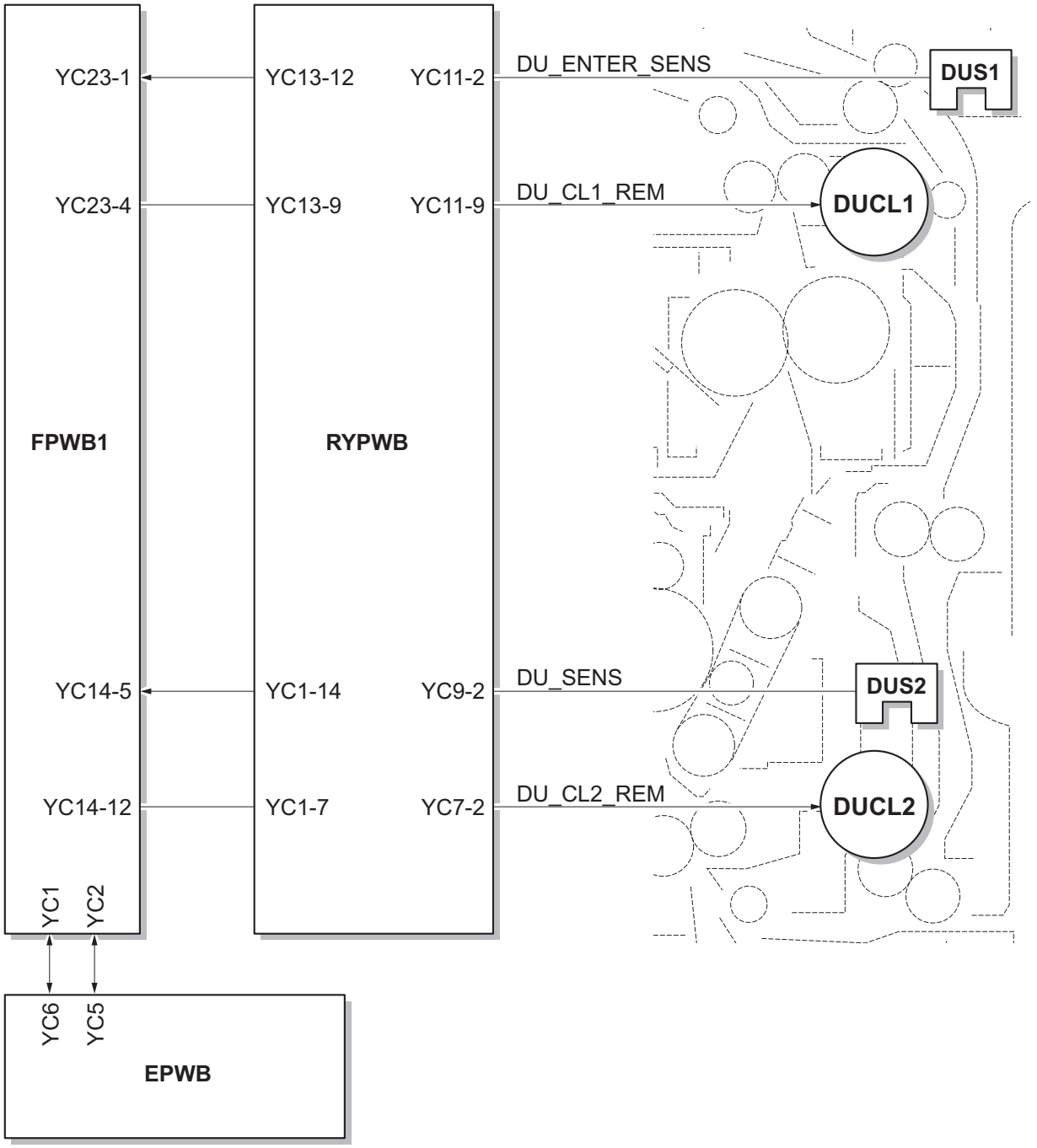


Figure 2-1-24 Duplex conveying section block diagram (35 ppm model)

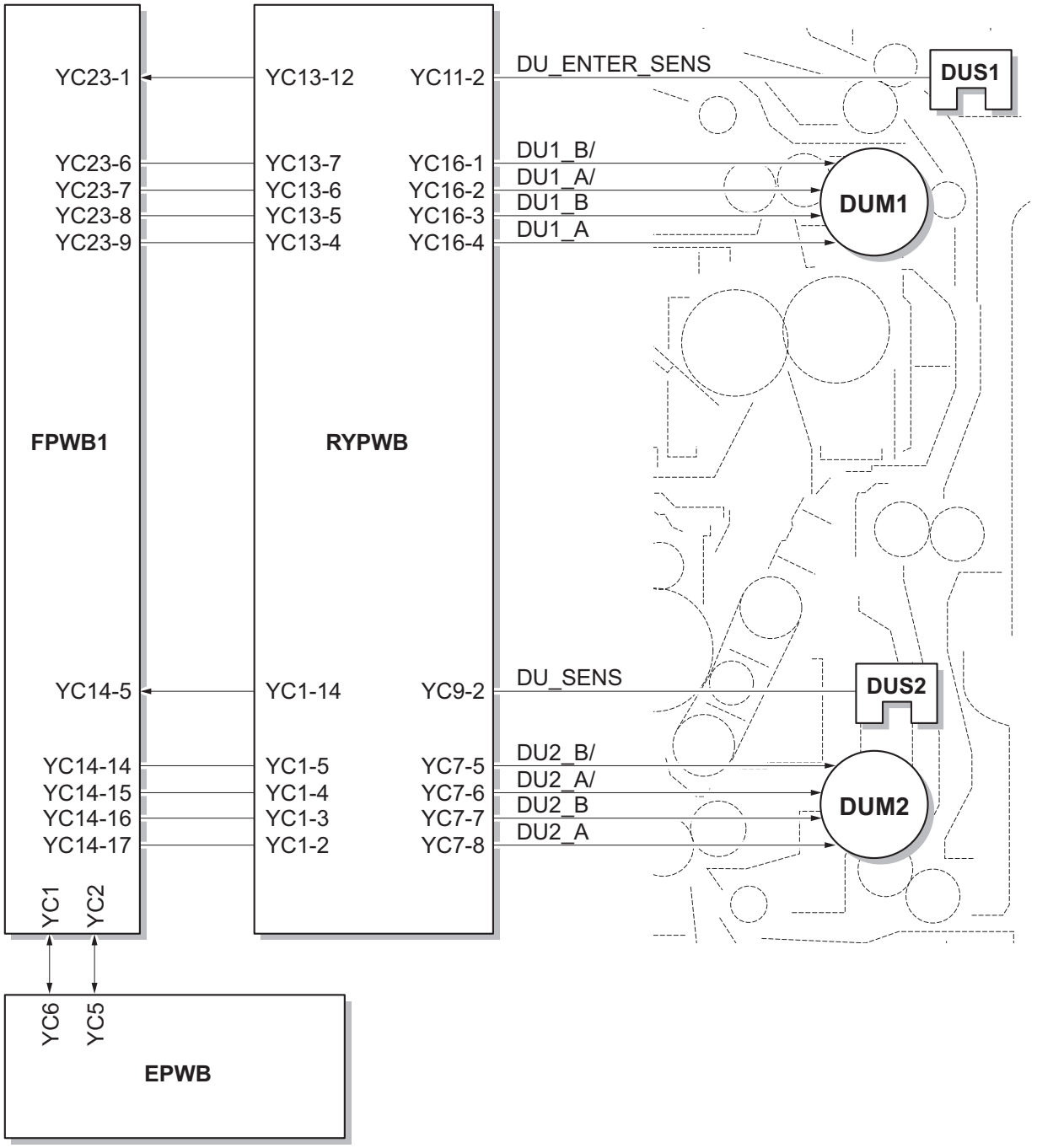


Figure 2-1-25 Duplex conveying section block diagram (45 ppm/55 ppm model)

This page is intentionally left blank.

2-2-1 Electrical parts layout

(1) PWBs

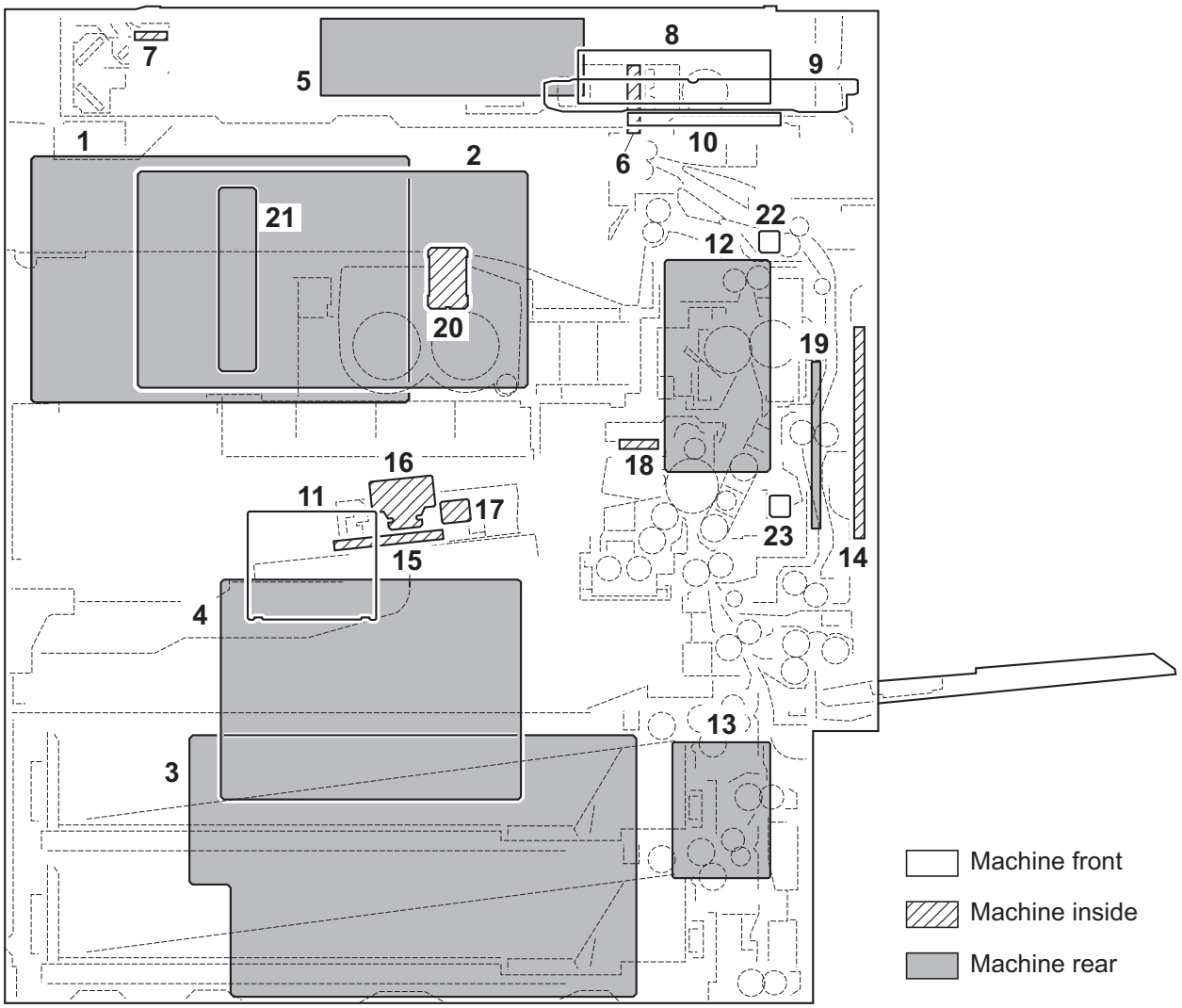


Figure 2-2-1 PWBs

1. Main PWB (MPWB) ..... Controls the software such as the print data processing and provides the interface with computers.
2. Engine PWB (EPWB)..... Controls printer hardware such as high voltage/bias output control, paper conveying system control, and fuser temperature control, etc.
3. Power source PWB (PSPWB) ..... After full-wave rectification of AC power source input, switching for converting to 24 V DC and 12 V DC for output. Controls the fuser Heater.
4. High voltage PWB (HVPWB) ..... Generates main charging, developer bias, transfer bias and separation bias.
5. ISC PWB (ISCPWB) ..... Controls the scanner section.
6. CCD PWB (CCDPWB)..... Reads the image of originals.
7. LED lamp PWB (LLPWB) ..... Exposes originals.
8. Operation PWB 1 (OPWB1)..... Controls touch panel and LCD indication.
9. Operation PWB 2 (OPWB2)..... Consists of the LED indicators and key switches.

10. Operation PWB 3 (OPWB3)..... Consists of the LED indicators.
11. Front PWB (FRPWB)..... Consists of wiring relay circuit between engine PWB and drum units, developer units, eject unit.
12. Feed PWB 1 (FPWB1)..... Consists of wiring relay circuit between engine PWB and fuser drive unit, relay PWB.
13. Feed PWB 2 (FPWB2)..... Consists of wiring relay circuit between engine PWB and paper conveying section, drive section.
14. Relay PWB (RPWB) ..... Consists of wiring relay circuit between feed PWB 1 and paper conveying unit.
15. LSU relay PWB (LSURPWB)..... Consists of wiring relay circuit between engine PWB and laser scanner unit.
16. APC PWB (APCPWB) ..... Generates and controls the laser beam.
17. PD PWB (PDPWB) ..... Controls horizontal synchronizing timing of laser beam.
18. Drum PWB(DRPWB) ..... Drum individual information in EEPROM storage.
19. Fuser heater PWB (FHPWB)..... Controls the fuser heater.
20. RFID PWB (RFPWB)..... Reads the container information.
21. Interface PWB (IFPWB)..... Consists of wiring relay circuits between main PWB and Fax control PWB.
22. LED PWB 1 (LEDPWB1) ..... Controls LED indication.
23. LED PWB 2 (LEDPWB2 ..... Controls LED indication.

List of correspondences of PWB names

No.	Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list
1	Main PWB (MPWB)	PARTS PWB MAIN ASSY SP
2	Engine PWB (EPWB)	PARTS PWB ENGINE ASSY SP
3	Power source PWB (PSPWB)	PARTS UNIT LOW VOLTAGE SP
4	High voltage PWB (HVPWB)	PARTS UNIT HIGH VOLTAGE MAIN SP
5	ISC PWB (ISCPWB)	PARTS PWB ISC ASSY SP
6	CCD PWB (CCDPWB)	-
7	LED lamp PWB (LLPWB)	-
8	Operation PWB 1 (OPWB1)	PARTS PWB PANEL MAIN ASSY J SP
9	Operation PWB 2 (OPWB2)	PARTS PWB OPERATION ASSY SP
10	Operation PWB 3 (OPWB3)	PARTS PWB OPERATION LED ASSY SP
11	Front PWB (FRPWB)	PARTS PWB FRONT MONO ASSY SP
12	Feed PWB 1 (FPWB1)	PARTS PWB FEED 1 ASSY SP
13	Feed PWB 2 (FPWB2)	PARTS PWB FEED 2 ASSY SP
14	Relay PWB (RPWB)	PARTS PWB JUNCTION ASSY SP
15	LSU relay PWB (LSURPWB)	PARTS PWB LSU JUNC MONO ASSY SP
16	APC PWB (APCPWB)	-
17	PD PWB (PDPWB)	-
18	Drum PWB (DRPWB)	-
19	Fuser heater PWB (FHPWB)	PARTS PWB HEATER ASSY SP
20	RFID PWB (RFPWB)	PARTS PWB RFID ASSY SP
21	Interface PWB (IFPWB)	PARTS PWB KUIO ASSY SP
22	LED PWB 1 (LEDPWB1)	PARTS MOUNT LED UNIT SP
23	LED PWB 2 (LEDPWB2)	PARTS MOUNT LED UNIT SP

(2) Switches and sensors

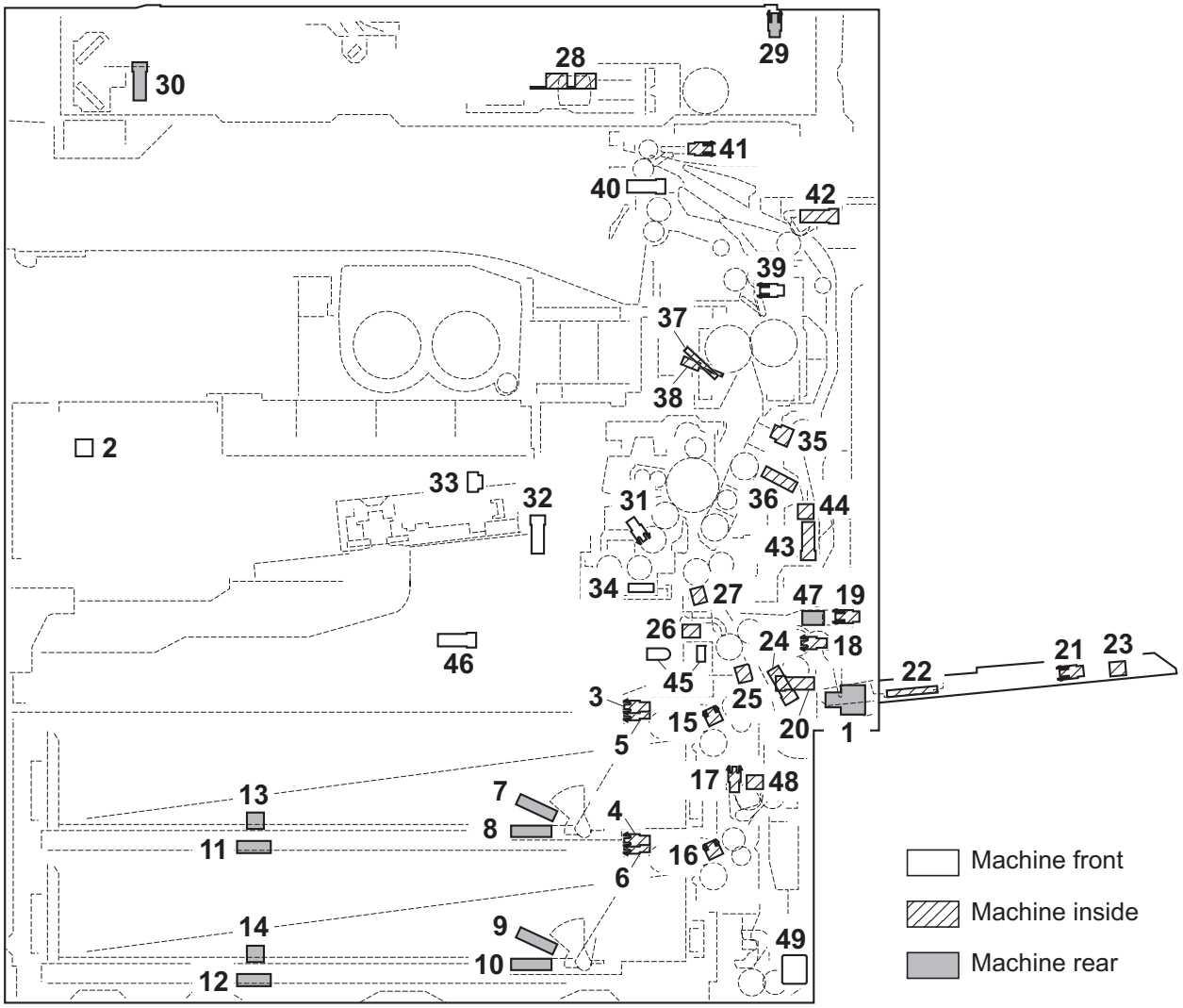


Figure 2-2-2 Switches and sensors

1. Main power switch (MSW) ..... Turns ON/OFF the AC power source.
2. Front cover switch (FRCSW) ..... Detects the opening and closing of the front cover.
3. Paper sensor 1 (PS1) ..... Detects the presence of paper (cassette 1).
4. Paper sensor 2 (PS2) ..... Detects the presence of paper (cassette 2).
5. Lift sensor 1 (LS1)..... Detects activation of upper limit of the bottom plate (cassette 1).
6. Lift sensor 2 (LS2)..... Detects activation of upper limit of the bottom plate (cassette 2).
7. Paper gauge sensor 1 (U) (PGS1(U))... Detects the paper gauge (cassette 1).
8. Paper gauge sensor 1 (L) (PGS1(L))... Detects the paper gauge (cassette 1).
9. Paper gauge sensor 2 (U) (PGS2(U))... Detects the paper gauge (cassette 2).
10. Paper gauge sensor 2 (L) (PGS2(L))... Detects the paper gauge (cassette 2).
11. Paper length switch 1 (PLSW1)..... Detects the length of paper (cassette 1).
12. Paper length switch 2 (PLSW2)..... Detects the length of paper (cassette 2).
13. Paper width switch 1 (PWSW1)..... Detects the width of paper (cassette 1).
14. Paper width switch 2 (PWSW2)..... Detects the width of paper (cassette 2).
15. Feed sensor 1 (FS1)..... Detects a paper misfeed in the paper feed section (cassette 1).
16. Feed sensor 2 (FS2)..... Detects a paper misfeed in the paper feed section (cassette 2).
17. Paper conveying sensor (PCS)..... Detects a paper misfeed in the vertical conveying section.
18. MP paper sensor (MPPS)..... Detects the presence of paper (MP tray).

19. MP lift sensor 1 (MPLS1) ..... Detects activation of upper limit of the MP plate.
20. MP lift sensor 2 (MPLS2) ..... Detects activation of lower limit of the MP plate.
21. MP paper length switch (MPPLSW)..... Detects the length of paper (MP tray).
22. MP paper width switch (MPPWSW)..... Detects the width of paper (MP tray).
23. MP tray switch (MPTSW)..... Detects the MP tray extension is extend.
24. MP feed sensor (MPFS) ..... Detects a paper misfeed in the MP paper feed section.
25. Middle sensor (MS)..... Detects a paper misfeed in the paper conveying section.
26. Regist deflection sensor (RDS)..... Detects the deflection in the paper.
27. Registration sensor (RS)..... Controls the secondary paper feed start timing.
28. Original size sensor (OSS) ..... Detects the size of the original.
29. Original detection switch (ODSW) ..... Detects the opening/closing of the document processor.
30. Home position sensor (HPS) ..... Detects the optical system in the home position.
31. Screw sensor (SRS) ..... Controls the toner replenishing for the toner container.
32. Developer shutter sensor (DEVSS) ..... Detects the opening and closing of the developer shutter.
33. Toner hopper sensor (THS) ..... Detects the quantity of toner in a toner hopper.
34. Toner sensor (TS) ..... Detects the toner density in the developer unit.
35. Loop sensor (LPS)..... Detects a paper misfeed. Controls the fuser motor by detecting deflection in the paper.
36. ID sensor (IDS) ..... Measures image density for calibration.
37. Fuser thermistor 1 (FTH1) ..... Detects the heat roller temperature.
38. Fuser thermistor 2 (FTH2) ..... Detects the heat roller temperature.
39. Fuser eject sensor (FUES) ..... Detects a paper misfeed in the fuser section.
40. Eject full sensor (EFS) ..... Detects a paper misfeed in the eject section. Detects when the inner tray is full.
41. Switchback sensor (SBS) ..... Detects a paper misfeed in the eject and switchback sections.
42. Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1)..... Detects a paper misfeed in the duplex section.
43. Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2)..... Detects a paper misfeed in the duplex section.
44. Duplex cover switch (DUCSW)..... Detects the opening and closing of the duplex cover.
45. Waste toner sensor 1 (WTS1)..... Detects when the waste toner box is full.
46. Waste toner sensor 2 (WTS2)..... Detects when the waste toner box is near end.
47. Paper conveying unit switch (PCUSW) ..... Detects the opening and closing of the paper conveying unit.
48. Paper conveying cover switch (DUCSW)..... Detects the opening and closing of the paper conveying cover.
49. Outer temperature sensor (OTEMS)..... Detects the outside temperature and humidity.

(3) Motors

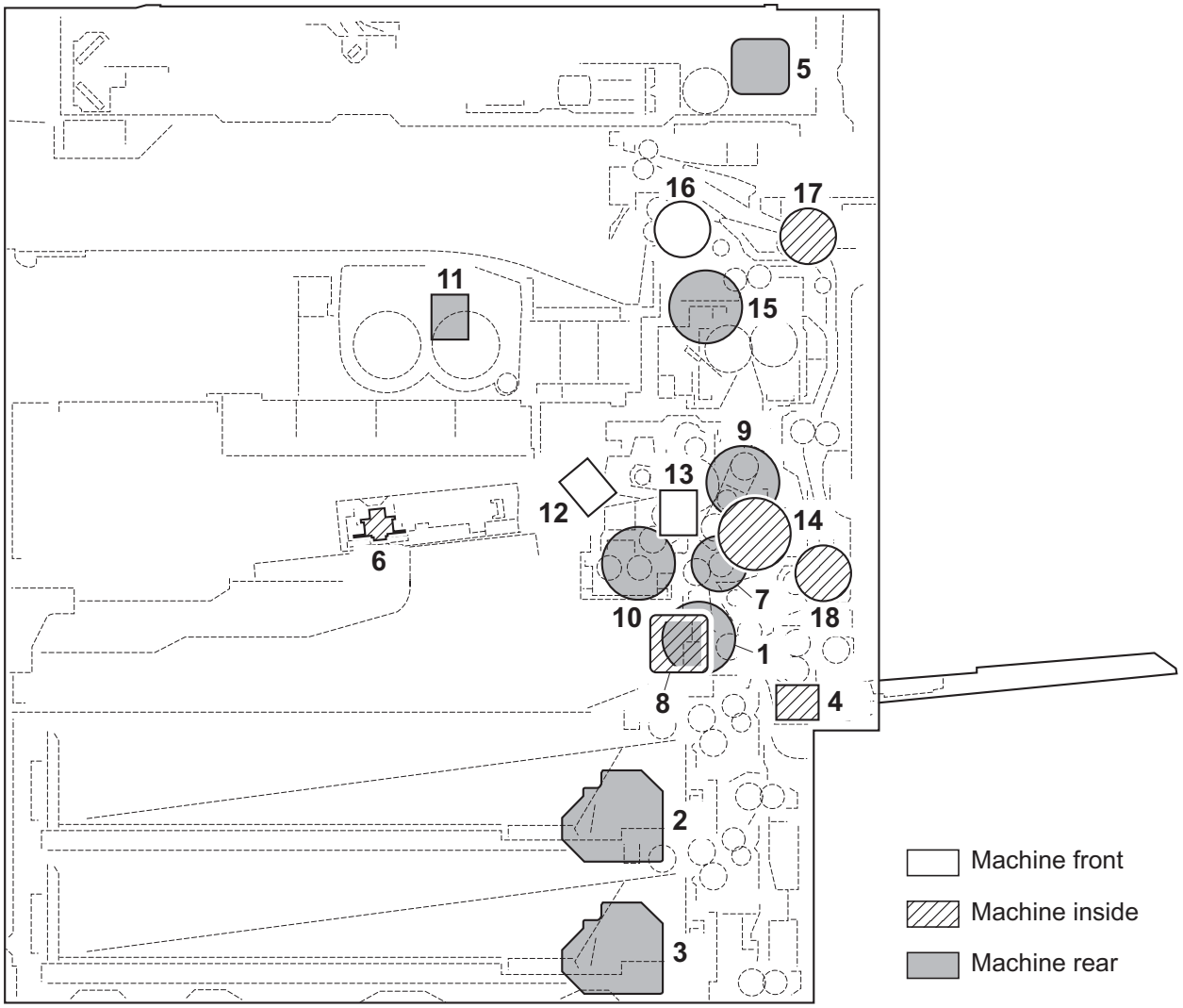


Figure 2-2-3 Motors

1. Paper feed motor (PFM) ..... Drives the paper feed section.
2. Lift motor 1 (LM1)..... Operates the bottom plate (cassette 1).
3. Lift motor 2 (LM2)..... Operates the bottom plate (cassette 2).
4. MP lift motor (MPLM) ..... Operates the MP plate.
5. Scanner motor (SM)..... Drives the optical system.
6. Polygon motor (PM) ..... Drives the polygon mirror.
7. Registration motor (RM)* ..... Drives the registration section.
8. Middle motor (MM)* ..... Drives the paper conveying section.
9. Drum motor (DRM) ..... Drives the drum unit.
10. Developer motor (DEVM)..... Drives the developer unit.
11. Toner motor (TM) ..... Drives the toner container.
12. Toner hopper motor (THM) ..... Replenishes toner to the developer unit.
13. Inner motor (INM)..... Drives the inner unit.
14. Transfer motor (TRM) ..... Drives the transfer section.
15. Fuser motor (FUM) ..... Drives the fuser section.
16. Eject motor (EM) ..... Drives the eject section.
17. Duplex motor 1 (DUM1)* ..... Drives the duplex section.
18. Duplex motor 2 (DUM2)* ..... Drives the duplex section.

*: 45 ppm model /55 ppm model only.

(4) Fan motors

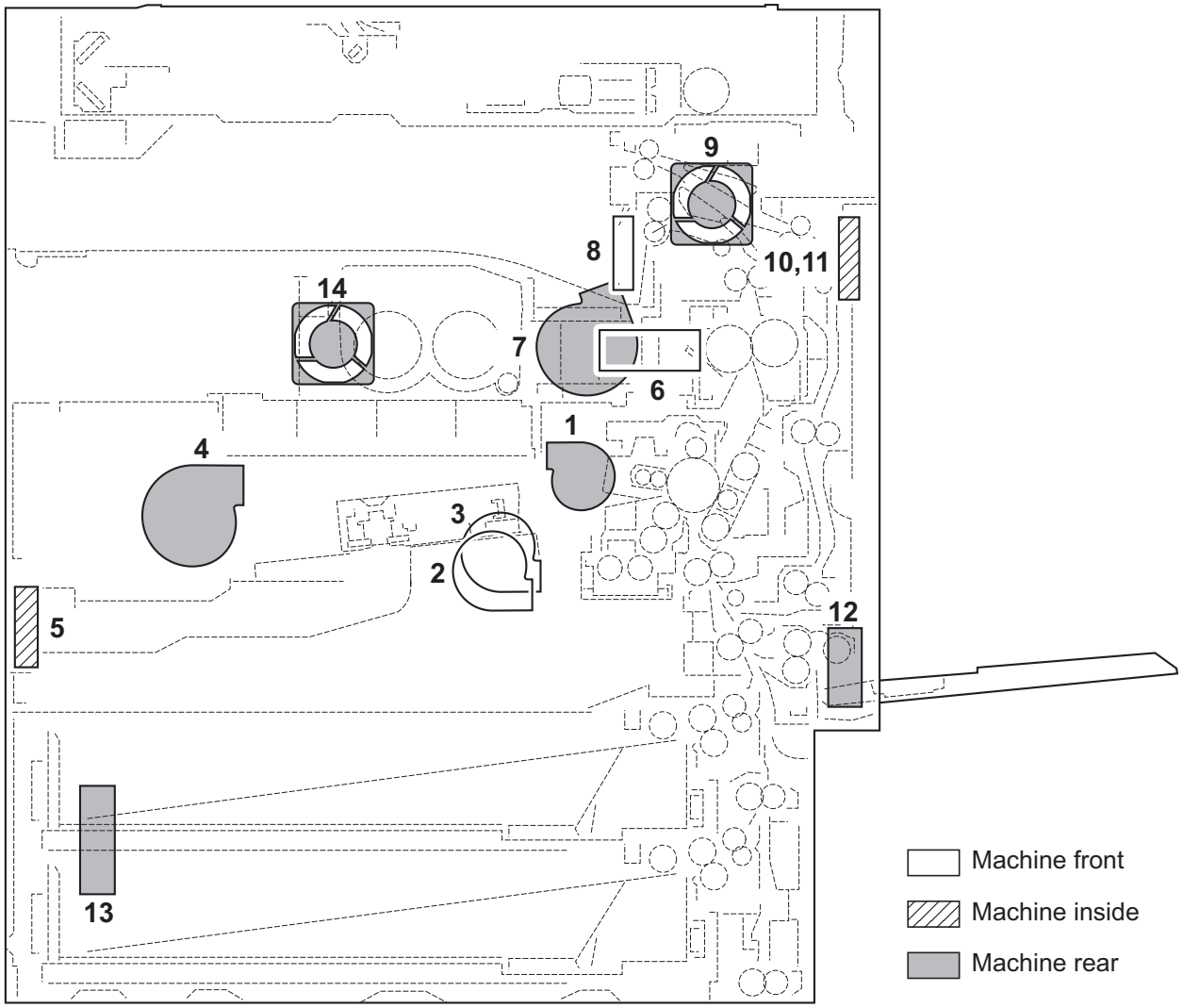


Figure 2-2-4 Motors

1. Toner fan motor (TFM)..... Cools the toner container section.
2. Developer fan motor 1 (DEVFM1) ..... Cools the developer section.
3. Developer fan motor 2 (DEVFM2) ..... Cools the developer section.
4. Exhaust fan motor (EXFM) ..... Cools the machine inside.
5. LSU fan motor (LSUFM) ..... Cools the laser scanner unit section.
6. Fuser front fan motor (FUFFM)..... Cools the fuser section (front side).
7. Fuser rear fan motor (FURFM) ..... Cools the fuser section (rear side).
8. Eject front fan motor (EFFM) ..... Cools the eject section (front side).
9. Eject rear fan motor (ERFM)..... Cools the eject section (rear side).
10. Eject fan motor 1 (EFM1)..... Cools the eject section.
11. Eject fan motor 2 (EFM2)..... Cools the eject section.
12. Heater fan motor (HFM)..... Cools the fuser heater PWB.
13. Power source fan motor (PSFM) ..... Cools the power source section.
14. Controller fan motor (CONFM)..... Cools the controller section.

(5) Others

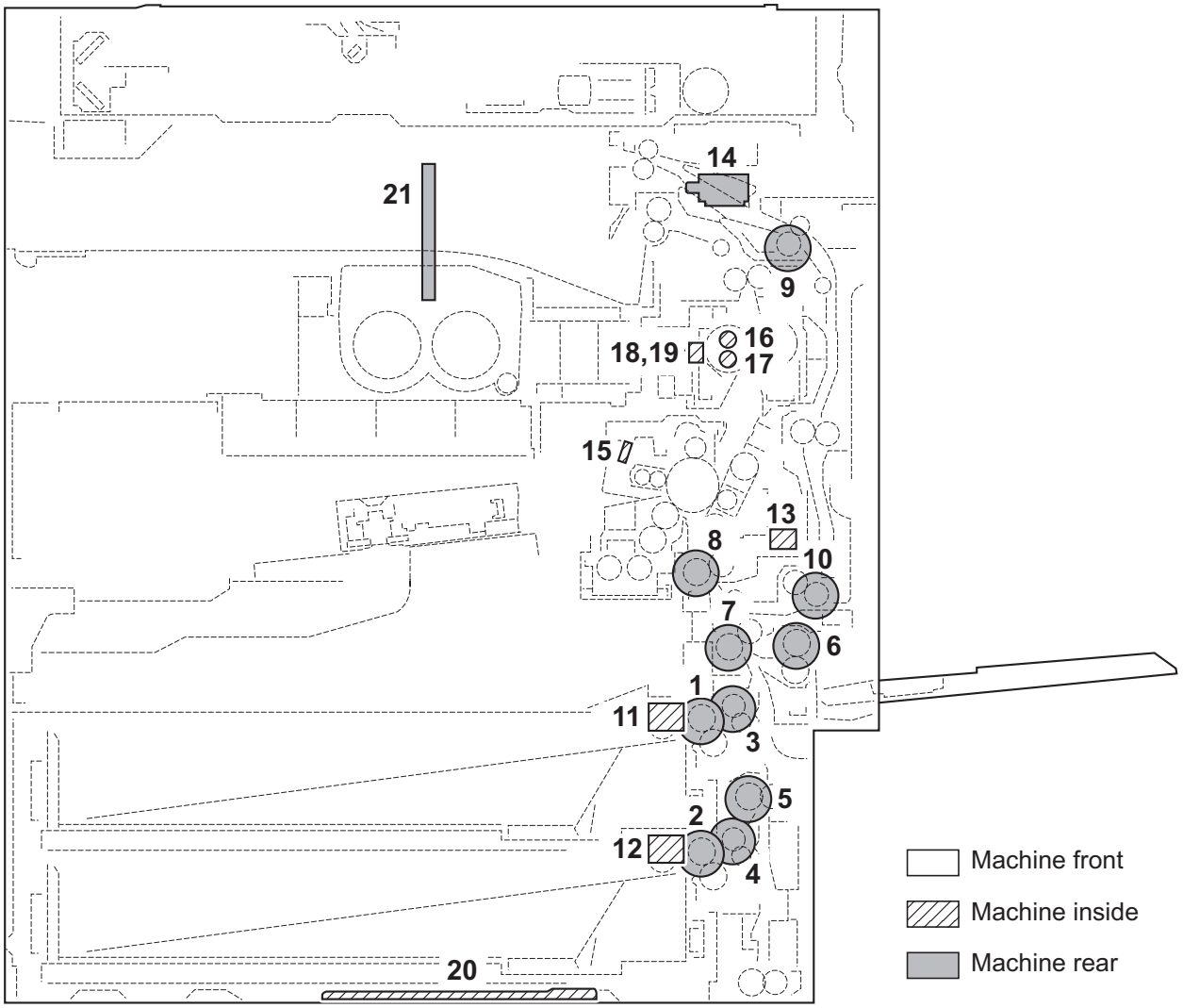


Figure 2-2-5 Others

1. Paper feed clutch 1 (PFCL1) ..... Primary paper feed from cassette 1.
2. Paper feed clutch 1 (PFCL1) ..... Primary paper feed from cassette 2.
3. Assist clutch 1 (ASCL1)*2 ..... Controls the drive of the assist roller (cassette 1).
4. Assist clutch 2 (ASCL2)*2 ..... Controls the drive of the assist roller (cassette 2).
5. Paper conveying clutch (PCCL)..... Controls the drive of vertical conveying section.
6. MP paper feed clutch (MPPFCL)..... Controls primary paper feed from the MP tray.
7. Middle clutch (MCL)*1 ..... Controls the drive of paper conveying section.
8. Registration clutch (RCL)*1 ..... Controls the secondary paper feed.
9. Duplex clutch 1 (DUCL1)*1 ..... Controls the drive of duplex section.
10. Duplex clutch 2 (DUCL2)*1 ..... Controls the drive of duplex section.
11. Pickup solenoid 1 (PUSOL1)*2 ..... Operates the forwarding pulley (cassette 1).
12. Pickup solenoid 2 (PUSOL2)*2 ..... Operates the forwarding pulley (cassette 2).
13. Cleaning solenoid (CLSOL) ..... Controls the ID sensor cleaning.
14. Feedshift solenoid (FSSOL)..... Controls the feedshift guide.
15. Cleaning lamp (CL) ..... Eliminates the residual electrostatic charge on the drum.
16. Fuser heater 1 (FH1) ..... Heats the heat roller.
17. Fuser heater 2 (FH2) ..... Heats the heat roller.

18. Fuser thermostat 1 (FTS1)..... Prevents overheating of the heat roller.
19. Fuser thermostat 2 (FTS2)..... Prevents overheating of the heat roller.
20. Cassette heater (CH)..... Dehumidifies the cassette section (option).
21. Hard disk (HDD)..... Storages the image data and information of job accounting mode.

*1: 35 ppm model only.
*2: 45 ppm model /55 ppm model only.

2-3-1 Main PWB

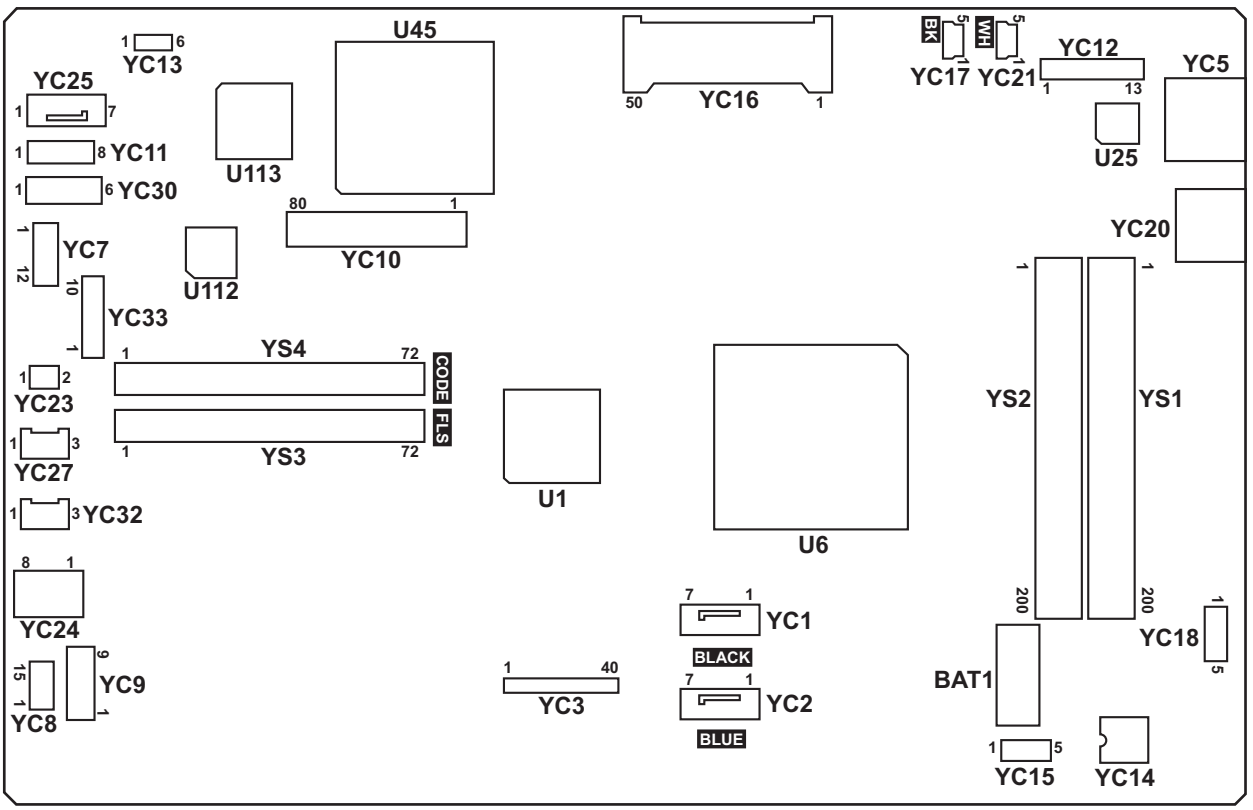


Figure 2-3-1 Main PWB silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to hard disk	2	TXP	O	-	HDD data signal
	3	TXN	O	-	HDD data signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	RXN	I	-	HDD data signal
	6	RXP	I	-	HDD data signal
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
YC3	1	HSYNC_AN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
Connected to engine PWB	2	HSYNC_AP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	3	HSYNC_BN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	4	HSYNC_BP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	5	HSYNC_CN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	6	HSYNC_CP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	7	HSYNC_DN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	8	HSYNC_DP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	9	VSYNC_AN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	10	VSYNC_AP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	11	VSYNC_BN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	12	VSYNC_BP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	13	VSYNC_CN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	14	VSYNC_CP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	15	VSYNC_DN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	16	VSYNC_DP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	17	SGND	-	-	Ground
	18	TCLKP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	19	TCLKN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	20	SGND	-	-	Ground
	21	TCP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	22	TCN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	23	SGND	-	-	Ground
	24	TBP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	25	TBN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	26	SGND	-	-	Ground
	27	TAP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	28	TAN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC3	29	SGND	-	-	Ground
Connected to engine PWB	30	SLEEP	O	0/3.3 V DC	Sleep signal
	31	HLD_ENG	O	0/3.3 V DC	Engine hold signal
	32	NC	-	-	Not used
	33	SGND	-	-	Ground
	34	EG IRN	O	0/3.3 V DC	Engine interrupt signal
	35	EG SO	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	36	EG SBSY	O	0/3.3 V DC	Engine busy signal
	37	EG SDIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	Engine communication direction signal
	38	EG_SI	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	39	EG_SCLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Engine lock signal
	40	SGND	-	-	Ground
YC5	1	TD1+	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Transmission data
Connected to ethernet	2	TD1-	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Transmission data
	3	TD2+	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Transmission data
	4	TD2-	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Transmission data
	5	CT1	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output
	6	CT2	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output
	7	TD3+	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Transmission data
	8	TD3-	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Transmission data
	9	TD4+	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Transmission data
	10	TD4-	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Transmission data
	11	GRLED_A1	O	0/3.3 V DC	LED emitter signal
	12	GRLED_K1	O	0/3.3 V DC	LED emitter signal
	13	YWLED_A2	O	0/3.3 V DC	LED emitter signal
	14	YWLED_K2	O	0/3.3 V DC	LED emitter signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC7	1	KMDET	I	0/3.3 V DC	KMAS set signal
Connected to KMAS	2	NC	-	-	Not used
	3	KMDREQ	I	0/3.3 V DC	KMAS control signal
	4	KMACK	O	0/3.3 V DC	KMAS control signal
	5	KMRXD	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	KMAS received data signal
	6	SGND	-	-	Ground
	7	KMTXD	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	KMAS transmission data signal
	8	SGND	-	-	Ground
	9	SGND	-	-	Ground
	10	SGND	-	-	Ground
	11	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to KMAS
	12	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to KMAS
YC8	1	RESET0	I	0/3.3 V DC	Reset signal
Connected to interface PWB	2	WAKEUP0	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	3	AUDIO0	I	Analog	Audio signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	USB_DP0	I/O	-	USB data signal
	6	USB_DN0	I/O	-	USB data signal
	7	VBUS0	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to IFPWB
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	RESET1	I	0/3.3 V DC	Reset signal
	10	WAKEUP1	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	11	AUDIO1	I	Analog	Audio signal
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	USB_DP1	I/O	-	USB data signal
	14	USB_DN1	I/O	-	USB data signal
	15	VBUS1	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to IFPWB
YC9	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to interface PWB	2	5V_CUT0	I	0/3.3 V DC	5 V DC cut signal
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to IFPWB
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	5V_CUT1	I	0/3.3 V DC	5 V DC cut signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC10	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to DP relay PWB	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DPRPWB
	4	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DPRPWB
	5	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DPRPWB
	6	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DPRPWB
	7	VCLKB	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DPRPWB clock signal
	8	VSYNCB	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DPRPWB VSYNCB signal
	9	HSYNCB	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DPRPWB HSYNCB signal
	10	MREB	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DPRPWB MREB signal
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	DRB0	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	13	DRB1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	14	DRB2	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	15	DRB3	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	16	DRB4	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	17	DRB5	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	18	DRB6	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	19	DRB7	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	20	GND	-	-	Ground
	21	DGB0	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	22	DGB1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	23	DGB2	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	24	DGB3	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	25	DGB4	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	26	DGB5	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	27	DGB6	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	28	DGB7	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	29	GND	-	-	Ground
	30	DBB0	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	31	DBB1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	32	DBB2	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	33	DBB3	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	34	DBB4	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	35	DBB5	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	36	DBB6	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC10	37	DBB7	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
Connected to DP relay PWB	38	HHALF	O	0/3.3 V DC	DPRPWB Control signal
	39	SLEEP	O	0/3.3 V DC	DPRPWB Control signal
	40	TWS_DET	I	0/3.3 V DC	DPRPWB Control signal
	41	GND	-	-	Ground
	42	LA2	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	43	LA3	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	44	LA4	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	45	LA5	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	46	LA6	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	47	LA7	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	48	LA8	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	49	LA9	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	50	LA10	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	51	LA11	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	52	LA12	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	53	LA13	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	54	LA14	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	55	LA15	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	56	LA16	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	57	LA17	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	58	GND	-	-	Ground
	59	LD0	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	60	LD1	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	61	LD2	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	62	LD3	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	63	LD4	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	64	LD5	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	65	LD6	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	66	LD7	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	67	GND	-	-	Ground
	68	INT	I	0/3.3 V DC	DPRPWB Control signal
	69	RESETZ	O	0/3.3 V DC	DPRPWB Control signal
	70	GND	-	-	Ground
	71	CEZ	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DPRPWB Control signal
	72	WEZ	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DPRPWB Control signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC10	73	OEZ	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DPRPWB Control signal
Connected to DP relay PWB	74	SCLKIN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DPRPWB clock signal
	75	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DPRPWB
	76	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DPRPWB
	77	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DPRPWB
	78	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DPRPWB
	79	GND	-	-	Ground
	80	GND	-	-	Ground
YC11	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to ISC PWB	2	SC_IRN	O	0/3.3 V DC	Scanner interrupt signal
	3	SC_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	Scanner communication direction signal
	4	SC_HLDN	O	0/3.3 V DC	Scanner hold signal
	5	SC_BSY	O	0/3.3 V DC	Scanner busy signal
	6	SC_SI	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	7	SC_SO	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	8	SC_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scanner clock signal
YC12	1	DEEP_POWERON	O	0/3.3 V DC	Sleep return signal
Connected to operation PWB 1	2	ENERGY_SAVE	O	0/3.3 V DC	Energy save signal
	3	SUPND_POWER	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to OPWB1
	4	LED_MEMORY_N	O	0/3.3 V DC	Memory LED control signal
	5	LED_ATTENTION_N	O	0/3.3 V DC	Attention LED control signal
	6	LED_PROCESSING_N	O	0/3.3 V DC	Processing LED control signal
	7	SHUT_DOWN	O	0/3.3 V DC	24 V down signal
	8	LIGHTOFF_POWERON	O	0/3.3 V DC	Sleep return signal
	9	AUDIO	O	Analog	Audio output signal
	10	PANEL RESET	O	0/3.3 V DC	Reset signal
	11	INT_POWERKEY_N	I	0/3.3 V DC	Power key: On/Off
	12	PANEL_STATUS	I	0/3.3 V DC	Operation panel status signal
	13	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC16	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to CF card	2	D3	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	3	D4	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	4	D5	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	5	D6	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	6	D7	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	7	/CE1	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	8	A10	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	9	/OE	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	10	A9	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	11	A8	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	12	A7	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	13	VCC	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	14	A6	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	15	A5	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	16	A4	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	17	A3	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	18	A2	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	19	A1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	20	A0	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	21	D0	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	22	D1	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	23	D2	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	24	WP	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	25	/CD2	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	26	/CD1	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	27	D11	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	28	D12	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	29	D13	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	30	D14	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	31	D15	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	32	/CE2	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	33	/VS1	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	34	/IORD	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	35	/IOWD	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	36	/WE	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC16	37	RDY/BSY	I	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
Connected to CF card	38	VCC	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	39	CSEL	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	40	VS2	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	41	RESET	I	0/3.3 V DC	Reset signal
	42	/WAIT	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	43	INPACK	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	44	/REG	I	0/3.3 V DC	REG signal
	45	BVD2	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	46	BVD1	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	47	D8	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	48	D9	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	49	D10	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	50	GND	-	-	Ground
YC17	1	VBUS	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
Connected to operation PWB 1	2	DATA -	I/O	-	USB data signal
	3	DATA +	I/O	-	USB data signal
	4	NC	-	-	Not used
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
YC20	1	VBUS	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
Connected to USB	2	DATA-	I/O	-	USB data signal
	3	DATA+	I/O	-	USB data signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
YC21	1	VBUS	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
Connected to USB host	2	DATA -	I/O	-	USB data signal
	3	DATA +	I/O	-	USB data signal
	4	NC	-	-	Not used
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
YC23	1	+12V	O	12 V DC	CONFM: On/Off
Connected to controller fan motor	2	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC24	1	+12V	O	12 V DC	12 V DC power from PSPWB
Connected to power source PWB	2	+12V	O	12 V DC	12 V DC power from PSPWB
	3	+12V	O	12 V DC	12 V DC power from PSPWB
	4	+12V	O	12 V DC	12 V DC power from PSPWB
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
YC25	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to ISC PWB	2	HTPDN	I	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	3	LOCKN	I	0/3.3 V DC	Lock signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	RX0N	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Received data signal
	6	RX0P	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Received data signal
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
YC27	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to hard disk	2	+5V_HDD	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to HDD
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
YC30	1	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power from OPWB1
Connected to operation PWB 1	2	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power from OPWB1
	3	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power from OPWB1
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	GND	-	-	Ground

2-3-2 Engine PWB

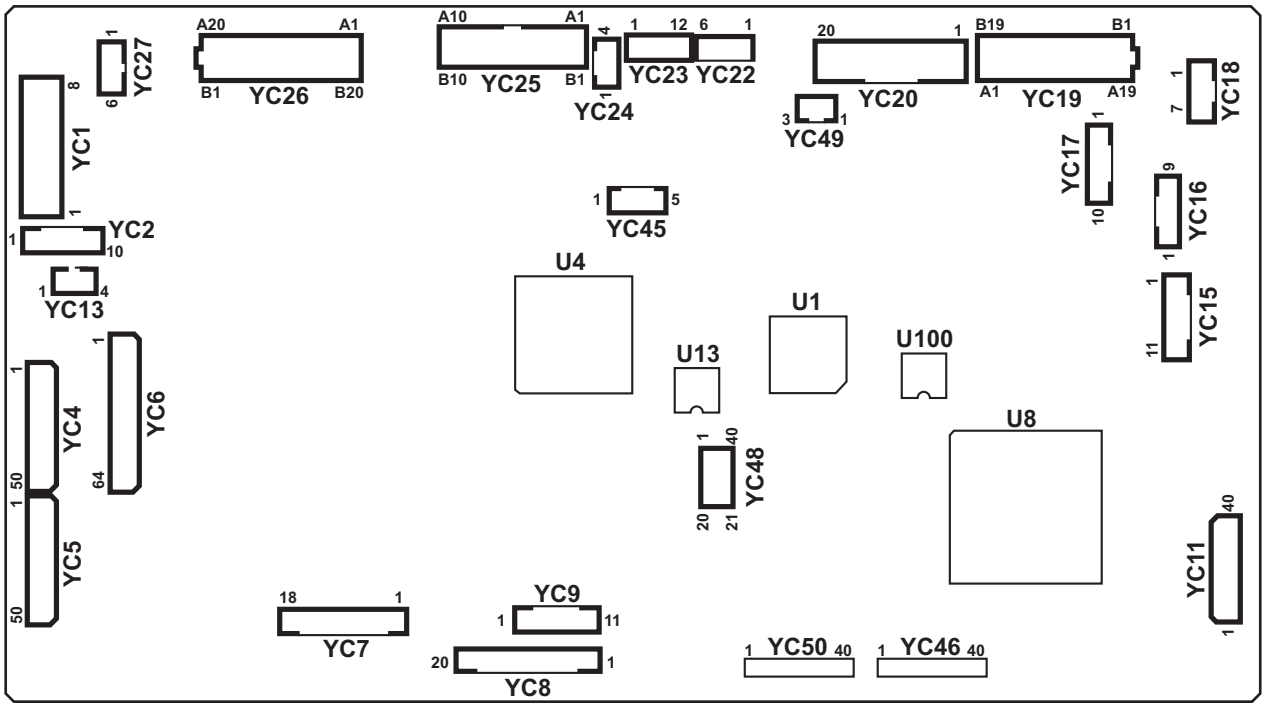


Figure 2-3-2 Engine PWB silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to feed PWB 1	2	+5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power from FPWB1
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	+12V	I	12 V DC	12 V DC power from FPWB1
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	+24V1	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from FPWB1
	8	+24V1	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from FPWB1
YC2	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to front PWB	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	+24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FRPWB
	7	+24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FRPWB
	8	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to FRPWB
	9	+3.3V2	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to FRPWB
	10	+3.3V1	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to FRPWB
YC4	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to feed PWB 2	2	FEED_MOT_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	PFM: On/Off
	3	FEED_MOT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	PFM clock signal
	4	FEED_MOT_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	PFM ready signal
	5	FEED_MOT_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	PFM drive switch signal
	6	FEED_CL1_REM	O	0/24 V DC	PFCL1: On/Off
	7	FEED_CL2_REM	O	0/24 V DC	PFCL2: On/Off
	8	ASIST_CL2	O	0/24 V DC	ASCL2: On/Off
	9	LIFT_MOT2_REM	O	0/24 V DC	LM2: On/Off
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	LIFT_MOT1_REM1	O	0/24 V DC	LM1: On/Off
	12	CAS2_WID	I	0/3.3 V DC	PWSW2: On/Off
	13	CAS2_LNG3	I	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW2: On/Off
	14	CAS2_LNG2	I	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW2: On/Off
	15	CAS2_LNG1	I	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW2: On/Off
	16	CAS1_WID	I	0/3.3 V DC	PWSW1: On/Off
	17	CAS1_LNG3	I	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW1: On/Off

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC4	18	CAS1_LNG2	I	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW1: On/Off
Connected to feed PWB 2	19	CAS1_LNG1	I	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW1: On/Off
	20	GND	-	-	Ground
	21	CAS2_QUANT2	I	0/3.3 V DC	PGS2(L): On/Off
	22	CAS2_QUANT1	I	0/3.3 V DC	PGS2(U): On/Off
	23	CAS1_QUANT2	I	0/3.3 V DC	PGS1(L): On/Off
	24	CAS1_QUANT1	I	0/3.3 V DC	PGS1(U): On/Off
	25	LIFT_MOT1_LOCK	I	0/3.3 V DC	LM1 lock signal
	26	LIFT_MOT2_LOCK	I	0/3.3 V DC	LM2 lock signal
	27	CURRENT_SIG	I	0/3.3 V DC	Current signal
	28	V-FEED_CL	O	0/24 V DC	PCCL: On/Off
	29	COVER_OPEN	I	0/3.3 V DC	PCCSW: On/Off
	30	FEED2_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	PFPCS1: On/Off
	31	CAS1_P0	I	0/3.3 V DC	FS1: On/Off
	32	CAS1_LIFT_UP	I	0/3.3 V DC	LS1: On/Off
	33	GND	-	-	Ground
	34	CAS1_EMPTY	I	0/3.3 V DC	PS1: On/Off
	35	PICK_SOL1_RET	O	0/24 V DC	PUSOL1: On/Off (RET)
	36	PICK_SOL1_REM	O	0/24 V DC	PUSOL1: On/Off (ACT)
	37	CAS2_P0	I	0/3.3 V DC	FS2: On/Off
	38	CAS2_LIFT_UP	I	0/3.3 V DC	LS2: On/Off
	39	CAS2_EMPTY	I	0/3.3 V DC	PS2: On/Off
	40	PICK_SOL2_RET	O	0/24 V DC	PUSOL2: On/Off (RET)
	41	PICK_SOL2_REM	O	0/24 V DC	PUSOL2: On/Off (ACT)
	42	GND	-	-	Ground
	43	REG_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	RS: On/Off
	44	FEED1_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	PCS: On/Off
	45	BEND_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	RDS: On/Off
	46	MID_MOT_PH	O	0/3.3 V DC	MM control signal
	47	MID_MOT_REM(ROL_CL)	O	0/3.3 V DC	MM/MCL: On/Off
	48	MID_MOT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	MM clock signal
	49	MID_MOT_PD	O	0/3.3 V DC	MM control signal
	50	ASIST_CL1	O	0/24 V DC	ASCL1: On/Off

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC5	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to feed PWB 1	2	DU_MOT_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	DUM1/DUCL1: On/Off
	3	EXIT_FAN	O	0/24 V DC	EFM: On/Off
	4	DU_ENTER_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	DUS1: On/Off
	5	TCON_SET	-	-	Not used
	6	TRANS_MOT_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	TCM: On/Off
	7	TRANS_MOT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	TCM clock signal
	8	TRANS_MOT_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	TCM ready signal
	9	TRANS_MOT_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	TCM drive switch signal
	10	TRANS_MOT_BRK	O	0/3.3 V DC	TCM break signal
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	DRM_MOT_BK_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	DRM: On/Off
	13	DRM_MOT_BK_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DRM clock signal
	14	DRM_MOT_BK_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	DRM ready signal
	15	DRM_MOT_BK_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	DRM drive switch signal
	16	DRM_MOT_BK_BRK	O	0/3.3 V DC	DRM break signal
	17	DLP_MOT_BK_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	DEVM: On/Off
	18	DLP_MOT_BK_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DEVM clock signal
	19	DLP_MOT_BK_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	DEVM ready signal
	20	DLP_MOT_BK_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	DEVM drive switch signal
	21	DRM_MOT_CLR_REM	-	-	Not used
	22	DRM_MOT_CLR_CLK	-	-	Not used
	23	DRM_MOT_CLR_RDY	-	-	Not used
	24	DRM_MOT_CLR_DIR	-	-	Not used
	25	GND	-	-	Ground
	26	DLP_MOT_CLR_REM	-	-	Not used

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC5	27	DLP_MOT_CLR_CLK	-	-	Not used
Connected to feed PWB 1	28	DLP_MOT_CLR_RDY	-	-	Not used
	29	DLP_MOT_CLR_DIR	-	-	Not used
	30	IH_PWB_FAN_L	O	0/24 V DC	HFM: On/Off
	31	IH_PWB_FAN_H	O	0/24 V DC	HFM: On/Off
	32	IH_PWB_FAN_ALM	I	0/3.3 V DC	HFM alarm signal
	33	REG_MOT_PD	O	0/3.3 V DC	RM control signal
	34	REG_MOT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	RM clock signal
	35	REG_MOT_REM(CL)	O	0/3.3 V DC	RM/RCL: On/Off
	36	GND	-	-	Ground
	37	CLN_SOL_RET	O	0/24 V DC	CLSOL: On/Off (RET)
	38	CLN_SOL_REM	O	0/24 V DC	CLSOL: On/Off (ACT)
	39	REG_SENS_R_S	-	-	Not used
	40	REG_SENS_R_P	-	-	Not used
	41	REG_R_LED	-	-	Not used
	42	REG_SENS_F_S	-	-	Not used
	43	GND	-	-	Ground
	44	REG_SENS_F_P	-	-	Not used
	45	REG_F_LED	-	-	Not used
	46	M_TEMP	-	-	Not used
	47	POWER_OFF	O	0/3.3 V DC	Power off signal
	48	DRM_HEAT	-	-	Not used
	49	FSR_RELAY	O	0/3.3 V DC	Fuser relay signal
	50	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC6	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to feed PWB 1	2	JOB_SET	I	0/3.3 V DC	Job separator set signal
	3	JOB_MOT_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	JSEM: On/Off
	4	JOB_MOT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	JSEM clock signal
	5	JOB_MOT_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	JSEM drive switch signal
	6	JOB_OPEN_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	JSOCS: On/Off
	7	JOB_SOL_REM	O	0/24 V DC	JSFSSOL: On/Off
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	EXIT_REAR_FAN_L	O	0/24 V DC	ERFM: On/Off
	10	EXIT_REAR_FAN_H	O	0/24 V DC	ERFM: On/Off
	11	ZEROC	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Zero-cross signal
	12	SUB_HEAT	O	0/3.3 V DC	FH2: On/Off
	13	MAIN_HEAT	O	0/3.3 V DC	FH1: On/Off
	14	FSR_CL	-	-	Not used
	15	FSR_MOT_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	FUM: On/Off
	16	FSR_MOT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	FUM clock signal
	17	FSR_MOT_RDY	O	0/3.3 V DC	FUM ready signal
	18	GND	-	-	Ground
	19	FSR_MOT_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	FUM drive switch signal
	20	FSR_MOT_BRK	O	0/3.3 V DC	FUM break signal
	21	MPF_TABLE	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPTSW: On/Off
	22	MPF_WID1	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPWSW: On/Off
	23	MPF_WID2	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPWSW: On/Off
	24	MPF_WID3	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPWSW: On/Off
	25	MPF_LNG	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPLSW: On/Off
	26	3.3V3	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to FPWB1
	27	MPF_PPR_SET	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPS: On/Off
	28	MPF_LIFT_UP	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPLS1: On/Off
	29	MPF_LIFT_DOWN	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPLS2: On/Off
	30	MPF_JAM	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPFS: On/Off
	31	MPF_CL_REM	O	0/24 V DC	MPPFCL: On/Off
	32	MPF_LIF2	O	0/24 V DC	MPLM: On/Off
	33	MPF_LIFT1	O	0/24 V DC	MPLM: On/Off
	34	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC6	35	TC_MOT_REM	-	-	Not used
Connected to feed PWB 1	36	TC_MOT_LOCK	-	-	Not used
	37	TC_TONER_LED	-	-	Not used
	38	TC_TONER_FULL	-	-	Not used
	39	TC_TONER_VCONT	-	-	Not used
	40	INTER_LOCK	-	-	Not used
	41	DU2_PD	O	0/3.3 V DC	DUM2 control signal
	42	DU2_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DUM2 clock signal
	43	DU2_REM_CL_LOW	O	0/3.3 V DC	DUM2/DUCL2: On/Off
	44	DU_OPEN	I	0/3.3 V DC	DUCSW: On/Off
	45	DU_FAN	-	-	Not used
	46	PRESS_MOT_REM1	-	-	Not used
	47	PRESS_MOT_REM2	-	-	Not used
	48	PRESS_RLS_SENS	-	-	Not used
	49	DU_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	DUS2: On/Off
	50	BELT_JAM_SENS	-	-	Not used
	51	GND	-	-	Ground
	52	REG_BK_SENS1_S	I	Analog	IDS detection signal
	53	REG_BK_SENS1_P	I	Analog	IDS detection signal
	54	REG_BK_LED	O	Analog	IDS control signal
	55	LOOP_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	LPS: On/Off
	56	EDGE_FAN_L	O	0/24 V DC	EFM1,2: On/Off
	57	EDGE_FAN_H	O	0/24 V DC	EFM1,2: On/Off
	58	DU1_MOT_PD	O	0/3.3 V DC	DUM1 control signal
	59	DU1_MOT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DUM1 clock signal
	60	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC7	1	INTER_LOCK	-	-	Not used
Connected to front PWB	2	ROT_HP_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	DEVSS: On/Off
	3	DLP_FAN_L	O	0/24 V DC	DEVFM: On/Off
	4	DLP_FAN_H	O	0/24 V DC	DEVFM: On/Off
	5	THOP_MOT_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	THM drive switch signal
	6	THOP_MOT_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	THM: On/Off
	7	THOP_Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC	THS: On/Off
	8	ENCODE_ Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC	SRS: On/Off
	9	SB_MOT_PH	O	0/3.3 V DC	EM control signal
	10	SB_MOT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EM clock signal
	11	SB_MOT_PD	O	0/3.3 V DC	EM control signal
	12	SB_MOT_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	EM drive switch signal
	13	SB_MOT_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	EM: On/Off
	14	EXIT_FEED_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	SBS: On/Off
	15	EXIT_PAPER_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	EFS: On/Off
	16	GND	-	-	Ground
	17	JUNC_SOL_REM	O	0/24 V DC	FSSOL: On/Off (ACT)
	18	JUNC_SOL_RET	O	0/24 V DC	FSSOL: On/Off (RET)
YC8	1	WTNR_SET	I	Analog	WTS2 detection signal
Connected to front PWB	2	WTNR_FULL_VCONT	O	0/3.3 V DC	WTS1 control signal
	3	WTNR_FULL	I	Analog	WTS1 detection signal
	4	WTNR_NEAR_VCONT	O	0/3.3 V DC	WTS2 control signal
	5	WTNR_NEAR	I	Analog	WTS2 detection signal
	6	WTNR_LED	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	WTS1 LED emitter signal
	7	I2C_SDA	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM clock signal
	8	I2C_SCL	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM data signal
	9	FRONT_OPEN	I	0/3.3 V DC	FRCSW: On/Off
	10	LSU_FAN	O	0/24 V DC	LSUFM: On/Off
	11	TPD_TEMP_Bk	I	Analog	Developer thermistor detection signal
	12	DLP_VCONT_Bk_1	O	0/3.3 V DC	DEVPWB control signal
	13	TPD_Bk_1	I	Analog	DEVPWB detection signal
	14	TN_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	15	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC8	16	EEP_SCL1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM clock signal
Connected to front PWB	17	EEP_SDA1	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM data signal
	18	ERS_Bk_REM	O	0/24 V DC	CL: On/Off
	19	CONTAIN_FAN_REM	O	0/24 V DC	FUFFM: On/Off
	20	EXIT_FAN_REM	O	0/24 V DC	EFFM: On/Off
YC9	1	IH_CORE_MOT_REM	-	-	Not used
Connected to front PWB	2	IH_CORE_MOT_CLK	-	-	Not used
	3	IH_CORE_SENS	-	-	Not used
	4	IH_COIL_FAN_ALM	-	-	Not used
	5	IH_COIL_FAN_L	-	-	Not used
	6	IH_COIL_FAN_H	-	-	Not used
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	ROT_MOT_PD	-	-	Not used
	9	ROT_MOT_DIR	-	-	Not used
	10	ROT_MOT_CLK	-	-	Not used
	11	ROT_MOT_REM	-	-	Not used
YC11	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to LSU relay PWB	2	DATA_2PBk(LVDS)	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (P)
	3	DATA_2NBk(LVDS)	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (N)
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	DATA_1PBk(LVDS)	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (P)
	6	DATA_1NBk(LVDS)	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (N)
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	GAIN_FIX_Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	SDCLK_Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	APCPWB clock signal
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	PARA_SIG_P4_Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	13	PARA_SIG_P3_Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	14	PARA_SIG_P2_Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	15	PARA_SIG_P1_Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	16	PARA_SIG_P0_Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	17	INT_ST_1_Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC11	18	INT_ST_2_Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
Connected to LSU relay PWB	19	CUALM_BK	I	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB alarm signal
	20	MSET_N	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	21	LDD_CS 1 Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	22	LDD_CS 2 Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	23	PARA_SIG_P3_2Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	24	LSU_TH_Bk	I	Analog	LSU thermistor detection signal
	25	BD_Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Horizontal synchronization signal
	26	GND	-	-	Ground
	27	DATA_4P_Bk(LVDS)	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (P)
	28	DATA_4N_Bk(LVDS)	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (N)
	29	GND	-	-	Ground
	30	DATA_3P_Bk(LVDS)	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (P)
	31	DATA_3N_Bk(LVDS)	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (N)
	32	GND	-	-	Ground
	33	EEPROM_CS_1_Bk	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	APCPWB EEPROM data signal
	34	EEPROM_CS_2_Bk	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	APCPWB EEPROM data signal
	35	GND	-	-	Ground
	36	SCLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	37	GND	-	-	Ground
	38	SDO	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	39	GND	-	-	Ground
	40	SDI	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
YC13	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to feed PWB 1	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	3.3V3	I	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power from FPWB1
	4	3.3V2	I	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power from FPWB1
YC15	1	+5V_AN	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to LSURPWB
Connected to LSU relay PWB and polygon motor	2	+5V_AN	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to LSURPWB
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	+3.3V2	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to LSURPWB

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC15	6	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to LSU relay PWB and polygon motor	7	+24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to LSURPWB
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	START/STOP	O	0/24 V DC	PM: On/Off
	10	LOCK	I	0/3.3 V DC	Lock signal
	11	CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
YC16	1	SGND	-	-	Ground
Connected to high voltage PWB	2	SP_BELT_CNT	O	Analog	Separation bias control voltage
	3	T2_CNT	O	Analog	Transfer bias control voltage
	4	T2_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	Transfer bias: On/Off
	5	MAIN_IDC	O	PWM	DC charger roller control signal
	6	DC_MAIN_CNT	O	PWM	DC charger roller control signal
	7	AC_MAIN_CNT	O	PWM	AC charger roller control signal
	8	AC_MAIN_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	AC charger roller clock signal
	9	DC_MAIN_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	DC main charger: On/Off
YC17	1	SGND	-	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	PM-K clock signal
Connected to high voltage PWB	2	DC_MAG_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	DC main charger: On/Off
	3	DC_MAG_CNT	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DC magnet bias control voltage
	4	DC_SLV_CNT	O	PWM	DC sleeve bias control voltage
	5	AC_SLV_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	AC sleeve bias clock signal
	6	AC_SLV_CNT	O	PWM	AC sleeve bias control voltage
	7	DISCHARGE	I	PWM	Main charger control signal
	8	AC_MAG_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	ACC magnet bias clock signal
	9	AC_MAG_CNT	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	AC magnet bias control voltage
	10	DC_REC_CNT	O	PWM	DC bias control voltage
YC18	1	DF_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DFMPWB clock signal
Connected to 1000-sheet/ 4000-sheet finisher	2	DF_SDO	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DFMPWB serial communication data signal
	3	DF_SEL	O	0/3.3 V DC	DFMPWB select signal
	4	DF_SDI	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DFMPWB serial communication data signal
	5	DF_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	DFMPWB ready signal
	6	DF_DET	O	0/3.3 V DC	DFMPWB detection signal
	7	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC19	A1	PF_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	PFMPWB clock signal
Connected to paper feeder/ large capacity feeder, toner fan motor and exhaust fan motor	A2	PF_SDO	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	PFMPWB serial communication data signal
	A3	PF_SEL	O	0/3.3 V DC	PFMPWB select signal
	A4	PF_SDI	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	PFMPWB serial communication data signal
	A5	PF_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	PFMPWB ready signal
	A6	PF_PAUSE	O	0/3.3 V DC	PFMPWB pause signal
	A7	PF_CAS1_OPEN	I	0/3.3 V DC	PFMPWB control signal
	A8	PF_CAS2_OPEN	I	0/3.3 V DC	PFMPWB control signal
	A9	+3.3V4	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to PFMPWB
	A10	GND	-	-	Ground
	A11	GND	-	-	Ground
	A12	TN_FAN1	O	0/24 V DC	TFM: On/Off
	A13	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to TFM
	A14	TN_FAN2	-	-	Not used
	A15	+24V1	-	-	Not used
	A16	LVU_FAN1	-	-	Not used
	A17	+24V1	-	-	Not used
	A18	LVU_FAN2	-	-	Not used
	A19	+24V1	-	-	Not used
	B1	SIDE_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	PFMPWB clock signal (side)
	B2	SIDE_SDO	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	PFMPWB serial communication data signal (side)
	B3	SIDE_SEL	O	0/3.3 V DC	PFMPWB select signal (side)
	B4	SIDE_SDI	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	PFMPWB serial communication data signal (side)
	B5	SIDE_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	PFMPWB ready signal (side)
	B6	SIDE_PAUSE	O	0/3.3 V DC	PFMPWB pause signal (side)
	B7	TANDEM_CAS1OPEN	I	0/3.3 V DC	PFMPWB control signal (side)
	B8	TANDEM_CAS2OPEN	I	0/3.3 V DC	PFMPWB control signal (side)
	B9	SIDE_MULTI_OPEN	O	0/3.3 V DC	PFMPWB control signal (side)
	B10	+3.3V4	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to PFMPWB (side)
	B11	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC19	B12	+24V1	-	-	Not used
Connected to paper feeder/ large capacity feeder, toner fan motor and exhaust fan motor	B13	BELT_FAN1	-	-	Not used
	B14	+24V1	-	-	Not used
	B15	BELT_FAN2	-	-	Not used
	B16	DLP_FAN1	-	-	Not used
	B17	+24V1	-	-	Not used
	B18	DLP_FAN2	O	0/24 V DC	EXFM: On/Off
	B19	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to EXFM
YC20	1	DECAL_HP_SENS	-	-	Not used
Connected to bridge unit	2	GUIDE_REM	-	-	Not used
	3	GUIDE_CLK	-	-	Not used
	4	GUIDE_PD	-	-	Not used
	5	GUIDE_DIR	-	-	Not used
	6	DECAL_REM	-	-	Not used
	7	DECAL_PH	-	-	Not used
	8	DECAL_CLK	-	-	Not used
	9	DECAL_PD	-	-	Not used
	10	DECAL_DIR	-	-	Not used
	11	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to BRSOL
	12	EXIT_SOL_REM	O	0/24 V DC	BRSOL: On/Off (ACT)
	13	EXIT_SOL_RET	O	0/24 V DC	BRSOL: On/Off (RET)
	14	GND	-	-	Ground
	15	EXIT_COV_OPEN	I	0/3.3 V DC	BRECSW: On/Off
	16	GND	-	-	Ground
	17	EXIT_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	BRES: On/Off
	18	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to BRES
	19	N.C	-	-	Not used
	20	BRIDGE2 REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	BRCM2: On/Off
	21	BRIDGE2 PH	O	0/3.3 V DC	BRCM2 control signal
	22	BRIDGE2 CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	BRCM2 clock signal
	23	BRIDGE2 PD	O	0/3.3 V DC	BRCM2 control signal
	24	BRIDGE2 DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	BRCM2 drive switch signal
	25	BRIDGE1 REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	BRCM2: On/Off
	26	BRIDGE1 PH	O	0/3.3 V DC	BRCM1 control signal
	27	BRIDGE1 CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	BRCM1 clock signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC20	28	BRIDGE1 PD	O	0/3.3 V DC	BRCM1 control signal
Connected to bridge unit	29	BRIDGE1 DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	BRCM1 drive switch signal
	30	BRIDGE_SENS 2	I	0/3.3 V DC	BRCS2: On/Off
	31	BRIDGE_OPEN	I	0/3.3 V DC	BRCSW: On/Off
	32	BRIDGE_SENS 1	I	0/3.3 V DC	BRCS1: On/Off
	33	GND	-	-	Ground
	34	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to BRPWB
	35	GND	-	-	Ground
	36	GND	-	-	Ground
	37	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to BRPWB
	38	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to BRPWB
YC22	1	LVU_FAN	O	0/24 V DC	PSFM: On/Off
Connected to power source fan motor	2	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to PSFM
YC23	1	+24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to coin vender
Connected to coin vender	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	COIN_EN	I	0/3.3 V DC	Coin vender enable signal
	5	FGND	-	-	Ground
	6	FEED_COUNT	O	0/3.3 V DC	Coin vender control signal
	7	EJECT_COUNT	O	0/3.3 V DC	Coin vender control signal
	8	COPYING_SIG	O	0/3.3 V DC	Coin vender control signal
	9	TXD_COIN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	10	GND	-	-	Serial communication data signal
	11	RXD_COIN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	MCL: On/Off
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
YC24	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to key counter	2	DC1_SET	I	0/3.3 V DC	Key counter set signal
	3	DC1_COUNT	O	0/3.3 V DC	Key counter count signal
	4	+24V 1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to key card

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC25	A1	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to key card
Connected to key card	A2	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to key card
	A3	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to key card
	A4	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to key card
	A5	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to key card
	A6	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to key card
	A7	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to key card
	A8	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to key card
	A9	COPY_ENABLE	I	0/3.3 V DC	Key card enable signal
	A10	+24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to key card
	B1	KEY7	O	0/3.3 V DC	Key card control signal
	B2	KEY6	O	0/3.3 V DC	Key card control signal
	B3	KEY5	O	0/3.3 V DC	Key card control signal
	B4	KEY4	O	0/3.3 V DC	Key card control signal
	B5	KEY3	O	0/3.3 V DC	Key card control signal
	B6	KEY2	O	0/3.3 V DC	Key card control signal
	B7	KEY1	O	0/3.3 V DC	Key card control signal
	B8	KEY0	O	0/3.3 V DC	Key card control signal
	B9	GND	-	-	Ground
	B10	COUNT	O	0/3.3 V DC	Key card count signal
YC26	A1	EDGE_FAN_ALM	-	-	Not used
Connected to fuser unit	A2	EDGE_FAN	-	-	Not used
	A3	+24V1	-	-	Not used
	A4	EDGE_FAN_ALM	-	-	Not used
	A5	EDGE_FAN	-	-	Not used
	A6	+24V1	-	-	Not used
	A7	FSR_FAN_ALM	I	0/3.3 V DC	FURFM alarm signal
	A8	FSR_FAN	O	0/24 V DC	FURFM: On/Off
	A9	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FURFM
	A10	FSR_RLS_DR_CCW	-	-	Not used
	A11	FSR_RLS_DR_CW	-	-	Not used
	A12	GND	-	-	Ground
	A13	FSR_SIZE_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	FUES: On/Off
	A14	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to FUES
	A15	GND	-	-	Not used

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC26	A16	FSR_RLS_SENS	-	-	Not used
Connected to fuser unit	A17	+5V	-	-	Not used
	A18	GND	-	-	Not used
	A19	FSR_BLT_PLS	-	-	Not used
	A20	+5V	-	-	Not used
	B1	PRESS_HEART_REM	-	-	Not used
	B2	IH_RXD	-	-	Not used
	B3	IH_TXD	-	-	Not used
	B4	ROTATION	-	-	Not used
	B5	IH_HEAT_REM	-	-	Not used
	B6	+3.3V2	-	-	Not used
	B7	GND	-	-	Not used
	B8	GND	-	-	Not used
	B9	PRESS_TH	-	-	Not used
	B10	GND	-	-	Ground
	B11	EDGE_TH	I	Analog	FTH2 detection signal
	B12	GND	-	-	Not used
	B13	GUIDE_TH1	-	-	Not used
	B14	GND	-	-	Ground
	B15	GUIDE_TH2	I	Analog	FTH1 detection signal
	B16	MAIN_TH2	-	-	Not used
	B17	MAIN_TH1	-	-	Not used
	B18	GND	-	-	Not used
	B19	+24V1	-	-	Not used
	B20	BRIDGE_FAN	-	-	Not used
YC27	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to RFID PWB and toner motor	2	EEP_SDA2	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM data signal
	3	EEP_SCL2	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM clock signal
	4	3.3V2	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to RFPWB
	5	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to TM-Y
	6	TMOT_Bk_DR	O	0/24 V DC	TM: On/Off

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC46	1	HSYNC_AN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
Connected to main PWB	2	HSYNC_AP	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	3	HSYNC_BN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	4	HSYNC_BP	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	5	HSYNC_CN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	6	HSYNC_CP	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	7	HSYNC_DN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	8	HSYNC_DP	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	9	VSYNC_AN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	10	VSYNC_AP	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	11	VSYNC_BN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	12	VSYNC_BP	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	13	VSYNC_CN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	14	VSYNC_CP	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	15	VSYNC_DN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	16	VSYNC_DP	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	17	SGND	-	-	Ground
	18	TCLKP	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	19	TCLKN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	20	SGND	-	-	Ground
	21	TCP	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	22	TCN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	23	SGND	-	-	Ground
	24	TBP	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	25	TBN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	26	SGND	-	-	Ground
	27	TAP	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	28	TAN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	29	SGND	-	-	Ground
	30	SLEEP	I	0/3.3 V DC	Sleep signal
	31	HLD_ENG	I	0/3.3 V DC	Engine hold signal
	32	NC	-	-	Not used
	33	SGND	-	-	Ground
	34	EG IRN	I	0/3.3 V DC	Engine interrupt signal
	35	EG SO	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC46	36	EG SBSY	I	0/3.3 V DC	Engine busy signal
Connected to main PWB	37	EG SDIR	I	0/3.3 V DC	Engine communication direction signal
	38	EG_SI	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	39	EG_SCLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Engine lock signal
	40	SGND	-	-	Ground

2-3-3 Power source PWB

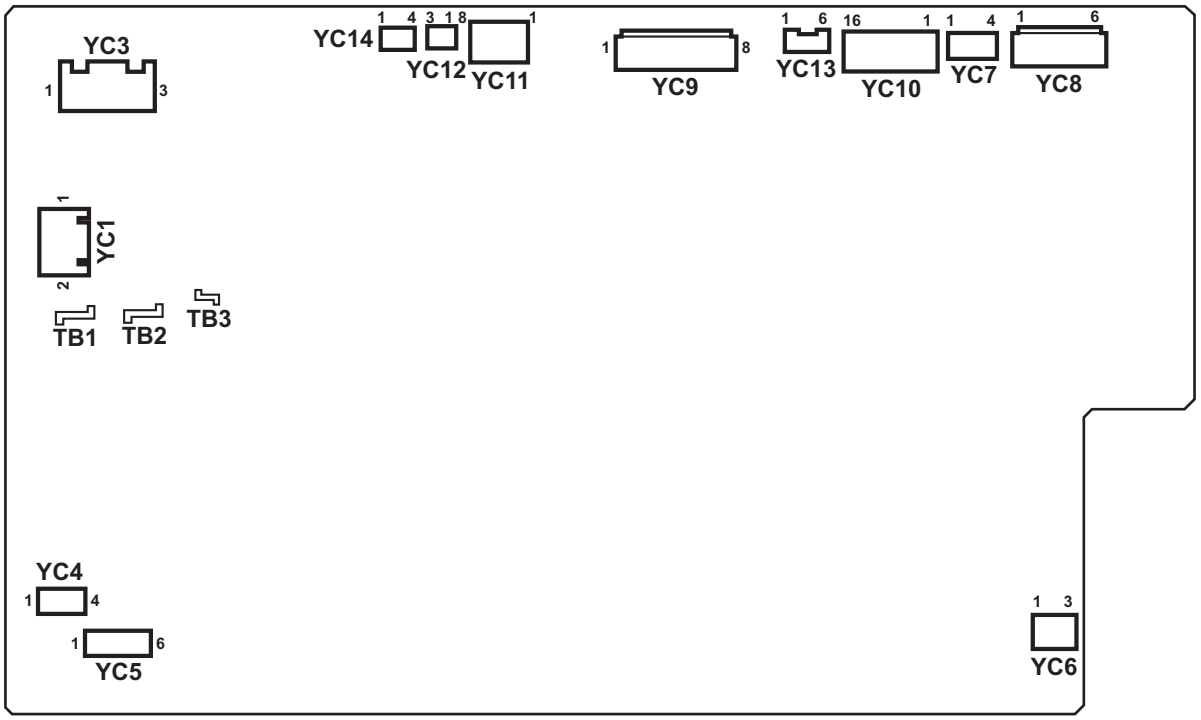


Figure 2-3-3 Power source PWB silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
TB	1	LIVE	I	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power input
Connected to AC inlet and main power switch	2	NEUTRAL	I	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power input
	3	DH_LIVE	I	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power input
YC1	1	MSW_OUT	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output to MSW
Connected to main power switch	2	MSW_IN	I	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output from MSW
YC3	1	IH_NEUTRAL	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output to FHPWB
Connected to fuser heater PWB	2	NC	-	-	Not used
	3	IH_LIVE	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output to FHPWB
YC5	1	DH_LIVE	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output to CH
Connected to cassette heater	2	DH_LIVE	-	-	Not used
	3	NC	-	-	Not used
	4	NC	-	-	Not used
	5	DH_NEUTRAL	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output to CH
	6	DH_NEUTRAL	-	-	Not used
YC6	1	DH_LIVE	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output to PFCH
Connected to paper feeder /large capacity feeder	2	DH_NEUTRAL	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output to PFCH
YC9	1	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FPWB1
Connected to feed PWB 1	2	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FPWB1
	3	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FPWB1
	4	+12V	O	12 V DC	12 V DC power to FPWB1
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC10	1	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to paper feeder/large capacity feeder
Connected to paper feeder/ large capacity feeder, 1000-sheet/ 4000-sheet finisher and ISC PWB	2	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to paper feeder/large capacity feeder
	3	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to 1000-sheet/4000-sheet finisher
	4	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to 1000-sheet/4000-sheet finisher
	5	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to 1000-sheet/4000-sheet finisher
	6	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to ISCPWB
	7	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to ISCPWB
	8	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to ISCPWB
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	GND	-	-	Ground
	14	GND	-	-	Ground
	15	GND	-	-	Ground
	16	GND	-	-	Ground
YC13	1	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to HVPWB1
Connected to high voltage PWB 1	2	+24V1	-	-	Not used
	3	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to HVPWB1
	4	PGND	-	-	Ground
	5	PGND	-	-	Not used
	6	PGND	-	-	Ground
YC14	1	POWER_OFF	I	0/3.3 V DC	Sleep mode signal: On/Off
Connected to feed PWB 1	2	DRUM_HEAT_REM	I	0/3.3 V DC	FH: On/Off
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	FSR_RELAY_REM	I	0/3.3 V DC	Power relay signal: On/Off

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC14	1	+12V1	O	12 V DC	12 V DC power to MPWB
Connected to main PWB	2	+12V1	O	12 V DC	12 V DC power to MPWB
	3	+12V1	O	12 V DC	12 V DC power to MPWB
	4	+12V1	O	12 V DC	12 V DC power to MPWB
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	GND	-	-	Ground

2-3-4 ISC PWB

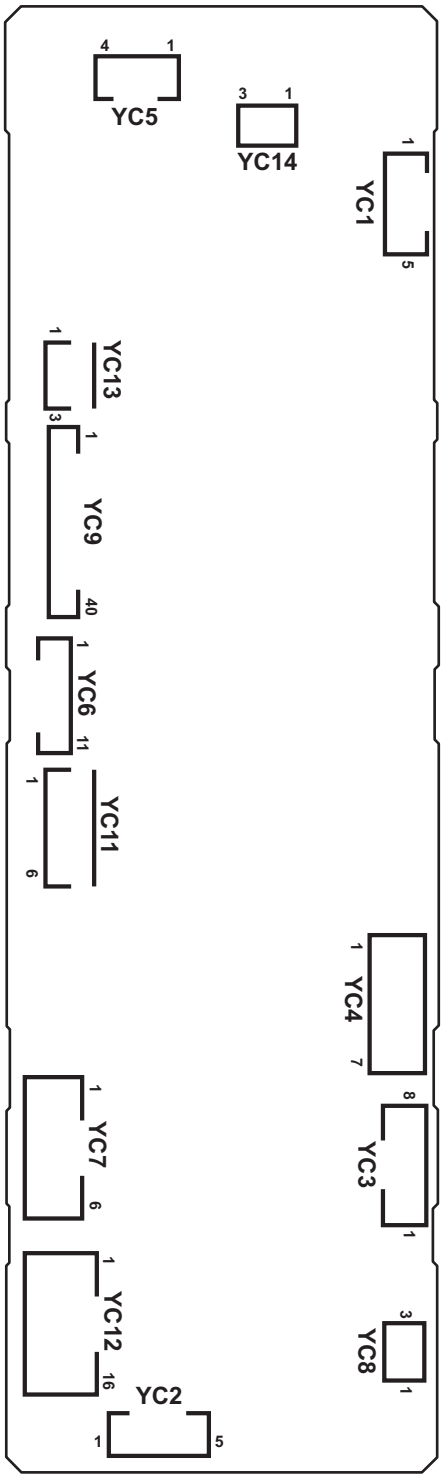


Figure 2-3-4 ISC PWB silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC3	1	SC_CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scanner clock signal
Connected to main PWB	2	SC_SO	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	3	SC_SI	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	4	SC_BSY	I	0/3.3 V DC	Scanner busy signal
	5	SC_HLDN	I	0/3.3 V DC	Scanner hold signal
	6	SC_DIR	I	0/3.3 V DC	Scanner communication direction signal
	7	SC_IRN	I	0/3.3 V DC	Scanner interrupt signal
	8	GND(SPARE)	-	-	Ground
YC4	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to main PWB	2	HTPDN	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	3	LOCKN	O	0/3.3 V DC	Lock signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	TX0N	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Transmission data signal
	6	TX0P	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Transmission data signal
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
YC5	1	SMOT AP	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	SM drive control signal
Connected to scanner motor	2	SMOT BP	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	SM drive control signal
	3	SMOT AN	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	SM drive control signal
	4	SMOT BN	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	SM drive control signal
YC6	1	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to LLPWB
Connected to LED lamp PWB	2	FAIL	I	0/3.3 V DC	Error signal
	3	SDA	I/O	0/3.3 V DC	Data signal
	4	SCL	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	5	VSET	O	Analog	Analog voltage
	6	SGND	-	-	Ground
	7	PGND	-	-	Ground
	8	PWM	O	0/3.3 V DC	PWM signal
	9	POW	O	0/3.3 V DC	LED driver: On/Off
	10	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to LLPWB
	11	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to LLPWB
YC7	1	+24V1	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from PSPWB
Connected to power source PWB	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	+24V2	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from PSPWB
	6	+24V2	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from PSPWB

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC8	1	+3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to HPS
Connected to home position sensor	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	HP_SW	I	0/3.3 V DC	HPS: On/Off
YC9	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to CCD PWB	2	CCDCLK1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	CCDCLK2	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	CP	O	0/3.3 V DC	Clamp signal
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	RS	O	0/3.3 V DC	Reset signal
	9	VSG	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	10	TG	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	11	SH	O	0/3.3 V DC	Shift gate signal
	12	AFE_SI	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	13	AFE_EN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Enable signal
	14	AFE_SO	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	15	AFECLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	16	GND	-	-	Ground
	17	DIS_CIS_1P	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	18	DIS_CIS_1N	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	19	GND	-	-	Ground
	20	DIS_CIS_2P	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	21	DIS_CIS_2N	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	22	GND	-	-	Ground
	23	DIS_CIS_3P	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	24	DIS_CIS_3N	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	25	GND	-	-	Ground
	26	DIS_CIS_4P	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	27	DIS_CIS_4N	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	28	GND	-	-	Ground
	29	DIS_CIS_5P	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	30	DIS_CIS_5N	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	31	GND	-	-	Ground
	32	DIS_CISCKP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	33	DIS_CISCKN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC9	34	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to CCD PWB	35	CCDSEL	O	0/3.3 V DC	Select signal
	36	GND	-	-	Ground
	37	AFE_MCLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	38	GND(AFE_SHD)	-	-	Ground
	39	CLPIN	O	0/3.3 V DC	Clamp signal
	40	GND(AFE_SHP)	-	-	Ground
YC11	1	+5.1V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to CCDPWB
Connected to CCD PWB	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	+10V	O	DC10V	10 V DC power to CCDPWB
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	+3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to CCDPWB
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
YC12	1	GND(SPARE)	-	-	Ground
Connected to DP main PWB	2	DP_TMG	I	0/3.3 V DC	DPTS: On/Off
	3	DP_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	ready signal
	4	DP_SEL	O	0/3.3 V DC	Select signal
	5	DP_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	6	DP_SO	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	7	DP_SI	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	8	DP_OPEN	I	0/3.3 V DC	DPOCSW: On/Off
	9	Reserve	-	-	Not used
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	Reserve	-	-	Not used
	14	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to DPMPWB
	15	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to DPMPWB
	16	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to DPMPWB
YC13	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to original size sensor	2	ORG_SW	I	0/3.3 V DC	OSS: On/Off
	3	+5.1V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to OSS

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC14	1	+3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to ODSW
Connected to original detection switch	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	CO_SW	I	0/3.3 V DC	ODSW: On/Off

2-3-5 Operation PWB 1

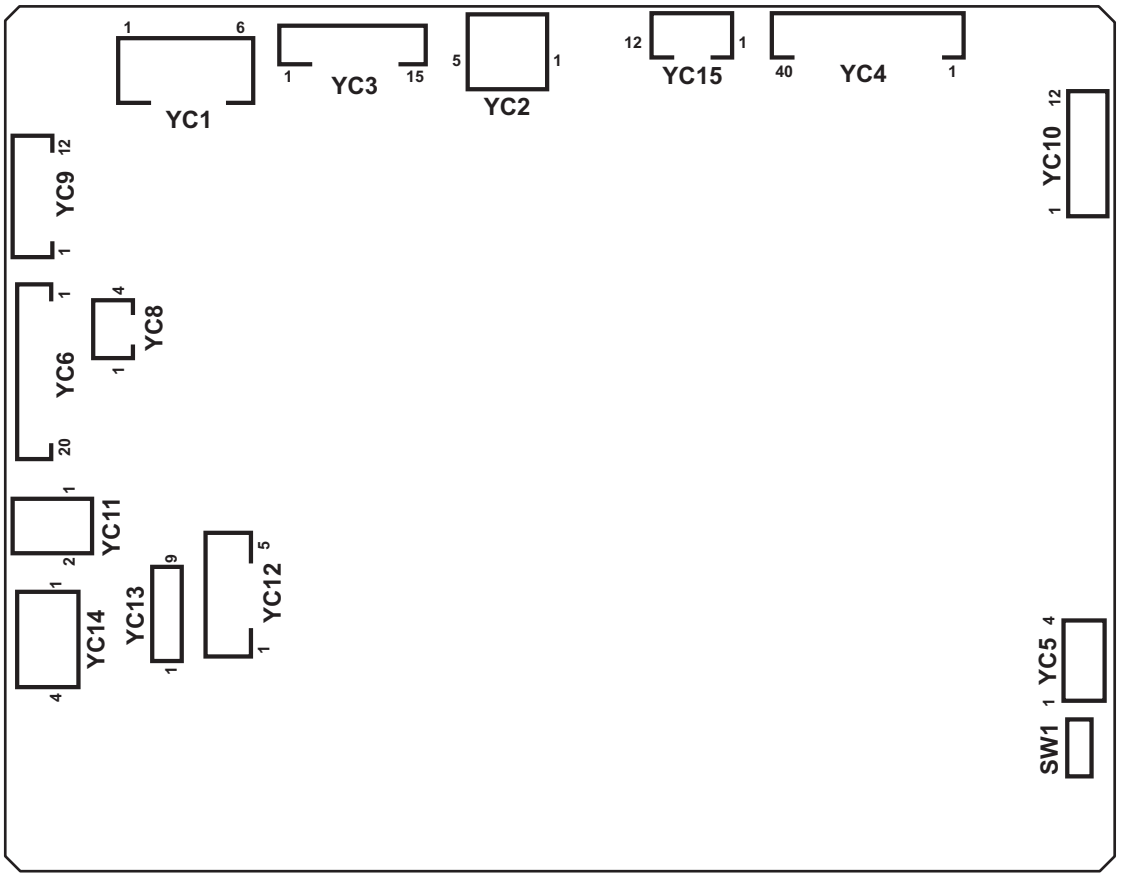


Figure 2-3-5 Operation PWB 1 silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to main PWB	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	+5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power from MPWB
	5	+5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power from MPWB
	6	+5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power from MPWB
YC2	1	VBUS	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input
Connected to main PWB	2	DN	I/O	-	USB data signal
	3	DP	I/O	-	USB data signal
	4	ID	-	-	Not used
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
YC3	1	SGND	-	-	Ground
Connected to main PWB	2	PANEL_STATUS	O	0/3.3 V DC	Operation panel status signal
	3	INT_POWERKEY_N	O	0/3.3 V DC	Power key: On/Off
	4	PANEL RESET	I	0/3.3 V DC	Reset signal
	5	AUDIO	I	Analog	Audio output signal
	6	LIGHTOFF_POWERON	I	0/3.3 V DC	Sleep return signal
	7	SHUT_DOWN	I	0/3.3 V DC	24 V down signal
	8	LED_PROCESSING_N	I	0/3.3 V DC	Processing LED control signal
	9	LED_ATTENTION_N	I	0/3.3 V DC	Attention LED control signal
	10	LED_MEMORY_N	I	0/3.3 V DC	Memory LED control signal
	11	SUPND_POWER	I	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power from MPWB
	12	ENERGY_SAVE	I	0/3.3 V DC	Energy save signal
	13	DEEP_POWERON	I	0/3.3 V DC	Sleep return signal
	14	SECOND_TRAY_SW	-	-	Not used
	15	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC4	1	SGND	-	-	Ground
Connected to LCD	2	SGND	-	-	Ground
	3	CK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	LCD clock signal
	4	SGND	-	-	Ground
	5	SGND	-	-	Ground
	6	SC	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	7	R0(LSB)	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	8	R1	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	9	R2	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	10	SGND	-	-	Ground
	11	R3	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	12	R4	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	13	R5(MSB)	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	14	SGND	-	-	Ground
	15	G0(LSB)	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	16	G1	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	17	G2	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	18	SGND	-	-	Ground
	19	G3	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	20	G4	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	21	G5(MSB)	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	22	SGND	-	-	Ground
	23	B0(LSB)	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	24	B1	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	25	B2	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	26	SGND	-	-	Ground
	27	B3	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	28	B4	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	29	B5(MSB)	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	30	SGND	-	-	Ground
	31	H_SYNC	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	LCD horizontal synchronization signal
	32	SGND	-	-	Ground
	33	V_SYNC	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	LCD vertical synchronization signal
	34	SGND	-	-	Ground
	35	ENB	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD enable signal
	36	CM	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD mode switch signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC4	37	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to LCD
Connected to LCD	38	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to LCD
	39	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to LCD
	40	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to LCD
YC5	1	TOP Y+	I	Analog	Touch panel Y+ position signal
Connected to touch panel	2	LEFT X+	I	Analog	Touch panel X+ position signal
	3	BOT Y-	I	Analog	Touch panel Y- position signal
	4	RIGHT X-	I	Analog	Touch panel X- position signal
YC6	1	KEY4	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 4
Connected to operation PWB 2	2	SCAN2	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 2
	3	INT_POWERKEY_N	I	0/3.3 V DC	Power key: On/Off
	4	SCAN1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 1
	5	LED1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel LED display drive signal 1
	6	SUPND_POWER	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to OPWB2
	7	KEY3	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 3
	8	KEY2	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 2
	9	KEY1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 1
	10	LED0	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel LED display drive signal 0
	11	KEY0	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 0
	12	SCAN4	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 4
	13	SCAN3	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 3
	14	SCAN0	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 0
	15	GND	-	-	Ground
	16	GND	-	-	Ground
	17	GND	-	-	Ground
	18	GND	-	-	Ground
	19	GND	-	-	Ground
	20	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC7	1	SCAN4	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 4
Connected to operation PWB 2	2	KEY5	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 5
	3	KEY6	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 6
	4	KEY7	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 7
	5	SCAN0	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 0
	6	SCAN1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 1
	7	SCAN2	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 2
	8	SCAN3	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 3
	9	LED2	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel LED display drive signal 2
	10	LED3	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel LED display drive signal 3
	11	LED4	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel LED display drive signal 4
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
YC8	1	PROCESSING_LED	O	0/3.3 V DC	Processing LED control signal
Connected to operation PWB 3	2	MEMORY LED	O	0/3.3 V DC	Memory LED control signal
	3	ATTENTION_LED	O	0/3.3 V DC	Attention LED control signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
YC11	1	VO2	O	Analog	Speaker sound signal (+)
Connected to speaker	2	VO1	O	Analog	Speaker sound signal (-)
YC14	1	LED_A	O	0/3.3 V DC	LED control signal
Connected to LCD	2	NC	-	-	Not used
	3	LED_C	I	0/3.3 V DC	LED control signal
	4	NC	-	-	Not used

2-3-6 Front PWB

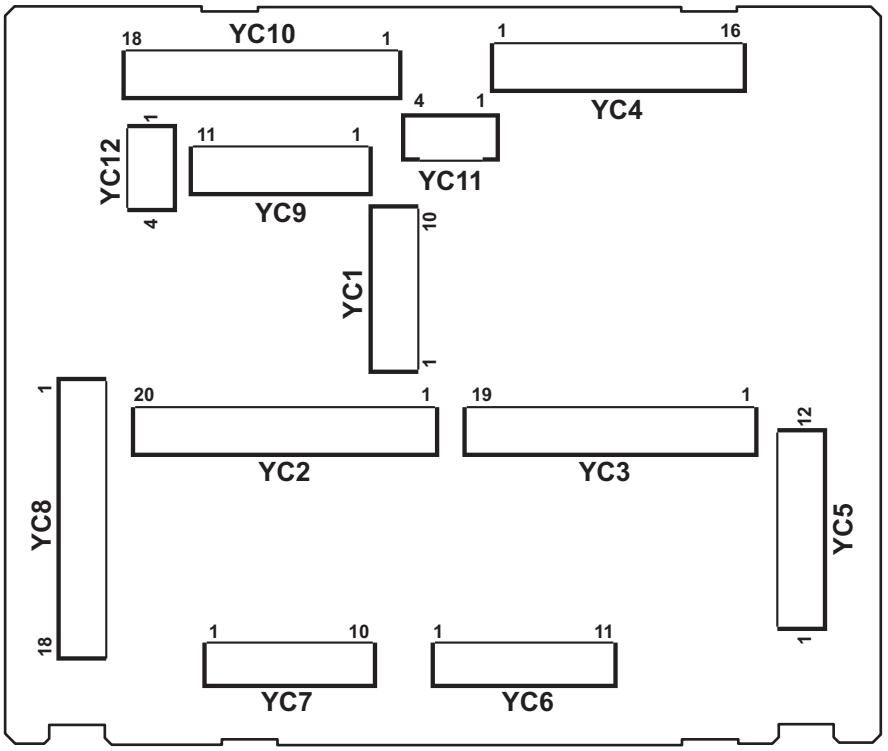


Figure 2-3-6 Front PWB silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1	1	+3.3V1	I	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power from EPWB
Connected to engine PWB	2	+3.3V2	I	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power from EPWB
	3	+5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power from EPWB
	4	+24V	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from EPWB
	5	+24V	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from EPWB
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
YC2	1	EXIT_FAN_REM	I	0/24 V DC	EFFM: On/Off
Connected to engine PWB	2	CONTAIN_FAN_REM	I	0/24 V DC	FUFFM: On/Off
	3	ERS_Bk_REM	I	0/24 V DC	CL: On/Off
	4	EEP_SDA1	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM data signal
	5	EEP_SCL1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM clock signal
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	TN_CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	8	TPD_Bk_1	O	Analog	DEVPWB detection signal
	9	DLP_VCONT_Bk_1	I	0/3.3 V DC	DEVPWB control signal
	10	TPD_TEMP_Bk	O	Analog	Developer thermistor detection signal
	11	LSU_FAN	I	0/24 V DC	LSUFM: On/Off
	12	FRONT_OPEN	O	0/3.3 V DC	FRCSW: On/Off
	13	I2C_SCL	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM data signal
	14	I2C_SDA	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM clock signal
	15	WTNR_LED	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	WTS1 LED emitter signal
	16	WTNR_NEAR	O	Analog	WTS2 detection signal
	17	WTNR_NEAR_VCONT	I	0/3.3 V DC	WTS2 control signal
	18	WTNR_FULL	O	Analog	WTS1 detection signal
	19	WTNR_FULL_VCONT	I	0/3.3 V DC	WTS1 control signal
	20	WTNR_SET	O	Analog	WTS2 detection signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC3	1	JUNC_SOL_RET	I	0/24 V DC	FSSOL: On/Off (RET)
Connected to engine PWB	2	JUNC_SOL_REM	I	0/24 V DC	FSSOL: On/Off (ACT)
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	EXIT_PAPER_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	EFS: On/Off
	5	EXIT_FEED_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	SBS: On/Off
	6	SB_MOT_REM	I	0/3.3 V DC	EM: On/Off
	7	SB_MOT_DIR	I	0/3.3 V DC	EM drive switch signal
	8	SB_MOT_PD	I	0/3.3 V DC	EM control signal
	9	SB_MOT_CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EM clock signal
	10	SB_MOT_PH	I	0/3.3 V DC	EM control signal
	11	ENCODE_ Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	SRS: On/Off
	12	THOP_Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	THS: On/Off
	13	THOP_MOT_REM	I	0/3.3 V DC	THM: On/Off
	14	THOP_MOT_DIR	I	0/3.3 V DC	THM drive switch signal
	15	DLP_FAN_H	I	0/24 V DC	DEVFM: On/Off
	16	DLP_FAN_L	I	0/24 V DC	DEVFM: On/Off
	17	ROT_HP_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	DEVSS: On/Off
	18	INTER_LOCK	-	-	Not used
	19	NC	-	-	Not used
YC4	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to eject unit	2	ROT_HP_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	DEVSS: On/Off
	3	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to DEVSS
	4	SB_CORE B/	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	EM drive control signal
	5	SB_CORE A/	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	EM drive control signal
	6	SB_CORE B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	EM drive control signal
	7	SB_CORE A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	EM drive control signal
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	EXIT_FEED_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	SBS: On/Off
	10	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to SBS
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	EXIT_PAPER_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	EFS: On/Off
	13	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to EFS
	14	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FSSOL
	15	JUNC_SOL_REM	O	0/24 V DC	FSSOL: On/Off (REM)
	16	JUNC_SOL_RET	O	0/24 V DC	FSSOL: On/Off (RET)

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC5	1	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to DEVFM1
Connected to inner unit	2	DRUM_AIR_FAN	O	0/24 V DC	DEVFM1: On/Off
	3	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to DEVFM2
	4	DRUM_DLP_FAN	O	0/24 V DC	DEVFM2: On/Off
	5	THOP_MOT_BK	O	0/24 V DC	THM: On/Off
	6	+24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to THM
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	THOP_Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC	THS: On/Off
	9	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to THS
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	ENCODE_Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC	SRS: On/Off
	12	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to SRS
YC6	1	3.3V2	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DRPWB
Connected to drum unit	2	EEP_SCL1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM clock signal
	3	EEP_SDA1	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM data signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	DRM_ADR0_Bk	-	-	Not used
	6	DRM_ADR1_Bk	-	-	Not used
	7	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to CL
	8	ERS_Bk_REM	O	0/24 V DC	CL: On/Off
		24V	-	-	Not used
		ERS_REM_PRE	-	-	Not used
	8	NC	-	-	Not used
YC7	1	TPD_TEMP_BK	I	Analog	Developer thermistor detection signal
Connected to developer unit	2	DLP_VCONT_BK_1	O	0/3.3 V DC	DEVPWB control signal
	3	TPD_BK_1	I	Analog	DEVPWB detection signal
	4	TN_CLK_BK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	DLP_ADR1_BK	-	-	Not used
	7	DLP_ADR0_BK	-	-	Not used
	8	EEP_SDA1	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM data signal
	9	EEP_SCL1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM clock signal
	10	3.3V2	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DEVPWB

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC8	1	WTNR_SET	I	Analog	WTS2 detection signal
Connected to outer temperature sensor, front cover switch, LSU fan motor and waste toner sensor	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to WTS1
	4	WTNR_FULL	I	Analog	WTS1 detection signal
	5	WTNR_LED	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	WTS1 LED emitter signal
	6	5V_LED	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to WTS1
	7	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to WTS2
	8	WTNR_NEAR	-	-	Not used
	9	WTNR_LED	-	-	Not used
	10	5V_LED	-	-	Not used
	11	3.3V1	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to OTEM
	12	I2C_SDA	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM data signal
	13	GND	-	-	Ground
	14	I2C_SCL	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM clock signal
	15	FRONT_OPEN	O	0/3.3 V DC	FRCSW: On/Off
	16	GND	-	-	Ground
	17	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to LSUFM
	18	LSU_FAN	O	0V/24 V DC	LSUFM: On/Off
YC9	1	ROT_MOT_REM	-	-	Not used
Connected to engine PWB	2	ROT_MOT_CLK	-	-	Not used
	3	ROT_MOT_DIR	-	-	Not used
	4	ROT_MOT_PD	-	-	Not used
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	IH_COIL_FAN_H	-	-	Not used
	7	IH_COIL_FAN_L	-	-	Not used
	8	IH_COIL_FAN_ALM	-	-	Not used
	9	IH_CORE_SENS	-	-	Not used
	10	IH_CORE_MOT_CLK	-	-	Not used
	11	IH_CORE_MOT_REM	-	-	Not used

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC11	1	EXIT FAN	O	0/24 V DC	EFFM: On/Off
Connected to eject front fan motor and fuser front fan motor	2	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to EFFM
	3	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FUFFM
	4	CONTAINER_FAN	O	0/24 V DC	FUFFM: On/Off
YC12	1	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to LEDPWB1
Connected to LED PWB 1/ 2	2	LED	O	0/5 V DC	LED: On/Off
	3	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to LEDPWB2
	4	LED	O	0/5 V DC	LED: On/Off
YC13	1	INNER_MOT_A	O	0/24 V DC	INM: On/Off
Connected to inner motor	2	INNER_MOT_B	O	0/24 V DC	INM: On/Off

2-3-7 Feed PWB 1

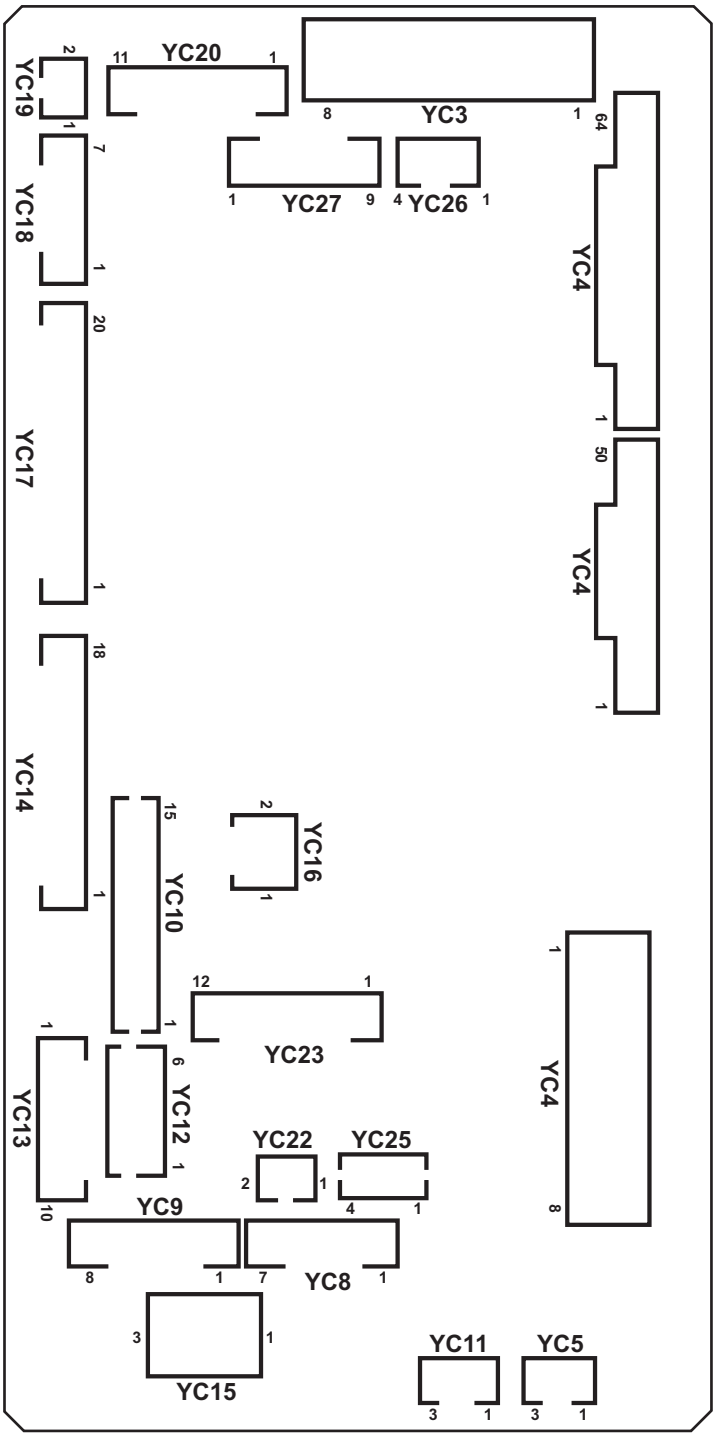


Figure 2-3-7 Feed PWB 1 silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to engine PWB	2	DU1_MOT_CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DUM1 clock signal
	3	DU1_MOT_PD	I	0/3.3 V DC	DUM1 control signal
	4	EDGE_FAN_H	I	0/24 V DC	EFM1,2: On/Off
	5	EDGE_FAN_L	I	0/24 V DC	EFM1,2: On/Off
	6	LOOP_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	LPS: On/Off
	7	REG_BK_LED	I	Analog	IDS control signal
	8	REG_BK_SENS1_P	O	Analog	IDS detection signal
	9	REG_BK_SENS1_S	O	Analog	IDS detection signal
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	BELT_JAM_SENS	-	-	Not used
	12	DU_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	DUS2: On/Off
	13	PRESS_RLS_SENS	-	-	Not used
	14	PRESS_MOT_REM2	-	-	Not used
	15	PRESS_MOT_REM1	-	-	Not used
	16	DU_FAN	-	-	Not used
	17	DU_OPEN	O	0/3.3 V DC	DUCSW: On/Off
	18	DU2_REM_CL_LOW	I	0/3.3 V DC	DUM2/DUCL2: On/Off
	19	DU2_CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DUM2 clock signal
	20	DU2_PD	I	0/3.3 V DC	DUM2 control signal
	21	INTER_LOCK	-	-	Not used
	22	TC_TONER_VCONT	-	-	Not used
	23	TC_TONER_FULL	-	-	Not used
	24	TC_TONER_LED	-	-	Not used
	25	TC_MOT_LOCK	-	-	Not used
	26	TC_MOT_REM	-	-	Not used
	27	GND	-	-	Ground
	28	MPF_LIFT1	I	0/24 V DC	MPLM: On/Off
	29	MPF_LIF2	I	0/24 V DC	MPLM: On/Off
	30	MPF_CL_REM	I	0/24 V DC	MPPFCL: On/Off

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1	31	MPF_JAM	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPFS: On/Off
Connected to engine PWB	32	MPF_LIFT_DOWN	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPLS2: On/Off
	33	MPF_LIFT_UP	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPLS1: On/Off
	34	MPF_PPR_SET	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPPS: On/Off
	35	3.3V3	I	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power from EPWB
	36	MPF_LNG	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPPLSW: On/Off
	37	MPF_WID3	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPPWSW: On/Off
	38	MPF_WID2	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPPWSW: On/Off
	39	MPF_WID1	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPPWSW: On/Off
	40	MPF_TABLE	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPTSW: On/Off
	41	FSR_MOT_BRK	I	0/3.3 V DC	FUM break signal
	42	FSR_MOT_DIR	I	0/3.3 V DC	FUM drive switch signal
	43	GND	-	-	Ground
	44	FSR_MOT_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	FUM ready signal
	45	FSR_MOT_CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	FUM clock signal
	46	FSR_MOT_REM	I	0/3.3 V DC	FUM: On/Off
	47	FSR_CL	-	-	Not used
	48	MAIN_HEAT	I	0/3.3 V DC	FH1: On/Off
	49	SUB_HEAT	I	0/3.3 V DC	FH2: On/Off
	50	ZEROC	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Zero-cross signal
	51	EXIT_REAR_FAN_H	I	0/24 V DC	ERFM: On/Off
	52	EXIT_REAR_FAN_L	I	0/24 V DC	ERFM: On/Off
	53	GND	-	-	Ground
	54	JOB_SOL_REM	I	0/24 V DC	JSFSSOL: On/Off
	55	JOB_OPEN_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	JSOCS: On/Off
	56	JOB_MOT_DIR	I	0/3.3 V DC	JSEM drive switch signal
	57	JOB_MOT_CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	JSEM clock signal
	58	JOB_MOT_REM	I	0/3.3 V DC	JSEM: On/Off
	59	JOB_SET	O	0/3.3 V DC	Job separator set signal
	60	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC2	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to engine PWB	2	FSR_RELAY	I	0/3.3 V DC	Fuser relay signal
	3	DRM_HEAT	-	-	Not used
	4	POWER_OFF	I	0/3.3 V DC	Power off signal
	5	M_TEMP	-	-	Not used
	6	REG_F_LED	-	-	Not used
	7	REG_SENS_F_P	-	-	Not used
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	REG_SENS_F_S	-	-	Not used
	10	REG_R_LED	-	-	Not used
	11	REG_SENS_R_P	-	-	Not used
	12	REG_SENS_R_S	-	-	Not used
	13	CLN_SOL_REM	I	0/24 V DC	CLSOL: On/Off (ACT)
	14	CLN_SOL_RET	I	0/24 V DC	CLSOL: On/Off (RET)
	15	GND	-	-	Ground
	16	REG_MOT_REM(CL)	I	0/3.3 V DC	RM/RCL: On/Off
	17	REG_MOT_CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	RM clock signal
	18	REG_MOT_PD	I	0/3.3 V DC	RM control signal
	19	IH_PWB_FAN_ALM	O	0/3.3 V DC	HFM alarm signal
	20	IH_PWB_FAN_H	I	0/24 V DC	HFM: On/Off
	21	IH_PWB_FAN_L	I	0/24 V DC	HFM: On/Off
	22	DLP_MOT_CLR_DIR	-	-	Not used
	23	DLP_MOT_CLR_RDY	-	-	Not used
	24	DLP_MOT_CLR_CLK	-	-	Not used
	25	DLP_MOT_CLR_REM	-	-	Not used
	26	GND	-	-	Ground
	27	DRM_MOT_CLR_DIR	-	-	Not used
	28	DRM_MOT_CLR_RDY	-	-	Not used
	29	DRM_MOT_CLR_CLK	-	-	Not used

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC2	30	DRM_MOT_CLR_REM	-	-	Not used
Connected to engine PWB	31	DLP_MOT_BK_DIR	I	0/3.3 V DC	DEVM drive switch signal
	32	DLP_MOT_BK_RDY	O	0/3.3 V DC	DEVM ready signal
	33	DLP_MOT_BK_CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DEVM clock signal
	34	DLP_MOT_BK_REM	I	0/3.3 V DC	DEVM: On/Off
	35	DRM_MOT_BK_BRK	I	0/3.3 V DC	DRM break signal
	36	DRM_MOT_BK_DIR	I	0/3.3 V DC	DRM drive switch signal
	37	DRM_MOT_BK_RDY	O	0/3.3 V DC	DRM ready signal
	38	DRM_MOT_BK_CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DRM clock signal
	39	DRM_MOT_BK_REM	I	0/3.3 V DC	DRM: On/Off
	40	GND	-	-	Ground
	41	TRANS_MOT_BRK	I	0/3.3 V DC	TCM break signal
	42	TRANS_MOT_DIR	I	0/3.3 V DC	TCM drive switch signal
	43	TRANS_MOT_RDY	O	0/3.3 V DC	TCM ready signal
	44	TRANS_MOT_CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	TCM clock signal
	45	TRANS_MOT_REM	I	0/3.3 V DC	TCM: On/Off
	46	TCON_SET	-	-	Not used
	47	DU_ENTER_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	DUS1: On/Off
	48	EXIT_FAN	I	0/24 V DC	EFM: On/Off
	49	DU_MOT_REM	I	0/3.3 V DC	DUM1/DUCL1: On/Off
	50	GND	-	-	Ground
YC3	1	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to EPWB
Connected to engine PWB	2	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to EPWB
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	+12V	O	12 V DC	12 V DC power to EPWB
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to EPWB
	8	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC4	1	+24V1	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from PSPWB
Connected to power source PWB	2	+24V1	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from PSPWB
	3	+24V1	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from PSPWB
	4	+12V	I	12 V DC	12 V DC power from PSPWB
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
YC5	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to power source PWB	2	DRM_HEAT_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	FH: On/Off
	3	POWER_OFF	O	0/3.3 V DC	Sleep mode signal: On/Off
YC8	1	NC	-	-	Not used
Connected to developer motor	2	DLP_MOT_Bk_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	DEVM drive switch signal
	3	DLP_MOT_Bk_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	DEVM ready signal
	4	DLP_MOT_Bk_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DEVM clock signal
	5	DLP_MOT_Bk_REM	O	0/24 V DC	DEVM: On/Off
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to DEVM
YC9	1	NC	-	-	Not used
Connected to drum motor	2	DRM_MOT_Bk_BRK	O	0/3.3 V DC	DRM break signal
	3	DRM_MOT_Bk_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	DRM drive switch signal
	4	DRM_MOT_Bk_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	DRM ready signal
	5	DRM_MOT_Bk_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DRM clock signal
	6	DRM_MOT_Bk_REM	O	0/24 V DC	DRM: On/Off
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to DRM

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC11	1	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to HFM
Connected to heater fan motor	2	IH_PWB_FAN	O	0/24 V DC	HFM: On/Off
	3	IH_PWB_FAN_ALM	I	0/3.3 V DC	HFM alarm signal
	4	+12V	-	-	Not used
	5	IH_PWB_FAN2	-	-	Not used
	6	IH_PWB_FAN2_ALM	-	-	Not used
YC12	1	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FPWB2
Connected to feed PWB 2	2	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FPWB2
	3	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to FPWB2
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
YC13	1	TRANS_MOT_BRK	O	0/3.3 V DC	TRM break signal
Connected to relay PWB	2	TRANS_MOT_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	TRM drive switch signal
	3	TRANS_MOT_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	TRM ready signal
	4	TRANS_MOT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	TRM clock signal
	5	TRANS_MOT_REM	O	0/24 V DC	TRM: On/Off
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to TRM
	8	GND	-	-	Not used
	9	24V2	-	-	Not used
	10	TANK_SET	-	-	Not used
YC14	1	REG_BK_LED	O	Analog	IDS control signal
Connected to relay PWB	2	REG_BK_SENS1_P	I	Analog	IDS detection signal
	3	REG_BK_SENS1_S	I	Analog	IDS detection signal
	4	BELT_JAM_SENS	-	-	Not used
	5	DU_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	DUS2: On/Off
	6	PRESS_RLS_SENS	-	-	Not used
	7	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to RYPWB
	8	PRESS_RLSMOT21	-	-	Not used

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC14	9	PRESS_RLSMOT2	-	-	Not used
Connected to relay PWB	10	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to RYPWB
	11	DU_FAN	-	-	Not used
	12	DU_CL_LOWER_REM	O	0/24 V DC	DUCL2: On/Off
	13	DU_OPEN_SW	I	0/3.3 V DC	DUCSW: On/Off
	14	DU2_B/	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM2 drive control signal
	15	DU2_A/	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM2 drive control signal
	16	DU2_B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM2 drive control signal
	17	DU2_A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM2 drive control signal
	18	GND	-	-	Ground
YC15	1	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to PCUSW
Connected to paper conveying unit switch	2	N.C	-	-	Not used
	3	+24V2	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from PCUSW
YC16	1	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to HVPWB
Connected to high voltage PWB	2	GND	-	-	Ground
YC17	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to relay PWB	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	CL_SOL_REM	O	0/24 V DC	CLSOL: On/Off
	4	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V dc power to CLSOL
	5	MPF_LIFT_MOT_B	O	0/24 V DC	MPLM: On/Off
	6	MPF_LIFT_MOT_A	O	0/24 V DC	MPLM: On/Off
	7	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V dc power to RYPWB
	8	MPF_CL_REM	O	0/24 V DC	MPPFCL: On/Off
	9	MPF_JAM_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPFS: On/Off
	10	MPF_LIFT_DOWN_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPLS2: On/Off
	11	MPF_LIFT_UP_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPLS1: On/Off
	12	MPF_PPR_SET	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPS: On/Off
	13	LED_3.3V3	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to RYPWB
	14	MPF_LNG	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPLSW: On/Off
	15	MPF_WID3	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPWSW: On/Off
	16	MPF_WID2	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPWSW: On/Off

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC17	17	MPF_WID1	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPWSW: On/Off
Connected to relay PWB	18	MPF_TABLE	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPTSW: On/Off
	19	GND	-	-	Ground
	20	GND	-	-	Ground
YC18	1	FSR_MOT_BRK	O	0/3.3 V DC	FUM break signal
Connected to fuser motor	2	FSR_MOT_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	FUM drive switch signal
	3	FSR_MOT_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	FUM ready signal
	4	FSR_MOT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	FUM clock signal
	5	FSR_MOT_REM	O	0/24 V DC	FUM: On/Off
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FUM
YC19	1	EXIT_REAR_FAN	O	0/24 V DC	ERFM: On/Off
Connected to eject rear fan motor	2	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to ERFM
YC20	1	JOB_SET	I	0/3.3 V DC	Job separator set signal
Connected to job separator	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	JOB_MOT_REM	O	0/24 V DC	JSEM: On/Off
	5	24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to JSMPWB
	6	JOB_MOT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	JSEM clock signal
	7	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to JSMPWB
	8	JOB_MOT_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	JSEM drive switch signal
	9	JOB_OPEN_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	JSOCS: On/Off
	10	JOB_SOL_REM	O	0/24 V DC	JSFSSOL: On/Off
	11	NC	-	-	Not used

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC22	1	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to RCL
Connected to registration clutch	2	REG_CL_REM	O	0/24 V DC	RCL: On/Off
YC23	1	DU_ENTER_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	DUS1: On/Off
Connected to relay PWB	2	EXIT_FAN	O	0/24 V DC	EFM: On/Off
	3	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to RYPWB
	4	DU_CL_UPPER_REM	O	0/24 V DC	DUCL1: On/Off
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	DU1_B/	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM1 drive control signal
	7	DU1_A/	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM1 drive control signal
	8	DU1_B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM1 drive control signal
	9	DU1_A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM1 drive control signal
	10	EDGE_FAN_REM	-	-	Not used
	11	EDGE_FAN_REM	-	-	Not used
	12	LOOP_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	LPS: On/Off
YC25	1	REG_MOT_B/	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	RM drive control signal
Connected to registration motor	2	REG_MOT_A/	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	RM drive control signal
	3	REG_MOT_B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	RM drive control signal
	4	REG_MOT_A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	RM drive control signal
YC26	1	3.3V2	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to EPWB
Connected to engine PWB	2	3.3V3	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to EPWB
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
YC27	1	MAIN_HEAT_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	FH1: On/Off
Connected to fuser heater PWB	2	SUB_HEAT_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	FH2: On/Off
	3	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FHPWB
	4	ZEROC	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Zero-cross signal
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	FSR_RELAY	O	0/3.3 V DC	Fuser relay signal
	8	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FHPWB
	9	PRESS_REM	-	-	Not used

2-3-8 Feed PWB 2

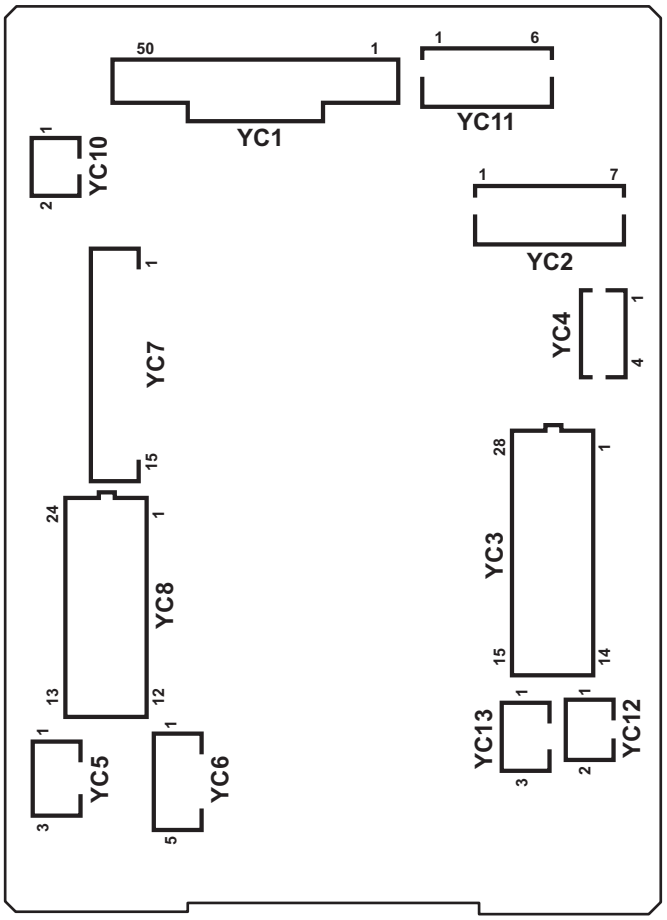


Figure 2-3-8 Feed PWB 2 silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to engine PWB	2	FEED_MOT_REM	I	0/3.3 V DC	PFM: On/Off
	3	FEED_MOT_CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	PFM clock signal
	4	FEED_MOT_RDY	O	0/3.3 V DC	PFM ready signal
	5	FEED_MOT_DIR	I	0/3.3 V DC	PFM drive switch signal
	6	FEED_CL1_REM	I	0/24 V DC	PFCL1: On/Off
	7	FEED_CL2_REM	I	0/24 V DC	PFCL2: On/Off
	8	ASIST_CL2	I	0/24 V DC	ASCL2: On/Off
	9	LIFT_MOT2_REM	I	0/24 V DC	LM2: On/Off
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	LIFT_MOT1_REM 1	I	0/24 V DC	LM1: On/Off
	12	CAS2_WID	O	0/3.3 V DC	PWSW2: On/Off
	13	CAS2_LNG3	O	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW2: On/Off
	14	CAS2_LNG2	O	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW2: On/Off
	15	CAS2_LNG1	O	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW2: On/Off
	16	CAS1_WID	O	0/3.3 V DC	PWSW1: On/Off
	17	CAS1_LNG3	O	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW1: On/Off
	18	CAS1_LNG2	O	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW1: On/Off
	19	CAS1_LNG1	O	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW1: On/Off
	20	GND	-	-	Ground
	21	CAS2_QUANT2	O	0/3.3 V DC	PGS2(L): On/Off
	22	CAS2_QUANT1	O	0/3.3 V DC	PGS2(U): On/Off
	23	CAS1_QUANT2	O	0/3.3 V DC	PGS1(L): On/Off
	24	CAS1_QUANT1	O	0/3.3 V DC	PGS1(U): On/Off
	25	LIFT_MOT1_LOCK	O	0/3.3 V DC	LM1 lock signal
	26	LIFT_MOT2_LOCK	O	0/3.3 V DC	LM2 lock signal
	27	CURRENT_SIG	O	0/3.3 V DC	Current signal
	28	V-FEED_CL	I	0/24 V DC	PCCL: On/Off
	29	COVER_OPEN	O	0/3.3 V DC	RLCSW: On/Off
	30	FEED2_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	PFPCS1: On/Off
	31	CAS1_P0	O	0/3.3 V DC	FS1: On/Off
	32	CAS1_LIFT_UP	O	0/3.3 V DC	LS1: On/Off
	33	GND	-	-	Ground
	34	CAS1_EMPTY	O	0/3.3 V DC	PS1: On/Off

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1	35	PICK_SOL1_RET	I	0/24 V DC	PUSOL1: On/Off (RET)
Connected to engine PWB	36	PICK_SOL1_REM	I	0/24 V DC	PUSOL1: On/Off (ACT)
	37	CAS2_P0	O	0/3.3 V DC	FS2: On/Off
	38	CAS2_LIFT_UP	O	0/3.3 V DC	LS2: On/Off
	39	CAS2_EMPTY	O	0/3.3 V DC	PS2: On/Off
	40	PICK_SOL2_RET	I	0/24 V DC	PUSOL2: On/Off (RET)
	41	PICK_SOL2_REM	I	0/24 V DC	PUSOL2: On/Off (ACT)
	42	GND	-	-	Ground
	43	REG_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	RS: On/Off
	44	FEED1_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	PCS: On/Off
	45	BEND_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	RDS: On/Off
	46	MID_MOT_PH	I	0/3.3 V DC	MM control signal
	47	MID_MOT_REM(ROL_CL)	I	0/3.3 V DC	MM/MCL: On/Off
	48	MID_MOT_CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	MM clock signal
	49	MID_MOT_PD	I	0/3.3 V DC	MM control signal
	50	ASIST_CL1	I	0/24 V DC	ASCL1: On/Off
YC2	1	FEED_MOT_GAIN	-	-	Not used
Connected to paper feed motor	2	FEED_MOT_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	PFM drive switch signal
	3	FEED_MOT_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	PFM ready signal
	4	FEED_MOT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	PFM clock signal
	5	FEED_MOT_REM	O	0/24 V DC	PFM: On/Off
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to PFM
YC3	1	CAS1_LNG1	I	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW1: On/Off
Connected to paper length switch 1/2, paper width switch 1/2, lift motor 1/2, paper gauge sensor 1(U)/(L) and paper gauge sensor 2(U)/(L)	2	CAS1_LNG2	I	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW1: On/Off
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	CAS1_LNG3	I	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW1: On/Off
	5	CAS1_WID	I	0/3.3 V DC	PWSW1: On/Off
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	CAS2_LNG1	I	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW2: On/Off
	8	CAS2_LNG2	I	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW2: On/Off
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	CAS2_LNG3	I	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW2: On/Off
	11	CAS2_WID	I	0/3.3 V DC	PWSW2: On/Off
	12	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC3	13	LIFT_MOT1_RET	O	0/24 V DC	LM1: On/Off
Connected to paper length switch 1/2, paper width switch 1/2, lift motor 1/2, paper gauge sensor 1(U)/(L) and paper gauge sensor 2(U)/(L)	14	LIFT_MOT1_DR	O	0/24 V DC	LM1: On/Off
	15	LIFT_MOT2_RET	O	0/24 V DC	LM2: On/Off
	16	LIFT_MOT2_DR	O	0/24 V DC	LM2: On/Off
	17	LED_5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to PGS1(U)
	18	GND	-	-	Ground
	19	CAS1_QUANT1	I	0/3.3 V DC	PGS1(U): On/Off
	20	LED_5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to PGS1(L)
	21	GND	-	-	Ground
	22	CAS1_QUANT2	I	0/3.3 V DC	PGS1(L): On/Off
	23	LED_5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to PGS2(U)
	24	GND	-	-	Ground
	25	CAS2_QUANT1	I	0/3.3 V DC	PGS2(U): On/Off
	26	LED_5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to PGS2(L)
	27	GND	-	-	Ground
	28	CAS2_QUANT2	I	0/3.3 V DC	PGS2(L): On/Off
YC4	1	FEED_CL1_REM	O	0/24 V DC	PFCL1: On/Off
Connected to paper feed clutch 1/2	2	24V2	O	24 V DC	PFCL124 V DC power to PFCL1
	3	FEED_CL2_REM	O	0/24 V DC	PFCL2: On/Off
	4	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to PFCL2
YC5	1	NC	-	-	Not used
Connected to paper conveying clutch	2	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to PCCL
	3	V-FEED_CL_REM	O	0/24 V DC	PCCL: On/Off
YC6	1	LED_5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to PCS
Connected to paper conveying sensor and paper conveying cover switch	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	FEED2_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	PCS: On/Off
	4	COVER_OPEN	I	0/3.3 V DC	PCCSW: On/Off
	5	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC7	1	MID_B/	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	MM drive control signal
Connected to middle motor, regist deflection sensor, middle sensor, registration sensor and middle clutch	2	MID_A/	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	MM drive control signal
	3	MID_B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	MM drive control signal
	4	MID_A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	MM drive control signal
	5	BEND_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	RDS: On/Off
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to RDS
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	FEED1_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	MS: On/Off
	10	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to MS
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	REG_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	RS: On/Off
	13	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to RS
	14	MID_CL_REM	O	0/24 V DC	MCL: On/Off
	15	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to MCL
YC8	1	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to PUSOL1
Connected to primary paper feed unit	2	PICK_SOL1_REM	O	0/24 V DC	PUSOL1: On/Off (ACT)
	3	PICK_SOL1_RET	O	0/24 V DC	PUSOL1: On/Off (RET)
	4	LED_5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to PS1
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	CAS1_EMPTY_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	PS1: On/Off
	7	LED_5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to LS1
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	CAS1_LIFT_UP_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	LS1: On/Off
	10	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to FS1
	11	CAS1_P0_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	FS1: On/Off
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to PUSOL2
	14	PICK_SOL2_REM	O	0/24 V DC	PUSOL2: On/Off (ACT)
	15	PICK_SOL2_RET	O	0/24 V DC	PUSOL2: On/Off (RET)
	16	LED_5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to PS2
	17	GND	-	-	Ground
	18	CAS2_EMPTY_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	PS2: On/Off
	19	LED_5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to LS2

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC8	20	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to primary paper feed unit	21	CAS2_LIFT_UP_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	LS2: On/Off
	22	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to FS2
	23	CAS2_P0_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	FS2: On/Off
	24	GND	-	-	Ground
YC10	1	ASIST_CL1	O	0/24 V DC	ASCL1: On/Off
Connected to assist clutch 1	2	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to ASCL1
YC11	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to feed PWB 1	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to FPWB1
	5	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FPWB1
	6	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FPWB1
YC12	1	ASIST_CL2	O	0/24 V DC	ASCL2: On/Off
Connected to assist clutch 2	2	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to ASCL2
YC13	1	CURRENT_SIG	I	0/3.3 V DC	Current signal
Connected to current PWB	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	5V1	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power from CRPWB

2-3-9 Relay PWB

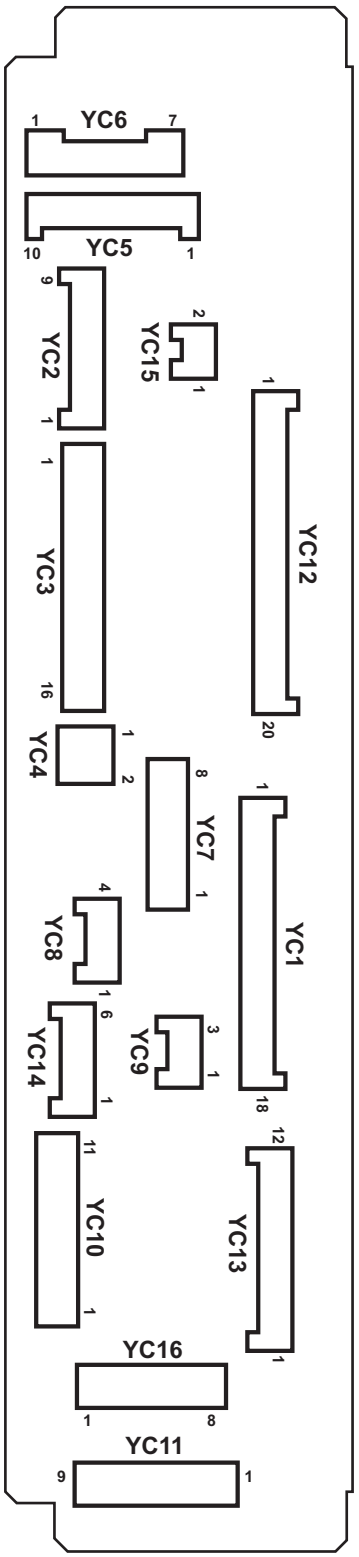


Figure 2-3-9 Relay PWB silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to feed PWB 1	2	DU2_A	I	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM2 drive control signal
	3	DU2_B	I	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM2 drive control signal
	4	DU2_A/	I	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM2 drive control signal
	5	DU2_B/	I	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM2 drive control signal
	6	DU_OPEN_SW	O	0/3.3 V DC	DUCSW: On/Off
	7	DU_CL_LOWER_REM	I	0/24 V DC	DUCL2: On/Off
	8	DU_FAN	-	-	Not used
	9	24V2	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from FPWB1
	10	PRESS_RLS_REM2	-	-	Not used
	11	PRESS_RLS_REM1	-	-	Not used
	12	5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power from FPWB1
	13	PRESS_RLS_SENS	-	-	Not used
	14	DU_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	DUS2: On/Off
	15	BELT_JAM_SENS	-	-	Not used
	16	REG_BK_SENS1_S	O	Analog	IDS detection signal
	17	REG_BK_SENS1_P	O	Analog	IDS detection signal
	18	REG_BK_LED	I	Analog	IDS control signal
YC2	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to MP tray unit	2	MPF_LNG	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPLSW: On/Off
	3	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to MPPLSW
	4	MPF_WID3	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPWSW: On/Off
	5	MPF_WID2	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPWSW: On/Off
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	MPF_WID1	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPWSW: On/Off
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	MPF_TABLE	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPTSW: On/Off

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC3	1	LED_3.3V3	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to MPPLSW
Connected to MP tray unit	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	MPF_PPR_SET	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPS: On/Off
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	MPF_LIFT_UP_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPLS1: On/Off
	6	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to MPLS1
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	MPF_LIFT_DOWN_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPLS2: On/Off
	9	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to MPLS1
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	MPF_JAM_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPFS: On/Off
	12	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to MPFS
	13	MPF_CL_REM	O	0/24 V DC	MPPFCL: On/Off
	14	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to MPPFCL
	15	MPF_LIFT_DR_A	O	0/24 V DC	MPLM: On/Off
	16	MPF_LIFT_DR_B	O	0/24 V DC	MPLM: On/Off
YC4	1	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to CLSOL
Connected to cleaning solenoid	2	ID_SOL_REM	O	0/24 V DC	CLSOL: On/Off
YC5	1	TANK_SET	-	-	Not used
Connected to feed PWB 1	2	24V2	-	-	Not used
	3	GND	-	-	Not used
	4	24V2	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from FPWB1
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	TRANS_MOT_REM	I	0/24 V DC	TRM: On/Off
	7	TRANS_MOT_CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	TRM clock signal
	8	TRANS_MOT_RDY	O	0/3.3 V DC	TRM ready signal
	9	TRANS_MOT_DIR	I	0/3.3 V DC	TRM drive switch signal
	10	TRANS_MOT_BRK	I	0/3.3 V DC	TRM break signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC6	1	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to TRM
Connected to transfer motor	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	TRANS_MOT_REM	O	0/24 V DC	TRM: On/Off
	4	TRANS_MOT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	TRM clock signal
	5	TRANS_MOT_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	TRM ready signal
	6	TRANS_MOT_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	TRM drive switch signal
	7	TRANS_MOT_BRK	O	0/3.3 V DC	TRM break signal
YC7	1	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to DUCL2
Connected to duplex clutch 2, duplex cover switch and duplex motor 2	2	DU_CL2_REM	O	0/24 V DC	DUCL2: On/Off
	3	DU_OPEN	I	0/3.3 V DC	DUCSW: On/Off
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	DU2_B/	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM2 drive control signal
	6	DU2_A/	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM2 drive control signal
	7	DU2_B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM2 drive control signal
	8	DU2_A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM2 drive control signal
YC9	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to duplex sensor 2	2	DU_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	DUS2: On/Off
	3	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to DUS2
YC10	1	LOOP_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	LPS: On/Off
Connected to loop sensor ant ID sensor	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to LPS
	4	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to IDS
	5	REG_BK_LED	O	Analog	IDS control signal
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	REG_BK_SENS1_P	I	Analog	IDS detection signal
	8	REG_BK_SENS1_S	I	Analog	IDS detection signal
	9	GND	-	-	Not used
	10	BELT_JAM_SENS	-	-	Not used
	11	5V	-	-	Not used

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC11	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to duplex sensor 1, eject fan motor and duplex clutch 1	2	DU_ENTER_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	DUS1: On/Off
	3	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to DUS1
	4	EXIT_FAN_REM	O	0/24 V DC	EFM1: On/Off
	5	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to EFM1
	6	EXIT_FAN_REM	O	0/24 V DC	EFM2: On/Off
	7	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to EFM2
	8	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to DUCL1
	9	DU_CL_UPPER_REM	O	0/24 V DC	DUCL1: On/Off
YC12	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to feed PWB 1	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	MPF_TABLE	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPTSW: On/Off
	4	MPF_WID1	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPPWSW: On/Off
	5	MPF_WID2	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPPWSW: On/Off
	6	MPF_WID3	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPPWSW: On/Off
	7	MPF_LNG	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPPLSW: On/Off
	8	LED_3.3V3	I	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power from FPWB1
	9	MPF_PPR_SET	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPPS: On/Off
	10	MPF_LIFT_UP_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPLS1: On/Off
	11	MPF_LIFT_DOWN_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPLS2: On/Off
	12	MPF_JAM_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPFS: On/Off
	13	MPF_CL_REM	I	0/24 V DC	MPPFCL: On/Off
	14	24V2	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from FPWB1
	15	MPF_LIFT_MOT_A	I	0/24 V DC	MPLM: On/Off
	16	MPF_LIFT_MOT_B	I	0/24 V DC	MPLM: On/Off
	17	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power from FPWB1
	18	CLN_SOL_REM	I	0/24 V DC	CLSOL: On/Off
	19	GND	-	-	Ground
	20	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC13	1	LOOP_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	LPS: On/Off
Connected to feed PWB 1	2	EDGE_FAN_REM	-	-	Not used
	3	EDGE_FAN_REM	-	-	Not used
	4	DU1_A	I	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM1 drive control signal
	5	DU1_B	I	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM1 drive control signal
	6	DU1_A/	I	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM1 drive control signal
	7	DU1_B/	I	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM1 drive control signal
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	DU_CL_UPPER_REM	I	0/24 V DC	DUCL1: On/Off
	10	24V2	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from FPWB1
	11	EXIT_FAN	I	0/24 V DC	EFM: On/Off
	12	DU_ENTER_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	DUS1: On/Off
YC16	1	DU1_B/	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM1 drive control signal
Connected to duplex motor 1	2	DU1_A/	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM1 drive control signal
	3	DU1_B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM1 drive control signal
	4	DU1_A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM1 drive control signal
	5	EDGE_FAN_REM	-	-	Not used
	6	24V2	-	-	Not used
	7	EDGE_FAN_REM	-	-	Not used
	8	24V2	-	-	Not used

2-3-10 LSU relay PWB

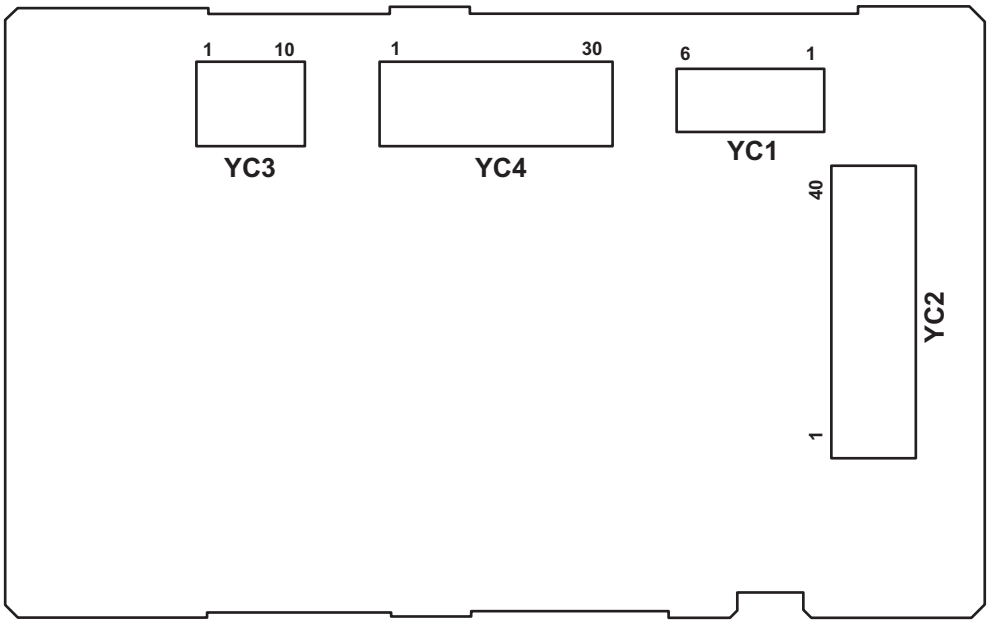


Figure 2-3-10 LSU relay PWB silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to engine PWB	2	+3.3V2	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power from EPWB
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	+5V AN	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power from EPWB
	6	+5V AN	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power from EPWB
YC2	1	SDI	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
Connected to engine PWB	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	SDO	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	SCLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	EEPROM_CS_2_Bk	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	APCPWB EEPROM data signal
	8	EEPROM_CS_1_Bk	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	APCPWB EEPROM data signal
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	DATA_3N_Bk(LVDS)	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (N)
	11	DATA_3P_Bk(LVDS)	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (P)
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	DATA_4N_Bk(LVDS)	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (N)
	14	DATA_4P_Bk(LVDS)	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (P)
	15	GND	-	-	Ground
	16	BD_Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Horizontal synchronization signal
	17	LSU_TH_Bk	O	Analog	LSU thermistor detection signal
	18	PARA_SIG_P3_2Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	19	LDD_CS 2 Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	20	LDD_CS 1 Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	21	MSET_N	I	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	22	CUALM_BK	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB alarm signal
	23	INT_ST_2_Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	24	INT_ST_1_Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC2	25	PARA_SIG_P0_Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
Connected to engine PWB	26	PARA_SIG_P1_Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	27	PARA_SIG_P2_Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	28	PARA_SIG_P3_Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	29	PARA_SIG_P4_Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	30	GND	-	-	Ground
	31	SDCLK_Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	APCPWB clock signal
	32	GND	-	-	Ground
	33	GAIN_FIX_Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	34	GND	-	-	Ground
	35	DATA_1NBk(LVDS)	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (N)
	36	DATA_1PBk(LVDS)	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (P)
	37	GND	-	-	Ground
	38	DATA_2NBk(LVDS)	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (N)
	39	DATA_2PBk(LVDS)	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (P)
	40	GND	-	-	Ground
YC3	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to APC PWB	2	BD Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Horizontal synchronization signal
	3	LSU_TH Bk	I	Analog	LSU thermistor detection signal
	4	PALA_SIG P3_2Bk	-	-	Not used
	5	LDD_CS 2 Bk	-	-	Not used
	6	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to APCPWB
	7	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to APCPWB
	8	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to APCPWB
	9	LDD_CS 1 Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	10	SDI1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	11	SDO1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	12	CLK1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	APCPWB clock signal
	13	EEPROM CS 1 Bk	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	APCPWB EEPROM data signal
	14	MSET_N	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	15	CUALM Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB alarm signal
	16	INT_ST 2 Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	17	INT_ST 1 Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	18	PALA_SIG P0 Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	19	PALA_SIG P1 Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	20	PALA_SIG P2 Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	21	PALA_SIG P3 Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC3	22	PALA_SIG P4 Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
Connected to APC PWB	23	SDCLK Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	APCPWB clock signal
	24	GAIN FIX Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	25	DATA_1NBk(LVDS)	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (N)
	26	DATA_1PBk(LVDS)	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (P)
	27	GND	-	-	Ground
	28	DATA_2NBk(LVDS)	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (N)
	29	DATA_2PBk(LVDS)	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (P)
	30	GND	-	-	Ground

2-4-1 Appendixes

(1) List of maintenance parts

Maintenance part name		Part No.	Alternative part No.
Name used in service manual	**Name used in parts list**		
Paper feed pulley			
45/55 ppm model	PULLEY FEED	302K906350	2K906350
35 ppm model	PULLEY FEED ASSY	302F906230	2F906230
Separation pulley			
45/55 ppm model	PULLEY RETARD	302K906360	2K906360
35 ppm model	RETARD ROLLER ASSY	302F909171	2F909171
Forwarding pulley			
45/55 ppm model	PULLEY PICKUP	302K906370	2K906370
35 ppm model	PULLEY PICKUP ASSY	302HN06080	2HN06080
Left registration roller	PARTS ROLLER REGIST L SP	302K994450	2K994450
Regist cleaner L	PARTS CLEANER REGIST ASSY SP	302LF94160	2LF94160
Right registration roller	ROLLER REGIST R	302LF24150	2LF24150
Regist cleaner R	UNDER CLEANER REGIST	2BL07950	-
Middle roller	PARTS ROLLER MIDDLE L SP	302LC94550	2LC94550
Paper conveying roller	PARTS ROLLER FEED LOW SP	302K994430	2K994430
Assist roller			
45/55 ppm model	PARTS ROLLER ASSIST SP	302K994420	2K994420
Transfer belt unit	PARTS BELT ASSY SP	302LF94060	2LF94060
MP paper feed pulley	PULLEY PAPER FEED	2AR07220	-
MP forwarding pulley	PULLEY SEPARATION	2AR07230	

Maintenance part name		Part No.	Alternative part No.
Name used in service manual	**Name used in parts list**		
Contact glass	PARTS CONTACT-GLASS ASSY(C) SP	302K994040	2K994040
for Metric			
for Inch	PARTS CONTACT-GLASS ASSY(I) SP	302K994030	2K994030
LED mount	PARTS MOUNT LED ASSY SP	302K993040	2K993040
Original size sensor	SENSOR ORIGINAL	302H044110	2H044110
ISU	PARTS IMAGE SCANNER L SP	302K993080	2K993080
Lower duplex roller			
45/55 ppm model	PARTS ROLLER DU LOW SP	302K994470	2K994470
35 ppm model	PARTS ROLLER DU LOW SP	302LK94060	2LK94060
Middle duplex roller	PARTS ROLLER DU MID SP	302K994480	2K994480
Upper duplex roller			
45/55 ppm model	PARTS ROLLER DU UP SP	302K994490	2K994490
35 ppm model	PARTS ROLLER DU UP SP	302LK94070	2LK94070
Eject roller B	PARTS ROLLER EXIT SP	302LC94350	2LC94350
Eject roller	PARTS ROLLER EXIT SP	302LH94290	2LH94290
Drum filter	FILTER FAN INNER ASSY(ZG)	302LF94310	2LF94310
Developer filter	FILTER DUCT DLP	302LF94320	2LF94320
Belt filter	PARTS FILTER BELT UNIT(V) SP	302LC94130	2LC94130
LSU filter	PARTS FILTER FAN ASSY(Z) SP	302LF94300	2LF94300
Toner filter	FILTER LEFT SIDE	302LC33370	2LC33370
Left filter	FILTER LEFT SIDE	302LC33370	2LC33370
Eject filter	FILTER TOP	302LF33660	2LF33660

(2) Maintenance kits

Maintenance part name		Parts No.	Alternative part No.
Name used in service	**Name used in parts list**		
120 V specifications			
MK-6305A/Maintenance kit (600,000 pages)	MK-6305A/MAINTENANCE KIT	1702LH7US1	072LH7U1
Drum unit	DK-6305	-	-
Developer unit	DV-6305	-	-
Fuser unit	FK-6306	-	-
Transfer belt unit	PARTS BELT ASSY SP	-	-
Eject filter	FILTER TOP	-	-
Toner/Left filter	FILTER LEFT SIDE	-	-
220 - 240 V specifications			
MK-6305A/Maintenance kit (600,000 pages)	MK-6305A/MAINTENANCE KIT	1702LH8KL0	072LH8KL
Drum unit	DK-6305	-	-
Developer unit	DV-6305	-	-
Fuser unit	FK-6307	-	-
Transfer belt unit	PARTS BELT ASSY SP	-	-
Eject filter	FILTER TOP	-	-
Toner/Left filter	FILTER LEFT SIDE	-	-

(3) Periodic maintenance procedures

Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	600K/1200K	Points and cautions	Page
Test copy and test print	Perform at the maximum copy size	Test copy	Test copy		



Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	600K/1200K	Points and cautions	Page
Paper feed ,conveying-section	Paper feed pulley	Check Clean	Check Replace	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth. CH:performing U901 and check feeding count: Target to replace at 150K.	P.1-5-7
	Separation pulley	Check Clean	Check Replace	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth. CH:performing U901 and check feeding count: Target to replace at 150K.	P.1-5-7
	Forwarding pulley	Check Clean	Check Replace	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth. CH:performing U901 and check feeding count: Target to replace at 150K.	P.1-5-7
	Left registration roller	Clean	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Regist cleaner L	Clean	Clean	Vacuum.	P.1-5-38
	Right registration roller	Clean	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Regist cleaner R	Clean	Clean	Vacuum.	P.1-5-38
	Middle roller	Clean	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Paper conveying roller	Clean	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Assist roller	Clean	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth. 45/55 ppm model	
	Transfer belt unit	-	Replace	Every 600k Replace.(MK KIT)	
	MP paper feed pulley	Check Clean	Check Replace	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth. CH:performing U901 and check feeding count: Target to replace at 150K.	P.1-5-14
	MP forwarding pulley	Check Clean	Check Replace	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth. CH:performing U901 and check feeding count: Target to replace at 150K.	
	Guides	Clean	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	P.1-5-37



Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	600K/1200K	Points and cautions	Page
Scanner Optical section	Contact glass	-	Clean	DP slit glass: CL dry cloth or alcohol wet cloth is strictly prohibited. When installing DP, CL with dry cloth.Contact glass for original: CL alcohol or dry cloth.(Face side) Only when unusual image (line or stain) appear,wipe the back side with dry cloth after cleaning with alcohol only. (Back side)	
	Mirror A	Clean	-	Clean:airblow after dry cloth only when unusual image(line) arises.	
	Mirror B	Clean	-	Clean:airblow after dry cloth only when unusual image(line) arises. 2pcs	
	ISU lens	Clean	-	Clean:airblow after dry cloth only when unusual image(line) arises.	
	LED mount	Check Replace	-	Replace if there are image problems.	
	RAIL ISU R/F	Lubrication	-	Apply grease if abnormal sound and jitter image appears Optical rail grease PG-671(P/N:60170000)	
	Original size sensor	Check Clean	-	Alcohol or dry cloth if there is problem.(lighting part and light reception part.)	
	ISU	Check Replace	-	Replace if there are image problems.	P.1-5-22



Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	600K/1200K	Points and cautions	Page
Transfer section	Transfer belt unit	-	Replace	Every 600k Replace. (MK KIT)	P.1-5-35



Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	600K/1200K	Points and cautions	Page
Developer section	Developer unit	Clean	Replace	Vacuum. Every 600k Replace. (MK KIT)	P.1-5-28
	Developer duct	Clean	Clean	Vacuum.	P.1-5-32



Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	600K/1200K	Points and cautions	Page
Drum section	Drum unit	Clean	Replace	Vacuum. Every 600k Replace. (MK KIT)	P.1-5-29



Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	600K/1200K	Points and cautions	Page
Fuser section	Fuser unit	-	Replace	Every 600k Replace.(MK KIT)	P.1-5-39



Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	600K/1200K	Points and cautions	Page
Eject,Duplex section	Lower duplex roller	-	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Middle duplex roller	-	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Upper duplex roller	-	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Eject roller B	-	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Eject roller	-	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	



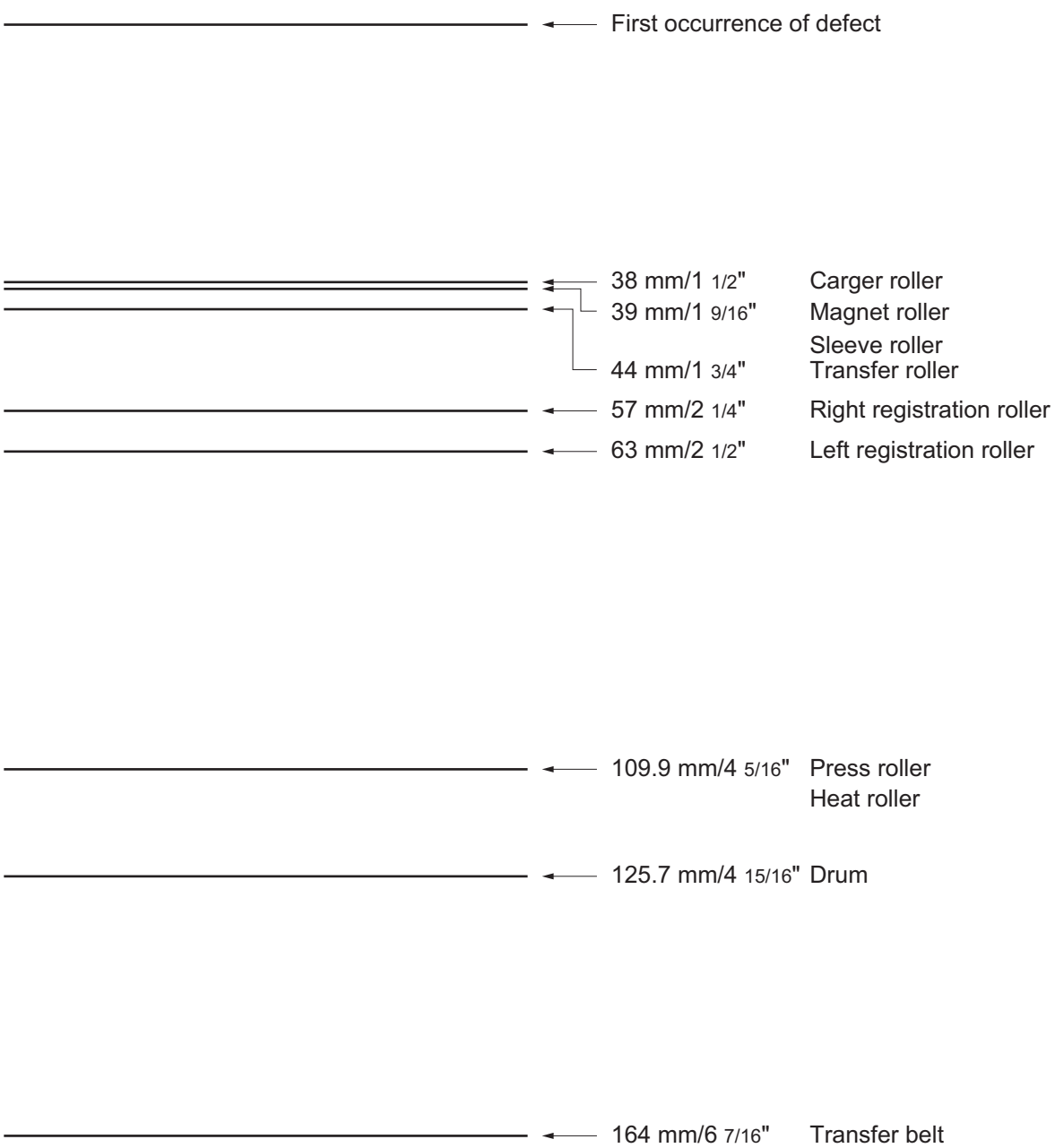
Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	600K/1200K	Points and cautions	Page
Outer, Cover	Outer Covers	-	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	



Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	600K/1200K	Points and cautions	Page
Driving, Other	Drum filter	Clean	Clean	Vacuum.	P.1-5-76
	Developer filter	Clean	Clean	Vacuum.	P.1-5-76
	Belt filter	Clean	Clean	Vacuum.	P.1-5-74
	LSU filter	-	Clean	Vacuum.	P.1-5-75
	Toner filter Left filter	Replace	Replace	Every 600k Replace. (MK KIT) 2pcs	P.1-5-72 P.1-5-73
	Eject filter	Replace	Replace	Every 600k Replace. (MK KIT) 2pcs	P.1-5-71
	Each Clutches	Check Replace	Check	Check the image registration and paper feed conveying condition on paper feed conveying (regis-tration) part.	
	Sensors	Check	Check	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth. (lighting part and light reception part.)	
	Image quality	Check Adjust	Check Adjust		

* : Please do not use spray containing flamable gas for air-blow or air-brush purposes.

(4) Repetitive defects gauge



(5) Firmware environment commands

The printer maintains a number of printing parameters in its memory. There parameters may be changed permanently with the FRPO (Firmware RePrOgram) commands.
This section provides information on how to use the FRPO command and its parameters using examples.

Using FRPO commands for reprogramming firmware

The current settings of the FRPO parameters are listed as optional values on the service status page.

Note: Before changing any FRPO parameter, print out a service status page, so you will know the parameter values before the changes are made. To return FRPO parameters to their factory default values, send the FRPO INIT (FRPO-INITialize) command.(!R! FRPO INIT; EXIT;)

The FRPO command is sent to the printer in the following sequence:
!R! FRPO parameter, value; EXIT;
Example: Changing emulation mode to PCL6
!R! FRPO P1, 6; EXIT;

FRPO parameters

Item	FRPO	Setting values	Factory setting
Top margin	A1	Integer value in inches	0
	A2	Fraction value in 1/100 inches	0
Left margin	A3	Integer value in inches	0
	A4	Fraction value in 1/100 inches	0
Page length	A5	Integer value in inches	17
	A6	Fraction value in 1/100 inches	30
Page width	A7	Integer value in inches	17
	A8	Fraction value in 1/100 inches	30
Default pattern resolution	B8	0: 300 dpi 1: 600 dpi	0
Page orientation	C1	0: Portrait 1: Landscape	0
Default font No. *	C2	Middle two digits of power-up font	0
	C3	Last two digits of power-up font	0
	C5	First two digits of power-up font	0
PCL font switch	C8	0: HP compatibility mode 32: Conventional compatibility mode	0
Total host buffer size	H8	0 to 99 in units of the size defined by FRPO S5	5
Form feed time-out value	H9	Value in units of 5 seconds (1 to 99)	6 (30 s)
Top margin	L1	Top margin (integer value)	0
	L2	Top margin (decimal value)	50
Left margin	L3	Left margin (integer value)	0
	L4	Left margin (decimal value)	50

Item	FRPO	Setting values	Factory setting
Page length	L5	Page length (integer value)	10
	L6	Page length (decimal value)	61
Page width	L7	Page width (integer value)	8
	L8	Page width (decimal value)	11
Duplex mode	N4	0: Off 1: Long edge binding 2: Short edge binding	0
Sleep timer time-out time	N5	Value in units of 1 minute (1 to 240)	35 ppm: 45 45/55 ppm: 60
Ecoprint level	N6	0: Off 2: On	0
Default emulation mode	P1	6: PCL 6 9: KPDL	120V: 9 220-240V: 6
Carriage-return action	P2	0: Ignores 1: Carriage-return 2: Carriage-return + linefeed	1
Linefeed action	P3	0: Ignores 1: Linefeed 2: Linefeed + carriage-return	1
Automatic emulation switching	P4	0: AES disabled 1: AES enabled	120V: 1 220-240V: 0
Alternative emulation	P5	Same as the P1 values except that 9 is ignored.	6
Automatic emulation switching trigger	P7	0: Page eject commands 1: None 2: Page eject and prescribe EXIT commands 3: Prescribe EXIT commands 4: Formfeed (^L) commands 6: Pescribe EXIT and formfeed commands 10: Page eject commands; if AES fails, resolves to KPDL	120V: 11 220-240V: 10
Command recognition character	P9	ASCII code of 33 to 126	82 (R)
Default stacker	R0	1 (inner tray)	1

Item	FRPO	Setting values	Factory setting
Default paper size	R2	0: Size of the default paper cassette (See R4.) 1: Monarch (3-7/8 × 7-1/2 inches) 2: Business (4-1/8 × 9-1/2 inches) 3: International DL (11 × 22 cm) 4: International C5 (16.2 × 22.9 cm) 5: Executive (7-1/4 × 10-1/2 inches) 6: US Letter (8-1/2 × 11 inches) 7: US Legal (8-1/2 × 14 inches) 8: A4 (21.0 × 29.7 cm) 9: JIS B5 (18.2 × 25.7 cm) 10: A3 (29.7 ´ 42 cm) 11: B4 (25.7 ´ 36.4 cm) 12: US Ledger (11 ´ 17 inches) 13: ISO A5 14: A6 (10.5 × 14.8 cm) 15: JIS B6 (12.8 × 18.2 cm) 16: Commercial #9 (3-7/8 × 8-7/8 inches) 17: Commercial #6 (3-5/8 × 6-1/2 inches) 18: ISO B5 (17.6 × 25 cm) 19: Custom (11.7 × 17.7 inches) 20:B4toA4 21:A3toA4 22:A4toA4[98%] 23:STKtoA4 24:STKtoB4 30: C4 (22.9 ´ 32.4 cm) 31: Hagaki (10 × 14.8 cm) 32: Ofuku-hagaki (14.8 × 20 cm) 33: Officio II 38:12 × 18 39: 8K 40: 16K 42: 8.5 × 13.5 inches 50: Statement 51: Folio 52: Youkei 2 53: Youkei 4	0
Default cassette	R4	0: MP tray 1: Cassette 1 2: Cassette 2 3: Cassette 3 4: Cassette 4 5: Cassette 5	1
A4/letter equation	S4	0: Off 1: On	1
Host buffer size	S5	0: 10 KB 1: 100 KB 2: 1024 KB	1

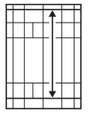
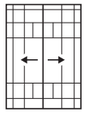
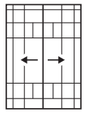
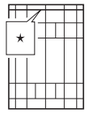
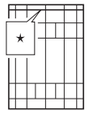
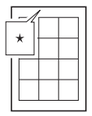
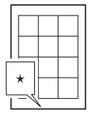
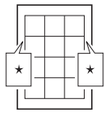
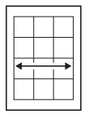
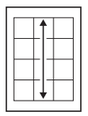
Item	FRPO	Setting values	Factory setting
Wide A4	T6	0: Off 1: On	0
Line spacing *	U0	Lines per inch (integer value)	6
	U1	Lines per inch (decimal value)	0
Character spacing *	U2	Characters per inch (integer value)	10
	U3	Characters per inch (decimal value)	0
Country code	U6	0: US-ASCII 1: France 2: Germany 3: UK 4: Denmark 5: Sweden 6: Italy 7: Spain 8: Japan 9: US Legal 10: IBM PC-850 (Multilingual) 11: IBM PC-860 (Portuguese) 12: IBM PC-863 (Canadian French) 13: IBM PC-865 (Norwegian) 14: Norway 15: Denmark 2 16: Spain 2 17: Latin America 50 - 99: HP PCL symbol set coding	41
Code set at power up in daisywheel emulation	U7	0: Same as the default emulation mode (P1) 1: IBM 6: PCL	53
Font pitch for fixedpitch scalable font *	U8	Default font pitch (integer value)	10
	U9	Default font pitch (decimal value)	0
Font height for the default scalable font *	V0	Integer value in 100 points: 0 to 9	0
	V1	Integer value in points: 0 to 99	12
	V2	decimal value in 1/100 points: 0, 25, 50, 75	0
Default scalable font *	V3	Name of typeface of up to 32 characters, enclosed with single or double quotation marks	Courier

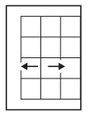
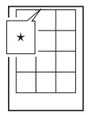
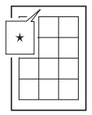
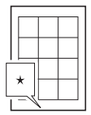
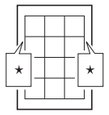
Item	FRPO	Setting values	Factory setting
Default weight (courier and letter Gothic)	V9	0: Courier = darkness Letter Gothic = darkness 1: Courier = regular Letter Gothic = darkness 4: Courier = darkness Letter Gothic = regular 5: Courier = regular Letter Gothic = regular	5
Paper type for the MP tray	X0	1: Plain 2: Transparency 3: Preprinted 4: Label 5: Bond 6: Recycle 7: Vellum 9: Letterhead 10: Color 11: Prepunched 12: Envelope 13: Cardstock 14: Coated 16: Thick 17: High quality 21 to 28: Custom1 to 8	1
Paper type for cassettes 1 and 2	X1 X2	1: Plain 3: Preprinted 5: Bond 6: Recycled 7: Vellum 9: Letterhead 10: Color 11: Prepunched 16: Thick 17: High quality 21 to 28: Custom1 to 8	1
Paper type for optional cassettes 3 to 7	X3 X4 X5	1: Plain 3: Preprinted 5: Bond 6: Recycled 9: Letterhead 10: Color 11: Prepunched 17: High quality 21 to 28: Custom1 to 8	1
PCL paper source	X9	0: Performs paper selection depending on media type. 2: .Selecting the HP-compatible cassette.	0

Item	FRPO	Setting values	Factory setting
Automatic continue for 'Press GO'	Y0	0: Off 1: On	0
Automatic continue timer	Y1	Value in units of 5 seconds (1 to 99)	6 (30 s)
Error message for device error	Y3	0: Not detect 127: Detect	127
Duplex operation for specified paper type (Prepunched, Preprintedand Letterhead)	Y4	0: Off 1: On	0
Default operation for PDF direct printing	Y5	0: Enlarges or reduces the image to fit in the current paper size. Loads paper from the current paper cassette. 1: Through the image. Loads paper which is the same size as the image. 2: Enlarges or reduces the image to fit in the current paper size. Loads Letter, A4 size paper depending on the image size. 3: Through the image. Loads Letter, A4 size paper depending on the image size. 8: Through the image. Loads paper from the current paper cassette. 9: Through the image. Loads Letter, A4 size paper depending on the image size. 10: Enlarges or reduces the image to fit in the current paper size. Loads Letter, A4 size paper depending on the image size.	0
e-MPS error	Y6	0: Does not print the error report and display the error message. 1: Prints the error report. 2: Displays the error message. 3: Prints the error report and displays the error message.	3

*: Ignored in some emulation modes.

(6) Chart of image adjustment procedures

Adjusting order	Item	Image	Description	Maintenance mode		Original	Page	Remarks
				Item No.	Mode			
1	Adjusting the magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction (printing adjustment)		Data processing	U039	Sub Scan	U039 test pattern	P.1-3-38	
2	Adjusting the center line of the MP tray (printing adjustment)		Adjusting the LSU print start timing	U034	LSU Out Left	U034 test pattern	P.1-3-33	To make an adjustment for duplex copying, select Duplex.
3	Adjusting the center line of the cassettes (printing adjustment)		Adjusting the LSU print start timing	U034	LSU Out Left	U034 test pattern	P.1-3-33	
4	Adjusting the leading edge registration of the MP tray (printing adjustment)		Registration motor turning on timing (secondary paper feed start timing)	U034	LSU Out Top	U034 test pattern	P.1-3-34	To make an adjustment for duplex copying, select Duplex.
5	Adjusting the leading edge registration of the cassette (printing adjustment)		Registration motor turning on timing (secondary paper feed start timing)	U034	LSU Out Top	U034 test pattern	P.1-3-34	
6	Adjusting the leading edge margin (printing adjustment)		LSU illumination start timing	U402	Lead	U402 test pattern	P.1-3-133	
7	Adjusting the trailing edge margin (printing adjustment)		LSU illumination end timing	U402	Trail	U402 test pattern	P.1-3-133	
8	Adjusting the left and right margins (printing adjustment)		LSU illumination start/end timing	U402	A Margin C Margin	U402 test pattern	P.1-3-133	
9	Adjusting magnification of the scanner in the main scanning direction (scanning adjustment)		Data processing	U065 U070	Main Scan Main Scan	Test chart	P.1-3-47 P.1-3-52	U065: For copying an original placed on the platen. U070: For copying originals from the DP.
10	Adjusting magnification of the scanner in the auxiliary scanning direction (scanning adjustment)		Original scanning speed	U065 U070	Sub Scan Sub Scan	Test chart	P.1-3-47 P.1-3-52	U065: For copying an original placed on the platen. U070: For copying originals from the DP.

Adjusting order	Item	Image	Description	Maintenance mode		Original	Page	Remarks
				Item No.	Mode			
11	Adjusting the center line (scanning adjustment)		Adjusting the original scan data (image adjustment)	U067 U072	Front Rotate Front Back	Test chart	P.1-3-50 P.1-3-56	U067: For copying an original placed on the platen. To make an adjustment for rotate copying, select Rotate. U072: For copying originals from the DP. To make an adjustment for duplex copying, select Back.
12	Adjusting the leading edge registration (scanning adjustment)		Original scan start timing	U066 U071	Front Rotate Front Head Back Head	Test chart	P.1-3-49 P.1-3-54	U066: For copying an original placed on the platen. To make an adjustment for trailing edge registration, select Rotate. U071: For copying originals from the DP. To make an adjustment for duplex copying, select Back Head.
13	Adjusting the leading edge margin (scanning adjustment)		Adjusting the original scan data (image adjustment)	U403 U404	B Margin B Margin	Test chart	P.1-3-134 P.1-3-135	U403: For copying an original placed on the contact glass U404: For copying originals from the DP.
14	Adjusting the trailing edge margin (scanning adjustment)		Adjusting the original scan data (image adjustment)	U403 U404	D Margin D Margin	Test chart	P.1-3-134 P.1-3-135	U403: For copying an original placed on the contact glass U404: For copying originals from the DP.
15	Adjusting the left and right margins (scanning adjustment)		Adjusting the original scan data (image adjustment)	U403 U404	A Margin C Margin A Margin C Margin	Test chart	P.1-3-134 P.1-3-135	U403: For copying an original placed on the contact glass U404: For copying originals from the DP.

When maintenance item U411 (Automatic adjustment in the scanner) is run using the specified original (P/N 7505000005), the following adjustments are automatically made:
Adjusting the scanner auxiliary scanning direction magnification (U065)
Adjusting the scanner leading edge registration (U066)
Adjusting the scanner center line (U067)
Adjusting the DP magnification (U070)
Adjusting the DP leading edge registration (U071)
Adjusting the DP center line (U072)

When maintenance item U411 (Automatic adjustment in the scanner) is run using the specified original (P/N 302AC68243), the following adjustments are automatically made:
Adjusting the DP magnification (U070)
Adjusting the DP leading edge registration (U071)
Adjusting the DP center line (U072)

When maintenance item U411 (Automatic adjustment in the scanner) is run using the chart printed from the machine, the following adjustments are automatically made:
Adjusting the DP magnification (U070)
Adjusting the DP leading edge registration (U071)
Adjusting the DP center line (U072)
Adjusting the DP magnification (U070)
Adjusting the DP leading edge registration (U071)
Adjusting the DP center line (U072)

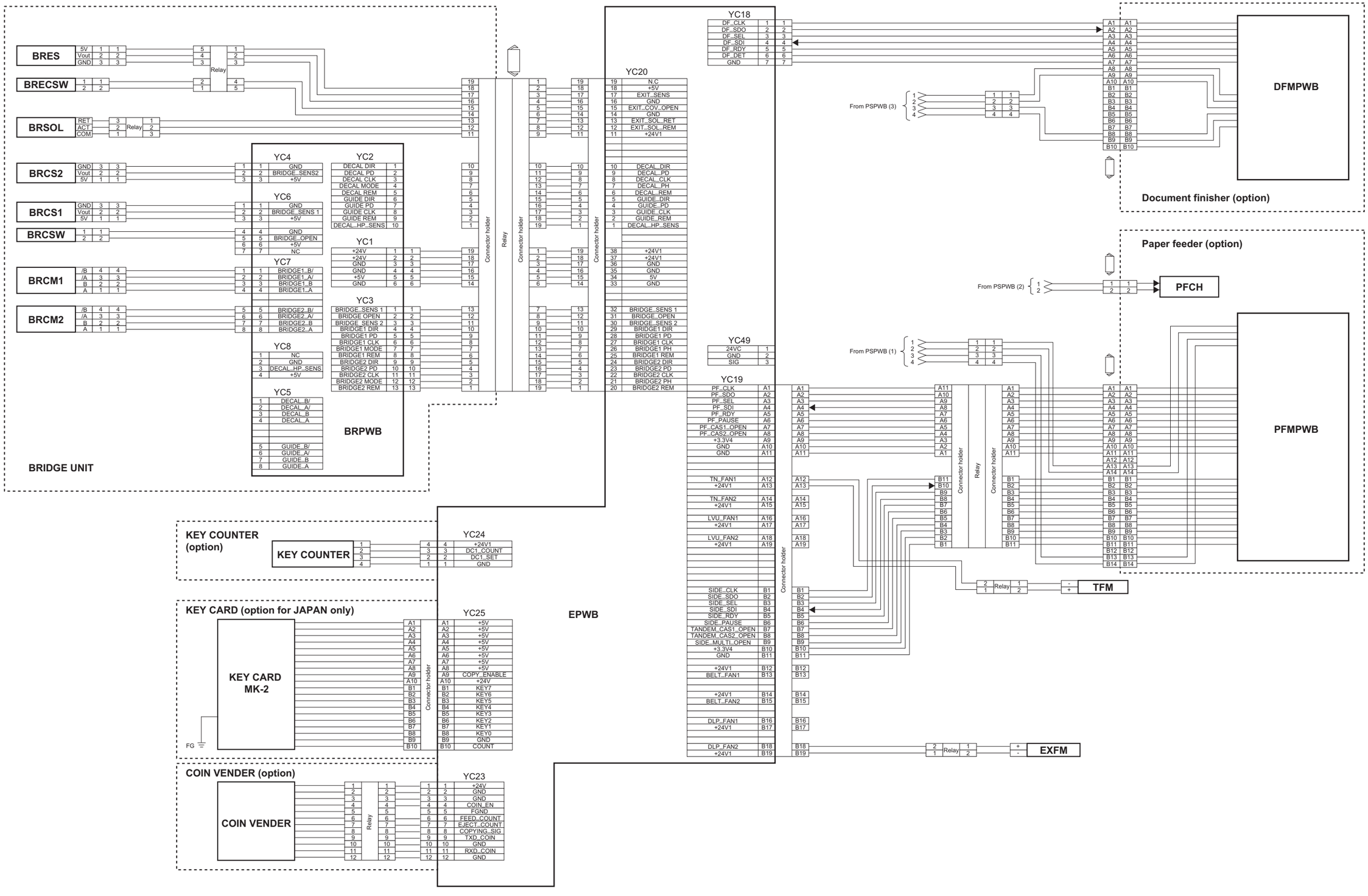
When maintenance item U415 (Adjusting the print position automatically) is run, the following adjustments are automatically made:
Adjusting the printer leading edge registration (U034)
Adjusting the printer center line (U034)
Adjusting the printer margin (U402)

Image quality

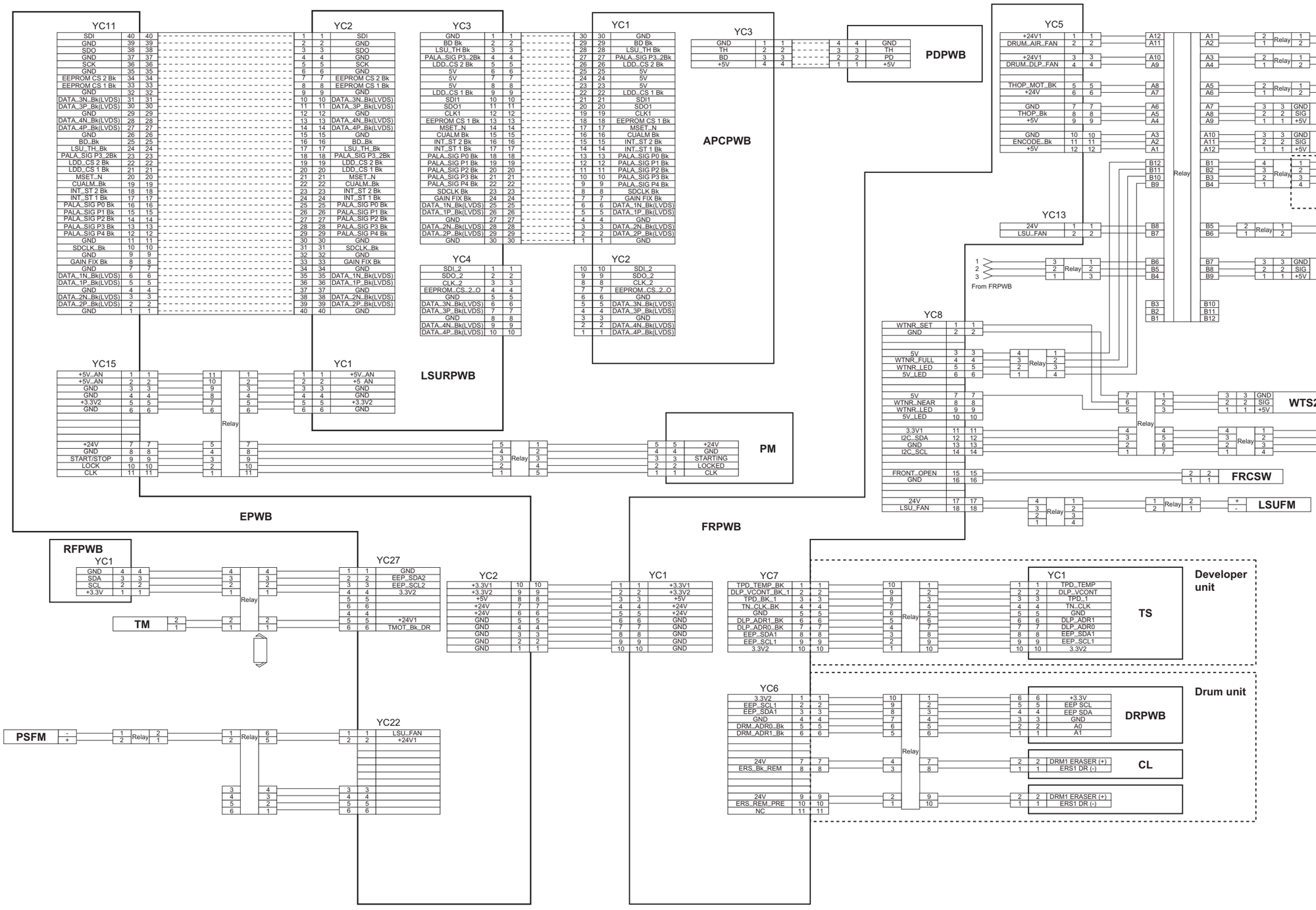
Item	Specifications	Item	Specifications
100% magnification	Machine: ± 0.8 %	Leading edge registration	Cassette: +1.0/-1.5 mm
	Using DP: ± 1.5 %		MP tray: +1.0/-1.5 mm
Enlargement/ reduction	Machine: ± 1.0 %		Duplex: +1.0/-1.5 mm
	Using DP: ± 1.5 %	Skewed paper feed (left-right difference)	Cassette: 1.5 mm or less
Lateral squareness	Machine: ± 1.5 mm/375 mm		MP tray: 1.5 mm or less
	Using DP: ± 3.0 mm/375 mm		Duplex: 2.0 mm or less
		Lateral image shifting	Cassette: ± 2.0 mm
			MP tray: ± 2.0 mm
			Duplex: ± 3.0 mm

(7) Wiring diagram

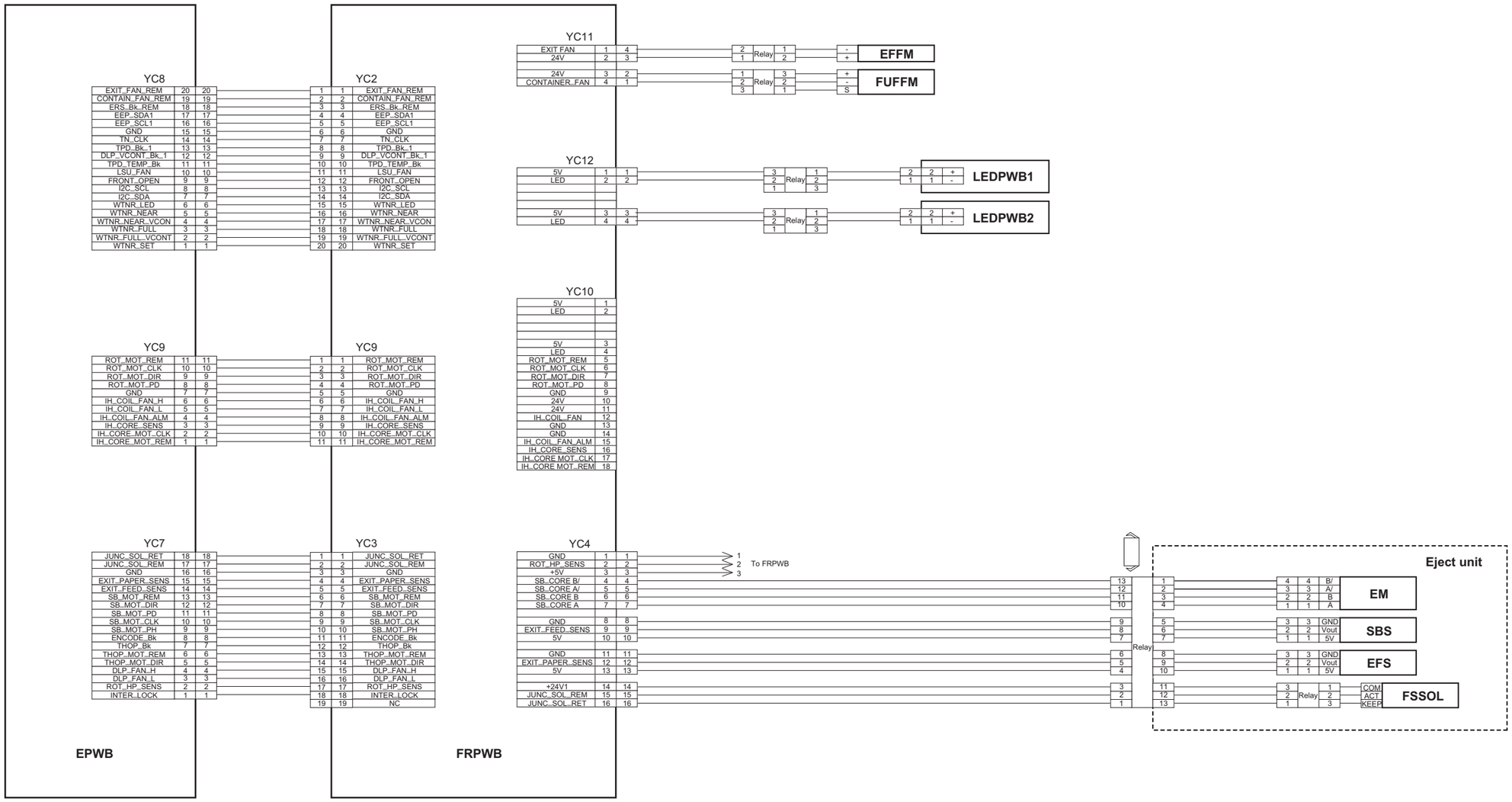
No.1



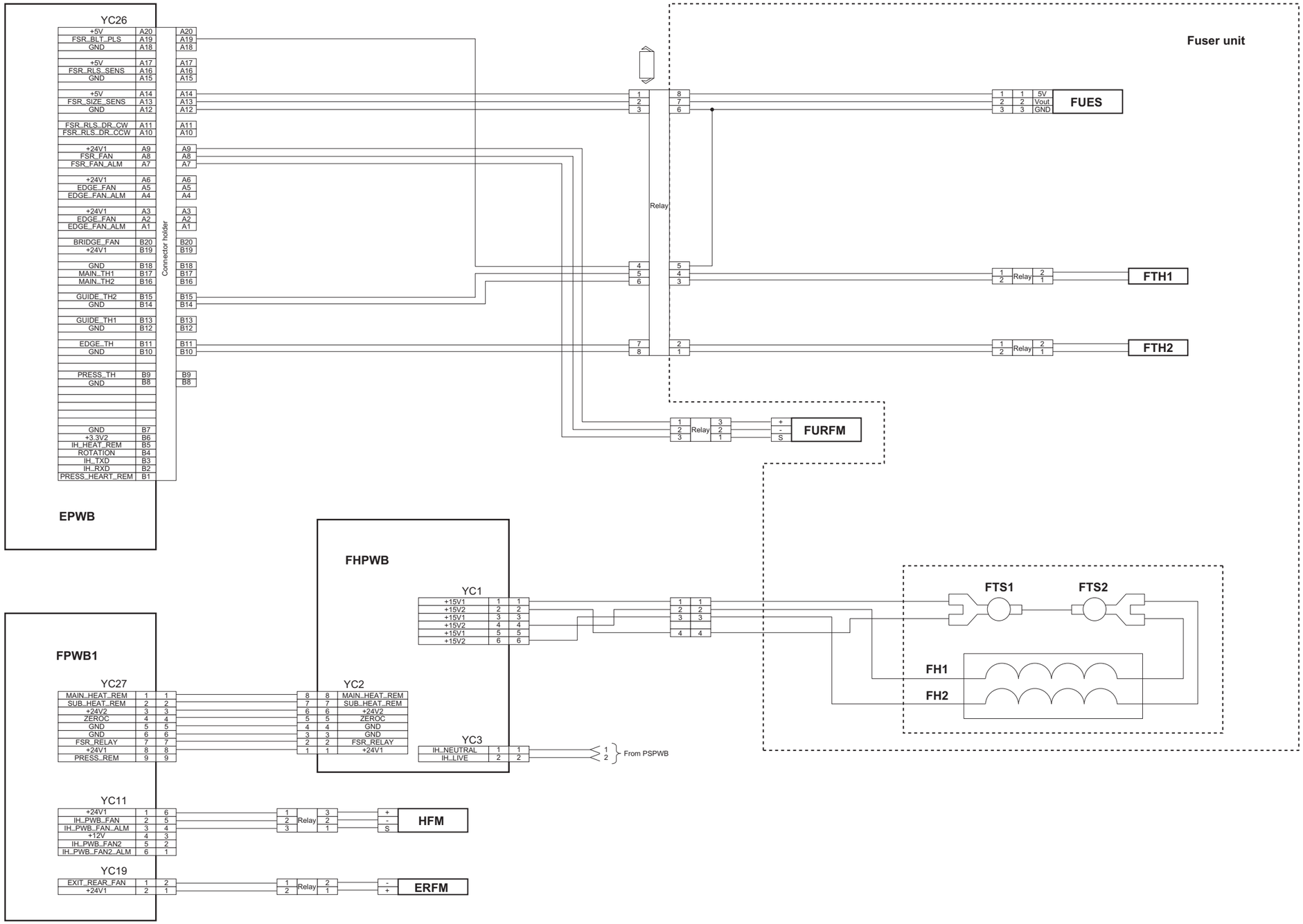
No.2


YC11
YC2
YC3
YC1
YC3
PDPWB
APCPWB
YC4
YC2
YC15
YC1
LSURPWB
PM
EPWB
FRPWB
YC5
DEVFM1
DEVFM2
THM
THS
SRS
WTS1
YC13
INM
DEVSS
From FRPWB
YC8
WTS2
OTEMS
FRCSW
LSUFM
RFPWB
YC1
YC27
TM
YC2
YC1
YC7
TS
Developer unit
YC22
PSFM
YC6
DRPWB
CL
Drum unit
Relay

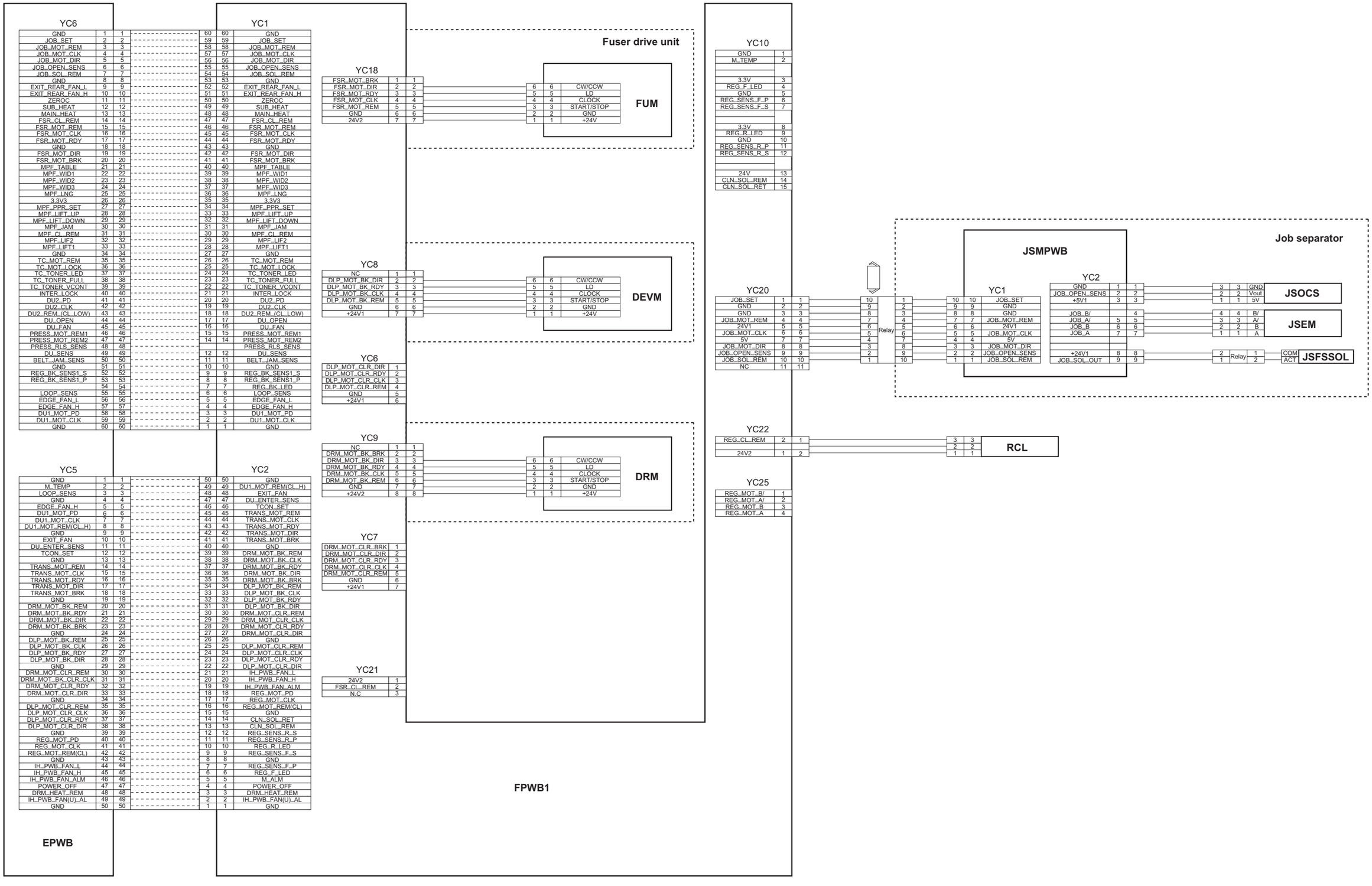
No.3


YC8
EXIT_FAN_REM 20 20
CONTAIN_FAN_REM 19 19
ERS_Bk_REM 18 18
EEP_SDA1 17 17
EEP_SCL1 16 16
GND 15 15
TN_CLK 14 14
TPD_Bk_1 13 13
DLP_VCONT_Bk_1 12 12
TPD_TEMP_Bk 11 11
LSU_FAN 10 10
FRONT_OPEN 9 9
I2C_SCL 8 8
I2C_SDA 7 7
WTNR_LED 6 6
WTNR_NEAR 5 5
WTNR_NEAR_VCON 4 4
WTNR_FULL 3 3
WTNR_FULL_VCONT 2 2
WTNR_SET 1 1
YC2
1 1 EXIT_FAN_REM
2 2 CONTAIN_FAN_REM
3 3 ERS_Bk_REM
4 4 EEP_SDA1
5 5 EEP_SCL1
6 6 GND
7 7 TN_CLK
8 8 TPD_Bk_1
9 9 DLP_VCONT_Bk_1
10 10 TPD_TEMP_Bk
11 11 LSU_FAN
12 12 FRONT_OPEN
13 13 I2C_SCL
14 14 I2C_SDA
15 15 WTNR_LED
16 16 WTNR_NEAR
17 17 WTNR_NEAR_VCON
18 18 WTNR_FULL
19 19 WTNR_FULL_VCONT
20 20 WTNR_SET
YC9
ROT_MOT_REM 11 11
ROT_MOT_CLK 10 10
ROT_MOT_DIR 9 9
ROT_MOT_PD 8 8
GND 7 7
IH_COIL_FAN_H 6 6
IH_COIL_FAN_L 5 5
IH_COIL_FAN_ALM 4 4
IH_CORE_SENS 3 3
IH_CORE_MOT_CLK 2 2
IH_CORE_MOT_REM 1 1
YC9
1 1 ROT_MOT_REM
2 2 ROT_MOT_CLK
3 3 ROT_MOT_DIR
4 4 ROT_MOT_PD
5 5 GND
6 6 IH_COIL_FAN_H
7 7 IH_COIL_FAN_L
8 8 IH_COIL_FAN_ALM
9 9 IH_CORE_SENS
10 10 IH_CORE_MOT_CLK
11 11 IH_CORE_MOT_REM
YC7
JUNC_SOL_RET 18 18
JUNC_SOL_REM 17 17
GND 16 16
EXIT_PAPER_SENS 15 15
EXIT_FEED_SENS 14 14
SB_MOT_REM 13 13
SB_MOT_DIR 12 12
SB_MOT_PD 11 11
SB_MOT_CLK 10 10
SB_MOT_PH 9 9
ENCODE_Bk 8 8
THOP_Bk 7 7
THOP_MOT_REM 6 6
THOP_MOT_DIR 5 5
DLP_FAN_H 4 4
DLP_FAN_L 3 3
ROT_HP_SENS 2 2
INTER_LOCK 1 1
YC3
1 1 JUNC_SOL_RET
2 2 JUNC_SOL_REM
3 3 GND
4 4 EXIT_PAPER_SENS
5 5 EXIT_FEED_SENS
6 6 SB_MOT_REM
7 7 SB_MOT_DIR
8 8 SB_MOT_PD
9 9 SB_MOT_CLK
10 10 SB_MOT_PH
11 11 ENCODE_Bk
12 12 THOP_Bk
13 13 THOP_MOT_REM
14 14 THOP_MOT_DIR
15 15 DLP_FAN_H
16 16 DLP_FAN_L
17 17 ROT_HP_SENS
18 18 INTER_LOCK
19 19 NC
EPWB
FRPWB
YC11
EXIT FAN 1 4
24V 2 3
24V 3 2
CONTAINER_FAN 4 1
Relay
EFFM
FUFFM
YC12
5V 1 1
LED 2 2
5V 3 3
LED 4 4
Relay
LEDPWB1
LEDPWB2
YC10
5V 1
LED 2
5V 3
LED 4
ROT_MOT_REM 5
ROT_MOT_CLK 6
ROT_MOT_DIR 7
ROT_MOT_PD 8
GND 9
24V 10
24V 11
IH_COIL_FAN 12
GND 13
GND 14
IH_COIL_FAN_ALM 15
IH_CORE_SENS 16
IH_CORE MOT_CLK 17
IH_CORE MOT_REM 18
YC4
GND 1 1
ROT_HP_SENS 2 2
+5V 3 3
SB_CORE B/ 4 4
SB_CORE A/ 5 5
SB_CORE B 6 6
SB_CORE A 7 7
GND 8 8
EXIT_FEED_SENS 9 9
5V 10 10
GND 11 11
EXIT_PAPER_SENS 12 12
5V 13 13
+24V1 14 14
JUNC_SOL_REM 15 15
JUNC_SOL_RET 16 16
1
2
3
To FRPWB
13 1
12 2
11 3
10 4
9 5
8 6
7 Relay 7
6 8
5 9
4 10
3 11
2 12
1 13
Relay
Eject unit
EM
SBS
EFS
FSSOL
GND
Vout
5V
COM
ACT
KEEP

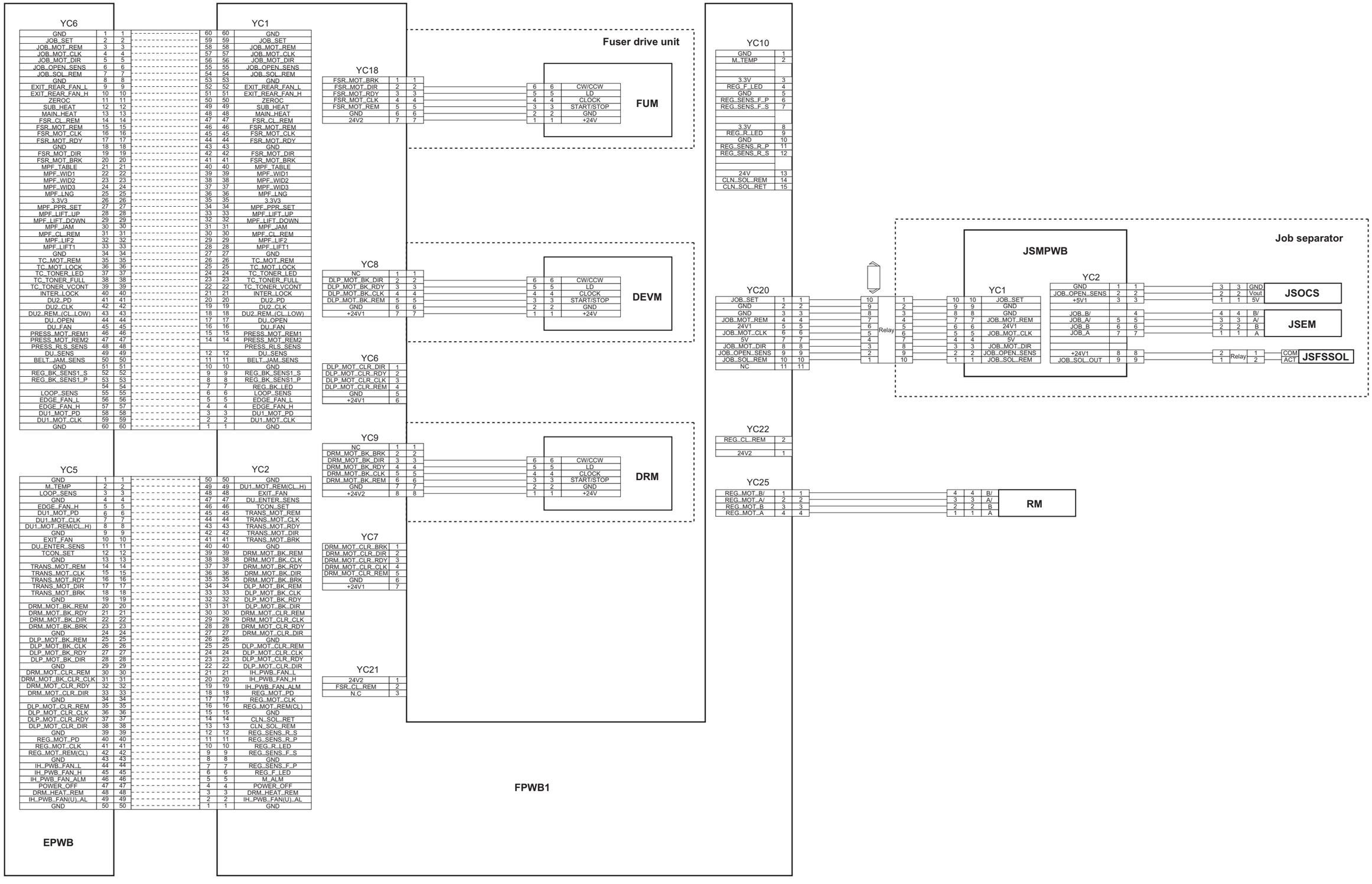
No.4


YC26
+5V A20 A20
FSR_BLT_PLS A19 A19
GND A18 A18
+5V A17 A17
FSR_RLS_SENS A16 A16
GND A15 A15
+5V A14 A14
FSR_SIZE_SENS A13 A13
GND A12 A12
FSR_RLS_DR_CW A11 A11
FSR_RLS_DR_CCW A10 A10
+24V1 A9 A9
FSR_FAN A8 A8
FSR_FAN_ALM A7 A7
+24V1 A6 A6
EDGE_FAN A5 A5
EDGE_FAN_ALM A4 A4
+24V1 A3 A3
EDGE_FAN A2 A2
EDGE_FAN_ALM A1 A1
BRIDGE_FAN B20 B20
+24V1 B19 B19
GND B18 B18
MAIN_TH1 B17 B17
MAIN_TH2 B16 B16
GUIDE_TH2 B15 B15
GND B14 B14
GUIDE_TH1 B13 B13
GND B12 B12
EDGE_TH B11 B11
GND B10 B10
PRESS_TH B9 B9
GND B8 B8
GND B7
+3.3V2 B6
IH_HEAT_REM B5
ROTATION B4
IH_TXD B3
IH_RXD B2
PRESS_HEART_REM B1
Connector holder
EPWB
Relay
Fuser unit
FUES
5V
Vout
GND
FTH1
FTH2
Relay
FURFM
FTS1
FTS2
FH1
FH2
FHPWB
YC1
+15V1 1 1
+15V2 2 2
+15V1 3 3
+15V2 4 4
+15V1 5 5
+15V2 6 6
YC3
IH_NEUTRAL 1 1
IH_LIVE 2 2
From PSPWB
FPWB1
YC27
MAIN_HEAT_REM 1 1
SUB_HEAT_REM 2 2
+24V2 3 3
ZEROC 4 4
GND 5 5
GND 6 6
FSR_RELAY 7 7
+24V1 8 8
PRESS_REM 9 9
YC2
8 8 MAIN_HEAT_REM
7 7 SUB_HEAT_REM
6 6 +24V2
5 5 ZEROC
4 4 GND
3 3 GND
2 2 FSR_RELAY
1 1 +24V1
YC11
+24V1 1 6
IH_PWB_FAN 2 5
IH_PWB_FAN_ALM 3 4
+12V 4 3
IH_PWB_FAN2 5 2
IH_PWB_FAN2_ALM 6 1
HFM
YC19
EXIT_REAR_FAN 1 2
+24V1 2 1
ERFM

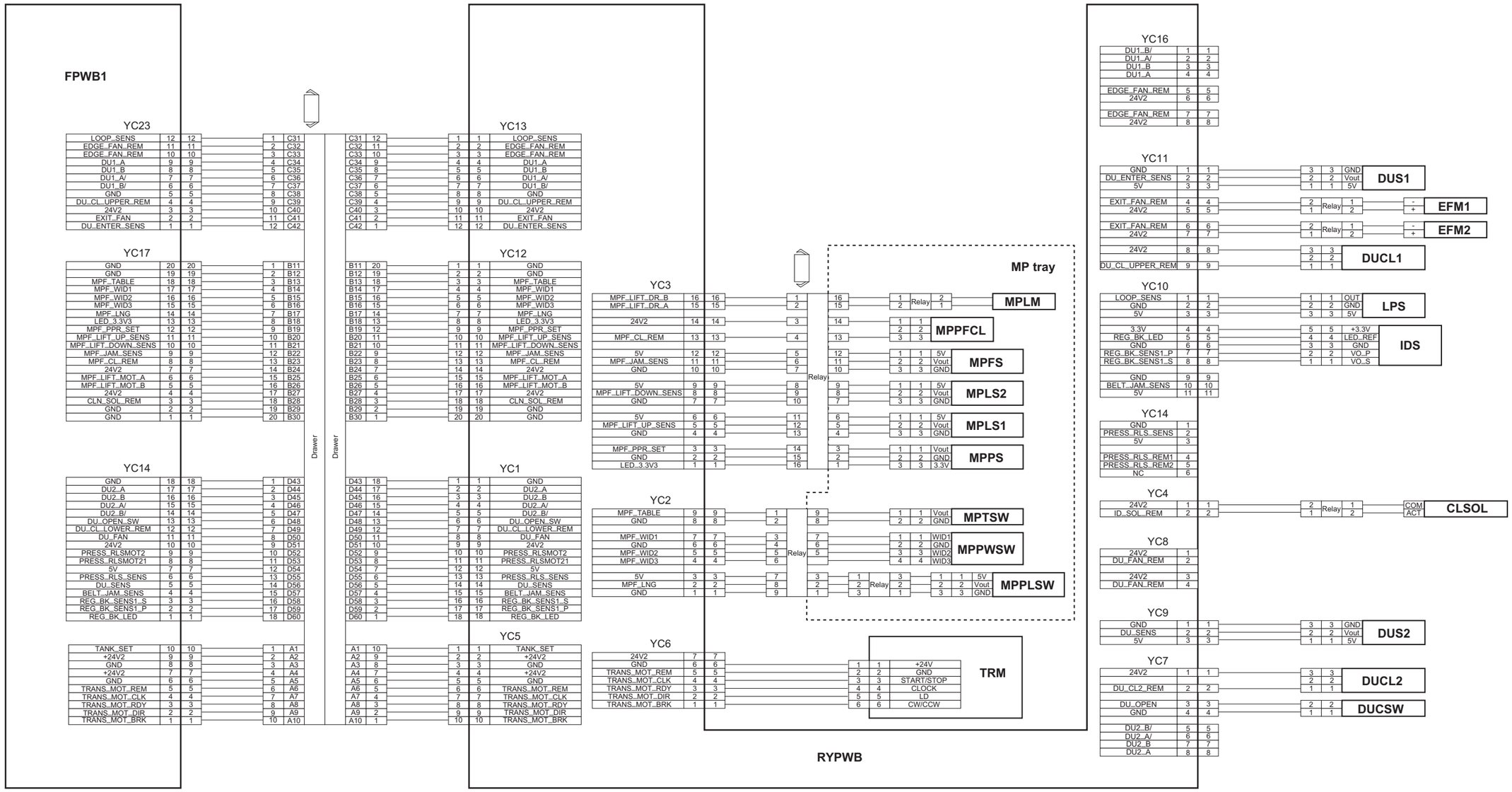
No.5 (35 ppm model)



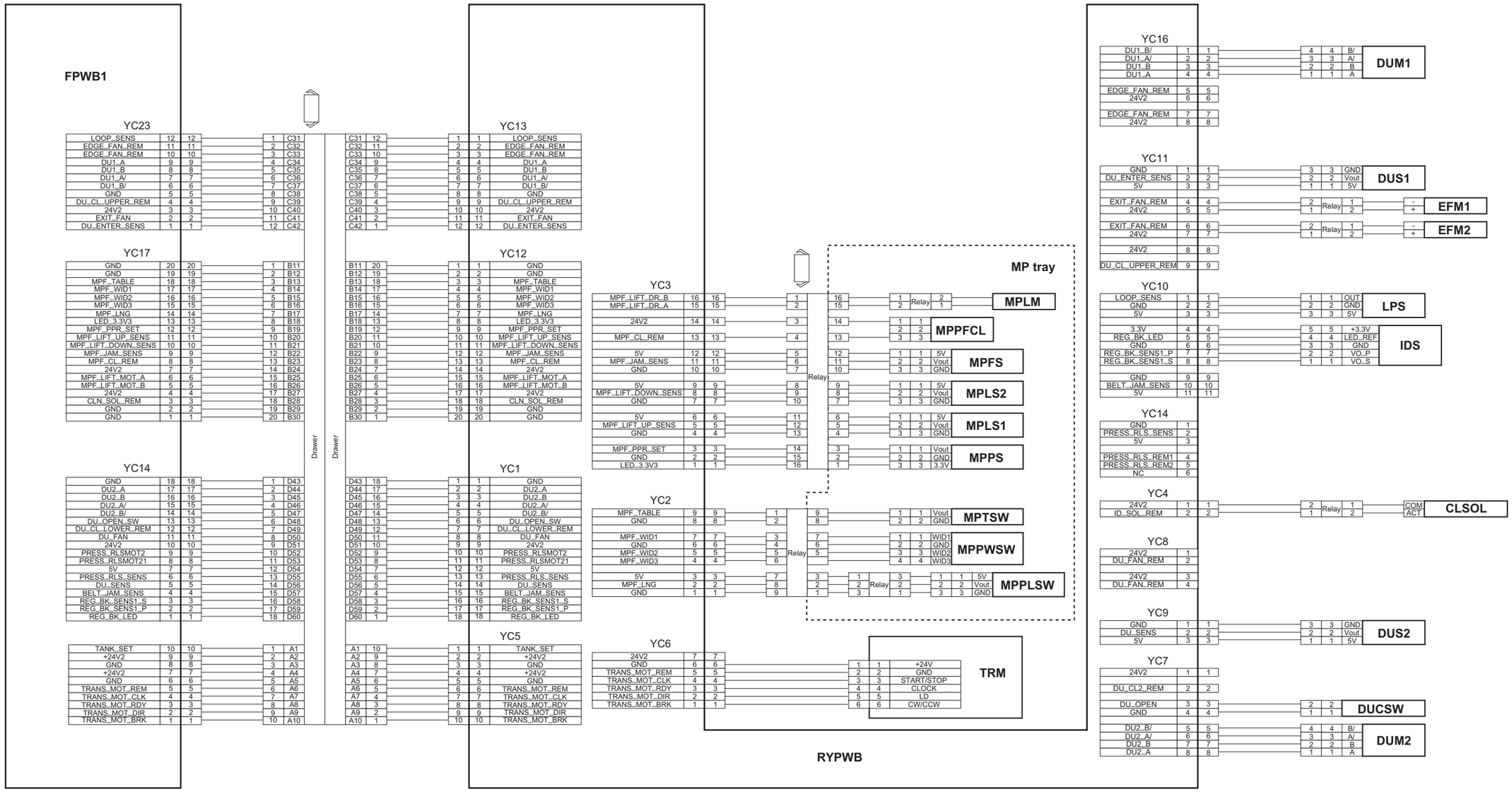
No.5 (45 ppm model/55 ppm model)



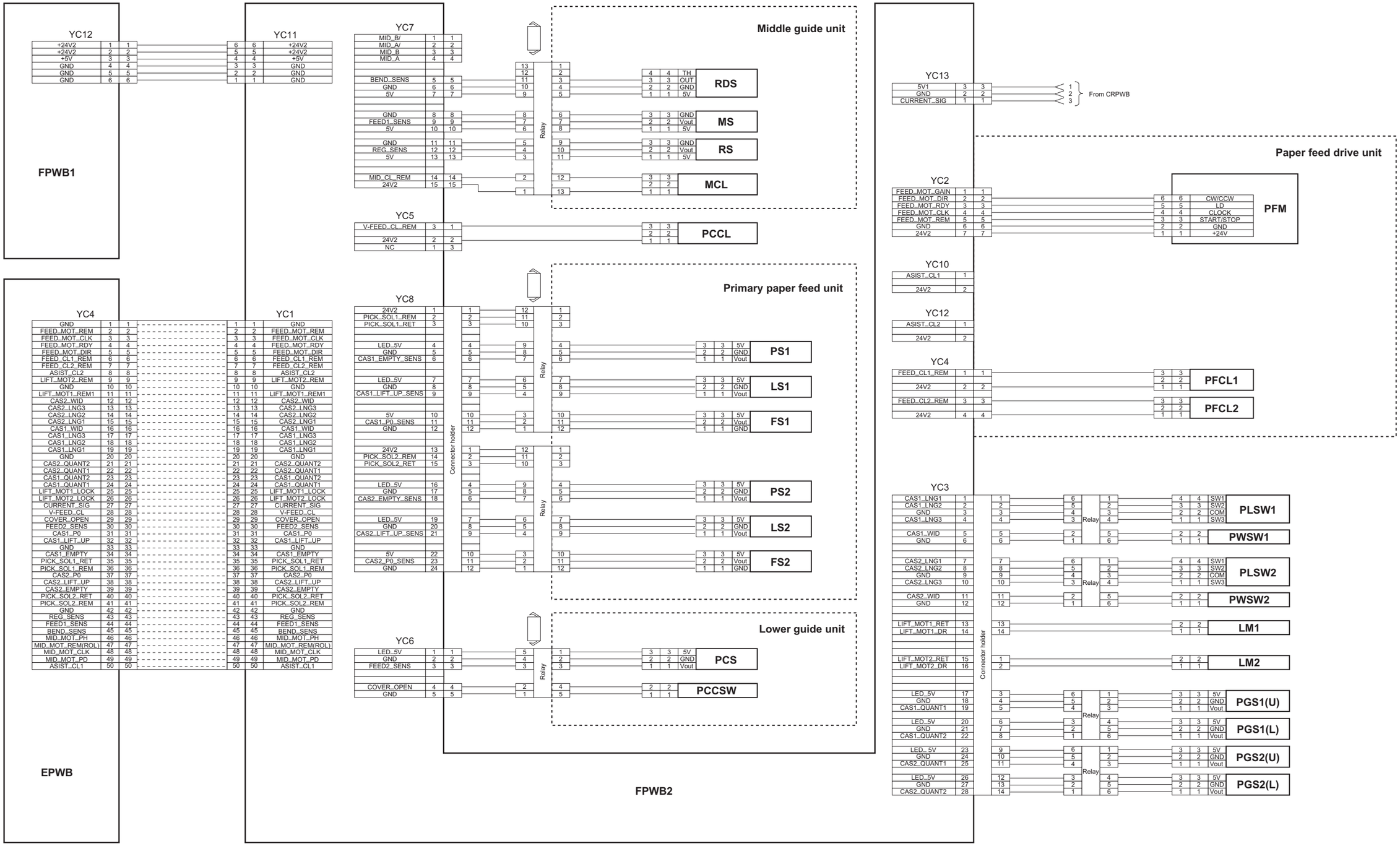
No.6 (35 ppm model)



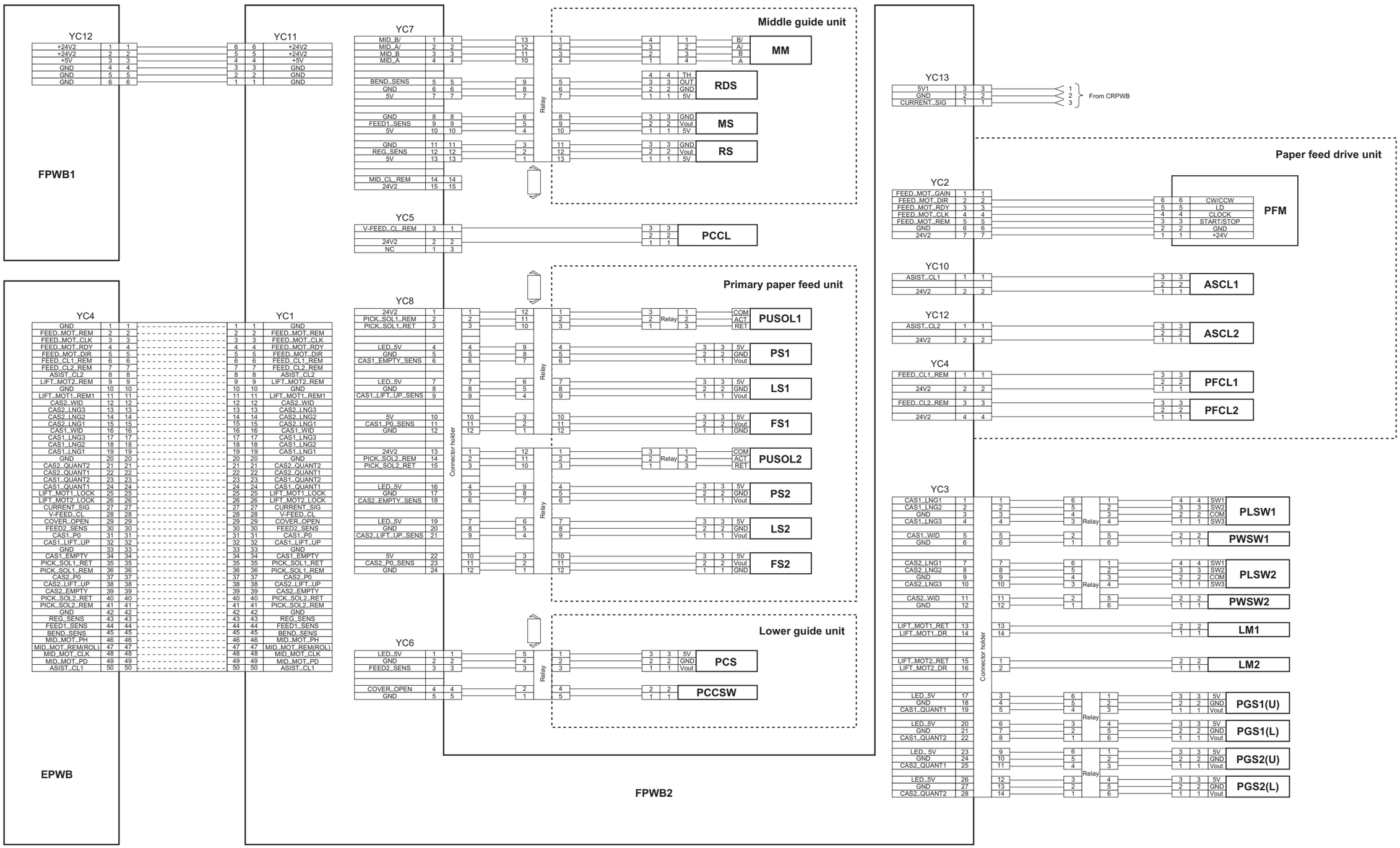
No.6 (45 ppm model/55 ppm model)



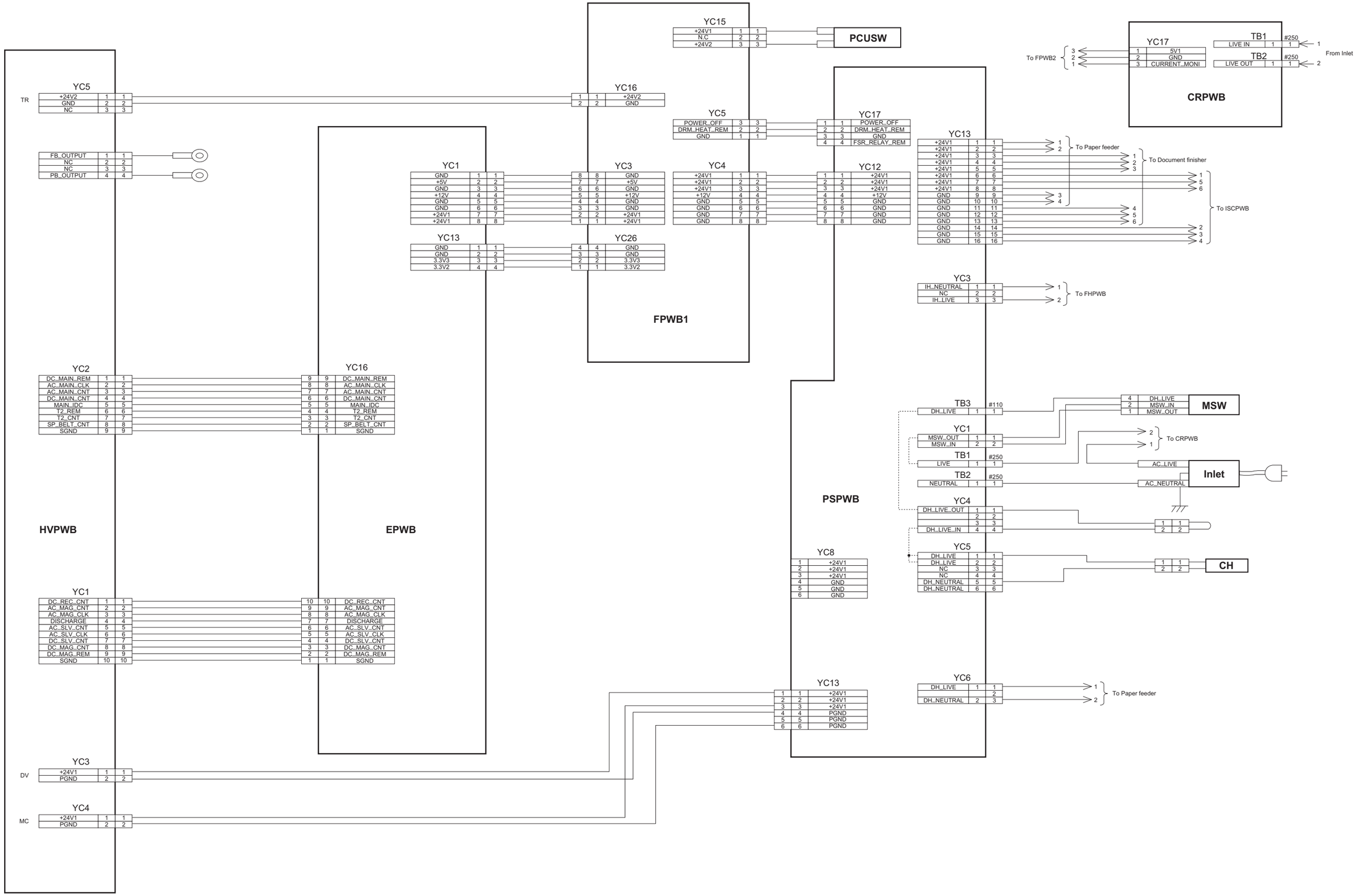
No.7 (35 ppm model)



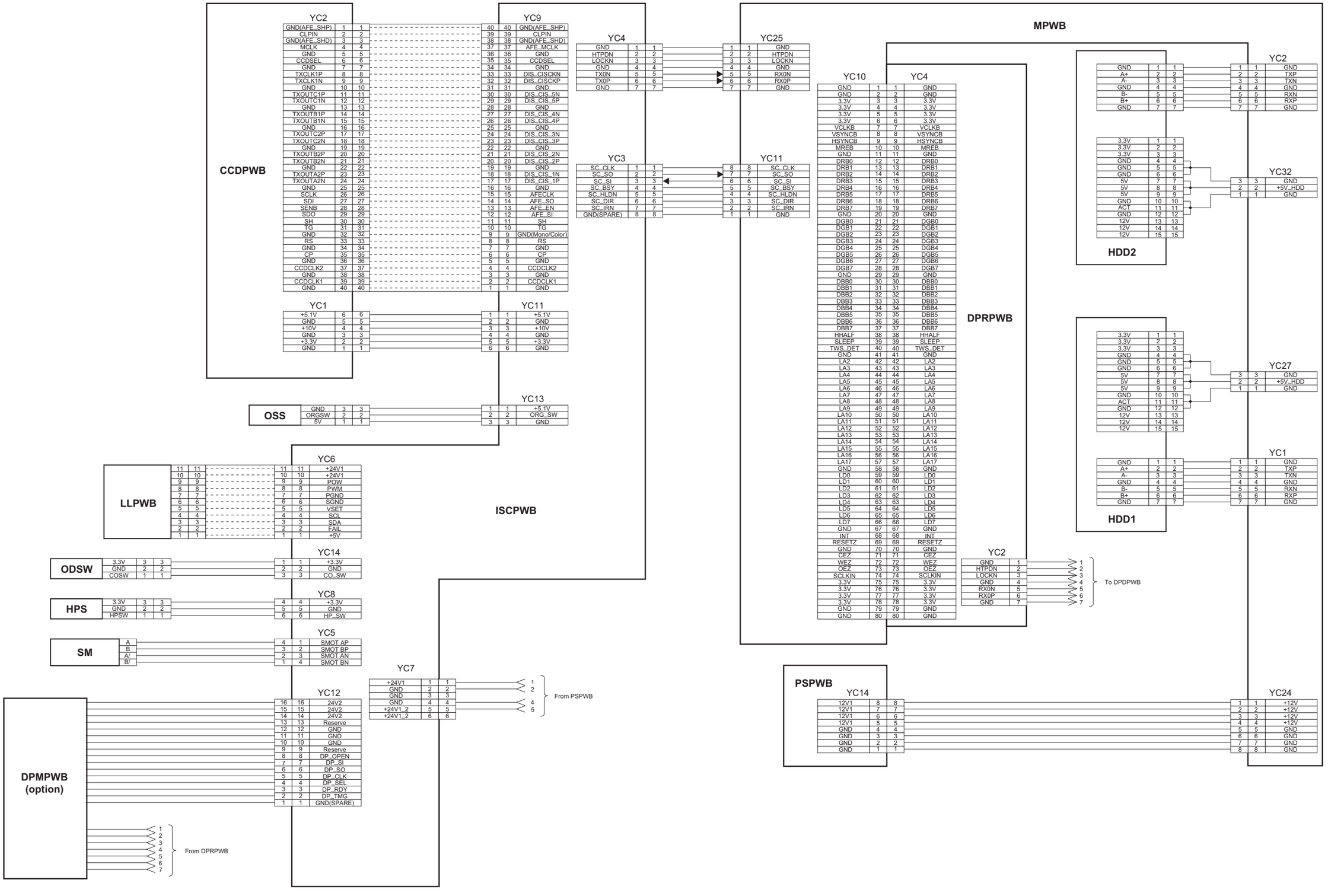
No.7 (45 ppm model/55 ppm model)



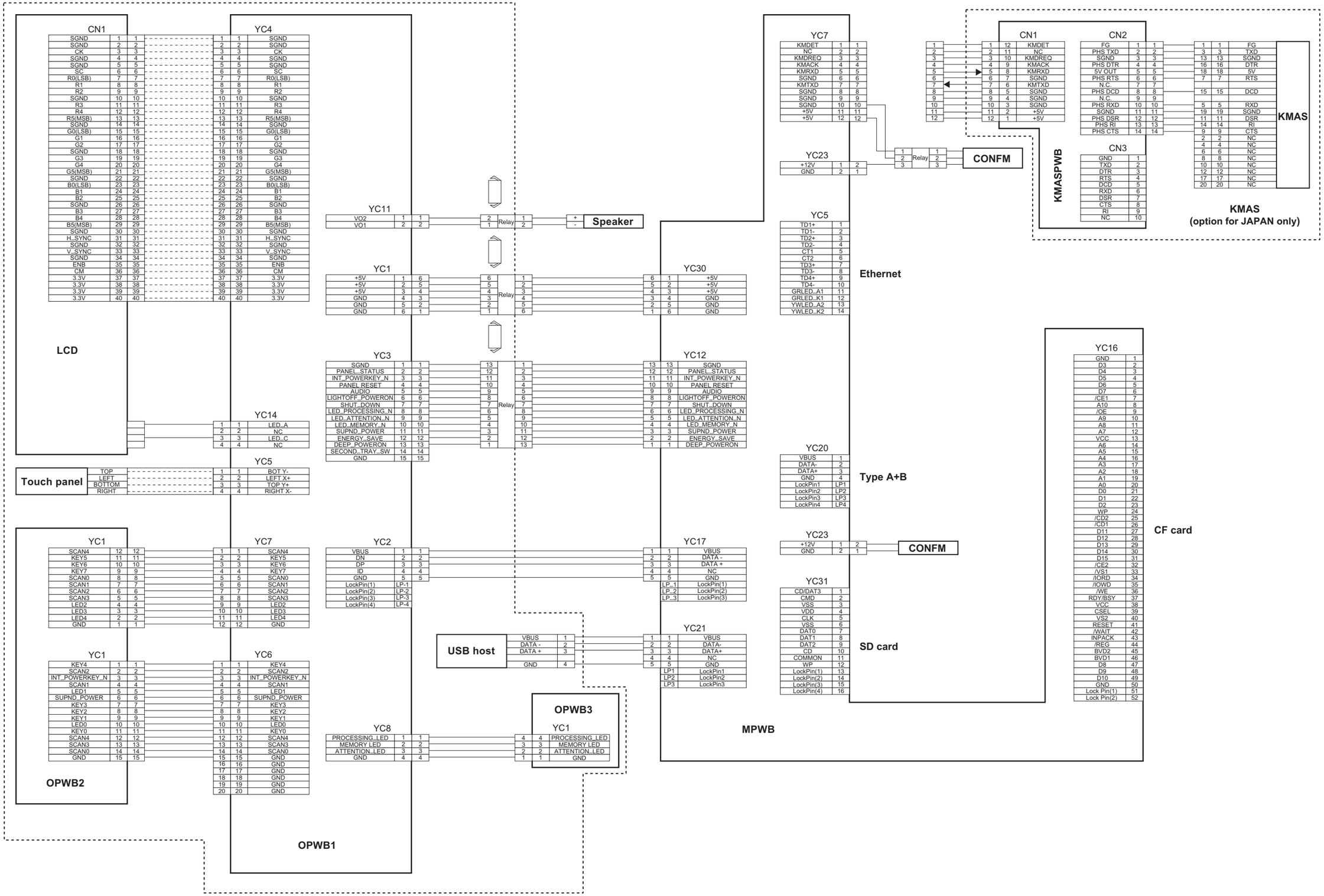
No.8


HVPWB
EPWB
FPWB1
PSPWB
CRPWB
TR
DV
MC
YC5
+24V2 1 1
GND 2 2
NC 3 3
YC16
1 1 +24V2
2 2 GND
FB_OUTPUT 1 1
NC 2 2
NC 3 3
PB_OUTPUT 4 4
YC2
DC_MAIN_REM 1 1
AC_MAIN_CLK 2 2
AC_MAIN_CNT 3 3
DC_MAIN_CNT 4 4
MAIN_IDC 5 5
T2_REM 6 6
T2_CNT 7 7
SP_BELT_CNT 8 8
SGND 9 9
YC16
9 9 DC_MAIN_REM
8 8 AC_MAIN_CLK
7 7 AC_MAIN_CNT
6 6 DC_MAIN_CNT
5 5 MAIN_IDC
4 4 T2_REM
3 3 T2_CNT
2 2 SP_BELT_CNT
1 1 SGND
YC1
DC_REC_CNT 1 1
AC_MAG_CNT 2 2
AC_MAG_CLK 3 3
DISCHARGE 4 4
AC_SLV_CNT 5 5
AC_SLV_CLK 6 6
DC_SLV_CNT 7 7
DC_MAG_CNT 8 8
DC_MAG_REM 9 9
SGND 10 10
10 10 DC_REC_CNT
9 9 AC_MAG_CNT
8 8 AC_MAG_CLK
7 7 DISCHARGE
6 6 AC_SLV_CNT
5 5 AC_SLV_CLK
4 4 DC_SLV_CNT
3 3 DC_MAG_CNT
2 2 DC_MAG_REM
1 1 SGND
YC3
+24V1 1 1
PGND 2 2
YC4
+24V1 1 1
PGND 2 2
YC1
GND 1 1
+5V 2 2
GND 3 3
+12V 4 4
GND 5 5
GND 6 6
+24V1 7 7
+24V1 8 8
YC3
8 8 GND
7 7 +5V
6 6 GND
5 5 +12V
4 4 GND
3 3 GND
2 2 +24V1
1 1 +24V1
YC13
GND 1 1
GND 2 2
3.3V3 3 3
3.3V2 4 4
YC26
4 4 GND
3 3 GND
2 2 3.3V3
1 1 3.3V2
YC15
+24V1 1 1
N.C 2 2
+24V2 3 3
PCUSW
YC5
POWER_OFF 3 3
DRM_HEAT_REM 2 2
GND 1 1
YC17
1 1 POWER_OFF
2 2 DRM_HEAT_REM
3 3 GND
4 4 FSR_RELAY_REM
YC4
+24V1 1 1
+24V1 2 2
+24V1 3 3
+12V 4 4
GND 5 5
GND 6 6
GND 7 7
GND 8 8
YC12
1 1 +24V1
2 2 +24V1
3 3 +24V1
4 4 +12V
5 5 GND
6 6 GND
7 7 GND
8 8 GND
YC13
+24V1 1 1
+24V1 2 2
+24V1 3 3
+24V1 4 4
+24V1 5 5
+24V1 6 6
+24V1 7 7
+24V1 8 8
GND 9 9
GND 10 10
GND 11 11
GND 12 12
GND 13 13
GND 14 14
GND 15 15
GND 16 16
To Paper feeder
To Document finisher
To ISCPWB
YC3
IH_NEUTRAL 1 1
NC 2 2
IH_LIVE 3 3
To FHPWB
YC17
5V1 1
GND 2
CURRENT_MONI 3
To FPWB2
TB1
LIVE IN 1 1 #250
TB2
LIVE OUT 1 1 #250
From Inlet
TB3
DH_LIVE 1 1 #110
MSW
4 DH_LIVE
2 MSW_IN
1 MSW_OUT
YC1
MSW_OUT 1 1
MSW_IN 2 2
To CRPWB
TB1
LIVE 1 1 #250
TB2
NEUTRAL 1 1 #250
AC_LIVE
AC_NEUTRAL
Inlet
YC4
DH_LIVE_OUT 1 1
2 2
3 3
DH_LIVE_IN 4 4
YC5
DH_LIVE 1 1
DH_LIVE 2 2
NC 3 3
NC 4 4
DH_NEUTRAL 5 5
DH_NEUTRAL 6 6
CH
YC8
1 +24V1
2 +24V1
3 +24V1
4 GND
5 GND
6 GND
YC13
1 1 +24V1
2 2 +24V1
3 3 +24V1
4 4 PGND
5 5 PGND
6 6 PGND
YC6
DH_LIVE 1 1
2
DH_NEUTRAL 2 3
To Paper feeder

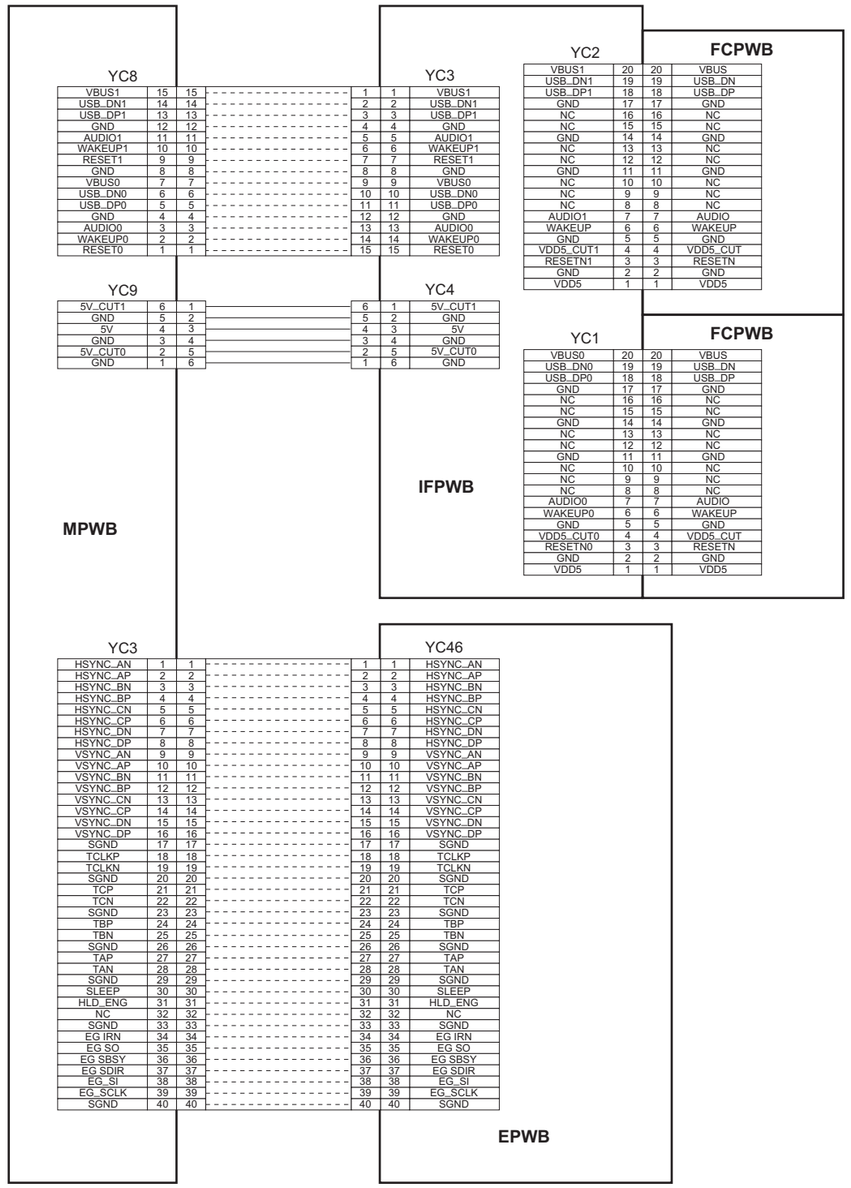
No.9


CCDPWB
YC2
GND(AFE_SHP) 1 1 40 40 GND(AFE_SHP)
CLPIN 2 2 39 39 CLPIN
GND(AFE_SHD) 3 3 38 38 GND(AFE_SHD)
MCLK 4 4 37 37 AFE_MCLK
GND 5 5 36 36 GND
CCDSEL 6 6 35 35 CCDSEL
GND 7 7 34 34 GND
TXCLK1P 8 8 33 33 DIS_CISCKN
TXCLK1N 9 9 32 32 DIS_CISCKP
GND 10 10 31 31 GND
TXOUTC1P 11 11 30 30 DIS_CIS_5N
TXOUTC1N 12 12 29 29 DIS_CIS_5P
GND 13 13 28 28 GND
TXOUTB1P 14 14 27 27 DIS_CIS_4N
TXOUTB1N 15 15 26 26 DIS_CIS_4P
GND 16 16 25 25 GND
TXOUTC2P 17 17 24 24 DIS_CIS_3N
TXOUTC2N 18 18 23 23 DIS_CIS_3P
GND 19 19 22 22 GND
TXOUTB2P 20 20 21 21 DIS_CIS_2N
TXOUTB2N 21 21 20 20 DIS_CIS_2P
GND 22 22 19 19 GND
TXOUTA2P 23 23 18 18 DIS_CIS_1N
TXOUTA2N 24 24 17 17 DIS_CIS_1P
GND 25 25 16 16 GND
SCLK 26 26 15 15 AFECLK
SDI 27 27 14 14 AFE_SO
SENB 28 28 13 13 AFE_EN
SDO 29 29 12 12 AFE_SI
SH 30 30 11 11 SH
TG 31 31 10 10 TG
GND 32 32 9 9 GND(Mono/Color)
RS 33 33 8 8 RS
GND 34 34 7 7 GND
CP 35 35 6 6 CP
GND 36 36 5 5 GND
CCDCLK2 37 37 4 4 CCDCLK2
GND 38 38 3 3 GND
CCDCLK1 39 39 2 2 CCDCLK1
GND 40 40 1 1 GND
YC9
YC4
GND 1 1 1 1 GND
HTPDN 2 2 2 2 HTPDN
LOCKN 3 3 3 3 LOCKN
GND 4 4 4 4 GND
TX0N 5 5 5 5 RX0N
TX0P 6 6 6 6 RX0P
GND 7 7 7 7 GND
YC25
YC1
+5.1V 6 6 1 1 +5.1V
GND 5 5 2 2 GND
+10V 4 4 3 3 +10V
GND 3 3 4 4 GND
+3.3V 2 2 5 5 +3.3V
GND 1 1 6 6 GND
YC11
YC3
SC_CLK 1 1 8 8 SC_CLK
SC_SO 2 2 7 7 SC_SO
SC_SI 3 3 6 6 SC_SI
SC_BSY 4 4 5 5 SC_BSY
SC_HLDN 5 5 4 4 SC_HLDN
SC_DIR 6 6 3 3 SC_DIR
SC_IRN 7 7 2 2 SC_IRN
GND(SPARE) 8 8 1 1 GND
YC11
YC13
OSS
GND 3 3 1 1 +5.1V
ORGSW 2 2 2 2 ORG_SW
5V 1 1 3 3 GND
YC6
LLPWB
11 11 11 11 +24V1
10 10 10 10 +24V1
9 9 9 9 POW
8 8 8 8 PWM
7 7 7 7 PGND
6 6 6 6 SGND
5 5 5 5 VSET
4 4 4 4 SCL
3 3 3 3 SDA
2 2 2 2 FAIL
1 1 1 1 +5V
ISCPWB
YC14
ODSW
3.3V 3 3 1 1 +3.3V
GND 2 2 2 2 GND
COSW 1 1 3 3 CO_SW
YC8
HPS
3.3V 3 3 4 4 +3.3V
GND 2 2 5 5 GND
HPSW 1 1 6 6 HP_SW
YC5
SM
A 4 1 SMOT AP
B 3 2 SMOT BP
A/ 2 3 SMOT AN
B/ 1 4 SMOT BN
YC7
+24V1 1 1 1
GND 2 2 2
GND 3 3
GND 4 4 4
+24V1_2 5 5 5
+24V1_2 6 6 6
From PSPWB
YC12
DPMPWB
(option)
16 16 24V2
15 15 24V2
14 14 24V2
13 13 Reserve
12 12 GND
11 11 GND
10 10 GND
9 9 Reserve
8 8 DP_OPEN
7 7 DP_SI
6 6 DP_SO
5 5 DP_CLK
4 4 DP_SEL
3 3 DP_RDY
2 2 DP_TMG
1 1 GND(SPARE)
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
From DPRPWB
MPWB
DPRPWB
YC10
YC4
GND 1 1 GND
GND 2 2 GND
3.3V 3 3 3.3V
3.3V 4 4 3.3V
3.3V 5 5 3.3V
3.3V 6 6 3.3V
VCLKB 7 7 VCLKB
VSYNCB 8 8 VSYNCB
HSYNCB 9 9 HSYNCB
MREB 10 10 MREB
GND 11 11 GND
DRB0 12 12 DRB0
DRB1 13 13 DRB1
DRB2 14 14 DRB2
DRB3 15 15 DRB3
DRB4 16 16 DRB4
DRB5 17 17 DRB5
DRB6 18 18 DRB6
DRB7 19 19 DRB7
GND 20 20 GND
DGB0 21 21 DGB0
DGB1 22 22 DGB1
DGB2 23 23 DGB2
DGB3 24 24 DGB3
DGB4 25 25 DGB4
DGB5 26 26 DGB5
DGB6 27 27 DGB6
DGB7 28 28 DGB7
GND 29 29 GND
DBB0 30 30 DBB0
DBB1 31 31 DBB1
DBB2 32 32 DBB2
DBB3 33 33 DBB3
DBB4 34 34 DBB4
DBB5 35 35 DBB5
DBB6 36 36 DBB6
DBB7 37 37 DBB7
HHALF 38 38 HHALF
SLEEP 39 39 SLEEP
TWS_DET 40 40 TWS_DET
GND 41 41 GND
LA2 42 42 LA2
LA3 43 43 LA3
LA4 44 44 LA4
LA5 45 45 LA5
LA6 46 46 LA6
LA7 47 47 LA7
LA8 48 48 LA8
LA9 49 49 LA9
LA10 50 50 LA10
LA11 51 51 LA11
LA12 52 52 LA12
LA13 53 53 LA13
LA14 54 54 LA14
LA15 55 55 LA15
LA16 56 56 LA16
LA17 57 57 LA17
GND 58 58 GND
LD0 59 59 LD0
LD1 60 60 LD1
LD2 61 61 LD2
LD3 62 62 LD3
LD4 63 63 LD4
LD5 64 64 LD5
LD6 65 65 LD6
LD7 66 66 LD7
GND 67 67 GND
INT 68 68 INT
RESETZ 69 69 RESETZ
GND 70 70 GND
CEZ 71 71 CEZ
WEZ 72 72 WEZ
OEZ 73 73 OEZ
SCLKIN 74 74 SCLKIN
3.3V 75 75 3.3V
3.3V 76 76 3.3V
3.3V 77 77 3.3V
3.3V 78 78 3.3V
GND 79 79 GND
GND 80 80 GND
YC2
GND 1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
HTPDN 2
LOCKN 3
GND 4
RX0N 5
RX0P 6
GND 7
To DPDPWB
HDD2
YC2
GND 1 1 GND
A+ 2 2 TXP
A- 3 3 TXN
GND 4 4 GND
B- 5 5 RXN
B+ 6 6 RXP
GND 7 7 GND
3.3V 1 1
3.3V 2 2
3.3V 3 3
GND 4 4
GND 5 5
GND 6 6
5V 7 7
5V 8 8
5V 9 9
GND 10 10
ACT 11 11
GND 12 12
12V 13 13
12V 14 14
12V 15 15
YC32
3 3 GND
2 2 +5V_HDD
1 1 GND
HDD1
YC27
3.3V 1 1
3.3V 2 2
3.3V 3 3
GND 4 4
GND 5 5
GND 6 6
5V 7 7
5V 8 8
5V 9 9
GND 10 10
ACT 11 11
GND 12 12
12V 13 13
12V 14 14
12V 15 15
YC1
GND 1 1 1 1 GND
A+ 2 2 2 2 TXP
A- 3 3 3 3 TXN
GND 4 4 4 4 GND
B- 5 5 5 5 RXN
B+ 6 6 6 6 RXP
GND 7 7 7 7 GND
PSPWB
YC14
12V1 8 8
12V1 7 7
12V1 6 6
12V1 5 5
GND 4 4
GND 3 3
GND 2 2
GND 1 1
YC24
1 1 +12V
2 2 +12V
3 3 +12V
4 4 +12V
5 5 GND
6 6 GND
7 7 GND
8 8 GND

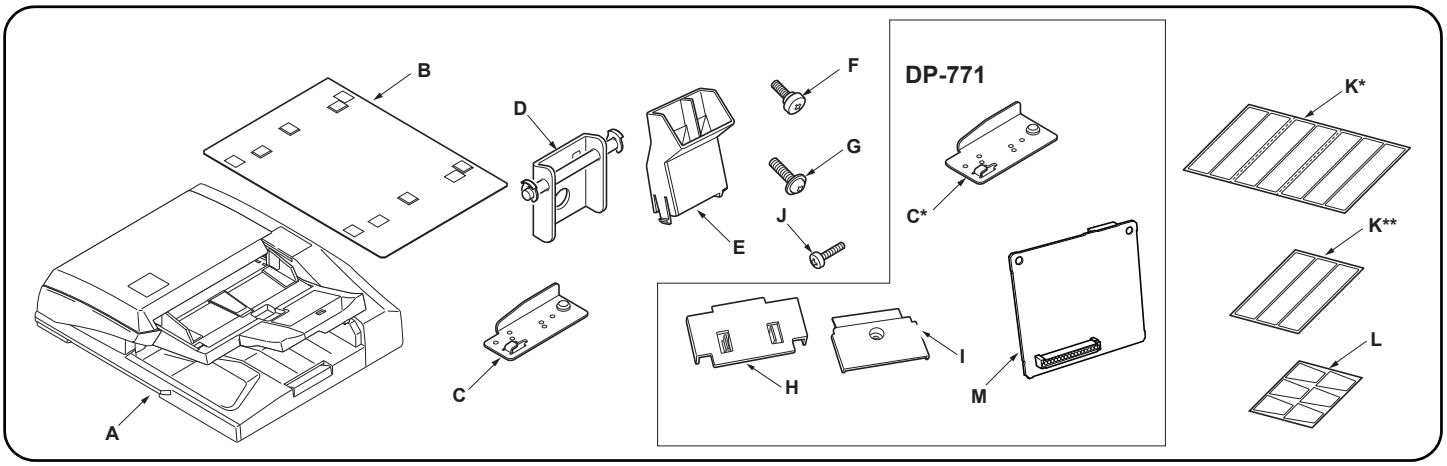
No.10


CN1
YC4
LCD
YC11
Speaker
YC1
YC30
YC3
YC12
YC14
YC5
Touch panel
TOP
LEFT
BOTTOM
RIGHT
YC7
KMDET
CONFM
KMASPWB
CN2
CN3
KMAS
KMAS
(option for JAPAN only)
YC23
YC5
Ethernet
YC16
CF card
YC20
Type A+B
YC23
CONFM
YC31
SD card
YC1
YC7
YC2
YC17
USB host
YC21
YC1
YC6
OPWB2
YC8
OPWB3
YC1
MPWB
OPWB1

No.11


MPWB
IFPWB
EPWB
FCPWB
FCPWB
YC8
YC3
YC9
YC4
YC2
YC1
YC3
YC46
VBUS1 15 15 1 1 VBUS1
USB_DN1 14 14 2 2 USB_DN1
USB_DP1 13 13 3 3 USB_DP1
GND 12 12 4 4 GND
AUDIO1 11 11 5 5 AUDIO1
WAKEUP1 10 10 6 6 WAKEUP1
RESET1 9 9 7 7 RESET1
GND 8 8 8 8 GND
VBUS0 7 7 9 9 VBUS0
USB_DN0 6 6 10 10 USB_DN0
USB_DP0 5 5 11 11 USB_DP0
GND 4 4 12 12 GND
AUDIO0 3 3 13 13 AUDIO0
WAKEUP0 2 2 14 14 WAKEUP0
RESET0 1 1 15 15 RESET0
5V_CUT1 6 1 6 1 5V_CUT1
GND 5 2 5 2 GND
5V 4 3 4 3 5V
GND 3 4 3 4 GND
5V_CUT0 2 5 2 5 5V_CUT0
GND 1 6 1 6 GND
VBUS1 20 20 VBUS
USB_DN1 19 19 USB_DN
USB_DP1 18 18 USB_DP
GND 17 17 GND
NC 16 16 NC
NC 15 15 NC
GND 14 14 GND
NC 13 13 NC
NC 12 12 NC
GND 11 11 GND
NC 10 10 NC
NC 9 9 NC
NC 8 8 NC
AUDIO1 7 7 AUDIO
WAKEUP 6 6 WAKEUP
GND 5 5 GND
VDD5_CUT1 4 4 VDD5_CUT
RESETN1 3 3 RESETN
GND 2 2 GND
VDD5 1 1 VDD5
VBUS0 20 20 VBUS
USB_DN0 19 19 USB_DN
USB_DP0 18 18 USB_DP
GND 17 17 GND
NC 16 16 NC
NC 15 15 NC
GND 14 14 GND
NC 13 13 NC
NC 12 12 NC
GND 11 11 GND
NC 10 10 NC
NC 9 9 NC
NC 8 8 NC
AUDIO0 7 7 AUDIO
WAKEUP0 6 6 WAKEUP
GND 5 5 GND
VDD5_CUT0 4 4 VDD5_CUT
RESETN0 3 3 RESETN
GND 2 2 GND
VDD5 1 1 VDD5
HSYNC_AN 1 1 1 1 HSYNC_AN
HSYNC_AP 2 2 2 2 HSYNC_AP
HSYNC_BN 3 3 3 3 HSYNC_BN
HSYNC_BP 4 4 4 4 HSYNC_BP
HSYNC_CN 5 5 5 5 HSYNC_CN
HSYNC_CP 6 6 6 6 HSYNC_CP
HSYNC_DN 7 7 7 7 HSYNC_DN
HSYNC_DP 8 8 8 8 HSYNC_DP
VSYNC_AN 9 9 9 9 VSYNC_AN
VSYNC_AP 10 10 10 10 VSYNC_AP
VSYNC_BN 11 11 11 11 VSYNC_BN
VSYNC_BP 12 12 12 12 VSYNC_BP
VSYNC_CN 13 13 13 13 VSYNC_CN
VSYNC_CP 14 14 14 14 VSYNC_CP
VSYNC_DN 15 15 15 15 VSYNC_DN
VSYNC_DP 16 16 16 16 VSYNC_DP
SGND 17 17 17 17 SGND
TCLKP 18 18 18 18 TCLKP
TCLKN 19 19 19 19 TCLKN
SGND 20 20 20 20 SGND
TCP 21 21 21 21 TCP
TCN 22 22 22 22 TCN
SGND 23 23 23 23 SGND
TBP 24 24 24 24 TBP
TBN 25 25 25 25 TBN
SGND 26 26 26 26 SGND
TAP 27 27 27 27 TAP
TAN 28 28 28 28 TAN
SGND 29 29 29 29 SGND
SLEEP 30 30 30 30 SLEEP
HLD_ENG 31 31 31 31 HLD_ENG
NC 32 32 32 32 NC
SGND 33 33 33 33 SGND
EG IRN 34 34 34 34 EG IRN
EG SO 35 35 35 35 EG SO
EG SBSY 36 36 36 36 EG SBSY
EG SDIR 37 37 37 37 EG SDIR
EG_SI 38 38 38 38 EG_SI
EG_SCLK 39 39 39 39 EG_SCLK
SGND 40 40 40 40 SGND

INSTALLATION GUIDE FOR DOCUMENT PROCESSOR



English

Supplied parts

A. DP 1
B. Original mat 1
C. Fixing fitting (width: 38.5 mm) 2 (DP-770)
1 (DP-771)
C*. Fixing fitting (width: 45 mm)*1 1
D. Angle control fitting 1
E. DP cable cover 1
F. Pin 1
G. M4 × 14TP screw 8
H. Left hinge cover*1 1
I. Right hinge cover*1 1
J. M3 × 8 screw BLACK*1 1
K. Label “Operation procedure” 1
*: for metric specification
**: for inch specification
L. Caution label “Original face up!” 1
M. DP relay PWB*1 1
*1: DP-771 only

Français

Pièces fournies

A. DP 1
B. Plaque d’original 1
C. Fixation (largeur: 38,5 mm) 2 (DP-770)
1 (DP-771)
C.* Fixation (largeur: 45 mm)*1 1
D. Fixation d’angle 1
E. Couvercle du câble du DP 1
F. Goupille 1
G. Vis TP M4 × 14 8
H. Couvercle de charnière gauche*1 1
I. Couvercle de charnière droite*1 1
J. Vis M3 × 8 NOIRE*1 1
K. Étiquette relative à la procédure d’utilisation 1
* : pour des spécifications métriques
** : pour des spécifications anglo-saxonnes
L. Étiquette d’avertissement relative à l’orientation vers le haut de la face de l’original 1
M. Carte de circuit imprimé relais du DP*1 1
*1: DP-771 uniquement

Español

Partes suministradas

A. DP 1
B. Alfombrilla para originales 1
C. Herraje de fijación (anchura: 38,5 mm) 2 (DP-770)
1 (DP-771)
C*. Herraje de fijación (anchura: 45 mm)*1 1
D. Herraje de control de ángulo 1
E. Cubierta del cable del DP 1
F. Pasador 1
G. Tornillo TP M4 × 14 8
H. Cubierta de la bisagra izquierda*1 1
I. Cubierta de la bisagra derecha*1 1
J. Tornillo M3 × 8 NEGRO*1 1
K. Etiqueta “Procedimiento operativo” 1
*: para especificaciones en el sistema métrico
**: para especificaciones en el sistema de pulgadas
L. Etiqueta de precaución “Original cara arriba” 1
M. PWB del relé del DP*1 1
*1: DP-771 solamente

Deutsch

Gelieferte Teile

A. DP 1
B. Originalmatte 1
C. Befestigungshalterung (Breite: 38,5 mm) 2 (DP-770)
..... 1 (DP-771)
C*. Befestigungshalterung (Breite: 45 mm)*1 1
D. Winkeleinstellbefestigung 1
E. DP-Kabelabdeckung 1
F. Stift 1
G. M4 × 14TP Schraube 8
H. Linke Scharnierabdeckung*1 1
I. Rechte Scharnierabdeckung*1 1
J. M3 × 8 Schraube SCHWARZ*1 1
K. Schild “Funktionsanweisung” 1
*: für metrische Angaben
**: für Angaben in Zoll
L. Warnschild “Originalschriftseite nach oben” 1
M. DP-Relaisleiterplatte *1 1
*1: nur DP-771

Italiano

Parti di fornitura

A. DP 1
B. Tappetino originale 1
C. Accessorio di fissaggio (larghezza: 38,5 mm) 2 (DP-770)
1 (DP-771)
C*. Accessorio di fissaggio (larghezza: 45 mm)*1 1
D. Accessorio di regolazione angolare 1
E. Coperchio del cavo DP 1
F. Perno 1
G. Vite M4 × 14TP 8
H. Coperchio cerniera sinistra*1 1
I. Coperchio cerniera destra*1 1
J. Vite M3 × 8 NERA*1 1
K. Etichetta “Procedura di funzionamento” 1
*: per specifiche in unità del sistema metrico
**: per specifiche in pollici
L. Etichetta di avvertimento “Originale rivolto verso l’alto!” ... 1
M. Scheda a circuiti stampati di comunicazione DP*1 ... 1
*1: Solo DP-771

简体中文

附属品

A. DP. 1
B. 原稿垫. 1
C. 固定附件（宽 38.5mm） ..... 2(DP-770)
1(DP-771)
C*. 固定附件（宽 45mm） *1. 1
D. 角度控制附件 1
E. DP 电缆盖板 1
F. 销 1
G. M4×14TP 螺钉 8
H. 左部铰链盖板 *1 1
I. 右部铰链盖板 *1 1
J. M3×8 螺丝 BLACK*1 1
M. DP 中继板 *1 1
*1: 仅限 DP-771
(K) 和 (L) 并非附属品。

한국어

동봉품

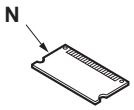
A. DP 본체 1
B. 원고매트 1
C. 고정쇠 (38.5mm 폭) ..... 2(DP-770)
1(DP-771)
C*. 고정쇠 (45mm 폭) *1 1
D. 각도규제쇠 1
E. DP 케이블커버 1
F. 핀 1
G. 나사 M4×14TP 8
H. 힌지커버 좌 *1 1
I. 힌지커버 우 *1 1
J. 나사 M3×8BLACK*1 1
M. DP 중계기판 *1 1
*1: DP-771 만
(K) (L) 는 동봉되어 있지 않습니다 .

日本語

同梱品

A. DP 本体 1
B. 原稿マット 1
C. 固定金具 (38.5mm 幅) ..... 2(DP-770)
1(DP-771)
C*. 固定金具 (45mm 幅)*1. 1
D. 角度規制金具 1
E. DP ケーブルカバー 1
F. ピン 1
G. ビス M4×14TP 8
H. ヒンジカバー左 *1 1
I. ヒンジカバー右 *1 1
J. ビス M3×8BLACK*1 1
M. DP 中継基板 *1 1

*1:DP-771 のみ
(K)(L) は、同梱されていない。



N. Memory DIMM (1GB) 1
The memory DIMM must be expanded separately before using the “Dual scan function” on the DP-771.
Order a memory DIMM in the service parts.
For details, see the instructions on page 12.

N. Mémoire DIMM (1GB) 1
La mémoire DIMM doit être expansée séparément avant utilisation de la "Fonction double balayage" du DP-771.
Commander une mémoire DIMM auprès du service des pièces de rechange.
Pour plus de précisions, se reporter aux instructions de la page 12.

N. Memoria DIMM (1GB) 1
La memoria DIMM debe ampliarse de forma separada antes de utilizar la “Función de escaneado doble” del DP-771.
Realice un pedido de una memoria DIMM de repuesto.
Consulte las instrucciones de la página 12 para obtener información más detallada.

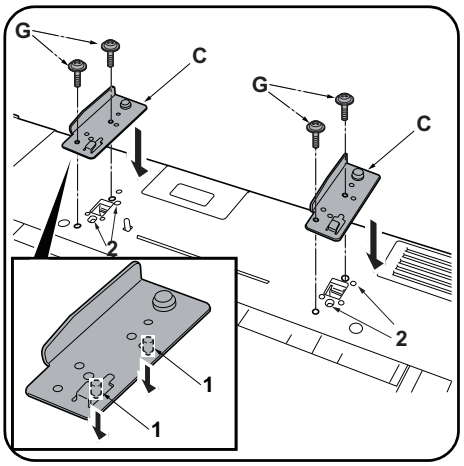
N. Speicher-DIMM (1GB) 1
Die DIMM-Speichermodule müssen separat aufgerüstet werden, bevor man die “Dual Scan Funktion” des DP-771 benutzt.
Bestellen Sie ein DIMM-Speichermodul zusammen mit den Serviceteilen.
Einzelheiten hierzu finden Sie in den Anleitungen auf Seite 12.

N. Memoria DIMM (1GB) 1
La memoria DIMM deve essere espansa separatamente prima di usare la “Funzione di scansione dual” sull'unità DP-771.
Ordinare una memoria DIMM dalle parti di servizio.
per maggiori informazioni in merito si prega di leggere le istruzioni riportate a pagina 12.

N. 内存模组 DIMM (1GB) 1
在使用 DP-771 的「一次双面扫描功能」时，必需要增加内存卡。
请订购维修部件 DIMM 内存。
有关详情，请参阅第 12 页的说明。

N. 메모리 DIMM (1GB) 1
DP-771 의 「양면동시 스캔기능」을 사용하는 경우에는 별도 메모리 DIMM 의 증설이 필요합니다 .
서비스 부품으로 메모리 DIMM 을 발주해 주십시오 .
상세는 12 페이지를 참조해 주십시오 .

N. メモリーDIMM(1GB)..... 1
DP-771 の「両面同時読み込み機能」を使用する場合は、別途メモリーDIMM の増設が必要です。
サービスパーツでメモリーDIMM を発注してください。
詳細は 12 ページ参照のこと



Precautions
Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning material from supplied parts.
The illustrations of the DP in the Installation Guide are for DP-771.

Procedure
When installing the DP, be sure to turn the MFP power off and disconnect the power plug from the wall outlet.

Attach the fixing fitting. (DP-770)
1. Align projections (1) of each fixing fitting (C) with holes (2) on the MFP and insert the fixing fittings (C) into the MFP.
2. Secure each fixing fitting (C) with two M4 x 14TP screws (G).

Précautions
Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.
Les schémas du DP dans le Guide d''installation concernent le DP-771.

Procédure
Lors de l'installation du DP, veiller à mettre l'interrupteur du MFP hors tension et à débrancher la fiche d'alimentation de la prise murale.

Mettre en place la fixation. (DP-770)
1. Aligner les saillies (1) de chacune des pièces de fixation (C) avec les trous (2) sur le MFP et insérer ces pièces (C) dans le MFP.
2. Fixer chacune des pièces de fixation (C) avec deux vis M4 x 14TP (G).

Precauciones
Asegúrese de despegar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.
Las ilustraciones del DP en la Guía de instalación corresponden al DP-771.

Procedimiento
Cuando instale el DP, asegúrese de apagar el interruptor principal del MFP y desenchúfelo del tomacorriente de la pared.

Monte el herraje de fijación. (DP-770)
1. Alinee las salientes (1) de cada herraje de fijación (C) con los orificios (2) del MFP e inserte los herrajes de fijación (C) en el MFP.
2. Asegure cada uno de los herrajes de fijación (C) con dos tornillos M4 x 14TP (G).

Vorsichtsmaßnahmen
Entfernen Sie Klebeband und/oder Dämpfungsmaterial vollständig von den mitgelieferten Teilen.
Die Abbildungen des DP in der Installationsanleitung gelten für Modell DP-771.

Verfahren
Schalten Sie vor Installation des DP unbedingt den MFP-Hauptschalter aus, und ziehen Sie den Netzstecker aus der Steckdose.

Anbringen der Befestigungshalterung. (DP-770)
1. Die Zapfen (1) jeder Befestigungshalterung (C) mit den Öffnungen (2) am MFP ausrichten und die Befestigungshalterungen (C) in den MFP einsetzen.
2. Jede Befestigungshalterung (C) mit zwei M4 x 14TP Schrauben (G) befestigen.

Precauzioni
Accertarsi di rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o il materiale di imbottitura dalle parti fornite.
Le illustrazioni del DP nella Guida all'installazione sono per il modello DP-771.

Procedura
Spegnere l'interruttore principale e sfilare la spina dell'MFP dalla presa prima di installare il DP.

Applicazione dell'accessorio di fissaggio. (DP-770)
1. Allineare le sporgenze (1) di ogni accessorio di fissaggio (C) con i fori (2) sull'MFP, ed inserire gli accessori di fissaggio (C) nell'MFP.
2. Bloccare ogni accessorio di fissaggio (C) con le due viti M4 x 14TP (G).

注意事项
如果附属品上带有固定胶带，缓冲材料时务必揭下。
安装手册中关于 DP 的图示以 DP-771 为例。

安装步骤
安装 DP 时，请务必将 MFP 电源关闭，关拔下电源插头再进行安装作业。

安装固定附件。（DP-770）
1. 将各固定附件（C）上的突出部分（1）与 MFP 上的孔（2）对齐，然后将固定附件（C）插入 MFP 中。
2. 用两颗 M4×14TP 螺钉（G）固定各固定附件（C）。

주의사항
동봉품에 고정 테이프 , 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거할 것 .
설치순서에 기재되어 있는 DP 본체 일러스트는 DP-771 입니다 .

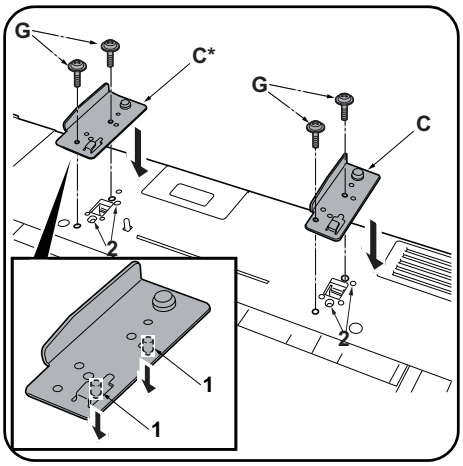
설치순서
DP 본체를 설치할 때에는 반드시 MFP 본체의 주 전원 스위치를 OFF 로 하고 전원 플러그를 뺀 다음 작업을 할 것 .

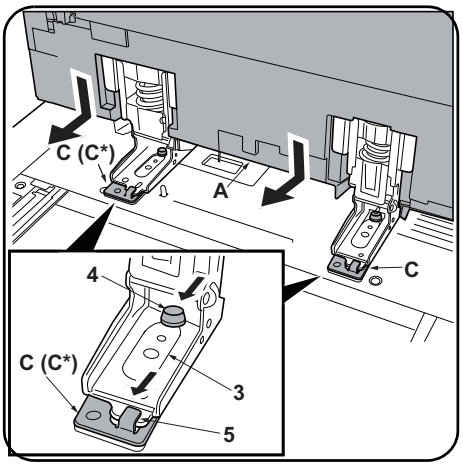
고정쇠의 부착 (DP-770)
1. 고정쇠 (C) 의 돌기 (1) 와 MFP 본체의 구멍 (2) 을 맞추고 MFP 본체에 고정쇠 (C) 를 꽂습니다 .
2. 나사 M4×14TP(G) 각 2 개로 2 개의 고정쇠 (C) 를 고정합니다 .

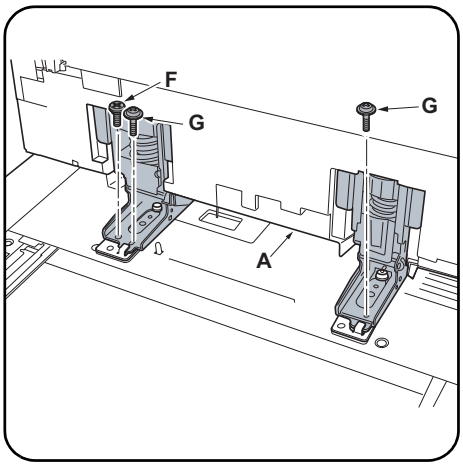
注意事項
同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材が付いている場合は必ず取り外すこと。
設置手順書に記載している DP 本体のイラストは、DP-771 です。

取付手順
DP 本体を設置するときは、必ず MFP 本体の主電源スイッチを OFF にし、電源プラグを抜いてから作業すること。

固定金具の取り付け(DP-770)
1. 固定金具 (C) の突起 (1) と MFP 本体の穴 (2) を合わせ、MFP 本体に固定金具 (C) を差し込む。
2. ビス M4×14TP(G) 各 2 本で 2 つの固定金具 (C) を固定する。







Attach the fixing fitting. (DP-771)

1. Align the projections (1) on the right fixing fitting (C) and on the wider left fixing fitting (C*) with the respective holes (2) in the MFP and then insert the fixing fittings into the MFP.
2. Secure each of the fixing fittings (C) (C*) with 2 M4 × 14TP screws (G).

Install the DP.

3. Align hinge hole (3) of DP (A) with pin (4) of fixing fitting (C), place DP (A) on the MFP.
4. Slide the DP (A) toward the front side and engage hinges into hooks (5) on fixing fittings (C).

5. Install DP (A) onto the MFP securely with pin (F) and two M4 × 14TP screws (G).

Mettre en place la fixation. (DP-771)

1. Aligner les saillies (1) de la fixation droite (C) et de la fixation gauche plus large (C*) avec les trous correspondants (2) du MFP et insérer les fixations dans le MFP.
2. Fixer chaque des fixations (C) (C*) avec 2 vis TP M4 × 14 (G).

Installer le DP.

3. Aligner le trou de la charnière (3) du DP (A) sur la goupille (4) de la fixation (C) et placer le DP (A) sur le MFP.
4. Faire glisser le DP (A) vers l'avant et engager les charnières dans les crochets (5) sur les pièces de fixation (C).

5. Installer le DP (A) sur le MFP en le fixant à l'aide de la goupille (F) et des deux vis TP M4 × 14 (G).

Monte el herraje de fijación. (DP-771)

1. Alinee los salientes (1) del herraje de fijación derecho (C) y del herraje de fijación izquierdo más ancho (C*) con los orificios correspondientes (2) del MFP y, después, inserte los herrajes de fijación en el MFP.
2. Asegure cada uno de los herrajes de fijación (C) (C*) con 2 tornillos TP M4 × 14 (G).

Instale el DP.

3. Alinee el orificio de bisagra (3) del DP (A) con el pasador (4) del herraje de fijación (C) y coloque el DP (A) en el MFP.
4. Deslice el DP (A) hacia el frente y enganche las bisagras en los ganchos (5) de los herrajes de fijación (C).

5. Instale el DP (A) firmemente en el MFP con el pasador (F) y dos tornillos TP M4 × 14 (G

Anbringen der Befestigungshalterung. (DP-771)

1. Die Zapfen (1) an der rechten Befestigungshalterung (C) und an der breiteren Befestigungshalterung (C*) mit den entsprechenden Öffnungen (2) am MFP ausrichten und die Befestigungshalterungen in den MFP einsetzen.
2. Die Befestigungshalterungen (C) (C*) mit den 2 M4 × 14TP Schrauben (G) befestigen.

Installieren des DP.

3. Scharnierloch (3) des DP (A) mit Stift (4) der Befestigungshalterung (C) ausrichten, und DP (A) auf den MFP stellen.
4. Den DP (A) nach vorne hin verschieben und die Scharniere in die Haken (5) an den Befestigungshalterungen (C) einsetzen.

5. DP (A) sicher mit einem Stift (F) und zwei M4 × 14TP Schrauben (G) am MFP befestigen.

Applicazione dell'accessorio di fissaggio. (DP-771)

1. Allineare le sporgenze (1) sull'accessorio di fissaggio destro (C) e sull'accessorio di fissaggio sinistro più largo (C*) con i rispettivi fori (2) nell'MFP, e quindi inserire gli accessori di fissaggio nell'MFP.
2. Fissare ciascuno degli accessori di fissaggio (C) (C*) con 2 viti M4 × 14TP (G).

Montaggio del DP.

3. Allineare il foro della cerniera (3) del DP (A) con il perno (4) dell'accessorio di fissaggio (C), quindi posizionare il DP (A) sull'MFP.
4. Far scorrere il DP (A) verso il lato anteriore ed inserire le cerniere nei ganci (5) sugli accessori di fissaggio (C).

5. Montare il DP (A) sull'MFP assicurandolo con il perno (F) e due viti M4 × 14TP (G).

安装固定附件。(DP-771)

1. 将固定附件 (C) 从右侧、宽幅固定夹具 (C*) 从左侧将各自的突出部分 (1) 与 MFP 主机的孔 (2) 对齐并插入到 MFP 主机中。
2. 使用各 2 颗 M4×14 螺丝 TP(G) 来固定固定附件 (C) 与固定附件 (C*)

安装 DP

3. 将 DP (A) 的铰链孔 (3) 对准固定附件 (C) 的销 (4)，并将 DP (A) 放在 MFP 上。
4. 朝前侧滑动 DP (A)，然后将铰链与固定附件 (C) 上的卡扣 (5) 相啮合。

5. 用销 (F) 和两颗 M4×14TP 螺钉 (G) 将 DP (A) 安装到 MFP 上。

고정쇠의 부착 (DP-771)

1. 우측에 고정쇠 (C), 좌측에 광폭 고정쇠 (C*) 각각의 돌기 (1) 와 MFP 본체 구멍 (2) 을 맞추고 MFP 본체에 꽂습니다 .
2. 나사 M4×14TP(G) 각 2 개로 고정쇠 (C) 와 고정쇠 (C*) 를 고정합니다 .

DP 본체 부착

3. DP 본체 (A) 의 힌지부 구멍 (3) 과 고정쇠 (C) 핀 (4) 을 맞추고 MFP 본체에 DP 본체 (A) 를 올립니다 .
4. DP 본체 (A) 를 미끄러트려 힌지부를 고정쇠 (C) 의 걸쇠 (5) 에 끼웁니다 .

5. 핀 (F) 1 개와 나사 M4×14TP(G) 2 개로 DP 본체 (A) 를 MFP 본체에 고정합니다 .

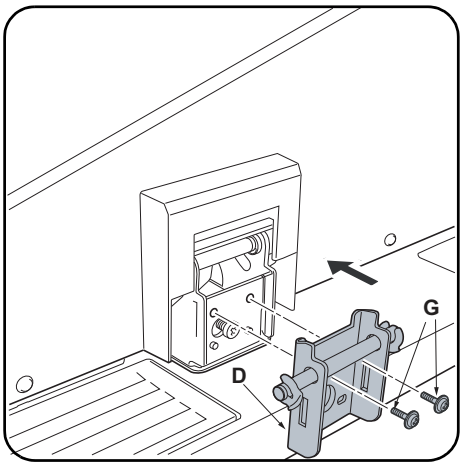
固定金具の取り付け(DP-771)

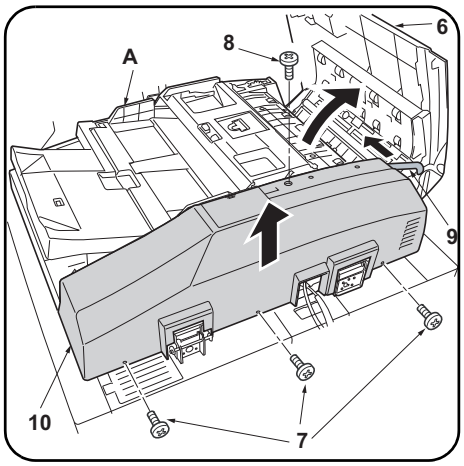
1. 右側に固定金具 (C)、左側に幅広の固定金具 (C*) のそれぞれの突起 (1) と MFP 本体の穴 (2) を合わせ、MFP 本体に差し込む。
2. ビス M4×14TP(G) 各 2 本で固定金具 (C) と固定金具 (C*) を固定する。

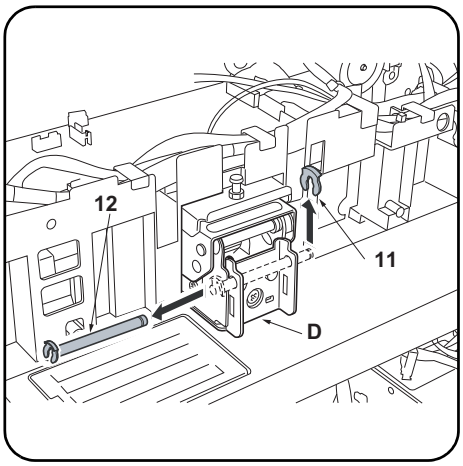
DP 本体の取り付け

3. DP 本体 (A) のヒンジ部の穴 (3) と固定金具 (C) のピン (4) を合わせ、MFP 本体に DP 本体 (A) を乗せる。
4. DP 本体 (A) を手前にスライドさせ、ヒンジ部を固定金具 (C) の引っ掛け部 (5) にはめ込む。

5. ピン (F) 1 本とビス M4×14TP(G) 2 本で DP 本体 (A) を MFP 本体に固定する。







Install the angle control fitting.
To adjust DP open-close angle 60 degrees

6. Install angle control fitting (D) at the rear side of the right hinge with two M4 × 14TP screws (G).

To adjust DP open-close angle 30 degrees

7. Open the upper cover (6) of the DP (A).

8. Remove the 3 TP screws (7) and the screw (8), and remove the strap (9) from the rear cover (10). Then remove the DP (A) rear cover (10).

9. Remove stop ring (11) of angle control fitting (D) that has been installed in step 6 to remove shaft (12).

Installer la fixation d'angle.
Pour régler l'angle d'ouverture/de fermeture du DP de 60 degrés

6. Placer la fixation d'angle (D) à l'arrière de la charnière droite à l'aide des deux vis TP M4 × 14 (G).

Pour régler l'angle d'ouverture/de fermeture du DP de 30 degrés

7. Ouvrir le couvercle supérieur (6) du DP (A).

8. Déposer les 3 vis TP (7) et la vis (8), puis déposer la courroie (9) du couvercle arrière (10). Déposer ensuite le couvercle arrière (10) du DP (A).

9. Retirer l'anneau de butée (11) de la fixation d'angle (D) installée à l'étape 6 pour enlever la tige (12).

Instale el herraje de control de ángulo.
Para ajustar el DP, abra o cierre el ángulo 60 grados

6. Instale el herraje de control de ángulo (D) en el lado trasero de la bisagra derecha con dos tornillos TP M4 × 14 (G).

Para ajustar el DP, abra o cierre el ángulo 30 grados

7. Abra la cubierta superior (6) del DP (A).

8. Quite los 3 tornillos TP (7) y el tornillo (8) y quite la correa (9) de la cubierta trasera (10). Después, quite la cubierta trasera (10) del DP (A).

9. Retire el anillo de retención (11) del herraje de control de ángulo (D) que se instaló en el paso 6 para retirar el eje (12).

Installieren der Winkeleinstellbefestigung.
Einstellen des Öffnungs-/Schließungswinkels des DP um 60 Grad

6. Winkeleinstellbefestigung (D) an der Rückseite des rechten Scharniers mit zwei M4 × 14TP Schrauben (G) befestigen.

Einstellen des Öffnungs-/Schließungswinkels des DP um 30 Grad

7. Die obere Abdeckung (6) des DP (A) öffnen.

8. Die 3 TP-Schrauben (7) und die Schraube (8) entfernen und dann den Riemen (9) von der hinteren Abdeckung (10) abnehmen. Dann die hintere Abdeckung (10) des DP (A) abnehmen.

9. Anschlagring (11) von der Winkeleinstellbefestigung (D) abnehmen, die in Schritt 6 montiert wurde, um die Welle (12) zu entfernen.

Montaggio dell'accessorio di regolazione angolare.
Per regolare l'angolo di chiusura / apertura del DP a 60 gradi

6. Montare l'accessorio di regolazione angolare (D) sul lato posteriore della cerniera destra con due viti M4 × 14TP (G).

Per regolare l'angolo di chiusura / apertura del DP a 30 gradi

7. Aprire il pannello superiore (6) del DP (A).

8. Rimuovere le 3 viti TP (7) e la vite (8), e quindi rimuovere la cinghietta (9) dal coperchio posteriore (10). Quindi rimuovere il coperchio posteriore (10) del DP (A).

9. Rimuovere l'anello di bloccaggio (11) dell'accessorio di regolazione angolare (D) che era stato installato al Punto 6 per rimuovere l'albero (12).

安装角度控制附件。
若要将 DP 的开关角度调整为 60 度

6. 在右部铰链的后部使用两颗 M4×14TP 螺钉 (G) 安装角度控制附件 (D)。

若要将 DP 的开关角度调整为 30 度

7. 打开 DP (A) 的上盖板 (6)。
8. 拆除 3 颗 TP 螺丝 (7) 和 1 颗螺丝 (8)，将带子 (9) 从后盖板 (10) 上拆除，拆下 DP 主机 (A) 的后盖板 (10)。

9. 拆下在第 6 步中安装的角度控制配件 (D) 的止动环 (11)，以将轴 (12) 拆下。

각도규제쇠의 부착
DP 개폐각도를 60 도로 설정하는 경우

6. 우 힌지 뒷측에 나사 M4×14TP(G) 2 개로 각도규제쇠 (D) 를 부착합니다 .

DP 개폐 각도를 30 도로 설정하는 경우

7. DP 본체 (A) 의 DP 윗커버 (6) 를 엽니다 .
8. TP 나사 (7) 3 개와 나사 (8) 1 개를 빼고 스트랩 (9) 을 뒷 커버 (10) 에서 제거해 DP 본체 (A) 의 뒷 커버 (10) 를 제거합니다 .

9. 순서 6 에서 부착한 각도규제쇠 (D) 의 스톱링 (11) 1 개를 제거하고 시프트 (12) 를 제거합니다 .

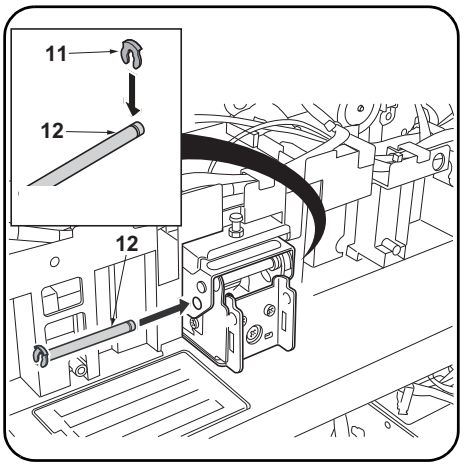
角度規制金具の取り付け
DP 開閉角度を 60 度に設定する場合

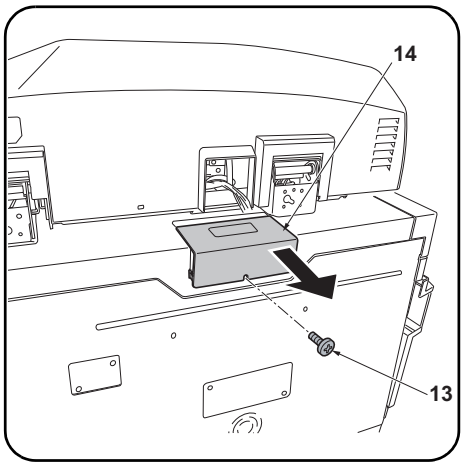
6. 右ヒンジ後側にビス M4×14TP(G)2 本で角度規制金具 (D) を取り付ける。

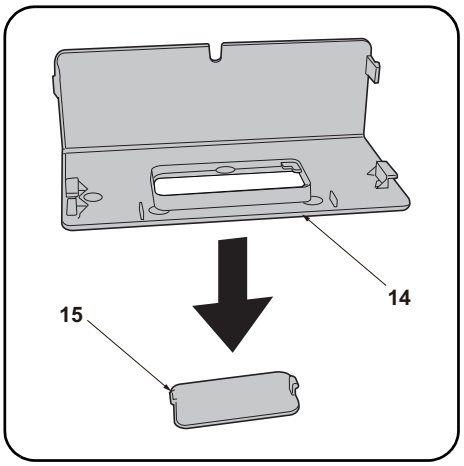
DP 開閉角度を 30 度に設定する場合

7. DP 本体 (A) の DP 上カバー(6) を開く。
8. TP ビス (7)3 本とビス (8)1 本を外し、ストラップ (9) を後カバー(10) から外して、DP 本体 (A) の後カバー(10) を取り外す。

9. 手順 6 で取り付けた角度規制金具 (D) のストップリング (11)1 個を外し、シャフト (12) を取り外す。







10. Insert shaft (12) into the rear side of the right hinge.
11. Attach stop ring (11) to the notch of shaft (12) and secure shaft (12).
12. Use the 3 TP screws (7) and the screw (8) to replace the rear cover (10) removed in step 8.

Connect the DP signal line (DP-770 only)
For the DP-771, proceed to step 13 on page 8.
13. Remove the screw (13) and remove the DP cable connection cover (14).

14. Remove the DP cable connection cap (15) from the DP cable connection cover (14).

---

10. Insérer la tige (12) à l'arrière de la charnière droite.
11. Fixer l'anneau de butée (11) sur l'encoche de la tige (12) et mettre en place la tige (12).
12. Reposer le couvercle arrière (10) déposé à l'étape 8 et le fixer à l'aide des 3 vis TP (7) et de la vis (8).

Raccorder le circuit de transmission (DP-770 uniquement)
Pour le DP-771, passer à l'étape 13 en page 8.
13. Déposer la vis (13) et déposer le couvercle de la connexion du câble du DP (14).

14. Déposer le chapeau de la connexion du câble du DP (15) du couvercle de la connexion du câble du DP (14).

---

10. Inserte el eje (12) en el lado trasero de la bisagra derecha.
11. Fije el anillo de retención (11) a la muesca del eje (12) y asegure el eje (12).
12. Use los 3 tornillos TP (7) y el tornillo (8) para volver a colocar la cubierta trasera (10) quitada en el paso 8.

Conecte la línea de señales del DP (DP-770 solamente)
Para el DP-771, vaya al paso 13 de la página 8.
13. Quite el tornillo (13) y quite la cubierta de conexión del cable del DP (14).

14. Quite la tapa de conexión del cable del DP (15) de la cubierta de conexión del cable del DP (14)

---

10. Welle (12) in die Rückseite des rechten Scharniers einsetzen.
11. Anschlagring (11) an der Wellenkerbe (12) anbringen und Welle befestigen (12).
12. Die in Schritt 8 ausgebaute hintere Abdeckung (10) mittels der 3 TP-Schrauben (7) und der Schraube (8) wieder anbringen.

Anschließen der DP-Signalleitungen (nur DP-770)
Beim DP-771 weitergehen zu Schritt 13 auf Seite 8.
13. Die Schraube (13) entfernen und die Abdeckung (14) des DP-Kabelanschlusses abnehmen.

14. Die Kappe (15) des DP-Kabelanschlusses von der Abdeckung (14) des DP-Kabelanschlusses abnehmen.

---

10. Inserire l'albero (12) nella parte posteriore della cerniera destra.
11. Applicare l'anello di bloccaggio (11) nell'incavo dell'albero (12) e assicurare l'albero (12).
12. Utilizzare le 3 viti TP (7) e la vite (8) per ricollocare il coperchio posteriore (10) rimosso nel passo 8.

Collegare la linea del segnale DP (solo DP-770)
Per il DP-771, procedere al passo 13 a pagina 8.
13. Rimuovere la vite (13) e quindi rimuovere il coperchio di la connessione del cavo DP (14).

14. Rimuovere il cappuccio (15) per la connessione del cavo DP dal coperchio di connessione del cavo DP (14).

---

10. 将轴 (12) 插入到右部铰链的后部。
11. 将止动环 (11) 安装到轴 (12) 的切口并将轴 (12) 固定。
12. 使用 3 颗树脂固定螺丝 (7) 和 1 颗螺丝 (8) 按原样安装在步骤 8 中拆下的后盖板 (10)。

连接 DP 信号线（仅限 DP-770）
DP-771 跳至 P8 的步骤 13。
13. 拆除 1 颗螺丝 (13)，拆下 DP 电缆连接盖板 (14)。

14. 从 DP 电缆连接盖板 (14) 上拆下 DP 电缆连接用盖 (15)。

---

10. 우 힌지 뒷측에 시프트 (12) 를 삽입합니다 .
11. 스톱링 (11) 을 시프트 (12) 의 구에 부착하고 시프트 (12) 를 고정합니다 .
12. 순서 8 에서 떼어낸 뒷 커버 (10) 를 수지고정 나사 (7) 3 개와 나사 (8) 1 개로 원래 자리에 부착합니다 .

DP 신호선의 접속 (DP-770 만)
DP-771 은 P8 의 순서 13 으로 진행 .
13. 나사 (13) 1 개를 빼고 DP 케이블 접속커버 (14) 를 제거합니다 .

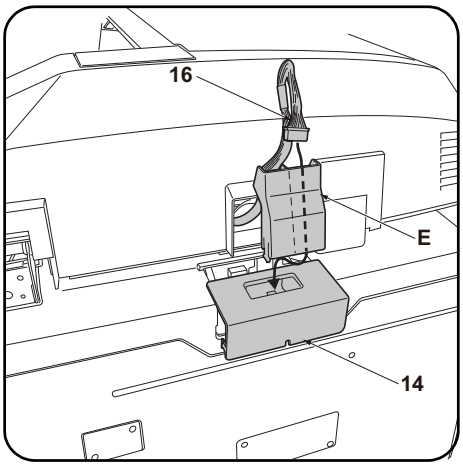
14. DP 케이블 접속용커버 (14) 에서 DP 케이블 접속용 덮개 (15) 를 제거합니다 .

---

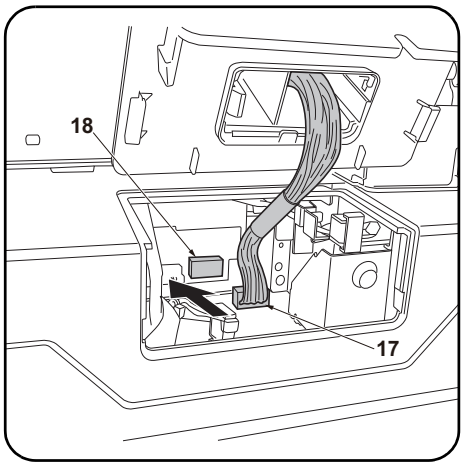
10. 右ヒンジ後側にシャフト (12) を挿入する。
11. ストップリング (11) をシャフト (12) の溝に取り付け、シャフト (12) を固定する。
12. 手順 8 で外した後カバー (10) を TP ビス (7)3 本とビス (8)1 本で元通り取り付ける。

DP 信号線の接続 (DP-770 のみ)
DP-771 は P8 の手順 13 へ進む。
13. ビス (13)1 本を外して、DP ケーブル接続カバー (14) を外す。

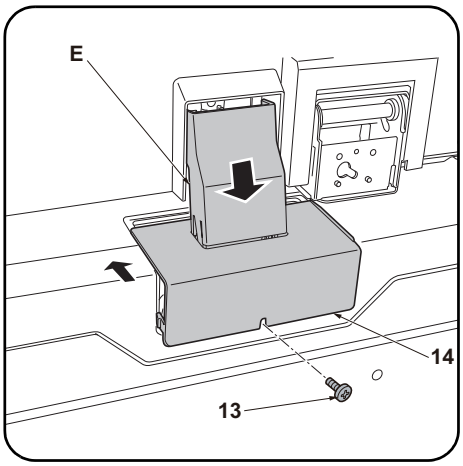
14. DP ケーブル接続用カバー (14) から DP ケーブル接続用フタ (15) を取り外す。



15. Pass the DP signal line (16) through the right-hand hole in the DP cable cover (E) and then pass the DP signal line (16) through the DP cable connection cover (14).



16. Plug the DP signal line connector (17) into the connector (18) on the ISC PWB.



17. Attach the DP cable cover (E) to the DP cable connection cover (14) and install the DP cable connection cover (14) using the screw (13) removed in step 13.
Proceed to step 24 on page 13

---

15. Faire passer le câble du circuit de transmission du DP (16) dans le trou se trouvant à droite sur le couvercle du câble du DP (E) puis faire passer le câble du circuit de transmission du DP (16) dans le couvercle de la connexion du câble du DP (14).

16. Enficher le connecteur du câble du circuit de transmission du DP (17) dans le connecteur (18) sur l'ISC PWB.

17. Fixer le couvercle du câble du DP (E) sur le couvercle de la connexion du câble du DP (14) et installer le couvercle de la connexion du câble du DP (14) à l'aide de la vis (13) déposée à l'étape 13.
Passer à l'étape 24 de la page 13.

---

15. Pase la línea de señales del DP (16) a través del orificio derecho de la cubierta del cable del DP (E) y, después, pase la línea de señales del DP (16) a través de la cubierta de conexión del cable del DP (14).

16. Enchufe el conector de la línea de señales del DP (17) al conector (18) PWB del ISC.

17. Fije la cubierta del cable del DP (E) a la cubierta de conexión del cable del DP (14) e instale la cubierta de conexión del cable del DP (14) usando el tornillo (13) quitado en el paso 13.
Vaya al paso 24 de la página 13.

---

15. Die DP-Signalleitung (16) durch die rechte Öffnung in der DP-Kabelabdeckung (E) führen und dann die DP-Signalleitung (16) durch die Abdeckung (14) des DP-Kabelanschlusses führen.

16. Den Stecker (17) der DP-Signalleitung an den Stecker (18) der ISC-Leiterplatte anschließen.

17. Die DP-Kabelabdeckung (E) an der Abdeckung (14) des DP-Kabelanschlusses anbringen und die Abdeckung (14) des DP-Kabelanschlusses mittels der in Schritt 13 entfernten Schraube (13) befestigen.
Weitergehen zu Schritt 24 auf Seite 13.

---

15. Passare la linea del segnale DP (16) attraverso il foro al lato destro nel coperchio del cavo DP (E), e quindi passare la linea del segnale DP (16) attraverso il coperchio di connessione del cavo DP (14).

16. Inserire il connettore (17) della linea del segnale DP nel connettore (18) sull'ISC PWB.

17. .Fissare il coperchio del cavo DP (E) al coperchio di connessione del cavo DP (14), e quindi installare il coperchio di connessione del cavo DP (14) utilizzando la vite (13) rimossa nel passo 13.
Procedere al passo 24 a pagina 13.

---

15. 将 DP 信号线 (16) 穿过 DP 电缆盖板 (E) 的右侧的孔，接着将 DP 信号线 (16) 穿过 DP 电缆连接盖板 (14)。

16. 将 DP 信号线连接器 (17) 与 ISC 电路板的接插件 (18) 相连接。

17. 将 DP 电缆盖板 (E) 安装到 DP 电缆连接盖板 (14) 上，使用步骤 13 中拆下的 1 颗螺丝 (13) 来安装 DP 电缆连接盖板 (14)。
跳至 P13 的步骤 24。

---

15. DP 케이블커버 (E) 의 우측 구멍에 DP 신호선 (16) 을 통과시키고 또한 , DP 케이블 접속용 커버 (14) 에 DP 신호선 (16) 을 통과시킵니다 .

16. DP 신호선 커넥터 (17) 를 ISC 기판의 커넥터 (18) 에 접속합니다 .

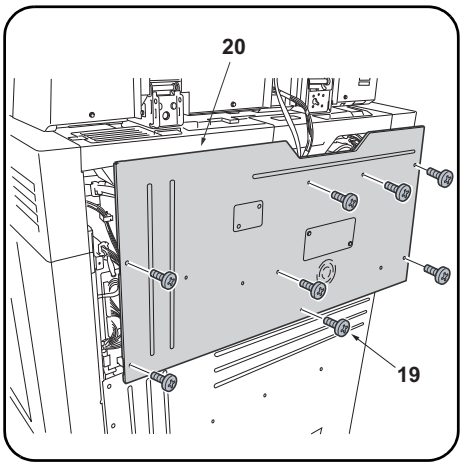
17. DP 케이블 커버 (E) 를 DP 케이블 접속커버 (14) 에 부착하고 순서 13 에서 제거한 나사 (13) 1 개로 DP 케이블 접속커버 (14) 를 부착합니다 .
P13 의 순서 24 로 진행 .

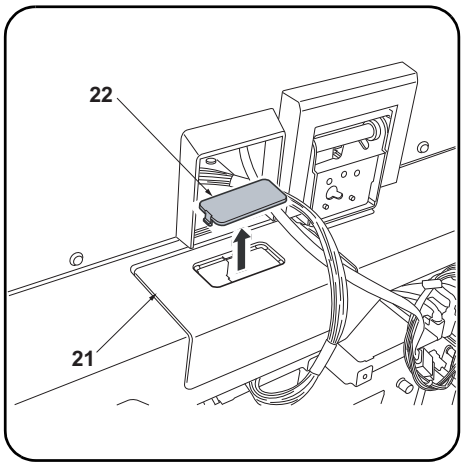
---

15. DP ケーブルカバー(E) の右側の穴に DP 信号線 (16) を通し、さらに DP ケーブル接続用カバー(14) に DP 信号線 (16) を通す。

16. DP 信号線コネクター(17) を ISC 基板のコネクター(18) に接続する。

17. DP ケーブルカバー(E) を DP ケーブル接続カバー(14) に取り付け、手順 13 で外したビス (13)1 本で DP ケーブル接続カバー(14) を取り付ける。
P13 の手順 24 へ進む。





Connect the DP signal line (DP-771 only)

13. Remove the 8 screws (19) and remove the upper rear cover (20) of the MFP.

14. Remove the DP cable connection cap (22) from the DP cable connection cover (21).

Raccorder le circuit de transmission (DP-771 uniquement)

13. Déposer les 8 vis (19) et déposer le couvercle arrière supérieur (20) du MFP.

14. Déposer le chapeau de la connexion du câble du DP (22) du couvercle de la connexion du câble du DP (21).

Conecte la línea de señales del DP (DP-771 solamente)

13. Quite los 8 tornillos (19) y quite la cubierta trasera superior (20) del MFP.

14. Quite la tapa de conexión del cable del DP (22) de la cubierta de conexión del cable del DP (21)

Anschließen der DP-Signalleitungen (nur DP-771)

13. Die 8 Schrauben (19) entfernen und die obere hintere Abdeckung (20) des MFP abnehmen.

14. Die Kappe (22) des DP-Kabelanschlusses von der Abdeckung (21) des DP-Kabelanschlusses abnehmen.

Collegare la linea del segnale DP (solo DP-771)

13. Rimuovere le 8 viti (19) e quindi rimuovere il coperchio superiore posteriore (20) dell'MFP.

14. Rimuovere il cappuccio (22) per la connessione del cavo DP dal coperchio di connessione del cavo DP (21).

连接 DP 信号线（仅限 DP-771）

13. 拆除 8 颗螺丝 (19)，拆下 MFP 主机的后上方盖板 (20)。

14. 从 DP 电缆连接盖板 (21) 上拆下 DP 电缆连接用盖 (22)。

DP 신호선의 접속 (DP-771 만)

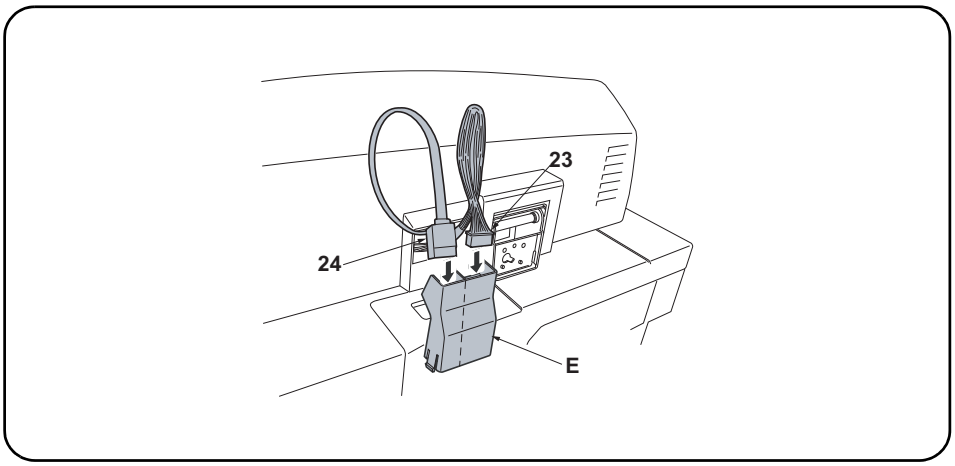
13. 나사 (19) 8개를 제거하고 MFP 본체의 뒷면 상커버 (20) 를 떼어 냅니다 .

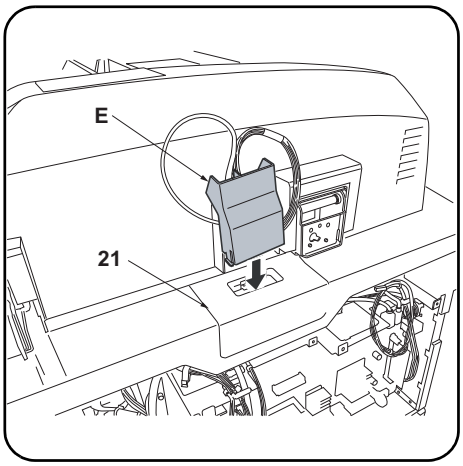
14. DP 케이블 접속용커버 (21) 에서 DP 케이블 접속용 덮개 (22) 를 제거합니다 .

DP 信号線の接続(DP-771 のみ)

13. ビス (19)8 本を外し、MFP 本体の後上カバー (20) を取り外す。

14. DP ケーブル接続用カバー(21) から DP ケーブル接続用フタ (22) を取り外す。





15. Pass the DP signal line (23) through the right-hand hole in the DP cable cover (E). Then pass the red CIS data line (24) through the left-hand hole.
NOTICE
Pass the DP signal line (23) and CIS data line (24) through the same hole could result in abnormal images. Be sure that they pass through separate holes as shown in the figure.

16. Install the DP cable cover (E) and DP cable connection cover (21).

---

15. Faire passer le câble du circuit de transmission du DP (23) dans le trou se trouvant à droite sur le couvercle du câble du DP (E). Faire ensuite passer le câble rouge de la ligne des données du CIS (24) par le trou se trouvant côté gauche.
AVIS
Faire passer le câble du circuit de transmission du DP (23) et le câble de la ligne des données du CIS (24) dans le même passage de câble risque de résulter en production d'images anormales. S'assurer que ces deux câbles sont tirés dans des passages de câble diff'érents comme illustré ici.

16. Installer le couvercle du câble du DP (E) et le couvercle de la connexion du câble du DP (21).

---

15. Pase la línea de señales del DP (23) a través del orificio derecho de la cubierta del cable del DP (E). Después, pase la línea de datos CIS roja (24) a través del orificio izquierdo.
AVISO
Si pasa la línea de señales del DP (23) y la línea de datos CIS (24) a través del mismo orificio podría provocar imágenes anormales. Asegúrese de que pasen a través de orificios distintos como aparece en la ilustración.

16. Instale la cubierta del cable del DP (E) y la cubierta de conexión del cable del DP (21).

---

15. Die DP-Signalleitung (23) durch die rechte Öffnung in der DP-Kabelabdeckung (E) führen. Dann die rote CIS-Signalleitung (24) durch die linke Öffnung führen.
HINWEIS
Wenn Sie die DP-Signalleitung (23) und die CIS-Datenleitung (24) durch dieselbe Öffnung führen, könnte es zu Bildfehlern kommen. Achten Sie darauf, dass die Leitungen wie abgebildet durch verschiedene Öffnungen geführt werden.

16. Die DP-Kabelabdeckung (E) und die Abdeckung (21) des DP-Kabelanschlusses anbringen.

---

15. Passare la linea del segnale DP (23) attraverso il foro al lato destro nel coperchio del cavo DP (E). Quindi passare la linea dati rossa CIS (24) attraverso il foro al lato sinistro.
NOTIFICA
Facendo passare la linea del segnale DP (23) e la linea dati CIS (24) attraverso lo stesso foro, potrebbe causare immagini anormali. Assicurarsi che tali linee passino attraverso fori separati, come viene mostrato nella figura.

16. Installare il coperchio del cavo DP (E) e il coperchio di connessione del cavo DP (21).

---

15. 将 DP 信号线 (23) 穿过 DP 电缆盖板 (E) 的右侧的孔，接着将红色的 CIS 数据线 (24) 穿过左侧的孔。
注意
DP 信号线（23）与 CIS 数据线（24）如果穿过同一个孔，可能会发生图像异常，因此必须如图所示分别穿过左右两侧的孔。

16. 将DP电缆盖板(E)安装到DP电缆连接盖板(21)上。

---

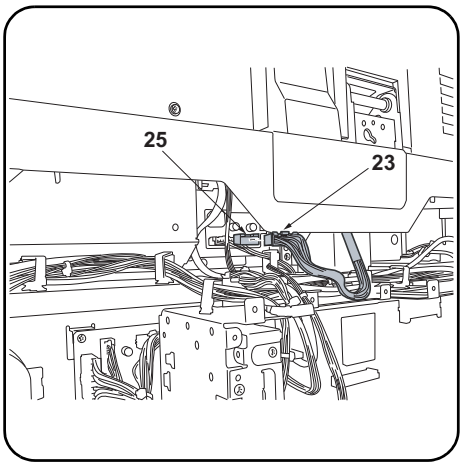
15. DP 케이블커버 (E) 의 우측 구멍에 DP 신호선 (23) 을 통과시킵니다 . 거기에 좌측 구멍에 적색 CIS 데이터선 (24) 을 통과시킵니다 .
주의
DP 신호선 (23) 과 CIS 데이터선 (24) 을 같은 구멍에 통과시키면 이상화상이 발생할 가능성이 있기 때문에 그림과 같이 좌우의 구멍에 각각 넣을 것 .

16. DP 케이블 커버 (E) 를 DP 케이블 접속용커버 (21) 에 부착합니다 .

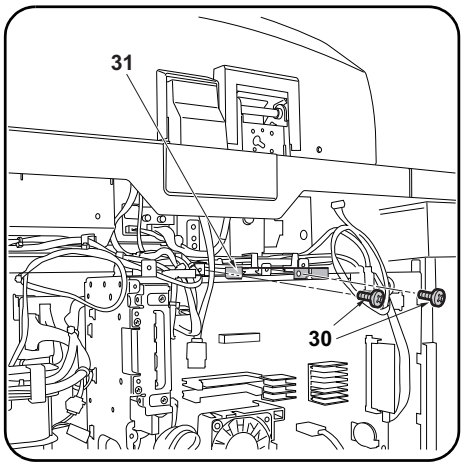
---

15. DP ケーブルカバー(E) の右側の穴に DP 信号線 (23) を通す。さらに左側の穴に赤色の CIS データ線 (24) を通す。
注意
DP 信号線(23)と CIS データ線(24)を同じ穴に通すと異常画像が発生する可能性があるため、図の様に左右の穴に別々に入れること。

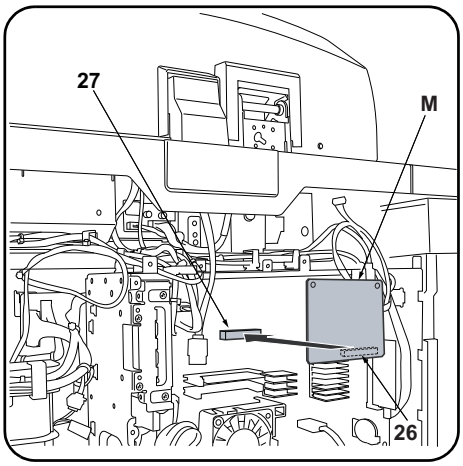
16. DP ケーブルカバー(E) を DP ケーブル接続用カバー(21) に取り付ける。



17. Plug the DP signal line connector (23) into the connector (25) on the ISC PWB.



18. Remove the 2 fixing screws (30) and remove the plate (31).



Installing the DP relay PWB

19. Connect connector (26) on the DP relay PWB (M) to connector (27) on the MFP.

---

17. Enficher le connecteur du câble du circuit de transmission du DP (23) dans le connecteur (25) sur l'ISC PWB.

18. Déposer les 2 vis de fixation (30) et déposer la plaque (31).

Installation de la carte de circuit imprimé relais du DP

19. Raccorder le connecteur (26) sur la carte de circuit imprimé relais du DP (M) au connecteur (27) sur le MFP.

---

17. Enchufe el conector de la línea de señales del DP (23) al conector (25) PWB del ISC.

18. Quite los 2 tornillos de fijación (30) y quite la placa (31).

Instalación del PWB del relé del DP

19. Conecte el conector (26) del PWB del relé del DP (M) al conector (27) del MFP.

---

17. Den Stecker (23) der DP-Signalleitung an den Stecker (25) der ISC-Leiterplatte anschließen.

18. Entfernen Sie die 2 Befestigungsschrauben (30) und dann die Platte (31).

Installieren der DP-Relaisleiterplatte

19. Den Stecker (26) an der DP-Relaisleiterplatte (M) mit dem Stecker (27) am MFP verbinden

---

17. Inserire il connettore (23) della linea del segnale DP nel connettore (25) sull'ISC PWB.

18. Rimuovere le 2 viti di fissaggio (30) e quindi rimuovere la piastra (31).

Installazione della scheda a circuiti stampati di comunicazione DP

19. Collegare il connettore (26) sulla scheda a circuiti stampati di comunicazione DP (M) al connettore (27) sull'MFP.

---

17. 将DP信号线连接器(23)与ISC电路板的接插件(25)相连接。

18. 拆下 2 颗固定螺丝(30)后，再卸下金属板(31)。

安装 DP 中继板

19. 将 DP 中继板(M)上的接插件(26)连接至 MFP 上的接插件(27)。

---

17. DP 신호선 커넥터 (23) 를 ISC 기판의 커넥터 (25) 에 접속합니다 .

18. 고정나사 (30) 2 개를 제거하고 판금 (31) 을 제거합니다 .

DP 중계기판의 부착

19. DP 중계기판 (M) 의 커넥터 (26) 를 MFP 본체의 커넥터 (27) 에 접속합니다 .

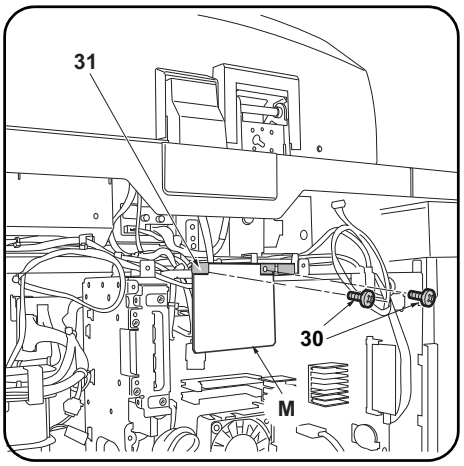
---

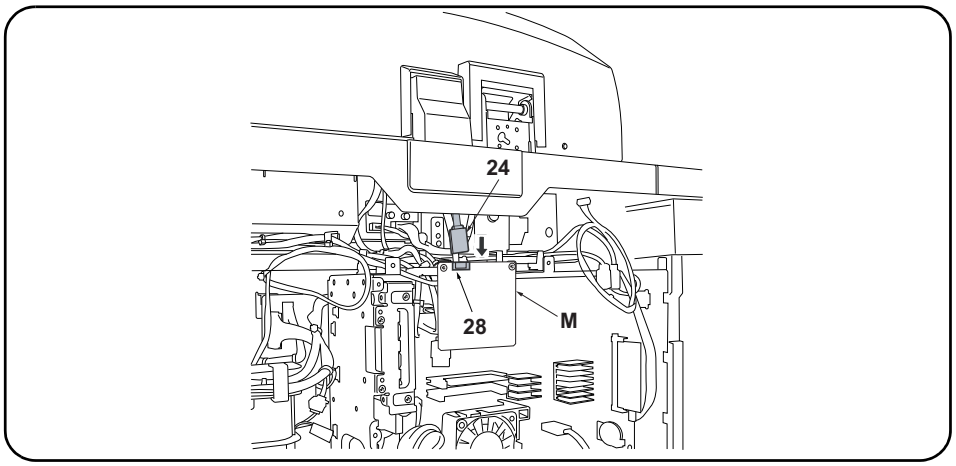
17. DP 信号線コネクター(23) を ISC 基板のコネクター(25) に接続する。

18. 固定ビス (30)2 本を外し、板金 (31) を外す。

DP 中継基板の取り付け

19. DP 中継基板 (M) のコネクター(26) を、MFP 本体のコネクター(27) に接続する。





20. Fix the DP relay PWB (M) using the plate (31) and 2 screws (30).

21. Plug the CIS data line (24) into the connetor (28) on the DP relay PWB (M).

---

20. Fixer la carte de CI relais du DP (M) à l'aide de la plaque (31) et de 2 vis (30).

21. Enficher le câble de la ligne des données du CIS (24) dans le connecteur (28) de la carte de circuit imprimé relais du DP (M).

---

20. Fije el PWB del relé del DP (M) usando la placa (31) y los dos tornillos (30).

21. Enchufe la línea de datos CIS (24) al conector (28) PWB del relé del DP (M).

---

20. Befestigen Sie die DP-Relaisleiterplatte (M) mit Hilfe der Platte (31) und der 2 Schrauben (30).

21. Die CIS-Datenleitung (24) an den Stecker(28) auf der DP-Relaisleiterplatte (M) anschließen.

---

20. Fissare la scheda a circuiti stampati di comunicazione DP (M) usando la piastra (31) e 2 viti (30).

21. Inserire la linea dati CIS (24) nel connettore(28) sulla scheda a circuiti stampati di comunicazione DP (M).

---

20. 用金属板（31）和 2 颗螺丝（30）来固定 DP 中继板（M）。

21. 将 CIS 数据线 (24) 连接到 DP 中继电路板 (M) 上的接插件 (28) 上。

---

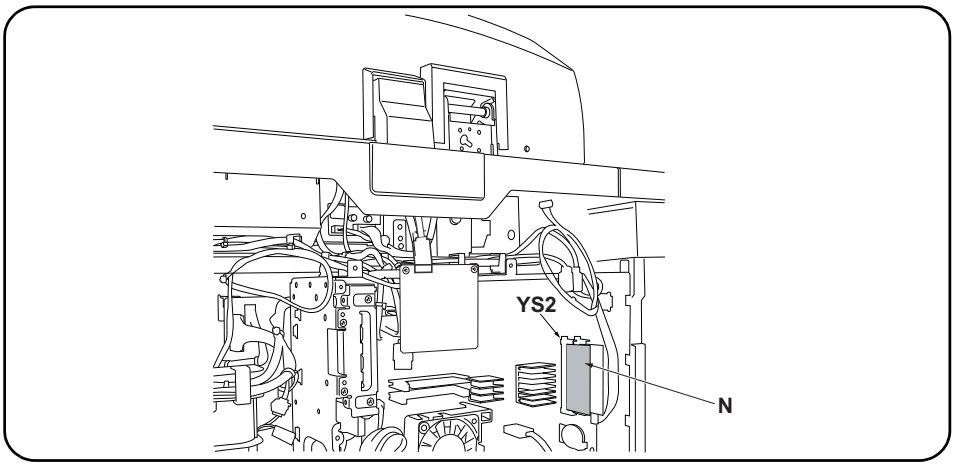
20. DP 중계기판 (M) 을 판금 (31), 나사 (30) 2 개로 고정합니다 .

21. DP 중계기판 (M) 상의 커넥터 (28) 에 CIS 데이터선 (24) 을 접속합니다 .

---

20. DP 中継基板 (M) を板金 (31)、ビス (30)2 本で固定する。

21. DP 中継基板 (M) 上のコネクター(28) に CIS データ線 (24) を接続する。



Steps for expanding the memory DIMM (1GB)(35, 45 and 55 ppm monochrome machines only)

22. Insert the memory DIMM (N) into the memory slot (YS2) of the main PWB.
(Insert all the way until it clicks)

23. Replace the upper rear cover (20) of the MFP using the 8 screws (19).

Opérations pour l'expansion de la mémoire DIMM (1GB) (machines monochromes 35, 45 et 55 ppm uniquement)

22. Insérer la mémoire DIMM (N) dans la fente mémoire (YS2) de la carte de CI principale.
(Insérer à fond jusqu'au clic)

23. Reposer le couvercle arrière supérieur (20) sur le MFP à l'aide des 8 vis (19).

Pasos para ampliar la memoria DIMM (1GB) (máquinas monocromáticas de 35, 45 y 55 ppm solamente)

22. Inserte la memoria DIMM (N) en la ranura para memoria (YS2) en el PWB principal.
(Insértela hasta escuchar un clic)

23. Vuelva a colocar la cubierta trasera superior (20) del MFP usando los 8 tornillos (19).

Schritte zur Aufrüstung der DIMM-Speichermodule (1GB) (nur 35, 45 und 55 ppm Monochrom-maschinen)

22. Setzen Sie das DIMM-Speichermodul (N) in die Speicherbank (YS2) der Hauptleiterplatte ein.
(Drücken Sie sie bis zum Einrasten ein.)

23. Die obere hintere Abdeckung (20) des MFP wieder mit den 8 Schrauben (19) anbringen.

Passi per l'espansione della memoria DIMM (1GB) (solo per le macchine monocromatiche 35, 45 e 55 ppm)

22. Inserire la memoria DIMM (N) nello slot della memoria (YS2) sulla scheda principale PWB.
(Inserire completamente finché non scatta in posizione con un clic)

23. Ricollocare il coperchio superiore posteriore (20) dell'MFP utilizzando le 8 viti (19).

内存卡 (1GB) 的增加步骤（仅对于 35 张、45 张和 55 张的黑白机）

22. 把内存卡 (N) 插入主板的内存插槽 (YS2)。
（插到底部，直到发出咔嗒声为止）

23. 使用 8 颗螺丝 (19) 按原样安装 MFP 主机的后上方盖板 (20)。

메모리 DIMM (1GB) 의 증설순서 (흑백기 35 매 , 45 매 , 55 매만)

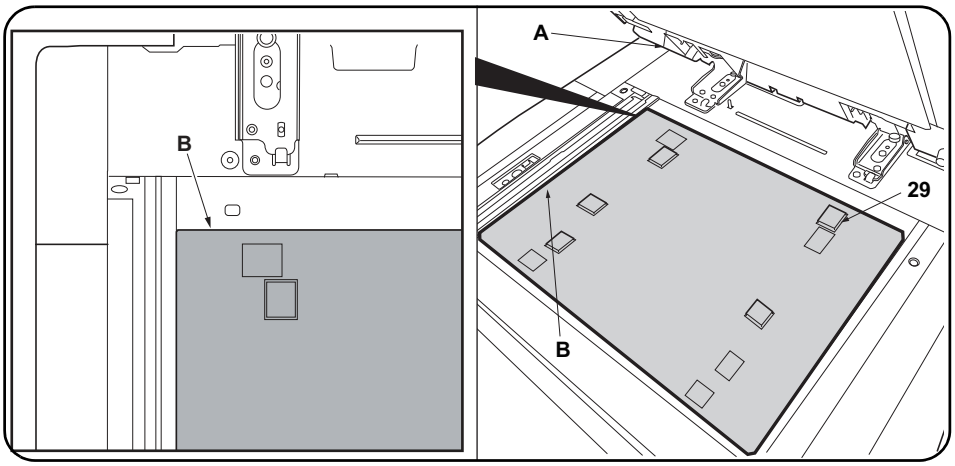
22. 주 회로기판의 메모리 슬롯 (YS2) 에 메모리 DIMM(N) 을 삽입합니다 .
(딸깍하고 소리가 날 때까지 삽입할 것 .)

23. 나사 (19) 8 개로 MFP 본체 뒷면 상커버 (20) 를 원래대로 부착합니다 .

メモリーDIMM(1GB) の増設手順 （モノクロ機の 35 枚機、45 枚機、55 枚機のみ）

22. 主回路基板のメモリースロット (YS2) にメモリーDIMM(N) を挿入する。
（カチッと音がするまで挿入すること）

23. ビス (19)8 本で、MFP 本体の後上カバー (20) を元通り取り付ける。



Fasten the original mat.

24. Place original mat (B) with its Velcro (29) upward over the contact glass.
Align original mat (B) corner that has 90 degrees of angle with the inner left corner of the original instruction panel.

25. Close DP (A) and attach original mat (B) onto it with Velcro.

Fixer la plaque d'original.

24. Placer la plaque d'original (B) sur la vitre d'exposition, en orientant les bandes Velcro (29) vers le haut.
Aligner le coin du plateau d'original (B) faisant un angle de 90 degrés avec le coin gauche interne du panneau d'instructions d'original.

25. Abaisser le DP (A) et y fixer la plaque d'original (B) à l'aide des bandes Velcro.

Fije la alfombrilla para originales.

24. Coloque la alfombrilla para originales (B) con el velcro (29) hacia arriba sobre el cristal de contacto.
Alinee la esquina que tiene un ángulo de 90 grados de la alfombrilla para originales (B) con la esquina interior izquierda del panel de instrucciones para el original.

25. Cierre el DP (A) y fije la alfombrilla para originales (B) con el velcro.

Befestigen der Originalmatte.

24. Die Originalmatte (B) mit dem Klettband (29) nach oben über das Kontaktglas legen.
Die Ecke der Originalmatte (B), die einen 90-Grad-Winkel aufweist, mit der linken, inneren Kante des Originalbedienfeldes ausrichten.

25. Den DP (A) schließen und die Originalmatte (B) mit dem Klettband auf ihm befestigen.

Fissaggio del tappetino originale.

24. Posizionare il tappetino originale (B) con il velcro (29) rivolto verso l'alto sul vetro di appoggio.
Allineare l'angolo di 90 gradi del coprioriginale (B) con l'angolo interno sinistro del pannello di controllo originale.

25. Chiudere il DP (A) e applicarvi il tappetino originale (B) con il velcro.

粘贴原稿垫。

24. 将原稿垫(B)放置在稿台玻璃上，并使魔术贴(29)向上。
将原稿垫(B)的 90 度角对准原稿指示板的内部左角。

25. 关闭 DP(A)，使原稿垫(B)粘贴到 DP 上。

원고매트 부착

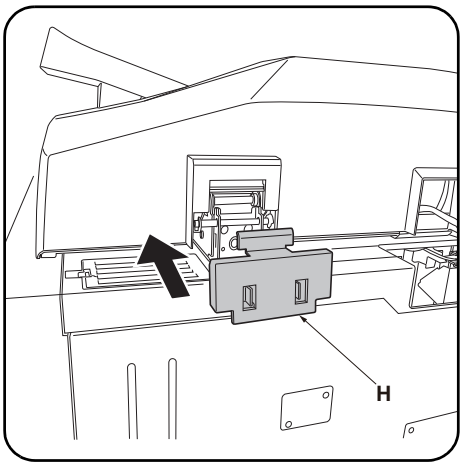
24. 매직테이프 (29) 를 위로 향하게 하고 원고매트 (B) 를 원고대 유리판에 놓습니다 .
원고매트 (B) 는 90° 가 되어 있는 각을 원고 지시판의 좌측 안에 맞출 것 .

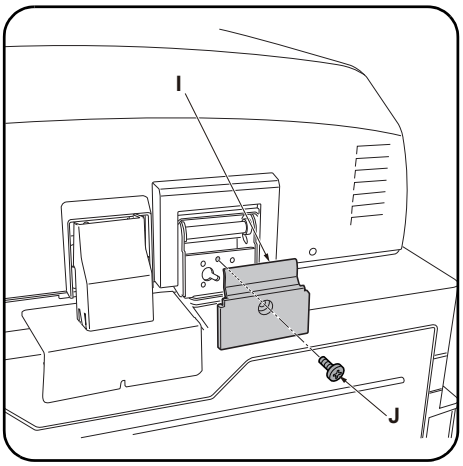
25. DP 본체 (A) 를 내리고 원고매트 (B) 를 DP 본체 (A) 에 부착합니다 .

原稿マットの貼り付け

24. マジックテープ (29) を上に向けて、原稿マット (B) をコンタクトガラス上に置く。
原稿マット (B) は 90° になっている角を原稿指示板の左奥に合わせること。

25. DP 本体 (A) を下ろし、原稿マット (B) を DP 本体 (A) に貼り付ける。





Installing the hinge cover (DP-771 only)
For the DP-770, proceed to step 28 on page 15.
26. Install the left hinge cover (H).

27. Install the right hinge cover (I) using the M3 × 8 screw BLACK (J).

Installation des couvercles de charnière (DP-771 uniquement)
Pour le DP-770, passer à l'étape 28 de la page 15.
26. Installer le couvercle de la charnière gauche (H).

27. Installer le couvercle de la charnière droite (I) à l'aide de la vis M3 × 8 NOIRE (J).

Instalación de la cubierta de las bisagras (DP-771 solamente)
Para el DP-770, vaya al paso 28 de la página 15.
26. Instale la cubierta de la bisagra izquierda (H).

27. Instale la cubierta de la bisagra derecha (I) usando el tornillo M3 × 8 NEGRO (J).

Installieren der Scharnierabdeckung (nur DP-771)
Beim DP-770 gehen Sie zum Schritt 28 auf Seite 15 weiter.
26. Die linke Scharnierabdeckung (H) anbringen.

27. Die rechte Scharnierabdeckung (I) mit der M3 × 8 Schraube SCHWARZ (J) anbringen.

Installazione del coperchio cerniera (solo DP-771)
Per DP-770, procedere con il punto 28 a pagina 15.
26. Installare il coperchio cerniera sinistra (H).

27. Installare il coperchio cerniera destra (I) utilizzando la vite M3 × 8 NERA (J).

安装铰链盖板（仅限 DP-771）
DP-770 跳至 P15 的步骤 28。
26. 安装左部铰链盖板 (H)。

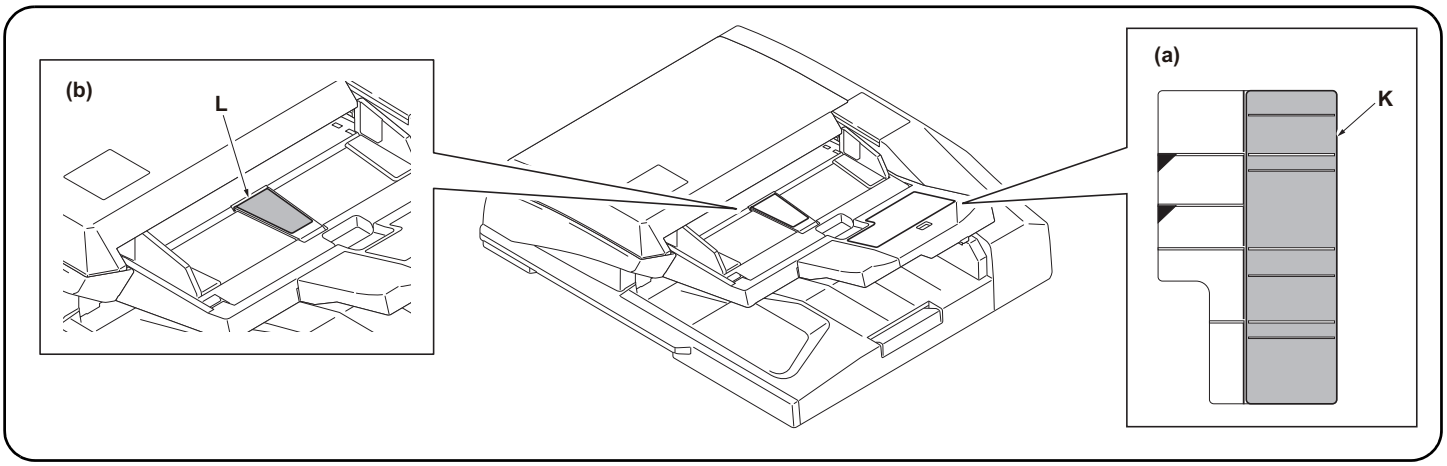
27. 使用 1 颗 M3×8 螺丝 BLACK(J) 来安装右部铰链盖板 (I)。

힌지커버 부착 (DP-771 만)
DP-770 은 P15 의 순서 28 으로 진행 .
26. 좌측 힌지커버 (H) 를 부착합니다 .

27. 나사 M3×8BLACK(J) 1 개로 우측 힌지커버 (I) 를 부착합니다 .

ヒンジカバーの取り付け(DP-771 のみ)
DP-770 は、P15 の手順 28 に進む。
26. 左ヒンジカバー(H) を取り付ける。

27. ビス M3×8BLACK(J)1 本で右ヒンジカバー (I) を取り付ける。



Adhere the label

28. Clean the label on the original table with alcohol.

29. Adhere Label “Operation procedure” (K) of which the language corresponding to the destination of the MFP onto the existing label on the original table. Figure (a)

30. Adhere Caution label “Original face up!” (L) of which the language corresponding to the destination of the MFP onto the label on the original table. Figure (b)

Coller l’étiquette relative

28. Avec de l'alcool, nettoyer létiquette se trouvant sur le plateau d'original.

29. Coller l'étiquette “Processus opératoire” (K) dans la langue correspondant au destinataire du MFP sur l'étiquette existante sur le plateau d'original du DP. Figure (a)

30. Coller l'étiquette de mise en garde “Original en haut!” (L) dans la langue correspondant au destinataire du MFP sur l'étiquette du plateau d'original. Figure (b)

Pegue la etiqueta

28. Limpie con alcohol la etiqueta de la cubierta de originales.

29. Adhiera la etiqueta “Procedimiento operativo” (K) del idioma correspondiente al destino del MFP sobre la etiqueta que se encuentra sobre la cubierta de originales. Figura (a)

30. Pegue la etiqueta de precaución “¡La cara del original hacia arriba!” (L), del idioma que corresponde al destino del MFP, sobre la etiqueta en la cubierta de originales. Figura (b)

Anbringen des Schildes

28. Das Schild auf dem Originalbedienfeld mit Alkohol reinigen.

29. Das Schild „Funktionsanweisung“ (K) in der Sprache des jeweiligen Einsatzlandes des MFP auf das vorhandene Schild auf dem Originalbedienfeld aufkleben. Abbildung (a)

30. Das Warnschild „Originalschriftseite nach oben!“ (L) in der Sprache des jeweiligen Einsatzlandes des MFP auf das vorhandene Schild auf dem Originalbedienfeld aufkleben. Abbildung (b)

Applicazione dell’etichetta

28. Pulire con alcool l’etichetta sul piano originale.

29. Far aderire l’etichetta “Procedure di funzionamento” (K) corrispondente alla lingua di destinazione dell’MFP, sull’etichetta esistente sul piano originale. Figura (a)

30. Far aderire l’etichetta di avvertenza “Originale rivolto verso l’alto!” (L) corrispondente alla lingua di destinazione dell’MFP, sull’etichetta del piano originale. Figura (b)

粘贴标签（220V 规格以外）

28. 使用酒精清洁原稿台上的标签。

29. 将 “ 动作步骤 ” 标签（K）（其语言与对应的 MFP 销往目的地语言一致）粘贴至原稿台的现有标签上。图（a）

30. 将小心标签原稿正面朝上！（L）（其语言与对应的 MFP 销往目的地语言一致）粘贴至原稿台的标签上。图（b）

라벨 부착 (220V 사양이외)

28. 원고 테이블의 라벨 위를 알코올청소 합니다 .

29. MFP 본체에 사용하는 국가의 언어에 맞는 조작라벨 (K) 을 원고 테이블 라벨위에 붙입니다 . 그림 (a)

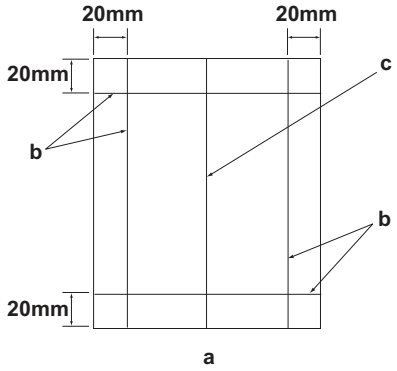
30. MFP 본체에 사용하는 국가의 언어에 맞는 원고표용 라벨 (L) 을 원고 테이블 위에 붙입니다 . 그림 (b)

ラベルの貼り付け（100V 仕様以外 ）

28. 原稿テーブルのラベル上をアルコール清掃する。

29. MFP 本体を使用する国の言語に合った操作ラベル (K) を原稿テーブルのラベル上に貼り付ける。図 (a)

30. MFP 本体を使用する国の言語に合った原稿表向きラベル (L) を原稿テーブルのラベル上に貼り付ける。図 (b)



[Operation check]

1. To check the machine operation, prepare original (a) where 4 lines (b) are drawn 20 mm from the edges of the A3 sheet and 1 line (c) is drawn at its center.
2. Connect the power plug of the MFP into the wall outlet and turn the main power switch on.
3. Set the original (a) on the DP and perform a test copy to check the operation and the copy example.

[Vérification du fonctionnement]

1. Pour vérifier le bon fonctionnement de l'appareil, préparer un original (a) sur lequel sont tracées 4 lignes (b) à 20 mm des bords de la feuille A3 et 1 ligne (c) en son axe.
2. Brancher la fiche d'alimentation du MFP sur la prise murale et mettre l'appareil sous tension.
3. Placer l'original (a) sur le DP et effectuer une copie de test pour vérifier le fonctionnement et l'exemple de copie.

[Verifique el funcionamiento]

1. Para comprobar el funcionamiento del aparato, prepare un original (a) que contenga 4 líneas (b) dibujadas a 20 mm de los bordes de la hoja A3 y 1 línea (c) dibujada en el centro.
2. Conecte el enchufe eléctrico del MFP en el tomacorriente de la pared y encienda el interruptor principal.
3. Coloque el original (a) en el DP y haga una copia de prueba para verificar el funcionamiento y el ejemplo de copia.

[Funktionsprüfung]

1. Zum Prüfen der Gerätefunktion das Original (a) vorbereiten, auf das 4 Linien (b) 20 mm von den Kanten des A3-Blattes und 1 Linie (c) in der Mitte gezeichnet sind.
2. Den Netzstecker am MFP in die Steckdose stecken und den Strom einschalten.
3. Das Original (a) auf den DP legen und eine Testkopie erstellen, um die Funktion und das Kopierbeispiel zu prüfen.

[Verifica del funzionamento]

1. Per verificare il funzionamento della macchina, preparare l'originale (a) tirando 4 linee (b) a 20 mm dai bordi del foglio A3 e una linea (c) al centro.
2. Inserire la spina dell'alimentazione dell'MFP nella presa a muro, quindi posizionare l'interruttore principale su On.
3. Posizionare l'originale(a) sul DP ed eseguire una copia di prova per verificare il funzionamento e l'esempio di copia.

[动作确认]

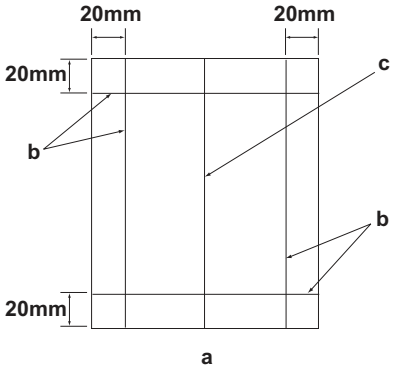
1. 若要检查机器动作，准备一张 A3 原稿（a），距纸张边缘 20㎜ 画出 4 条线（b）并且在原稿中心画出 1 条线（c）。
2. 将 MFP 的电源插头插入墙壁插座并打开主电源。
3. 在 DP 上设定原稿（a）并进行测试复印，确认机器动作和复印样本。

[동작확인]

1. A3 크기용지의 끝에서 20mm 의 위치에 선 (b) 4 개와 용지 중심에 선 (c) 1 개를 긋고 동작확인용 원고 (a) 를 준비합니다 .
2. MFP 본체의 전원 플러그를 콘센트에 꽂고 주 전원 스위치를 ON 으로 합니다 .
3. 원고 (a) 를 DP 본체에 장착하고 시험복사를 합니다 . 동작 및 복사샘플을 확인합니다 .

[動作確認]

1. A3 サイズ用紙の端から 20㎜ の位置に線 (b)4 本と、用紙の中心に線 (c)1 本を引いた、動作確認用の原稿 (a) を用意する。
2. MFP 本体の電源プラグをコンセントに差し込み、主電源スイッチを ON にする。
3. 原稿 (a) を DP 本体にセットし、テストコピーを行い、動作およびコピーサンプルを確認する。



4. Compare original (a) with the copy example. If the gap exceeds the reference value, perform the following adjustments according to the type of the gap.
Check images of the DP after checking and adjusting images of the MFP. For details, see the service manual.
NOTICE: If there is any image fogging, adjust the U068 DP scanning position. If you change the scanning position with U068, adjust the U071 DP leading edge timing.

---

4. Comparer l'original (a) avec l'exemple de copie. Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, effectuer les réglages suivants en fonction du type d'écart.
Vérifier les images du DP après avoir contrôlé et réglé les images du MFP. Pour plus de détails, se reporter au manuel d'entretien.
AVIS: Si l'image est floue, régler la position de balayage de U068 du DP. Si la position de balayage de U068 est modifiée, régler la synchronisation du bord d'attaque de U071.

---

4. Compare el original (a) con el ejemplo de copia. Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, realice los siguientes ajustes según el tipo de separación.
Compruebe las imágenes del DP después de comprobar y ajustar las imágenes del MFP. Para más detalles, lea el manual de servicio.
AVISO: Si la imagen estuviera borrosa, ajuste la posición de escaneo U068 del DP. Si cambia la posición de escaneo con U068, ajuste la sincronización de borde superior U071 del DP

---

4. Das Original (a) mit dem Kopierbeispiel vergleichen. Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, die folgenden Einstellungen gemäß dem Abstandstyp durchführen.
Die Bilder des DP nach dem Prüfen und Einstellen der Bilder des MFP prüfen. Weitere Einzelheiten siehe Wartungsanleitung.
HINWEIS: Falls das Bild verschwommen wirkt, ist die U068 DP Scan-Position zu verstellen. Wenn Sie die Scan-Position mit U068 verstellen, müssen Sie das U071 DP-Vorderkanten-Timing entsprechend verstellen.

---

4. Confrontare l'originale (a) con l'esempio di copia. Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, eseguire le seguenti regolazioni in funzione del tipo di scostamento.
Controllare le immagini del DP dopo avere effettuato i controlli e le regolazioni delle immagini sull'MFP. Per ulteriori dettagli leggere il manuale d'istruzioni.
NOTIFICA: Se è presente una qualsiasi sfocatura dell'immagine, regolare la posizione di scansione DP U068. Se si cambia la posizione di scansione con U068, regolare la sincronizzazione del bordo principale DP U071.

---

4. 对比复印样本和原稿（a），如果偏移值在标准值以上时，对偏移原稿进行调整。
对 MFP 本体的图像确认和调整后再对 DP 的图像进行确认。详细内容请参见维修手册。
（注意）如果图像出现底灰，用 U068 来调整 DP 的扫描位置。如果用 U068 更改了扫描位置，则再用 U071 对 DP 的前端定时进行调

---

4. 원고 (a) 와 복사샘플을 비교해 기준치 이상의 차이가 있는 경우 차이에 대해 조정을 합니다 .
MFP 본체의 화상확인 및 조정을 하고나서 DP 본체의 화상확인을 할 것 . 상세는 서비스 매뉴얼을 참조할 것 .
(주의) 화상 카브리가 발생하는 경우 , U068DP 스캔위치 조정을 합니다 . U068 에서 스캔위치를 변경한 경우 U071DP 선단 타이밍 조정을 합니다 .

---

4. 原稿 (a) とコピーサンプルを比較し、基準値以上のずれがある場合、ずれ方に応じて調整を行う。
MFP 本体の画像確認及び調整を行ってから DP 本体の画像確認を行うこと。詳細はサービスマニュアルを参照のこと。
(注意)画像カブリが発生する場合、U068 DP 読み取り位置の調整を行う。U068 で読み取り位置を変更した場合、U071 DP 先端タイミング調整を行う。

Be sure to adjust in the following order. If not, the adjustment cannot be performed correctly.
For checking the angle of leading edge, see page 20. <Reference value> Simplex copying: within ±3.0 mm; Duplex copying: within ±4.0 mm
For checking the angle of trailing edge, see page 23. <Reference value> Simplex copying: within ±3.0 mm; Duplex copying: within ±4.0 mm
When using the original for adjustment, automatic adjustment of magnification, leading edge timing and center line can be performed at a time.
For the automatic adjustment using the original for adjustment, see page 26.

Veillez à effectuer le réglage en procédant dans l'ordre suivant. Sinon, il sera impossible d'obtenir un réglage correct.
Pour vérifier l'angle du bord avant, reportez-vous à la page 20. <Valeur de référence>Copie recto seul: ±3,0 mm max.; copie recto verso: ±4,0 mm max.
Pour vérifier l'angle du bord arrière, reportez-vous à la page 23. <Valeur de référence>Copie recto seul: ±3,0 mm max.; copie recto verso: ±4,0 mm max.
Lorsque vous utilisez l'original pour effectuer le réglage, vous pouvez effectuer automatiquement le réglage de l'agrandissement, de la synchronisation du bord avant et de la ligne médiane en une seule fois.
Pour le réglage automatique en utilisant l'original pour effectuer le réglage, reportez-vous à la page 26.

Asegúrese de ajustar en el siguiente orden. De lo contrario, el ajuste no puede hacerse correctamente.
Para verificar el ángulo del borde superior, vea la página 20. <Valor de referencia>Copia simple: dentro de ±3,0 mm; Copia duplex: dentro de ±4,0 mm
Para verificar el ángulo del borde inferior, vea la página 23. <Valor de referencia>Copia simple: dentro de ±3,0 mm; Copia duplex: dentro de ±4,0 mm
Cuando utilice el original para el ajuste, puede hacerse un ajuste automático del cambio de tamaño, sincronización del borde superior y línea central al mismo tiempo.
Para el ajuste automático utilizando el original para el ajuste, vea la página 26.

Die Einstellung in der folgenden Reihenfolge durchführen. Anderenfalls kann die Einstellung nicht korrekt durchgeführt werden.
Angaben zur Prüfung des Winkels der Vorderkante auf Seite 20. <Bezugswert>Simplexkopie: innerhalb ±3,0 mm; Duplexkopie: innerhalb ±4,0 mm
Angaben zur Prüfung des Winkels der Hinterkante auf Seite 23. <Bezugswert>Simplexkopie: innerhalb ±3,0 mm; Duplexkopie: innerhalb ±4,0 mm
Bei Verwendung des Originals für die Einstellung können die automatischen Einstellungen für Vergrößerung, Vorderkanten-Timing und Mittellinie gleichzeitig durchgeführt werden.
Angaben zur automatischen Einstellung mithilfe des Originals auf Seite 26.

Accertarsi di eseguire le regolazioni in questa sequenza: in caso contrario, la regolazione non può essere effettuata correttamente.
Per controllare l'angolo del bordo principale, vedere pagina 20. <Valore di riferimento>Copia simplex: entro ±3,0 mm; Copia duplex: entro ±4,0 mm
Per controllare l'angolo del bordo di uscita, vedere pagina 23. <Valore di riferimento>Copia simplex: entro ±3,0 mm; Copia duplex: entro ±4,0 mm
Quando si utilizza l'originale per la regolazione, la regolazione automatica dell'ingrandimento, della sincronizzazione del bordo principale e della linea centrale possono essere eseguiti contemporaneamente.
Per la regolazione automatica eseguita con l'originale, vedere pagina 26.

必须按照以下步骤进行调整，否则不能达到准确调整的要求。
·确认前端倾斜度　第 20 页 〈标准值〉 单面：±3.0㎜ 以内，双面：±4.0㎜ 以内
·确认后端倾斜度　第 23 页 〈标准值〉 单面：±3.0㎜ 以内，双面：±4.0㎜ 以内
使用调整用的原稿时，可以同时自动进行等倍值，前端定时以及中心线的调整。
·通过调整用原稿进行自动调整　第 26 页

반드시 하기의 순서로 조정을 할 것 . 순서대로 조정을 하지 않는 경우 바른 조정을 할 수 없습니다 .
·선단경사확인　20 페이지 <기준치>단면 : ±3.0mm 이내 , 양면 : ±4.0mm 이내
·후단경사확인　23 페이지 <기준치>단면 : ±3.0mm 이내 , 양면 : ±4.0mm 이내
조정용 원고를 사용하면 등배도 조정 , 선단타이밍 조정 , 센터 라인조정의 자동조정이 한번에 수행됩니다 .
·조정용원고에 의한 자동조정 26 페이지

必ず下記の順序で調整を行うこと。順序通りに調整を行わない場合、正しい調整ができない。
·先端斜め確認　20 ページ　＜基準値＞片面：±3.0㎜ 以内、両面：±4.0㎜ 以内
·後端斜め確認　23 ページ　＜基準値＞片面：±3.0㎜ 以内、両面：±4.0㎜ 以内
調整用原稿を使用すると、等倍度調整、先端タイミング調整、センターライン調整の自動調整が一度におこなえる。
·調整用原稿による自動調整 26 ページ

For checking the magnification, see page29.	<Reference value> Within ±1.5%
For checking the leading edge timing, see page 31.	<Reference value> Within ±2.5 mm
For checking the center line, see page 33.	<Reference value> Simplex copying: within ±2.0 mm; Duplex copying: within ±3.0 mm

Pour vérifier l'agrandissement, reportez-vous à la page 29.	<Valeur de référence> ±1,5% max.
Pour vérifier la synchronisation du bord avant, reportez-vous à la page 31.	<Valeur de référence> ±2,5 mm max.
Pour vérifier la ligne médiane, reportez-vous à la page 33.	<Valeur de référence> Copie recto seul: ±2,0 mm max.; copie recto verso: ±3,0 mm max.

Para verificar el cambio de tamaño, vea la página 29.	<Valor de referencia> Dentro de ±1,5 %
Para verificar la sincronización del borde inferior, vea la página 31.	<Valor de referencia> Dentro de ±2,5 mm
Para verificar la línea central, vea la página 33.	<Valor de referencia> Copia simple: dentro de ±2,0 mm; Copia duplex: dentro de ±3,0 mm

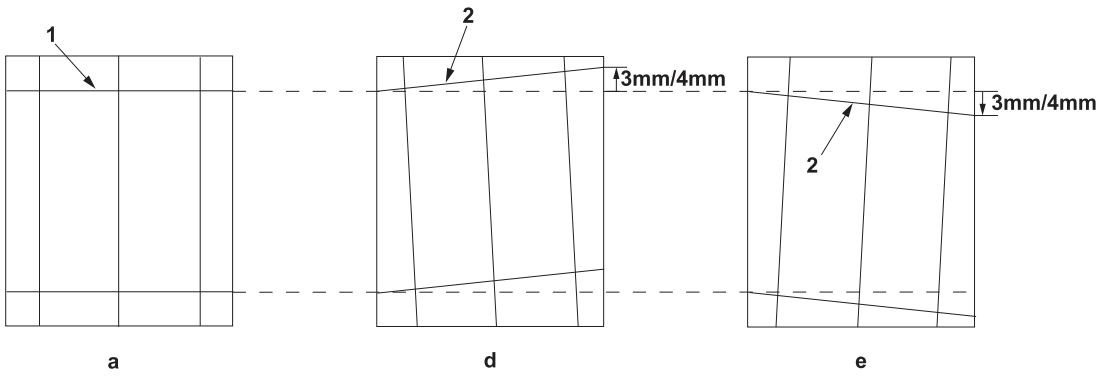
Angaben zur Prüfung der Vergrößerung auf Seite 29.	<Bezugswert> Innerhalb ±1,5 %
Angaben zur Prüfung des Vorderkanten-Timings auf Seite 31.	<Bezugswert> Innerhalb ±2,5 mm
Angaben zur Prüfung der Mittellinie auf Seite 33.	<Bezugswert> Simplexkopie: innerhalb ±2,0 mm; Duplexkopie: innerhalb ±3,0 mm

Per controllare l'ingrandimento, vedere pagina 29.	<Valore di riferimento> Entro ±1,5%
Per controllare la sincronizzazione del bordo principale, vedere pagina 31.	<Valore di riferimento> Entro ±2,5 mm
Per controllare la linea centrale, vedere pagina 33.	<Valore di riferimento> Copia simplex: entro ±2,0 mm; Copia duplex: entro ±3,0 mm

·确认等倍值	第 29 页	〈标准值〉 ±1.5% 以内
·确认前端定时调整	第 31 页	〈标准值〉 ±2.5mm 以内
·确认中心线	第 33 页	〈标准值〉 单面：±2.0mm 以内，双面：±3.0mm 以内

·등배도 확인	29 페이지	<기준치> ±1.5% 이내
·선단 타이밍 확인	31 페이지	<기준치> ±2.5mm 이내
·센터 라인확인	33 페이지	<기준치> 단면:±2.0mm 이내 , 양면:±3.0mm 이내

·等倍度確認	29 ページ	＜基準値＞ ±1.5% 以内
·先端タイミング確認	31 ページ	＜基準値＞ ±2.5mm 以内
·センターライン確認	33 ページ	＜基準値＞片面:±2.0mm 以内、両面:±3.0mm 以内



[Checking the angle of leading edge]

1. Check the horizontal gap between line (1) of original (a) and line (2) of copy example positions. If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.
<Reference value> For single copying: The horizontal gap of line (2) should be within ±3.0 mm.
For duplex copying: The horizontal gap of line (2) should be within ±4.0 mm.

[Vérification de l'angle du bord avant]

1. Vérifier l'écart horizontal entre la position de la ligne (1) de l'original (a) et celle de la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie. Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.
<Valeur de référence> Pour la copie recto : l'écart horizontal de la ligne (2) doit être de ±3.0 mm.
Pour la copie recto-verso : l'écart horizontal de la ligne (2) doit être de ±4.0 mm.

[Verificación del ángulo del borde superior]

1. Compruebe la separación horizontal entre la línea (1) del original (a) y la línea (2) de las posiciones del ejemplo de copia. Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.
<Valor de referencia> Para el copiado por una cara: la separación horizontal de la línea (2) debe estar dentro de ±3.0 mm.
Para el copiado dúplex: la separación horizontal de la línea (2) debe estar dentro de ±4.0 mm.

[Überprüfen des Winkels der Vorderkante]

1. Den horizontalen Abstand zwischen der Linie (1) des Originals (a) und der Linie (2) der Kopierbeispielspositionen prüfen. Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.
<Bezugswert> Einzelkopie: Der horizontale Abstand der Linie (2) sollte innerhalb von ±3.0 mm liegen.
Duplexkopie: Der horizontale Abstand der Linie (2) sollte innerhalb von ±4.0 mm liegen.

[Controllo dell'angolo del bordo principale]

1. Verificare lo scostamento orizzontale fra la linea (1) dell'originale (a) e la linea (2) delle posizioni dell'esempio di copia. Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.
<Valore di riferimento> Per la copia singola: lo scostamento orizzontale della linea (2) deve limitarsi a ± 3.0 mm.
Per la copia duplex: lo scostamento orizzontale della linea (2) deve limitarsi a ±4.0 mm.

[确认前端倾斜度]

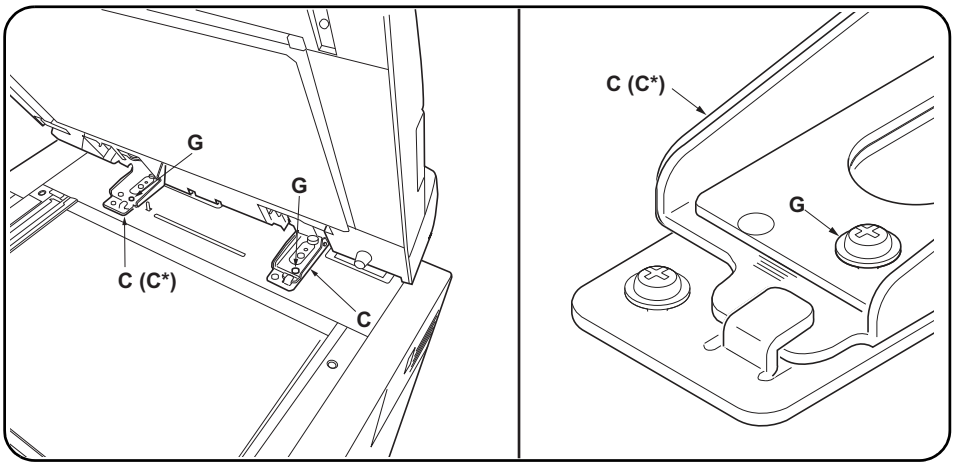
1. 确认原稿(a)上的线(1)和复印样本上的线(2)的左右偏移值。如果偏移值超过标准值，则按照下列步骤进行调整
〈标准值〉单面复印时，线(2)的左右偏移值：±3.0㎜以内。
双面复印时，线(2)的左右偏移值：±4.0㎜以内。

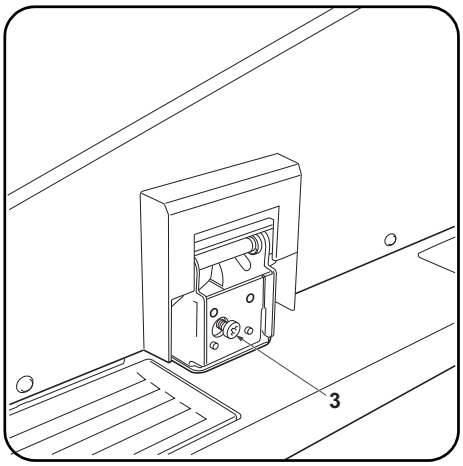
[선단 경사확인]

1. 원고 (a) 의 선 (1) 과 복사샘플의 선 (2) 의 좌우 차이를 확인합니다 . 차이가 기준치 외의 경우 다음의 순서대로 조정을 합니다 .
＜기준체＞단면의 경우 선 (2) 의 좌우차이 : ±3.0mm 이내
양면의 경우 선 (2) 의 좌우차이 : ±4.0mm 이내

[先端斜め確認]

1. 原稿 (a) の線 (1) とコピーサンプルの線 (2) の左右のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整を行う。
＜基準値＞片面の場合、線 (2) の左右ずれ : ±3.0㎜以内
両面の場合、線 (2) の左右ずれ : ±4.0㎜以内





2. DP-770: Remove the angle control fitting (D). Loosen the 2 M4 × 14TP screws (G) on the left and right fixing fittings (C).
DP-771: Remove the left hinge cover (H) and the angle control fitting (D). Loosen the 2 M4 × 14TP screws (G) on the left and right fixing fittings (C*) (C)
3. Turn adjusting screw (3) at the rear side of the right hinge to adjust the DP position.
For copy example (d): Turn the adjusting screw counterclockwise and move the DP to the inner side.
For copy example (e): Turn the adjusting screw clockwise and move the DP to the front side.
Amount of change per scale: Approx. 1.0 mm
4. Perform a test copy.

---

2. DP-770: Déposer la fixation d'angle (assurant le contrôle de l'ouverture) (D). Desserrer les 2 vis TP M4 × 14 (G) sur les fixations gauche et droite (C).
DP-771: Déposer le couvercle de la charnière gauche (H) et la fixation d'angle (assurant le contrôle de l'ouverture) (D). Desserrer les 2 vis TP M4 × 14 (G) sur les fixations gauche et droite (C*) (C).
3. ourner la vis de réglage (3) à l'arrière de la charnière droite pour régler la position du DP.
Pour l'exemple de copie (d) : tourner la vis de réglage dans le sens inverse des aiguilles d'une montre et déplacer le DP vers l'intérieur.
Pour l'exemple de copie (e) : tourner la vis de réglage dans le sens des aiguilles d'une montre et déplacer le DP vers l'avant.
Changement par graduation d'échelle : environ 1.0 mm
4. Effectuer une copie de test.

---

2. DP-770: quite el herraje de control de ángulo (D). Afloje los 2 tornillos TP M4 × 14 (G) de los herrajes de fijación izquierdo y derecho (C).
DP-771: quite la cubierta de la bisagra izquierda (H) y el herraje de control de ángulo (D). Afloje los 2 tornillos TP M4 × 14 (G) de los herrajes de fijación izquierdo y derecho (C*) (C).
3. Gire el tornillo de ajuste (3) en el lado trasero de la bisagra derecha para ajustar la posición del DP.
Para el ejemplo de copia (d): gire el tornillo de ajuste en sentido antihorario y mueva el DP al lado interno.
Para el ejemplo de copia (e): gire el tornillo de ajuste en sentido horario y mueva el DP al lado frontal.
Magnitud del cambio por escala: aprox. 1.0 mm
4. Haga una copia de prueba.

---

2. DP-770: Die Winkeleinstellbefestigung (D) entfernen. Die 2 M4 × 14TP Schrauben (G) an den linken und rechten Befestigungshalterung (C) lösen.
DP-771: Die linke Scharnierabdeckung (H) und die Winkeleinstellbefestigung (D) entfernen. Die 2 M4 × 14TP Schrauben (G) an den linken und rechten Befestigungshalterungen (C*) (C) lösen.
3. Die Einstellschraube (3) an der Rückseite des rechten Scharniers einstellen, um die DP-Position einzustellen.
Kopierbeispiel (d): Die Einstellschraube nach links drehen und den DP nach innen schieben.
Kopierbeispiel (e): Die Einstellschraube nach rechts drehen und den DP nach vorne schieben.
Änderung pro Maßstab: Ungefähr 1.0 mm
4. Eine Testkopie erstellen.

---

2. DP-770: Rimuovere l'accessorio di regolazione angolare (D). Allentare le 2 viti M4 × 14TP (G) sugli accessori di fissaggio (C) destro e sinistro.
DP-771: Rimuovere il coperchio cerniera sinistra (H) e l'accessorio di regolazione angolare (D). Allentare le 2 viti M4 × 14TP (G) sui lati destro e sinistro degli accessori di fissaggio (C*) (C) destro e sinistro.
3. Ruotare la vite di regolazione (3) sul lato posteriore della cerniera destra per regolare la posizione del DP.
Per l'esempio di copia (d): ruotare la vite di regolazione in senso antiorario e spostare il DP verso l'interno.
Per l'esempio di copia (e): ruotare la vite di regolazione in senso orario e spostare il DP in avanti.
Entità modifica per scala: circa 1.0 mm
4. Eseguire una copia di prova.

---

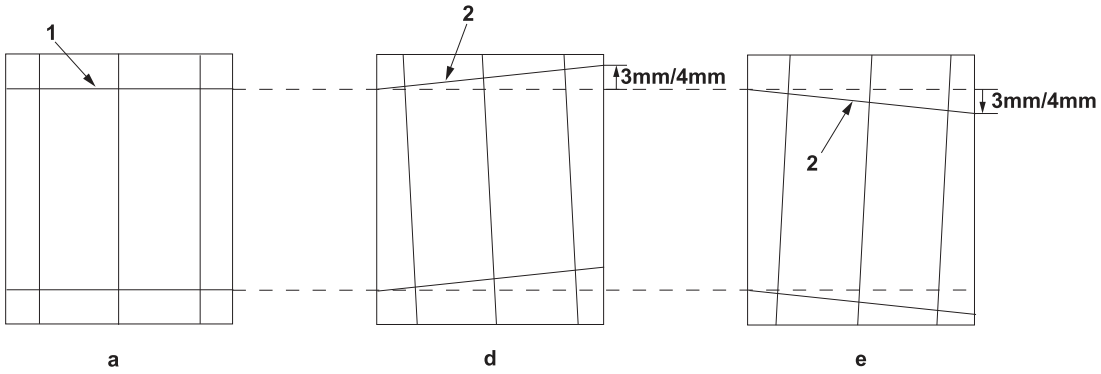
2. DP-770 时：拆下角度限制附件 (D)。拧松左右固定附件 (C) 的 2 颗 M4x14TP(G) 螺丝。
DP-771 时：拆下左部铰链盖板 (H) 以及角度限制附件 (D)。拧松左右固定附件 (C*)(C) 的 2 颗 M4x14TP(G) 螺丝。
3. 旋转右部铰链的后部的调整螺钉（3）以调整 DP 位置。
对于复印样本 (d)：逆时针旋转调整螺钉并将 DP 移动到内侧。 对于复印样本 (e)：顺时针旋转调整螺钉并将 DP 移动到正面。
按比例尺的更改量：约 1.0mm
4. 进行测试复印。

---

2. DP-770 의 경우:각도규제쇠 (D) 를 제거합니다 . 좌우의 고정쇠 (C) 나사 M4x14TP(G) 2 개를 느슨하게 합니다 .
DP-771 의 경우:좌 힌지커버 (H) 및 각도규제쇠 (D) 를 제거합니다 . 좌우의 고정쇠 (C*)(C) 의 나사 M4x14TP(G) 2 개를 느슨하게 합니다 .
3. 우 힌지 뒷측 조정나사 (3) 를 돌려 DP 본체의 위치를 조정합니다 .
복사샘플 (d) 의 경우:조정나사를 좌로 돌려 DP 본체를 안으로 넣습니다 . 복사샘플 (e) 의 경우 : 조정나사를 오른쪽으로 돌려 DP 본체를 앞으로 뺍니다 .
1 개 변화량:약 1.0mm
4. 시험복사를 합니다 .

---

2. DP-770 の場合:角度規制金具 (D) を取り外す。左右の固定金具 (C) のビス M4x14TP(G)2 本を緩める
DP-771 の場合:左ヒンジカバー (H) および角度規制金具 (D) を取り外す。左右の固定金具 (C*) (C) のビス M4x14TP(G)2 本を緩める。
3. 右ヒンジ後側の調整ビス (3) を回し、DP 本体の位置を調整する。
コピーサンプル (d) の場合:調整ビスを左に回し、DP 本体を奥へ動かす。
コピーサンプル (e) の場合:調整ビスを右に回し、DP 本体を手前へ動かす。
1 目盛り当たりの変化量:約 1.0mm
4. テストコピーを行う。



5. Repeat the steps above until the gap of line (2) of copy example shows the following reference values.
<Reference value> For single copying: The horizontal gap of line (2) should be within ±3.0 mm.
For duplex copying: The horizontal gap of line (2) should be within ±4.0 mm.
6. After adjustment is completed, retighten two M4 × 14TP screws (G) that have been loosened in step 2.
7. Remove the original mat (B) and refit it (see steps 24 and 25 on page 13).

---

5. Répéter les étapes ci-dessus jusqu'à ce que l'écart de la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie indique les valeurs de référence suivantes.
<Valeur de référence> Pour la copie recto : l'écart horizontal de la ligne (2) doit être de ±3.0 mm.
Pour la copie recto-verso : l'écart horizontal de la ligne (2) doit être de ±4.0 mm.
6. Une fois le réglage effectué, resserrer les deux vis TP M4 × 14 (G) desserrées à l'étape 2.
7. Retirez le tapis d'original (B) et remettez-le en place. (Reportez-vous aux étapes 24 et 25 à la page 13.)

---

5. Repita los pasos anteriores hasta que la separación de la línea (2) del ejemplo de copia presente los siguientes valores de referencia.
<Valor de referencia> Para el copiado por una cara: la separación horizontal de la línea (2) debe estar dentro de ±3.0 mm.
Para el copiado dúplex: la separación horizontal de la línea (2) debe estar dentro de ±4.0 mm.
6. Una vez hecho el ajuste, vuelva a apretar los dos tornillos TP M4 × 14 (G) que ha aflojado en el paso 2.
7. Desmonte la plancha de original (B) y vuelva a colocar (vea los pasos 24 y 25 en la página 13).

---

5. Die obigen Schritte wiederholen, bis der Abstand der Linie (2) des Kopierbeispiels die folgenden Bezugswerte aufweist.
<Bezugswert> Einzelkopie: Der horizontale Abstand der Linie (2) sollte innerhalb von ±3.0 mm liegen.
Duplexkopie: Der horizontale Abstand der Linie (2) sollte innerhalb von ±4.0 mm liegen.
6. Nach der Einstellung die zwei M4 × 14TP Schrauben (G), die in Schritt 2 gelöst wurden, wieder festziehen.
7. Die Originalmatte (B) abnehmen und wieder anbringen (siehe Schritte 24 und 25 auf Seite 13).

---

5. Ripetere le operazioni sopra descritte fino a quando lo scostamento della linea (2) dell'esempio di copia riporterà i valori di riferimento seguenti.
<Valore di riferimento> Per la copia singola: lo scostamento orizzontale della linea (2) deve limitarsi a ± 3.0 mm.
Per la copia duplex: lo scostamento orizzontale della linea (2) deve limitarsi a ±4.0 mm.
6. Una volta conclusa la regolazione, serrare nuovamente le viti M4 × 14TP (G) che erano state allentate al Punto 2.
7. Rimuovere il coprioriginale (B) e reinserirlo (vedere i passi 24 e 25 a pagina 13).

---

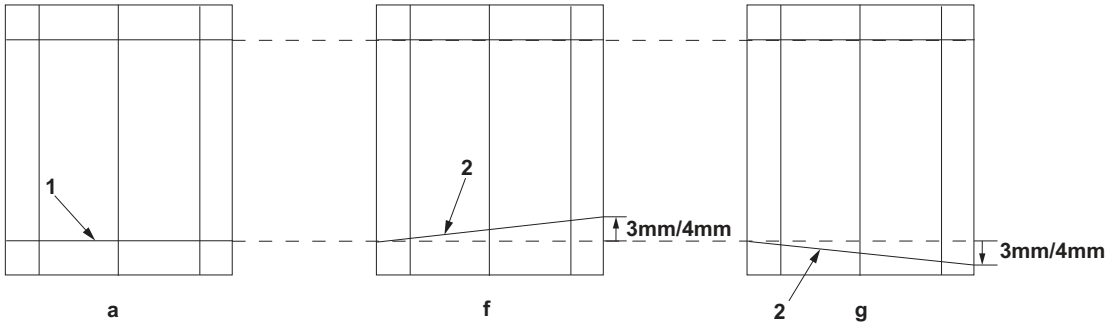
5. 重复上述步骤直至复印样本上的线(2)的偏移值达到标准值范围内。
〈标准值〉单面时，线(2)的左右偏移值：±3.0㎜ 以内
双面时，线(2)的左右偏移值：±4.0㎜ 以内
6. 调整完成后，重新拧紧在步骤 2 中松开的两颗 M4×14TP 螺钉(G)。
7. 拆下原稿垫(B)，参照第 13 页的步骤 24 和 25 再次装上。

---

5. 복사샘플 선 (2) 차이가 기준치내가 될 때까지 조정을 반복합니다 .
<기준치>단면의 경우 선 (2) 의 좌우차이:±3.0mm 이내
양면의 경우 선 (2) 의 좌우차이:±4.0mm 이내
6. 조정종료 후 순서 2 에서 느슨하게 한 나사 M4×14TP(G) 2 개를 조입니다 .
7. 원고매트 (B) 를 제거하고 13 페이지 순서 24, 25 을 참고로 다시 부착합니다 .

---

5. コピーサンプルの線 (2) のずれが基準値内になるまで、調整を繰り返す。
＜基準値＞片面の場合、線 (2) の左右ずれ:±3.0㎜ 以内
両面の場合、線 (2) の左右ずれ:±4.0㎜ 以内
6. 調整終了後、手順 2 で緩めたビス M4×14TP(G)2 本を締め付ける。
7. 原稿マット (B) を取り外し、13 ページの手順 24、25 を参考に再度取り付ける。



[Checking the angle of trailing edge]

1. Check the gap between line (1) of original (a) and line (2) of copy example. If the gap exceeds the reference value, perform the following adjustment.
<Reference value> For simplex copying: Within ±3.0 mm
For duplex copying: Within ±4.0 mm

[Vérification de l'angle du bord arrière]

1. Vérifiez l'écart entre la ligne (1) de l'original (a) et la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie. Si l'écart est supérieur à la valeur de référence, effectuez le réglage suivant.
<Valeur de référence> Copie recto seul: ±3,0 mm max.
Copie recto verso: ±4,0 mm max.

[Verificación del ángulo del borde inferior]

1. Verifique la separación entre la línea (1) del original (a) y la línea (2) de la copia de muestra. Si la superación supera el valor de referencia, haga el siguiente ajuste.
<Valor de referencia> Para copia simple: Dentro de ±3,0 mm
Para copia duplex: Dentro de ±4,0 mm

[Überprüfen des Winkels der Hinterkante]

1. Die Abweichung der Linie (1) des Originals (a) und der Linie (2) des Kopienmusters prüfen. Überschreitet die Abweichung den Bezugswert, ist die folgende Einstellung durchzuführen.
<Bezugswert> Für Simplexkopie: Innerhalb ±3,0 mm
Für Duplexkopie: Innerhalb ±4,0 mm

[Controllo dell'angolo del bordo di uscita]

1. Controllare la differenza tra la linea (1) dell'originale (a) e la linea (2) della copia di esempio. Se la differenza supera il valore di riferimento, effettuare la seguente regolazione.
<Valore di riferimento> Per copia simplex: Entro ±3,0 mm
Per copia duplex: Entro ±4,0 mm

[确认后端倾斜度]

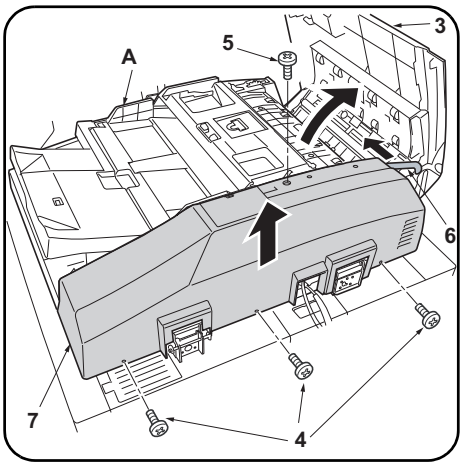
1. 确认原稿(a)上的线(1)和复印样本上的线(2)的偏移值。如果超过标准值时，必须进行调整。
〈标准值〉单面时：±3.0㎜ 以内
双面时：±4.0㎜ 以内

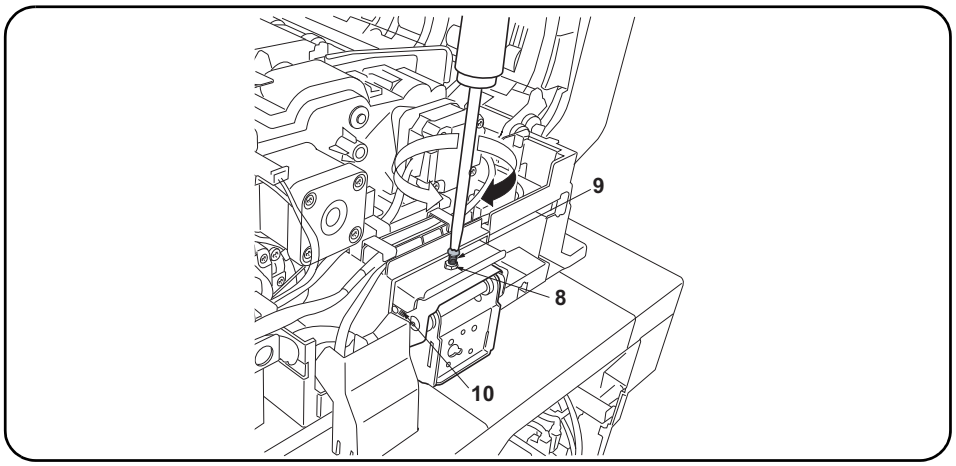
[후단 경사확인]

1. 원고 (a) 의 선 (1) 과 복사샘플 선 (2) 의 차이를 확인합니다 . 차이가 기준치 외의 경우에는 조정을 합니다 .
＜기준치＞단면의 경우 : ±3.0m 이내
양면의 경우 : ±4.0mm 이내

[後端斜め確認]

1. 原稿 (a) の線 (1) とコピーサンプルの線 (2) のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合は調整をおこなう。
＜基準値＞片面の場合 : ±3.0㎜ 以内
両面の場合 : ±4.0㎜ 以内





2. Open the upper cover (3) of the DP (A).
3. Remove the 3 TP screws (4) and the screw (5), and remove the strap (6) from the rear cover (7). Then remove the DP (A) rear cover (7).

4. Adjust the height of DP.
Loosen the nut (8).
For copy example (f): Loosen the adjusting screw (9).
For copy example (g): Tighten the adjusting screw (9).
Amount of change per scale: Approx. 0.5 mm (10)
Retighten the nut (8).
5. Refit the rear cover (7) removed in step 3.
6. Remove the original mat (B) and refit it (see steps 24 and 25 on page 13).

---

2. Ouvrir le couvercle supérieur (3) du DP (A)
3. Déposer les 3 vis TP (4) et la vis (5) puis déposer la courroie (6) du couvercle arrière (7). Déposer ensuite le couvercle arrière (7) du DP (A).

4. Réglez la hauteur du DP.
Desserrez l'écrou (8).
Pour l'exemple de copie (f): Desserrez la vis de réglage (9).
Pour l'exemple de copie (g): Serrez la vis de réglage (9).
Quantité de changement par pas: environ 0,5 mm (10)
Resserrez l'écrou (8).
5. Reposer le capot arrière (7) déposé à l'étape 3.
6. Retirez le tapis d'original (B) et remettez-le en place. (Reportez-vous aux étapes 24 et 25 à la page 13.)

---

2. Abra la cubierta superior (3) del DP (A).
3. Quite los 3 tornillos TP (4) y el tornillo (5) y quite la correa (6) de la cubierta trasera (7). Después, quite la cubierta trasera (7) del DP (A).

4. Ajuste la altura del DP.
Afloje la tuerca (8).
Para la copia de muestra (f): Afloje el tornillo de ajuste (9).
Para la copia de muestra (g): Apriete el tornillo de ajuste (9).
Cantidad de cambio de escala: Aprox. 0,5 mm (10)
Vuelva a apretar la tuerca (8).
5. Vuelva a colocar la cubierta (7) desmontada en el paso 3.
6. Desmonte la plancha de original (B) y vuelva a colocar (vea los pasos 24 y 25 en la página 13).

---

2. Die obere Abdeckung (3) des DP (A) öffnen.
3. Die 3 TP-Schrauben (4) und die Schraube (5) entfernen und den Riemen (6) von der hinteren Abdeckung (7) abnehmen. Dann die hintere Abdeckung (7) des DP (A) abnehmen.

4. Die Höhe des DP einstellen.
Lösen Sie die Mutter (8).
Für Kopienmuster (f): Lösen Sie die Einstellschraube (9).
Für Kopienmuster (g): Die Einstellschraube (9) festziehen.
Änderungsbetrag pro Skalenstrich: ca. 0,5 mm (10)
Ziehen Sie die Mutter (8) wieder fest.
5. Die in Schritt 3 entfernte hintere Abdeckung (7) wieder anbringen.
6. Die Originalmatte (B) abnehmen und wieder anbringen (siehe Schritte 24und 25 auf Seite 13).

---

2. Aprire il pannello superiore (3) del DP (A).
3. Rimuovere le 3 viti TP (4) e la vite (5), e quindi rimuovere la cinghietta (6) dal coperchio posteriore (7). Quindi rimuovere il coperchio posteriore (7) del DP (A).

4. egolazione dell'altezza del DP
Allentare il dado (8).
Per un esempio di copia (f): Allentare la vite di regolazione (9).
Per un esempio di copia (g): Stringere la vite di regolazione (9).
Variazione graduale: circa 0,5 mm (10)
Stringere di nuovo il dado (8).
5. Reinserire il coperchio posteriore (7) rimosso nel passo 3.
6. Rimuovere il coprioriginale (B) e reinserirlo (vedere i passi 24 e 25 a pagina 13).

---

2. 打开 DP (A) 的上盖板 (3)。
3. 拆除 3 颗 TP 螺丝 (4) 和 1 颗螺丝 (5)，将带子 (6) 从后盖板 (7) 上拆除，拆下 DP 主机 (A) 的后盖板 (7)。

4. 调整 DP 的高度。
松驰螺母 (8)。
测印件 (f) 时：松弛调整螺丝 (9)。
测印件 (g) 时：紧固调整螺丝 (9)。
每 1 格的移动量：约 0.5mm (10)
将螺母 (8) 按原样紧固好。
5. 重新安装在步骤 3 中拆下的后盖板 (7)。
6. 拆下原稿垫 (B)，参照第 13 页的步骤 24 和 25 再次装上。

---

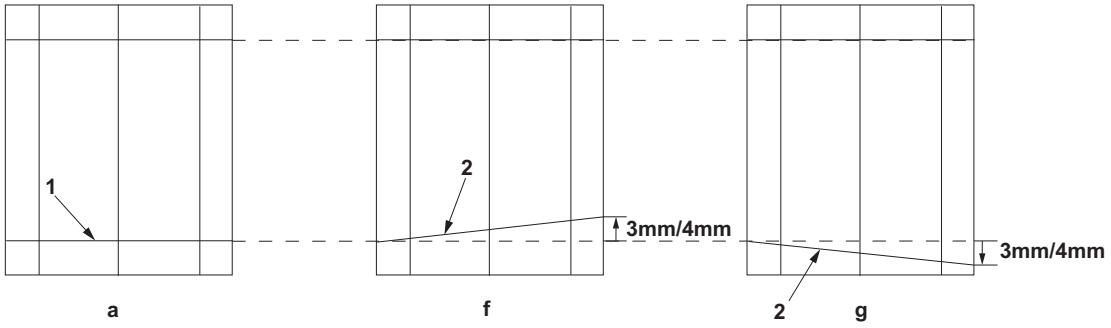
2. DP 본체 (A) 의 DP 윗 커버 (3) 를 엽니다 .
3. TP 나사 (4) 3 개와 나사 (5) 1 개를 제거하고 스트랩 (6) 을 뒷면 커버 (7) 에서 제거해 DP 본체 (A) 의후면 커버 (7) 를 제거합니다 .

4. DP 의 높이를 조정합니다 .
너트 (8) 를 느슨하게 합니다 .
복사샘플 (f) 의 경우 : 조정나사 (9) 를 느슨하게 합니다 .
복사샘플 (g) 의 경우 : 조정나사 (9) 를 조입니다 .
1 개 변화량 : 약 0.5mm(10)
너트 (8) 를 원래대로 조입니다 .
5. 순서 3 에서 제거한 뒷 커버 (7) 를 원래대로 장착합니다 .
6. 원고너트 (B) 를 제거하고 13 페이지 순서 24, 25 을 참고로 다시 부착합니다 .

---

2. DP 本体 (A) の DP 上カバー (3) を開く。
3. TP ビス (4)3 本とビス (5)1 本を外し、ストラップ (6) を後カバー (7) から外して、DP 本体 (A) の後カバー (7) を取り外す。

4. DP の高さを調整する。
ナット (8) をゆるめる。
コピーサンプル (f) の場合 : 調整ビス (9) をゆるめる。
コピーサンプル (g) の場合 : 調整ビス (9) を締める。
1 目盛り当たりの変化量 : 約 0.5mm(10)
ナット (8) を元通り締める。
5. 手順 3 で取り外した後カバー (7) を元通り取り付ける。
6. 原稿マット (B) を取り外し、13 ページの手順 24、25 を参考に再度取り付ける。



7.Make a proof copy again.
8.Repeat steps 1 to 6 until line (2) of copy example shows the following the reference values.
<Reference value> For simplex copying: Within ±3.0 mm
For duplex copying: Within ±4.0 mm

7.Effectuez à nouveau une copie de test.
8.Répétez les étapes 1 à 6 jusqu'à ce que la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie corresponde aux valeurs de référence suivantes.
<Valeur de référence> Copie recto seul: ±3,0 mm max.
Copie recto verso: ±4,0 mm max.

7.Haga otra copia de prueba.
8.Repita los pasos 1 a 6 hasta que la línea (2) de la copia de muestra tenga los siguientes valores de referencia.
<Valor de referencia> Para copia simple: Dentro de ±3,0 mm
Para copia duplex: Dentro de ±4,0 mm

7.Eine erneute Probekopie anfertigen.
8.Die Schritte 1 bis 6 wiederholen, bis die Linie (2) des Kopienmusters die folgenden Bezugswerte aufweist.
<Bezugswert> Für Simplexkopie: Innerhalb ±3,0 mm
Für Duplexkopie: Innerhalb ±4,0 mm

7.Eseguire di nuovo una prova di copia.
8.Ripetere i passi da 1 a 6 fino a che la linea (2) dell'esempio di copia non mostra i seguenti valori di riferimento.
<Valore di riferimento> Per copia simplex: Entro ±3,0 mm
Per copia duplex: Entro ±4,0 mm

---

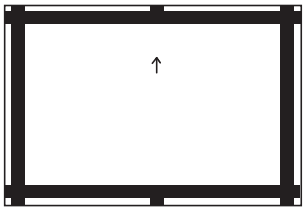
7. 再次进行测试复印。
8. 反复操作步骤 1~6，直至测印件的线（2）为标准值内。
〈标准值〉单面时：±3.0mm 以内
双面时：±4.0mm 以内

---

7. 다시 시험복사를 합니다 .
8. 복사샘플 선 (2) 이 기준치내로 될 때까지 순서 1 ~ 6 을 반복합니다 .
<기준치>단면의 경우:±3.0m 이내
양면의 경우:±4.0mm 이내

---

7. 再度テストコピーをおこなう。
8. コピーサンプルの線 (2) が基準値内になるまで、手順 1 ～ 6 を繰り返す。
＜基準値＞片面の場合:±3.0mm 以内
両面の場合:±4.0mm 以内



[Automatic adjustment using the original for adjustment]
If there is no DP auto adjustment origina

1. Set the maintenance mode U411, select DP Auto Adj and press the Start key to print an original.
2. Set the printed original on the contact glass and press the Start key.
3. Set the original on the DP face up and press the Start key to carry out surface adjustment.
4. Set the original on the DP face down and press the Start key to carry out rear-side adjustment.
5. If OK appears on the display, the adjustment is completed.
   If ERROR XX appears, the adjustment failed. Check the original set position and repeat steps 2 and 4 until OK appears.
   For details, see the service manual.

[Réglage automatique en utilisant l'original pour effectuer le réglage]
Si la machine n'est pas pourvue de la fonction réglage automatique d'original du DP

1. Régler le mode maintenance U411, sélectionner DP Auto Adj et appuyer sur la touche Start pour imprimer un original.
2. Placer l'original qui vient d'être imprimé sur la vitre d'exposition et appuyer sur la touche Start.
3. Placer l'original sur le DP côté imprimé en haut et appuyer sur la touche Start pour procéder au réglage de la surface.
4. Placer l'original sur le DP côté imprimé en bas et appuyer sur la touche Start pour procéder au réglage du côté arrière.
5. Si le message OK apparaît sur l'affichage, le réglage est terminé.Si le message ERROR XX (erreur XX) s'affiche, le réglage a échoué. Vérififer la position de l'original et recommencer les opérations 2 et 4 jusqu'à ce que le message OK apparaisse.
   Pour plus de details, se reporter au manuel d'entretien.

[Ajuste automático utilizando el original para el ajuste]
Si no existe el original de ajuste automático del DP

1. Entre al modo de mantenimiento U441, seleccione DP Auto Adj y pulse la tecla de Start para imprimir un original.
2. Coloque el original impreso sobre el cristal de contacto y pulse la tecla de Start.
3. Coloque el original en el DP cara arriba y pulse la tecla de Start para realizar un ajuste de anverso.
4. Coloque el original en el DP cara abajo y pulse la tecla de Start para realizar un ajuste de reverso.
5. Wenn am Display OK angezeigt wird, ist die Einstellung abgeschlossen. Wenn ERROR XX (FEHLER XX) angezeigt wird, ist die Einstellung fehlgeschlagen. Überprüfen Sie die Originalpositionierung und wiederholen Sie Schritte 2 und 4, bis OK angezeigt wird.
   Weitere Einzelheiten siehe Wartungsanleitung.

[Automatische Einstellung mithilfe des Originals]
Falls keine automatische Einstellung des Originals des DP vorhanden ist

1. Den Wartungsmodus U411 einschalten. DP Auto Adj wählen und die Start-Taste betätigen, um ein Original auszudrucken.
2. Das ausgedruckte Original auf das Kontaktglas legen und die Start-Taste betätigen.
3. Das Original mit der Druckseite nach oben einlegen und die Start-Taste betätigen, um die Oberflächeneinstellung ausführen zu lassen
4. Das Original mit der Druckseite nach unten einlegen und die Start-Taste betätigen, um die Rückseiteneinstellung ausführen zu lassen.
5. Wenn am Display OK angezeigt wird, ist die Einstellung abgeschlossen. Wenn ERROR XX (FEHLER XX) angezeigt wird, ist die Einstellung fehlgeschlagen. Überprüfen Sie die Originalpositionierung und wiederholen Sie Schritte 2 und 4, bis OK angezeigt wird.
   Weitere Einzelheiten siehe Wartungsanleitung.

[Regolazione automatica eseguita con l'originale]
Se non è presente l'autoregolazione originale DP

1. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U411, selezionare DP Auto Adj e premere il tasto di Start per stampare un originale.
2. Posizionare l'originale stampato sul vetro di appoggio e premere il tasto di Start.
3. Posizionare l'originale sul DP rivolto verso l'alto e premere il tasto di Start per eseguire la regolazione della superficie.
4. Posizionare l'originale sul DP rivolto verso il basso e premere il tasto di Start per eseguire la regolazione del lato posteriore.
5. Se OK appare sul display, la regolazione è completata.Se compare ERROR XX (ERRORE XX), la regolazione non è riuscita. Verificare la posizione di impostazione dell'originale e ripetere le operazioni 2 e 4
   fino a quando appare OK.
   Per ulteriori dettagli leggere il manuale d'istruzioni.

[通过调整用原稿进行自动调整]
没有 DP 调整用原稿时

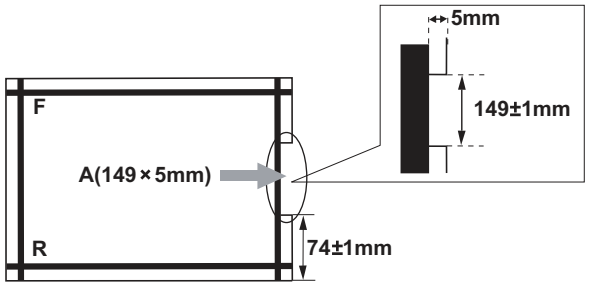
1. 设置维护模式 U411，按 DP Auto Adj、Start 键以输出原稿。
2. 将输出的原稿放在稿台上，按 Start 键。
3. 将原稿面朝上放在 DP 主机上，按 Start 键以进行正面的调整。
4. 将原稿面朝下放在 DP 主机上，按 Start 键以进行反面的调整。
5. 如果屏幕上出现 OK（完成），则表示调整完成。
   如果出现 ERROR XX（错误 XX），则表示调整失败。检查原稿设定位置并重复步骤 2 和 4，直到 OK（完成）出现。
   详细内容请参照维修手册。

[조정용 원고에 읳나 자동조정]
DP 조정용 원고가 없는 경우

1. 메인터넌스 모드 U411 을 세트하고 DP Auto Adj, 시작키를 눌러 원고를 출력합니다 .
2. 출력한 원고를 원고 유리에 장착하고 시작키를 누릅니다 .
3. 원고를 FaceUp 으로 DP 본체로 세트하고 시작키를 눌러 표면조정을 합니다 .
4. 원고를 FaceDown 으로 DP 본체에 장착하고 시작키를 눌러 뒷면조정을 합니다 .
5. 디스플레이에 OK 가 표시되면 조정완료가 됩니다 .
   ERROR XX 가 표시된 경우에는 조정실패입니다 . 원고 장착위치를 확인하고 OK 가 표시될 때까지 순서 2 ~ 4 를 반복합니다 .
   상세는 서비스 매뉴얼을 참조

[調整用原稿による自動調整]
DP 調整用原稿が無い場合

1. メンテナンスモード U411 をセットし、DP Auto Adj、Start キーを押し原稿を出力する。
2. 出力した原稿をコンタクトガラス上にセットし、Start キーを押す。
3. 原稿を FaceUp で DP 本体へセットし、Start キーを押し、表面の調整を行う。
4. 原稿を FaceDown で DP 本体へセットし、Start キーを押し、裏面の調整を行う。
5. ディスプレイに OK が表示されれば調整完了となる。
   ERROR XX が表示された場合は調整失敗である。原稿のセット位置を確認し、OK が表示されるまで手順 2 ～ 4 を繰り返す。
   詳細はサービスマニュアルを参照のこと。



Using a DP auto adjustment original

1. Direct F and R of the DP auto adjustment original upward, and set the original from the place where F and R are marked
2. Set the maintenance mode U411. Press the DP FaceUp (Chart2), Input and the Start key in that order to carry out surface adjustment.
3. If OK appears on the display, the adjustment is completed.
   If ERROR XX appears, the adjustment failed. Check the original set position and repeat steps 1 and 2 until OK appears.
   For details, see the service manual.

Avec la fonction réglage automatique d'original du DP

1. Diriger F (avant) et R (arrière) de la fonction de réglage automatique d'original du DP vers le haut, puis placer l'original à partir de l'emplacement des repères F et R.
2. Passer au mode maintenance U411. Appuyer sur les touches DP FaceUp (Chart2), Input et Start dans cet ordre pour procéder au réglage de la surface.
3. Si le message OK apparaît sur l'affichage, le réglage est terminé.Si le message ERROR XX (erreur XX) s'affiche, le réglage a échoué. Vérifier la position de l'original et recommencer les opérations 1 et 2 jusqu'à ce que le message OK apparaisse.
   Pour plus de details, se reporter au manuel d'entretien.

Uso del original de ajuste automático del DP

1. Dirija F y R del original de ajuste automático del DP hacia arriba, y coloque el original a partir del sitio en que están marcados F y R.
2. Entre en el modo de mantenimiento U411. Pulse las teclas DP FaceUp (Chart2), Input y la tecla de Start, en ese orden, para realizar el ajuste de anverso.
3. Si aparece OK en la pantalla significa que el ajuste ha sido realizado. Si aparece ERROR XX, el ajuste ha fallado. Compruebe la posición ajustada del original y repita los pasos 1 y 2 hasta que aparezca OK en la pantalla.
   Para mas detalles, lea el manual de servicio.

Gebrauch der automatischen Einstellung des Originals des DP

1. F und R der automatischen Einstellung des Originals des DP nach oben zeigen und das Original an die mit F und R markierte Stelle setzen.
2. Den Wartungsmodus U411 einschalten. DP Faceup (Chart2), Input und die Start-Taste in dieser Reihenfolge betätigen, um die Oberflächeneinstellung ausführen zu lassen.
3. Wenn am Display OK angezeigt wird, ist die Einstellung abgeschlossen. Wenn ERROR XX (FEHLER XX) angezeigt wird, ist die Einstellung fehlgeschlagen. Überprüfen Sie die Originalpositionierung und wiederholen Sie Schritte 1 und 2, bis OK angezeigt wird.
   Weitere Einzelheiten siehe Wartungsanleitung.

Uso di un'autoregolazione originale DP

1. Orientare F e R dell'autoregolazione originale DP verso l'alto e disporre l'originale rispetto ai punti in cui sono contrassegnati F e R.
2. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U411. Premere nell'ordine DP FaceUp (Chart2), Input e il tasto di Start, per eseguire la regolazione della superficie.
3. Se OK appare sul display, la regolazione è completata.Se compare ERROR XX (ERRORE XX), la regolazione non è riuscita. Verificare la posizione di impostazione dell'originale e ripetere le operazioni 1 e 2 fino a quando appare OK.
   Per ulteriori dettagli leggere il manuale d'istruzioni.

使用 DP 自动调整用稿时

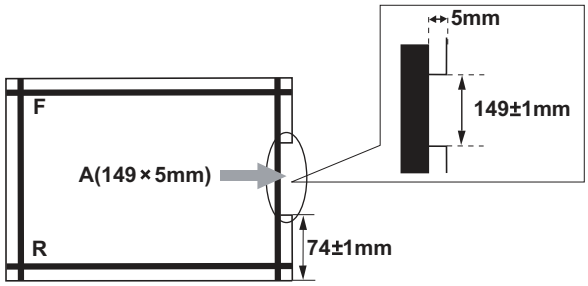
1. 将 DP 自动调整原稿的 F 和 R 向上，并把标有 F 和 R 的一侧插入 DP 来设定原稿。
2. 设置维护模式 U411，按顺序按 DP FaceUp(Chart2)、Input、Start 键以进行正面的调整。
3. 如果屏幕上出现 OK（完成），则表示调整完成。
   如果出现 ERROR XX（错误 XX），则表示调整失败。检查原稿设定位置并重复步骤 1 和 2，直到 OK（完成）出现。
   详细内容请参照维修手册。

DP 자동조정용 원고를 사용하는 경우

1. DP 자동조정원고 F, R 을 위로 향하게 하고 F, R 이 쓰여져 있는 쪽에서 DP 본체로 세트합니다 .
2. 메인터넌스 모드 U411 을 세트하고 DP FaceUp(Chart2), Input, 시작 키의 순서로 눌러 표면 조정을 합니다 .
3. 디스플레이에 OK 가 표시되면 조정완료가 됩니다 .
   ERROR XX 가 표시된 경우에는 조정실패입니다 . 원고 장착위치를 확인하고 OK 가 표시될 때까지 순서 1 ~ 2 를 반복합니다 .
   상세는 서비스 매뉴얼을 참조

DP 自動調整原稿を使用する場合

1. DP 自動調整原稿の F、R を上に向け、F、R が書かれている方から DP 本体へセットする。
2. メンテナンスモード U411 をセットし、DP FaceUp(Chart2)、Input、Start キーの順に押し、表面の調整を行う。
3. ディスプレイに OK が表示されれば調整完了となる。
   ERROR XX が表示された場合は調整失敗である。原稿のセット位置を確認し、OK が表示されるまで手順 1 ～ 2 を繰り返す
   詳細はサービスマニュアルを参照のこと。



4. After completing the surface adjustment, direct F and R of the DP auto adjustment original downward and set the original by inserting the side where the F and R are marked into the DP first.
5. Set the maintenance mode U411. Press the DP FaceDown (Chart2), Normal Target, Input and the Start key in that order to carry out rear-side adjustment.

6. If OK appears on the display, the adjustment is completed.
If ERROR XX appears, the adjustment failed. Check the original set position and repeat steps 4 and 5 until OK appears.
For details, see the service manual.

---

4. Une fois le réglage de la surface effectué, diriger F (avant) et R (arrière) de la fonction de réglage automatique d'original du DP vers le bas et placer l'original en introduisant en premier dans le DP le côté sur lequel F et R sont indiqués.
5. Passer au mode maintenance U411. Appuyer sur les touches DP FaceDown (Chart2), Normal Target, Input et Start dans cet ordre pour procéder au réglage du côté arrière.

6. Si le message OK apparaît sur l'affichage, le réglage est terminé. Si le message ERROR XX (erreur XX) s'affiche, le réglage a échoué. Vérifier la position de l'original et recommencer les opérations 4 et 5 jusqu'à ce que le message OK apparaisse.
Pour plus de details, se reporter au manuel d'entretien.

---

4. Una vez hecho el ajuste del anverso, dirija F y R del original de ajuste automático del DP hacia abajo y coloque el original insertando en el DP, en primer lugar, el lado en el que están marcados F y R.
5. Entre en el modo de mantenimiento U411. Pulse las teclas DP Face-Down (Chart2), Normal Target, Input y la tecla de Start, en ese orden, para realizar el ajuste de reverso.

6. Si aparece OK en la pantalla significa que el ajuste ha sido realizado. Si aparece ERROR XX, el ajuste ha fallado. Compruebe la posición ajustada del original y repita los pasos 4 y 5 hasta que aparezca OK en la pantalla.
Para mas detalles, lea el manual de servicio.

---

4. Nach dem Abschluss der Oberflächeneinstellung F und R der automatischen Einstellung des Originals des DP nach unten zeigen und das Original einstellen, indem die mit F und R markierte Seite zuerst in den DP eingeführt wird.
5. Den Wartungsmodus U411 einschalten. DP FaceDown (Chart2), Normal Target, Input und die Start-Taste in dieser Reihenfolge betätigen, um die Rückseiteneinstellung ausführen zu lassen.

6. Wenn am Display OK angezeigt wird, ist die Einstellung abgeschlossen.Wenn ERROR XX (FEHLER XX) angezeigt wird, ist die Einstellung fehlgeschlagen. Überprüfen Sie die Originalpositionierung und wiederholen Sie Schritte 4 und 5, bis OK angezeigt wird.
Weitere Einzelheiten siehe Wartungsanleitung.

---

4. Una volta conclusa la regolazione della superficie, orientare F e R dell'autoregolazione originale DP verso il basso e disporre l'originale inserendo nel DP prima il lato su cui sono contrassegnati F e R.
5. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U411. Premere nell'ordine DP FaceDown (Chart2), Normal Target, Input e il tasto di Start, per eseguire la regolazione del lato posteriore.

6. Se OK appare sul display, la regolazione è completata.Se compare ERROR XX (ERRORE XX), la regolazione non è riuscita. Verificare la posizione di impostazione dell'originale e ripetere le operazioni 4 e 5 fino a quando appare OK.
Per ulteriori dettagli leggere il manuale d'istruzioni.

---

4. 完成正面调整后，将 DP 自动调整原稿的 F 和 R 向下，并首先将标有 F 和 R 的一侧插入 DP 来设定原稿。
5. 设置维护模式 U411，按顺序按 DP FaceDown(Chart2)、Normal Taget、Input、Start 键以进行反面的调整。

6. 如果屏幕上出现 OK（完成），则表示调整完成。
如果出现 ERROR XX（错误 XX），则表示调整失败。检查原稿设定位置并重复步骤 4 和 5，直到 OK（完成）出现。
详细内容请参照维修手册。

---

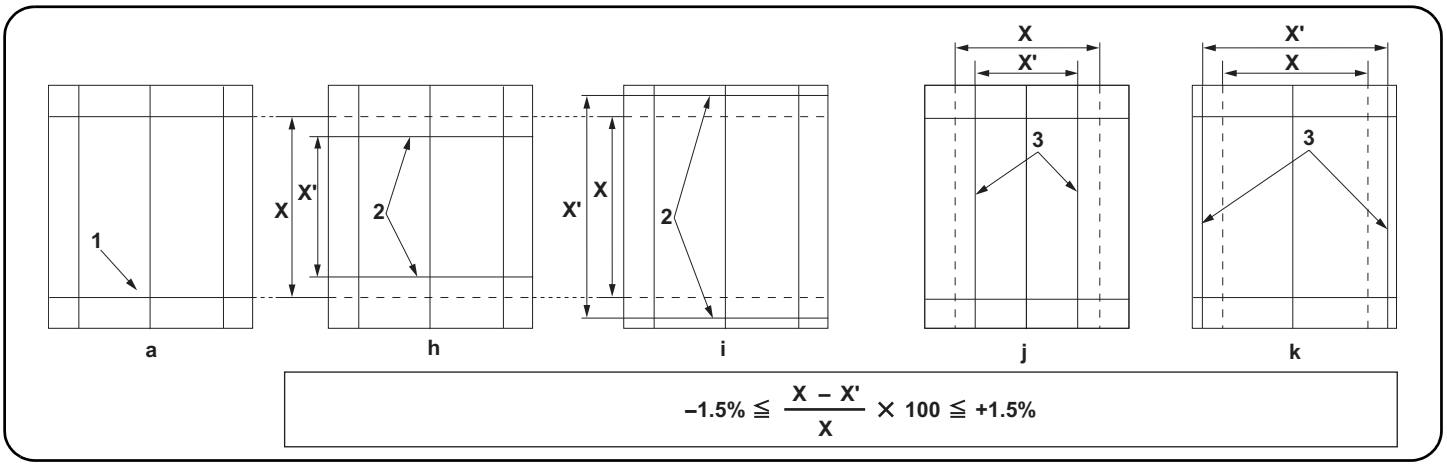
4. 표면의 조정완료 후 DP 자동조정원고의 F, R 을 아래로 향하게 해 F, R 이 쓰여져 있는 쪽에서 DP 본체로 세트합니다 .
5. 메인터넌스 모드 U411 을 세트하고 DP FaceDown(Chart2), Normal Taget, Input, 시작키 순서로 뒷면조정을 합니다 .

6. 디스플레이에 OK 가 표시되면 조정완료가 됩니다 .
ERROR XX 가 표시된 경우에는 조정실패입니다 . 원고 장착위치를 확인하고 OK 가 표시될 때까지 순서 4 ~ 5 를 반복합니다 .
상세는 서비스 매뉴얼을 참조

---

4. 表面の調整完了後、DP 自動調整原稿の F、R を下に向け、F、R が書かれている方から DP 本体へセットする。
5. メンテナンスモード U411 をセットし、DP FaceDown(Chart2)、Normal Taget、Input、Start キーの順に押し、裏面の調整を行う。

6. ディスプレイに OK が表示されれば調整完了となる。
ERROR XX が表示された場合は調整失敗である。原稿のセット位置を確認し、OK が表示されるまで手順 4 ～ 5 を繰り返す。
詳細はサービスマニュアルを参照のこと。



[Checking the magnification]

1. Check the gap between line (1) of original (a) and line (2) (3) of copy example. If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.
<Reference value>
For the sub-scan direction, vertical gap of line (2): within ±1.5%
For the main-scan direction, horizontal gap of line (3): within ±1.5%

2. Use the maintenance mode U070 to adjust the magnification.
Main Scan: Adjusts the scanner main-scan magnification
Sub Scan: Adjusts the scanner sub-scan magnificationSub Scan (CIS): Adjusts the scanner CIS sub-scan magnification (DP-771)

[Vérification de l'agrandissement]

1. Vérifier l'écart entre la ligne (1) de l'original (a) et la ligne (2) (3) de l'exemple de copie. Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.
<Valeur de référence>
Pour la direction du balayage secondaire, l'écart vertical de la ligne (2) est de ±1,5%
Pour la direction du balayage principal, l'écart horizontal de la ligne (3) est de ±1,5%

2. Pour régler l'agrandissement, utilisez le mode entretien U070.
Main Scan: Permet de régler l'agrandissement du balayage principal du scanner
Sub Scan: Permet de régler l'agrandissement du balayage secondaire du scanner
Sub Scan (CIS): Permet de régler l'agrandissement du balayage secondaire du CIS du scanner (DP-771)

[Verificación del cambio de tamaño]

1. Compruebe la separación entre la línea (1) del original (a) y la línea (2) (3) del ejemplo de copia. Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.
<Valor de referencia>
Para la dirección de exploración secundaria, separación vertical de la línea (2): dentro de ±1,5%
Para la dirección de exploración principal, separación horizontal de la línea (3): dentro de ±1,5%

2. Para ajustar la ampliación utilice el modo de mantenimiento U070.
Main Scan: ajusta el cambio de tamaño de la dirección de exploración principal del escáner.
Sub Scan: ajusta el cambio de tamaño de la dirección de exploración secundaria del escáner.
Sub Scan (CIS): ajusta el cambio de tamaño de la dirección de exploración secundaria CIS del escáner (DP-771).

[Überprüfen der Vergrößerung]

1. Den Abstand zwischen der Linie (1) des Originals (a) und der Linie (2) (3) des Kopierbeispiels prüfen. Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.
<Bezugswert>
Subscanrichtung: Vertikaler Abstand der Linie (2): Innerhalb ±1,5%
Hauptscanrichtung: Horizontaler Abstand der Linie (3): Innerhalb ±1,5%

2. Zum Einstellen der Vergrößerung den Wartungsmodus U070 verwenden.
Main Scan: Zur Einstellung der Hauptscan-Vergrößerung
Sub Scan: Zur Einstellung der Subscan-Vergrößerung
Sub Scan (CIS): Zur Einstellung der Scanner-CIS-Subscan-Vergrößerung (DP-771)

[Controllo dell'ingrandimento]

1. Verificare lo scostamento fra la linea (1) dell'originale (a) e la linea (2) (3) dell'esempio di copia. Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.
<Valore di riferimento>
Per l'orientamento della scansione ausiliare, lo scostamento verticale della linea (2) deve essere compreso fra ±1,5%
Per l'orientamento della scansione principale, lo scostamento orizzontale della linea (3) deve essere compreso fra ±1,5%

2. Usare la modalità di manutenzione U070 per regolare l'ingrandimento.
Main Scan: Regola l'ingrandimento della scansione principale dello scanner
Sub Scan: Regola l'ingrandimento della scansione ausiliare dello scanner
Sub Scan (CIS): Regola l'ingrandimento della scansione ausiliare CIS dello scanner (DP-771)

[确认等倍值]

1. 确认原稿(a)上的线(1)和复印样本上的线(2)、(3)之间的偏移值。
如果偏移值超过标准值，则按照下列步骤进行调整。
〈标准值〉
对于副扫描方向，线(2)的上下偏移值：±1.5% 以内
对于主扫描方向，线(3)的左右偏移值：±1.5% 以内

2. 使用维修模式 U070 调整等倍值。
Main Scan：读取主扫描等倍度的调整
Sub Scan：读取副扫描等倍度的调整
Sub Scan(CIS)：CIS 的读取副扫描等倍度的调整 (DP-771)

[등배도확인]

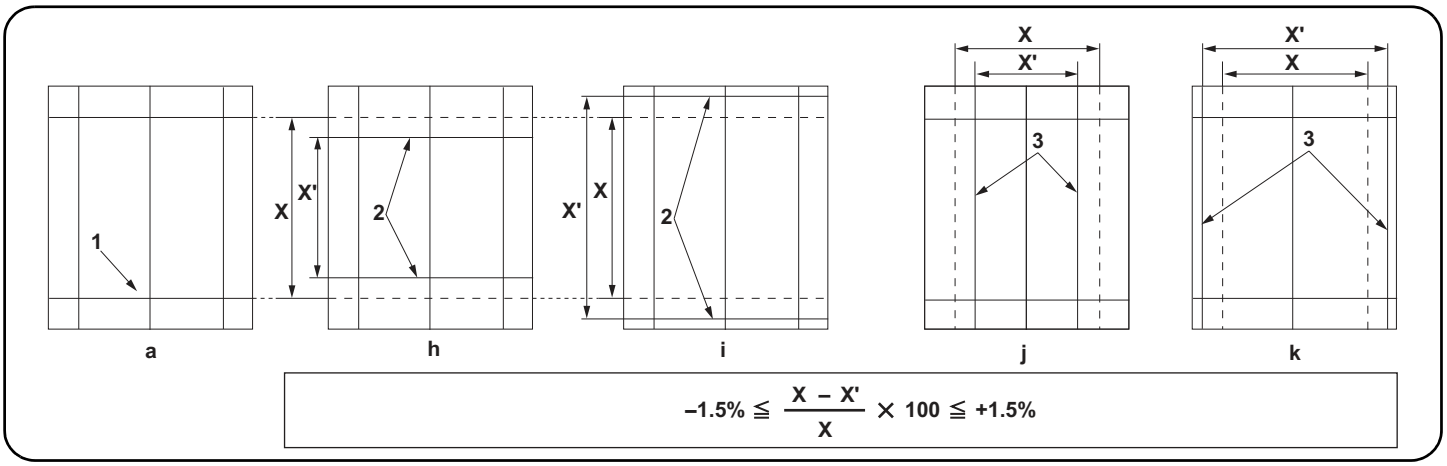
1. 원고 (a) 선 (1) 과 복사샘플의 선 (2)(3) 의 차이를 확인합니다 .
차이가 기준이외의 경우 , 다음 순서로 조정을 합니다 .
<기준치>
부주사 방향의 경우 선 (2) 의 상하차이:±1.5% 이내
주주사 방향의 경우 선 (3) 의 좌우차이:±1.5% 이내

2. 메인터넌스 모드 U070 을 세트하고 조정을 합니다 .
Main Scan:스캔 주사등배도의 조정
Sub Scan:스캔 부주사등배도의 조정
Sub Scan(CIS):CIS 의 스캔 부주사등배도의 조정 (DP-771)

[等倍度確認]

1. 原稿 (a) の線 (1) とコピーサンプルの線 (2)(3) のずれを確認する。
ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整を行う。
＜基準値＞
副走査方向の場合、線 (2) の上下ずれ:±1.5% 以内
主走査方向の場合、線 (3) の左右ずれ:±1.5% 以内

2. メンテナンスモード U070 をセットし、調整を行う。
Main Scan:読み取り主走査等倍度の調整
Sub Scan:読み取り副走査等倍度の調整
Sub Scan(CIS):CIS の読み取り副走査等倍度の調整 (DP-771)



3. Adjust the values.
For the shorter length copy example (h)(j): Increases the value.
For the longer length copy example (i)(k): Decreases the value.
Amount of change per step: 0.10 %
4. Perform a test copy.

5. Repeat the steps 2 to 4 above until the gap of line (2) (3) of copy example shows the reference value.
<Reference value>
For the sub-scan direction, vertical gap of line (2): within ±1.5%
For the main-scan direction, horizontal gap of line (3): within ±1.5%

---

3. Régler les valeurs.
Pour l'exemple de copie dont la longueur est plus courte (h)(j) : augmenter la valeur.
Pour l'exemple de copie dont la longueur est plus longue (i)(k) : diminuer la valeur.
Changement par graduation d'échelle : 0.10 %
4. Effectuer une copie de test.

5. Répéter les étapes 2 à 4 jusqu'à ce que l'écart de la ligne (2) (3) de l'exemple de copie indique la valeur de référence.
<Valeur de référence>
Pour la direction du balayage secondaire, l'écart vertical de la ligne (2) est de ±1,5%
Pour la direction du balayage principal, l'écart horizontal de la ligne (3) est de ±1,5%

---

3. Ajuste los valores.
Para el ejemplo de copia más corto (h)(j): aumenta el valor.
Para el ejemplo de copia más largo (i)(k): disminuye el valor.
Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0.10 %
4. Haga una copia de prueba.

5. Repita los pasos 2 a 4 anteriores hasta que la separación de la línea (2) (3) del ejemplo de copia presente el valor de referencia.
<Valor de referencia>
Para la dirección de exploración secundaria, separación vertical de la línea (2): dentro de ±1,5%
Para la dirección de exploración principal, separación horizontal de la línea (3): dentro de ±1,5%

---

3. Die Werte einstellen.
Für die kürzere Länge des Kopierbeispiels (h)(j): Den Wert erhöhen.
Für die längere Länge des Kopierbeispiels (i)(k): Den Wert verringern.
Änderung pro Schritt: 0.10 %
4. Eine Testkopie erstellen.

5. Die Schritte 2 bis 4 wiederholen, bis der Abstand der Linie (2) (3) des Kopierbeispiels den Bezugswert aufweist.
<Bezugswert>
Subscanrichtung: Vertikaler Abstand der Linie (2): Innerhalb ±1,5%
Hauptscanrichtung: Horizontaler Abstand der Linie (3): Innerhalb ±1,5%

---

3. Regolare i valori.
Per l'esempio di copia di lunghezza inferiore (h)(j): aumenta il valore.
Per l'esempio di copia di lunghezza superiore (i)(k): riduce il valore.
Entità modifica per passo: 0,10 %
4. Eseguire una copia di prova

5. Ripetere le operazioni sopra descritte da 2 a 4 fino a quando lo scostamento della linea (2) (3) dell'esempio di copia riporterà i valori di riferimento.
<Valore di riferimento>
Per l'orientamento della scansione ausiliare, lo scostamento verticale della linea (2) deve essere compreso fra ±1,5%
Per l'orientamento della scansione principale, lo scostamento orizzontale della linea (3) deve essere compreso fra ±1,5%

---

3. 调整设定值。
在长度偏短时　复印样本(h)(j)：调高设定值
在长度偏长时　复印样本(i)(k)：调低设定值
设定值的一个调整单位变化量：0.10%
4. 进行测试复印。

5. 重复上述步骤 2 到 4，直至复印样本上的线(2)、(3)之间的偏移值达到标准值范围内。
〈标准值〉
对于副扫描方向，线(2)的上下偏移值：±1.5% 以内
对于主扫描方向，线(3)的左右偏移值：±1.5% 以内

---

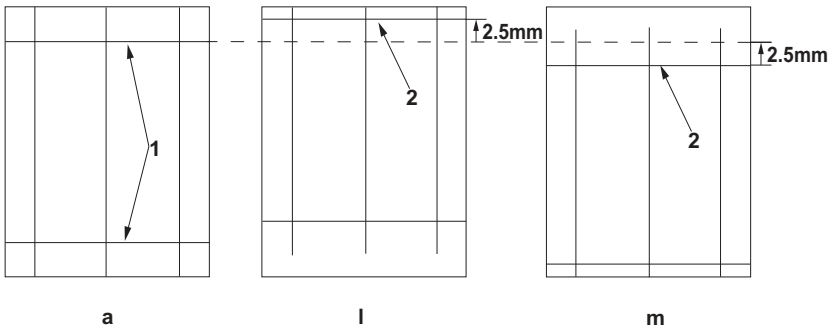
3. 설정치를 조정합니다 .
길이가 짧은 경우 복사샘플 (h)(j):설정치를 높입니다 .
길이가 긴 경우 복사샘플 (i)(k):설정치를 내립니다 .
1 스텝당 변화량:0.10%
4. 시험복사를 합니다 .

5. 복사샘플 선 (2)(3) 의 차이가 기준치내가 될 때까지 2 ~ 4 를 반복합니다 .
＜기준치＞
부주사 방향의 경우 선 (2) 의 상하차이:±1.5% 이내
주주사 방향의 경우 선 (3) の 좌우차이:±1.5% 이내

---

3. 設定値を調整する。
長さが短い場合コピーサンプル (h)(j):設定値を上げる
長さが長い場合コピーサンプル (i)(k):設定値を下げる
1 ステップ当たりの変化量:0.10%
4. テストコピーを行う。

5. コピーサンプルの線 (2)(3) のずれが基準値内になるまで手順 2 ～ 4 を繰り返す。
＜基準値＞
副走査方向の場合、線 (2) の上下ずれ:±1.5% 以内
主走査方向の場合、線 (3) の左右ずれ:±1.5% 以内



[Checking the leading edge timing]

1. Check the gap between line (1) on original (a) and line (2) of copy example. If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.
<Reference value>
Vertical gap of line (2): within ±2.5 mm

2. Use the maintenance mode U071 to adjust the timing.
Front Head: Adjusts the leading edge timing (surface)
Front Tail: Adjusts the trailing edge timing (surface)
CIS Head: Adjusts the leading edge timing for CIS scanning.
CIS Tail: Adjusts the trailing edge timing for CIS scanning.

[Vérification de la synchronisation du bord avant]

1. Vérifier l'écart entre la ligne (1) de l'original (a) et la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie. Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.
<Valeur de référence>
Écart vertical de la ligne (2) : ±2.5 mm

2. Pour régler la synchronisation, utilisez le mode entretien U071.
Front Head: Permet de régler la synchronisation du bord de tête (surface)
Front Tail: Permet de régler la synchronisation du bord arrière (surface)
CIS Head: Permet de régler la synchronisation du bord de tête pour le balayage par le CIS.
CIS Tail: Permet de régler la synchronisation du bord arrière pour le balayage par le CIS.

[Cambio de la sincronización de borde superior]

1. Compruebe la separación entre la línea (1) del original (a) y la línea (2) del ejemplo de copia. Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.
<Valor de referencia>
Separación vertical de la línea (2): dentro de ±2,5 mm

2. Para ajustar la sincronización utilice el modo de mantenimiento U071.
Front Head: ajusta la sincronización del borde superior (anverso).
Front Tail: ajusta la sincronización del borde inferior (anverso).
CIS Head: ajusta la sincronización del borde superior para exploración CIS.
CIS Tail: ajusta la sincronización del borde inferior para exploración CIS.

[Überprüfen des Vorderkanten-Timings]

1. Den Abstand zwischen der Linie (1) des Originals (a) und der Linie (2) des Kopierbeispiels prüfen. Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.
<Bezugswert>
Vertikaler Abstand der Linie (2): Innerhalb ±2,5 mm

2. Zum Einstellen des Timing den Wartungsmodus U071 verwenden.
Front Head: Zur Einstellung des Vorderkanten-Timing (Oberfläche)
Front Tail: Zur Einstellung des Hinterkanten-Timing (Oberfläche)
CIS Head: Zur Einstellung des Vorderkanten-Timing für CIS-Scannen.
CIS Tail: Zur Einstellung des Hinterkanten-Timing für CIS-Scannen.

[Controllo della sincronizzazione del bordo principale]

1. Verificare lo scostamento fra la linea (1) sull'originale (a) e la linea (2) dell'esempio di copia. Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.
<Valore di riferimento>
Scostamento verticale della linea (2) compreso fra ±2,5 mm

2. Usare la modalità di manutenzione U071 per regolare la sincronizzazione.
Front Head: Regola la sincronizzazione del bordo principale (superficie)
Front Tail: Regola la sincronizzazione del bordo di uscita (superficie)
CIS Head: Regola la sincronizzazione del bordo principale per scansione CIS.
CIS Tail: Regola la sincronizzazione del bordo di uscita per scansione CIS.

[确认前端定时调整]

1. 确认原稿(a)上的线(1)和复印样本上的线(2)之间的偏移值。如果偏移值超过标准值，则按照下列步骤进行调整。
〈标准值〉
线(2)的上下偏移值：±2.5㎜以内

2. 使用维修模式U071调整定时。
Front Head：调整前端对位（正面）
Front Tail：调整后端对位（正面）
CIS Head：调整CIS读取时的前段对位
CIS Tail：调整CIS读取时的后端对位

[선단 타이밍확인]

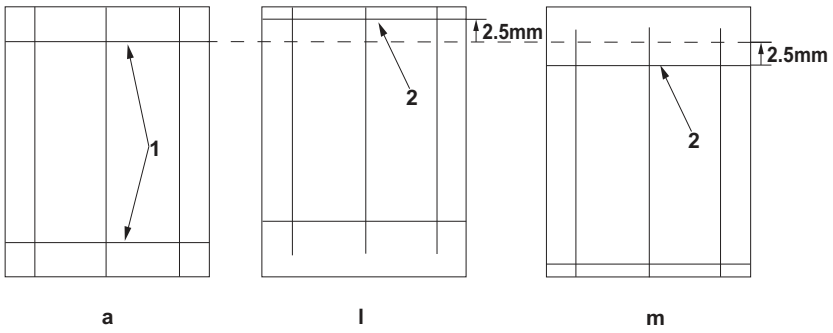
1. 원고(a) 선(1)과 복사샘플 선(2)의 차이를 확인합니다. 차이가 기준치 외의 경우 다음 순서로 조정을 합니다.
<기준치>
선(2)의 상하차이:±2.5mm 이내

2. 메인터넌스 모드 U071을 세트하고 조정을 합니다.
Front Head :선단 타이밍(표면)을 조정합니다.
Front Tail :후단 타이밍(표면)을 조정합니다.
CIS Head: CIS 스캔 시의 선단 타이밍을 조정합니다.
CIS Tail: CIS 스캔 시의 후단 타이밍을 조정합니다.

[先端タイミング確認]

1. 原稿(a)の線(1)とコピーサンプルの線(2)のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整を行う。
＜基準値＞
線(2)の上下ずれ:±2.5㎜以内

2. メンテナンスモードU071をセットし、調整を行う。
Front Head :先端タイミング（表面）を調整する
Front Tail :後端タイミング（表面）を調整する
CIS Head: CIS読み込み時の先端タイミングを調整する
CIS Tail: CIS読み込み時の後端タイミングを調整する



3. Adjust the values.
For the faster leading edge timing, copy examples (l): Decreases the value.
For the slower leading edge timing, copy examples (m): Increases the value.
Amount of change per step: 0.17 mm
4. Perform a test copy.
5. Repeat the steps 2 to 4 above until the gap of line (2) of copy example shows the reference value.
<Reference value>
Vertical gap of line (2): within ±2.5 mm

---

3. Régler les valeurs.
Pour les exemples de copie dont la synchronisation du bord avant est plus rapide (l) : diminuer la valeur.
Pour les exemples de copie dont la synchronisation du bord avant est plus lente (m) : augmenter la valeur.
Changement par graduation d'échelle : 0,17 mm
4. Effectuer une copie de test.
5. Répéter les étapes 2 à 4 jusqu'à ce que l'écart de la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie indique la valeur de référence.
<Valeur de référence>
Écart vertical de la ligne (2) : ±2.5 mm

---

3. Ajuste los valores.
Para una sincronización más rápida de extremo guía, ejemplos de copia (l): disminuye el valor.
Para una sincronización más lenta de extremo guía, ejemplos de copia (m): aumenta el valor.
Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,17 mm
4. Haga una copia de prueba.
5. Repita los pasos 2 a 4 anteriores hasta que la separación de la línea (2) del ejemplo de copia presente el valor de referencia.
<Valor de referencia>
Separación vertical de la línea (2): dentro de ±2,5 mm

---

3. Die Werte einstellen.
Für den schnelleren Vorderkantentakt, Kopierbeispiel (l): Den Wert verringern.
Für den langsameren Vorderkantentakt, Kopierbeispiel (m): Den Wert erhöhen.
Änderung pro Schritt: 0,17 mm
4. Eine Testkopie erstellen.
5. Die Schritte 2 bis 4 wiederholen, bis der Abstand der Linie (2) des Kopierbeispiels den Bezugswert aufweist.
<Bezugswert>
Vertikaler Abstand der Linie (2): Innerhalb ±2,5 mm

---

3. Regolare i valori.
Per accelerare la fasatura del bordo di entrata, esempi di copia (l): riduce il valore.
Per rallentare la fasatura del bordo di entrata, esempi di copia (m): aumenta il valore.
Entità modifica per passo: 0,17 mm
4. Eseguire una copia di prova
5. Ripetere le operazioni sopra descritte da 2 a 4 fino a quando lo scostamento della linea (2) dell'esempio di copia riporterà i valori di riferimento.
<Valore di riferimento>
Scostamento verticale della linea (2) compreso fra ±2,5 mm

---

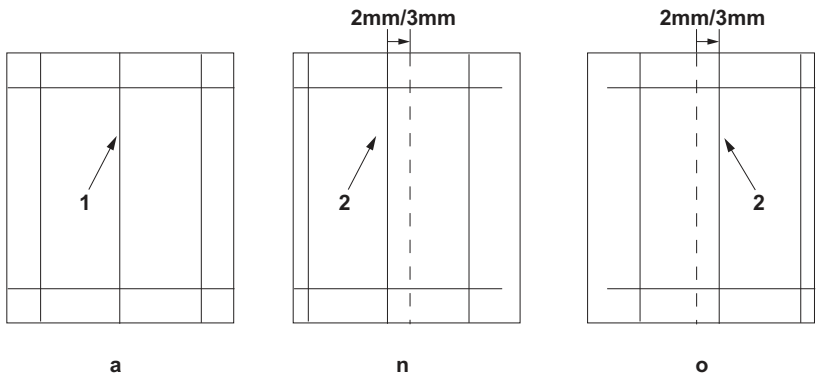
3. 调整设定值。
在前端定时偏快时　复印样本(l)：调低设定值
在前端定时偏慢时　复印样本(m)：调高设定值
设定值的一个调整单位变化量：0.17㎜
4. 进行测试复印。
5. 重复上述步骤 2 到 4，直至复印样本上的线(2)的偏移值达到标准值范围内。
〈标准值〉
线(2)的上下偏移值：±2.5㎜以内

---

3. 설정치를 조정합니다 .
선단 타이밍이 빠른 경우 복사샘플 (l):설정치를 내립니다 .
선단 타이밍이 늦은 경우 복사샘플 (m):설정치를 올립니다 .
1 스텝당 변화량:0.17mm
4. 시험복사를 합니다 .
5. 복사샘플 선 (2) 의 차이가 기준치내가 될 때까지 2 ~ 4 를 반복합니다 .
＜기준치＞
선 (2) 의 상하차이:±2.5mm 이내

---

3. 設定値を調整する。
先端タイミングが早い場合コピーサンプル (l):設定値を下げる。
先端タイミングが遅い場合コピーサンプル (m):設定値を上げる。
1 ステップ当たりの変化量:0.17㎜
4. テストコピーを行う。
5. コピーサンプルの線 (2) のずれが基準値内になるまで手順 2 ～ 4 を繰り返す。
＜基準値＞
線 (2) の上下ずれ:±2.5㎜以内



[Checking the center line]

1. Check the gap between center line (1) on original (a) and center line (2) of copy example. If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.
<Reference value>
Horizontal difference of center line (2) for the single copying: ±2.0 mm
Horizontal difference of center line (2) for the duplex copying: ±3.0 mm

2. Use the maintenance mode U072 to adjust the timing.
Front: Adjusts the center line (surface)
Back: Adjusts the center line (rear side)
CIS: Adjusts the CIS center line

[Vérification de la ligne médiane]

1. Vérifier l'écart entre l'axe (1) de l'original (a) et l'axe (2) de l'exemple de copie. Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.
<Valeur de référence>
Différence horizontale de l'axe (2) pour la copie recto : ±2.0 mm
Différence horizontale de l'axe (2) pour la copie recto-verso : ±3.0 mm

2. Pour régler la ligne médiane, utiliser le mode entretien U072.
Front: Permet de régler l'axe (surface)
Back: Permet de régler l'axe (arrière)
CIS: Permet de régler l'axe du CIS

[Verificación de la línea central]

1. Compruebe la separación entre la línea de centro (1) del original (a) y la línea de centro (2) del ejemplo de copia. Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.
<Valor de referencia>
Diferencia horizontal de la línea de centro (2) para el copiado por una cara: ±2.0 mm
Diferencia horizontal de la línea de centro (2) para el copiado dúplex: ±3.0 mm

2. Para ajustar la línea central utilice el modo de mantenimiento U072.
Front: ajusta la línea central (anverso).
Back: ajusta la línea central (reverso).
CIS: ajusta la línea central CIS.

[Überprüfen der Mittellinie]

1. Den Abstand zwischen der Mittellinie (1) des Originals (a) und der Mittellinie (2) des Kopierbeispiels prüfen. Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.
<Bezugswert>
Horizontaler Unterschied der Mittellinie (2) für die Einzelkopie: ±2.0 mm
Horizontaler Unterschied der Mittellinie (2) für die Duplexkopie: ±3.0 mm

2. Zum Einstellen der Mittellinie den Wartungsmodus U072 verwenden.
Front: Zur Einstellung der Mittellinie (Oberfläche)
Back: Zur Einstellung der Mittellinie (Rückseite)
CIS: Zur Einstellung der CIS-Mittellinie

[Controllo della linea centrale]

1. Verificare lo scostamento fra la linea centrale (1) sull'originale (a) e la linea centrale (2) dell'esempio di copia. Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.
<Valore di riferimento>
Differenza orizzontale della linea centrale (2) per la copia singola: ±2.0 mm
Differenza orizzontale della linea centrale (2) per la copia duplex: ±3.0 mm

2. Usare la modalità di manutenzione U072 per regolare la linea centrale.
Front: Regola la linea centrale (superficie)
Back: Regola la linea centrale (lato posteriore)
CIS: Regola la linea centrale CIS

[确认中心线]

1. 确认原稿(a)中心线(1)和复印样本中心线(2)之间的偏移值。如果偏移值超过标准值，则按照下列步骤进行调整。
〈标准值〉单面复印时，中心线(2)的左右偏移值：±2.0mm 以内
双面复印时，中心线(2)的左右偏移值：±3.0mm 以内

2. 使用维修模式 U072 调整中心线。
Front：中心位置(正面)的调整
Back：中心位置(反面)的调整
CIS：CIS 的中心位置的调整

[센터 라인 확인]

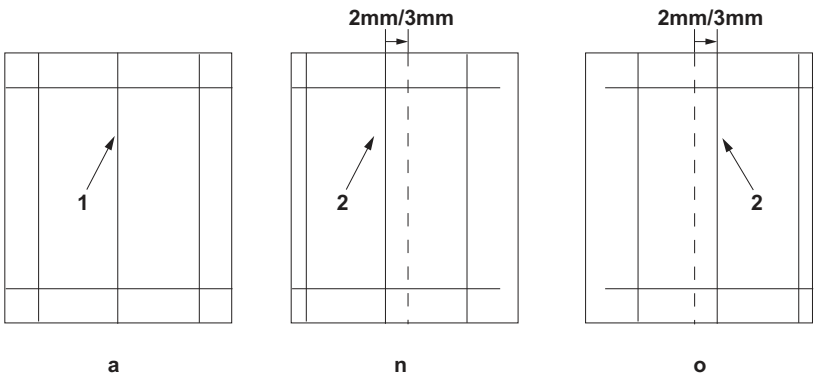
1. 원고 (a) 중심선 (1) 과 복사샘플 중심선 (2) 의 차이를 확인합니다 . 차이가 기준치 외의 경우 다음 순서로 조정합니다 .
<기준치>단면의 경우 중심선 (2) 의 좌우차이 : ±2.0mm 이내
양면의 경우 중심선 (2) 의 좌우차이 : ±3.0mm 이내

2. 메인터넌스 모드 U072 을 세트하고 조정을 합니다 .
Front:센터 위치 (표면) 의 조정
Back:센터 위치 (뒷면) 의 조정
CIS:CIS 의 센터 위치조정

[センターライン確認]

1. 原稿 (a) の中心線 (1) とコピーサンプルの中心線 (2) のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整を行う。
＜基準値＞片面の場合、中心線 (2) の左右ずれ : ±2.0mm 以内
両面の場合、中心線 (2) の左右ずれ : ±3.0mm 以内

2. メンテナンスモード U072 をセットし、調整を行う。
Front:センター位置(表面)の調整
Back:センター位置(裏面)の調整
CIS:CIS のセンター位置の調整



3. Adjust the values.
If the center moves more front, copy example (n): Increases the value.
If the center moves inner, copy sample (o): Decreases the value.
Amount of change per step: 0.085 mm
4. Perform a test copy.

5. Repeat the steps 2 to 4 above until the gap of line (2) of copy example shows the reference value.
<Reference value>
Horizontal difference of center line (2) for the single copying: ±2.0 mm
Horizontal difference of center line (2) for the duplex copying: ±3.0 mm

---

3. Régler les valeurs.
Pour l'exemple de copie (n) dont l'axe se déplace davantage vers l'avant : augmenter la valeur.
Pour l'exemple de copie (o) dont l'axe se déplace vers l'intérieur : diminuer la valeur.
Changement par graduation d'échelle : 0,085 mm
4. Effectuer une copie de test.

5. Répéter les étapes 2 à 4 jusqu'à ce que l'écart de la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie indique la valeur de référence.
<Valeur de référence>
Différence horizontale de l'axe (2) pour la copie recto : ±2.0 mm
Différence horizontale de l'axe (2) pour la copie recto-verso : ±3.0 mm

---

3. Ajuste los valores.
Si el centro se desplaza más hacia el frente, ejemplo de copia (n): aumenta el valor.
Si el centro se desplaza hacia dentro, ejemplo de copia (0): disminuye el valor.
Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,085 mm
4. Haga una copia de prueba.

5. Repita los pasos 2 a 4 anteriores hasta que la separación de la línea (2) del ejemplo de copia presente el valor de referencia.
<Valor de referencia>
Diferencia horizontal de la línea de centro (2) para el copiado por una cara: ±2.0 mm
Diferencia horizontal de la línea de centro (2) para el copiado dúplex: ±3.0 mm

---

3. Die Werte einstellen.
Wenn die Mitte nach vorne verlagert ist, Kopierbeispiel (n): Den Wert erhöhen.
Wenn die Mitte nach innen verlagert ist, Kopierbeispiel (o): Den Wert verringern.
Änderung pro Schritt: 0,085 mm
4. Eine Testkopie erstellen.

5. Die Schritte 2 bis 4 wiederholen, bis der Abstand der Linie (2) des Kopierbeispiels den Bezugswert aufweist.
<Bezugswert>
Horizontaler Unterschied der Mittellinie (2) für die Einzelkopie: ±2.0 mm
Horizontaler Unterschied der Mittellinie (2) für die Duplexkopie: ±3.0 mm

---

3. Regolare i valori.
Se il centro si sposta più avanti, esempio di copia (n): aumenta il valore.
Se il centro si sposta verso l'interno, esempio di copia (o): riduce il valore.
Entità modifica per passo: 0,085 mm
4. Eseguire una copia di prova

5. Ripetere le operazioni sopra descritte da 2 a 4 fino a quando lo scostamento della linea (2) dell'esempio di copia riporterà i valori di riferimento.
<Valore di riferimento>
Differenza orizzontale della linea centrale (2) per la copia singola: ±2.0 mm
Differenza orizzontale della linea centrale (2) per la copia duplex: ±3.0 mm

---

3. 调整设定值。
当中心向前偏移时　复印样本(n)：调高设定值
当中心向内偏移时　复印样本(o)：调低设定值
设定值的一个调整单位变化量：0.085㎜
4. 进行测试复印。

5. 重复上述步骤 2 到 4，直至复印样本上的线(2)的偏移值达到标准值范围内。
〈标准值〉
单面复印时，中心线(2)的左右偏移值：±2.0㎜以内
双面复印时，中心线(2)的左右偏移值：±3.0㎜以内

---

3. 설정치를 조정합니다 .
센터가 바로 앞으로 틀려 있는 경우 복사샘플 (n):설정치를 높입니다 .
센터가 안으로 틀려 있는 경우 복사샘플 (o) : 설정치를 내립니다 .
1 스텝당 변화량:0.085mm
4. 시험복사를 합니다 .

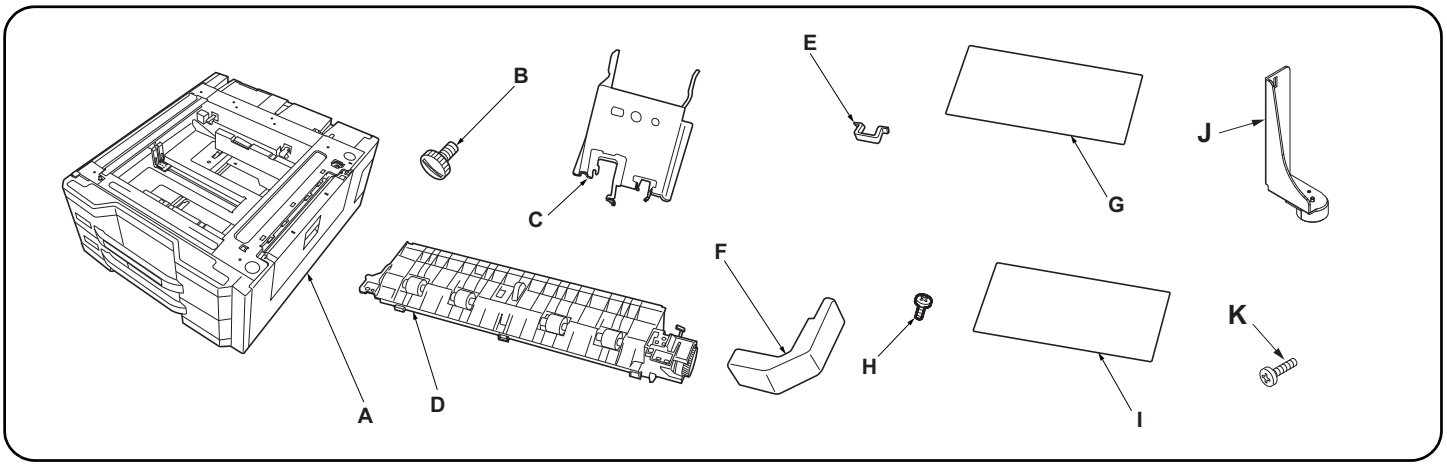
5. 복사샘플 중심선 (2) 차이가 기준치 내가 될 때까지 순서 2 ~ 4 를 반복합니다 .
< 기준치 >
단면의 경우 중심선 (2) 의 좌우차이:±2.0mm 이내
양면의 경우 중심선 (2) 의 좌우차이:±3.0mm 이내

---

3. 設定値を調整する。
センターが手前にずれている場合コピーサンプル (n):設定値を上げる。
センターが奥にずれている場合コピーサンプル (o) 設定値を下げる。
1 ステップ当たりの変化量:0.085㎜
4. テストコピーを行う。

5. コピーサンプルの中心線 (2) ずれが基準値内になるまで手順 2 ～ 4 を繰り返す。
＜基準値＞
片面の場合、中心線 (2) の左右ずれ:±2.0㎜以内
両面の場合、中心線 (2) の左右ずれ:±3.0㎜以内

INSTALLATION GUIDE FOR PAPER FEEDER



English

Supplied parts

A. Paper feeder 1
B. Pin 2
C. Retainer 1
D. Intermediate paper conveying unit 1
E. Clamp 1
F. Wire cover 1
G. Paper size plate 2
H. S Tite screw M4 × 8 3
I. Paper type plate(except for 120V model) .. 8
I. Paper type plate(120V model only) 4
J. Stopper 2
K. S Tite screws M4 × 20 4

Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning material from supplied parts.

Français

Pièces fournies

A. Bureau papier 1
B. Broche 2
C. Élément de retenue 1
D. Unité de transport du papier intermédiaire 1
E. Collier 1
F. Couvercle de câble 1
G. Plateau de format du papier 2
H. Vis S Tite M4 × 8 3
I. Plaque de type de papier 8
J. Butée 2
K. Vis S Tite M4 × 20 4

Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.

Español

Partes suministradas

A. Alimentador de papel 1
B. Clavija 2
C. Retén 1
D. Unidad de transporte de papel intermedia. 1
E. Sujetador 1
F. Cubierta para el cable 1
G. Placa de tamaño de papel 2
H. Tornillo S Tite M4 × 8 3
I. Placa de tipo de papel 8
J. Tope 2
K. Tornillos S Tite M4 × 20 4

Asegúrese de despegar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.

Deutsch

Gelieferte Teile

A. Papiereinzug 1
B. Stift 2
C. Halterung 1
D. Eingesetzte Papierfördereinheit 1
E. Klemme 1
F. Kabelabdeckung 1
G. Papierformatplatte 2
H. S-Tite-Schraube M4 × 8 3
I. Papiertypplatte 8
J. Anschlag 2
K. S-Tite-Schrauben M4 × 20 4

Entfernen Sie Klebeband und/oder Dämpfungsmaterial vollständig von den mitgelieferten Teilen.

Italiano

Parti di fornitura

A. Unità di alimentazione della carta 1
B. Perno 2
C. Fermo 1
D. Unità intermediale di trasporto carta 1
E. Morsetto 1
F. Coperchio cavi 1
G. Piastra formato carta 2
H. Vite S Tite M4 × 8 3
I. Piastra tipo carta 8
J. Fermo 2
K. Vite S Tite M4 × 20 4

Accertarsi di rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o il materiale di imbottitura dalle parti fornite.

简体中文

附属品

A. 供纸工作台 1
B. 固定插销 2
C. 安装板 1
D. 中间搬运单元 1
E. 夹钳 1
F. 电线盖板 1
G. 纸张尺寸托板 4
H. 紧固型 S 螺丝 M4×8 3
I. 纸张种类托板 2
J. 限位器 2
K. 紧固型 S 螺丝 M4 × 20 4

如果附属品上带有固定胶带，缓冲材料时务必揭下。

한국어

동봉품

A. 급지대 1
B. 핀 2
C. 부착판 1
D. 중간반송유니트 1
E. 크램프 1
F. 전선커버 1
G. 용지크기 플레이트 2
H. 나사 M4×8S 타이트 3
I. 용지종류 플레이트 2
J. 전도방지쇠 2
K. 나사 M4×20 S 타이트 4

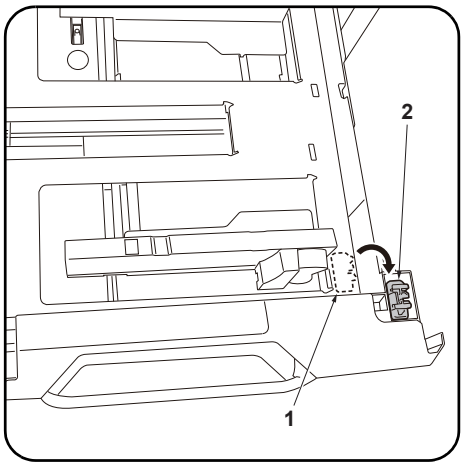
동봉품에 고정 테이프 , 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거할 것 .

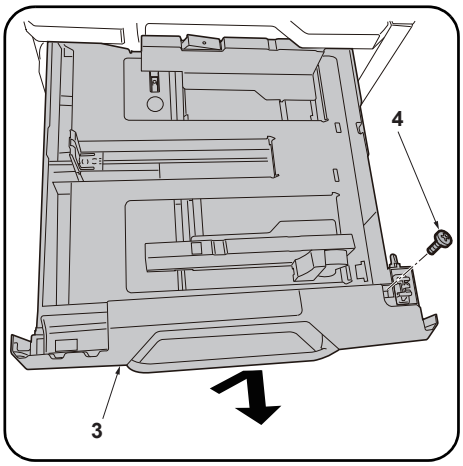
日本語

同梱品

A. ペーパーフィーダー 1
B. ピン 2
C. 取付板 1
D. 中間搬送ユニット 1
E. クランプ 1
F. 電線カバー 1
G. 用紙サイズプレート 2
H. ビス M4×8S タイト 3
I. 用紙種類プレート 2
J. 転倒防止金具 2
K. ビス M4×20 S タイト 4

同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材が付いている場合は必ず取り外すこと。





Procedure
Be sure to turn the MFP main power switch off and disconnect the MFP power plug from the wall outlet before starting to install the paper feeder.

1. Pull each cassette out and then remove the lift plate stopper (1) from each cassette and attach it to the storage location (2).
2.Gently close each cassette.

3.Remove the lower paper cassette (3) from the MFP
4.Remove the pin (4) and remove the lower paper cassette (3) in the MFP.

Procédure
Veiller à bien mettre l'interrupteur principal du MFP hors tension et à débrancher la fiche d'alimentation du MFP de la prise murale avant de commencer l'installation du bureau papier.

1.Tirer chaque tiroir vers l'extérieur puis retirer la butée de plaque d'élévation (1) de chaque tiroir et la fixer à l'emplacement de rangement (2).
2.Refermer progressivement chaque tiroir.

3.Retirer le tiroir inférieur (3) du MFP.
4.Déposer la broche (4) et le tiroir à papier inférieur (3) du MFP.

Procedimiento
Asegúrese de apagar el interruptor principal del MFP y de desconectar el enchufe del MFP del receptáculo de pared antes de empezar a instalar el alimentador de papel.

1. Abra la bandeja y quite el tope de la placa de elevación (1) de cada bandeja y colóquela en su lugar de depósito (2).
2.Cierre suavemente cada bandeja.

3.Quite el cajón de papel inferior (3) del MFP.
4.Quite el clavija (4) y el cajón de papel inferior (3) del MFP.

Verfahren
Schalten Sie unbedingt den Hauptschalter des MFP aus, und ziehen Sie den Netzstecker des MFP von der Netzsteckdose ab, bevor Sie mit der Installation des Papiereinzugs beginnen.

1.Die einzelnen Kassetten herausziehen, dann den Hebeplattenanschlag (1) von jeder Kassette entfernen und an der Speicherposition (2) anbringen.
2.Alle Kassetten sachte schließen.

3.Nehmen Sie die untere Papierlade (3) vom MFP ab.
4. Die Stift (4) entfernen und die untere Papierlade (3) im MFP abnehmen.

Procedura
Prima di dare inizio alla procedura di installazione dell'unità di alimentazione della carta, non mancare di spegnere l'MFP usando l'interruttore principale di alimentazione e di disinserire la spina del cavo di alimentazione dalla presa a muro della rete elettrica.

1.Estrarre ciascun cassetto e poi rimuovere il fermo della piastra di sollevamento (1) da ciascun cassetto e fissarlo nella posizione di immagazzinaggio (2).
2.Chiudere delicatamente ciascun cassetto.

3.Rimuovere il cassetto inferiore della carta (3) dall'MFP.
4.Rimuovere la perno (4) e quindi rimuovere il cassetto inferiore della carta (3) nell'MFP.

安装步骤
安装供纸工作台时，必须先关闭 MFP 主机上的主电源开关，并拔出电源插头后方可进行工作。

1. 拉出各供纸盒，拆下各 1 个升降板挡块 (1)，并安装在保管场所 (2) 上。
2. 轻轻地推入各供纸盒。

3. 取出 MFP 主机的下部供纸盒 (3)。
4. 拆除 1 颗固定插销 (4)，取出 MFP 主机的下部供纸盒 (3)。

설치순서
급지대를 설치할 때에는 반드시 MFP 본체의 주전원 스위치를 OFF 로 하고 MFP 본체 전원 플러그를 빼고 작업을 할 것 .

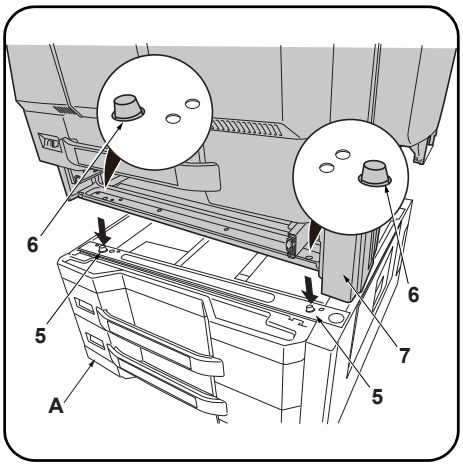
1. 각 카세트를 빼고 리프트판 스토퍼 (1) 각 1 개를 빼내 보관장소 (2) 에 부착합니다 .
2. 각 카세트를 조용히 밀어 넣습니다 .

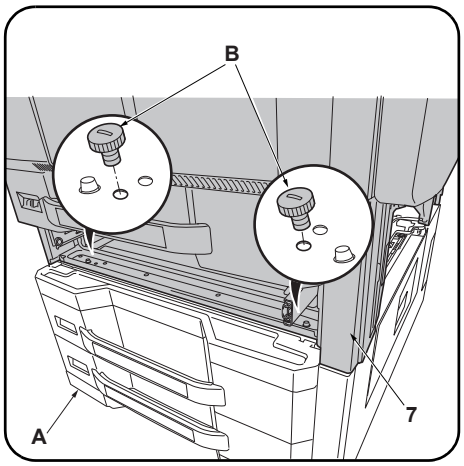
3. MFP 본체의 하단 카세트 (3) 를 꺼냅니다 .
4. 핀 (4) 1 개를 제거하고 MFP 본체 하단 카세트 (3) 를 꺼냅니다 .

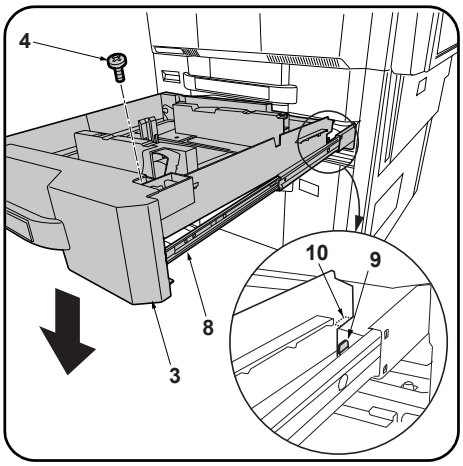
取付手順
ペーパーフィーダーを取り付ける際は、必ず MFP 本体の主電源スイッチを OFF にし、MFP 本体の電源プラグを抜いてから作業をおこなうこと。

1. 各カセットを引き出し、リフト板ストッパー (1) 各 1 個を外して保管場所 (2) に取り付ける。
2. 各カセットを静かに押し込む。

3. MFP 本体の下段カセット (3) を引き出す。
4. ピン (4)1 本を外し、MFP 本体の下段カセット (3) を取り外す。







5. Place the MFP (7) on the paper feeder (A) so that the pins (5) at the front left and front right of the paper feeder (A) are aligned with the holes (6) in the base of the MFP.

6. Secure the MFP (7) to the paper feeder (A) with the 2 pins (B).

7. Pull out the lower paper cassette rail (8) in the MFP.
8. Fit the hook (9) on the rail (8) into the hole (10) in the lower paper cassette (3) and replace the lower paper cassette (3).
9. Secure the lower paper cassette (3) using the pin (4) removed in step 4.

---

5. Monter le MFP (7) sur le bureau papier (A) de sorte que les ergots (5) à l'avant gauche et à l'avant droit du bureau papier (A) soient alignés avec les trous (6) dans la base du MFP.

6. Fixer le MFP (7) au bureau papier (A) avec les 2 broches filetées (B).

7. Extraire la glissière du tiroir à papier inférieur (8) dans le MFP.
8. Insérer le crochet (9) de la glissière (8) dans le trou (10) du tiroir à papier inférieur (3) et reposer le tiroir à papier inférieur (3).
9. Fixer le tiroir à papier inférieur (3) à l'aide de la broche (4) déposée à l'étape 4.

---

5. Coloque el MFP (7) sobre el alimentador de papel (A) de forma tal que los pasadores (5) en los lados frontales izquierdo y derecho del alimentador de papel (A) estén alineados con los orificios (6) de la base del MFP.

6. Asegure el MFP (7) al alimentador de papel (A) con los 2 pasadores (B).

7. Extraiga el carril del cajón de papel inferior (8) del MFP.
8. Encaje el gancho (9) del carril (8) en el orificio (10) del cajón de papel inferior (3) y vuelva a colocar el cajón de papel inferior (3).
9. Asegure el cajón de papel inferior (3) usando el clavija (4) quitado en el paso 4.

---

5. Den MFP (7) so auf den Papiereinzug (A) setzen, dass die Stifte (5) vorne links und vorne rechts am Papiereinzug (A) auf die Öffnungen (6) im Boden des MFP ausgerichtet sind.

6. Den MFP (7) mit den 2 Stiften (B) am Papiereinzug (A) sichern.

7. Die Schiene (8) der unteren Papierlade im MFP herausziehen.
8. Den Haken (9) auf der Schiene (8) in die Öffnung (10) der unteren Papierlade (3) einpassen und die untere Papierlade (3) wieder einsetzen.
9. Die untere Papierlade (3) mit der in Schritt 4 entfernten Stift (4) befestigen.

---

5. Posizionare l'MFP (7) sull'unità di alimentazione della carta (A), in modo che i perni (5) alla parte frontale destra e sinistra dell'unità di alimentazione della carta (A) siano allineati con i fori (6) nella base dell'MFP.

6. Fissare l'MFP (7) all'unità di alimentazione della carta (A) con i 2 perni (B).

7. Estrarre la rotaia (8) del cassetto inferiore della carta nell'MFP.
8. Inserire il gancio (9) sulla rotaia (8) nel foro (10) nel cassetto inferiore della carta (3) e ricollocare il cassetto inferiore della carta (3).
9. Fissare il cassetto inferiore della carta (3) utilizzando la perno (4) rimossa nel passo 4.

---

5. 供纸盒 (A) 的左右前面的各插销 (5) 分别对准 MFP 主机底面的孔 (6) 后，将 MFP 主机 (7) 放在供纸盒 (A) 上

6. 用 2 个固定插销 (B) 将 MFP 主机 (7) 固定在供纸盒 (A) 上。

7. 拉出 MFP 主机的下部供纸盒 (8) 导轨。
8. 将导轨 (8) 的卡扣 (9) 嵌入下部供纸盒 (3) 的孔 (10) 中，按原样安装下部供纸盒 (3)
9. 使用步骤 4 中取下的 1 颗固定插销 (4) 来固定下部供纸盒 (3)

---

5. 급지대 (A) 의 좌우 전방의 각 핀 (5) 과 MFP 본체의 베이스 구멍 (6) 이 맞도록 급지대 (A) 에 MFP 본체 (7) 를 놓습니다 .

6. 핀 (B) 2 개로 MFP 본체 (7) 를 급지대 (A) 에 고정합니다 .

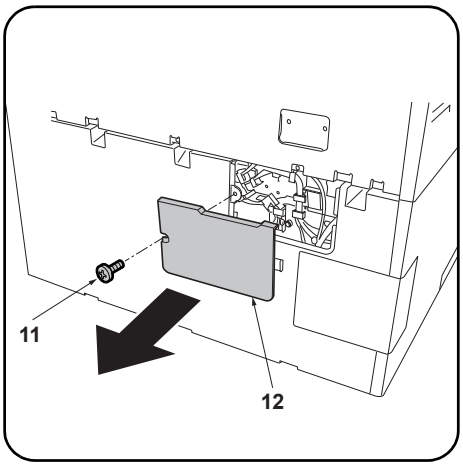
7. MFP 본체의 하단 카세트 레일 (8) 을 꺼냅니다 .
8. 레일 (8) 후크 (9) 를 하단 카세트 (3) 구멍 (10) 에 꽂습니다 . 하단 카세트 (3) 를 원래대로 장착합니다 .
9. 순서 4 에서 제거한 핀 (4) 1 개로 하단 카세트 (3) 를 고정합니다 .

---

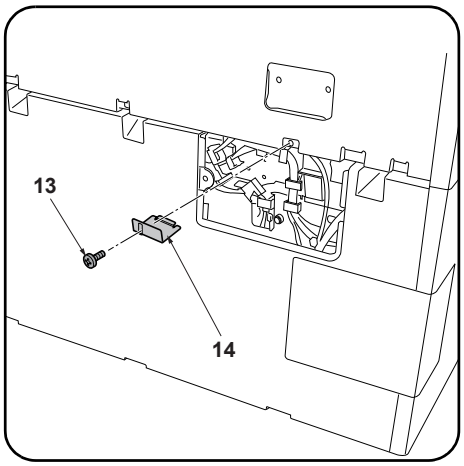
5. ペーパーフィーダー(A) の左右前方の各ピン (5) と MFP 本体のベースの穴 (6) が合うように、ペーパーフィーダー(A) に MFP 本体 (7) を載せる。

6. ピン (B)2 本で MFP 本体 (7) をペーパーフィーダー(A) に固定する。

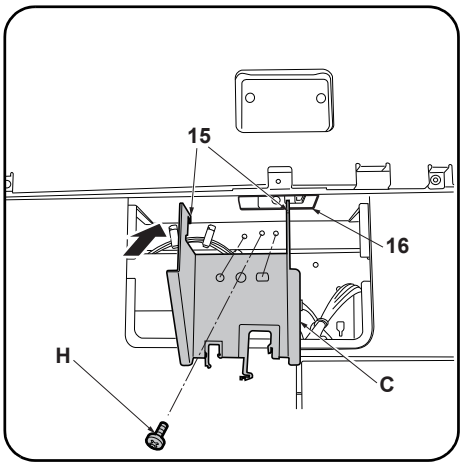
7. MFP 本体の下段カセットレール (8) を引き出す。
8. レール (8) のフック (9) を下段カセット (3) の穴 (10) にはめ込み、下段カセット (3) を元通り取り付ける。
9. 手順 4 で外したピン (4)1 本で下段カセット (3) を固定する。



10. Remove the screw (11) in the rear of the paper feeder and remove the cover (12).



11. Remove the screw (13) to remove the metal plate (14).



12. Fit the hook (15) on the mounting plate (C) into the opening (16) and then align the 2 positioning projections.
13. Secure the mounting plate (C) with the screw (H).

---

10. Déposer la vis (11) à l'arrière du bureau papier et déposer le couvercle (12).

11. Déposer la vis (13) pour enlever la plaque métallique (14).

12. Insérer le crochet (15) du plateau de montage (C) dans l'ouverture (16) et aligner les 2 saillies de positionnement.
13. Fixer le plateau de montage (C) avec la vis (H).

---

10. Quite el tornillo (11) del lado trasero del alimentador de papel y quite la cubierta (12).

11. Quite el tornillo (13) para desmontar la placa de metal (14).

12. Coloque el gancho (15) de la placa de montaje (C) en la abertura (16) y, después, alinee los 2 resaltos de posición.
13. Asegure la placa de montaje (C) con el tornillo (H).

---

10. Die Schraube (11) an der Rückseite des Papiereinzugs entfernen und die Abdeckung (12) abnehmen.

11. Die Schraube (13) herausdrehen, um die Metallplatte (14) abzunehmen.

12. Den Haken (15) auf der Montageplatte (C) in die Öffnung (16) einpassen und dann die 2 Positionierungsnasen ausrichten.
13. Die Montageplatte (C) mit der Schraube (H) befestigen.

---

10. Rimuovere la vite (11) nel retro dell'unità di alimentazione della carta e quindi rimuovere il coperchio (12).

11. Rimuovere la vite (13), per rimuovere la piastra di metallo (14).

12. Inserire il gancio (15) sulla piastra di montaggio (C) nell'apertura (16) e quindi allineare le 2 sporgenze di posizionamento.
13. Fissare la piastra di montaggio (C) con la vite (H).

---

10. 拆除供纸盒后部的 1 颗螺丝 (11)，拆下盖板 (12)。

11. 拆除 1 颗螺丝 (13)，拆下金属件 (14)。

12. 将安装板 (C) 的卡扣 (15) 挂在开口部 (16) 上，并与定位用的 2 处突出部对齐。
13. 使用 1 颗螺丝 (H) 来固定安装板 (C)。

---

10. 급지대 후면의 뒤쪽 나사 (11) 1 개를 제거하고 커버 (12) 를 떼어 냅니다 .

11. 나사 (13) 1 개를 제거하고 쇠 (14) 를 제거합니다 .

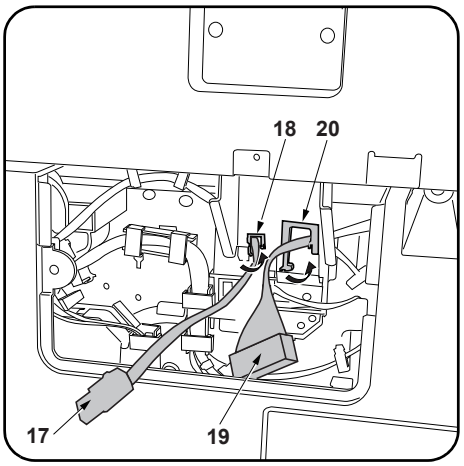
12. 부착판 (C) 의 후크 (15) 를 개구부 (16) 에 걸고 위치고정 돌기 2 곳을 맞춥니다 .
13. 나사 (H) 1 개로 부착판 (C) 을 고정합니다 .

---

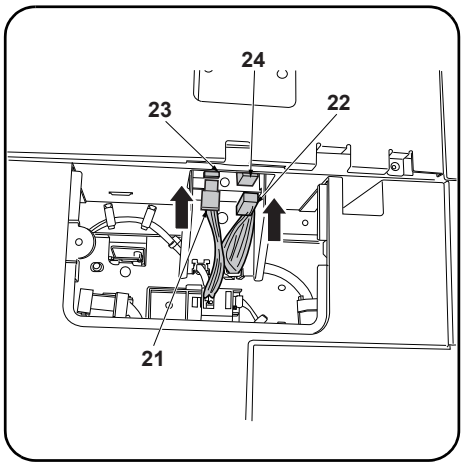
10. ペーパーフィーダー後側のビス (11)1 本を外し、カバー(12) を取り外す。

11. ビス (13)1 本を外し、金具 (14) を取り外す。

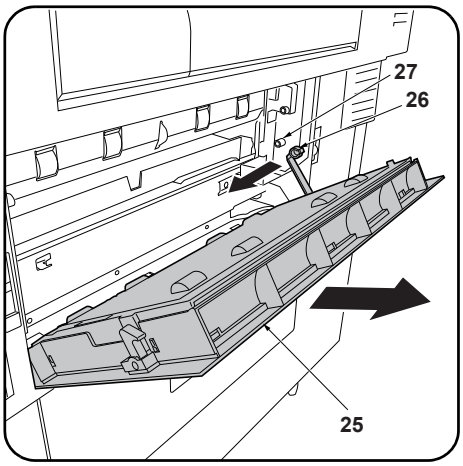
12. 取付板 (C) のフック (15) を開口部 (16) に引っ掛けてから、位置決めの突起 2 箇所を合わせる。
13. ビス (H)1 本で取付板 (C) を固定する。



14. Pass the power cord (17) through the edging (small) (18) and the signal cable (19) through the edging (large) (20) and then close the edging



15. Connect the power cord (21) and the signal cable (22) to connectors (23) (24) respectively on the MFP.
16. Replace the cover (12) using the screw (11) removed in step 10.



17. Open the lower right cover (25) on the MFP. Remove the strap (26) from the shaft (27) and remove lower right cover (25).

---

14. Faire passer le cordon d'alimentation (17) dans le (petit) passage (18) et le câble du signal (19) dans le (grand) passage (20) puis fermer le passage.

15. Raccorder respectivement le cordon d'alimentation (21) et le câble à signal (22) aux connecteurs (23) (24) du MFP.
16. Reposer le couvercle (12) à l'aide de la vis (11) déposée à l'étape 10.

17. Ouvrir le couvercle inférieur droit (25) du MFP.
Déposer la courroie (26) de l'arbre (27) et déposer le couvercle inférieur droit (25).

---

14. Pase el cable de alimentación (17) a través de la pestaña (pequeña) (18) y el cable de señales (19) a través de la pestaña (grande) (20) y, después, cierre la pestaña.

15. Conecte el cable de alimentación (21) y el cable de señales (22) a los conectores (23) (24) del MFP, respectivamente.
16. Vuelva a colocar la cubierta (12) usando el tornillo (11) quitado en el paso 10.

17. Abra la cubierta frontal inferior (25) del MFP. Quite la correa (26) del eje (27) y quite la cubierta frontal inferior (25).

---

14. Das Netzkabel (17) durch den Kantenschutz (klein) (18) und das Signalkabel (19) durch den Kantenschutz (groß) (20) führen und dann den Kantenschutz schließen.

15. Das Netzkabel (21) und das Signalkabel (22) an den entsprechenden Steckverbindern (23) (24) des MFP anschließen.
16. Die Abdeckung (12) mittels der in Schritt 10 entfernten Schraube (11) wieder anbringen.

17. Die untere rechte Abdeckung (25) am MFP öffnen.
Den Riemen (26) von der Welle (27) abnehmen und dann die untere rechte Abdeckung (25) abnehmen.

---

14. Passare il cavo di alimentazione (17) attraverso il bordo (piccolo) (18) e il cavo del segnale (19) attraverso il bordo (grande) (20), e quindi chiudere il bordo.

15. Collegare il cavo di alimentazione (21) e il cavo del segnale (22) rispettivamente ai connettori (23) e (24) sull'MFP.
16. Ricollocare il coperchio (12) utilizzando la vite (11) rimossa nel passo 10.

17. Aprire il pannello destro inferiore (25) sull'MFP.
Rimuovere la cinghietta (26) dall'asta (27) e quindi rimuovere il pannello destro inferiore (25).

---

14. 将 AC 电线 (17) 从包边孔 (小) (18)，信号线 (19) 从包边孔 (大) (20) 中分别穿过，关闭包边孔。

15. 将 AC 电线 (21) 以及信号线 (22) 分别与主机的接插件 (23)、(24) 连接。
16. 使用在步骤 10 中拆除的 1 颗螺丝 (11) 按原样安装盖板 (12)。

17. 打开 MFP 主机的右下部盖板 (25)。
将带子 (26) 从轴 (27) 上拆除，拆下右下部盖板 (25)。

---

14. AC 전선 (17) 을 에징 (소) (18) 에 , 신호선 (19) 을 에징 (대) (20) 에 각각 지나가게 하고 에징을 닫습니다 .

15. AC 전선 (21) 및 신호선 (22) 을 본체 커넥터 (23), (24) 에 각각 접속합니다 .
16. 순서 10 에서 제거한 나사 (11) 1 개로 커버 (12) 를 원래대로 부착합니다 .

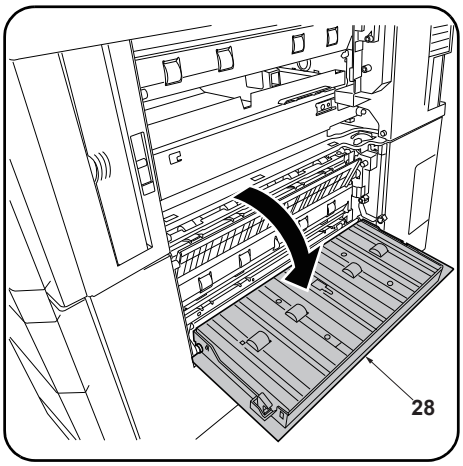
17. MFP 본체의 오른쪽 아래 커버 (25) 를 엽니다 .
스트라프 (26) 를 축 (27) 에서 떼어내 오른쪽 아래 커버 (25) 를 제거합니다 .

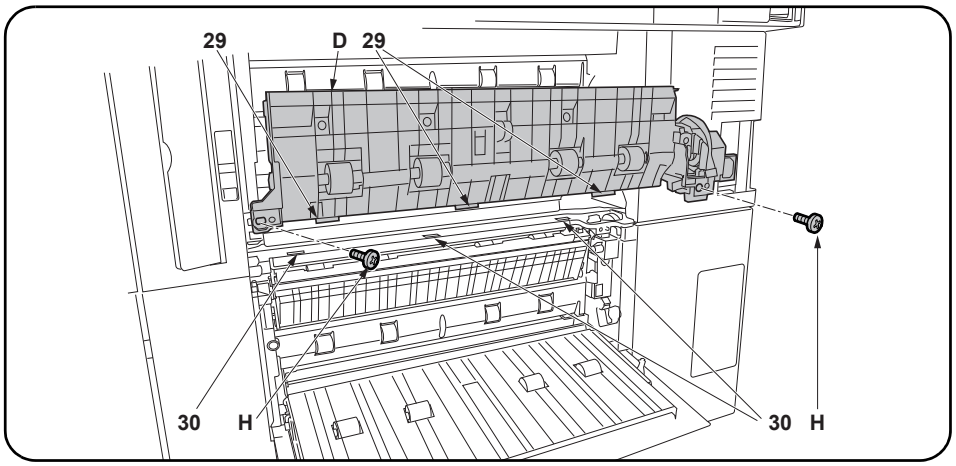
---

14. AC 電線 (17) をエッジング (小) (18) に、信号線 (19) をエッジング (大) (20) にそれぞれ通し、エッジングを閉じる。

15. AC 電線 (21) および信号線 (22) を本体のコネクター (23)、(24) にそれぞれ接続する。
16. 手順 10 で取り外したビス (11) 1 本でカバー (12) を元通りに取り付ける。

17. MFP 本体の右下カバー (25) を開く。
ストラップ (26) を軸 (27) から外し、右下カバー (25) を取り外す。





18. Open the paper feeder right cover (28).

19. Fit the 3 hooks (29) on the intermediate paper conveying unit (D) into the 3 holes (30) in the guide.
20. Secure the intermediate paper conveying unit (D) with the 2 screws (H).

---

18. Ouvrir le couvercle droit du bureau papier (28).

19. Insérer les 3 crochets (29) de l'unité de transport du papier intermédiaire (D) dans les 3 trous (30) du guide.
20. Fixer l'unité de transport du papier intermédiaire (D) à l'aide des 2 vis (H).

---

18. Abra la cubierta derecha del alimentador de papel (28).

19. Coloque los 3 ganchos (29) de la unidad de transporte de papel intermedia (D) en los 3 orificios (30) de la guía.
20. Asegure la unidad de transporte de papel intermedia (D) con los 2 tornillos (H).

---

18. Die rechte Abdeckung (28) des Papiereinzugs öffnen.

19. Die 3 Haken (29) an der eingesetzten Papierfördereinheit (D) in die 3 Öffnungen (30) in der Führung einpassen.
20. Die eingesetzte Papierfördereinheit (D) mit den 2 Schrauben (H) sichern.

---

18. Aprire il pannello destro (28) dell'unità di alimentazione della carta.

19. Inserire i 3 ganci (29) sull'unità intermediale di trasporto carta (D) nei 3 fori (30) nella guida.
20. Fissare l'unità intermediale di trasporto carta (D) con le 2 viti (H).

---

18. 打开供纸盒的右部盖板 (28)。

19. 将中间搬运单元 (D) 的 3 个卡扣 (29) 嵌入导向板的 3 个孔 (30) 中。
20. 使用 2 颗螺丝 (H) 来固定中间搬运单元 (D)。

---

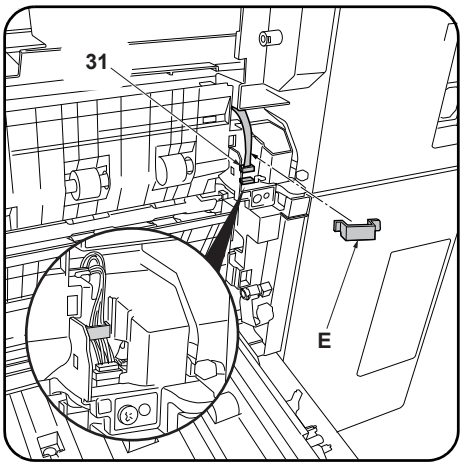
18. 급지대 오른쪽 커버 (28) 를 엽니다 .

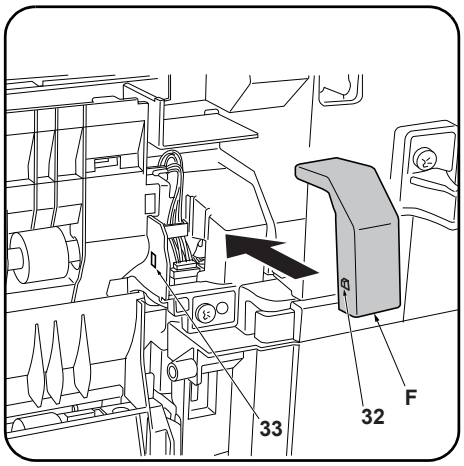
19. 중간반송유니트 (D) 의 후크 (29) 3 개를 가이드 구멍 (30) 3 곳에 꽂습니다 .
20. 나사 (H) 2 개로 중간반송유니트 (D) 를 고정합니다 .

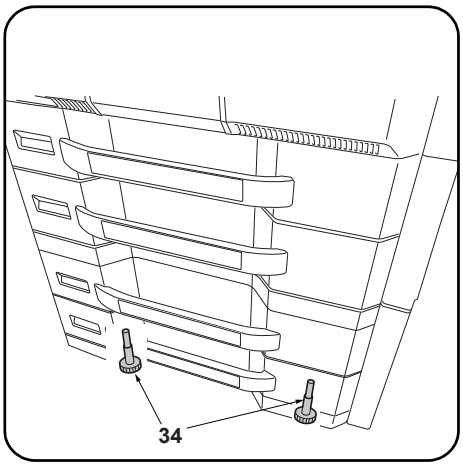
---

18. ペーパーフィーダーの右カバー(28) を開く。

19. 中間搬送ユニット (D) のフック (29)3 個をガイドの穴 (30)3 カ所にはめ込む。
20. ビス (H)2 本で中間搬送ユニット (D) を固定する。







21. Connect the intermediate paper conveying unit connector (31).
22. Attach the clamp (E) and secure the connector wire.

23. Insert the projection (32) on the wire cover (F) into the hole (33) in the paper feeder and install the wire cover (F).
24. Close the paper feeder right cover (28) and replace the lower right cover (25) on the MFP.

25. Turn the adjusters on each corner (34) until they reach the floor and then secure the paper feeder.

---

21. Raccorder le connecteur (31) de l'unité de transport du papier intermédiaire.
22. Monter le collier (E) et fixer le câble du connecteur.

23. Insérer la saillie (32) du couvercle du câble (F) dans le trou (33) du bureau papier et reposer le couvercle du câble (F).
24. Fermer le couvercle droit du bureau papier (28) et reposer le couvercle inférieur droit (25) sur le MFP.

25. Faire tourner les dispositifs de réglage de chacun des coins (34) jusqu'à ce qu'ils touchent le sol et fixer ensuite le bureau papier.

---

21. Conecte el conector de la unidad de transporte de papel intermedia (31).
22. Fije el sujetador (E) y asegure el cable del conector.

23. Inserte el resalto (32) de la cubierta para el cable (F) en el orificio (33) del alimentador de papel e instale la cubierta para el cable (F).
24. Cierre la cubierta derecha del alimentador de papel (28) y vuelva a colocar la cubierta derecha inferior (25) en el MFP.

25. Gire los reguladores en cada esquina (34) hasta que lleguen al piso y, a continuación, asegure el alimentador de papel.

---

21. Den Steckverbinder (31) der eingesetzten Papierfördereinheit anschließen.
22. Die Klemme (E) anbringen und das Kabel des Steckverbinders sichern.

23. Die Nase (32) der Kabelabdeckung (F) in die Öffnung (33) des Papiereinzugs einsetzen und die Kabelabdeckung (F) anbringen.
24. Die rechte Abdeckung (28) des Papiereinzugs schließen und die untere rechte Abdeckung (25) wieder am MFP einsetzen.

25. Die Einsteller an jeder Ecke (34) drehen, bis sie den Boden berühren, und dann den Papiereinzug sichern.

---

21. Collegare il connettore (31) dell'unità intermediale di trasporto carta.
22. Applicare il morsetto (E) e fissare il cavo del connettore.

23. Inserire la sporgenza (32) del coperchio cavi (F) nel foro (33) nell'unità di alimentazione della carta ed installare il coperchio cavi (F).
24. Chiudere il pannello destro (28) dell'unità di alimentazione della carta e ricollocare il pannello destro inferiore (25) sull'MFP.

25. Ruotare i regolatori (34) presenti su ciascun angolo finché vengano a contatto con il pavimento, e quindi fissare l'unità di alimentazione della carta.

---

21. 连接中间搬运单元的接插件 (31)。
22. 安装夹钳 (E)，以固定接插件电线。

23. 将电线盖板 (F) 的突出部 (32) 插入供纸盒的孔 (33) 中，安装电线盖板 (F)。
24. 关闭供纸盒的右部盖板 (28)，按原样安装 MFP 主机的右下部盖板 (25)。

25. 转动四角上的调节器 (34) 直至与地面接触，然后再固定供纸盒

---

21. 중간반송유니트의 커넥터 (31) 를 접속합니다 .
22. 클램프 (E) 를 부착 , 커넥터 전선을 고정합니다 .

23. 전선커버 (F) 의 돌기 (32) 를 급지대의 구멍 (33) 에 넣고 전선커버 (F) 를 부착합니다 .
24. 급지대 오른쪽 커버 (28) 를 닫고 , MFP 본체의 오른쪽 아래 커버 (25) 를 원래대로 부착합니다 .

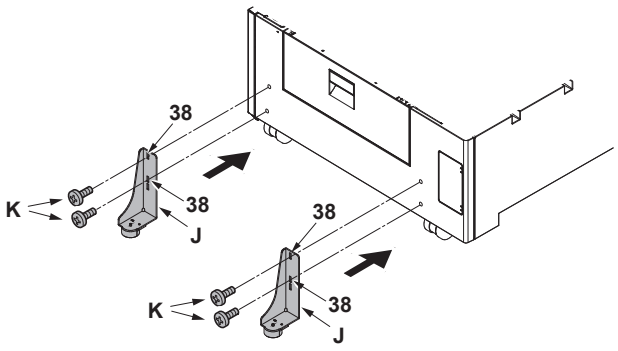
25. 네 곳의 어져스터 (34) 를 맨 밑에 닿을 위치까지 돌려 급지대를 고정합니다 .

---

21. 中間搬送ユニットのコネクター(31) を接続する。
22. クランプ (E) を取り付け、コネクター電線を固定する。

23. 電線カバー(F) の突起 (32) をペーパーフィーダーの穴 (33) に入れて、電線カバー (F) を取り付ける。
24. ペーパーフィーダーの右カバー(28) を閉じ、MFP 本体の右下カバー(25) を元通りに取り付ける。

25. 四隅のアジャスター(34) を床に接触する位置まで回し、ペーパーフィーダーを固定する。



26. Select holes (38) and install each stopper (J) with 2 S Tite screws M4 × 20 (K) so that the stoppers will be grounded on the floor.

---

26. Sélectionner les trous (38) et installer chaque butée (J) avec 2 vis S Tite M4 × 20 (K) de sorte que les butées reposent sur le sol.

---

26. Seleccione los orificios (38) e instale cada tope (J) con los 2 tornillos S Tite M4 × 20 (K) de manera que los topes se conecten a tierra en el suelo.

---

26. Wählen Sie die Öffnungen (38) und befestigen Sie jeden Anschlag (J) mit den 2 S-Tite-Schrauben M4 × 20 (K) so an, dass die Anschläge am Boden aufsitzen.

---

26. Selezionare i fori (38) ed installare ogni fermo (J) con le 2 viti S Tite M4 × 20 (K) in modo che i fermi siano posti a terra sul pavimento.

---

26. 在孔（38）处各用 2 颗 M4×20 紧固型 S 螺丝（K）安装限位器（J），使之和地板接触。

---

26. 전도방지쇠 (J) 가 바닥면에 접지될 수 있도록 구멍 (38) 을 선택해 나사 M4×20 S 타이트 (K) 각 2 개로 설치합니다 .

---

26. 転倒防止金具 (J) が床面に接地するように、穴(38)を選択してビス M4×20 S タイト (K) 各 2 本で取り付ける。

Setting the paper size plate and media type plate
Fold the plates in half and insert them into the size and media type slots respectively. For more details, refer to the operation guide.

Skewed paper feed adjustment
1. Connect the MFP power plug to the wall outlet and turn the MFP main power switch on.
2. Load paper into the cassette and make a test copy to check the image.
3. If the image is skewed (skewed paper feed), make the adjustments described below.
   <Reference value> Left-right difference of 1.5 mm or less

Réglage du plateau de format du papier et du plateau du type de média
Rabattre à moitié les plateaux et les insérer respectivement dans les fentes du format et du type de média. Pour plus de détail, voir le mode d'emploi.

Réglage de l'entraînement du papier en biais
1. Insérer la fiche d'alimentation du MFP dans la prise murale et mettre l'interrupteur principal du MFP sous tension.
2. Mettre du papier dans le tiroir et effectuer une copie d'essai pour vérifier l'image.
3. Si l'image est en biais (entraînement du papier en biais), régler en procédant comme décrit ci-dessous.
   <Valeur de référence> Différence de droite à gauche de 1,5 mm ou moins.

Ajuste de la placa de tamaño de papel y la placa de tipo de medio
Pliegue las placas por la mitad e insértelas en las ranuras de tamaño y tipo de medio respectivamente. Para obtener más información, consulte la Guía de uso.

Ajuste de alimentación de papel torcida
1. Conecte el enchufe del MFP en el receptáculo de pared y encienda el interruptor principal del MFP.
2. Introduzca papel en el cajón y haga una copia de prueba para verificar la imagen.
3. Si la imagen está torcida (alimentación del papel torcida) haga los ajustes que se describen a continuación.
   <Valor de referencia> diferencia izquierda-derecha de 1,5 mm o menor.

Einsetzen der Papierformatplatte und der Medientypplatte
Die Platten halb zusammenklappen und in die Öffnungen für Format bzw. Medientyp einschieben. Näheres hierzu siehe Bedienungsanleitung.

Einstellung bei verkantetem Papiereinzug
1. Stecken Sie den Netzstecker des MFP in die Wandsteckdose und schalten Sie den MFP am Hauptschalter ein.
2. Legen Sie Papier in die Papierlade ein und machen Sie eine Testkopie, um das Bild zu prüfen.
3. Nehmen Sie nachstehende Einstellungen vor, falls das Bild verkantet ist (verkanteter Papiereinzug).
   <Bezugswert> Links-rechts-Differenz maximal 1,5 mm.

Impostazione della piastra di formato carta e della piastra del tipo di supporto
Piegare le piastre a metà e inserirle rispettivamente negli slot per il formato e il tipo di supporto. Per maggiori dettagli, fare riferimento alla guida alle funzioni.

Regolazione alimentazione obliqua carta
1. Collegare la spina del cavo di alimentazione dell'MFP alla presa a muro della rete elettrica e accendere l'interruttore principale di alimentazione.
2. Caricare carta nel cassetto ed eseguire una copia di prova per controllare l'immagine.
3. Se l'immagine risulta obliqua (alimentazione obliqua della carta), eseguire le regolazioni descritte sotto.
   <Valore di riferimento> Differenza tra destra e sinistra di 1,5 mm o inferiore

---

纸张尺寸托板和纸张种类托板的安装
把托板对折后，分别插入纸张尺寸、种类标记插槽中。详情请参阅使用说明书。

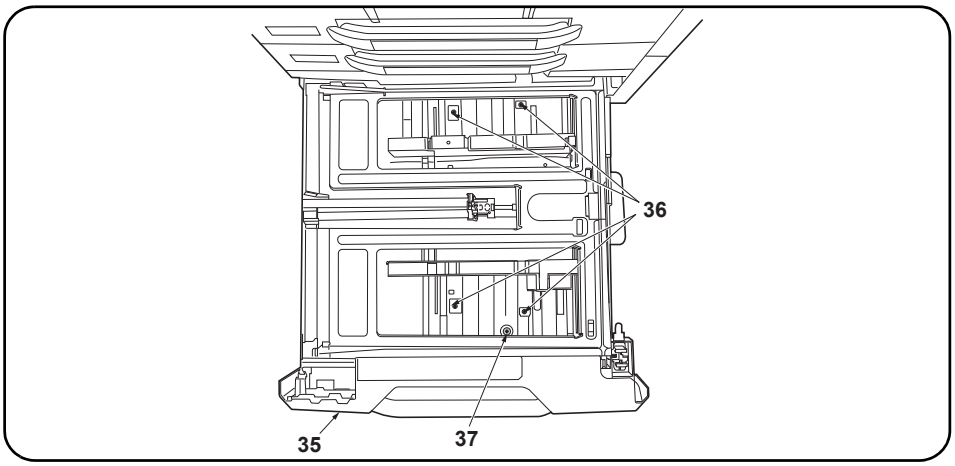
歪斜进纸调节
1. 将 MFP 主机上的电源插头插入电源插座中，打开主电源开关。
2. 在纸盒中放入纸张。进行测试复印以确认图像。
3. 图像倾斜（歪斜进纸）时进行以下调节。
   ＜基准值＞左右差 1.5mm 以下

용지크기 플레이트와 용지종류 플레이트의 세트
플레이트를 2 곳 접어 크기 , 용지종류표시 슬롯에 각각 삽입합니다 . 상세는 사용설명서를 참조 .

경사급지 조정
1. MFP 본체 전원플러그를 콘센트에 꽂고 주 전원 스위치를 ON 으로 합니다 .
2. 카세트에 용지를 장착합니다 . 시험복사를 하고 화상을 확인합니다 .
3. 화상이 기울어져 있는 (경사급지) 경우에는 다음 조정을 합니다 .
   ＜기준치＞ 좌우차 1.5mm 이하

用紙サイズプレートと用紙種類プレートのセット
プレートを 2 つ折りにし、サイズ、用紙種表示スロットにそれぞれ挿入する。詳細は使用説明書を参照。

斜め給紙調整
1. MFP 本体の電源プラグをコンセントに差し込み、主電源スイッチを ON にする。
2. カセットに用紙をセットする。テストコピーをおこない、画像を確認する。
3. 画像が傾いている(斜め給紙)場合は次の調整をおこなう。
   ＜基準値＞左右差 1.5mm 以下



4.Pull out the cassette (35) in the paper feeder and loosen the 4 screws (36).
5.Turn the adjusting screw (37) to adjust the cursor skew.
6.Retighten the 4 screws (36).
7.Make another test copy to check the image.

4.Sortir le tiroir (35) du bureau papier et desserrer les 4 vis (36).
5.Faire tourner la vis de réglage (37) pour régler la déviation du curseur.
6.Resserrer les 4 vis (36).
7.Faire une autre copie d'essai pour vérifier l'image.

4.Extraiga el cajón (35) del alimentador de papel y afloje los 4 tornillos (36).
5.Gire el tornillo de ajuste (37) para ajustar la desviación del cursor.
6.Vuelva a apretar los 4 tornillos (36).
7.Haga otra copia de prueba para verificar la imagen.

4.Ziehen Sie die Papierlade (35) aus dem Papiereinzug und lösen Sie die 4 Schrauben (36).
5.Drehen Sie die Einstellschraube (37), um die Cursor-Verkantung zu korrigieren.
6.Ziehen Sie die 4 Schrauben (36) wieder an
7.Erstellen Sie zur Überprüfung des Bilds noch einmal eine Testkopie.

4.Estrarre il cassetto (35) dell'unità di alimentazione della carta e quindi allentare le 4 viti (36).
5.Ruotare la vite di regolazione (37) per regolare l'inclinazione del cursore.
6.Ristringere le 4 viti (36).
7.Eseguire un'altra copia di prova per controllare l'immagine.

---

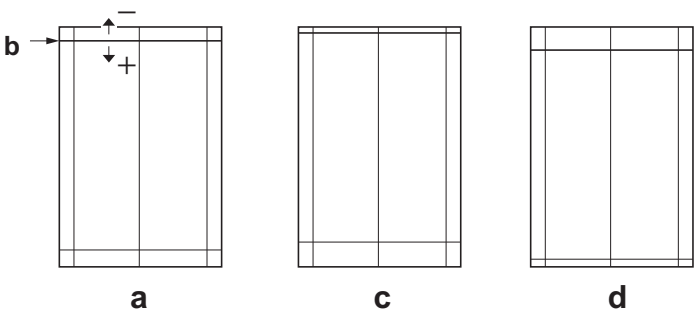
4. 拉出供纸盒 (35) ，拧松 4 颗螺丝 (36)。
5. 旋转调节螺丝 (37) ，以调节游标的倾斜。
6. 拧紧 4 颗螺丝 (36)。
7. 再次进行测试复印，确认图像。

---

4. 급지 카세트 (35) 를 빼 내어 나사 (36) 4 개를 느슨하게 합니다 .
5. 조정나사 (37) 을 돌려 커서 경사조정을 합니다 .
6. 나사 (36) 4 개를 조입니다 .
7. 다시 시험복사를 하고 화상을 확인합니다 .

---

4. ペーパーフィーダーのカセット (35) を引き出し、ビス (36)4 本を緩める。
5. 調整ネジ (37) を回し、カーソルの傾き調整をおこなう。
6. ビス (36)4 本を締め付ける。
7. 再度、テストコピーをおこない、画像を確認する。



Adjusting the leading edge timing
The reference value for the leading edge timing is 20 ±1.5 mm at position (b) in the correct image (a). If the timing is outside this range, perform the following adjustment.
1. Set maintenance mode U034, select LSU Out Top and Cassette(L)
2. Adjust the values.
Test pattern (c): Increase the setting value. Test pattern (d): Decrease the setting value.
3. Press the Start key to confirm the setting value.

Réglage de la synchronisation du bord de tête
La valeur de référence de la synchronisation du bord de tête est de 20 ±1,5 mm à la position (b) d'une image correcte (a). Si la synchronisation est hors de cette plage, procéder au réglage suivant.
1. Passer en mode maintenance U034, sélectionner LSU Out Top et Cassette(L).
2. Régler les valeurs.
Mire d' essai (c): Augmentez la valeur de réglage. Mire d' essai (d): Diminuez la valeur de réglage.
3. Appuyer sur la touche de Start pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

Cómo ajustar la sincronización del borde superior
El valor de referencia de la sincronización del borde superior es de 20 ±1,5 mm en la posición (b) de la imagen correcta (a). Si la sincronización estuviera fuera de este rango, haga el siguiente ajuste.
1. Entre al modo de mantenimiento U034, seleccione LSU Out Top y Cassette(L).
2. Ajuste los valores.
Patrón de prueba (c): Aumente el valor de configuración. Patrón de prueba (d): Reduzca el valor de configuración.
3. Pulse la tecla de Start para confirmar el valor de configuración.

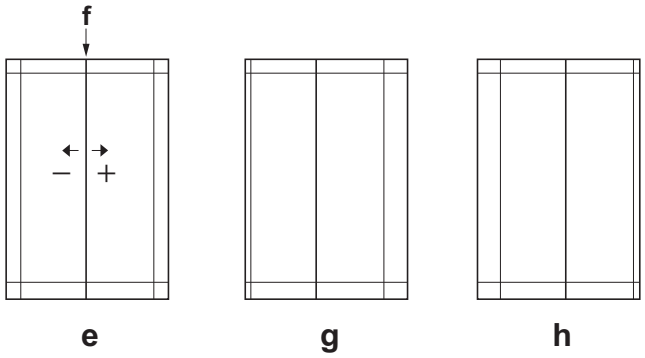
Einstellen des Vorderkanten-Timing
Der Bezugswert des Vorderkanten-Timing ist 20 ±1,5 mm an Position (b) des korrekten Bilds (a). Falls das Timing außerhalb dieses Bereichs liegt, ist folgende Einstellung vorzunehmen.
1. Schalten Sie in den Wartungsmodus U034, wählen Sie LSU Out Top und Cassette(L).
2. Die Werte einstellen.
Testmuster (c): Den Einstellwert erhöhen. Testmuster (d): Den Einstellwert verringern.
3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der Start-Taste bestätigen.

Regolazione della sincronizzazione del bordo principale
Il valore di riferimento per la sincronizzazione del bordo principale è 20 ±1,5 mm alla posizione (b) nell'immagine corretta (a). Se la sincronizzazione è all'infuori di questa gamma, effettuare la regolazione seguente.
1. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U034, selezionare LSU Out Top e Cassette(L).
2. Regolare i valori.
Modello di prova (c): Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione. Modello di prova (d): Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.
3. Premere il tasto di Start per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

前端对位调节
前端对位的基准值在矫正图像 (a) 的 (b) 位置为 20±1.5mm。超出该范围时，须进行以下调节。
1. 设置维护模式 U034，选择 LSU Out Top、Cassette(L)。
2. 调整设定值。
测试图案 (c)：调高设定值。 测试图案 (d)：调低设定值。
3. 按 Start 键，以确定设定值。

선단 타이밍 조정
선단 타이밍은 적정화상 (a) 의 (b) 위치에서 기준치는 20±1.5mm. 여기에서 벗어나는 것은 이하의 조정을 합니다 .
1. 메인터넌스 모드 U034 를 세트하고 LSU Out Top, Cassette(L) 을 선택합니다 .
2. 설정치를 조정합니다 .
테트스 패턴 (c) :설정치를 높입니다 . 테스트 패턴 (d) :설정치를 내립니다 .
3. 시작키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다 .

先端タイミング調整
先端タイミングは、適正画像 (a) の (b) の位置で基準値は 20±1.5mm。これから外れるときは以下の調整をおこなう。
1. メンテナンスモード U034 をセットし、LSU Out Top、Cassette(L) を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
テストパターン (c) :設定値を上げる。 テストパターン (d) :設定値を下げる。
3. スタートキーを押し、設定値を確定する。



Adjusting the center line
The reference value for the center line is ±0.5 mm or less at position (f) in the correct image (e). If the center line position is outside this range, perform the following adjustment.
1. Set maintenance mode U034, select LSU Out Left and Cassette3 or Cassette4.
2. Adjust the values.
Test pattern (g): Increase the setting value. Test pattern (h): Decrease the setting value.
3. Press the Start key to confirm the setting value.

Réglage de l'axe
La valeur de référence pour l'axe est de ±0,5 mm ou moins à la position (f) d'une image correcte (e). Si la position de l'axe est hors de cette plage, effectuez le réglage suivant.
1. Passer en mode maintenance U034, sélectionner LSU Out Left et Cassette3 ou Cassette4.
2. Régler les valeurs.
Mire d' essai (g): Augmentez la valeur de réglage. Mire d' essai (h): Diminuez la valeur de réglage.
3. Appuyer sur la touche de Start pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

Ajuste de la línea central
El valor de referencia de la línea central es de ±0,5 mm o menor, en la posición (f) de la imagen correcta (e). Si la posición de la línea central estuviera fuera de este rango, haga el siguiente ajuste.
1. Entre al modo de mantenimiento U034, seleccione LSU Out Left y Cassette3 o Cassette4.
2. Ajuste los valores.
Patrón de prueba (g): Aumente el valor de configuración. Patrón de prueba (h): Reduzca el valor de configuración.
3. Pulse la tecla de Start para confirmar el valor de configuración.

Einstellen der Mittenlinie
Der Bezugswert für die Mittenlinie ist ±0,5 mm oder weniger an Position (f) des korrekten Bilds (e). Falls die Mittenlinie außerhalb dieses Bereichs liegt, ist folgende Einstellung vorzunehmen.
1. Schalten Sie in den Wartungsmodus U034, wählen Sie LSU Out Left und Cassette3 oder Cassette4.
2. Die Werte einstellen.
Testmuster (g): Den Einstellwert erhöhen. Testmuster (h): Den Einstellwert verringern.
3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der Start-Taste bestätigen.

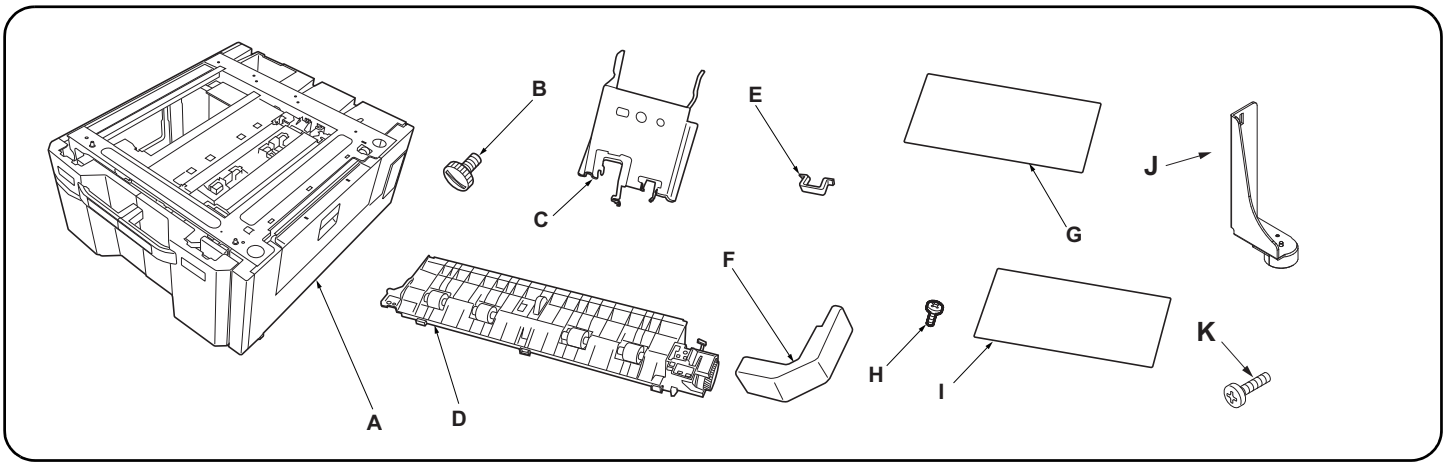
Regolazione della linea centrale
Il valore di riferimento per la linea centrale è ±0,5 mm o inferiore alla posizione (f) nell'immagine corretta (e). Se la posizione della linea centrale è all'infuori di questa gamma, effettuare la regolazione seguente.
1. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U034, selezionare LSU Out Left e Cassette3 o Cassette4.
2. Regolare i valori.
Modello di prova (g): Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione. Modello di prova (h): Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.
3. Premere il tasto di Start per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

中心线调节
中心线的基准值在矫正图像 (e) 的 (f) 位置为 ±0.5mm 以内。超出该范围时，须进行以下调节。
1. 设置维护模式 U034，选择 LSU Out Left、Cassette3 或 Cassette4。
2. 调整设定值。
测试图案 (g)：调高设定值。 测试图案 (h)：调低设定值。
3. 按 Start 键，以确定设定值。

센터라인 조정
센터라인은 적정화상 (e) 의 (f) 위치에서 기준치는 ±0.5mm 이내 . 여기에서 벗어나는 것은 이하의 조정을 합니다 .
1. 메인터넌스 모드 U034 를 세트하고 LSU Out Left, Cassette3 또는 Cassette4 를 선택합니다 .
2. 설정치를 조정합니다 .
테트스 패턴 (g) :설정치를 높입니다 . 테스트 패턴 (h) :설정치를 내립니다 .
3. 시작키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다 .

センターライン調整
センターラインは、適正画像 (e) の (f) の位置で基準値は ±0.5mm 以内。これから外れるときは以下の調整をおこなう。
1. メンテナンスモード U034 をセットし、LSU Out Left、Cassette3 または Cassette4 を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
テストパターン (g) :設定値を上げる。 テストパターン (h) :設定値を下げる。
3. スタートキーを押し、設定値を確定する。

INSTALLATION GUIDE FOR LARGE CAPACITY FEEDER



English

Supplied parts

A. Paper feeder 1
B. Pin 2
C. Retainer 1
D. Intermediate paper conveying unit 1
E. Clamp 1
F. Wire cover 1
G. Paper size plate 2
H. S Tite screw M4 × 8 3
I. Paper type plate(except for 120V model) .. 8
I. Paper type plate(120V model only) 4
J. Stopper 2
K. S Tite screws M4 × 20 4

Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning material from supplied parts.

Français

Pièces fournies

A. Bureau papier 1
B. Broche 2
C. Élément de retenue 1
D. Unité de transport du papier intermédiaire 1
E. Collier 1
F. Couvercle de câble 1
G. Plateau de format du papier 2
H. Vis S Tite M4 × 8 3
I. Plaque de type de papier 8
J. Butée 2
K. Vis S Tite M4 × 20 4

Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.

Español

Partes suministradas

A. Alimentador de papel 1
B. Clavija 2
C. Retén 1
D. Unidad de transporte de papel intermedia. 1
E. Sujetador 1
F. Cubierta para el cable 1
G. Placa de tamaño de papel 2
H. Tornillo S Tite M4 × 8 3
I. Placa de tipo de papel 8
J. Tope 2
K. Tornillos S Tite M4 × 20 4

Asegúrese de despegar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.

Deutsch

Gelieferte Teile

A. Papiereinzug 1
B. Stift 2
C. Halterung 1
D. Eingesetzte Papierfördereinheit 1
E. Klemme 1
F. Kabelabdeckung 1
G. Papierformatplatte 2
H. S-Tite-Schraube M4 × 8 3
I. Papiertypplatte 8
J. Anschlag 2
K. S-Tite-Schrauben M4 × 20 4

Entfernen Sie Klebeband und/oder Dämpfungsmaterial vollständig von den mitgelieferten Teilen.

Italiano

Parti di fornitura

A. Unità di alimentazione della carta 1
B. Perno 2
C. Fermo 1
D. Unità intermediale di trasporto carta 1
E. Morsetto 1
F. Coperchio cavi 1
G. Piastra formato carta 2
H. Vite S Tite M4 × 8 3
I. Piastra tipo carta 8
J. Fermo 2
K. Vite S Tite M4 × 20 4

Accertarsi di rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o il materiale di imbottitura dalle parti fornite.

简体中文

附属品

A. 供纸工作台 1
B. 固定插销 2
C. 安装板 1
D. 中间搬运单元 1
E. 夹钳 1
F. 电线盖板 1
G. 纸张尺寸托板 2
H. 紧固型 S 螺丝 M4×8 3
I. 纸张种类托板 2
J. 限位器 2
K. 紧固型 S 螺丝 M4 × 20 4

如果附属品上带有固定胶带，缓冲材料时务必揭下。

한국어

동봉품

A. 급지대 1
B. 핀 2
C. 부착판 1
D. 중간반송유니트 1
E. 크램프 1
F. 전선커버 1
G. 용지크기 플레이트 2
H. 나사 M4×8S 타이트 3
I. 용지종류 플레이트 2
J. 전도방지쇠 2
K. 나사 M4×20 S 타이트 4

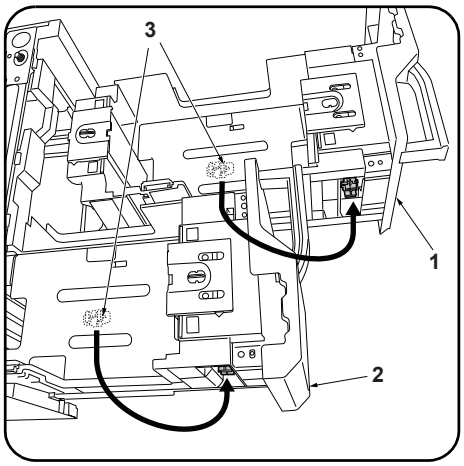
동봉품에 고정 테이프 , 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거할 것 .

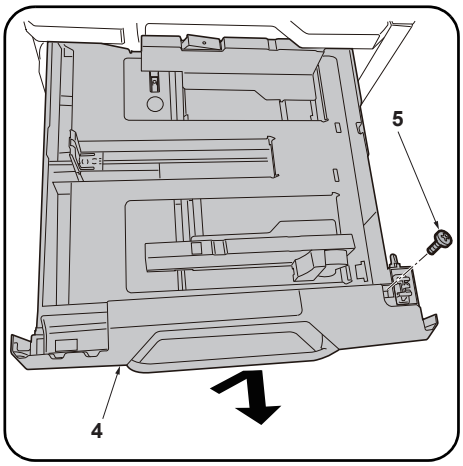
日本語

同梱品

A. ペーパーフィーダー 1
B. ピン 2
C. 取付板 1
D. 中間搬送ユニット 1
E. クランプ 1
F. 電線カバー 1
G. 用紙サイズプレート 2
H. ビス M4×8S タイト 3
I. 用紙種類プレート 2
J. 転倒防止金具 2
K. ビス M4×20 S タイト 4

同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材が付いている場合は必ず取り外すこと。





Procedure
Be sure to turn the MFP main power switch off and disconnect the MFP power plug from the wall outlet before starting to install the paper feeder.

1. Pull out the right cassette (1) and left cassette (2), remove each of the lift plate stoppers (3) and attach them in the storage location.
2. Gently close each cassette.
3. Remove the lower paper cassette (4) from the MFP
4. Remove the pin (5) and remove the lower paper cassette (4) in the MFP.

Procédure
Veiller à bien mettre l'interrupteur principal du MFP hors tension et à débrancher la fiche d'alimentation du MFP de la prise murale avant de commencer l'installation du bureau papier.

1. Sortir le tiroir droit (1) et le tiroir gauche (2), déposer toutes les butées du plateau de levage (3) et les ranger soigneusement.
2. Refermer progressivement chaque tiroir.
3. Retirer le tiroir inférieur (4) du MFP.
4. Déposer la broche (5) et le tiroir à papier inférieur (4) du MFP.

Procedimiento
Asegúrese de apagar el interruptor principal del MFP y de desconectar el enchufe del MFP del receptáculo de pared antes de empezar a instalar el alimentador de papel.

1. Extraiga el cajón derecho (1) y el cajón izquierdo (2), quite cada uno de los topes de placa de elevación (3) y fíjelos en el lugar de almacenamiento.
2. Cierre suavemente cada bandeja.
3. Quite el cajón de papel inferior (4) del MFP.
4. Quite el clavija (5) y el cajón de papel inferior (4) del MFP.

Verfahren
Schalten Sie unbedingt den Hauptschalter des MFP aus, und ziehen Sie den Netzstecker des MFP von der Netzsteckdose ab, bevor Sie mit der Installation des Papiereinzugs beginnen.

1. Die rechte Papierlade (1) und die linke Papierlade (2) herausziehen, jeden der Hebeplattenanschläge (3) entfernen und in der vorgesehenen Position verstauen.
2. Alle Kassetten sachte schließen.
3. Nehmen Sie die untere Papierlade (4) vom MFP ab.
4. Die Stift (5) entfernen und die untere Papierlade (4) im MFP abnehmen.

Procedura
Prima di dare inizio alla procedura di installazione dell'unità di alimentazione della carta, non mancare di spegnere l'MFP usando l'interruttore principale di alimentazione e di disinserire la spina del cavo di alimentazione dalla presa a muro della rete elettrica.

1. Estrarre il cassetto destro (1) e il cassetto sinistro (2), rimuovere ciascuno dei fermi (3) della piastra di sollevamento ed applicarli nella posizione di conservazione.
2. Chiudere delicatamente ciascun cassetto.
3. Rimuovere il cassetto inferiore della carta (4) dall'MFP.
4. Rimuovere la perno (5) e quindi rimuovere il cassetto inferiore della carta (4) nell'MFP.

安装步骤
安装供纸工作台时，必须先关闭 MFP 主机上的主电源开关，并拔出电源插头后方可进行工作。

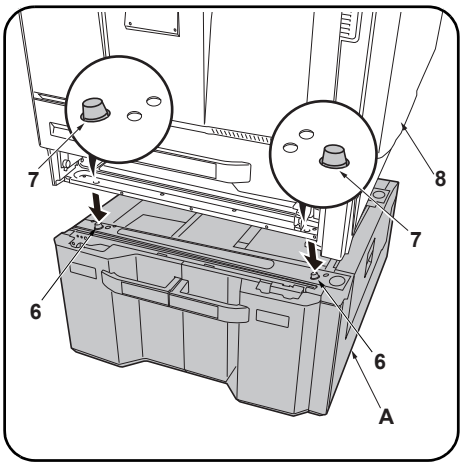
1. 拉出右侧供纸盒 (1) 以及左侧供纸盒 (2)，拆下各 1 个升降板挡块 (3)，并安装在保管场所上。
2. 轻轻地推入各供纸盒。
3. 取出 MFP 主机的下部供纸盒 (4)。
4. 拆除 1 颗固定插销 (5)，取出 MFP 主机的下部供纸盒 (4)。

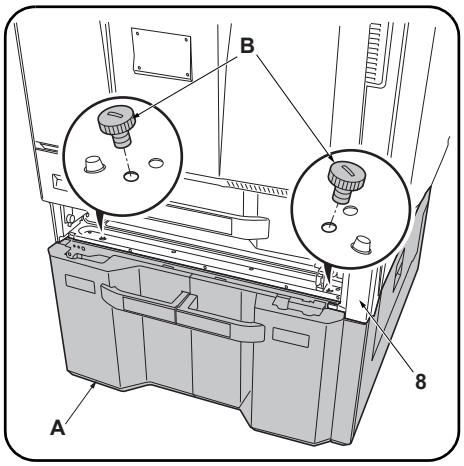
설치순서
급지대를 설치할 때에는 반드시 MFP 본체의 주전원 스위치를 OFF 로 하고 MFP 본체 전원 플러그를 빼고 작업을 할 것 .

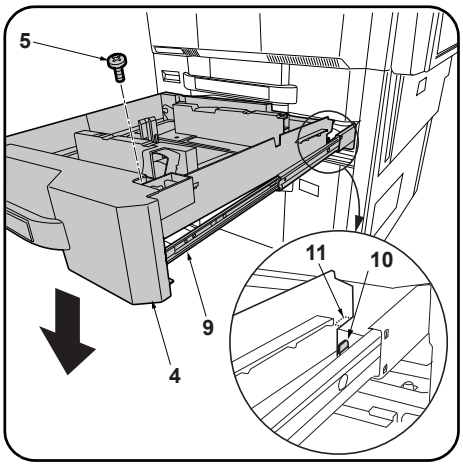
1. 카세트 오른쪽 (1) 및 카세트 왼쪽 (2) 을 꺼내어 리프트판 스토퍼 (3) 각 1 개를 제거하고 보관장소에 부착합니다 .
2. 각 카세트를 조용히 밀어 넣습니다 .
3. MFP 본체의 하단 카세트 (4) 를 꺼냅니다 .
4. 핀 (5) 1 개를 제거하고 MFP 본체 하단 카세트 (4) 를 꺼냅니다 .

取付手順
ペーパーフィーダーを取り付ける際は、必ず MFP 本体の主電源スイッチを OFF にし、MFP 本体の電源プラグを抜いてから作業をおこなうこと。

1. カセット右 (1) およびカセット左 (2) を引き出し、リフト板ストッパー (3) 各 1 個を取り外し、保管場所に取り付ける。
2. 各カセットを静かに押し込む。
3. MFP 本体の下段カセット (4) を引き出す。
4. ピン (5)1 本を外し、MFP 本体の下段カセット (4) を取り外す。







5. Place the MFP (8) on the paper feeder (A) so that the pins (6) at the front left and front right of the paper feeder (A) are aligned with the holes (7) in the base of the MFP.

6. Secure the MFP (8) to the paper feeder (A) with the 2 pins (B).

7. Pull out the lower paper cassette rail (9) in the MFP.
8. Fit the hook (10) on the rail (9) into the hole (11) in the lower paper cassette (4) and replace the lower paper cassette (4).
9. Secure the lower paper cassette (4) using the pin (5) removed in step 4.

---

5. Monter le MFP (8) sur le bureau papier (A) de sorte que les ergots (6) à l'avant gauche et à l'avant droit du bureau papier (A) soient alignés avec les trous (7) dans la base du MFP.

6. Fixer le MFP (8) au bureau papier (A) avec les 2 broches filetées (B).

7. Extraire la glissière du tiroir à papier inférieur (9) dans le MFP.
8. Insérer le crochet (10) de la glissière (9) dans le trou (11) du tiroir à papier inférieur (4) et reposer le tiroir à papier inférieur (4).
9. Fixer le tiroir à papier inférieur (4) à l'aide de la broche (5) déposée à l'étape 4.

---

5. Coloque el MFP (8) sobre el alimentador de papel (A) de forma tal que los pasadores (6) en los lados frontales izquierdo y derecho del alimentador de papel (A) estén alineados con los orificios (7) de la base del MFP.

6. Asegure el MFP (8) al alimentador de papel (A) con los 2 pasadores (B).

7. Extraiga el carril del cajón de papel inferior (9) del MFP.
8. Encaje el gancho (10) del carril (9) en el orificio (11) del cajón de papel inferior (4) y vuelva a colocar el cajón de papel inferior (4).
9. Asegure el cajón de papel inferior (4) usando el clavija (5) quitado en el paso 4.

---

5. Den MFP (8) so auf den Papiereinzug (A) setzen, dass die Stifte (6) vorne links und vorne rechts am Papiereinzug (A) auf die Öffnungen (7) im Boden des MFP ausgerichtet sind.

6. Den MFP (8) mit den 2 Stiften (B) am Papiereinzug (A) sichern.

7. Die Schiene (9) der unteren Papierlade im MFP herausziehen.
8. Den Haken (10) auf der Schiene (9) in die Öffnung (11) der unteren Papierlade (4) einpassen und die untere Papierlade (4) wieder einsetzen.
9. Die untere Papierlade (4) mit der in Schritt 4 entfernten Stift (5) befestigen.

---

5. Posizionare l'MFP (8) sull'unità di alimentazione della carta (A), in modo che i perni (6) alla parte frontale destra e sinistra dell'unità di alimentazione della carta (A) siano allineati con i fori (7) nella base dell'MFP.

6. Fissare l'MFP (8) all'unità di alimentazione della carta (A) con i 2 perni (B).

7. Estrarre la rotaia (9) del cassetto inferiore della carta nell'MFP.
8. Inserire il gancio (10) sulla rotaia (9) nel foro (11) nel cassetto inferiore della carta (4) e ricollocare il cassetto inferiore della carta (4).
9. Fissare il cassetto inferiore della carta (4) utilizzando la perno (5) rimossa nel passo 4.

---

5. 供纸盒 (A) 的左右前面的各插销 (6) 分别对准 MFP 主机底面的孔 (7) 后，将 MFP 主机 (8) 放在供纸盒 (A) 上

6. 用 2 个固定插销 (B) 将 MFP 主机 (8) 固定在供纸盒 (A) 上。

7. 拉出 MFP 主机的下部供纸盒 (9) 导轨。
8. 将导轨 (9) 的卡扣 (10) 嵌入下部供纸盒 (4) 的孔 (11) 中，按原样安装下部供纸盒 (4)
9. 使用步骤 4 中取下的 1 颗固定插销 (5) 来固定下部供纸盒 (4)

---

5. 급지대 (A) 의 좌우 전방의 각 핀 (6) 과 MFP 본체의 베이스 구멍 (7) 이 맞도록 급지대 (A) 에 MFP 본체 (8) 를 놓습니다 .

6. 핀 (B) 2 개로 MFP 본체 (8) 를 급지대 (A) 에 고정합니다 .

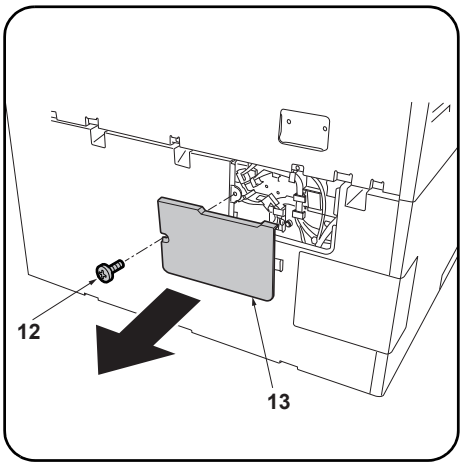
7. MFP 본체의 하단 카세트 레일 (9) 을 꺼냅니다 .
8. 레일 (9) 후크 (10) 를 하단 카세트 (4) 구멍 (11) 에 꽂습니다 . 하단 카세트 (4) 를 원래대로 장착합니다 .
9. 순서 4 에서 제거한 핀 (5) 1 개로 하단 카세트 (4) 를 고정합니다 .

---

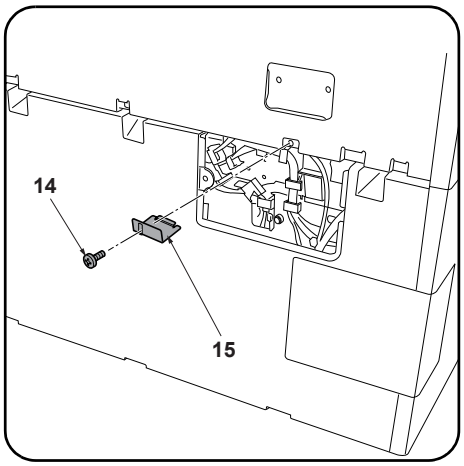
5. ペーパーフィーダー(A) の左右前方の各ピン (6) と MFP 本体のベースの穴 (7) が合うように、ペーパーフィーダー(A) に MFP 本体 (8) を載せる。

6. ピン (B)2 本で MFP 本体 (8) をペーパーフィーダー(A) に固定する。

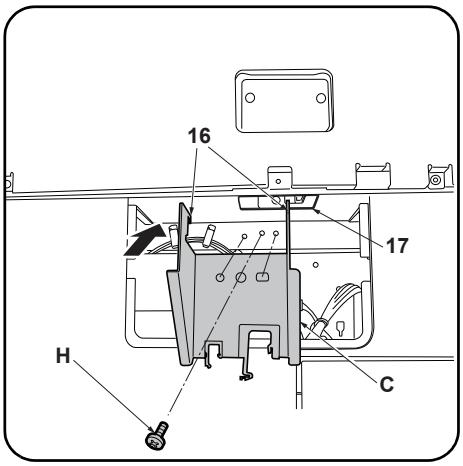
7. MFP 本体の下段カセットレール (9) を引き出す。
8. レール (9) のフック (10) を下段カセット (4) の穴 (11) にはめ込み、下段カセット (4) を元通り取り付ける。
9. 手順 4 で外したピン (5)1 本で下段カセット (4) を固定する。



10. Remove the screw (12) in the rear of the paper feeder and remove the cover (13).



11. Remove the screw (14) to remove the metal plate (15).



12. Fit the hook (16) on the mounting plate (C) into the opening (17) and then align the 2 positioning projections.
13. Secure the mounting plate (C) with the screw (H).

---

10. Déposer la vis (12) à l'arrière du bureau papier et déposer le couvercle (13).

11. Déposer la vis (14) pour enlever la plaque métallique (15).

12. Insérer le crochet (16) du plateau de montage (C) dans l'ouverture (17) et aligner les 2 saillies de positionnement.
13. Fixer le plateau de montage (C) avec la vis (H).

---

10. Quite el tornillo (12) del lado trasero del alimentador de papel y quite la cubierta (13).

11. Quite el tornillo (14) para desmontar la placa de metal (15).

12. Coloque el gancho (16) de la placa de montaje (C) en la abertura (17) y, después, alinee los 2 resaltos de posición.
13. Asegure la placa de montaje (C) con el tornillo (H).

---

10. Die Schraube (12) an der Rückseite des Papiereinzugs entfernen und die Abdeckung (13) abnehmen.

11. Die Schraube (14) herausdrehen, um die Metallplatte (15) abzunehmen.

12. Den Haken (16) auf der Montageplatte (C) in die Öffnung (17) einpassen und dann die 2 Positionierungsnasen ausrichten.
13. Die Montageplatte (C) mit der Schraube (H) befestigen.

---

10. Rimuovere la vite (12) nel retro dell'unità di alimentazione della carta e quindi rimuovere il coperchio (13).

11. Rimuovere la vite (14), per rimuovere la piastra di metallo (15).

12. Inserire il gancio (16) sulla piastra di montaggio (C) nell'apertura (17) e quindi allineare le 2 sporgenze di posizionamento.
13. Fissare la piastra di montaggio (C) con la vite (H).

---

10. 拆除供纸盒后部的 1 颗螺丝 (12)，拆下盖板 (13) 。

11. 拆除 1 颗螺丝 (14)，拆下金属件 (15)。

12. 将安装板 (C) 的卡扣 (16) 挂在开口部 (17) 上，并与定位用的 2 处突出部对齐。
13. 使用 1 颗螺丝 (H) 来固定安装板 (C)。

---

10. 급지대 후면의 뒤쪽 나사 (12) 1 개를 제거하고 커버 (13) 를 떼어 냅니다 .

11. 나사 (14) 1 개를 제거하고 쇠 (15) 를 제거합니다 .

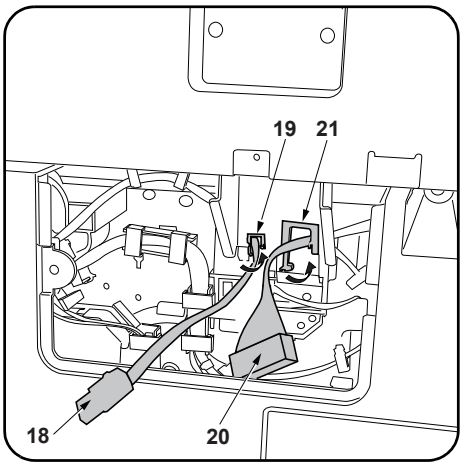
12. 부착판 (C) 의 후크 (16) 를 개구부 (17) 에 걸고 위치고정 돌기 2 곳을 맞춥니다 .
13. 나사 (H) 1 개로 부착판 (C) 을 고정합니다 .

---

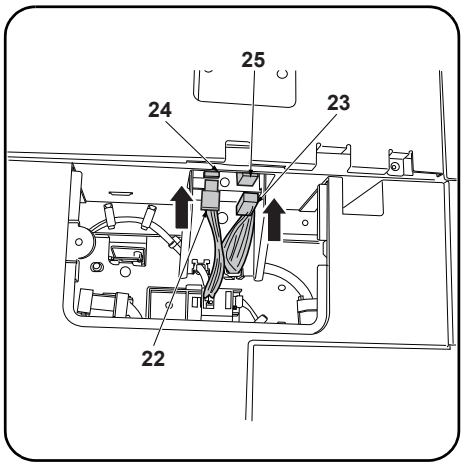
10. ペーパーフィーダー後側のビス (12)1 本を外し、カバー(13) を取り外す。

11. ビス (14)1 本を外し、金具 (15) を取り外す。

12. 取付板 (C) のフック (16) を開口部 (17) に引っ掛けてから、位置決めの突起 2 箇所を合わせる。
13. ビス (H)1 本で取付板 (C) を固定する。

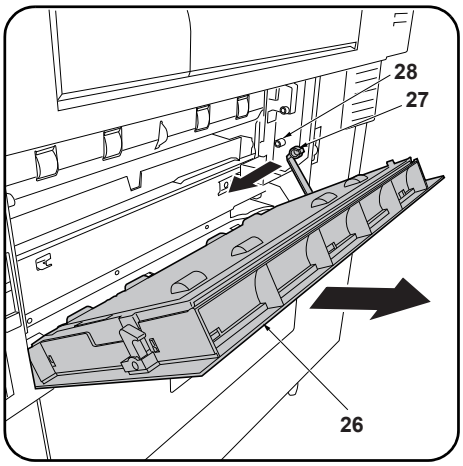


14. Pass the power cord (18) through the edging (small) (19) and the signal cable (20) through the edging (large) (21) and then close the edging



15. Connect the power cord (22) and the signal cable (23) to connectors (24) (25) respectively on the MFP.

16. Replace the cover (13) using the screw (12) removed in step 10.



17. Open the lower right cover (26) on the MFP. Remove the strap (27) from the shaft (28) and remove lower right cover (26).

---

14. Faire passer le cordon d'alimentation (18) dans le (petit) passage (19) et le câble du signal (20) dans le (grand) passage (21) puis fermer le passage.

15. Raccorder respectivement le cordon d'alimentation (22) et le câble à signal (23) aux connecteurs (24) (25) du MFP.

16. Reposer le couvercle (13) à l'aide de la vis (12) déposée à l'étape 10.

17. Ouvrir le couvercle inférieur droit (26) du MFP.
Déposer la courroie (27) de l'arbre (28) et déposer le couvercle inférieur droit (26).

---

14. Pase el cable de alimentación (18) a través de la pestaña (pequeña) (19) y el cable de señales (20) a través de la pestaña (grande) (21) y, después, cierre la pestaña.

15. Conecte el cable de alimentación (22) y el cable de señales (23) a los conectores (24) (25) del MFP, respectivamente.

16. Vuelva a colocar la cubierta (13) usando el tornillo (12) quitado en el paso 10.

17. Abra la cubierta frontal inferior (26) del MFP. Quite la correa (27) del eje (28) y quite la cubierta frontal inferior (26).

---

14. Das Netzkabel (18) durch den Kantenschutz (klein) (19) und das Signalkabel (20) durch den Kantenschutz (groß) (21) führen und dann den Kantenschutz schließen.

15. Das Netzkabel (22) und das Signalkabel (23) an den entsprechenden Steckverbindern (24) (25) des MFP anschließen.

16. Die Abdeckung (13) mittels der in Schritt 10 entfernten Schraube (12) wieder anbringen.

17. Die untere rechte Abdeckung (26) am MFP öffnen.
Den Riemen (27) von der Welle (28) abnehmen und dann die untere rechte Abdeckung (26) abnehmen.

---

14. Passare il cavo di alimentazione (18) attraverso il bordo (piccolo) (19) e il cavo del segnale (20) attraverso il bordo (grande) (21), e quindi chiudere il bordo.

15. Collegare il cavo di alimentazione (22) e il cavo del segnale (23) rispettivamente ai connettori (24) e (25) sull'MFP.

16. Ricollocare il coperchio (13) utilizzando la vite (12) rimossa nel passo 10.

17. Aprire il pannello destro inferiore (26) sull'MFP.
Rimuovere la cinghietta (27) dall'asta (28) e quindi rimuovere il pannello destro inferiore (26).

---

14. 将 AC 电线 (18) 从包边孔 (小) (19)，信号线 (20) 从包边孔 (大) (21) 中分别穿过，关闭包边孔。

15. 将 AC 电线 (22) 以及信号线 (23) 分别与主机的接插件 (24)、(25) 连接。

16. 使用在步骤 10 中拆除的 1 颗螺丝 (12) 按原样安装盖板 (13)。

17. 打开 MFP 主机的右下部盖板 (26)。
将带子 (27) 从轴 (28) 上拆除，拆下右下部盖板 (26)。

---

14. AC 전선 (18) 을 에징 (소) (19) 에 , 신호선 (20) 을 에징 (대) (21) 에 각각 지나가게 하고 에징을 닫습니다 .

15. AC 전선 (22) 및 신호선 (23) 을 본체 커넥터 (24), (25) 에 각각 접속합니다 .

16. 순서 10 에서 제거한 나사 (12) 1 개로 커버 (13) 를 원래대로 부착합니다 .

17. MFP 본체의 오른쪽 아래 커버 (26) 를 엽니다 .
스트라프 (27) 를 축 (28) 에서 떼어내 오른쪽 아래 커버 (26) 를 제거합니다 .

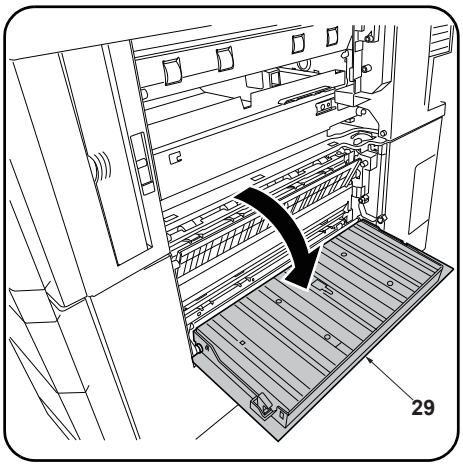
---

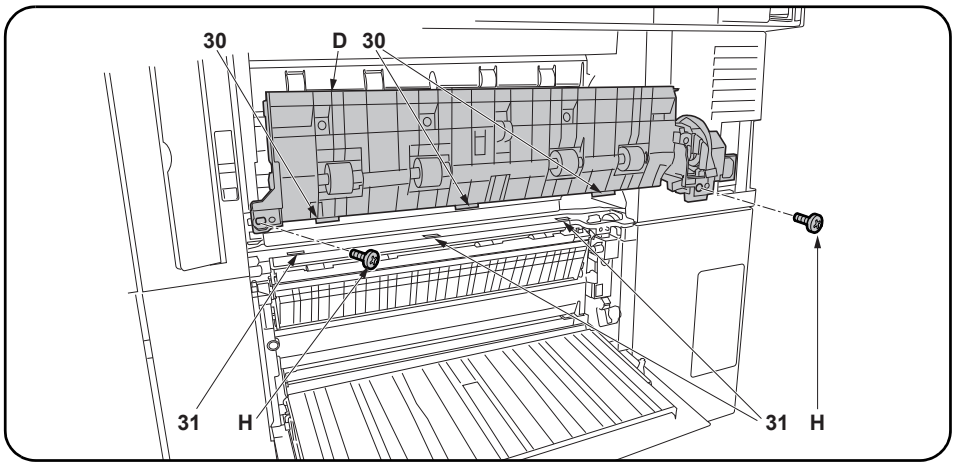
14. AC 電線 (18) をエッジング (小) (19) に、信号線 (20) をエッジング (大) (21) にそれぞれ通し、エッジングを閉じる。

15. AC 電線 (22) および信号線 (23) を本体のコネクター (24)、(25) にそれぞれ接続する。

16. 手順 10 で取り外したビス (12) 1 本でカバー (13) を元通りに取り付ける。

17. MFP 本体の右下カバー (26) を開く。
ストラップ (27) を軸 (28) から外し、右下カバー (26) を取り外す。





18. Open the paper feeder right cover (29).

19. Fit the 3 hooks (30) on the intermediate paper conveying unit (D) into the 3 holes (31) in the guide.
20. Secure the intermediate paper conveying unit (D) with the 2 screws (H).

---

18. Ouvrir le couvercle droit du bureau papier (29).

19. Insérer les 3 crochets (30) de l'unité de transport du papier intermédiaire (D) dans les 3 trous (31) du guide.
20. Fixer l'unité de transport du papier intermédiaire (D) à l'aide des 2 vis (H).

---

18. Abra la cubierta derecha del alimentador de papel (29).

19. Coloque los 3 ganchos (30) de la unidad de transporte de papel intermedia (D) en los 3 orificios (31) de la guía.
20. Asegure la unidad de transporte de papel intermedia (D) con los 2 tornillos (H).

---

18. Die rechte Abdeckung (29) des Papiereinzugs öffnen.

19. Die 3 Haken (30) an der eingesetzten Papierfördereinheit (D) in die 3 Öffnungen (31) in der Führung einpassen.
20. Die eingesetzte Papierfördereinheit (D) mit den 2 Schrauben (H) sichern.

---

18. Aprire il pannello destro (29) dell'unità di alimentazione della carta.

19. Inserire i 3 ganci (30) sull'unità intermediale di trasporto carta (D) nei 3 fori (31) nella guida.
20. Fissare l'unità intermediale di trasporto carta (D) con le 2 viti (H).

---

18. 打开供纸盒的右部盖板 (29)。

19. 将中间搬运单元 (D) 的 3 个卡扣 (30) 嵌入导向板的 3 个孔 (31) 中。
20. 使用 2 颗螺丝 (H) 来固定中间搬运单元 (D)。

---

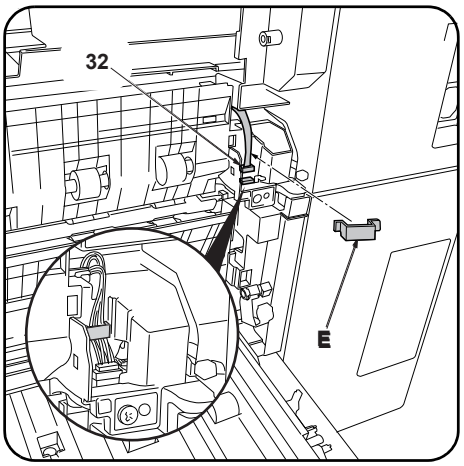
18. 급지대 오른쪽 커버 (29) 를 엽니다 .

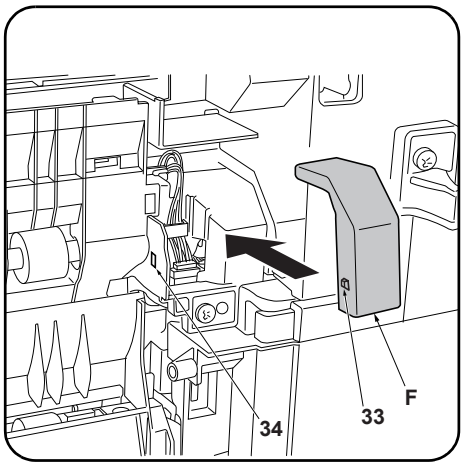
19. 중간반송유니트 (D) 의 후크 (30) 3 개를 가이드 구멍 (31) 3 곳에 꽂습니다 .
20. 나사 (H) 2 개로 중간반송유니트 (D) 를 고정합니다 .

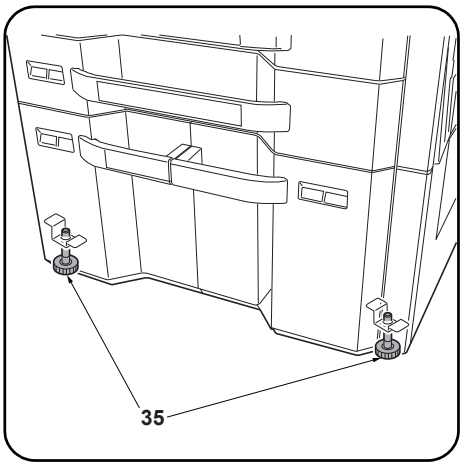
---

18. ペーパーフィーダーの右カバー(29) を開く。

19. 中間搬送ユニット (D) のフック (30)3 個をガイドの穴 (31)3 カ所にはめ込む。
20. ビス (H)2 本で中間搬送ユニット (D) を固定する。







21. Connect the intermediate paper conveying unit connector (32).
22. Attach the clamp (E) and secure the connector wire.

23. Insert the projection (33) on the wire cover (F) into the hole (34) in the paper feeder and install the wire cover (F).
24. Close the paper feeder right cover (29) and replace the lower right cover (26) on the MFP.

25. Turn the adjusters on each corner (35) until they reach the floor and then secure the paper feeder.

---

21. Raccorder le connecteur (32) de l'unité de transport du papier intermédiaire.
22. Monter le collier (E) et fixer le câble du connecteur.

23. Insérer la saillie (33) du couvercle du câble (F) dans le trou (34) du bureau papier et reposer le couvercle du câble (F).
24. Fermer le couvercle droit du bureau papier (29) et reposer le couvercle inférieur droit (26) sur le MFP.

25. Faire tourner les dispositifs de réglage de chacun des coins (35) jusqu'à ce qu'ils touchent le sol et fixer ensuite le bureau papier.

---

21. Conecte el conector de la unidad de transporte de papel intermedia (32).
22. Fije el sujetador (E) y asegure el cable del conector.

23. Inserte el resalto (33) de la cubierta para el cable (F) en el orificio (34) del alimentador de papel e instale la cubierta para el cable (F).
24. Cierre la cubierta derecha del alimentador de papel (29) y vuelva a colocar la cubierta derecha inferior (26) en el MFP.

25. Gire los reguladores en cada esquina (35) hasta que lleguen al piso y, a continuación, asegure el alimentador de papel.

---

21. Den Steckverbinder (32) der eingesetzten Papierfördereinheit anschließen.
22. Die Klemme (E) anbringen und das Kabel des Steckverbinders sichern.

23. Die Nase (33) der Kabelabdeckung (F) in die Öffnung (34) des Papiereinzugs einsetzen und die Kabelabdeckung (F) anbringen.
24. Die rechte Abdeckung (29) des Papiereinzugs schließen und die untere rechte Abdeckung (26) wieder am MFP einsetzen.

25. Die Einsteller an jeder Ecke (35) drehen, bis sie den Boden berühren, und dann den Papiereinzug sichern.

---

21. Collegare il connettore (32) dell'unità intermediale di trasporto carta.
22. Applicare il morsetto (E) e fissare il cavo del connettore.

23. Inserire la sporgenza (33) del coperchio cavi (F) nel foro (34) nell'unità di alimentazione della carta ed installare il coperchio cavi (F).
24. Chiudere il pannello destro (29) dell'unità di alimentazione della carta e ricollocare il pannello destro inferiore (26) sull'MFP.

25. Ruotare i regolatori (35) presenti su ciascun angolo finché vengano a contatto con il pavimento, e quindi fissare l'unità di alimentazione della carta.

---

21. 连接中间搬运单元的接插件 (32)。
22. 安装夹钳 (E)，以固定接插件电线。

23. 将电线盖板 (F) 的突出部 (33) 插入供纸盒的孔 (34) 中，安装电线盖板 (F)。
24. 关闭供纸盒的右部盖板 (29)，按原样安装 MFP 主机的右下部盖板 (26)。

25. 转动四角上的调节器 (35) 直至与地面接触，然后再固定供纸盒

---

21. 중간반송유니트의 커넥터 (32) 를 접속합니다 .
22. 클램프 (E) 를 부착 , 커넥터 전선을 고정합니다 .

23. 전선커버 (F) 의 돌기 (33) 를 급지대의 구멍 (34) 에 넣고 전선커버 (F) 를 부착합니다 .
24. 급지대 오른쪽 커버 (29) 를 닫고 , MFP 본체의 오른쪽 아래 커버 (26) 를 원래대로 부착합니다 .

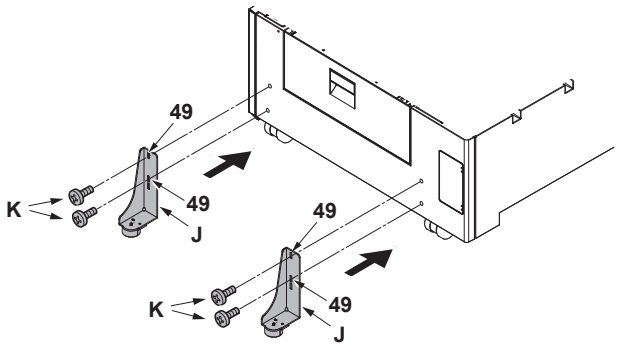
25. 네 곳의 어져스터 (35) 를 맨 밑에 닿을 위치까지 돌려 급지대를 고정합니다 .

---

21. 中間搬送ユニットのコネクター(32) を接続する。
22. クランプ (E) を取り付け、コネクター電線を固定する。

23. 電線カバー(F) の突起 (33) をペーパーフィーダーの穴 (34) に入れて、電線カバー (F) を取り付ける。
24. ペーパーフィーダーの右カバー(29) を閉じ、MFP 本体の右下カバー(26) を元通りに取り付ける。

25. 四隅のアジャスター(35) を床に接触する位置まで回し、ペーパーフィーダーを固定する。



26. Select holes (49) and install each stopper (J) with 2 S Tite screws M4 × 20 (K) so that the stoppers will be grounded on the floor.

---

26. Sélectionner les trous (49) et installer chaque butée (J) avec 2 vis S Tite M4 × 20 (K) de sorte que les butées reposent sur le sol.

---

26. Seleccione los orificios (49) e instale cada tope (J) con los 2 tornillos S Tite M4 × 20 (K) de manera que los topes se conecten a tierra en el suelo.

---

26. Wählen Sie die Öffnungen (49) und befestigen Sie jeden Anschlag (J) mit den 2 S-Tite-Schrauben M4 × 20 (K) so an, dass die Anschläge am Boden aufsitzen.

---

26. Selezionare i fori (49) ed installare ogni fermo (J) con le 2 viti S Tite M4 × 20 (K) in modo che i fermi siano posti a terra sul pavimento.

---

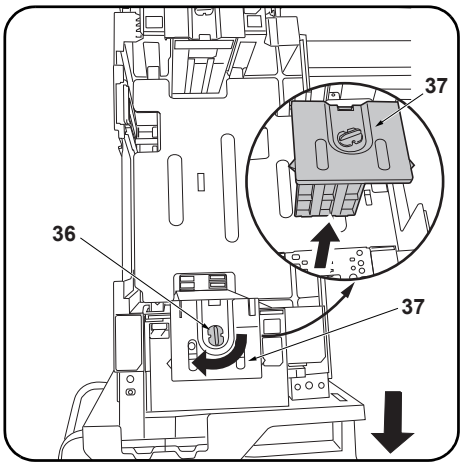
26. 在孔（49）处各用 2 颗 M4×20 紧固型 S 螺丝（K）安装限位器（J），使之和地板接触。

---

26. 전도방지쇠 (J) 가 바닥면에 접지될 수 있도록 구멍 (49) 을 선택해 나사 M4×20 S 타이트 (K) 각 2 개로 설치합니다 .

---

26. 転倒防止金具 (J) が床面に接地するように、穴(49)を選択してビス M4×20 S タイト (K) 各 2 本で取り付ける。



Setting the paper size plate and media type plate
Fold the plates in half and insert them into the size and media type slots respectively. For more details, refer to the operation guide.

Changing paper size (metric specifications only)
At shipment, Letter is set for inch models and A4 is set for metric models. Use the procedure below to change the size to B5.

1. Pull out the cassette of the paper feeder.
2. Turn the front lock lever (36) 90° and remove the front deck cursor (37).

Réglage du plateau de format du papier et du plateau du type de média
Rabattre à moitié les plateaux et les insérer respectivement dans les fentes du format et du type de média. Pour plus de détail, voir le mode d'emploi.

Modification du format du papier (pour spécifications métriques seulement)
À expédition, les modèles à mesure en pouces sont réglés sur le format Letter et les modèles à mesure métrique sur le format A4. Pour passer au format B5, procéder de la manière suivante.

1. Tirer le magasin du bureau papier vers soi.
2. Faire tourner le levier de verrouillage avant (36) de 90º et déposer le curseur de platine avant (37).

Ajuste de la placa de tamaño de papel y la placa de tipo de medio
Pliegue las placas por la mitad e insértelas en las ranuras de tamaño y tipo de medio respectivamente. Para obtener más información, consulte la Guía de uso.

Cómo cambiar el tamaño de papel (sólo para las especificaciones métricas)
En el momento de salida de fábrica, se configura Carta para los modelos en pulgadas y A4 para los modelos en sistema métrico. Siga este procedimiento para cambiar el tamaño a B5.

1. Abra el casete del alimentador de papel.
2. Gire la palanca de bloqueo frontal (36) 90º y quite el cursor frontal de la plataforma (37).

Einsetzen der Papierformatplatte und der Medientypplatte
Die Platten halb zusammenklappen und in die Öffnungen für Format bzw. Medientyp einschieben. Näheres hierzu siehe Bedienungsanleitung.

Ändern des Papierformats (nur metrische Spezifikationen)
Beim Werksversand ist bei Modellen mit Zollmaß das Format Letter voreingestellt und bei Modellen mit metrischem Maß das Format A4.
Das Format kann wie folgend auf B5 umgeschaltet werden.

1. Ziehen Sie die Papierlade aus dem Papiereinzug.
2. Den vorderen Verriegelungshebel (36) um 90° drehen und den vorderen Konsole-Cursor (37) abnehmen.

Impostazione della piastra di formato carta e della piastra del tipo di supporto
Piegare le piastre a metà e inserirle rispettivamente negli slot per il formato e il tipo di supporto. Per maggiori dettagli, fare riferimento alla guida alle funzioni.

Cambio del formato della carta (solo per le specifiche metriche)
Al momento della spedizione, Letter è impostato per le specifiche in pollici e A4 è impostato per le specifiche metriche. Usare la procedura riportata sotto per cambiare il formato a B5.

1. Estrarre il cassetto dell'unità di alimentatore della carta.
2. Ruotare la leva frontale di blocco (36) di 90° e rimuovere il cursore frontale del deck (37).

纸张尺寸托板和纸张种类托板的安装
把托板对折后，分别插入纸张尺寸、种类标记插槽中。详情请参阅使用说明书。

纸张尺寸更改（仅限公制规格）
产品出厂时，英制规格设定为 Letter、公制规格设定为 A4。要将尺寸更改为 B5 时，请按以下步骤进行操作。

1. 拉出供纸工作台的供纸盒。
2. 将前部锁定杆 (36) 旋转 90°，拆下堆纸板前部游标（37）。

용지크기 플레이트와 용지종류 플레이트의 세트
플레이트를 2 곳 접어 크기 , 용지종류표시 슬롯에 각각 삽입합니다 . 상세는 사용설명서를 참조 .

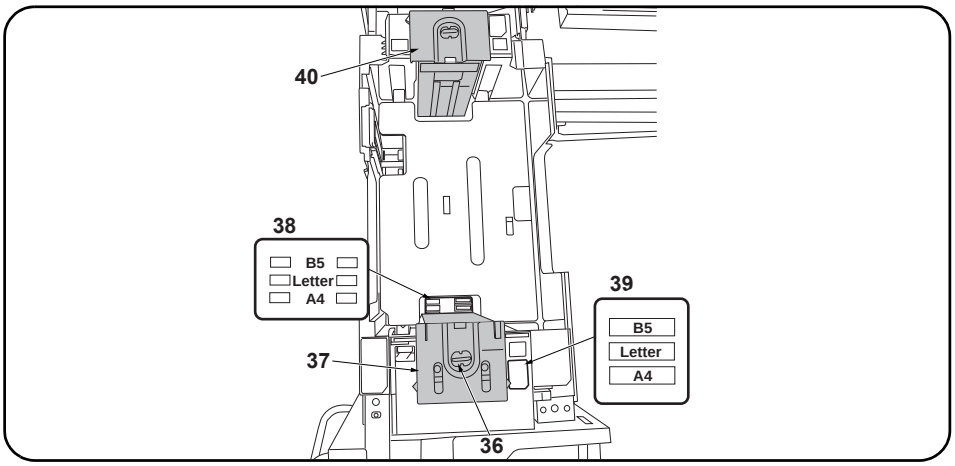
용지크기 변경 (센치 사양만)
출하시 , 인치사양은 Letter, 센치사양은 A4 로 설정되어 있습니다 . 크기를 B5 로 변경하는 경우에는 다음 순서를 진행해 주십시오 .

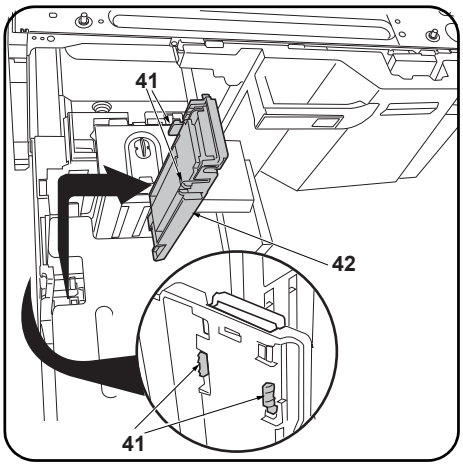
1. 급지대 카세트를 빼 냅니다 .
2. 잠금레버 앞 (36) 을 90° 회전시켜 데크커서 앞 (37) 을 제거합니다 .

用紙サイズプレートと用紙種類プレートのセット
プレートを 2 つ折りにし、サイズ、用紙種表示スロットにそれぞれ挿入する。詳細は使用説明書を参照。

用紙サイズ変更（センチ仕様のみ）
出荷時、インチ仕様は Letter、センチ仕様は A4 に設定されています。サイズを B5 に変更する場合は次の手順をおこなってください。

1. ペーパーフィーダーのカセットを引き出す。
2. ロックレバー前 (36) を 90° 回転させ、デッキカーソル前(37)を取り外す。





3. Move the front deck cursor (37) so that it is aligned with the size indicators on the top (39) and bottom (38) of the cassette.
4. Turn the front lock lever (36) 90° to lock it.
5. Move the rear deck cursor (40) in the same way.

6. Release the hook (41) and remove the deck trailing edge cursor (42).

---

3. Déplacer le curseur de platine avant (37) de sorte qu'il soit aligné avec les indicateurs de format en haut (39) et en bas (38) du tiroir.
4. Faire tourner le levier de verrouillage avant (36) de 90º pour le verrouiller.
5. Déplacer le curseur de platine arrière (40) en procédant de la même manière.

6. Libérer le crochet (41) et déposer le curseur du bord arrière de la platine (42).

---

3. Mueva el cursor frontal de la plataforma (37) para que quede alineado con las indicadores de tamaño de la parte superior (39) e inferior (38) del cajón.
4. Gire la palanca de bloqueo frontal (36) 90º para bloquearla.
5. Mueva el cursor trasero de la plataforma (40) de la misma forma.

6. Libere el gancho (41) y quite el cursor del borde inferior de la plataforma (42).

---

3. Den vorderen Konsole-Cursor (37) so verschieben, dass er mit den Formatanzeigen oben (39) und unten (38) an der Kassette fluchtet.
4. Den vorderen Verriegelungshebel (36) zum Verriegeln um 90° drehen.
5. Den hinteren Konsole-Cursor (40) auf gleiche Weise verschieben.

6. Den Haken (41) lösen und den Hinterkante-Cursor (42) der Konsole abnehmen.

---

3. Spostare il cursore frontale del deck (37) in modo che esso risulti allineato con gli indicatori di formato sulla parte superiore (39) e inferiore (38) del cassetto.
4. Ruotare la leva frontale di blocco (36) di 90°, per bloccarla.
5. Spostare il cursore posteriore del deck (40) allo stesso modo.

6. Rilasciare il gancio (41) e rimuovere il cursore del bordo di uscita del deck (42).

---

3. 移动堆纸板前部游标 (37)，使供纸盒下部的尺寸标记 (38) 与供纸盒上部的尺寸标记 (39) 对齐。
4. 将前部锁定杆 (36) 旋转 90° 以固定。
5. 按同样方式移动后部堆纸板后部游标 (40)。

6. 解除卡扣 (41)，拆下堆纸板后部游标 (42)。

---

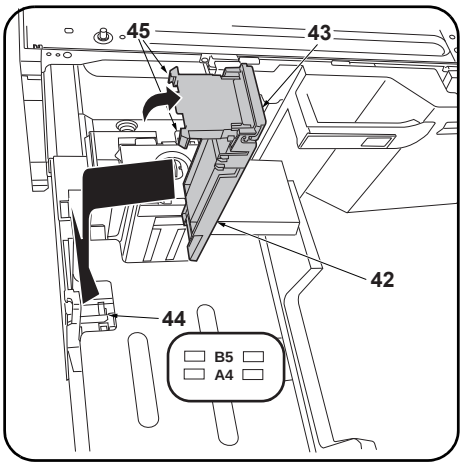
3. 카세트 밑의 크기표시 (38) 와 카세트 위의 크기 표시 (39) 에 맞춰 데크커서 앞 (37) 을 이동시킵니다 .
4. 잠금레버 앞 (36) 을 90° 회전시켜 고정합니다 .
5. 똑같이 데크커서 뒤 (40) 를 이동시킵니다 .

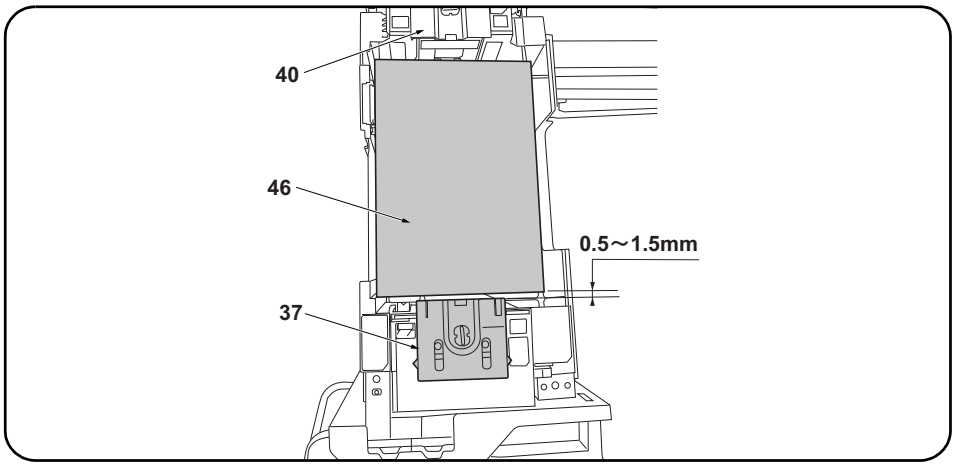
6. 후크 (41) 를 해제하고 데크 뒷단커서 (42) 를 제거합니다 .

---

3. カセット下のサイズ表示 (38) とカセット上のサイズ表示 (39) に合わせてデッキカーソル前 (37) を移動させる。
4. ロックレバー前 (36) を 90° 回転させ固定する。
5. 同様にデッキカーソル後 (40) を移動させる。

6. フック (41) を解除し、デッキ後端カーソル (42) を取り外す。





7.Lift up the sub-cursor (43).
8.Align with the size indicator (44), engage the hook (45) and install the deck trailing edge cursor (42).

Adjusting the cursor width
1.Load paper in the cassettes.
2.If the gap between the front deck cursor (37) and the paper (46) is outside the 0.5 to 1.5 mm range when the paper (46) is touching up against the rear deck cursor (40), perform the following adjustment.
* A cursor width that is too small can hinder paper feeding, while a cursor width that is too large can lead to problems such as skewed paper feed.

7.Lever le curseur secondaire (43).
8.Aligner avec l'indicateur de format (44), engager le crochet (45) et reposer le curseur du bord arrière de la platine (42).

Réglage de la largeur du curseur
1.Charger les tiroirs en papier.
2.Si l'écartement entre le curseur de platine avant (37) et le papier (46) est hors des limites de 0,5 à 1,5 mm quand le papier (46) touche le curseur de platine arrière (40), procéder au réglage suivant.
* Une largeur trop faible du curseur risque d'empêcher l'entraînement du papier et une largeur trop grande risque d'entraîner des problèmes du type entraînement du papier de biais.

7.Levante el cursor secundario (43).
8.Alinee con el indicador de tamaño (44), enganche el gancho (45) e instale el cursor del borde inferior de la plataforma. (42).

Cómo ajustar la anchura del cursor
1.Cargue papel en los cajones.
2.Si la separación entre el cursor frontal de la plataforma (37) y el papel (46) está fuera del rango de 0,5 a 1,5 mm cuando el papel (46) toca el cursor trasero de la plataforma (40), haga el siguiente ajuste.
* Una anchura del cursor demasiado pequeña puede impedir la alimentación de papel; una anchura del cursor demasiado grande puede provocar problemas con la alimentación torcida de papel.

7.Den Unter-Cursor (43) anheben.
8.Auf die Formatanzeige (44) ausrichten, den Haken (45) einsetzen und den Hinterkante-Cursor (42) der Konsole anbringen.

Einstellen der Cursor-Breite
1.Papier in die Papierladen einlegen.
2.Falls der Abstand zwischen dem vorderen Konsole-Cursor (37) und dem Papier (46) außerhalb des Bereichs 0,5 bis 1,5 mm liegt, wenn das Papier (46) am hinteren Konsole-Cursor (40) anliegt, ist folgende Einstellung vorzunehmen.
* Eine zu kleine Cursor-Breite kann den Papiereinzug behindern, wogegen eine zu große Cursor-Breite verkanteten Papiereinzug und ähnliche Probleme verursachen kann.

7.Sollevare il cursore secondario (43).
8.Allineare con l'indicatore formato (44), fissare il gancio (45) e installare il cursore del bordo di uscita del deck (42).

Regolazione della larghezza del cursore
1.Caricare carta nei cassetti.
2.Se lo spazio tra il cursore frontale del deck (37) e la carta (46) è fuori della gamma da 0,5 a 1,5 mm quando la carta (46) tocca il cursore postertiore del deck (40), eseguire la regolazione seguente.
* Una larghezza dei cursori troppo piccola può ostacolare l'alimentazione della carta, mentre unalarghezza dei cursori troppo grande può essere causa di problemi, come ad esempio l'alimentazione obbliqua della carta.

---

7. 抬起副游标 (43)。
8. 对齐尺寸标记 (44)，将卡扣 (45) 嵌入以安装堆纸板后部游标 (42)。

游标宽度的调节
1. 在供纸盒中装入纸张。
2. 在堆纸板后部游标 (40) 与纸张 (46) 接触的状态下，如果堆纸板前部游标 (37) 与纸张 (46) 的间隙超出了 0.5 ～ 1.5㎜ 的范围，须进行以下调节。
※ 如果游标宽度过小，可能造成不供纸，游标宽度过大，则可能发生歪斜进纸等情况。

---

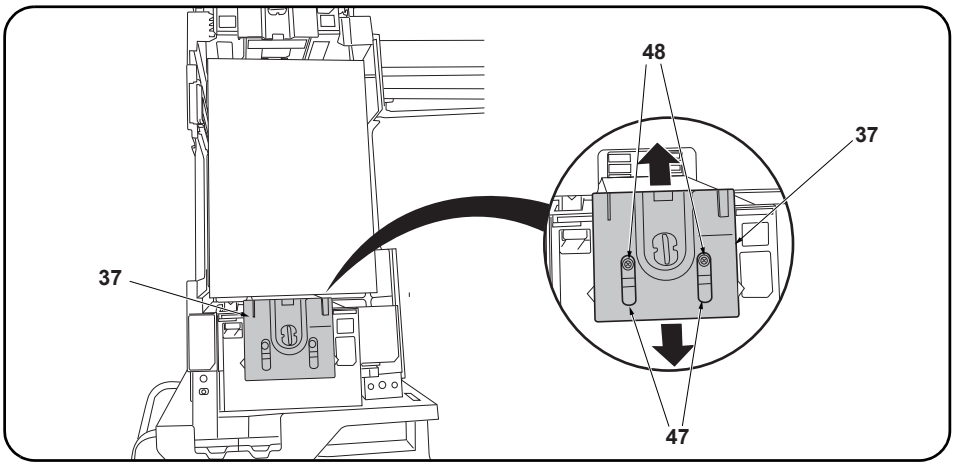
7. 서브커서 (43) 를 세웁니다 .
8. 크기표시 (44) 에 맞춰 후크 (45) 를 판벽데크 후단커서 (42) 를 부착합니다 .

커서 폭 조정
1. 카세트에 용지를 장착합니다 .
2. 데크커서 뒤 (40) 에 용지 (46) 가 접하고 있는 상태에서 데크커서 앞 (37) 과 용지 (46) 의 틈이 0.5 ~ 1.5mm 의 범위외의 경우에는 이하의 조정을 합니다 .
※ 커서 폭이 작으면 무급지 , 커서 폭이 크면 경사급지 등이 발생할 가능성이 있습니다 .

---

7. サブカーソル (43) を起こす。
8. サイズ表示 (44) に合わせて、フック (45) をはめデッキ後端カーソル (42) を取り付ける。

カーソル幅の調整
1. カセットに用紙をセットする。
2. デッキカーソル後 (40) に用紙 (46) が接している状態で、デッキカーソル前 (37) と用紙 (46) の隙間が 0.5 ～ 1.5㎜ の範囲外の場合は、以下の調整をおこなう。
※ カーソル幅が小さいと無給紙、カーソル幅が大きいと斜め給紙などが発生する可能性がある。



3. Insert a Philips-head screwdriver into the 2 long slots (47) in the front deck cursor (37) and loosen the 2 adjusting screws (48). Then move the front deck cursor (37).

4. Retighten the 2 adjusting screws (48).
5. Check that the gap between the front deck cursor (37) and the paper is between 0.5 and 1.5 mm.

---

3. Insérer un tournevis cruciforme dans les 2 longues fentes (47) du curseur de platine avant (37) et desserrer les 2 vis de réglage (48). Déplacer ensuite le curseur de platine avant (37).

4. Resserrer les 2 vis de réglage (48).
5. Vérifier que l'écartement entre le curseur de platine avant (37) et le papier est entre 0,5 et 1,5 mm.

---

3. Inserte un destornillador de cabeza Philips en las dos ranuras largas (47) en el cursor frontal de la plataforma (37) y afloje los 2 tornillos de ajuste (48). Después, mueva el cursor frontal de la plataforma (37).

4. Vuelva a apretar los 2 tornillos de ajuste (48).
5. Verifique que la separación entre el cursor frontal de la plataforma (37) y el papel sea de entre 0,5 y 1,5 mm.

---

3. Einen Kreuzschlitzschraubendreher in die 2 langen Öffnungen (47) im vorderen Konsole-Cursor (37) stecken und die 2 Einstellschrauben (48) lösen. Danach den vorderen Konsole-Cursor (37) verschieben.

4. Die 2 Einstellschrauben (48) wieder anziehen.
5. Vergewissern Sie sich, dass der Abstand zwischen dem vorderen Konsole-Cursor (37) und dem Papier im Bereich 0,5 bis 1,5 mm liegt.

---

3. Inserire un cacciavite con testa a croce tipo Philips nelle 2 fessure lunghe (47) nel cursore frontale del deck (37) e allentare le 2 viti di regolazione (48). Quindi spostare il cursore frontale del deck (37).

4. Ristringere le 2 viti di regolazione (48).
5. Controllare che lo spazio tra il cursore frontale del deck (37) e la carta sia compreso nella gamma tra 0,5 e 1,5 mm.

---

3. 将十字螺丝刀从堆纸板前部游标 (37) 的 2 处长孔 (47) 处插入，拧松 2 颗调节螺丝 (48)，移动堆纸板前部游标 (37)。

4. 拧紧 2 颗调节螺丝 (48)。
5. 确认堆纸板前部游标 (37) 与纸张的间隙在 0.5 ～ 1.5㎜ 的范围内。

---

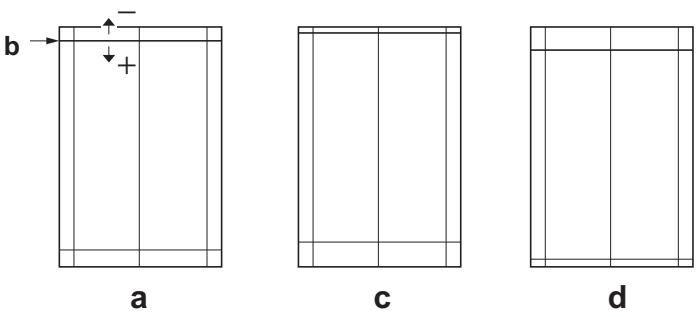
3. 데크커서 앞 (37) 2 곳의 긴 구멍 (47) 에서 플러스 드라이버를 넣어 조정나사 (48) 2 개를 느슨하게 하고 데크커서 앞 (37) 을 이동시킵니다 .

4. 조정나사 (48) 2 개를 조입니다 .
5. 데크커서 앞 (37) 과 용지의 틈이 0.5 ~ 1.5 mm 범위내가 되어 있는 것을 확인합니다 .

---

3. デッキカーソル前 (37) の 2 箇所の長穴 (47) からプラスドライバー挿入し、調整ビス (48)2 本を緩め、デッキカーソル前 (37) を移動させる。

4. 調整ビス (48)2 本を締め付ける。
5. デッキカーソル前 (37) と用紙の隙間が 0.5 ～ 1.5㎜ の範囲内になっていることを確認する



Adjusting the leading edge timing
The reference value for the leading edge timing is 20 ±1.5 mm at position (b) in the correct image (a). If the timing is outside this range, perform the following adjustment.
1. Set maintenance mode U034, select LSU Out Top and Cassette(L)
2. Adjust the values.
Test pattern (c): Increase the setting value. Test pattern (d): Decrease the setting value.
3. Press the Start key to confirm the setting value.

Réglage de la synchronisation du bord de tête
La valeur de référence de la synchronisation du bord de tête est de 20 ±1,5 mm à la position (b) d'une image correcte (a). Si la synchronisation est hors de cette plage, procéder au réglage suivant.
1. Passer en mode maintenance U034, sélectionner LSU Out Top et Cassette(L).
2. Régler les valeurs.
Mire d' essai (c): Augmentez la valeur de réglage. Mire d' essai (d): Diminuez la valeur de réglage.
3. Appuyer sur la touche de Start pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

Cómo ajustar la sincronización del borde superior
El valor de referencia de la sincronización del borde superior es de 20 ±1,5 mm en la posición (b) de la imagen correcta (a). Si la sincronización estuviera fuera de este rango, haga el siguiente ajuste.
1. Entre al modo de mantenimiento U034, seleccione LSU Out Top y Cassette(L).
2. Ajuste los valores.
Patrón de prueba (c): Aumente el valor de configuración. Patrón de prueba (d): Reduzca el valor de configuración.
3. Pulse la tecla de Start para confirmar el valor de configuración.

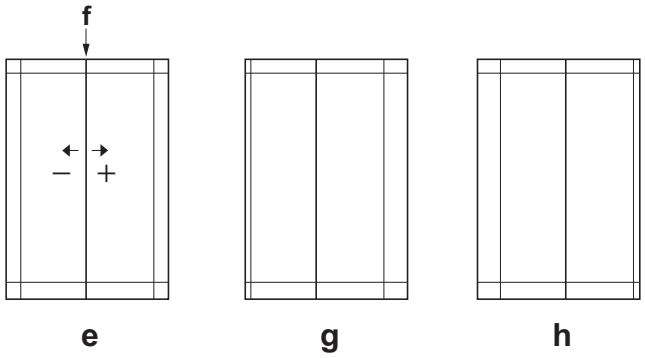
Einstellen des Vorderkanten-Timing
Der Bezugswert des Vorderkanten-Timing ist 20 ±1,5 mm an Position (b) des korrekten Bilds (a). Falls das Timing außerhalb dieses Bereichs liegt, ist folgende Einstellung vorzunehmen.
1. Schalten Sie in den Wartungsmodus U034, wählen Sie LSU Out Top und Cassette(L).
2. Die Werte einstellen.
Testmuster (c): Den Einstellwert erhöhen. Testmuster (d): Den Einstellwert verringern.
3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der Start-Taste bestätigen.

Regolazione della sincronizzazione del bordo principale
Il valore di riferimento per la sincronizzazione del bordo principale è 20 ±1,5 mm alla posizione (b) nell'immagine corretta (a). Se la sincronizzazione è all'infuori di questa gamma, effettuare la regolazione seguente.
1. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U034, selezionare LSU Out Top e Cassette(L).
2. Regolare i valori.
Modello di prova (c): Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione. Modello di prova (d): Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.
3. Premere il tasto di Start per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

前端对位调节
前端对位的基准值在矫正图像 (a) 的 (b) 位置为 20±1.5mm。超出该范围时，须进行以下调节。
1. 设置维护模式 U034，选择 LSU Out Top、Cassette(L)。
2. 调整设定值。
测试图案 (c)：调高设定值。 测试图案 (d)：调低设定值。
3. 按 Start 键，以确定设定值。

선단 타이밍 조정
선단 타이밍은 적정화상 (a) 의 (b) 위치에서 기준치는 20±1.5mm. 여기에서 벗어나는 것은 이하의 조정을 합니다 .
1. 메인터넌스 모드 U034 를 세트하고 LSU Out Top, Cassette(L) 을 선택합니다 .
2. 설정치를 조정합니다 .
테트스 패턴 (c) :설정치를 높입니다 . 테스트 패턴 (d) :설정치를 내립니다 .
3. 시작키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다 .

先端タイミング調整
先端タイミングは、適正画像 (a) の (b) の位置で基準値は 20±1.5mm。これから外れるときは以下の調整をおこなう。
1. メンテナンスモード U034 をセットし、LSU Out Top、Cassette(L) を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
テストパターン (c) :設定値を上げる。 テストパターン (d) :設定値を下げる。
3. スタートキーを押し、設定値を確定する。



Adjusting the center line
The reference value for the center line is ±0.5 mm or less at position (f) in the correct image (e). If the center line position is outside this range, perform the following adjustment.
1. Set maintenance mode U034, select LSU Out Left and Cassette3 or Cassette4.
2. Adjust the values.
Test pattern (g): Increase the setting value. Test pattern (h): Decrease the setting value.
3. Press the Start key to confirm the setting value.

Réglage de l'axe
La valeur de référence pour l'axe est de ±0,5 mm ou moins à la position (f) d'une image correcte (e). Si la position de l'axe est hors de cette plage, effectuez le réglage suivant.
1. Passer en mode maintenance U034, sélectionner LSU Out Left et Cassette3 ou Cassette4.
2. Régler les valeurs.
Mire d' essai (g): Augmentez la valeur de réglage. Mire d' essai (h): Diminuez la valeur de réglage.
3. Appuyer sur la touche de Start pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

Ajuste de la línea central
El valor de referencia de la línea central es de ±0,5 mm o menor, en la posición (f) de la imagen correcta (e). Si la posición de la línea central estuviera fuera de este rango, haga el siguiente ajuste.
1. Entre al modo de mantenimiento U034, seleccione LSU Out Left y Cassette3 o Cassette4.
2. Ajuste los valores.
Patrón de prueba (g): Aumente el valor de configuración. Patrón de prueba (h): Reduzca el valor de configuración.
3. Pulse la tecla de Start para confirmar el valor de configuración.

Einstellen der Mittenlinie
Der Bezugswert für die Mittenlinie ist ±0,5 mm oder weniger an Position (f) des korrekten Bilds (e). Falls die Mittenlinie außerhalb dieses Bereichs liegt, ist folgende Einstellung vorzunehmen.
1. Schalten Sie in den Wartungsmodus U034, wählen Sie LSU Out Left und Cassette3 oder Cassette4.
2. Die Werte einstellen.
Testmuster (g): Den Einstellwert erhöhen. Testmuster (h): Den Einstellwert verringern.
3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der Start-Taste bestätigen.

Regolazione della linea centrale
Il valore di riferimento per la linea centrale è ±0,5 mm o inferiore alla posizione (f) nell'immagine corretta (e). Se la posizione della linea centrale è all'infuori di questa gamma, effettuare la regolazione seguente.
1. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U034, selezionare LSU Out Left e Cassette3 o Cassette4.
2. Regolare i valori.
Modello di prova (g): Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione. Modello di prova (h): Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.
3. Premere il tasto di Start per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

中心线调节
中心线的基准值在矫正图像 (e) 的 (f) 位置为 ±0.5mm 以内。超出该范围时，须进行以下调节。
1. 设置维护模式 U034，选择 LSU Out Left、Cassette3 或 Cassette4。
2. 调整设定值。
测试图案 (g)：调高设定值。 测试图案 (h)：调低设定值。
3. 按 Start 键，以确定设定值。

센터라인 조정
센터라인은 적정화상 (e) 의 (f) 위치에서 기준치는 ±0.5mm 이내 . 여기에서 벗어나는 것은 이하의 조정을 합니다 .
1. 메인터넌스 모드 U034 를 세트하고 LSU Out Left, Cassette3 또는 Cassette4 를 선택합니다 .
2. 설정치를 조정합니다 .
테트스 패턴 (g) :설정치를 높입니다 . 테스트 패턴 (h) :설정치를 내립니다 .
3. 시작키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다 .

センターライン調整
センターラインは、適正画像 (e) の (f) の位置で基準値は ±0.5mm 以内。これから外れるときは以下の調整をおこなう。
1. メンテナンスモード U034 をセットし、LSU Out Left、Cassette3 または Cassette4 を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
テストパターン (g) :設定値を上げる。 テストパターン (h) :設定値を下げる。
3. スタートキーを押し、設定値を確定する。

INSTALLATION GUIDE FOR SIDE DECK

English

References to medium-speed MFPs in this document denote 30/30, 35/35, 45/45 and 55/50 ppm color machines, and 35, 45 and 55 ppm monochrome machines.
References to high-speed MFPs in this document denote 65/65 and 75/70 ppm color machines, and 65 and 80 ppm monochrome machines.

Français

Dans le présent document, les références aux MFP à vitesse moyenne renvoient aux machines couleurs 30/30, 35/35, 45/45 et 55/50 ppm et aux machines monochromes 35, 45 et 55 ppm.
Dans le présent document, les références aux MFP à grande vitesse renvoient aux machines couleurs 65/65 et 75/70 ppm et aux machines monochromes 65 et 80 ppm.

Español

Las referencias a las MFP de velocidad media de este documento corresponden a las máquinas a color de 30/30, 35/35, 45/45 y 55/50 ppm y a las máquinas monocromáticas de 35, 45 y 55 ppm.
Las referencias a las MFP de alta velocidad de este documento corresponden a las máquinas a color de 65/65 y 75/70 ppm y a las máquinas monocromáticas de 65 y 80 ppm.

Deutsch

Angaben für MFP der mittleren Leistungsklasse in dieser Anleitung gelten für die 30/30, 35/35, 45/45 und 55/50 ppm Vollfarbenkopierer sowie für die 35, 45 und 55 ppm Monochrommaschinen.
Angaben für MFP der Hochleistungsklasse in dieser Anleitung gelten für die 65/65 und 75/70 ppm Vollfarbenkopierer sowie für die 65 und 80 ppm Monochrommaschinen.

Italiano

I riferimenti per le MFP a velocità media riportati in questo documento indicano le macchine a colori 30/30, 35/35, 45/45 e 55/50 ppm, e le macchine monocromatiche 35, 45 e 55 ppm.
I riferimenti per le MFP a velocità alta riportati in questo documento indicano le macchine a colori 65/65 e 75/70 ppm, e le macchine monocromatiche 65 e 80 ppm.

简体中文

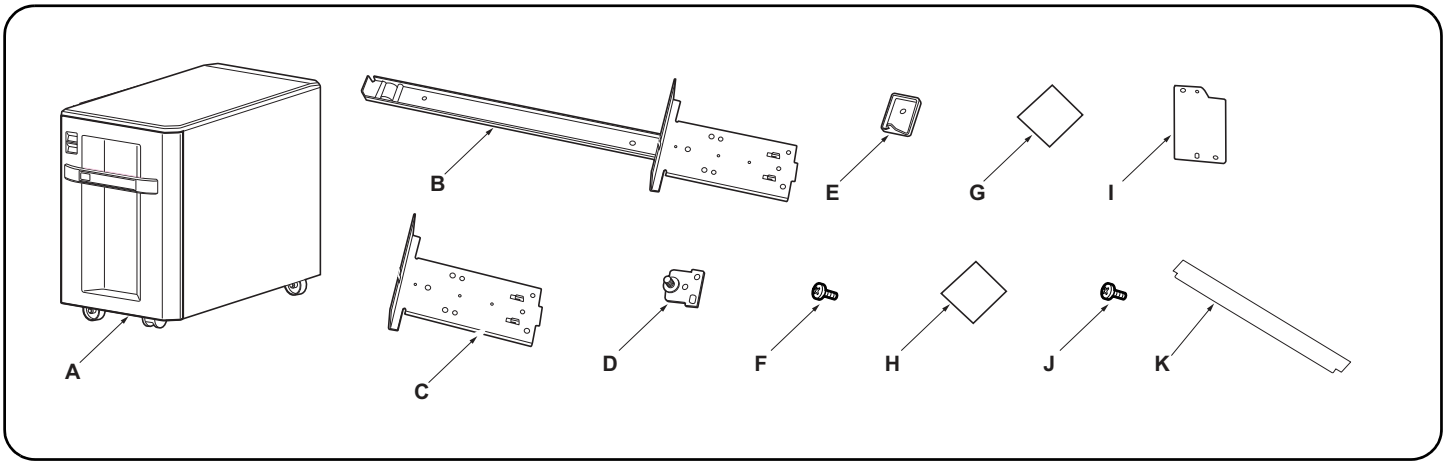
本文中的中速 MFP 代表彩色 30/30 页机型、35/35 页机型、45/45 页机型、55/50 页机型、黑白 35 页机型、45 页机型、55 页机型。
本文中的高速 MFP 代表彩色 65/65 页机型、75/70 页机型、黑白 65 页机型、80 页机型。

한국어

본문 중 중속 MFP 는 컬러 30/30 매기 , 35/35 매기 , 45/45 매기 , 55/50 매기 , 흑백 35 매기 , 45 매기 , 55 매기를 나타냅니다 .
본문 중 고속 MFP 는 컬러 65/65 매기 , 75/70 매기 , 흑백 65 매기 , 80 매기를 나타냅니다 .

日本語

本文中の中速 MFP はカラー機の 30/30 枚機、35/35 枚機、45/45 枚機、55/50 枚機、モノクロ機の 35 枚機、45 枚機、55 枚機を表す。
本文中の高速 MFP はカラー機の 65/65 枚機、75/70 枚機、モノクロ機の 65 枚機、80 枚機を表す。



Supplied parts
- **A.** Side feeder 1
- **B.** Large base slider 1
- **C.** Small base slider 1
- **D.** Lock pin 2
- **E.** Switch press plate 1
- **F.** M4 × 8 screw 8
- **G.** Paper size plate 1
- **H.** Paper type plate(except for 120V model) .. 4
- **H.** Paper type plate(120V model only) 2
- **I.** Cover plate 1
- **J.** M4 × 10 tapping screw..... 1
- **K.** Film 1

Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning material from supplied parts.

Pièces fournies
- **A.** Plateau d'alimentation latéral..... 1
- **B.** Grande règle de base..... 1
- **C.** Petite règle de base..... 1
- **D.** Broche de verrouillage..... 2
- **E.** Plaque de pression de l'interrupteur 1
- **F.** Vis M4 × 8..... 8
- **G.** Plateau de format du papier 1
- **H.** Plaque de type de papier..... 4
- **I.** Capot 1
- **J.** Vis de connexion M4 × 10 1
- **K.** Film 1

Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.

Partes suministradas
- **A.** Alimentador lateral..... 1
- **B.** Deslizador de base grande..... 1
- **C.** Deslizador de base pequeño..... 1
- **D.** Clavija de bloqueo..... 2
- **E.** Placa de presión del interruptor..... 1
- **F.** Tornillo M4 × 8 8
- **G.** Placa de tamaño de papel 1
- **H.** Placa de tipo de papel 4
- **I.** Tapa..... 1
- **J.** Tornillo de roscado M4 × 10 1
- **K.** Película 1

Asegúrese de despegar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.

Gelieferte Teile
- **A.** Seitlicher Einzug..... 1
- **B.** Großer Basis-Schieber 1
- **C.** Kleiner Basis-Schieber 1
- **D.** Arretierstift 2
- **E.** Schalterdruckplatte..... 1
- **F.** M4 × 8 Schraube 8
- **G.** Papierformatplatte 1
- **H.** Papiertypplatte..... 4
- **I.** Abdeckplatte..... 1
- **J.** M4 × 10 Schneidschraube..... 1
- **K.** Film 1

Entfernen Sie Klebeband und/oder Dämpfungsmaterial vollständig von den mitgelieferten Teilen.

Parti di fornitura
- **A.** Unità di alimentazione laterale..... 1
- **B.** Scivolo di base grande 1
- **C.** Scivolo di base piccolo 1
- **D.** Perno di bloccaggio 2
- **E.** Piastra spingi interruttore..... 1
- **F.** Vite M4 × 8 8
- **G.** Piastra formato carta 1
- **H.** Piastra tipo carta..... 4
- **I.** Coperchio 1
- **J.** Vite autofilettante M4 × 10..... 1
- **K.** Pellicola 1

Accertarsi di rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o il materiale di imbottitura dalle parti fornite.

附属品
- A. 侧供纸盒..... 1
- B. 底座滑板（大）..... 1
- C. 底座滑板（小）..... 1
- D. 锁定插销..... 2
- E. 开关挡板..... 1
- F. M4×8 螺丝 8
- G. 纸张尺寸托板 1
- H. 纸张种类托板 1
- I. 盖板 1
- J. M4×10 自攻螺丝 1
- K. 胶片 1

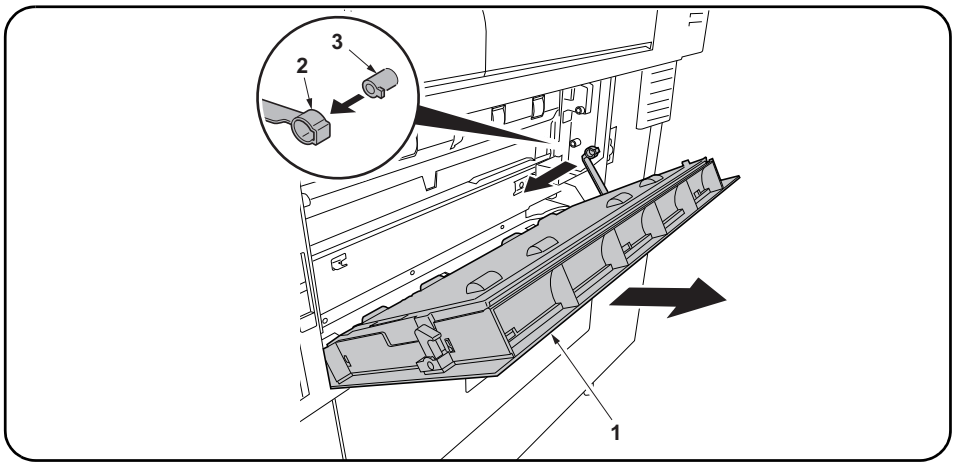
如果附属品上带有固定胶带，缓冲材料时务必揭下。

동봉품
- A. 사이드피더..... 1
- B. 베이스 슬라이더 대..... 1
- C. 베이스 슬라이더 소..... 1
- D. 잠금 핀..... 2
- E. 스위치 판..... 1
- F. 나사 M4×8..... 8
- G. 용지크기 플레이트..... 1
- H. 용지종류 플레이트..... 1
- I. 커버 플레이트..... 1
- J. 탑핑 나사 M4×10..... 1
- K. 필름..... 1

동봉품에 고정 테이프 , 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거할 것 .

同梱品
- A. サイドフィーダー..... 1
- B. ベーススライダー大..... 1
- C. ベーススライダー小..... 1
- D. ロックピン..... 2
- E. スイッチ当たり板..... 1
- F. ビス M4×8 8
- G. 用紙サイズプレート 1
- H. 用紙種類プレート 1
- I. カバープレート 1
- J. タッピングビス M4×10 1
- K. フィルム 1

同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材がついている場合は、必ず取り外すこと。



Procedure
Be sure to turn the MFP main power switch off and disconnect the MFP power plug from the wall outlet before starting to install the side feeder.

Installation on medium-speed MFPs
If installing on a high-speed MFP, proceed to step 13.
1. Open the lower right cover (1) on the MFP.
Remove the strap (2) from the shaft (3) and remove lower right cover (1).

Procédure
Veiller à bien mettre l'interrupteur principal du MFP hors tension et à débrancher la fiche d'alimentation du MFP de la prise murale avant de commencer l'installation du plateau d'alimentation latéral.

Montage sur des MFP à vitesse moyenne
Si le montage est fait sur un MFP à grande vitesse, passer à l'étape 13.
1. Ouvrir le couvercle inférieur droit (1) du MFP.
Déposer la courroie (2) de l'arbre (3) et déposer le couvercle inférieur droit (1).

Procedimiento
Asegúrese de apagar el interruptor principal del MFP y de desconectar el enchufe del MFP del receptáculo de pared antes de empezar a instalar el alimentador lateral.

Instalación en las MFP de velocidad media
Si se instala en una MFP de alta velocidad, vaya al paso 13.
1. Abra la cubierta frontal inferior (1) del MFP.
Quite la correa (2) del eje (3) y quite la cubierta frontal inferior (1).

Verfahren
Schalten Sie unbedingt den Hauptschalter des MFP aus, und ziehen Sie den Netzstecker des MFP von der Netzsteckdose ab, bevor Sie mit der Installation des seitlichen Einzugs beginnen.

Installation an MFP der mittleren Leistungsklasse
Gehen Sie zur Installation an einem MFP der Hochleistungsklasse weiter zu Schritt 13.
1. Die untere rechte Abdeckung (1) am MFP öffnen.
Den Riemen (2) von der Welle (3) abnehmen und dann die untere rechte Abdeckung (1) abnehmen.

Procedura
Prima di iniziare la procedura di installazione dell'unità di alimentazione laterale, assicurarsi di spegnere l'interruttore principale di alimentazione dell'MFP, e di scollegare la spina del cavo di alimentazione dalla presa elettrica a muro.

Installazione sulle MFP a velocità media
Se si installa su una MFP a velocità alta, procedere al passo 13.
1. Aprire il coperchio destro inferiore (1) sull'MFP.
Rimuovere la cinghietta (2) dall'asta (3) e quindi rimuovere il coperchio destro inferiore (1).

安装步骤
安装侧供纸盒时，必须先关闭 MFP 主机上的主电源开关，并拔出电源插头后方可进行工作。

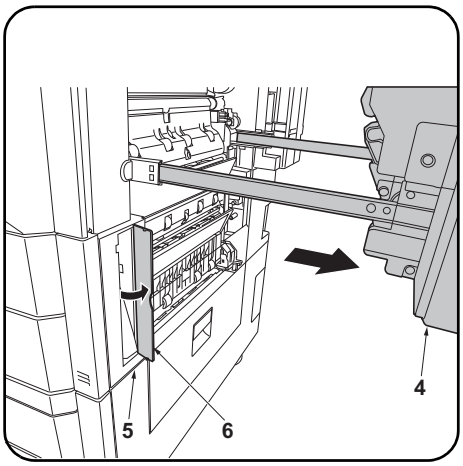
安装于中速 MFP 上时
安装于高速 MFP 上时，进至步骤 13。
1. 打开 MFP 主机的右下部盖板 (1)。
将带子 (2) 从轴 (3) 上拆除，拆下右下部盖板 (1)。

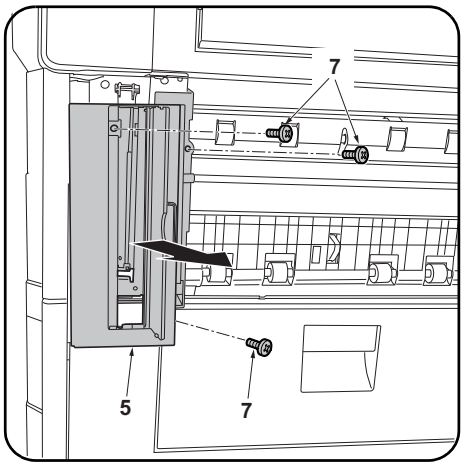
설치순서
사이드피더를 설치할 때에는 반드시 MFP 본체의 주전원 스위치를 OFF 로 하고 전원 프러그를 뺀 후 작업을 할 것 .

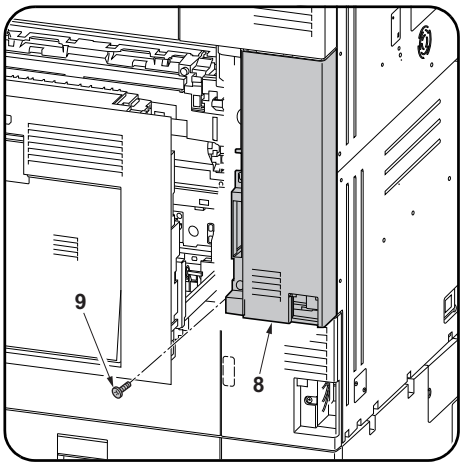
중속 MFP 에 설치하는 경우
고속 MFP 에 설치하는 경우에는 순서 13 로 진행합니다 .
1. MFP 본체의 오른쪽 아래 커버 (1) 를 엽니다 .
스트라프 (2) 를 축 (3) 에서 떼어내 오른쪽 아래 커버 (1) 를 제거합니다 .

取付手順
サイドフィーダーを設置するときは、必ずMFP本体の主電源スイッチをOFFにし、電源プラグを抜いてから作業すること。

中速 MFP に設置の場合
高速 MFP に設置の場合は手順 13 に進む。
1. MFP 本体の右下カバー(1) を開く。
ストラップ (2) を軸 (3) から外し、右下カバー(1) を取り外す。







2. Open the MFP paper conveying cover (4).
3. Open the panel (6) on the MFP front right cover (5).

4. Remove 3 screws (7) and remove the front right cover (5).

5. Remove a screw (9) from the middle right rear cover (8).

---

2. Ouvrir le capot du transport du papier du MFP (4).
3. Ouvrir le panneau (6) sur le capot avant droit du MFP (5).

4. Déposer les 3 vis (7) et déposer le capot avant droit (5).

5. Déposer la vis (9) du capot arrière droit médian (8).

---

2. Abra la cubierta de transporte del papel del MFP (4).
3. Abra el panel (6) en la cubierta delantera derecha (5).

4. Quite los 3 tornillos (7) y quite la cubierta delantera derecha (5).

5. Quite el tornillo (9) de la cubierta trasera central (8).

---

2. Öffnen Sie die Papierförderabdeckung (4) des MFP.
3. Öffnen Sie die Platte (6) der vorderen rechten Abdeckung (5) des MFP.

4. Entfernen Sie 3 Schrauben (7) und nehmen Sie die vordere rechte Abdeckung (5) ab.

5. Entfernen Sie eine Schraube (9) von der mittleren rechten hinteren Abdeckung (8).

---

2. Aprire il coperchio (4) dell'unità di trasporto carta dell'MFP.
3. Aprire il pannello (6) sul coperchio destro anteriore (5) dell'MFP.

4. Rimuovere le 3 viti (7), e quindi rimuovere il coperchio destro posteriore (5).

5. Rimuovere la vite (9) dal coperchio posteriore centrale destro (8).

---

2. 打开 MFP 主机的供纸盖板 (4)。
3. 打开 MFP 主机的右前部盖板 (5) 的盖子 (6)。

4. 拆除 3 颗螺丝 (7)，拆下右前部盖板 (5)。

5. 拆除右中后部盖板 (8) 的 1 颗螺丝 (9)。

---

2. MFP 본체의 반송커버 (4) 를 엽니다 .
3. MFP 본체의 우측 전면커버 (5) 의 뚜껑 (6) 을 엽니다 .

4. 나사 (7) 3 개를 제거하고 우측 전면커버 (5) 를 떼어 냅니다 .

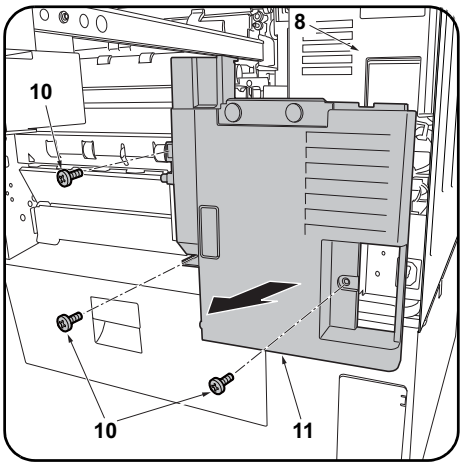
5. 우측 중간 뒷커버 (8) 의 나사 (9) 1 개를 제거합니다 .

---

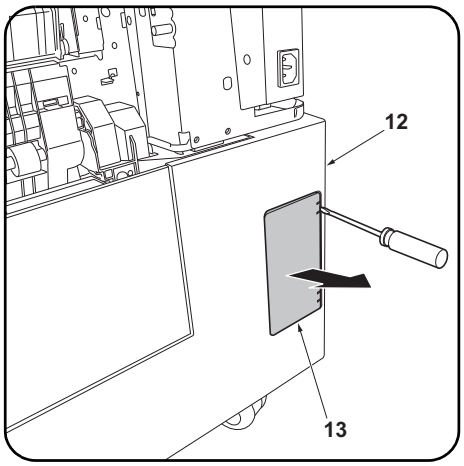
2. MFP 本体の搬送カバー(4) を開く。
3. MFP 本体の右前カバー(5) のふた (6) を開く。

4. ビス (7)3 本を外し、右前カバー(5) を取り外す。

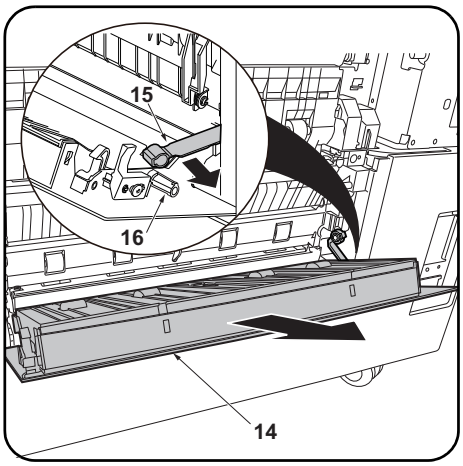
5. 右中後カバー(8) のビス (9)1 本を外す。



6. Remove 3 screws (10), then lift the bottom of the middle right rear cover (8) and remove the lower right rear cover (11).



7. Remove the panel (13) from the lower right cover (12) on the paper feeder using a flat blade screwdriver.



8. Open the paper feeder right cover (14). Remove the strap (15) from the right cover shaft (16) and remove the right cover (14).

---

6. Déposer les 3 vis (10) puis lever le bas du capot arrière droit médian (8) pour déposer le capot arrière droit inférieur (11).

7. Déposer le panneau (13) du capot inférieur droit (12) du bureau papier en procédant à l'aide d'un tournevis à lame.

8. Ouvrir le couvercle droit du bureau papier (14).
Déposer la courroie (15) de l'axe du capot droit (16) et déposer le capot droit (14).

---

6. Quite los 3 tornillos (10), luego levante la parte inferior de la cubierta trasera central derecha (8) y quite la cubierta trasera inferior derecha (11).

7. Quite el panel (13) de la cubierta derecha inferior (12) del alimentador de papel con un destornillador de pala plana.

8. Abra la cubierta derecha del alimentador de papel (14).
Quite la correa (15) del eje de la cubierta derecha (16) y quite la cubierta derecha (14).

---

6. Entfernen Sie 3 Schrauben (10), heben Sie die mittlere rechte hintere Abdeckung (8) von unten her an und nehmen Sie die untere rechte hintere Abdeckung (11) ab.

7. Nehmen Sie mit einem flachen Schraubendreher die Platte (13) von der unteren rechten Abdeckung (12) des Papiereinzugs ab.

8. Die rechte Abdeckung (14) des Papiereinzugs öffnen.
Nehmen Sie den Riemen (15) von der Welle (16) der rechten Abdeckung und dann die rechte Abdeckung (14) ab.

---

6. Rimuovere le 3 viti (10), quindi sollevare la parte in basso del coperchio posteriore centrale destro (8) e rimuovere il coperchio posteriore inferiore destro (11).

7. Rimuovere il pannello (13) dal coperchio destro inferiore (12) sull'unità di alimentazione carta utilizzando un cacciavite a testa piana.

8. Aprire il coperchio destro (14) dell'unità di alimentazione della carta.
Rimuovere la cinghietta (15) dall'asta (16) del coperchio destro e quindi rimuovere il coperchio destro (14).

---

6. 拆除 3 颗螺丝 (10)，抬起右中后部盖板 (8) 的下部，拆下右下后部盖板 (11)。

7. 使用一字螺丝刀等将供纸盒的右下部盖板 (12) 的盖子 (13) 拆下。

8. 打开供纸盒的右部盖板 (14)。
从右盖板的轴 (16) 上拆除挂绳 (15)，拆下右盖板 (14)。

---

6. 나사 (10) 3 개를 제거하고 우측 하단 뒷커버 (8) 의 하측을 올리고 우측 중간 뒷커버 (11) 를 제거합니다 .

7. 용지 급지대의 우측 하단커버 (12) 의 뚜껑 (13) 을 마이너스 드라이버 등으로 떼어 냅니다 .

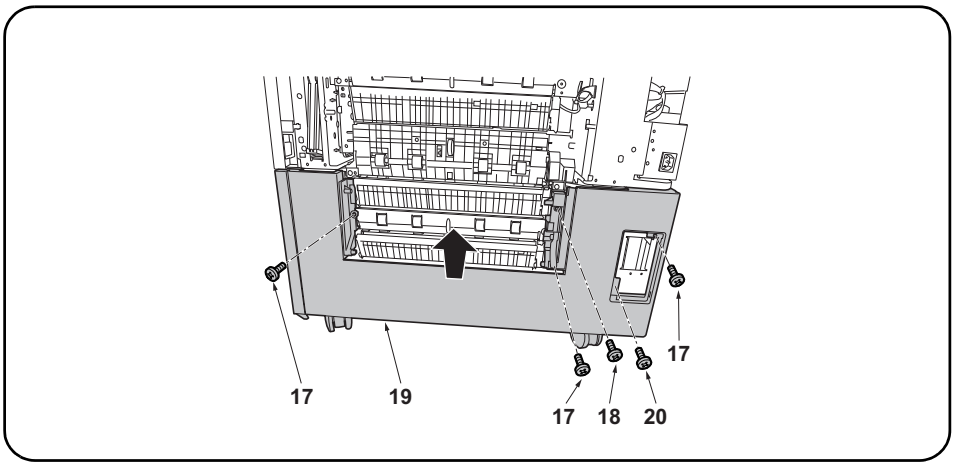
8. 급지대 우측커버 (14) 를 엽니다 .
스트랩 (15) 을 우측커버의 축 (16) 에서 떼어내고 우측커버 (14) 를 제거합니다 .

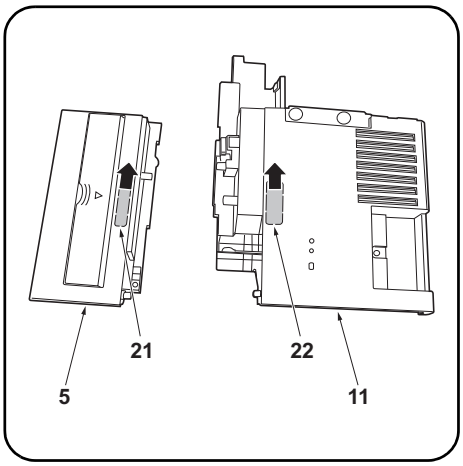
---

6. ビス (10)3 本を外し、右中後カバー(8) の下側を持ち上げて、右下後カバー(11) を取り外す。

7. ペーパーフィーダーの右下カバー(12) のふた (13) をマイナスドライバーなどで取る。

8. ペーパーフィーダーの右カバー(14) を開く。
ストラップ (15) を右カバーの軸 (16) から外し、右カバー(14) を取り外す。





For PF-730

9. Remove 3 screws (17) and a screw (18) and remove the paper feeder lower right cover (19).

For PF-740

9. Remove 3 screws (17) and a screw (20) and remove the paper feeder lower right cover (19).

10. Remove the breakaway cover (21) from the front right cover (5) and the breakaway cover (22) from the lower right rear cover (11).

Pour PF-730

9. Déposer les 3 vis (17) et la vis (18) puis déposer le capot inférieur droit du bureau papier (19).

Pour PF-740

9. Déposer les 3 vis (17) et la vis (20) puis déposer le capot inférieur droit du bureau papier (19).

10. Déposer le couvercle amovible (21) du capot avant droit (5) et le couvercle amovible (22) du capot arrière inférieur droit (11).

Para PF-730

9. Quite los 3 tornillos (17) y el tornillo (18) y quite la cubierta derecha inferior del alimentador de papel (19).

Para PF-740

9. Quite los 3 tornillos (17) y el tornillo (20) y quite la cubierta derecha inferior del alimentador de papel (19).

10. Quite la cubierta divisoria (21) de la cubierta delantera derecha (5) y la cubierta divisoria (22) de la cubierta trasera inferior derecha (11).

Für PF-730

9. Entfernen Sie 3 Schrauben (17) und eine Schraube (18) und nehmen Sie die untere rechte Abdeckung (19) des Papiereinzugs ab.

Für PF-740

9. Entfernen Sie 3 Schrauben (17) und eine Schraube (20) und nehmen Sie die untere rechte Abdeckung (19) des Papiereinzugs ab.

10. Nehmen Sie die Ablösungsabdeckung (21) von der vorderen rechten Abdeckung (5) ab und die Ablösungsabdeckung (22) von der unteren rechten hinteren Abdeckung (11).

Per PF-730

9. Rimuovere le 3 viti (17) e una vite (18), e quindi rimuovere il coperchio destro inferiore (19) dell'unità di alimentazione carta.

Per PF-740

9. Rimuovere le 3 viti (17) e una vite (20), e quindi rimuovere il coperchio destro inferiore (19) dell'unità di alimentazione carta.

10. Rimuovere il coperchio di distacco (21) dal coperchio destro anteriore (5), e il coperchio di distacco (22) dal coperchio posteriore inferiore destro (11).

PF-730 时

9. 拆除 3 颗螺丝 (17) 和 1 颗螺丝 (18)，拆下供纸盒的右下部盖板 (19)。

PF-740 时

9. 拆除 3 颗螺丝 (17) 和 1 颗螺丝 (20)，拆下供纸盒的右下部盖板 (19)。

10. 切除右前部盖板 (5) 的切割盖板 (21) 和右下后部盖板 (11) 的切割盖板 (22)。

PF-730 의 경우

9. 나사 (17) 3 개와 나사 (18) 1 개를 제거하고 , 용지 급지대의 우측 하단커버 (19) 를 제거합니다 .

PF-740 의 경우

9. 나사 (17) 3 개와 나사 (20) 1 개를 제거하고 , 용지 급지대의 우측 하단커버 (19) 를 제거합니다 .

10. 우측 전면커버 (5) 의 분할커버 (21) 와 오른쪽 하단 뒷커버 (11) 의 분할커버 (22) 를 떼어 냅니다 .

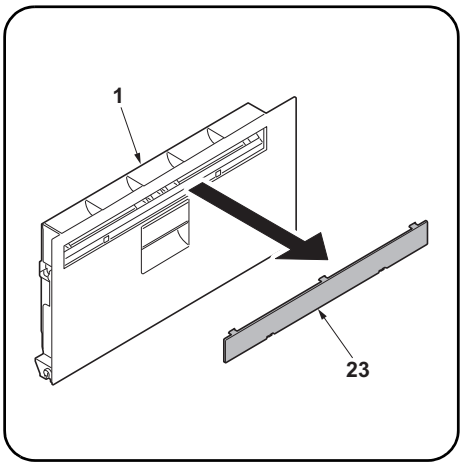
PF-730 の場合

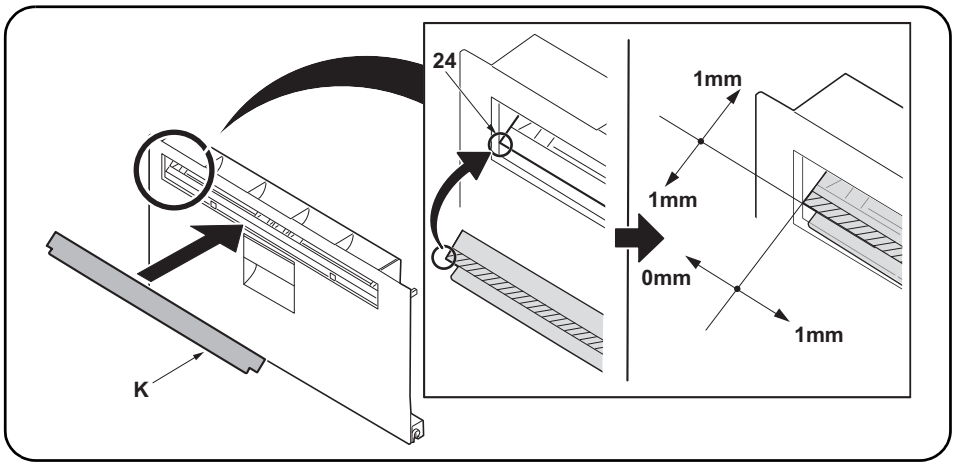
9. ビス (17)3 本とビス (18)1 本を外して、ペーパーフィーダーの右下カバー(19) を取り外す。

PF-740 の場合

9. ビス (17)3 本とビス (20)1 本を外して、ペーパーフィーダーの右下カバー(19) を取り外す。

10. 右前カバー(5) の割りカバー(21) と右下後カバー(11) の割りカバー(22) を切り取る。





11. Remove the panel (23) from the MFP lower right cover (1) with a flat blade screwdriver.

12. After using alcohol to clean place adhering the film, adhere the film (K) in the position (24) indicated in the illustration.
Proceed to step 25

---

11. Déposer le panneau (23) du capot inférieur droit du MFP (1) en procédant à l'aide d'un tournevis à lame.

12. Coller le film (K) sur l'emplacement (24) indiqué dans l'illustration, après avoir soigneusement nettoyé cet emplacement à l'alcool.
Passer à l'étape 25.

---

11. Extraiga el panel (23) de la cubierta derecha inferior del MFP (1) con un destornillador de pala plana.

12. Después de utilizar alcohol para limpiar la zona donde se va a pegar la película, pegue la película (K) en el lugar (24) que se indica en la ilustración.
Vaya al paso 25.

---

11. Nehmen Sie mit einem flachen Schraubendreher die Platte (23) von der unteren rechten Abdeckung (1) des MFP ab.

12. Zum Anbringen des Films (K) die Stelle zuvor mit Alkohol reinigen und den Film (K) dann in der in der Abbildung angegebenen Position (24) anbringen.
Gehen Sie weiter zu Schritt 25.

---

11. Rimuovere il pannello (23) dal coperchio destro inferiore (1) dell'MFP con un cacciavite a testa piana.

12. Dopo aver utilizzato alcol per pulire la piastra che aderisce alla pellicola, far aderire la pellicola (K) nella posizione (24) indicata nell'illustrazione.
Procedere al passo 25.

---

11. 使用一字螺丝刀将 MFP 主机的右下部盖板 (1) 的盖子 (23) 拆下。

12. 使用酒精对薄膜粘贴位置进行清洁后，按插图位置 (24) 粘贴薄膜 (K)。
进至步骤 25。

---

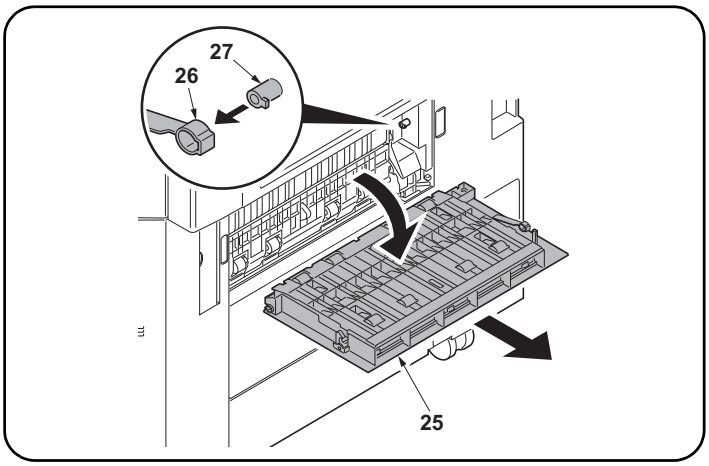
11. MFP 본체의 우측 뒷커버 (1) 의 뚜껑 (23) 을 마이너스 드라이버로 제거합니다 .

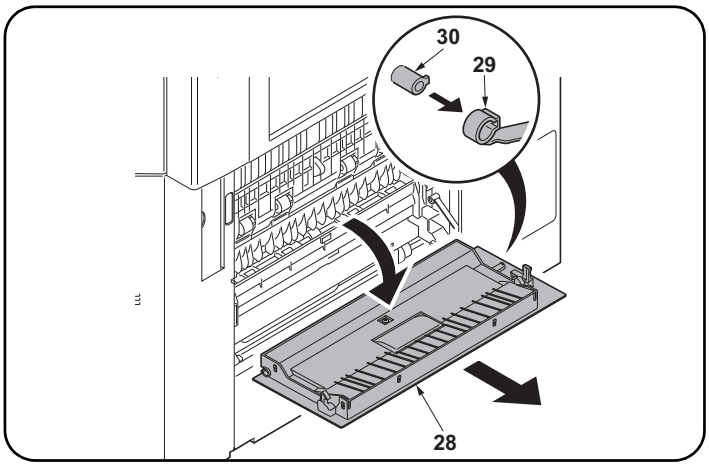
12. 필름 부착위치를 알코올 청소 후 , 일러스트의 위치 (24) 에 맞춰 필름 (K) 을 부착합니다 .
순서 25 로 진행합니다 .

---

11. MFP 本体の右下カバー(1) のふた (23) をマイナスドライバーで取り外す。

12. フィルム貼り付け位置をアルコール清掃後、イラストの位置 (24) にあわせて、フィルム(K)を貼り付ける。
手順 25 に進む。





Installation on high-speed MFPs

13. Open the right cover 1 (25) on the MFP.
Remove the strap (26) from the shaft (27) and remove right cover 1 (25).

14. Open the right cover 2 (28) on the MFP.
Remove the strap (29) from the right cover shaft (30) and remove the right cover 2 (28).

Montage sur des MFP à grande vitesse

13. Ouvrir le capot droit 1 (25) du MFP.
Déposer la courroie (26) de l'arbre (27) et déposer le capot droit 1 (25).

14. Ouvrir le capot droit 2 (28) du MFP.
Déposer la courroie (29) de l'axe du capot droit (30) et déposer le capot droit 2 (28).

Instalación en las MFP de alta velocidad

13. Abra la cubierta derecha 1 (25) del MFP.
Quite la correa (26) del eje (27) y quite la cubierta derecha 1 (25).

14. Abra la cubierta derecha 2 (28) del MFP.
Quite la correa (29) del eje de la cubierta derecha (30) y quite la cubierta derecha 2 (28).

Installation an MFP der Hochleistungsklasse

13. Die rechte Abdeckung 1 (25) am MFP öffnen.
Den Riemen (26) von der Welle (27) abnehmen und dann die rechte Abdeckung 1 (25) abnehmen.

14. Die rechte Abdeckung 2 (28) am MFP öffnen.
Nehmen Sie den Riemen (29) von der Welle (30) der rechten Abdeckung und dann die rechte Abdeckung 2 (28) ab.

Installazione sulle MFP a velocità alta

13. Aprire il coperchio destro 1 (25) sull'MFP.
Rimuovere la cinghietta (26) dall'asta (27) e quindi rimuovere il coperchio destro 1 (25).

14. Aprire il coperchio destro 2 (28) sull'MFP.
Rimuovere la cinghietta (29) dall'asta (30) del coperchio destro e quindi rimuovere il coperchio destro 2 (28).

安装于高速 MFP 上时

13. 打开 MFP 主机的右部盖板 1(25)。
将带子 (26) 从轴 (27) 上拆除，拆下右部盖板 1(25)。

14. 打开 MFP 主机的右部盖板 2(28)。
从右盖板的轴 (30) 上拆除挂绳 (29)，拆下右盖板 2(28)。

고속 MFP 에 설치하는 경우

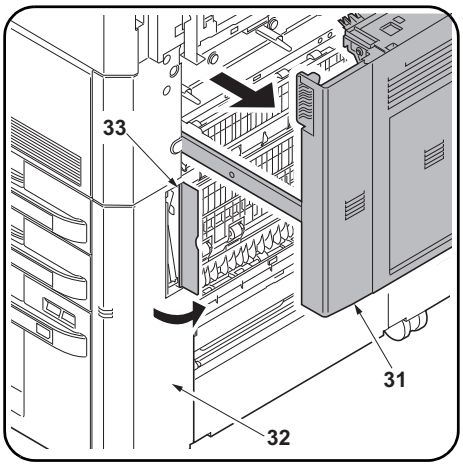
13. MFP 본체의 우측커버 1 (25) 를 엽니다 .
스트랩 (26) 를 축 (27) 에서 떼어내 우측커버 1 (25) 를 제거합니다 .

14. MFP 본체의 우측커버 2 (28) 를 엽니다 .
스트랩 (29) 을 우측커버의 축 (30) 에서 떼어내고 우측커버 2 (28) 를 제거합니다 .

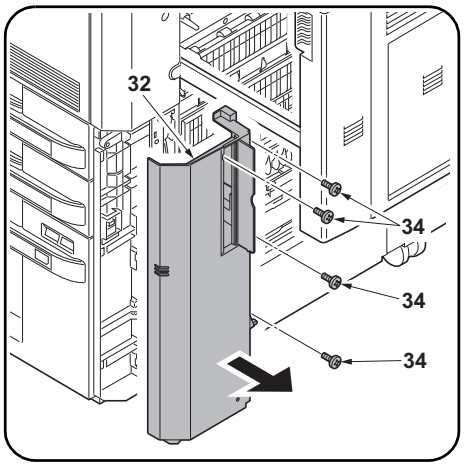
高速 MFP に設置の場合

13. MFP 本体の右カバー1(25) を開く。
ストラップ (26) を軸 (27) から外し、右カバー1(25) を取り外す。

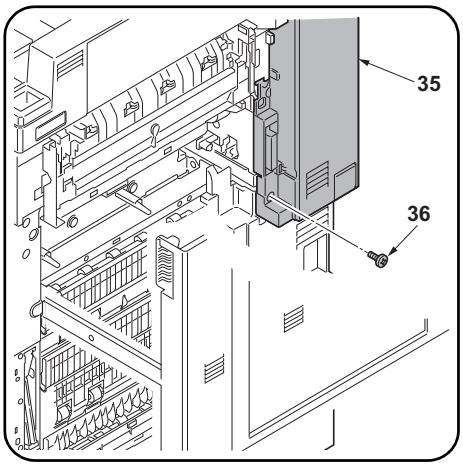
14. MFP 本体の右カバー2(28) を開く。
ストラップ (29) を右カバーの軸 (30) から外し、右カバー2(28) を取り外す。



15. Open the MFP paper conveying cover (31).
16. Open the panel (33) on the MFP front right cover (32).



17. Remove 4 screws (34) and remove the front right cover (32).



18. Remove a screw (36) from the middle right rear cover (35).

---

15. Ouvrir le capot du transport du papier du MFP (31).
16. Ouvrir le panneau (33) sur le capot avant droit du MFP (32).

17. Déposer les 4 vis (34) et déposer le capot avant droit (32).

18. Déposer la vis (36) du capot arrière droit médian (35).

---

15. Abra la cubierta de transporte del papel del MFP (31).
16. Abra el panel (33) en la cubierta delantera derecha (32).

17. Quite los 4 tornillos (34) y quite la cubierta delantera derecha (32).

18. Quite el tornillo (36) de la cubierta trasera central (35).

---

15. Öffnen Sie die Papierförderabdeckung (31) des MFP.
16. Öffnen Sie die Platte (33) der vorderen rechten Abdeckung (32) des MFP.

17. Entfernen Sie 4 Schrauben (34) und nehmen Sie die vordere rechte Abdeckung (32) ab.

18. Entfernen Sie eine Schraube (36) von der mittleren rechten hinteren Abdeckung (35).

---

15. Aprire il coperchio (31) dell'unità di trasporto carta dell'MFP.
16. Aprire il pannello (33) sul coperchio destro anteriore (32) dell'MFP.

17. Rimuovere le 4 viti (34), e quindi rimuovere il coperchio destro posteriore (32).

18. Rimuovere la vite (36) dal coperchio posteriore centrale destro (35).

---

15. 打开 MFP 主机的供纸盖板 (31)。
16. 打开 MFP 主机的右前部盖板 (32) 的盖子 (33)。

17. 拆除 4 颗螺丝 (34)，拆下右前部盖板 (32)。

18. 拆除右中后部盖板 (35) 的 1 颗螺丝 (36)。

---

15. MFP 본체의 반송커버 (31) 를 엽니다 .
16. MFP 본체의 우측 전면커버 (32) 의 뚜껑 (33) 을 엽니다 .

17. 나사 (34) 4 개를 제거하고 우측 전면커버 (32) 를 떼어 냅니다 .

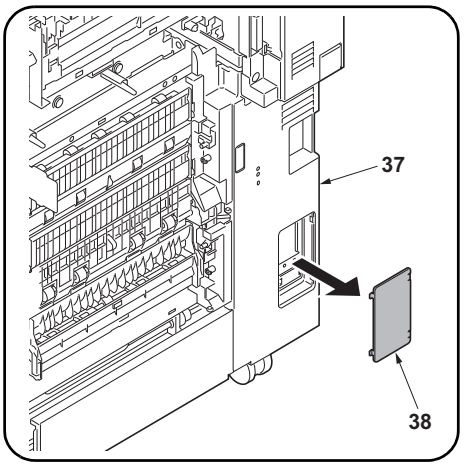
18. 우측 중간 뒷커버 (35) 의 나사 (36) 1 개를 제거합니다 .

---

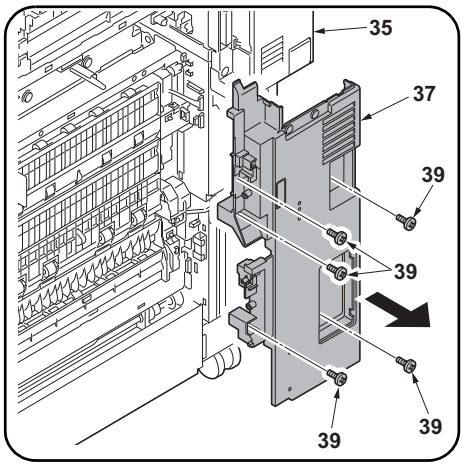
15. MFP 本体の搬送カバー(31) を開く。
16. MFP 本体の右前カバー(32) のふた (33) を開く。

17. ビス (34)4 本を外し、右前カバー(32) を取り外す。

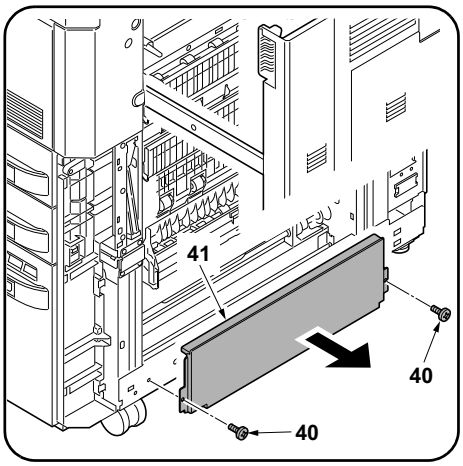
18. 右中後カバー(35) のビス (36)1 本を外す。



19. Remove the panel (38) from the lower right rear cover (37) with a flat blade screwdriver.



20. Remove 5 screws (39), then lift the bottom of the middle right rear cover (35) and remove the lower right rear cover (37).



21. Remove 2 screws (40) and remove the lower right cover (41).

---

19. Déposer le panneau (38) du capot arrière inférieur droit (37) en procédant à l'aide d'un tournevis à lame.

20. Déposer les 5 vis (39) puis lever le bas du capot arrière droit médian (35) pour déposer le capot arrière droit inférieur (37).

21. Déposer les 2 vis (40) et déposer le capot inférieur droit (41).

---

19. Extraiga el panel (38) de la cubierta trasera inferior derecha (37) con un destornillador de pala plana.

20. Quite los 5 tornillos (39), luego levante la parte inferior de la cubierta trasera central derecha (35) y quite la cubierta trasera inferior derecha (37).

21. Quite los 2 tornillos (40) y quite la cubierta derecha inferior (41).

---

19. Nehmen Sie mit einem flachen Schraubendreher die Platte (38) von der unteren rechten hinteren Abdeckung (37) ab.

20. Entfernen Sie 5 Schrauben (39), heben Sie die mittlere rechte hintere Abdeckung (35) von unten her an und nehmen Sie die untere rechte hintere Abdeckung (37) ab.

21. Entfernen Sie 2 Schrauben (40) und nehmen Sie die untere rechte Abdeckung (41) ab.

---

19. Rimuovere il pannello (38) dal coperchio posteriore inferiore destro (37) con un cacciavite a testa piana.

20. Rimuovere le 5 viti (39), quindi sollevare la parte in basso del coperchio posteriore centrale destro (35) e rimuovere il coperchio posteriore inferiore destro (37).

21. Rimuovere le 2 viti (40), e quindi rimuovere il coperchio destro inferiore (41).

---

19. 用一字螺丝刀等取下右下盖板（37）的盖子（38）。

20. 拆除 5 颗螺丝（39），抬起右中后部盖板（35）的下部，拆下右下后部盖板（37）。

21. 拆除 2 颗螺丝（40），拆下右下部盖板（41）。

---

19. 우측 아래뒷면 커버 (37) 의 뚜껑 (38) 을 마이너스 드라이버 등으로 뜹니다 .

20. 나사 (39) 5 개를 제거하고 우측 하단 뒷커버 (35) 의 하측을 올리고 우측 중간 뒷커버 (37) 를 제거합니다 .

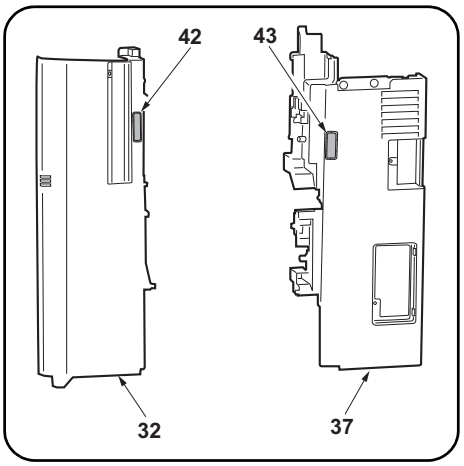
21. 나사 (40) 2 개를 제거하고 우측 하단커버 (41) 를 떼어 냅니다 .

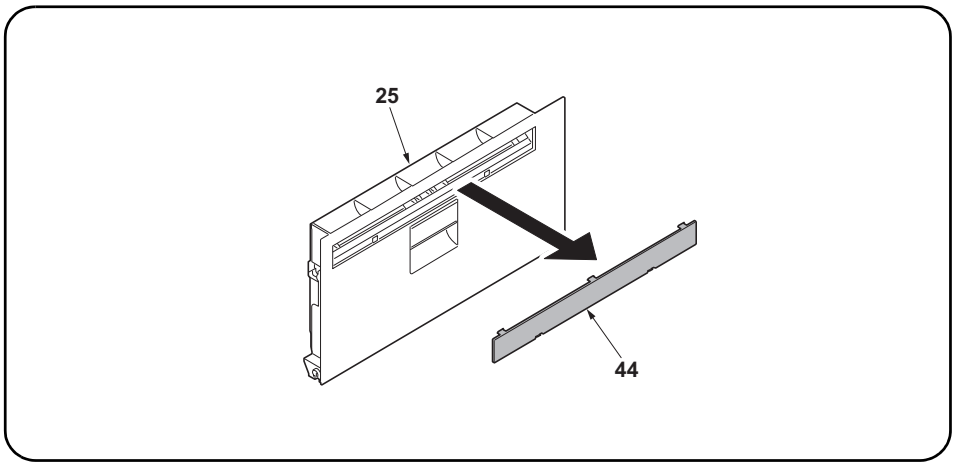
---

19. 右下後カバー(37) のふた (38) をマイナスドライバーなどで取る。

20. ビス (39)5 本を外し、右中後カバー(35) の下側を持ち上げて、右下後カバー(37) を取り外す。

21. ビス (40)2 本を外して、右下カバー(41) を取り外す。





22. Remove the breakaway cover (42) from the front right cover (32) and the breakaway cover (43) from the lower right rear cover (37).

23. Remove the panel (44) from the MFP right cover 1 (25) with a flat blade screwdriver.

---

22. Déposer le couvercle amovible (42) du capot avant droit (32) et le couvercle amovible (43) du capot arrière inférieur droit (37).

23. Déposer le panneau (44) du capot droit 1 du MFP (25) en procédant à l'aide d'un tournevis à lame.

---

22. Quite la cubierta divisoria (42) de la cubierta delantera derecha (32) y la cubierta divisoria (43) de la cubierta trasera inferior derecha (37).

23. Extraiga el panel (44) de la cubierta derecha 1 del MFP (25) con un destornillador de pala plana.

---

22. Nehmen Sie die Ablösungsabdeckung (42) von der vorderen rechten Abdeckung (32) ab und die Ablösungsabdeckung (43) von der unteren rechten hinteren Abdeckung (37).

23. Nehmen Sie mit einem flachen Schraubendreher die Platte (44) von der rechten Abdeckung 1 (25) des MFP ab.

---

22. Rimuovere il coperchio di distacco (42) dal coperchio destro anteriore (32), e il coperchio di distacco (43) dal coperchio posteriore inferiore destro (37).

23. Rimuovere il pannello (44) dal coperchio destro 1 (25) dell'MFP con un cacciavite a testa piana.

---

22. 切除右前部盖板 (32) 的切割盖板 (42) 和右下后部盖板 (37) 的切割盖板 (43)。

23. 使用一字螺丝刀将 MFP 主机的右部盖板 1(25) 的盖子 (44) 拆下。

---

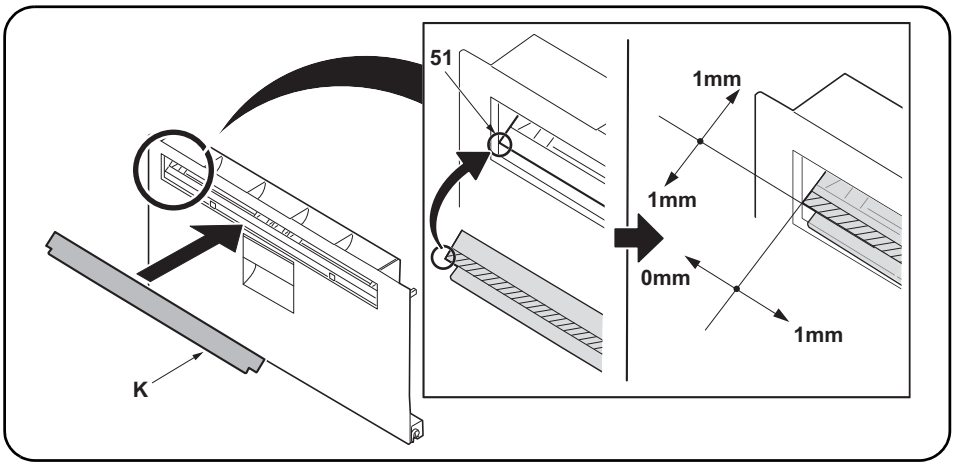
22. 우측 전면커버 (32) 의 분할커버 (42) 와 오른쪽 하단 뒷커버 (37) 의 분할커버 (43) 를 떼어 냅니다 .

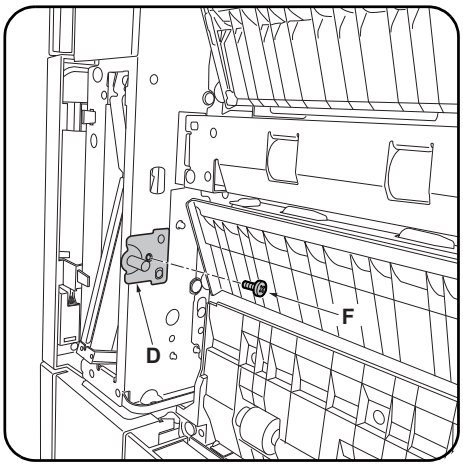
23. MFP 본체의 우측커버 1 (25) 의 뚜껑 (44) 을마이너스 드라이버로 제거합니다 .

---

22. 右前カバー(32) の割りカバー(42) と右下後カバー(37) の割りカバー(43) を切り取る。

23. MFP 本体の右カバー1(25) のふた (44) をマイナスドライバーで取り外す。





24. After using alcohol to clean place adhering the film, adhere the film (K) in the position (51) indicated in the illustration.

25. Install a lock pin (D) on the front right of the MFP using an M4 × 8 screw (F).

---

24. Coller le film (K) sur l'emplacement (51) indiqué dans l'illustration, après avoir soigneusement nettoyé cet emplacement à l'alcool.

25. Monter une broche de verrouillage (D) à droite et à l'avant du MFP en procédant à l'aide d'une vis M4 × 8 (F).

---

24. Después de utilizar alcohol para limpiar la zona donde se va a pegar la película, pegue la película (K) en el lugar (51) que se indica en la ilustración.

25. Instale una clavija de bloqueo (D) en la parte derecha frontal del MFP usando un tornillo M4 × 8 (F).

---

24. Zum Anbringen des Films (K) die Stelle zuvor mit Alkohol reinigen und den Film (K) dann in der in der Abbildung angegebenen Position (51) anbringen.

25. Bringen Sie mit einer M4 × 8 Schraube (F) den Arretierungsstift (D) vorne rechts am MFP an.

---

24. Dopo aver utilizzato alcol per pulire la piastra che aderisce alla pellicola, far aderire la pellicola (K) nella posizione (51) indicata nell'illustrazione.

25. Installare un perno di bloccaggio (D) sulla parte anteriore destra dell'MFP utilizzando una vite M4 × 8 (F).

---

24. 使用酒精对薄膜粘贴位置进行清洁后，按插图位置 (51) 粘贴薄膜 (K)。

25. 使用 1 颗 M4×8 螺丝 (F) 将锁定插销 (D) 安装到 MFP 主机的右前侧。

---

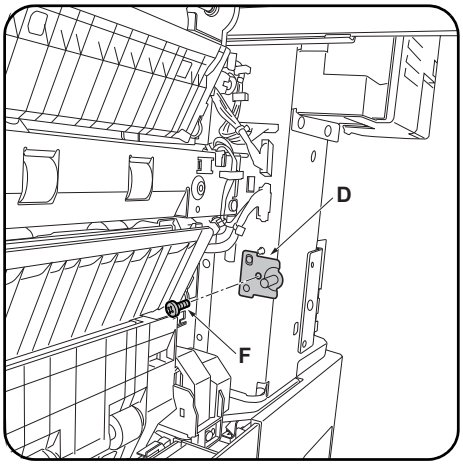
24. 필름 부착위치를 알코올 청소 후 , 일러스트의 위치 (51) 에 맞춰 필름 (K) 을 부착합니다 .

25. 나사 M4×8(F) 1 개로 잠금 핀 (D) 을 MFP 본체 우측 전면쪽에 설치합니다 .

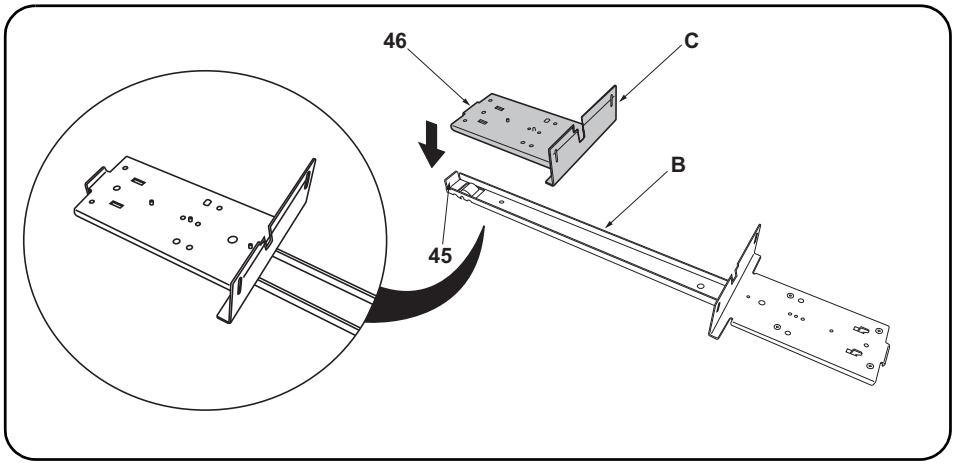
---

24. フィルム貼り付け位置をアルコール清掃後、イラストの位置(51)にあわせて、フィルム(K)を貼り付ける。

25. ビス M4×8(F)1 本で、ロックピン (D) を MFP 本体右前側に取り付ける。



26. Install a lock pin (D) on the rear right of the MFP using an M4 × 8 screw (F) in the same way.



27. Place the small base slider (C) on the large base slider (B). Place so that the bend (46) on the small base slider (C) abuts inside the rest (45) at the end of the large base slider (B).

---

26. Monter une broche de verrouillage (D) à droite et à l'arrière du MFP en procédant de la même manière à l'aide d'une vis M4 × 8 (F).

27. Placer la petite règle de base (C) sur la grande règle de base (B). Disposer la petite règle de base (C) de sorte que son extrémité repliée (46) s'encastre dans la butée (45) à l'extrémité de la grande règle de base (B).

---

26. Instale una clavija de bloqueo (D) en la parte derecha frontal del MFP usando un tornillo M4 × 8 (F).

27. Coloque el deslizador de base pequeño (C) sobre el deslizador de base grande (B). Haga que la dobladura (46) del deslizador de base pequeño (C) quede en el interior del apoyo (45) del extremo del deslizador de base grande (B).

---

26. Bringen Sie auf gleiche Weise mit einer M4 × 8 Schraube (F) den Arretierungsstift (D) hinten rechts am MFP an.

27. Setzen Sie den kleinen Basis-Schieber (C) auf den großen Basis-Schieber (B). Setzen Sie ihn so auf, dass die Biegung (46) am kleinen Basis-Schieber (C) innerhalb der Auflage (45) am Ende des großen Basis-Schiebers (B) anliegt.

---

26. Installare un perno di bloccaggio (D) sulla parte posteriore destra dell'MFP utilizzando una vite M4 × 8 (F) alla stessa maniera.

27. Posizionare lo scivolo di base piccolo (C) sullo scivolo di base grande (B). Posizionare in modo che la piegatura (46) sullo scivolo di base piccolo (C) si attesti all'interno del sostegno (45) all'estremità dello scivolo di base grande (B).

---

26. 按相同方法，使用 1 颗 M4×8 螺丝 (F) 将锁定插销 (D) 安装到 MFP 主机的右后侧。

27. 将底座滑板（小）(C) 放在底座滑板（大）(B)。此时底座滑板（小）(C) 的弯曲部 (46) 应处于底座滑板（大）(B) 的前端折弯部 (45) 的内侧。

---

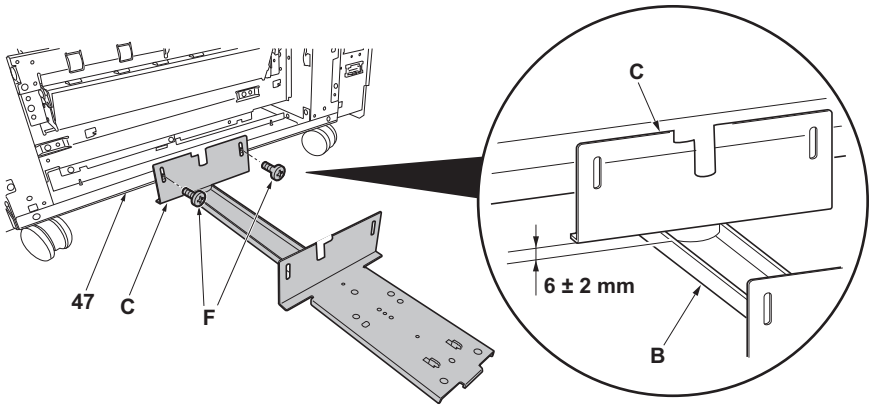
26. 같은 방식으로 나사 M4×8(F) 1 개로 잠금 핀 (D) 을 MFP 본체 우측 뒤쪽에 설치합니다 .

27. 베이스 슬라이더 대 (B) 의 위에 베이스 슬라이더 소 (C) 를 얹습니다 . 그 때 , 베이스 슬라이더 소 (C) 의 곡선부 (46) 가 베이스 슬라이더 대 (B) 의 맨 앞쪽의 꺾이고 구부러진 부분 (45) 의 안쪽으로 오도록 세트합니다 .

---

26. 同様にビス M4×8(F) 1 本で、ロックピン (D) を MFP 本体右後側に取り付ける。

27. ベーススライダー大 (B) の上にベーススライダー小 (C) を乗せる。その際、ベーススライダー小 (C) の曲げ (46) がベーススライダー大 (B) の先端折り曲げ部 (45) の内側にくるようにセットする。



28. Insert the small base slider (C) under the paper feeder. Install to the base (47) using 2 M4 × 8 screws (F) so that the gap between the small base slider (C) and the large base slider (B) is 6 ± 2 mm.
* For PF-730, install to the screw holes marked “R”.

---

28. Insérer la petite règle de base (C) sous le bureau papier. Fixer à la base (47) à l'aide de 2 vis M4 × 8 (F) de sorte que le battement entre la petite règle de base (C) et la grande règle de base (B) soit de 6 ± 2 mm.
* Pour le PF-730, fixer aux trous de vis marqués "R".

---

28. Inserte el deslizador de base pequeño (C) debajo del alimentador de papel. Instálelo en la base (47) usando 2 tornillos M4 × 8 (F) de manera tal que el huelgo entre el deslizador de base pequeño (C) y el deslizador de base grande (B) sea de 6 ± 2 mm.
* En el caso de PF-730, instale en los orificios para tornillo “R”.

---

28. Stecken Sie den kleinen Basis-Schieber (C) unter den Papiereinzug. Befestigen Sie ihn mit 2 M4 × 8 Schrauben (F) so an der Basis (47), dass der Abstand zwischen dem kleinen Basis-Schieber (C) und dem großen Basis-Schieber (B) 6 ± 2 mm beträgt.
* Bei Modell PF-730 an den mit "R" markierten Schraublöchern befestigen.

---

28. Inserire lo scivolo di base piccolo (C) sotto l'unità di alimentazione carta. Installare alla base (47) utilizzando 2 viti M4 × 8 (F) in modo che lo spazio tra lo scivolo di base piccolo (C) e lo scivolo di base grande (B) sia di 6 ± 2 mm.
* Per PF-730, installare ai fori per viti segnalati con “R”.

---

28. 将底座滑板（小）(C) 装入供纸盒的下方。使用 2 颗 M4×8(F) 螺丝将底座滑板（小）(C) 安装到底板 (47) 上，确保底座滑板（小）(C) 与底座滑板（大）(B) 之间的间隙为 6±2mm。
※PF-730 时，安装到带有 R 刻印的螺纹孔上。

---

28. 베이스 슬라이더 소 (C) 를 용지 급지대 밑에 넣습니다 . 베이스 슬라이더 소 (C) 와 베이스 슬라이더 대 (B) 의 틈이 6±2mm 가 되도록 나사 M4×8(F) 2 개로 바닥판 (47) 에 장착합니다 .
※PF-730 은 R 의 각인이 있는 나사구멍에 장착합니다 .

---

28. ベーススライダー小 (C) をペーパーフィーダーの下に入れる。ベーススライダー小 (C) とベーススライダー大 (B) の隙間が、6±2mm になるようにビス M4×8(F)2 本で底板 (47) に取り付ける。
※PF-730 は R の刻印のあるビス穴に取り付ける。

Installation on medium-speed MFPs
If installing on a high-speed MFP, proceed to step 35.
29. Reinstall the paper feeder lower right cover (19).
30. Reinstall the paper feeder right cover (14).
31. Reinstall the lower right rear cover (11).
32. Mount a screw (9) in the middle right rear cover (8).
33. Reinstall the front right cover (5).
34. Reinstall the lower right cover (1).
Proceed to step 41.

Montage sur des MFP à vitesse moyenne
Si le montage est fait sur un MFP à grande vitesse, passer à l'étape 35.
29. Reposer le capot inférieur droit du bureau papier (19).
30. Reposer le capot droit du bureau papier (14).
31. Reposer le capot arrière inférieur droit (11).
32. Fixer la vis (9) sur le capot arrière médian droit (8).
33. Reposer le capot avant droit (5).
34. Reposer le capot inférieur droit (1).
Passer à l'étape 41.

Instalación en las MFP de velocidad media
Si se instala en una MFP de alta velocidad, vaya al paso 35.
29. Reinstale la cubierta derecha inferior del alimentador de papel (19).
30. Reinstale la cubierta derecha del alimentador de papel (14).
31. Reinstale la cubierta trasera inferior derecha (11).
32. Instale el tornillo (9) en la cubierta trasera central derecha (8).
33. Reinstale la cubierta delantera derecha (5).
34. Reinstale la cubierta derecha inferior (1).
Vaya al paso 41.

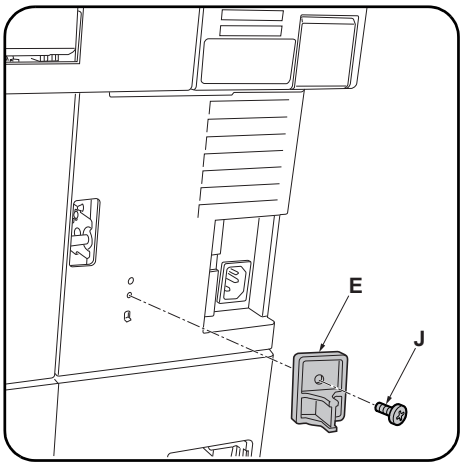
Installation an MFP der mittleren Leistungsklasse
Gehen Sie zur Installation an einem MFP der Hochleistungsklasse weiter zu Schritt 35.
29. Bringen Sie die untere rechte Abdeckung (19) des Papiereinzugs wieder an.
30. Bringen Sie die rechte Abdeckung (14) des Papiereinzugs wieder an.
31. Bringen Sie die untere rechte hintere Abdeckung (11) wieder an.
32. Befestigen Sie eine Schraube (9) an der mittleren rechten hinteren Abdeckung (8).
33. Bringen Sie die vordere rechte Abdeckung (5) wieder an.
34. Bringen Sie die untere rechte Abdeckung (1) wieder an.
Gehen Sie weiter zu Schritt 41.

Installazione sulle MFP a velocità media
Se si installa su una MFP a velocità alta, procedere al passo 35.
29. Reinstallare il coperchio destro inferiore dell'unità di alimentazione carta (19).
30. Reinstallare il coperchio destro (14) dell'unità di alimentazione carta.
31. Reinstallare il coperchio posteriore inferiore destro (11).
32. Montare la vite (9) nel coperchio posteriore centrale destro (8).
33. Reinstallare il coperchio destro anteriore (5).
34. Reinstallare il coperchio destro inferiore (1).
Procedere al passo 41.

安装于中速 MFP 上时
安装于高速 MFP 上时，进至步骤 35。
29. 按原样安装供纸盒的右下部盖板 (19)。
30. 按原样安装供纸盒的右盖板 (14)。
31. 按原样安装右下后部盖板 (11)。
32. 安装右中后部盖板 (8) 的 1 颗螺丝 (9)。
33. 按原样安装右前部盖板 (5)。
34. 按原样安装右下部盖板 (1)。
进至步骤 41。

중속 MFP 에 설치하는 경우
고속 MFP 에 설치하는 경우에는 순서 35 로 진행합니다 .
29. 용지 급지대의 우측 하단커버 (19) 를 원래대로 장착합니다 .
30. 용지 급지대의 우측커버 (14) 를 원래대로 장착합니다 .
31. 우측하단 뒷커버 (11) 를 원래대로 장착합니다 .
32. 우측 중간 뒷커버 (8) 의 나사 (9) 1 개를 장착합니다 .
33. 우측 전면커버 (5) 를 원래대로 장착합니다 .
34. 우측 하단커버 (1) 를 원래대로 장착합니다 .
순서 41 로 진행합니다 .

中速 MFP に設置の場合
高速 MFP に設置の場合は手順 35 に進む。
29. ペーパーフィーダーの右下カバー(19) を元通り取り付ける。
30. ペーパーフィーダーの右カバー(14) を元通り取り付ける。
31. 右下後カバー(11) を元通り取り付ける。
32. 右中後カバー(8) のビス (9)1 本を取り付ける。
33. 右前カバー(5) を元通り取り付ける。
34. 右下カバー(1) を元通り取り付ける。
手順 41 に進む。



Installation on high-speed MFPs

35. Reinstall the lower right cover (41).
36. Reinstall the lower right rear cover (37).
37. Mount a screw (36) in the middle right rear cover (35).
38. Reinstall the front right cover (32).
39. Reinstall the right cover 2 (28).
40. Reinstall the right cover 1 (25).
41. Install the switch press plate (E) using the M4 × 10 tapping screw (J).

Montage sur des MFP à grande vitesse

35. Reposer le capot inférieur droit (41).
36. Reposer le capot arrière inférieur droit (37).
37. Fixer la vis (36) sur le capot arrière médian droit (35).
38. Reposer le capot avant droit (32).
39. Reposer le capot droit 2 (28).
40. Reposer le capot droit 1 (25).
41. Fixer la plaque de pression du contacteur (E) à l'aide d'une vis de connexion M4 × 10 (J).

Instalación en las MFP de alta velocidad

35. Reinstale la cubierta derecha inferior (41).
36. Reinstale la cubierta trasera inferior derecha (37).
37. Instale el tornillo (36) en la cubierta trasera central derecha (35).
38. Reinstale la cubierta delantera derecha (32).
39. Reinstale la cubierta derecha 2 (28).
40. Reinstale la cubierta derecha 1 (25).
41. Instale la placa de presión del interruptor (E) usando el tornillo de roscado M4 × 10 (J).

Installation an MFP der Hochleistungsklasse

35. Bringen Sie die untere rechte Abdeckung (41) wieder an.
36. Bringen Sie die untere rechte hintere Abdeckung (37) wieder an.
37. Befestigen Sie eine Schraube (36) an der mittleren rechten hinteren Abdeckung (35).
38. Bringen Sie die vordere rechte Abdeckung (32) wieder an.
39. Bringen Sie die rechte Abdeckung 2 (28) wieder an.
40. Bringen Sie die rechte Abdeckung 1 (25) wieder an.
41. Befestigen Sie mit der M4 × 10 Schneidschraube (J) die Schalterdruckplatte (E).

Installazione sulle MFP a velocità alta

35. Reinstallare il coperchio destro inferiore (41).
36. Reinstallare il coperchio posteriore inferiore destro (37).
37. Montare la vite (36) nel coperchio posteriore centrale destro (35).
38. Reinstallare il coperchio destro anteriore (32).
39. Reinstallare il coperchio destro 2 (28).
40. Reinstallare il coperchio destro 1 (25).
41. Installare la piastra spingi interruttore (E) utilizzando la vite autofilettante M4 × 10 (J).

安装于高速 MFP 上时

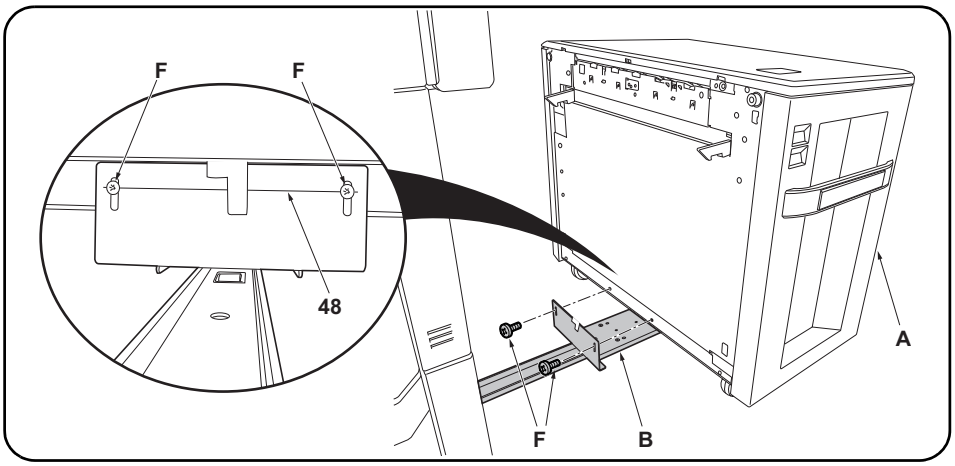
35. 按原样安装右下部盖板 (41)。
36. 按原样安装右下后部盖板 (37)。
37. 安装右中后部盖板 (35) 的 1 颗螺丝 (36)。
38. 按原样安装右前部盖板 (32)。
39. 按原样安装右部盖板 2(28)。
40. 按原样安装右部盖板 1(25)。
41. 使用 1 颗 M4×10 自攻螺丝 (J) 安装开关挡板 (E)。

고속 MFP 에 설치하는 경우

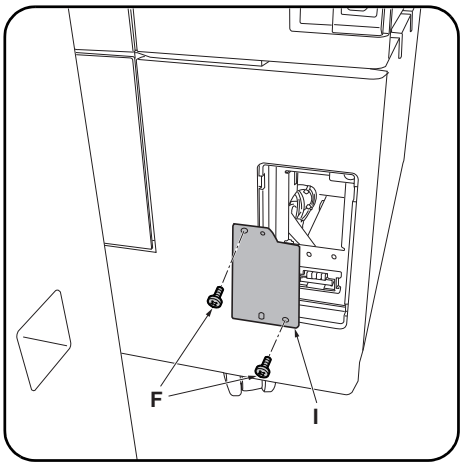
35. 우측 하단커버 (41) 를 원래대로 장착합니다 .
36. 우측하단 뒷커버 (37) 를 원래대로 장착합니다 .
37. 우측 중간 뒷커버 (35) 의 나사 (36) 1 개를 장착합니다 .
38. 우측 전면커버 (32) 를 원래대로 장착합니다 .
39. 우측커버 2 (28) 를 원래대로 장착합니다 .
40. 우측커버 1 (25) 를 원래대로 장착합니다 .
41. 탑핑나사 M4×10(J) 1 개로 스위치 판 (E) 을 장착합니다 .

高速 MFP に設置の場合

35. 右下カバー(41) を元通り取り付ける。
36. 右下後カバー(37) を元通り取り付ける。
37. 右中後カバー(35) のビス (36)1 本を取り付ける。
38. 右前カバー(32) を元通り取り付ける。
39. 右カバー2 (28) を元通り取り付ける。
40. 右カバー1 (25) を元通り取り付ける。
41. タッピングビス M4×10(J)1 本でスイッチ当たり板 (E) を取り付ける。



42. Install the side feeder (A) to the large base slider (B) using 2 M4 × 8 screws (F). Install so that the center of the M4 × 8 screws (F) comes over the horizontal line (48) of the mounting plate on the large base slider (B).



43. Install the cover plate (I) using 2 M4 × 8 screws (F).

---

42. Fixer le dispositif du plateau d'alimentation latéral (A) à la grande règle de base (B) à l'aide de 2 vis M4 × 8 (F). Procéder de sorte que l'axe des vis M4 × 8 (F) recouvre la ligne horizontale (48) du plateau de montage sur la grande règle de base (B).

43. Fixer le capot (I) à l'aide de 2 vis M4 × 8 (F).

---

42. Instale el alimentador lateral (A) en el deslizador de base grande (B) usando 2 tornillos M4 × 8 (F). Instale de manera que el centro de los tornillos M4 × 8 (F) queden sobre la línea horizontal (48) de la placa de montaje del deslizador de base (B) grande.

43. Instale la tapa (I) usando los 2 tornillos M4 × 8 (F).

---

42. Befestigen Sie den seitlichen Einzug (A) mit 2 M4 × 8 Schrauben (F) am großen Basis-Schieber (B). Befestigen Sie ihn so, dass die Mitte der M4 × 8 Schrauben (F) über der Waagrechtlinie (48) der Montageplatte am großen Basis-Schieber (B) liegt.

43. Bringen Sie die Abdeckungsplatte (I) mit 2 M4 × 8 Schrauben (F) an.

---

42. Installare l'unità di alimentazione laterale (A) allo scivolo di base grande (B) utilizzando 2 viti M4 × 8 (F). Installare in modo che il centro delle viti M4 × 8 (F) sia sulla linea orizzontale (48) della piastra di montaggio sullo scivolo di base grande (B).

43. Installare il coperchio (I) utilizzando 2 viti M4 × 8 (F).

---

42. 使用 2 颗 M4×8 螺丝 (F) 将侧供纸盒 (A) 安装到底座滑板（大）(B) 上。此时，应确保 M4×8 螺丝 (F) 的中心处于底座滑板（大）(B) 的安装板的平行线 (48) 上。

43. 使用 2 颗 M4×8 螺丝 (F) 安装盖板 (I)。

---

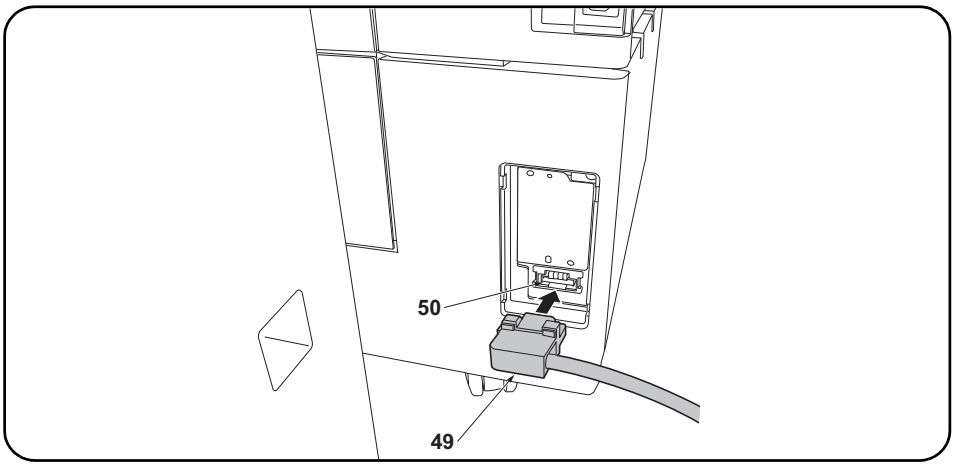
42. 나사 M4×8(F) 2 개로 베이스 슬라이더 대 (B) 에 사이드 피더 (A) 를 장착합니다 . 그 때 , 베이스 슬라이더 대 (B) 의 설치판의 평행선 (48) 에 나사 M4×8(F) 의 센터가 오도록 장착합니다 .

43. 나사 M4×8(F) 2 개로 커버 플레이트 (I) 를 장착합니다 .

---

42. ビス M4×8(F)2 本でベーススライダー大 (B) にサイドフィーダー(A) を取り付ける。その際、ベーススライダー大 (B) の取付板の平行線 (48) にビス M4×8(F) のセンターがくるように取り付ける。

43. ビス M4×8(F)2 本でカバープレート (I) を取り付ける。



44. Plug the signal cable (49) for the side feeder into the paper feeder connector (50).
45. Push the side feeder to connect it to the MFP.

Setting the paper size plate and media type plate
Fold the plates in half and insert them into the size and media type slots respectively. For more details, refer to the operation guide.

---

44. Enficher le câble de signal (49) du dispositif du plateau d'alimentation latéral dans le connecteur (50) du bureau papier.
45. Pousser le dispositif du plateau d'alimentation latéral pour le raccorder au MFP.

Réglage du plateau de format du papier et du plateau du type de média
Rabattre à moitié les plateaux et les insérer respectivement dans les fentes du format et du type de média. Pour plus de détail, voir le mode d'emploi.

---

44. Conecte el cable de señal (49) del alimentador lateral en el conector del alimentador de papel (50).
45. Empuje el alimentador lateral para conectarlo al MFP.

Ajuste de la placa de tamaño de papel y la placa de tipo de medio
Pliegue las placas por la mitad e insértelas en las ranuras de tamaño y tipo de medio respectivamente. Para obtener más información, consulte la Guía de uso.

---

44. Schließen Sie das Signalkabel (49) für den seitlichen Einzug am Papiereinzug-Steckverbinder (50) an.
45. Drücken Sie auf den seitlichen Einzug, um ihn mit dem MFP zu verbinden.

Einsetzen der Papierformatplatte und der Medientypplatte
Die Platten halb zusammenklappen und in die Öffnungen für Format bzw. Medientyp einschieben. Näheres hierzu siehe Bedienungsanleitung.

---

44. Collegare il cavo del segnale (49) per l'unità di alimentazione laterale nel connettore dell'unità di alimentazione carta (50).
45. Spingere l'unità di alimentazione laterale per collegarla all'MFP.

Impostazione della piastra di formato carta e della piastra del tipo di supporto
Piegare le piastre a metà e inserirle rispettivamente negli slot per il formato e il tipo di supporto. Per maggiori dettagli, fare riferimento alla guida alle funzioni.

---

44. 将侧供纸盒的信号线 (49) 连接到供纸盒的接口 (50) 上。
45. 按住侧供纸盒，将其与 MFP 主机连接。

纸张尺寸托板和纸张种类托板的安装
把托板对折后，分别插入纸张尺寸、种类标记插槽中。详情请参阅使用说明书。

---

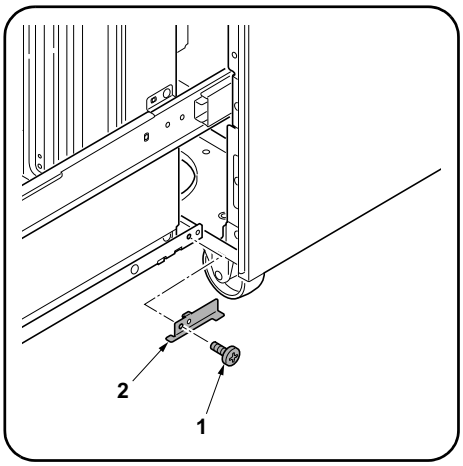
44. 사이드 피더의 신호선 (49) 을 용지 급지대의 커넥터 (50) 에 접속합니다 .
45. 사이드 피더를 밀어 MFP 본체에 접속합니다 .

용지크기 플레이트와 용지종류 플레이트의 세트
플레이트를 2 곳 접어 크기 , 용지종류표시 슬롯에 각각 삽입합니다 . 상세는 사용설명서를 참조 .

---

44. サイドフィーダーの信号線 (49) をペーパーフィーダーのコネクター(50) に接続する。
45. サイドフィーダーを押し、MFP 本体に接続する。

用紙サイズプレートと用紙種類プレートのセット
プレートを 2 つ折りにし、サイズ、用紙種表示スロットにそれぞれ挿入する。詳細は使用説明書を参照。



Changing paper size (metric specifications only)
At shipment, Letter is set for inch models and A4 is set for metric models. Use the procedure below to change the size to B5.

1. Pull out the side feeder cassette.
2. Remove a screw (1) and remove the stopper (2).

Modification du format du papier (pour spécifications métriques seulement)
À expédition, les modèles à mesure en pouces sont réglés sur le format Letter et les modèles à mesure métrique sur le format A4. Pour passer au format B5, procéder de la manière suivante.

1. Sortir le tiroir du dispositif du plateau d'alimentation latéral.
2. Déposer la vis (1) et la butée (2).

Cómo cambiar el tamaño de papel (sólo para las especificaciones métricas)
En el momento de salida de fábrica, se configura Carta para los modelos en pulgadas y A4 para los modelos en sistema métrico. Siga este procedimiento para cambiar el tamaño a B5.

1. Extraiga el cajón del alimentador lateral.
2. Quite el tornillo (1) y quite el tope (2).

Ändern des Papierformats (nur metrische Spezifikationen)
Beim Werksversand ist bei Modellen mit Zollmaß das Format Letter voreingestellt und bei Modellen mit metrischem Maß das Format A4.
Das Format kann wie folgend auf B5 umgeschaltet werden.

1. Ziehen Sie die Papierlade des seitlichen Einzugs heraus.
2. Entfernen Sie eine Schraube (1) und nehmen Sie den Anschlag (2) heraus.

Cambio del formato della carta (solo per le specifiche metriche)
Al momento della spedizione, Letter è impostato per le specifiche in pollici e A4 è impostato per le specifiche metriche. Usare la procedura riportata sotto per cambiare il formato a B5.

1. Estrarre il cassetto dell'unità di alimentazione laterale.
2. Rimuovere la vite (1) e quindi rimuovere il fermo (2).

纸张尺寸更改（仅限公制规格）
产品出厂时，英制规格设定为 Letter、公制规格设定为 A4。要将尺寸更改为 B5 时，请按以下步骤进行操作。

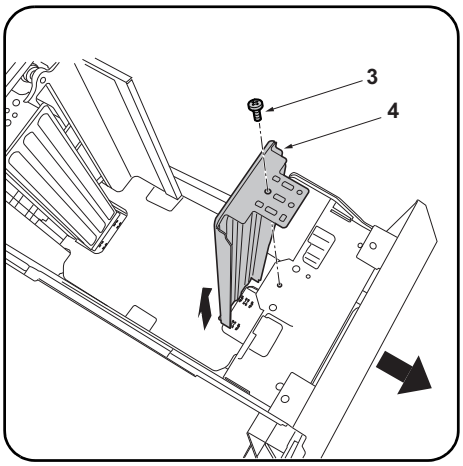
1. 拉出侧供纸盒的纸盒。
2. 拆除 1 颗螺丝 (1)，拆下挡块 (2)。

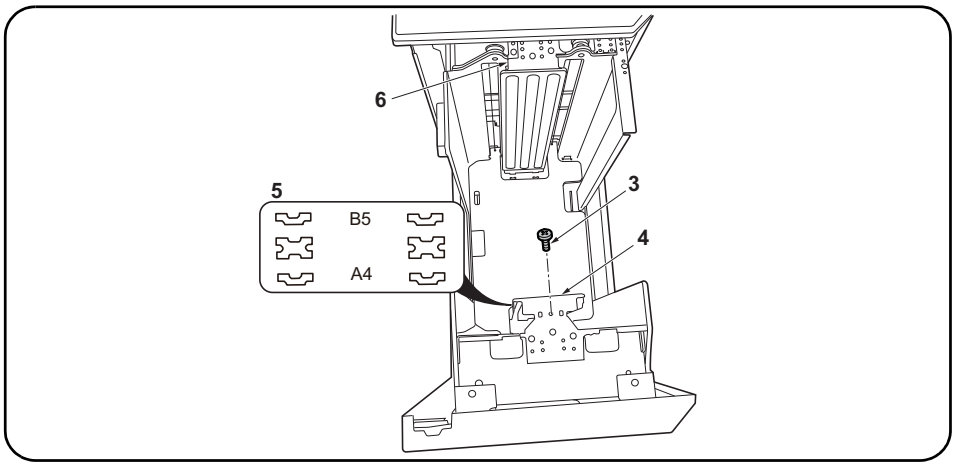
용지크기 변경 (센치 사양만)
출하시 , 인치사양은 Letter, 센치사양은 A4 로 설정되어 있습니다 . 크기를 B5 로 변경하는 경우에는 다음 순서를 진행해 주십시오 .

1. 사이드 피더의 카세트를 빼 냅니다 .
2. 나사 (1) 1 개를 제거하고 스토퍼 (2) 를 떼어 냅니다 .

[用紙サイズ変更(センチ仕様のみ)]
出荷時、インチ仕様は Letter、センチ仕様は A4 に設定されています。サイズを B5 に変更する場合は次の手順をおこなってください。

1. サイドフィーダーのカセットを引き出す。
2. ビス (1)1 本を外し、ストッパー (2) を取り外す。





3. Remove a screw (3) and remove the front deck cursor (4).

4. Move the front deck cursor (4) to match the size marking (5) (the outermost is A4, the innermost is B5) at the bottom of the cassette.
5. Fix the front deck cursor (4) using the screw (3).
6. Move the rear deck cursor (6) in the same way.

---

3. Déposer la vis (3) et le curseur de platine avant (4).

4. Déplacer le curseur de platine avant (4) en fonction du repère de format papier (5) (le repère le plus à l'extérieur est celui du format A4, celui le plus à l'intérieur, celui du format B5) se trouvant au fond de le tiroir.
5. Fixer le curseur de platine avant (4) à l'aide de la vis (3).
6. Déplacer le curseur de platine arrière (6) en procédant de la même manière.

---

3. Quite el tornillo (3) y quite el cursor frontal de la plataforma (4).

4. Mueva el cursor frontal de la plataforma (4) para que corresponda con la marca de tamaño (5) (la más externa es A4, la más interna es B5) en la parte inferior del cajón.
5. Fije el cursor frontal de la plataforma (4) usando el tornillo (3).
6. Mueva el cursor trasero de la plataforma (6) de la misma forma.

---

3. Entfernen Sie eine Schraube (3) und nehmen Sie den vorderen Konsole-Cursor (4) heraus.

4. Versetzen Sie den vorderen Konsole-Cursor (4), um die Formatmarkierung (5) am Boden der Papierlade anzupassen (die äußerste ist A4, die innerste ist B5).
5. Befestigen Sie den vorderen Konsole-Cursor (4) mit der Schraube (3).
6. Versetzen Sie den hinteren Konsole-Cursor (6) auf gleiche Weise.

---

3. Rimuovere la vite (3) e quindi rimuovere il cursore frontale del deck (4).

4. Spostare il cursore frontale del deck (4) per farlo corrispondere al segno del formato (5) (il più esterno è A4, il più interno è B5) alla parte inferiore del cassetto.
5. Fissare il cursore frontale del deck (4) utilizzando la vite (3).
6. Spostare il cursore posteriore del deck (6) alla stessa maniera.

---

3. 拆除 1 颗螺丝 (3)，拆下前部纸张长度调节片 (4)。

4. 根据纸盒下部的刻印 (5) （最外侧为 A4、最内侧为 B5）移动前部纸张长度调节片 (4)。
5. 使用 1 颗螺丝 (3) 固定前部纸张长度调节片 (4)。
6. 按相同方法移动后部纸张长度调节片 (6)。

---

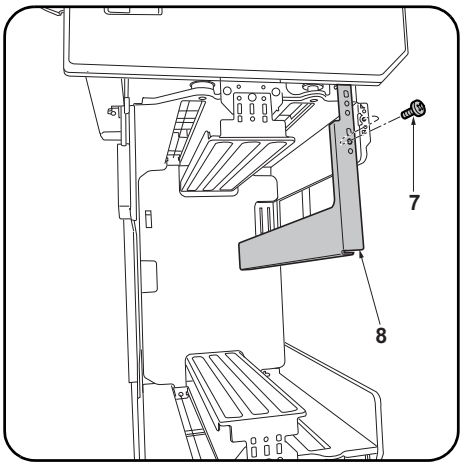
3. 나사 (3) 1 개를 제거하고 데크커서앞 (4) 을 제거합니다 .

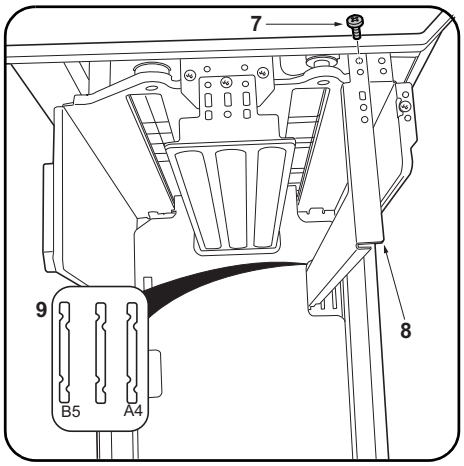
4. 카세트 아래의 사이즈각인 (5) (가장 바깥쪽이 A4, 가장 안쪽이 B5) 에 맞춰 데크커서앞 (4) 을 이동시킵니다 .
5. 나사 (3) 1 개로 데크커서앞 (4) 을 고정합니다 .
6. 같은 방식으로 데크커서뒤 (6) 를 이동시킵니다 .

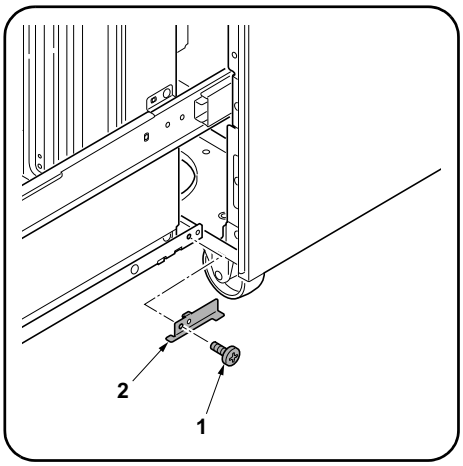
---

3. ビス (3)1 本を外し、デッキカーソル前 (4) を取り外す。

4. カセット下のサイズ刻印 (5) （一番外側が A4、一番内側が B5）に合わせてデッキカーソル前 (4) を移動させる。
5. ビス (3)1 本で、デッキカーソル前 (4) を固定する。
6. 同様にデッキカーソル後 (6) を移動させる。







7. Remove a screw (7) and remove the deck trailing edge cursor (8).

8. Move the deck trailing edge cursor (8) to match the size marking (9) at the bottom of the cassette.
9. Fix the deck trailing edge cursor (8) with the screw (7).

10. Reinstall the stopper (2) using the screw (1).
11. Run maintenance mode U208 and set the paper size.

---

7. Déposer la vis (7) et déposer le curseur du bord arrière de la platine (8).

8. Déplacer le curseur du bord arrière de la platine (8) en fonction du repère de format papier (9) se trouvant au fond de le tiroir.
9. Fixer le curseur du bord arrière de la platine (8) à l'aide de la vis (7).

10. Reposer la butée (2) à l'aide de la vis (1).
11. Exécuter le mode maintenance U208 et définir le format du papier.

---

7. Quite el tornillo (7) y quite el cursor del borde inferior de la plataforma (8).

8. Mueva el cursor del borde inferior de la plataforma (8) para que corresponda con la marca de tamaño (9) en la parte inferior del cajón.
9. Fije el cursor del borde inferior de la plataforma (8) con el tornillo (7).

10. Reinstale el tope (2) usando el tornillo (1).
11. Active el modo de mantenimiento U208 y ajuste el tamaño de papel.

---

7. Entfernen Sie eine Schraube (7) und nehmen Sie den Hinterkante-Cursor (8) heraus.

8. Versetzen Sie den Hinterkante-Cursor (8), um die Formatmarkierung (9) am Boden der Papierlade anzupassen.
9. Befestigen Sie den Hinterkante-Cursor (8) mit der Schraube (7).

10. Bringen Sie den Anschlag (2) wieder mit der Schraube (1) an.
11. Führen Sie den Wartungsmodus U208 aus und stellen Sie das Papierformat ein.

---

7. Rimuovere la vite (7) e quindi rimuovere il cursore del bordo finale del deck (8).

8. Spostare il cursore del bordo finale del deck (8) per farlo corrispondere al segno di formato (9) alla parte inferiore del cassetto.
9. Fissare il cursore del bordo finale del deck (8) con la vite (7).

10. Reinstallare il fermo (2) utilizzando la vite (1).
11. Eseguire la modalita manutenzione U208 e impostare il formato carta.

---

7. 拆除 1 颗螺丝 (7)，拆下后端纸张长度调节片 (8)。

8. 根据纸盒下部的刻印 (9) 移动后端纸张长度调节片 (8)。
9. 使用 1 颗螺丝 (7) 固定后端纸张长度调节片 (8)。

10. 使用 1 颗螺丝 (1)，按原样安装挡块 (2)。
11. 执行维修模式 U208，进行纸张尺寸的设定。

---

7. 나사 (7) 1 개를 제거하고 데크뒤커서 (8) 를 제거합니다 .

8. 카세트 아래의 사이즈각인 (9) 에 맞춰서 데크뒤커서 (8) 를 이동시킵니다 .
9. 나사 (7) 1 개로 데크뒤커서 (8) 를 고정합니다 .

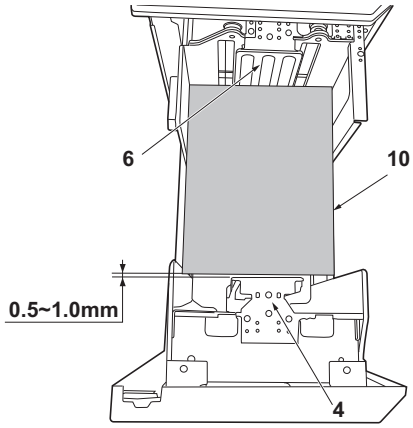
10. 나사 (1) 1 개로 스토퍼 (2) 를 원래대로 장착합니다 .
11. 메인터넌스 모드 U208 을 실행해 용지크기 설정을 합니다 .

---

7. ビス (7)1 本を外し、デッキ後端カーソル (8) を取り外す。

8. カセット下のサイズ刻印 (9) に合わせて、デッキ後端カーソル (8) を移動させる。
9. ビス (7)1 本で、デッキ後端カーソル (8) を固定する。

10. ビス (1)1 本で、ストッパー (2) を元通り取り付ける。
11. メンテナンスモード U208 を実行し、用紙サイズの設定をおこなう。



Adjusting the cursor width

1. Load paper in the cassettes.

2. If the gap between the front deck cursor (4) and the paper (10) is outside the 0.5 to 1.0 mm range when the paper (10) is touching up against the rear deck cursor (6), perform the following adjustment.

* A cursor width that is too small can hinder paper feeding, while a cursor width that is too large can lead to problems such as skewed paper feed.

Réglage de la largeur du curseur

1. Charger les tiroirs en papier.

2. Si l'écartement entre le curseur de platine avant (4) et le papier (10) est hors des limites de 0,5 à 1,0 mm quand le papier (10) touche le curseur de platine arrière (6), procéder au réglage suivant.

* Une largeur trop faible du curseur risque d'empêcher l'entraînement du papier et une largeur trop grande risque d'entraîner des problèmes du type entraînement du papier de biais.

Cómo ajustar la anchura del cursor

1. Cargue papel en los cajones.

2. Si la separación entre el cursor frontal de la plataforma (4) y el papel (10) está fuera del rango de 0,5 a 1,0 mm cuando el papel (10) toca el cursor trasero de la plataforma (6), haga el siguiente ajuste.

* Una anchura del cursor demasiado pequeña puede impedir la alimentación de papel; una anchura del cursor demasiado grande puede provocar problemas con la alimentación torcida de papel.

Einstellen der Cursor-Breite

1. Papier in die Papierladen einlegen.

2. Falls der Abstand zwischen dem vorderen Konsole-Cursor (4) und dem Papier (10) außerhalb des Bereichs 0,5 bis 1,0 mm liegt, wenn das Papier (10) am hinteren Konsole-Cursor (6) anliegt, ist folgende Einstellung vorzunehmen.

* Eine zu kleine Cursor-Breite kann den Papiereinzug behindern, wogegen eine zu große Cursor-Breite verkanteten Papiereinzug und ähnliche Probleme verursachen kann.

Regolazione della larghezza del cursore

1. Caricare carta nei cassetti.

2. Se lo spazio tra il cursore frontale del deck (4) e la carta (10) è fuori della gamma da 0,5 a 1,0 mm quando la carta (10) tocca il cursore postertiore del deck (6), eseguire la regolazione seguente.

* Una larghezza dei cursori troppo piccola può ostacolare l'alimentazione della carta, mentre unalarghezza dei cursori troppo grande può essere causa di problemi, come ad esempio l'alimentazione obbliqua della carta.

游标宽度的调节

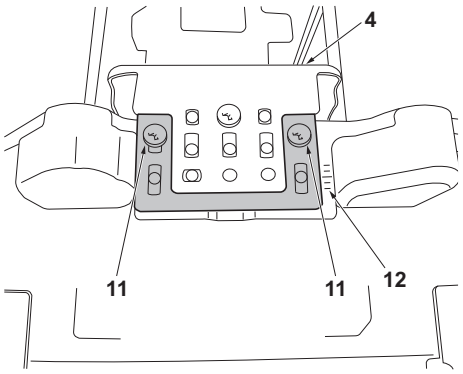
1. 在供纸盒中装入纸张。
2. 在堆纸板后部游标 (6) 与纸张 (10) 接触的状态下，如果堆纸板前部游标 (4) 与纸张 (10) 的间隙超出了 0.5 ～ 1.0㎜ 的范围，须进行以下调节。
   ※ 如果游标宽度过小，可能造成不供纸，游标宽度过大，则可能发生歪斜进纸等情况。

커서 폭 조정

1. 카세트에 용지를 장착합니다 .
2. 데크커서 뒤 (6) 에 용지 (10) 가 접하고 있는 상태에서 데크커서 앞 (4) 과 용지 (10) 의 틈이 0.5 ～ 1.0mm 의 범위외의 경우에는 이하의 조정을 합니다 .
   ※ 커서 폭이 작으면 무급지 , 커서 폭이 크면 경사급지 등이 발생할 가능성이 있습니다 .

[カーソル幅の調整]

1. カセットに用紙をセットする。
2. デッキカーソル後 (6) に用紙 (10) が接している状態で、デッキカーソル前 (4) と用紙 (10) の隙間が 0.5 ～ 1.0㎜ の範囲外の場合は、以下の調整をおこなう。
   ※ カーソル幅が小さいと無給紙、カーソル幅が大きいと斜め給紙などが発生する可能性がある。



3. Loosen 2 adjusting screws (11) on the front deck cursor (4) and move the cursor (4) while checking with the scale (12).
4. Retighten the 2 adjusting screws (11).
5. Check that the gap between the front deck cursor (4) and the paper is between 0.5 and 1.0 mm.

---

3. Desserrer les 2 vis de réglage (11) sur le curseur de platine avant (4) et déposer le curseur (4) tout en vérifiant à l'aide de l'échelle (12).
4. Resserrer les 2 vis de réglage (11).
5. Vérifier que l'écartement entre le curseur de platine avant (4) et le papier est entre 0,5 et 1,0 mm.

---

3. Afloje 2 tornillos de ajuste (11) en el cursor frontal de la plataforma (4) y mueva el cursor (4) mientras verifica con la escala (12).
4. Vuelva a apretar los 2 tornillos de ajuste (11).
5. Verifique que la separación entre el cursor frontal de la plataforma (4) y el papel sea de entre 0,5 y 1,0 mm.

---

3. Lösen Sie 2 Einstellschrauben (11) am vorderen Konsole-Cursor (4) und versetzen Sie den Cursor (4) unter Beobachtung der Skale (12).
4. Die 2 Einstellschrauben (11) wieder anziehen.
5. Vergewissern Sie sich, dass der Abstand zwischen dem vorderen Konsole-Cursor (4) und dem Papier im Bereich 0,5 bis 1,0 mm liegt.

---

3. Allentare le 2 viti di regolazione (11) sul cursore frontale del deck (4), e quindi rimuovere il cursore (4) controllando la scala (12).
4. Ristringere le 2 viti di regolazione (11).
5. Controllare che lo spazio tra il cursore frontale del deck (4) e la carta sia compreso nella gamma tra 0,5 e 1,0 mm.

---

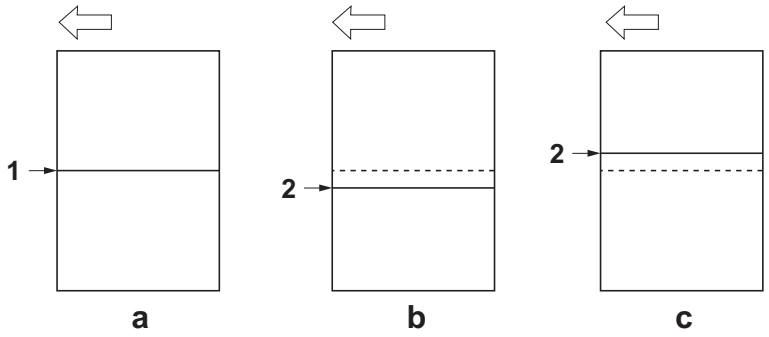
3. 拧松前部纸张长度调节片 (4) 的 2 颗调节螺丝 (11)，边确认刻度 (12) 边移动前部纸张长度调节片 (4)。
4. 拧紧 2 颗调节螺丝 (11)。
5. 确认堆纸板前部游标 (4) 与纸张的间隙在 0.5 ～ 1.0㎜ 的范围内。

---

3. 데크커서앞 (4) 의 조정나사 (11) 2 개를 풀어 눈금 (12) 을 확인하면서 데크커서앞 (4) 을 이동시킵니다 .
4. 조정나사 (11) 2 개를 조입니다 .
5. 데크커서 앞 (4) 과 용지의 틈이 0.5 ～ 1.0 mm 범위내가 되어 있는 것을 확인합니다 .

---

3. デッキカーソル前 (4) の調整ビス (11)2 本を緩め、目盛り (12) を確認しながらデッキカーソル前 (4) を移動させる。
4. 調整ビス (11)2 本を締め付ける。
5. デッキカーソル前 (4) と用紙の隙間が 0.5 ～ 1.0㎜ の範囲内になっていることを確認する。



Adjusting the center line
Check the deviation between the center (1) of a correct image (a) and the center (2) of a test pattern.
<Reference value> Wthin ± 2.0 mm
1. Set the maintenance mode U034. Select LSU Out Left and Cassette5.
2. Adjust the values.
Test pattern (b): Increase the setting value.
Test pattern (c): Decrease the setting value.
3. Press the Start key to confirm the setting value.

Réglage de l'axe
Vérifier la déviation entre l'axe (1) d'une image correcte (a) et l'axe (2) d'une forme d'essai.
<Valeur de référence> ±2,0 mm max.
1. Passer au mode maintenance U034. Sélectionner LSU Out Left et Cassette5.
2. Régler les valeurs.
Mire d' essai (b): Augmentez la valeur de réglage.
Mire d' essai (c): Diminuez la valeur de réglage.
3. Appuyer sur la touche de Start pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

Ajuste de la línea central
Compruebe la desviación entre el centro (1) de una imagen correcta (a) y el centro (2) de un patrón de prueba.
<Valor de referencia> Dentro de ± 2,0 mm
1. Entre en el modo de mantenimiento U034. Seleccione LSU Out Left y Cassette5.
2. Ajuste los valores.
Patrón de prueba (b): Aumente el valor de configuración.
Patrón de prueba (c): Reduzca el valor de configuración.
3. Pulse la tecla de Start para confirmar el valor de configuración.

Einstellen der Mittenlinie
Überprüfen Sie die Abweichung zwischen der Mitte (1) eines korrekten Bilds (a) und der Mitte (2) eines Prüfmusters.
<Bezugswert> Innerhalb ± 2,0 mm
1. Stellen Sie den Wartungsmodus U034 ein. Wählen Sie LSU Out Left und Cassette5.
2. Die Werte einstellen.
Testmuster (b): Den Einstellwert erhöhen.
Testmuster (c): Den Einstellwert verringern.
3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der Start-Taste bestätigen.

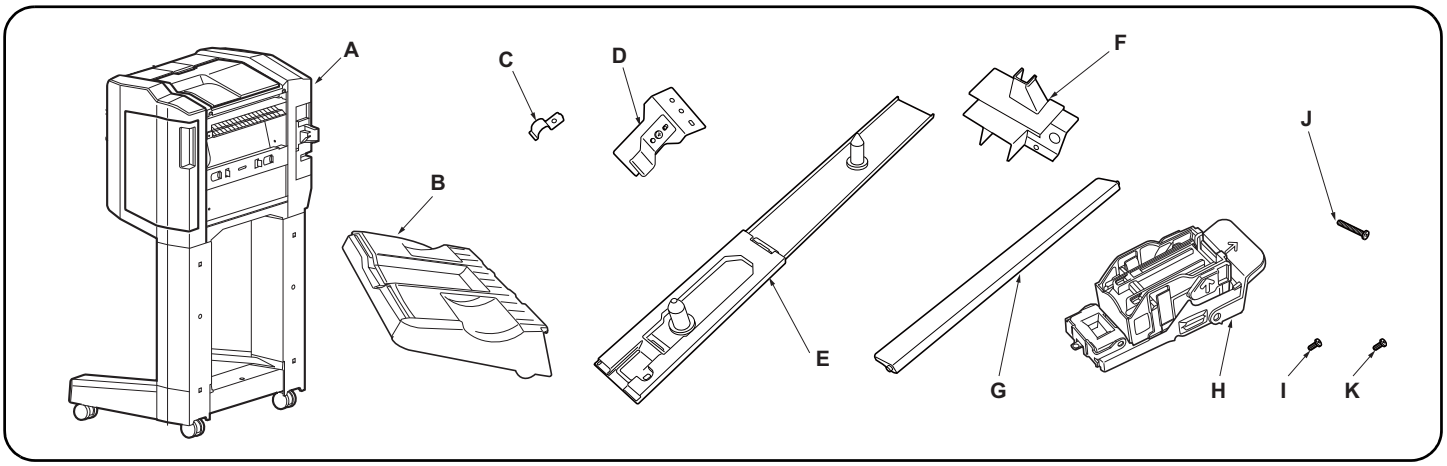
Regolazione della linea centrale
Controllare la deviazione tra il centro (1) di un'immagine corretta (a) e il centro (2) di un modello di prova.
<Valore di riferimento> Entro ± 2,0 mm
1. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U034. Selezionare LSU Out Left e Cassette5.
2. Regolare i valori.
Modello di prova (b): Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione.
Modello di prova (c): Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.
3. Premere il tasto di Start per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

中心线调节
确认标准图像 (a) 的中心位置 (1) 与测试图案的中心位置 (2) 的偏移。
〈标准值〉±2.0㎜ 以内
1. 设置维修模式 U034，选择 LSU Out Left、Cassette5。
2. 调整设定值。
测试图案 (b)：调高设定值。
测试图案 (c)：调低设定值。
3. 按 Start 键，以确定设定值。

센터라인 조정
적정화상 (a) 의 센터 (1) 와 테스트패턴의 센터 (2) 의 차이를 확인합니다 .
<기준치> ±2.0mm 이내
1. 메인터넌스 모드 U034 을 세트하고 LSU Out Left, Cassette5 를 선택합니다 .
2. 설정치를 조정합니다 .
테트스 패턴 (b) :설정치를 높입니다 .
테스트 패턴 (c) :설정치를 내립니다 .
3. 시작키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다 .

センターライン調整
適正画像 (a) のセンター(1) とテストパターンのセンター(2) のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合は調整をおこなう。
＜基準値＞ ±2.0㎜ 以内。
1. メンテナンスモード U034 をセットし、LSU Out Left、Cassette5 を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
テストパターン (b) :設定値を上げる。
テストパターン (c) :設定値を下げる。
3. スタートキーを押し、設定値を確定する。

INSTALLATION GUIDE FOR 1000-SHEETS FINISHER



English

Supplied parts

A. Document finisher 1
B. Eject tray 1
C. Upper earth plate 1
D. Lower earth plate 1
E. Connecting plate 1
F. Wire guide 1
G. Eject guide 1
H. Staple cartridge 1
I. M4 × 8 screw 3
J. M4 × 30 screw 2
K. M4 × 10 screw (black) 1

Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning material from supplied parts.

Français

Pièces fournies

A. Retoucheur de document 1
B. Bac d'éjection 1
C. Prise de terre supérieure 1
D. Prise de terre inférieure 1
E. Plaque de connexion 1
F. Guide câble 1
G. Guide d'éjection 1
H. Cartouche d'agrafes 1
I. Vis M4 × 8 3
J. Vis M4 × 30 2
K. Vis M4 × 10 (noire) 1

Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.

Español

Partes suministradas

A. Finalizador de documentos 1
B. Bandeja de salida 1
C. Placa de conexión a tierra superior 1
D. Placa de conexión a tierra inferior 1
E. Placa de conexión 1
F. Guía para el cable 1
G. Guía de salida 1
H. Cartucho de grapas 1
I. Tornillo M4 × 8 3
J. Tornillo M4 × 30 2
K. Tornillo M4 × 10 (negro) 1

Asegúrese de despegar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.

Deutsch

Gelieferte Teile

A. Dokument Finishers 1
B. Auswerffach 1
C. Obere Grundplatte 1
D. Untere Grundplatte 1
E. Verbindungsplatte 1
F. Kabelführung 1
G. Auswerfführung 1
H. Heftklammermagazin 1
I. M4 × 8 Schraube 3
J. M4 × 30 Schraube 2
K. M4 × 10 Schraube (schwarz) 1

Entfernen Sie Klebeband und/oder Dämpfungsmaterial vollständig von den mitgelieferten Teilen.

Italiano

Parti di fornitura

A. Finitrice di documenti 1
B. Vassoio di espulsione 1
C. Piastra di messa a terra superiore 1
D. Piastra di messa a terra inferiore 1
E. Piastra di connessione 1
F. Guida cavi 1
G. Guida di espulsione 1
H. Cartuccia punti metallici 1
I. Vite M4 × 8 3
J. Vite M4 × 30 2
K. Vite M4 × 10 (nera) 1

Accertarsi di rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o il materiale di imbottitura dalle parti fornite.

简体中文

附属品

A. 装订器 1
B. 排纸托盘 1
C. 上部接地板 1
D. 下部接地板 1
E. 连接板 1
F. 电线导向板 1
G. 排纸导向板 1
H. 装订针盒 1
I. M4×8 螺丝 3
J. M4×30 螺丝 2
K. M4×10 螺丝（黑） 1

如果附属品上带有固定胶带，缓冲材料时务必揭下。

한국어

동봉품

A. 문서 피니셔 1
B. 배출 트레이 1
C. 접지판 상 1
D. 접지판 하 1
E. 연결판 1
F. 전선 가이드 1
G. 배출 가이드 1
H. 스테이플 카트리지 1
I. 나사 M4×8 3
J. 나사 M4×30 2
K. 나사 M4×10 (흑) 1

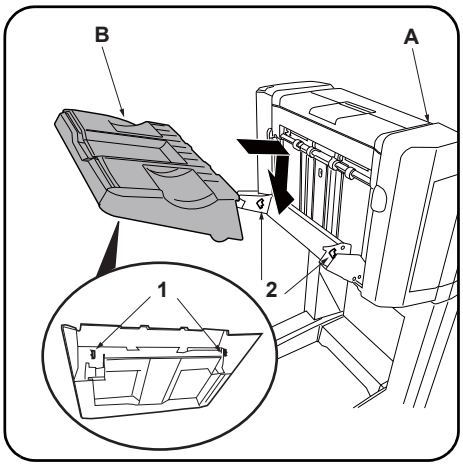
동봉품에 고정 테이프, 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거할 것.

日本語

同梱品

A. ドキュメントフィニッシャー 1
B. 排出トレイ 1
C. アース板上 1
D. アース板下 1
E. 連結板 1
F. 電線ガイド 1
G. 排出ガイド 1
H. ステープルカートリッジ 1
I. ビス M4×8 3
J. ビス M4×30 2
K. ビス M4×10(黒) 1

同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材がついている場合は、必ず取り外すこと。



NOTICE
The Attachment Kit (AK-730) must be installed before the document finisher is installed.

Procedure
Before installing the document finisher, make sure that the MFP's main power switch is turned off and that its power cord is unplugged from the power outlet.

1. Install by inserting the 2 hooks (1) on the back of the eject tray (B) into the holes (2) in the document finisher (A) lift.

AVIS
Le gabarit de fixation (AK-730) doit être en place avant de procéder à l'installation du retoucheur de document.

Procédure
Avant d'installer le retoucheur de document, s'assurer que l'interrupteur d'alimentation principal du MFP est hors tension et que le cordon d'alimentation est débranché de la prise secteur.

1. Procéder en insérant les 2 crochets (1) au dos du bac d'éjection (B) dans les trous (2) du dispositif de levage du retoucheur de document (A).

AVISO
El Kit de instalación (AK-730) debe instalarse antes de instalar el finalizador de documentos.

Procedimiento
Antes de instalar el finalizador de documentos, asegúrese de que el interruptor principal de la alimentación de la MFP esté desconectado y que su cable de alimentación esté desenchufado de la toma de corriente.

1. Instale insertando los 2 ganchos (1) de la parte posterior de la bandeja de salida (B) en los orificios (2) del elevador del finalizador de documentos (A).

HINWEIS
Das Gerätezusatz (AK-730) muss installiert werden, bevor man den Dokument-Finisher installiert.

Verfahren
Vor dem Einbau des Dokument-Finishers muss der MFP-Hauptschalter aktiviert, und das Netzkabel von der Steckdose abgezogen sein.

1. Setzen Sie die 2 Haken (1) zur Befestigung an der Rückseite des Auswerffachs (B) in die Öffnungen (2) an der Hebeplatte (A) des Dokument-Finishers ein.

NOTIFICA
Il kit accessorio (AK-730) deve essere installato prima che sia installata la finitrice di documenti.

Procedura
Prima di installare la finitrice di documenti, assicurarsi che l'interruttore principale della MFP sia spento e che il cavo di alimentazione non sia inserito nella presa.

1. Installare inserendo i 2 ganci (1) sul retro del vassoio di espulsione (B) nei fori (2) sul sollevatore della finitrice di documenti (A).

注意
安装装订器之前，必须先安装连接组件（AK-730）。

安装步骤
安装装订器时，必须事先关闭 MFP 主机的主电源开关，并拔下电源插头后再进行作业。

1. 将排纸托盘排 (B) 内侧的 2 个卡扣 (1) 装入装订器 (A) 的升降板的孔 (2) 中。

주의
문서 피니셔를 장착하기 전에 연결킷 (AK-730) 의 장착을 선행할 것 .

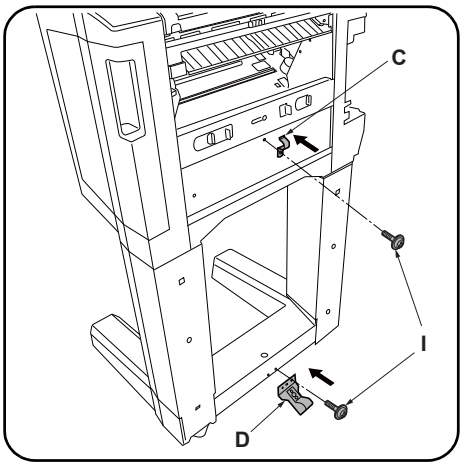
장착순서
문서 피니셔를 장착할 때에는 반드시 MFP 본체의 주 전원 스위치를 OFF 로 하고 전원 플러그를 빼고 작업을 할 것 .

1. 배출 트레이 (B) 의 후면 후크 (1) 2 개를 문서 피니셔 (A) 의 승강판 구멍 (2) 에 넣고 장착합니다 .

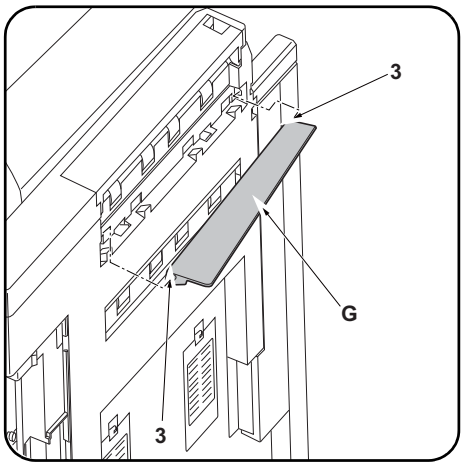
注意
ドキュメントフィニッシャーを取り付ける前に、アタッチメントキット(AK-730) の取り付けをおこなうこと。

取付手順
ドキュメントフィニッシャーを取り付ける際は、必ず MFP 本体の主電源スイッチを OFF にし、電源プラグを外して作業をおこなうこと。

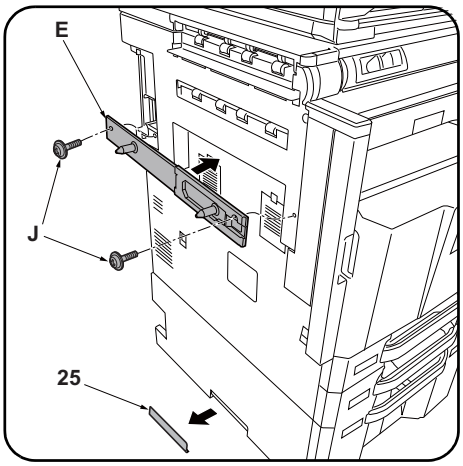
1. 排出トレイ (B) の裏側のフック (1)2 個をドキュメントフィニッシャー(A) の昇降板の穴 (2) に入れて、取り付ける。



2. Secure the upper earth plate (C) and lower earth plate (D) with M4 × 8 screws (I).



3. Install the eject guide (G) by fitting the 2 eject guide pins (3) into the holes in the MFP.



4. Attach the connecting plate (E) to the MFP using 2 M4 × 30 screws (J).
5. Remove the breakaway cover (25) from the left cover.

---

2. Fixer la plaque de terre supérieure (C) et la plaque de terre inférieure (D) à l'aide des vis M4 × 8 (I).

3. Installer le guide d'éjection (G) en insérant les 2 ergots du guide d'éjection (3) dans les trous du MFP.

4. Fixer la plaque de connexion (E) au MFP à l'aide de 2 vis M4 × 30 (J).
5. Déposer le couvercle amovible (25) du capot gauche.

---

2. Asegure la placa de conexión a tierra superior (C) y la placa de conexión a tierra inferior (D) con tornillos M4 × 8 (I).

3. Instale la guía de salida (G) encajando los 2 pasadores de la guía de salida (3) en los orificios de la MFP.

4. Fije la placa de conexión (E) a la MFP mediante 2 tornillos M4 × 30 (J).
5. Quite la cubierta divisoria (25) de la cubierta izquierda.

---

2. Befestigen Sie die obere Grundplatte (C) und die untere Grundplatte (D) mit M4 × 8 Schrauben (I).

3. Bringen Sie die Auswerfführung (G) an, indem Sie die 2 Auswerfführungsstifte (3) in die Öffnungen des MFP stecken.

4. Bringen Sie die Verbindungsplatte (E) mit 2 M4 × 30 Schrauben (J) am MFP an.
5. Nehmen Sie die Ablösungsabdeckung (25) von der linken Abdeckung ab.

---

2. Fissare la piastra di messa a terra superiore (C) e la piastra di messa a terra inferiore (D) con le viti M4 × 8 (I).

3. Installare la guida di espulsione (G) inserendo i 2 perni (3) della guida di espulsione nei fori dell'MFP.

4. Applicare la piastra di connessione (E) all'MFP utilizzando le 2 viti M4 × 30 (J).
5. Rimuovere il coperchio di distacco (25) dal coperchio sinistro.

---

2. 将上部接地板 (C) 与下部接地板 (D) 各自使用 M4×8(I) 螺丝进行固定。

3. 将排纸导向板 (G) 的 2 根销钉 (3) 插入 MFP 主机的孔中。

4. 使用 2 颗 M4×30(J) 螺丝将连接板 (E) 安装到 MFP 主机上。
5. 去除左侧盖板上的可去除部（25）。

---

2. 접지판 상 (C) 과 접지판 하 (D) 를 각각 나사 M4×8(I) 로 고정합니다 .

3. 배출 가이드 (G) 의 핀 (3) 2 개를 MFP 본체 구멍에 꽂아 장착합니다 .

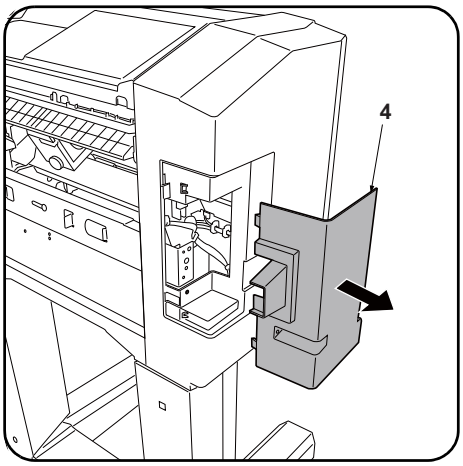
4. 연결판 (E) 을 나사 M4×30(J) 2 개로 MFP 본체에 장착합니다 .
5. 좌측 커버의 분할커버부 (25) 를 떼어 냅니다 .

---

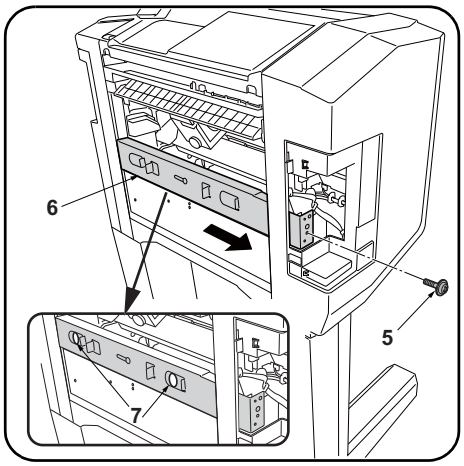
2. アース板上 (C) とアース板下 (D) をそれぞれビス M4×8(I) で固定する。

3. 排出ガイド (G) のピン (3)2 本を MFP 本体の穴に差し込み取り付ける。

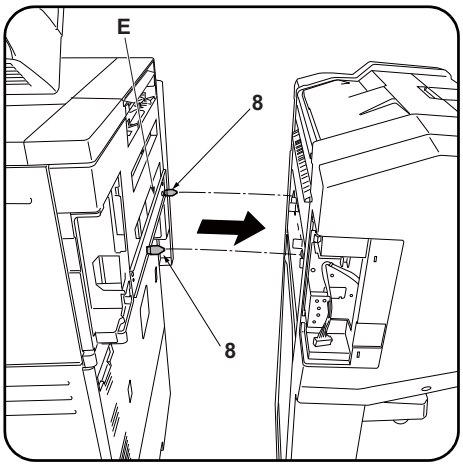
4. 連結板 (E) をビス M4×30(J)2 本で、MFP 本体に取り付ける。
5. 左カバーの割りカバー部 (25) を切り取る。



6. Remove the tape and remove the rear cover (4).



7. Remove the screw (5) and pull the lock frame (6) outwards.
The connecting holes (7) can now be seen.



8. Insert the 2 pins (8) on the connecting plate (E) into the document finisher connecting holes (7) to connect the document finisher to the MFP.
* If you cannot connect the document finisher, adjust the height as described on page 7.

---

6. Enlever la bande adhésive et déposer le couvercle arrière (4).

7. Déposer la vis (5) et tirer le bâti de verrouillage (6) vers l'extérieur. Les trous de raccordement (7) sont maintenant visibles.

8. Insérer les 2 ergots (8) de la plaque de connexion (E) dans les trous de raccordement du retoucheur de document (7) pour connecter le retoucheur de document au MFP.
* S'il s'avère impossible de connecter le retoucheur de document, en régler la hauteur comme décrit en page 7.

---

6. Quite la cinta y la cubierta posterior (4).

7. Quite el tornillo (5) y tire de la carcasa de bloqueo (6) hacia fuera. Ahora se ven los orificios de conexión (7).

8. Inserte los 2 pasadores (8) de la placa de conexión (E) en los orificios de conexión del finalizador de documentos (7) para conectarlo a la MFP.
* Si no puede conectar el finalizador de documentos, ajuste la altura como se describe en la página 7.

---

6. Entfernen Sie das Band und die hintere Abdeckung (4).

7. Entfernen Sie die Schraube (5) und ziehen Sie den Fixierrahmen (6) nach außen heraus. Die Verbindungsöffnungen (7) sind nun sichtbar.

8. Stecken Sie die 2 Stifte (8) an der Verbindungsplatte (E) in die Verbindungsöffnungen (7) des Dokument-Finishers, um den Dokument-Finisher mit dem MFP zu verbinden.
* Falls Sie den Dokument-Finisher nicht anschließen können, sollten Sie die Höhe wie auf Seite 7 beschrieben einstellen.

---

6. Rimuovere il nastro e quindi rimuovere il coperchio posteriore (4).

7. Rimuovere la vite (5) e tirare il telaio di bloccaggio (6) verso l'esterno. È possibile ora vedere i fori di connessione (7).

8. Inserire i 2 perni (8) della piastra di connessione (E) nei fori di connessione (7) della finitrice di documenti, per collegare la finitrice di documenti all'MFP.
* Se non è possibile collegare la finitrice di documenti, regolare l'altezza come descritto a pagina 7.

---

6. 拆除胶带，拆下后盖板 (4)。

7. 拆除 1 颗螺丝 (5)，将锁框 (6) 向外拉出。可以看到连接用的孔 (7)。

8. 将连接板 (E) 的 2 根销钉 (8) 插入装订器的连接用孔 (7)，以将装订器与 MFP 主机连接。
※ 如果无法连接，请进行 P7 的 “ 高度调节 ” 。

---

6. 테이프를 제거하고 후면커버 (4) 를 떼어 냅니다 .

7. 나사 (5) 1 개를 빼고 잠금 프레임 (6) 을 앞으로 뺍니다 . 연결용 구멍 (7) 이 보입니다 .

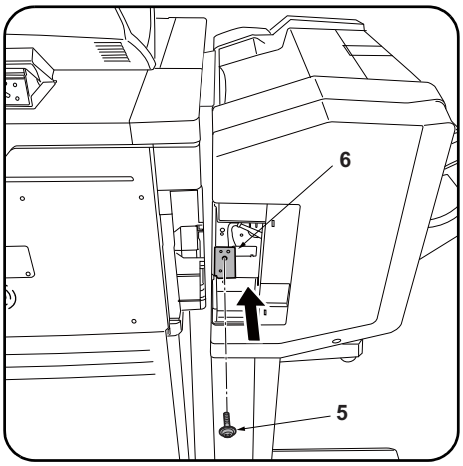
8. 연결판 (E) 의 핀 (8) 2 개를 문서 피니셔의 연결용 구멍 (7) 에 삽입하고 , 문서 피니셔를 MFP 본체에 접속합니다 .
※ 연결할 수 없는 경우에는 P7 의「높이조정」을 할 것 .

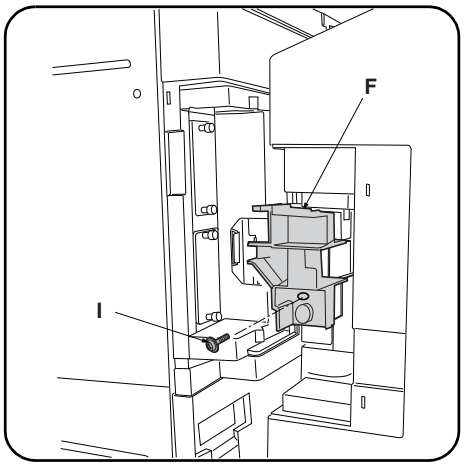
---

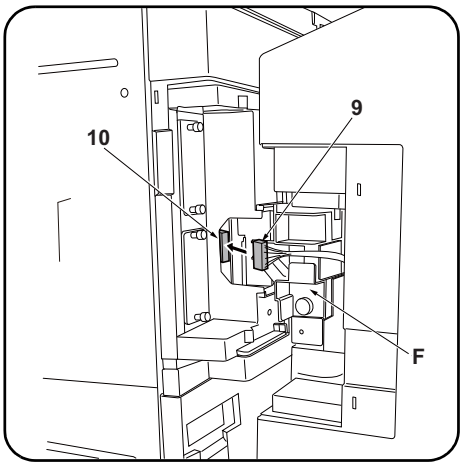
6. テープを外し、後カバー(4) を取り外す。

7. ビス (5)1 本を外し、ロックフレーム (6) を手前に引く。
連結用の穴 (7) が見える。

8. 連結板 (E) のピン (8)2 本をドキュメントフィニッシャーの連結用の穴 (7) に挿入して、ドキュメントフィニッシャーを MFP 本体に接続する。
※ 連結できない場合は、P7 の「高さ調整」を行う。







9. Push the lock frame (6) in fully so that the lock frame ribs fit into the pin slots.
10. Secure the lock frame (6) using the screw (5) removed in step 7.

11. Install the wire guide (F) using the M4 × 8 screw (I).

12. Pass the signal line (9) through the wire guide (F) and connect it to the connector (10) on the MFP.

---

9. Pousser à fond le bâti de verrouillage (6) de sorte que les nervures du bâti de verrouillage pénètrent dans les encoches des ergots.
10. Fixer le bâti de verrouillage (6) à l'aide de la vis (5) déposée à l'étape 7.

11. Installer le guide câble (F) à l'aide d'une vis M4 × 8 (I).

12. Faire passer la ligne d'interconnexion (9) dans le guide câble (F) et la raccorder au connecteur (10) sur le MFP.

---

9. Presione la carcasa de bloqueo (6) completamente hacia dentro para que sus nervaduras encajen en las ranuras de los pasadores.
10. Asegure la carcasa de bloqueo (6) por medio del tornillo (5) quitado en el paso 7.

11. Instale la guía para el cable (F) por medio del tornillo M4 × 8 (I).

12. Pase la línea de señales (9) a través de la guía para el cable (F) y conéctela al conector (10) de la MFP.

---

9. Drücken Sie den Fixierrahmen (6) ganz ein, damit die Fixierrahmenrippen in die Stiftschlitze greifen.
10. Befestigen Sie den Fixierrahmen (6) mit der in Schritt 7 entfernten Schraube (5).

11. Bringen Sie die Kabelführung (F) mit der M4 × 8 Schraube (I) an.

12. Führen Sie die Signalleitung (9) durch die Kabelführung (F) und schließen Sie sie am Steckverbinder (10) des MFP an.

---

9. Spingere completamente il telaio di bloccaggio (6) in modo che i rilievi del telaio di bloccaggio si inseriscano nelle scanalature dei perni.
10. Fissare il telaio di bloccaggio (6) utilizzando la vite (5) rimossa nel passo 7.

11. Installare la guida cavi (F) utilizzando la vite M4 × 8 (I).

12. Far passare il cavo del segnale (9) attraverso la guida cavi (F) e collegarlo al connettore (10) sull'MFP.

---

9. 将锁框 (6) 推入到底，使锁框的肋片嵌入销钉的沟槽内。
10. 使用在步骤 7 中取下的 1 颗螺丝（5）来固定锁框（6）。

11. 使用 1 颗 M4×8(I) 螺丝来安装电线导向板 (F)。

12. 将信号线 (9) 在电线导向板 (F) 上配线，与 MFP 主机的接插件 (10) 连接。

---

9. 잠금 프레임 (6) 을 안으로 밀고 핀의 홈에 잠금 프레임 RIB 를 끼워 넣습니다 .
10. 순서 7 에서 뺀 나사 (5) 1 개로 잠금 프레임 (6) 을 고정합니다 .

11. 전선 가이드 (F) 를 나사 M4×8(I) 1 개로 장착합니다 .

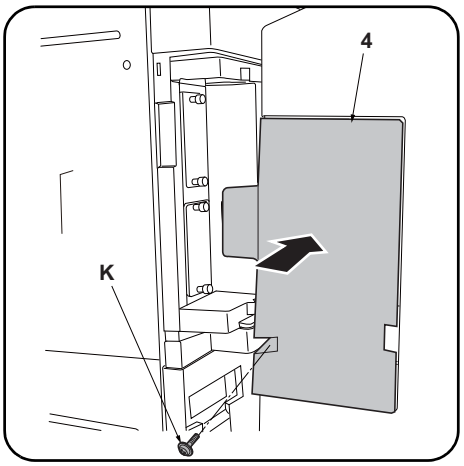
12. 신호선 (9) 을 전선 가이드 (F) 에 배선하고 MFP 본체의 커넥터 (10) 에 접속합니다 .

---

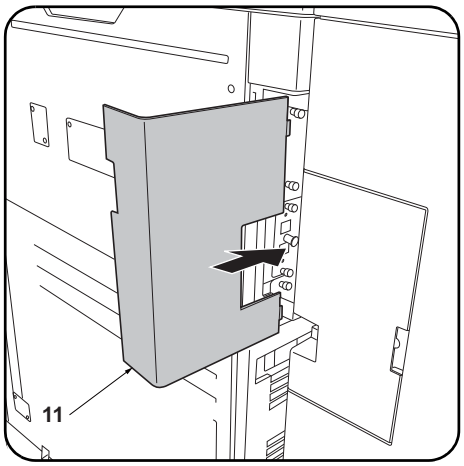
9. ロックフレーム (6) を奥へ押して、ピンの溝にロックフレームのリブをはめ込む。
10. 手順 7 で外したビス(5)1 本で、ロックフレーム(6)を固定する。

11. 電線ガイド (F) をビス M4×8(I)1 本で取り付ける。

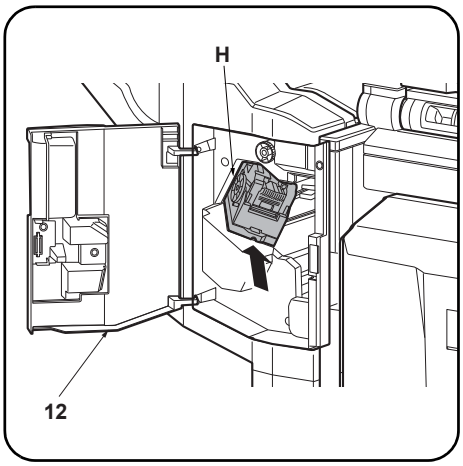
12. 信号線 (9) を電線ガイド (F) に配線し、MFP 本体のコネクター(10) に接続する。



13. Install the back cover (4) using the M4 × 10 screw (K).



14. Install the interface cover (11)* on the MFP.
* The cover removed while installing the AK-730.



15. Open the document finisher front cover (12) and install the staple cartridge (H).
16. Close the front cover (12).

---

13. Reposer le couvercle arrière (4) à l'aide des vis M4 × 10 (K).

14. Reposer le couvercle d'interface (11)* sur le MFP.
* Le couvercle a été déposé à l'installation de l'AK-730.

15. Ouvrir le couvercle avant du retoucheur de document (12) et installer la cartouche d'agrafes (H).
16. Refermer le couvercle avant (12).

---

13. Instale la cubierta posterior (4) por medio del tornillo M4 × 10 (K).

14. Instale la cubierta de la interfaz (11)* en la MFP.
* La cubierta quitada durante la instalación del AK-730.

15. Abra la cubierta frontal del finalizador de documentos (12) e instale el cartucho de grapas (H).
16. Cierre la cubierta frontal (12).

---

13. Bringen Sie die hintere Abdeckung (4) mit der M4 × 10 Schraube (K) an.

14. Bringen Sie die Schnittstellenabdeckung (11)* am MFP an.
* Die beim Installieren des AK-730 entfernte Abdeckung.

15. Öffnen Sie die vordere Abdeckung (12) des Dokument-Finishers und setzen Sie das Heftklammermagazin (H) ein.
16. Schließen Sie die vordere Abdeckung (12).

---

13. Installare il pannello anteriore (4) utilizzando la vite M4 × 10 (K).

14. Installare la copertura di interfaccia (11)* sull'MFP.
* La copertura rimossa durante l'installazione dell'AK-730.

15. Aprire il pannello anteriore della finitrice di documenti (12) e installare la cartuccia punti metallici (H).
16. Chiudere il pannello anteriore (12).

---

13. 使用 M4×10(K) 螺丝来安装后盖板 (4)。

14. 将接口盖板 (11)* 安装到 MFP 主机上。
* 安装 AK-730 时取下的盖板。

15. 打开装订器的前盖板 (12)，安装装订针盒 (H)。
16. 关闭前盖板 (12)。

---

13. 나사 M4×10(K) 으로 후면 커버 (4) 를 장착합니다 .

14. MFP 본체에 인터페이스 커버 (11)* 를 장착합니다 .
*AK-730 설치 시에 떼어내었던 커버 .

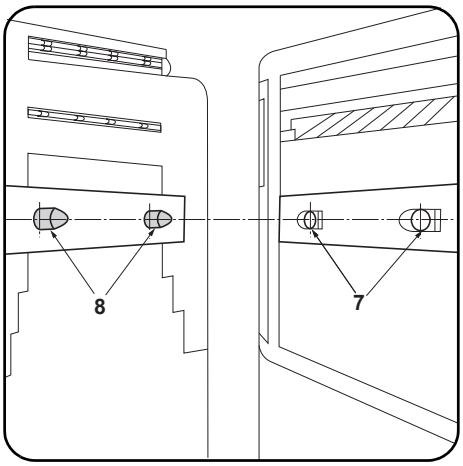
15. 문서 피니셔의 전면커버 (12) 를 열고 스테이플 카트리지 (H) 를 장착합니다 .
16. 전면커버 (12) 를 닫습니다 .

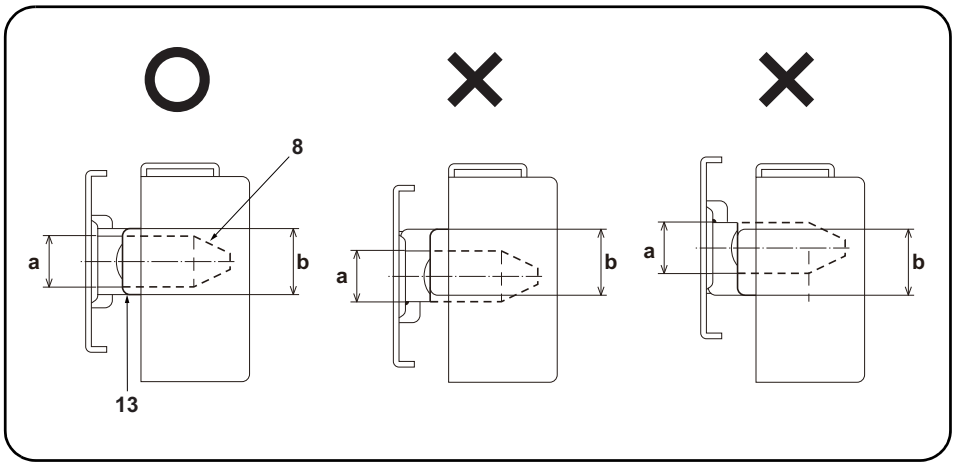
---

13. ビス M4×10(K) で後カバー(4)を取り付ける。

14. MFP 本体にインターフェイスカバー(11)* を取り付ける。
*AK-730 設置時に取り外したカバー。

15. ドキュメントフィニッシャーの前カバー (12) を開き、ステープルカートリッジ (H) を取り付ける。
16. 前カバー(12) を閉じる。





Adjusting the height

1. Check that the respective heights of the pins (8) on the connecting plate installed on the MFP and the connecting holes (7) on the document finisher comply with the standards below.

Compliant: The diameter (a) of the pin (8) is within the height range (b) of the curved section (13).
Non-compliant: The diameter (a) of the pin (8) is extends beyond the height range (b) of the curved section (13).
If the heights are non-compliant, use the procedure below to adjust the height.

Réglage de la hauteur

1. Vérifier que la hauteur des différents ergots (8) de la plaque de connexion installée sur le MFP et les trous de raccordement (7) sur le retoucheur de document sont conformes à ce qui suit.

Bon : Le diamètre (a) de l'ergot (8) est dans les limites de hauteur (b) de la partie courbée (13).
Mauvais : Le diamètre (a) de l'ergot (8) dépasse les limites de hauteur (b) de la partie courbée (13).
Si la hauteur n'est pas conforme, l'ajuster en procédant comme indiqué ci-dessous.

Ajuste de la altura

1. Compruebe si las alturas respectivas de los pasadores (8) de la placa de conexión instalada en la MFP y los orificios de conexión (7) del finalizador de documentos cumplen con los siguientes estándares.

Cumple: el diámetro (a) del pasador (8) está dentro del rango de altura (b) de la sección curvada (13).
No cumple: el diámetro (a) del pasador (8) sobrepasa el rango de altura (b) de la sección curvada (13).
Si las alturas no cumplen con las especificaciones, utilice el siguiente procedimiento para ajustar la altura.

Einstellen der Höhe

1. Vergewissern Sie sich, dass die jeweilige Höhe der Stifte (8) der am MFP angebrachten Verbindungsplatte und die Verbindungsöffnungen (7) am Dokument-Finisher den nachstehenden Vorgaben entsprechen.

Korrekt: Der Durchmesser (a) des Stifts (8) befindet sich im Höhenbereich (b) des Kurvenabschnitts (13).
Nicht korrekt: Der Durchmesser (a) des Stifts (8) ragt über den Höhenbereich (b) des Kurvenabschnitts (13) hinaus.
Falls die Höhen nicht korrekt sind, müssen Sie sie wie folgend einstellen.

Regolazione dell'altezza

1. Controllare che le rispettive altezze dei perni (8) sulla piastra di connessione installata sull'MFP e i fori di connessione (7) sulla finitrice di documenti corrispondano ai riferimenti mostrati sotto.

Conformità: Il diametro (a) del perno (8) è compreso nella gamma di altezza (b) della sezione curvata (13).
Non conformità: Il diametro (a) del perno (8) si estende oltre la gamma di altezza (b) della sezione curvata (13).
Se le altezze sono non corrispondenti, utilizzare la procedura riportata sotto per regolare l'altezza.

高度调节

1. 确认 MFP 主机上安装的连接板的销钉 (8) 和装订器的连接用孔 (7) 的高度是否符合以下标准。

符　合: 销钉 (8) 的直径 a 在弯曲部 (13) 的高度 b 的范围内。
不符合: 销钉 (8) 的直径 a 超出了弯曲部 (13) 的高度 b 的范围。
不符合时，通过以下步骤进行调节。

높이조정

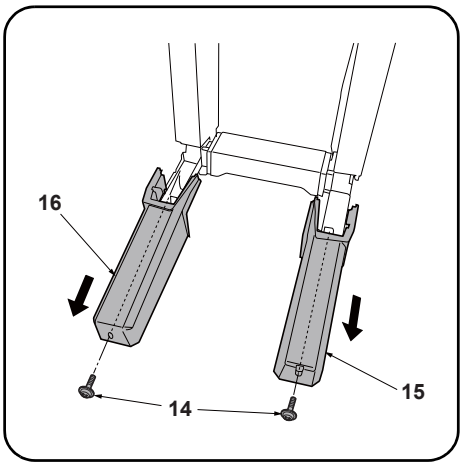
1. MFP 본체에 장착한 연결판 핀 (8) 과 문서 피니셔의 연결용 구멍 (7) 의 높이가 이하의 기준에 적합한지 확인합니다 .

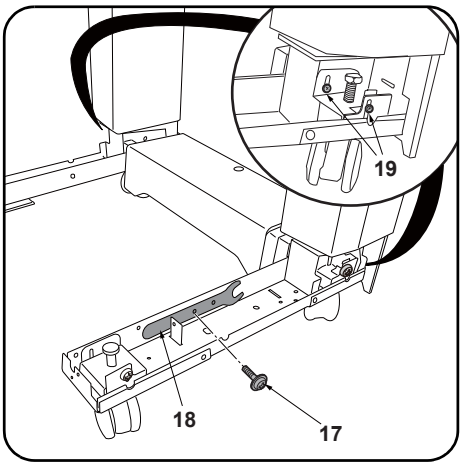
적 합 :핀 (8) 의 직경 a 가 곡선부 (13) 의 높이 b 의 범위에 들어간다 .
부적합:핀 (8) 의 직경 a 가 곡선부 (13) 의 높이 b 의 범위를 넘는다 .
부적합의 경우에는 이하의 순서대로 조정합니다 .

高さ調整

1. MFP 本体に取り付けた連結板のピン (8) とドキュメントフィニッシャーの連結用の穴 (7) の高さが以下の基準に適合するか確認する。

適　合:ピン (8) の直径 a が曲げ部 (13) の高さ b の範囲に収まっている。
不適合:ピン (8) の直径 a が曲げ部 (13) の高さ b の範囲からはみだしている。
不適合の場合は、以下の手順で調整する。





2. Remove each of the screws (14) and remove the front foot cover (15) and rear foot cover (16).

3. Remove the screw (17) to remove the spanner (18).
4. Loosen the 2 screws (19) on the front right and on the rear right of the document finisher.

---

2. Déposer toutes les vis (14) puis le couvercle du pied avant (15) et le couvercle du pied arrière (16).

3. Déposer la vis (17) pour libérer la clé (18).
4. Desserrer les 2 vis (19) du côté avant droit et arrière droit du retoucheur de document.

---

2. Quite cada uno de los tornillos (14) y quite la cubierta de la pata frontal (15) y la cubierta de la pata posterior (16).

3. Quite el tornillo (17) para extraer la llave inglesa (18).
4. Afloje los 2 tornillos (19) en los lados derecho frontal y derecho posterior del finalizador de documentos.

---

2. Entfernen Sie sämtliche Schrauben (14) und nehmen Sie die Vorderfußabdeckung (15) und die Hinterfußabdeckung (16).

3. Entfernen Sie die Schraube (17), um den Schlüssel (18) abzunehmen
4. Lösen Sie die 2 Schrauben (19) vorne rechts und hinten rechts am Dokument-Finisher.

---

2. Rimuovere ciascuna delle viti (14) e quindi rimuovere la copertura del piede anteriore (15) e la copertura del piede posteriore (16).

3. Rimuovere la vite (17) per rimuovere la chiave (18).
4. Allentare le 2 viti (19) sulla parte anteriore destra e posteriore destra della finitrice di documenti.

---

2. 拆除各 1 颗螺丝 (14)，取下前脚座盖板 (15)、后脚座盖板 (16)。

3. 取下螺丝 (17) 以便拆下扳手 (18)。
4. 拧松装订器右前侧与右后侧的各 2 颗螺丝 (19)。

---

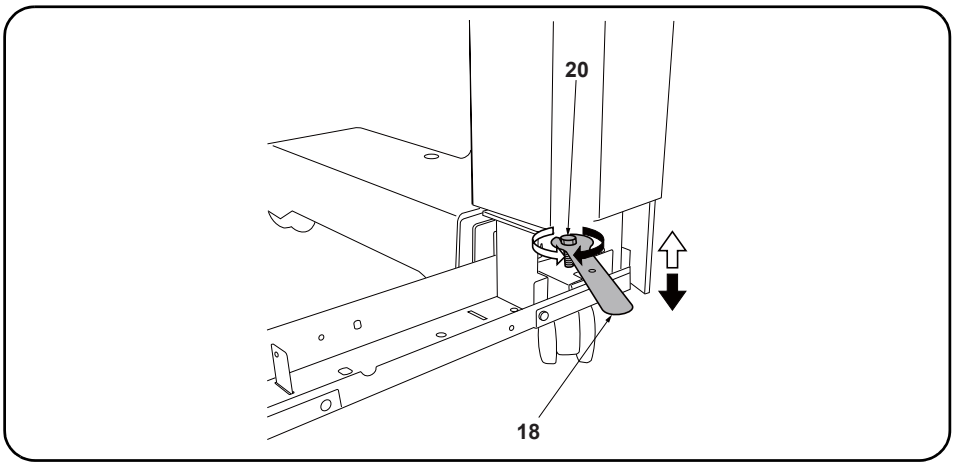
2. 나사 (14) 각 1 개를 빼고 풋커버 앞 (15), 풋커버 뒤 (16) 를 뺍니다 .

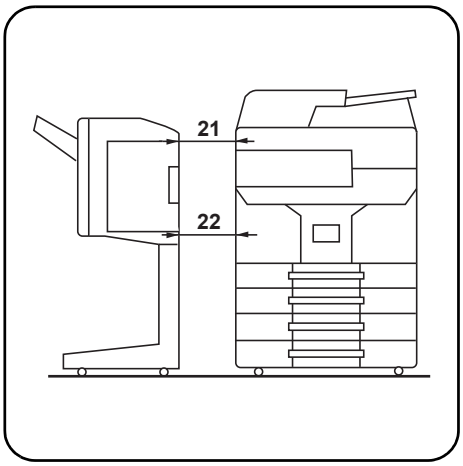
3. 나사 (17) 1 개를 빼고 , 스패너 (18) 를 떼어 냅니다 .
4. 문서 피니셔 우측 앞과 뒤의 나사 (19) 각 2 개를 느슨하게 합니다 .

---

2. ビス (14) 各 1 本を外し、フットカバー前 (15)、フットカバー後 (16) を取り外す。

3. ビス (17) 1 本を外し、スパナー (18) を取り外す。
4. ドキュメントフィニッシャー右前と右後のビス (19) 各 2 本を緩める。





5. Turn the adjustment bolts (20) with the spanner (18) to adjust the height of the document finisher. Turning the adjustment bolt clockwise lifts the document finisher, and turning it counterclockwise lowers the document finisher.
6. Retighten each of the 2 screws (19) and replace the spanner (18).

7. If the distances between the document finisher and the MFP (21, 22) are unequal, use the procedure below to adjust the spacing.

---

5. Faire tourner les boulons de réglage (20) avec la clé (18) pour ajuster la hauteur du retoucheur de document.
Tourner le boulon de réglage dans le sens horloger pour lever le retoucheur de document, et dans le sens contraire au sens horloger pour le descendre.
6. Resserrer les 2 vis (19) et repositionner la clé (18) au même endroit.

7. Si la distance entre le retoucheur de document et le MFP (21, 22) n'est pas uniforme, régler en procédant de la manière suivante.

---

5. Gire los pernos de ajuste (20) con la llave inglesa (18) para ajustar la altura del finalizador de documentos.
Al girar el perno de ajuste en la dirección de las manecillas del reloj se levanta el finalizador de documentos y al girar en sentido contrario a las manecillas del reloj baja el finalizador de documentos.
6. Vuelva a apretar los 2 tornillos (19) y coloque la llave inglesa en su lugar (18).

7. Si las distancias entre el finalizador de documentos y la MFP (21, 22) no son iguales, utilice el siguiente procedimiento para ajustar la separación.

---

5. Drehen Sie die Einstellschrauben (20) mit dem Schlüssel (18), um die Höhe des Dokument-Finishers einzustellen.
Durch Drehen der Einstellschraube im Uhrzeigersinn wird der Dokument-Finisher angehoben, während er durch Drehen entgegen dem Uhrzeigersinn abgesenkt wird.
6. Ziehen Sie die 2 Schrauben (19) wieder an und verstauen Sie den Schlüssel (18) wieder.

7. Falls die Abstände zwischen dem Dokument-Finisher und dem MFP (21, 22) nicht gleich sind, korrigieren Sie sie wie folgend.

---

5. Ruotare i bulloni di regolazione (20) con la chiave (18) per regolare l'altezza della finitrice di documenti.
Ruotando il bullone di regolazione in senso orario si solleva la finitrice di documenti, mentre ruotandolo in senso antiorario si abbassa la finitrice di documenti.
6. Ristringere ciascuna delle 2 viti (19) e riporre la chiave (18).

7. Se le distanze tra la finitrice di documenti e l'MFP (21, 22) sono disuguali, utilizzare la procedura riportata sotto per regolare la spaziatura.

---

5. 使用扳手 (18) 旋转调节螺栓 (20)，以调节装订器的高度。
将调节螺栓向顺时针方向旋转，装订器的高度升高，逆时针方向旋转则装订器的高度降低。
6. 拧紧各 2 颗螺丝 (19)，按原样安装扳手 (18)。

7. 装订器与 MFP 主机的间隙（21、22）不等时，按以下步骤进行调节。

---

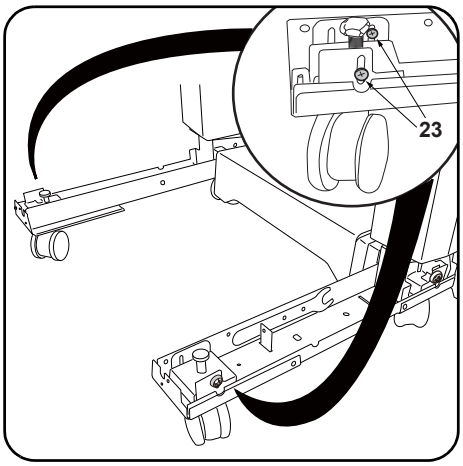
5. 스패너 (18) 로 조정 볼트 (20) 를 돌려 문서 피니셔의 높이를 조정한다 .
조정 볼트를 시계방향으로 돌리면 문서 피니셔의 높이가 높아지고 , 반 시계방향으로 돌리면 낮아 집니다 .
6. 나사 (19) 각 2 개를 조이고 스패너 (18) 를 원래 자리에 장착합니다 .

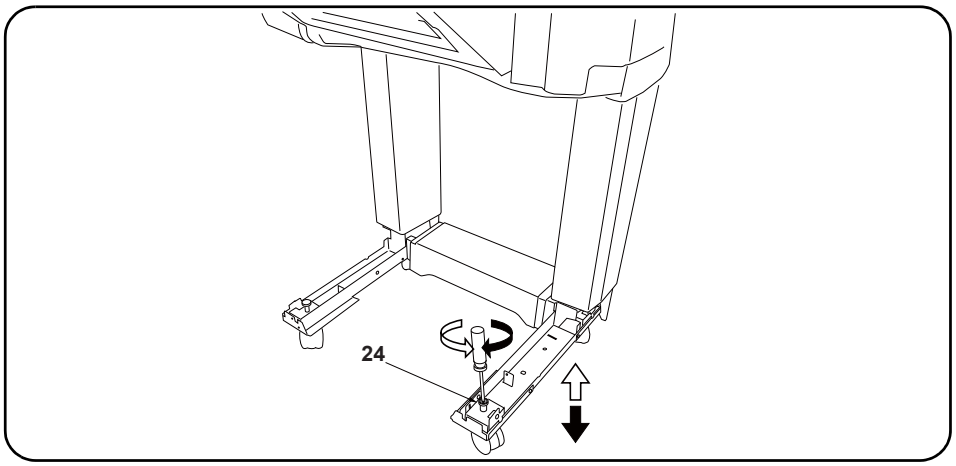
7. 문서 피니셔와 MFP 본체의 간격 (21 、22) 이 같지 않은 경우에는 이하의 순서대로 조정을 합니다 .

---

5. スパナー(18) で調整ボルト (20) を回し、ドキュメントフィニッシャーの高さを調整する。
調整ボルトを時計方向に回すとドキュメントフィニッシャーの高さが高くなり、反時計方向に回すと低くなる。
6. ビス (19) 各 2 本を締め付け、スパナー(18) を元通り取り付ける。

7. ドキュメントフィニッシャーと MFP 本体の間隔(21、22)が等しくない場合は、以下の手順で調整を行う。





8. Loosen the 2 screws (23) on the front left and on the rear left of the document finisher.

9. Turn the adjustment bolts (24) with a Philips-head screwdriver to adjust the height of the document finisher.
Turning the adjustment bolt clockwise lifts the document finisher, and turning it counterclockwise lowers the document finisher.
10. Retighten each of the 2 screws (23).
11. Replace the front foot cover (15) and rear foot cover (16).

---

8. Desserrer les 2 vis (23) du côté avant gauche et arrière gauche du retoucheur de document.

9. Faire tourner les boulons de réglage (24) à l'aide d'un tournevis cruciforme pour ajuster la hauteur du retoucheur de document.
Tourner le boulon de réglage dans le sens horloger pour lever le retoucheur de document, et dans le sens contraire au sens horloger pour le descendre.
10. Resserrer les 2 vis (23).
11. Reposer le couvercle du pied avant (15) et le couvercle du pied arrière (16).

---

8. Afloje los 2 tornillos (23) en los lados izquierdo frontal e izquierdo posterior del finalizador de documentos.

9. Gire los pernos de ajuste (24) con un destornillador de cabeza Philips para ajustar la altura del finalizador de documentos.
Al girar el perno de ajuste en la dirección de las manecillas del reloj se levanta el finalizador de documentos y al girar en sentido contrario a las manecillas del reloj baja el finalizador de documentos.
10. Vuelva a apretar los 2 tornillos (23).
11. Vuelva a colocar la cubierta de la pata frontal (15) y la cubierta de la pata posterior (16).

---

8. Lösen Sie die 2 Schrauben (23) vorne links und hinten links am Dokument-Finisher.

9. Stellen Sie die Einstellschrauben (24) mit einem Kreuzschlitzschraubendreher ein, um die Höhe des Dokument-Finishers zu korrigieren.
Durch Drehen der Einstellschraube im Uhrzeigersinn wird der Dokument-Finisher angehoben, während er durch Drehen entgegen dem Uhrzeigersinn abgesenkt wird.
10. Ziehen Sie die 2 Schrauben (23) nach.
11. Setzen Sie die Vorderfußabdeckung (15) und die Hinterfußabdeckung (16) wieder ein.

---

8. Allentare le 2 viti (23) sulla parte anteriore sinistra e posteriore sinistra della finitrice di documenti.

9. Ruotare i bulloni di regolazione (24) con un cacciavite con testa a croce tipo Philips per regolare l'altezza della finitrice di documenti.
Ruotando il bullone di regolazione in senso orario si solleva la finitrice di documenti, mentre ruotandolo in senso antiorario si abbassa la finitrice di documenti.
10. Ristringere ciascuna delle 2 viti (23).
11. Ricollocare la copertura del piede anteriore (15) e la copertura del piede posteriore (16).

---

8. 拧松装订器左前侧与左后侧的各 2 颗螺丝 (23)。

9. 使用十字螺丝刀旋转调节螺栓 (24)，以调节装订器的高度。
将调节螺栓向顺时针方向旋转，装订器的高度升高，逆时针方向旋转则装订器的高度降低。
10. 拧紧各 2 颗螺丝 (23)。
11. 将前脚座盖板 (15)、后脚座盖板 (16) 按原样安装

---

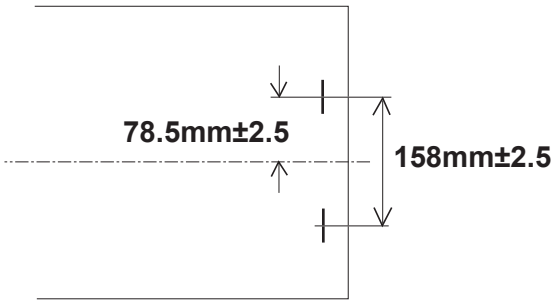
8. 문서 피니셔 좌측 앞과 뒤의 나사 (23) 각 2 개를 느슨하게 합니다 .

9. 플러스 드라이버로 조정 볼트 (24) 를 돌려 문서 피니셔 높이를 조정합니다 .
조정 볼트를 시계방향으로 돌리면 문서 피니셔의 높이가 높아지고 , 반 시계방향으로 돌리면 낮아 집니다 .
10. 나사 (23) 각 2 개를 조입니다 .
11. 풋커버 앞 (15), 풋커버 뒤 (16) 를 원래대로 장착합니다 .

---

8. ドキュメントフィニッシャー左前と左後のビス (23) 各 2 本を緩める。

9. プラスドライバーで調整ボルト (24) を回し、ドキュメントフィニッシャーの高さを調整する。
調整ボルトを時計方向に回すとドキュメントフィニッシャーの高さが高くなり、反時計方向に回すと低くなる。
10. ビス (23) 各 2 本を締め付ける。
11. フットカバー前 (15)、フットカバー後 (16) を元通りに取り付ける。



Adjusting the stapling position

1. Connect the MFP power plug to the wall outlet and turn the MFP main power switch on.
2. Make a test copy using staple mode (double stapled).
3. Check whether the stapling position is off-center. If the staple position is off-center, follow the procedure below to adjust the position.
<Reference value> 78.5 mm ±2.5 mm from the center of the paper

---

Réglage de la position d'agrafage

1. Insérer la fiche d'alimentation du MFP dans la prise murale et mettre l'interrupteur principal du MFP sous tension.
2. Procéder à une copie d'essai en mode agrafage (double agrafage).
3. Vérifier que la position d'agrafage n'est pas en décalage.
Si la position d'agrafage est décalée, la régler en procédant de la manière suivante.
<Valeur de référence> 78,5 mm ±2,5 mm depuis le milieu de la feuille de papier.

Ajuste de la posición de grapado

1. Conecte el enchufe del MFP en el receptáculo de pared y encienda el interruptor principal del MFP.
2. Haga una copia de prueba en el modo de grapado (grapado doble).
3. Compruebe si la posición de grapado está descentrada.
Si la posición de grapado está descentrada, realice el siguiente procedimiento para ajustar la posición.
<Valor de referencia> 78,5 mm ± 2,5 mm del centro del papel

Einstellen der Heftposition

1. Stecken Sie den Netzstecker des MFP in die Wandsteckdose und schalten Sie den MFP am Hauptschalter ein.
2. Erstellen Sie eine Probekopie im Heftmodus (doppelt geheftet).
3. Prüfen Sie, ob die Heftposition außermittig ist.
Falls die Heftposition außermittig ist, müssen Sie sie wie folgend einstellen.
<Bezugswert> 78,5 mm ±2,5 mm von der Blattmitte

Regolazione della posizione di spillatura

1. Collegare la spina del cavo di alimentazione dell'MFP alla presa a muro della rete elettrica e accendere l'interruttore principale di alimentazione.
2. Eseguire una copia di prova utilizzando la modalità di spillatura con punti metallici (spillatura doppia).
3. Verificare che la posizione di spillatura non sia fuori centro.
Se la posizione di spillatura è fuori centro, seguire la procedura riportata sotto per regolare la posizione.
<Valore di riferimento> 78,5 mm ± 2,5 mm dal centro del foglio

---

调节装订位置

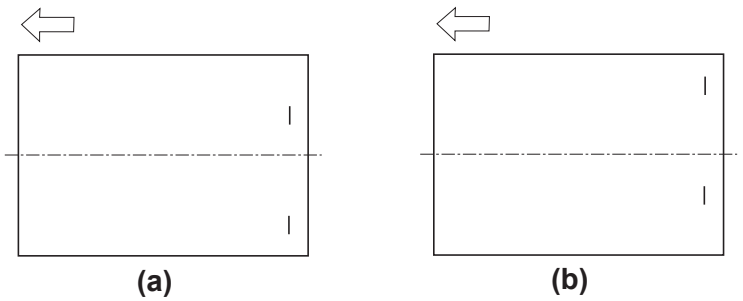
1. 将 MFP 主机上的电源插头插入电源插座中，打开主电源开关。
2. 在装订模式（2 点固定）下进行测试复印。
3. 确认装订位置的中心偏差。装订位置偏离中心时，按以下步骤进行调节。
＜基准值＞ 距离纸张中心 78.5mm± 2.5mm

스테이플 위치 조정

1. MFP 본체 전원플러그를 콘센트에 꽂고 주 전원 스위치를 ON 으로 합니다 .
2. 스테이플 모드 (2 곳) 에서 시험복사를 합니다 .
3. 스테이플 위치의 센터 어긋남을 확인합니다 . 스테이플 위치가 중심에서 벗어난 경우다음 순서로 조정을 합니다 .
＜기준치＞ 용지 센터에서 78.5mm± 2.5mm

ステープル位置の調整

1. MFP 本体の電源プラグをコンセントに差し込み、主電源スイッチを ON にする。
2. ステープルモード(2 箇所止め)でテストコピーを行う。
3. ステープル位置のセンターずれを確認する。ステープル位置が中心からずれていた場合、次の手順で調整を行う。
＜基準値＞ 用紙センターより 78.5mm± 2.5mm



4. Set maintenance mode U246, select Finisher and Staple HP.
5. Adjust the values.
If the paper is stapled too close to the front of the machine (a): Increase the setting value.
If the paper is stapled too close to the rear of the machine (b): Decrease the setting value.
6. Perform a test copy.
7. Repeat steps 4 to 6 until the staple position is within the reference value.
<Reference value> 78.5 mm ±2.5 mm from the center of the paper

---

4. Passer en mode maintenance U246, sélectionner Finisher et Staple HP.
5. Régler les valeurs.
Si le papier est agrafé trop près de l'avant de la machine (a): augmenter la valeur de réglage.
Si le papier est agrafé trop près de l'arrière de la machine (b): réduire la valeur de réglage.
6. Effectuer une copie de test.
7. Recommencer les étapes 4 à 6 jusqu'à ce que la position d'agrafe soit conforme à la valeur de référence
<Valeur de référence> 78,5 mm ±2,5 mm depuis le milieu de la feuille de papier.

---

4. Entre en el modo de mantenimiento U246, seleccione Finisher y Staple HP.
5. Ajuste los valores.
Si el grapado del papel se encuentra demasiado cerca del frente de la máquina (a): aumente el valor de configuración.
Si el grapado del papel se encuentra demasiado cerca de la parte posterior de la máquina (b): disminuya el valor de configuración.
6. Haga una copia de prueba.
7. Repita los pasos 4 a 6 hasta que la posición de grapado se encuentre dentro del valor de referencia.
<Valor de referencia> 78,5 mm ± 2,5 mm del centro del pape

---

4. Schalten Sie in den Wartungsmodus U246, wählen Sie Finisher und Staple HP.
5. Die Werte einstellen.
Falls das Papier zu nahe am vorderen Rand des Geräts (a) abgestapelt wird: Vergrößern Sie den Stellwert.
Falls das Papier zu nahe am hinteren Rand des Geräts (b) abgestapelt wird: Verkleinern Sie den Stellwert.
6. Eine Testkopie erstellen.
7. Wiederholen Sie die Schritte 4 bis 6, bis die Heftposition im Bereich des Bezugswerts liegt.
<Bezugswert> 78,5 mm ±2,5 mm von der Blattmitte

---

4. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U246, selezionare Finisher e Staple HP.
5. Regolare i valori.
Se il foglio viene spillato troppo vicino alla parte anteriore della macchina (a): Aumentare il valore di impostazione.
Se il foglio viene spillato troppo vicino alla parte posteriore della macchina (b): Diminuire il valore di impostazione.
6. Eseguire una copia di prova.
7. Ripetere i passi 4 to 6 finché la posizione di spillatura risulta all'interno del valore di riferimento.
<Valore di riferimento> 78,5 mm ± 2,5 mm dal centro del foglio

---

4. 设置维护模式 U246，选择 Finisher、Staple HP。
5. 调整设定值。
装订位置向机器前部偏移时 (a)：调高设定值。
装订位置向机器后部偏移时 (b)：调低设定值。
6. 进行测试复印。
7. 重复步骤 4 ～ 6，直到装订位置在基准范围内为止。
＜基准值＞ 距离纸张中心 78.5mm± 2.5mm

---

4. 메인터넌스 모드 U246 을 세트하고 Finisher, Staple HP 를 선택합니다 .
5. 설정치를 조정합니다 .
스테이플 위치가 기기앞측으로 벗어난 경우 (a):설정치를 높입니다 .
스테이플 위치가 기기뒷측으로 벗어난 경우 (b):설정치를 내입니다 .
6. 시험복사를 합니다 .
7. 스테이플 위치가 기준치내가 될 때까지 순서 4 ~ 6 을 반복합니다 .
＜기준치＞ 용지 센터에서 78.5mm± 2.5mm

---

4. メンテナンスモード U246 をセットし、Finisher、Staple HP を選択する。
5. 設定値を調整する。
ステープル位置が機械前側にずれている場合 (a):設定値を上げる。
ステープル位置が機械後側にずれている場合 (b):設定値を下げる。
6. テストコピーを行う。
7. ステープル位置が基準値内になるまで、手順 4 ～ 6 を繰り返す。
＜基準値＞ 用紙センターより 78.5mm± 2.5mm

INSTALLATION GUIDE FOR 4000-SHEETS FINISHER

English

References to medium-speed MFPs in this document denote 30/30, 35/35, 45/45 and 55/50 ppm color machines, and 35, 45 and 55 ppm monochrome machines.
References to high-speed MFPs in this document denote 65/65 and 75/70 ppm color machines, and 65 and 80 ppm monochrome machines.

Français

Dans le présent document, les références aux MFP à vitesse moyenne renvoient aux machines couleurs 30/30, 35/35, 45/45 et 55/50 ppm et aux machines monochromes 35, 45 et 55 ppm.
Dans le présent document, les références aux MFP à grande vitesse renvoient aux machines couleurs 65/65 et 75/70 ppm et aux machines monochromes 65 et 80 ppm.

Español

Las referencias a las MFP de velocidad media de este documento corresponden a las máquinas a color de 30/30, 35/35, 45/45 y 55/50 ppm y a las máquinas monocromáticas de 35, 45 y 55 ppm.
Las referencias a las MFP de alta velocidad de este documento corresponden a las máquinas a color de 65/65 y 75/70 ppm y a las máquinas monocromáticas de 65 y 80 ppm.

Deutsch

Angaben für MFP der mittleren Leistungsklasse in dieser Anleitung gelten für die 30/30, 35/35, 45/45 und 55/50 ppm Vollfarbenkopierer sowie für die 35, 45 und 55 ppm Monochrommaschinen.
Angaben für MFP der Hochleistungsklasse in dieser Anleitung gelten für die 65/65 und 75/70 ppm Vollfarbenkopierer sowie für die 65 und 80 ppm Monochrommaschinen.

Italiano

I riferimenti per le MFP a velocità media riportati in questo documento indicano le macchine a colori 30/30, 35/35, 45/45 e 55/50 ppm, e le macchine monocromatiche 35, 45 e 55 ppm.
I riferimenti per le MFP a velocità alta riportati in questo documento indicano le macchine a colori 65/65 e 75/70 ppm, e le macchine monocromatiche 65 e 80 ppm.

简体中文

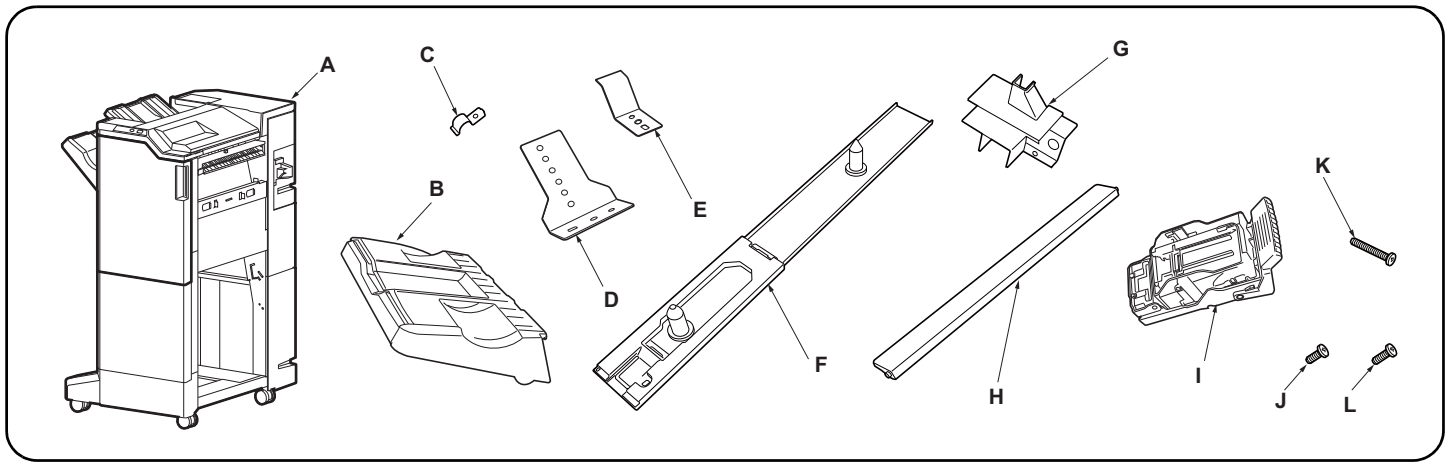
本文中的中速 MFP 代表彩色 30/30 页机型、35/35 页机型、45/45 页机型、55/50 页机型、黑白 35 页机型、45 页机型、55 页机型。
本文中的高速 MFP 代表彩色 65/65 页机型、75/70 页机型、黑白 65 页机型、80 页机型。

한국어

본문 중 중속 MFP 는 컬러 30/30 매기 , 35/35 매기 , 45/45 매기 , 55/50 매기 , 흑백 35 매기 , 45 매기 , 55 매기를 나타냅니다 .
본문 중 고속 MFP 는 컬러 65/65 매기 , 75/70 매기 , 흑백 65 매기 , 80 매기를 나타냅니다 .

日本語

本文中の中速 MFP はカラー機の 30/30 枚機、35/35 枚機、45/45 枚機、55/50 枚機、モノクロ機の 35 枚機、45 枚機、55 枚機を表す。
本文中の高速 MFP はカラー機の 65/65 枚機、75/70 枚機、モノクロ機の 65 枚機、80 枚機を表す。



Supplied parts
- **A.** Document finisher 1
- **B.** Eject tray 1
- **C.** Upper earth plate 1
- **D.** Earth connection plate 1
- **E.** Earth spring 1
- **F.** Connecting plate 1
- **G.** Wire guide 1
- **H.** Eject guide 1
- **I.** Staple cartridge 1
- **J.** M4 × 8 screw 4
- **K.** M4 × 30 screw 2
- **L.** M4 × 10 screw (black) 1

Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning material from supplied parts.

Pièces fournies
- **A.** Retoucheur de document 1
- **B.** Bac d'éjection 1
- **C.** Prise de terre supérieure 1
- **D.** Plaque de raccordement de mise à la terre 1
- **E.** Ressort de mise à la terre 1
- **F.** Plaque de connexion 1
- **G.** Guide câble 1
- **H.** Guide d'éjection 1
- **I.** Cartouche d'agrafes 1
- **J.** Vis M4 × 8 4
- **K.** Vis M4 × 30 2
- **L.** Vis M4 × 10 (noire) 1

Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.

Partes suministradas
- **A.** Finalizador de documentos 1
- **B.** Bandeja de salida 1
- **C.** Placa de conexión a tierra superior 1
- **D.** Placa de conexión a tierra 1
- **E.** Resorte de conexión a tierra 1
- **F.** Placa de conexión 1
- **G.** Guía para el cable 1
- **H.** Guía de salida 1
- **I.** Cartucho de grapas 1
- **J.** Tornillo M4 × 8 4
- **K.** Tornillo M4 × 30 2
- **L.** Tornillo M4 × 10 (negro) 1

Asegúrese de despegar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.

Gelieferte Teile
- **A.** Dokument Finishers 1
- **B.** Auswerffach 1
- **C.** Obere Grundplatte 1
- **D.** Grundanschlussplatte 1
- **E.** Grundfeder 1
- **F.** Verbindungsplatte 1
- **G.** Kabelführung 1
- **H.** Auswerfführung 1
- **I.** Heftklammermagazin 1
- **J.** M4 × 8 Schraube 4
- **K.** M4 × 30 Schraube 2
- **L.** M4 × 10 Schraube (schwarz) 1

Entfernen Sie Klebeband und/oder Dämpfungsmaterial vollständig von den mitgelieferten Teilen.

Parti di fornitura
- **A.** Finitrice di documenti 1
- **B.** Vassoio di espulsione 1
- **C.** Piastra di messa a terra superiore 1
- **D.** Piastra di connessione per messa a terra 1
- **E.** Molla di messa a terra 1
- **F.** Piastra di connessione 1
- **G.** Guida cavi 1
- **H.** Guida di espulsione 1
- **I.** Cartuccia punti metallici 1
- **J.** Vite M4 × 8 4
- **K.** Vite M4 × 30 2
- **L.** Vite M4 × 10 (nera) 1

Accertarsi di rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o il materiale di imbottitura dalle parti fornite.

附属品
- A. 装订器 1
- B. 排纸托盘 1
- C. 上部接地板 1
- D. 接地安装板 1
- E. 接地弹簧 1
- F. 连接板 1
- G. 电线导向板 1
- H. 排纸导向板 1
- I. 装订针盒 1
- J. M4×8 螺丝 4
- K. M4×30 螺丝 2
- L. M4×10 螺丝（黑） 1

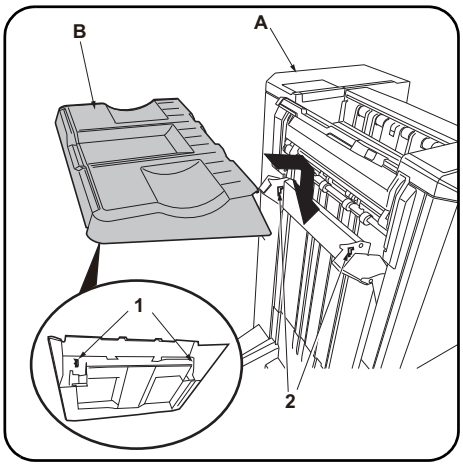
如果附属品上带有固定胶带，缓冲材料时务必揭下。

동봉품
- A. 문서 피니셔 1
- B. 배출 트레이 1
- C. 접지판 상 1
- D. 접지 부착판 1
- E. 접지 스프링 1
- F. 연결판 1
- G. 전선 가이드 1
- H. 배출 가이드 1
- I. 스테이플 카트리지 1
- J. 나사 M4×8 4
- K. 나사 M4×30 2
- L. 나사 M4×10 (흑) 1

동봉품에 고정 테이프 , 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거할 것 .

同梱品
- A. ドキュメントフィニッシャー 1
- B. 排出トレイ 1
- C. アース板上 1
- D. アース取付板 1
- E. アースバネ 1
- F. 連結板 1
- G. 電線ガイド 1
- H. 排出ガイド 1
- I. ステープルカートリッジ 1
- J. ビス M4×8 4
- K. ビス M4×30 2
- L. ビス M4×10(黒) 1

同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材がついている場合は、必ず取り外すこと。



NOTICE
When installing on a medium-speed MFP, the Attachment Kit (AK-730) must be installed before the document finisher is installed.

Procedure
Before installing the document finisher, make sure that the MFP's main power switch is turned off and that its power cord is unplugged from the power outlet.

1. Install by inserting the 2 hooks (1) on the back of the eject tray (B) into the holes (2) in the document finisher (A) lift.

AVIS
Pour le montage sur un MFP à vitesse moyenne, le gabarit de fixation (AK-730) doit être en place avant de procéder à l'installation du retoucheur de document.

Procédure
Avant d'installer le retoucheur de document, s'assurer que l'interrupteur d'alimentation principal du MFP est hors tension et que le cordon d'alimentation est débranché de la prise secteur.

1. Procéder en insérant les 2 crochets (1) au dos du bac d'éjection (B) dans les trous (2) du dispositif de levage du retoucheur de document (A).

AVISO
Cuando instala en una MFP de velocidad media, el Kit de instalación (AK-730) debe instalarse antes de instalar el finalizador de documentos.

Procedimiento
Antes de instalar el finalizador de documentos, asegúrese de que el interruptor principal de la alimentación de la MFP esté desconectado y que su cable de alimentación esté desenchufado de la toma de corriente.

1. Instale insertando los 2 ganchos (1) de la parte posterior de la bandeja de salida (B) en los orificios (2) del elevador del finalizador de documentos (A).

HINWEIS
Bei der Installation an einem MFP der mittleren Leistungsklasse muss der Gerätezusatz (AK-730) installiert werden, bevor man den Dokument-Finisher installiert.

Verfahren
Vor dem Einbau des Dokument-Finishers muss der MFP-Hauptschalter aktiviert, und das Netzkabel von der Steckdose abgezogen sein.

1. Setzen Sie die 2 Haken (1) zur Befestigung an der Rückseite des Auswerffachs (B) in die Öffnungen (2) an der Hebeplatte (A) des Dokument-Finishers ein.

NOTIFICA
Quando si installa su una MFP a velocità media, il kit accessorio (AK-730) deve essere installato prima che sia installata la finitrice di documenti.

Procedura
Prima di installare la finitrice di documenti, assicurarsi che l'interruttore principale della MFP sia spento e che il cavo di alimentazione non sia inserito nella presa.

1. Installare inserendo i 2 ganci (1) sul retro del vassoio di espulsione (B) nei fori (2) sul sollevatore della finitrice di documenti (A).

注意
安装于中速 MFP 上时，在安装装订器前，需要先安装连接组件（AK-730）。

安装步骤
安装装订器时，必须事先关闭 MFP 主机的主电源开关，并拔下电源插头后再进行作业。

1. 将排纸托盘排 (B) 内侧的 2 个卡扣 (1) 装入装订器 (A) 的升降板的孔 (2) 中。

주의
중속 MFP 에 설치하는 경우 , 문서 피니셔를 부착하기 전에 연결 키트 (AK-730) 의 부착을 할 것 .

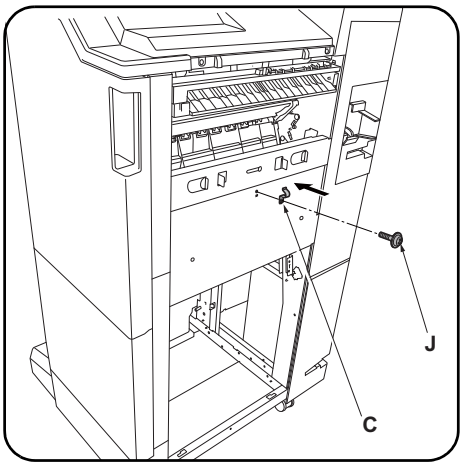
장착순서
문서 피니셔를 장착할 때에는 반드시 MFP 본체의 주 전원 스위치를 OFF 로 하고 전원 플러그를 빼고 작업을 할 것 .

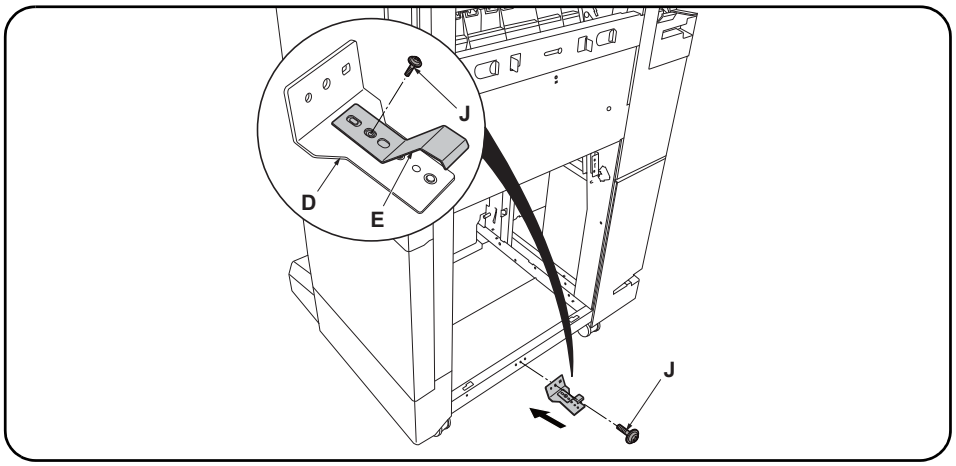
1. 배출 트레이 (B) 의 후면 후크 (1) 2 개를 문서 피니셔 (A) 의 승강판 구멍 (2) 에 넣고 장착합니다 .

注意
中速 MFP に設置する場合、ドキュメントフィニッシャーを取り付ける前に、アタッチメントキット(AK-730) の取り付けをおこなうこと。

取付手順
ドキュメントフィニッシャーを取り付ける際は、必ず MFP 本体の主電源スイッチを OFF にし、電源プラグを外して作業をおこなうこと。

1. 排出トレイ (B) の裏側のフック (1)2 個をドキュメントフィニッシャー(A) の昇降板の穴 (2) に入れて、取り付ける。





2. Secure the upper earth plate (C) with an M4 × 8 screw (J).

Installation on medium-speed MFPs

3. Using an M4 × 8 screw (J), secure the earth spring (E) in the location indicated by the "55 ↓ " marking on the earth connection plate (D).

4. Attach the earth connection plate (D) to the center of the bottom of the document finisher using an M4 × 8 screw (J).
Proceed to step 7.

---

2. Monter la fixation supérieure de la mise à la terre (C) à l'aide d'une vis M4 × 8 (J).

Montage sur des MFP à vitesse moyenne

3. En procédant à l'aide d'une vis M4 × 8 (J), fixer le ressort de mise à la terre (E) à l'endroit indiqué par la marque "55 ↓ " sur la plaque de raccordement de mise à la terre (D).

4. Fixer la plaque de raccordement de mise à la terre (D) au milieu de la partie inférieure du retoucheur de document avec une vis M4 × 8 (J).
Passer à l'étape 7.

---

2. Asegure la placa de conexión a tierra superior (C) con un tornillo M4 × 8 (J).

Instalación en las MFP de velocidad media

3. Con un tornillo M4 × 8 (J), asegure el resorte de conexión a tierra (E) en el lugar indicado por la marca "55 ↓ " de la placa de conexión a tierra (D).

4. Fije la placa de conexión a tierra (D) en el centro de la parte inferior del finalizador de documentos usando un tornillo M4 × 8 (J).
Vaya al paso 7.

---

2. Befestigen Sie die obere Grundplatte (C) mit einer M4 × 8 Schraube (J).

Installation an MFP der mittleren Leistungsklasse

3. Befestigen Sie die Grundfeder (E) mit einer M4 × 8 Schraube (J) an der mit "55 ↓ " bezeichneten Stelle der Grundanschlussplatte (D).

4. Bringen Sie die Grundanschlussplatte (D) mit einer M4 × 8 Schraube (J) mittig an der Unterseite des Dokument-Finishers an.
Gehen Sie weiter zu Schritt 7.

---

2. Fissare la piastra di messa a terra superiore (C) con una vite M4 × 8 (J).

Installazione sulle MFP a velocità media

3. Utilizzando una vite M4 × 8 (J), fissare la molla di messa a terra (E) nella posizione indicata dal segno "55 ↓ " sulla piastra di connessione per messa a terra (D).

4. Applicare la piastra di connessione per messa a terra (D) al centro in basso della finitrice di documenti utilizzando una vite M4 × 8 (J).
Procedere al passo 7.

---

2. 使用 M4×8 螺丝 (J) 来固定上部接地板 (C)。

安装于中速 MFP 上时

3. 在接地安装板 (D) 上刻有 55 ↓的位置使用 1 颗 M4×8 螺丝 (J) 来固定接地弹簧 (E)。

4. 使用 M4×8 螺丝 (J) 将接地安装板 (D) 安装到装订器下部中心位置。
进至步骤 7。

---

2. 접지판 상 (C) 을 나사 M4×8(J) 로 고정합니다 .

중속 MFP 에 설치하는 경우

3. 접지 부착판 (D) 의 각인 55 ↓의 위치에 나사 M4×8(J) 1 개로 접지스프링 (E) 을 고정합니다 .

4. 나사 M4×8(J) 로 접지 부착판 (D) 을 문서 피니셔 하부센터에 부착합니다 .
순서 7 로 진행합니다 .

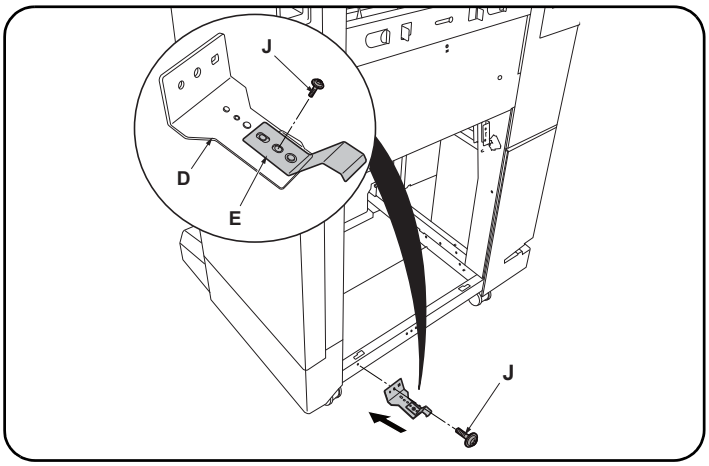
---

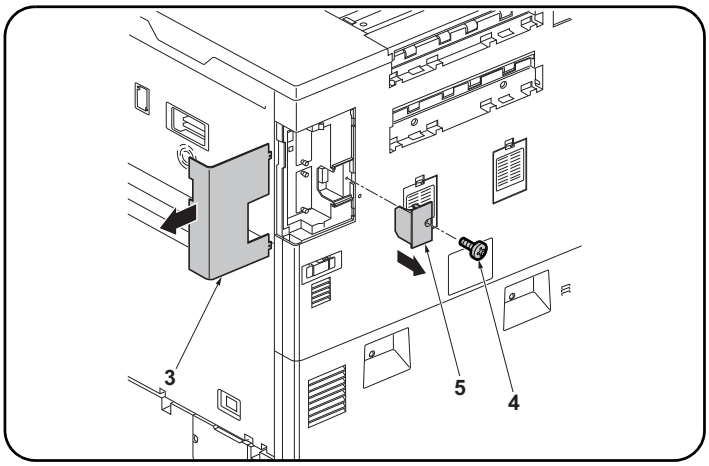
2. アース板上 (C) をビス M4×8(J) で固定する。

中速 MFP に設置の場合

3. アース取付板 (D) の刻印 55 ↓の位置にビス M4×8(J)1 本でアースバネ (E) を固定する。

4. ビス M4×8(J) でアース取付板 (D) をドキュメントフィニッシャー下部センターに取り付ける。
手順 7 に進む。





Installation on high-speed MFPs

3. Using an M4 × 8 screw (J), secure the earth spring (E) in the location indicated by the "65 ↑ " marking on the earth connection plate (D).

4. Attach the earth connection plate (D) to the front side of the bottom of the document finisher using an M4 × 8 screw (J).

Only for installation on high-speed MFPs

If installing on a medium-speed MFP, proceed to step 7.

5. Remove the MFP interface cover (3).

6. Remove the screw (4) and remove the controller cover (5).

Montage sur des MFP à grande vitesse

3. En procédant à l'aide d'une vis M4 × 8 (J), fixer le ressort de mise à la terre (E) à l'endroit indiqué par la marque "65 ↑ " sur la plaque de raccordement de mise à la terre (D).

4. Fixer la plaque de raccordement de mise à la terre (D) à l'avant de la partie inférieure du retoucheur de document avec une vis M4 × 8 (J).

Pour montage sur des MFP à grande vitesse uniquement

Si le montage est fait sur un MFP à vitesse moyenne, passer à l'étape 7.

5. Déposer le couvercle d'interface (3) du MFP.

6. Déposer la vis (4) puis le couvercle du contrôleur (5).

Instalación en las MFP de alta velocidad

3. Con un tornillo M4 × 8 (J), asegure el resorte de conexión a tierra (E) en el lugar indicado por la marca "65 ↑ " de la placa de conexión a tierra (D).

4. Fije la placa de conexión a tierra (D) en el lado frontal de la parte inferior del finalizador de documentos usando un tornillo M4 × 8 (J).

Solo para la instalación en las MFP de alta velocidad

Si se instala en una MFP de velocidad media, vaya al paso 7.

5. Quite la cubierta de la interfaz (3) de la MFP.

6. Quite el tornillo (4) y quite la cubierta del controlador (5).

Installation an MFP der Hochleistungsklasse

3. Befestigen Sie die Grundfeder (E) mit einer M4 × 8 Schraube (J) an der mit "65 ↑ " bezeichneten Stelle der Grundanschlussplatte (D).

4. Bringen Sie die Grundanschlussplatte (D) mit einer M4 × 8 Schraube (J) vorne an der Unterseite des Dokument-Finishers an.

Nur bei Installation an MFP der Hochleistungsklasse

Gehen Sie zur Installation an einem MFP der mittleren Leistungsklasse weiter zu Schritt 7.

5. Nehmen Sie die MFP-Schnittstellenabdeckung (3) ab.

6. Entfernen Sie die Schraube (4) und nehmen Sie die Controller-Abdeckung (5) ab.

Installazione sulle MFP a velocità alta

3. Utilizzando una vite M4 × 8 (J), fissare la molla di messa a terra (E) nella posizione indicata dal segno "65 ↑ " sulla piastra di connessione per messa a terra (D).

4. Applicare la piastra di connessione per messa a terra (D) al lato anteriore in basso della finitrice di documenti utilizzando una vite M4 × 8 (J).

Solo per l'installazione sulle MFP a velocità alta

Se si installa su una MFP a velocità media, procedere al passo 7.

5. Rimuovere la copertura di interfaccia (3) dell'MFP.

6. Rimuovere la vite (4) e quindi rimuovere il coperchio del controller (5).

安装于高速 MFP 上时

3. 在接地安装板 (D) 上刻有 65 ↑的位置使用 1 颗 M4×8 螺丝 (J) 来固定接地弹簧 (E)。

4. 使用 M4×8 螺丝 (J) 将接地安装板 (D) 安装到装订器下部前侧位置。

仅限安装于高速 MFP 上时

安装于中速 MFP 上时，进至步骤 7。

5. 拆下 MFP 主机的接口盖板 (3)。

6. 拆除 1 颗螺丝 (4)，拆下控制器盖板 (5)。

고속 MFP 에 설치하는 경우

3. 접지 부착판 (D) 의 각인 65 ↑의 위치에 나사 M4×8(J) 1 개로 접지스프링 (E) 을 고정합니다 .

4. 나사 M4×8(J) 로 접지 부착판 (D) 을 문서 피니셔 하부앞측에 부착합니다 .

고속 MFP 에 설치하는 경우만

중속 MFP 에 설치하는 경우에는 순서 7 로 진행합니다 .

5. MFP 본체의 인터페이스커버 (3) 을 제거합니다 .

6. 나사 (4) 1 개를 빼고 컨트롤러덮개 (5) 를 제거합니다 .

高速 MFP に設置の場合

3. アース取付板 (D) の刻印 65 ↑の位置にビス M4×8(J)1 本でアースバネ (E) を固定する。

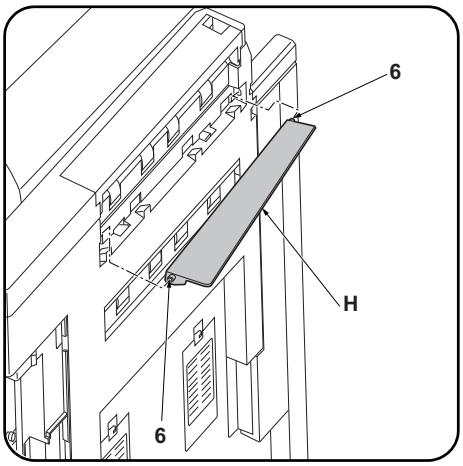
4. ビス M4×8(J) でアース取付板 (D) をドキュメントフィニッシャー下部前側に取り付ける。

高速 MFP に設置の場合のみ

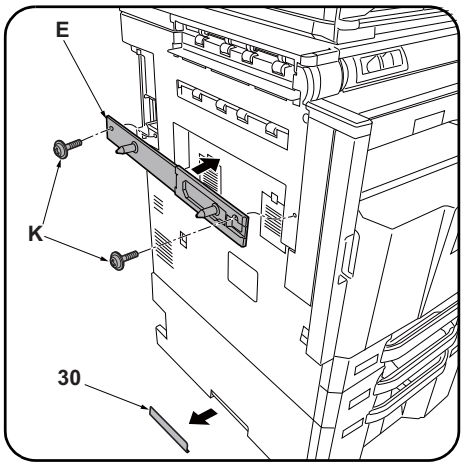
中速 MFP に設置の場合は手順 7 に進む。

5. MFP 本体のインターフェイスカバー(3) を取り外す。

6. ビス (4)1 本外し、コントローラーフタ (5) を取り外す。



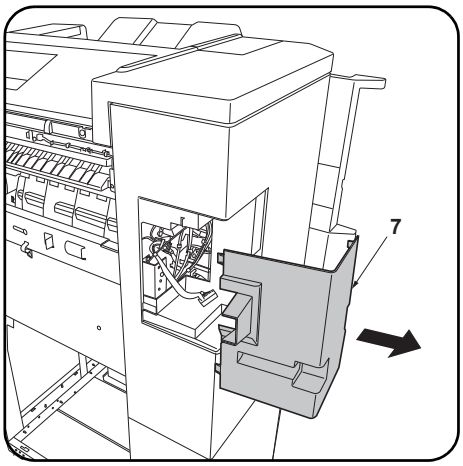
7. Install the eject guide (H) by fitting the 2 eject guide pins (6) into the holes in the MFP.



8. Attach the connecting plate (F) to the MFP using 2 M4 × 30 screws (K).

Only if installing to a medium-speed MFP
If installing on a high-speed MFP, proceed to step 10.

9. Remove the breakaway cover (30) from the left cover.



10. Remove the tape and remove the rear cover (7).

---

7. Installer le guide d'éjection (H) en insérant les 2 ergots du guide d'éjection (6) dans les trous du MFP.

8. Fixer la plaque de connexion (F) au MFP à l'aide de 2 vis M4 × 30 (K).

Uniquement en cas d'installation sur un MFP à vitesse moyenne
Si le montage est fait sur un MFP à grande vitesse, passer à l'étape 10.

9. Déposer le couvercle amovible (30) du capot gauche.

10. Enlever la bande adhésive et déposer le couvercle arrière (7).

---

7. .Instale la guía de salida (H) encajando los 2 pasadores de la guía de salida (6) en los orificios de la MFP.

8. Fije la placa de conexión (F) a la MFP mediante 2 tornillos M4 × 30 (K).

Solo si instala en una MFP de velocidad media
Si se instala en una MFP de alta velocidad, vaya al paso 10.

9. Quite la cubierta divisoria (30) de la cubierta izquierda.

10. Quite la cinta y la cubierta posterior (7).

---

7. Bringen Sie die Auswerfführung (H) an, indem Sie die 2 Auswerfführungsstifte (6) in die Öffnungen des MFP stecken.

8. Bringen Sie die Verbindungsplatte (F) mit 2 M4 × 30 Schrauben (K) am MFP an.

Nur bei Installation eines MFP der mittleren Leistungsklasse
Gehen Sie zur Installation an einem MFP der Hochleistungsklasse weiter zu Schritt 10.

9. Nehmen Sie die Ablösungsabdeckung (30) von der linken Abdeckung ab.

10. Entfernen Sie das Band und die hintere Abdeckung (7).

---

7. Installare la guida di espulsione (H) inserendo i 2 perni (6) della guida di espulsione nei fori dell'MFP.

8. Applicare la piastra di connessione (F) all'MFP utilizzando le 2 viti M4 × 30 (K).

Solo se si installa ad un'MFP a velocità media
Se si installa su una MFP a velocità alta, procedere al passo 10.

9. Rimuovere il coperchio di distacco (30) dal coperchio sinistro.

10. Rimuovere il nastro e quindi rimuovere il coperchio posteriore (7).

---

7. 将排纸导向板 (H) 的 2 根销钉 (6) 插入 MFP 主机的孔中。

8. 使用 2 颗 M4×30(K) 螺丝将连接板 (F) 安装到 MFP 主机上。

仅限安装于中速机上时
安装于高速 MFP 上时，进至步骤 10。

9. 去除左侧盖板上的可去除部（30）。

10. 拆除胶带，拆下后盖板 (7)。

---

7. 배출 가이드 (H) 의 핀 (6) 2 개를 MFP 본체 구멍에 꽂아 장착합니다 .

8. 연결판 (F) 을 나사 M4×30(K) 2 개로 MFP 본체에 장착합니다 .

중속 MFP 에 설치할 경우만
고속 MFP 에 설치하는 경우에는 순서 10 로 진행합니다 .

9. 좌측커버의 분할커버부 (30) 를 떼어 냅니다 .

10. 테이프를 제거하고 후면커버 (7) 를 떼어 냅니다 .

---

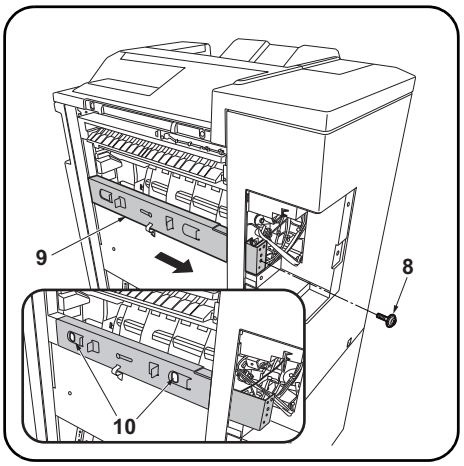
7. 排出ガイド (H) のピン (6)2 本を MFP 本体の穴に差し込み取り付ける。

8. 連結板 (F) をビス M4×30(K)2 本で、MFP 本体に取り付ける。

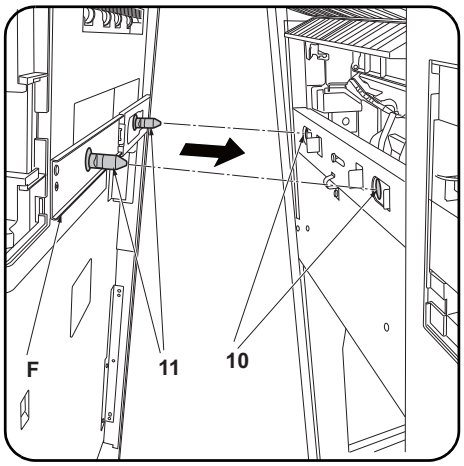
中速 MFP に設置の場合のみ
高速 MFP に設置の場合は手順 10 に進む。

9. 左カバーの割りカバー部 (30) を切り取る。

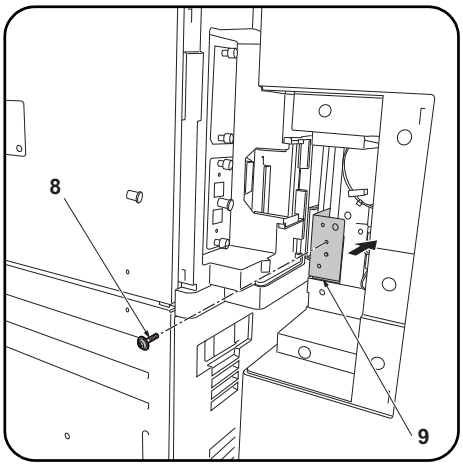
10. テープを外し、後カバー(7) を取り外す。



11. Remove the screw (8) and pull the lock frame (9) outwards.
The connecting holes (10) can now be seen.



12. Insert the 2 pins (11) on the connecting plate (F) into the document finisher connecting holes (10) to connect the document finisher to the MFP.
* If you cannot connect the document finisher, adjust the height as described on page 8.



13. Push the lock frame (9) in fully so that the lock frame ribs fit into the pin slots.
14. Secure the lock frame (9) using the screw (8) removed in step 11.

---

11. Déposer la vis (8) et tirer le bâti de verrouillage (9) vers l'extérieur. Les trous de raccordement (10) sont maintenant visibles.

12. Insérer les 2 ergots (11) de la plaque de connexion (F) dans les trous de raccordement du retoucheur de document (10) pour connecter le retoucheur de document au MFP.
* S'il s'avère impossible de connecter le retoucheur de document, en régler la hauteur comme décrit en page 8.

13. Pousser à fond le bâti de verrouillage (9) de sorte que les nervures du bâti de verrouillage pénètrent dans les encoches des ergots.
14. Fixer le bâti de verrouillage (9) à l'aide de la vis (8) déposée à l'étape 11.

---

11. Quite el tornillo (8) y tire de la carcasa de bloqueo (9) hacia fuera. Ahora se ven los orificios de conexión (10).

12. Inserte los 2 pasadores (11) de la placa de conexión (F) en los orificios de conexión del finalizador de documentos (10) para conectarlo a la MFP.
* Si no puede conectar el finalizador de documentos, ajuste la altura como se describe en la página 8.

13. Presione la carcasa de bloqueo (9) completamente hacia dentro para que sus nervaduras encajen en las ranuras de los pasadores.
14. Asegure la carcasa de bloqueo (9) por medio del tornillo (8) quitado en el paso 11.

---

11. Entfernen Sie die Schraube (8) und ziehen Sie den Fixierrahmen (9) nach außen heraus. Die Verbindungsöffnungen (10) sind nun sichtbar.

12. Stecken Sie die 2 Stifte (11) an der Verbindungsplatte (F) in die Verbindungsöffnungen (10) des Dokument-Finishers, um den Dokument-Finisher mit dem MFP zu verbinden.
* Falls Sie den Dokument-Finisher nicht anschließen können, sollten Sie die Höhe wie auf Seite 8 beschrieben einstellen.

13. Drücken Sie den Fixierrahmen (9) ganz ein, damit die Fixierrahmenrippen in die Stiftschlitze greifen.
14. Befestigen Sie den Fixierrahmen (9) mit der in Schritt 11 entfernten Schraube (8).

---

11. Rimuovere la vite (8) e tirare il telaio di bloccaggio (9) verso l'esterno. È possibile ora vedere i fori di connessione (10).

12. Inserire i 2 perni (11) della piastra di connessione (F) nei fori di connessione (10) della finitrice di documenti, per collegare la finitrice di documenti all'MFP.
* Se non è possibile collegare la finitrice di documenti, regolare l'altezza come descritto a pagina 8.

13. Spingere completamente il telaio di bloccaggio (9) in modo che i rilievi del telaio di bloccaggio si inseriscano nelle scanalature dei perni.
14. Fissare il telaio di bloccaggio (9) utilizzando la vite (8) rimossa nel passo 11.

---

11. 拆除 1 颗螺丝 (8)，将锁框 (9) 向外拉出。可以看到连接用的孔 (10)。

12. 将连接板 (F) 的 2 根销钉 (11) 插入装订器的连接用孔 (10)，以将装订器与 MFP 主机连接。
※ 如果无法连接，请进行 P8 的 “ 高度调节 ”。

13. 将锁框 (9) 推入到底，使锁框的肋片嵌入销钉的沟槽内。
14. 使用在步骤 11 中取下的 1 颗螺丝 (8) 来固定锁框 (9)。

---

11. 나사 (8) 1 개를 빼고 잠금 프레임 (9) 을 앞으로 뺍니다 . 연결용 구멍 (10) 이 보입니다 .

12. 연결판 (F) 의 핀 (11) 2 개를 문서 피니셔의 연결용 구멍 (10) 에 삽입하고 , 문서 피니셔를 MFP 본체에 접속합니다 .
※ 연결할 수 없는 경우에는 P8 의「높이조정」을 할 것 .

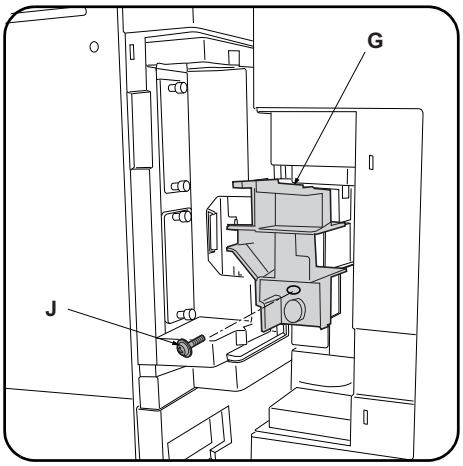
13. 잠금 프레임 (9) 을 안으로 밀고 핀의 홈에 잠금 프레임 RIB 를 끼워 넣습니다 .
14. 순서 11 에서 뺀 나사 (8) 1 개로 잠금 프레임 (9) 을 고정합니다 .

---

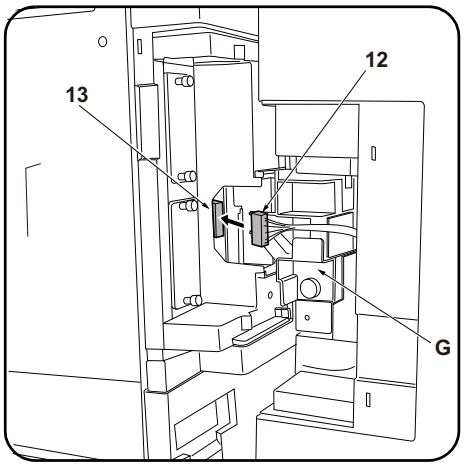
11. ビス (8)1 本を外し、ロックフレーム (9) を手前に引く。
連結用の穴 (10) が見える。

12. 連結板 (F) のピン (11)2 本をドキュメントフィニッシャーの連結用の穴 (10) に挿入して、ドキュメントフィニッシャーを MFP 本体に接続する。
※ 連結できない場合は、P8 の「高さ調整」を行う。

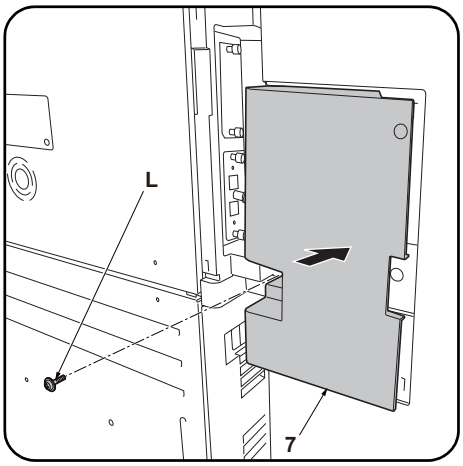
13. ロックフレーム (9) を奥へ押して、ピンの溝にロックフレームのリブをはめ込む。
14. 手順 11 で外したビス (8)1 本で、ロックフレーム (9) を固定する。



15. Install the wire guide (G) using the M4 × 8 screw (J).



16. Pass the signal line (12) through the wire guide (G) and connect it to the connector (13) on the MFP.



17. Install the back cover (7) using the M4 × 10 screw (L).

---

15. Installer le guide câble (G) à l'aide d'une vis M4 × 8 (J).

16. Faire passer la ligne d'interconnexion (12) dans le guide câble (G) et la raccorder au connecteur (13) sur le MFP.

17. Reposer le couvercle arrière (7) à l'aide des vis M4 × 10 (L).

---

15. Instale la guía para el cable (G) por medio del tornillo M4 × 8 (J).

16. Pase la línea de señales (12) a través de la guía para el cable (G) y conéctela al conector (13) de la MFP.

17. Instale la cubierta posterior (7) por medio del tornillo M4 × 10 (L).

---

15. Bringen Sie die Kabelführung (G) mit der M4 × 8 Schraube (J) an.

16. Führen Sie die Signalleitung (12) durch die Kabelführung (G) und schließen Sie sie am Steckverbinder (13) des MFP an.

17. Bringen Sie die hintere Abdeckung (7) mit der M4 × 10 Schraube (L) an.

---

15. Installare la guida cavi (G) utilizzando la vite M4 × 8 (J).

16. Far passare il cavo del segnale (12) attraverso la guida cavi (G) e collegarlo al connettore (13) sull'MFP.

17. Installare il pannello anteriore (7) utilizzando la vite M4 × 10 (L).

---

15. 使用 1 颗 M4×8(J) 螺丝来安装电线导向板 (G)。

16. 将信号线 (12) 在电线导向板 (G) 上配线，与 MFP 主机的接插件 (13) 连接。

17. 使用 M4×10(L) 螺丝来安装后盖板 (7)。

---

15. 전선 가이드 (G) 를 나사 M4×8(J) 1 개로 장착합니다 .

16. 신호선 (12) 을 전선 가이드 (G) 에 배선하고 MFP 본체의 커넥터 (13) 에 접속합니다 .

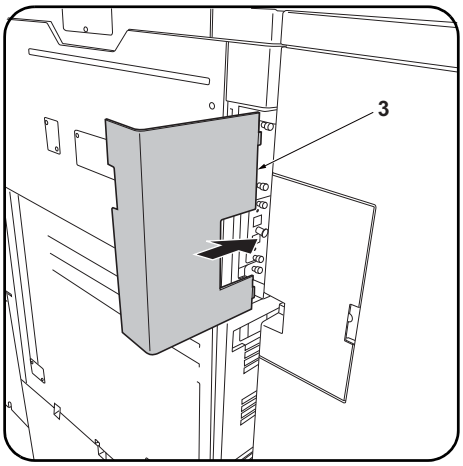
17. 나사 M4×10(L) 으로 후면 커버 (7) 를 장착합니다 .

---

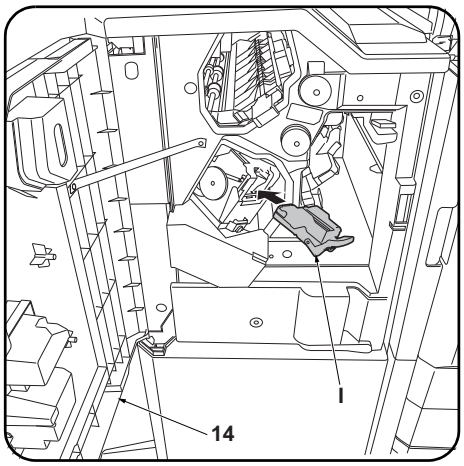
15. 電線ガイド (G) をビス M4×8(J)1 本で取り付ける。

16. 信号線 (12) を電線ガイド (G) に配線し、MFP 本体のコネクター(13) に接続する。

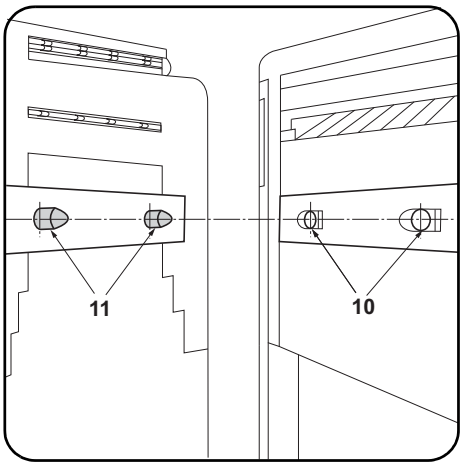
17. ビス M4×10(L) で後カバー(7)を取り付ける。



18. Install the interface cover (3)* on the MFP.
* For installation on medium-speed MFPs, the cover removed while installing the AK-730.



19. Open the document finisher upper front cover (14) and install the staple cartridge (I).
20. Close the front cover (14).



Adjusting the height
1. Check that the respective heights of the pins (11) on the connecting plate installed on the MFP and the connecting holes (10) on the document finisher comply with the standards below.

---

18. Reposer le couvercle d'interface (3)* sur le MFP.
* Pour montage sur un MFP à vitesse moyenne, enlever le couvercle pour installer l'AK-730.

19. Ouvrir le couvercle avant supérieur (14) du retoucheur de document et installer la cartouche d'agrafes (I).
20. Refermer le couvercle avant (14).

Réglage de la hauteur
1. Vérifier que la hauteur des différents ergots (11) de la plaque de connexion installée sur le MFP et les trous de raccordement (10) sur le retoucheur de document sont conformes à ce qui suit.

---

18. Instale la cubierta de la interfaz (3)* en la MFP.
* Para la instalación en las MFP de velocidad media, la cubierta quitada durante la instalación del AK-730.

19. Abra la cubierta frontal superior (14) del finalizador de documentos e instale el cartucho de grapas (I).
20. Cierre la cubierta frontal (14).

Ajuste de la altura
1. Compruebe si las alturas respectivas de los pasadores (11) de la placa de conexión instalada en la MFP y los orificios de conexión (10) del finalizador de documentos cumplen con los siguientes estándares.

---

18. Bringen Sie die Schnittstellenabdeckung (3)* am MFP an.
* Bei Installation an MFP der mittleren Leistungsklasse die beim Installieren des AK-730 abgenommene Abdeckung.

19. Öffnen Sie die obere vordere Abdeckung (14) des Dokument-Finishers und setzen Sie das Heftklammermagazin (I) ein.
20. Schließen Sie die vordere Abdeckung (14).

Einstellen der Höhe
1. Vergewissern Sie sich, dass die jeweilige Höhe der Stifte (11) der am MFP angebrachten Verbindungsplatte und die Verbindungsöffnungen (10) am Dokument-Finisher den nachstehenden Vorgaben entsprechen.

---

18. Installare la copertura di interfaccia (3)* sull'MFP.
* Per l'installazione sulle MFP a velocità media, la copertura rimossa durante l'installazione dell'AK-730.

19. Aprire il coperchio superiore anteriore (14) della finitrice di documenti e installare la cartuccia punti metallici (I).
20. Chiudere il pannello anteriore (14).

Regolazione dell'altezza
1. Controllare che le rispettive altezze dei perni (11) sulla piastra di connessione installata sull'MFP e i fori di connessione (10) sulla finitrice di documenti corrispondano ai riferimenti mostrati sotto.

---

18. 将接口盖板 (3)* 安装到 MFP 主机上。
* 安装于中速 MFP 上时，在为安装 AK-730 时拆下的盖板。

19. 打开装订器的前部上盖板 (14)，安装装订针盒 (I)。
20. 关闭前部上盖板 (14)。

高度调节
1. 确认 MFP 主机上安装的连接板的销钉 (11) 和装订器的连接用孔 (10) 的高度是否符合以下标准。

---

18. MFP 본체에 인터페이스 커버 (3)* 를 장착합니다 .
* 중속 MFP 에 설치하는 경우에는 AK-730 설치 시에 제거한 커버 .

19. 문서 피니셔의 앞 상커버 (14) 를 열고 스테이플 카트리지 (I) 를 장착합니다 .
20. 앞 상커버 (14) 를 닫습니다 .

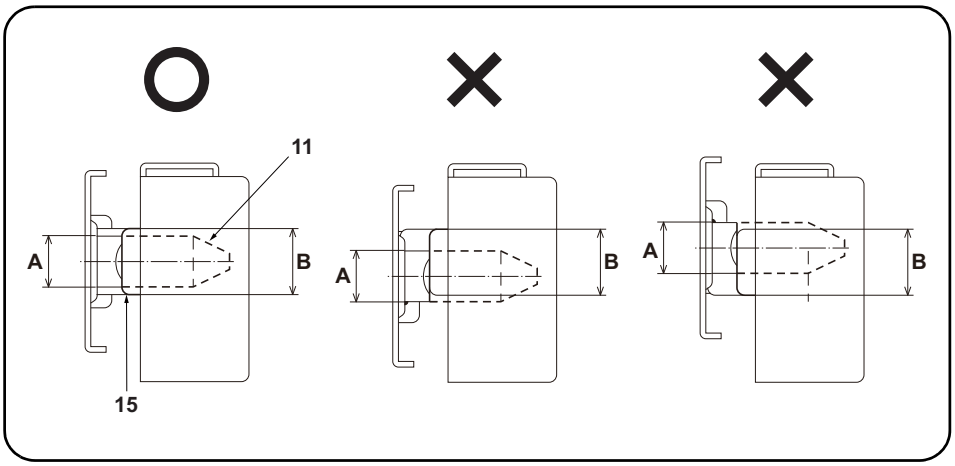
높이조정
1. MFP 본체에 장착한 연결판 핀 (11) 과 문서 피니셔의 연결용 구멍 (10) 의 높이가 이하의 기준에 적합한지 확인합니다 .

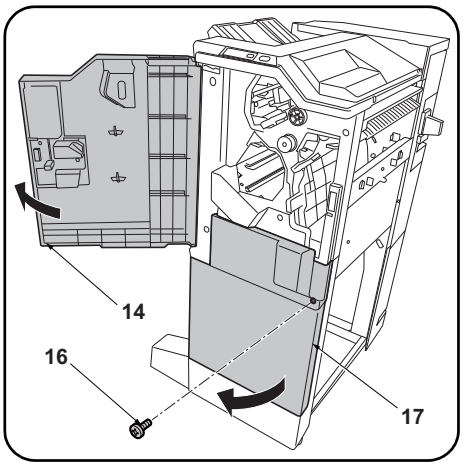
---

18. MFP 本体にインターフェイスカバー (3)* を取り付ける。
* 中速 MFP に設置の場合は、AK-730 設置時に取り外したカバー。

19. ドキュメントフィニッシャーの前上カバー (14) を開き、ステープルカートリッジ (I) を取り付ける。
20. 前上カバー (14) を閉じる。

高さ調整
1. MFP 本体に取り付けた連結板のピン (11) とドキュメントフィニッシャーの連結用の穴 (10) の高さが以下の基準に適合するか確認する。





Compliant: The diameter A of the pin (11) is within the height range B of the curved section (15).
Non-compliant: The diameter A of the pin (11) is extends beyond the height range B of the curved section (15).
If the heights are non-compliant, use the procedure below to adjust the height.

2. Open the upper front cover (14) of the document finisher.
3. Remove the screw (16) and open the lower front cover (17).

Bon : Le diamètre A de l'ergot (11) est dans les limites de hauteur B de la partie courbée (15).
Mauvais : Le diamètre A de l'ergot (11) dépasse les limites de hauteur B de la partie courbée (15).
Si la hauteur n'est pas conforme, l'ajuster en procédant comme indiqué ci-dessous.

2. Ouvrir le couvercle avant supérieur (14) du retoucheur de document.
3. Déposer la vis (16) et ouvrir le couvercle avant inférieur (17).

Cumple: el diámetro A del pasador (11) está dentro del rango de altura B de la sección curvada (15).
No cumple: el diámetro A del pasador (11) sobrepasa el rango de altura B de la sección curvada (15).
Si las alturas no cumplen con las especificaciones, utilice el siguiente procedimiento para ajustar la altura.

2. Abra la cubierta frontal superior (14) del finalizador de documentos.
3. Quite el tornillo (16) y abra la cubierta frontal inferior (17).

Korrekt: Der Durchmesser A des Stifts (11) befindet sich im Höhenbereich B des Kurvenabschnitts (15).
Nicht korrekt: Der Durchmesser A des Stifts (11) ragt über den Höhenbereich B des Kurvenabschnitts (15) hinaus.
Falls die Höhen nicht korrekt sind, müssen Sie sie wie folgend einstellen.

2. Öffnen Sie die obere vordere Abdeckung (14) des Dokument-Finishers.
3. Entfernen Sie die Schraube (16) und öffnen Sie die untere vordere Abdeckung (17).

Conformità: Il diametro A del perno (11) è compreso nella gamma di altezza B della sezione curvata (15).
Non conformità: Il diametro A del perno (11) si estende oltre la gamma di altezza B della sezione curvata (15).
Se le altezze sono non corrispondenti, utilizzare la procedura riportata sotto per regolare l'altezza.

2. Aprire il coperchio superiore anteriore (14) della finitrice di documenti.
3. Rimuovere la vite (16) ed aprire il coperchio inferiore anteriore (17).

符　合: 销钉 (11) 的直径 A 在弯曲部 (15) 的高度 B 的范围内。
不符合: 销钉 (11) 的直径 A 超出了弯曲部 (15) 的高度 B 的范围。
不符合时，通过以下步骤进行调节。

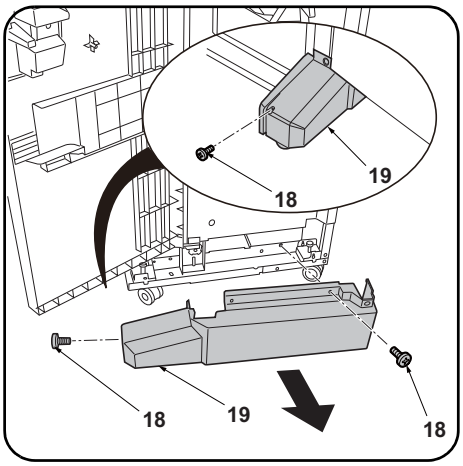
2. 打开装订器的前部上盖板 (14)。
3. 拆除 1 颗螺丝 (16)，打开前部下盖板 (17)。

적 합 :핀 (11) 의 직경 A 가 곡선부 (15) 의 높이 B 의 범위에 들어간다 .
부적합:핀 (11) 의 직경 A 가 곡선부 (15) 의 높이 B 의 범위를 넘는다 .
부적합의 경우에는 이하의 순서대로 조정합니다 .

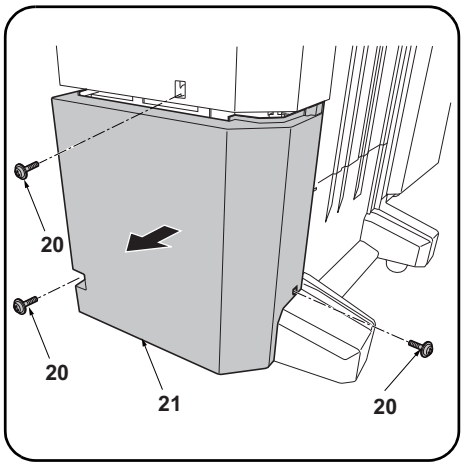
2. 문서 피니셔 앞 상커버 (14) 를 엽니다 .
3. 나사 (16) 1 개를 제거하고 앞 하커버 (17) 를 엽니다 .

適　合:ピン (11) の直径 A が曲げ部 (15) の高さ B の範囲に収まっている。
不適合:ピン (11) の直径 A が曲げ部 (15) の高さ B の範囲からはみだしている。
不適合の場合は、以下の手順で調整する。

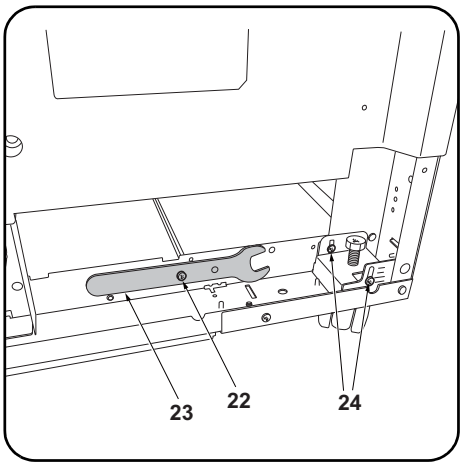
2. ドキュメントフィニッシャーの前上カバー (14) を開く。
3. ビス (16)1 本を外し、前下カバー (17) を開く。



4. Remove the 2 screws (18) and remove the foot cover (19).



5. Remove the 3 screws (20) and remove the lower rear cover (21).



6. Remove the screw (22) to remove the spanner (23).
7. Loosen the 2 screws (24) on the front right and on the rear right of the document finisher.

---

4. Déposer les 2 vis (18) puis le couvercle du pied (19).

5. Déposer les 3 vis (20) puis le couvercle arrière inférieur (21).

6. Déposer la vis (22) pour libérer la clé (23).
7. Desserrer les 2 vis (24) du côté avant droit et arrière droit du retoucheur de document.

---

4. Quite los 2 tornillos (18) y quite la cubierta de la pata (19).

5. Quite los 3 tornillos (20) y quite la cubierta posterior inferior (21).

6. Quite el tornillo (22) para extraer la llave inglesa (23).
7. Afloje los 2 tornillos (24) en los lados derecho frontal y derecho posterior del finalizador de documentos.

---

4. Entfernen Sie die 2 Schrauben (18) und nehmen Sie die Fußabdeckung (19) ab.

5. Entfernen Sie die 3 Schrauben (20) und nehmen Sie die untere hintere Abdeckung (21) ab.

6. Entfernen Sie die Schraube (22), um den Schlüssel (23) abzunehmen
7. Lösen Sie die 2 Schrauben (24) vorne rechts und hinten rechts am Dokument-Finisher.

---

4. Rimuovere le 2 viti (18) e quindi rimuovere la copertura del piede (19).

5. Rimuovere le 3 viti (20) e quindi rimuovere il coperchio inferiore posteriore (21).

6. Rimuovere la vite (22) per rimuovere la chiave (23).
7. Allentare le 2 viti (24) sulla parte anteriore destra e posteriore destra della finitrice di documenti.

---

4. 拆除 2 颗螺丝 (18)，拆下脚座盖板 (19)。

5. 拆除 3 颗螺丝 (20)，拆下后部下盖板 (21)。

6. 取下螺丝 (22) 以便拆下扳手 (23)。
7. 拧松装订器右前侧与右后侧的各 2 颗螺丝 (24)。

---

4. 나사 (18) 2 개를 제거하고 , 풋커버 (19) 를 제거합니다 .

5. 나사 (20) 3 개를 제거하고 , 뒤 하커버 (21) 를 제거합니다 .

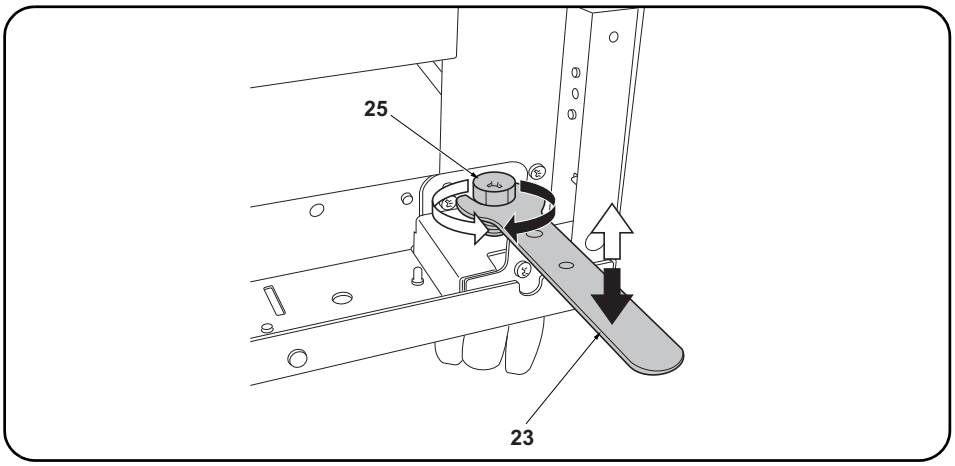
6. 나사 (22) 1 개를 빼고 , 스패너 (23) 를 떼어 냅니다 .
7. 문서 피니셔 우측 앞과 뒤의 나사 (24) 각 2 개를 느슨하게 합니다 .

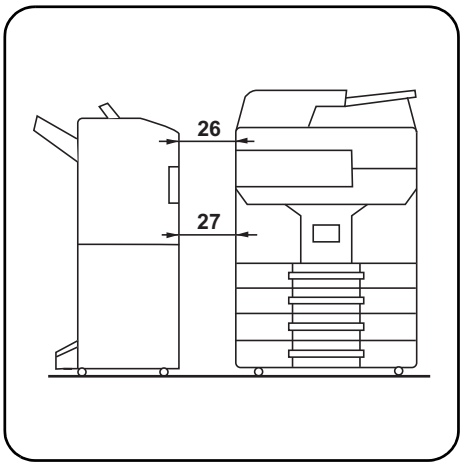
---

4. ビス (18)2 本を外し、フットカバー(19) を取り外す。

5. ビス (20)3 本を外し、後下カバー(21) を取り外す。

6. ビス (22)1 本を外し、スパナー(23) を取り外す。
7. ドキュメントフィニッシャー右前と右後のビス (24) 各 2 本を緩める。





8. Turn the adjustment bolts (25) with the spanner (23) to adjust the height of the document finisher. Turning the adjustment bolt clockwise lifts the document finisher, and turning it counterclockwise lowers the document finisher.
9. Retighten each of the 2 screws (24) and replace the spanner (23).

10. If the distances between the document finisher and the MFP (26, 27) are unequal, use the procedure below to adjust the spacing.

---

8. Faire tourner les boulons de réglage (25) avec la clé (23) pour ajuster la hauteur du retoucheur de document.
Tourner le boulon de réglage dans le sens horloger pour lever le retoucheur de document, et dans le sens contraire au sens horloger pour le descendre.
9. Resserrer les 2 vis (24) et repositionner la clé (23) au même endroit.

10. Si la distance entre le retoucheur de document et le MFP (26, 27) n'est pas uniforme, régler en procédant de la manière suivante.

---

8. Gire los pernos de ajuste (25) con la llave inglesa (23) para ajustar la altura del finalizador de documentos.
Al girar el perno de ajuste en la dirección de las manecillas del reloj se levanta el finalizador de documentos y al girar en sentido contrario a las manecillas del reloj baja el finalizador de documentos.
9. Vuelva a apretar los 2 tornillos (24) y coloque la llave inglesa en su lugar (23).

10. Si las distancias entre el finalizador de documentos y la MFP (26, 27) no son iguales, utilice el siguiente procedimiento para ajustar la separación.

---

8. Drehen Sie die Einstellschrauben (25) mit dem Schlüssel (23), um die Höhe des Dokument-Finishers einzustellen.
Durch Drehen der Einstellschraube im Uhrzeigersinn wird der Dokument-Finisher angehoben, während er durch Drehen entgegen dem Uhrzeigersinn abgesenkt wird.
9. Ziehen Sie die 2 Schrauben (24) wieder an und verstauen Sie den Schlüssel (23) wieder.

10. Falls die Abstände zwischen dem Dokument-Finisher und dem MFP (26, 27) nicht gleich sind, korrigieren Sie sie wie folgend.

---

8. Ruotare i bulloni di regolazione (25) con la chiave (23) per regolare l'altezza della finitrice di documenti.
Ruotando il bullone di regolazione in senso orario si solleva la finitrice di documenti, mentre ruotandolo in senso antiorario si abbassa la finitrice di documenti.
9. Ristringere ciascuna delle 2 viti (24) e riporre la chiave (23).

10. Se le distanze tra la finitrice di documenti e l'MFP (26, 27) sono disuguali, utilizzare la procedura riportata sotto per regolare la spaziatura.

---

8. 使用扳手 (23) 旋转调节螺栓 (25)，以调节装订器的高度。
将调节螺栓向顺时针方向旋转，装订器的高度升高，逆时针方向旋转则装订器的高度降低。
9. 拧紧各 2 颗螺丝 (24)，按原样安装扳手 (23)。

10. 装订器与 MFP 主机的间隙 (26、27) 不等时，按以下步骤进行调节。

---

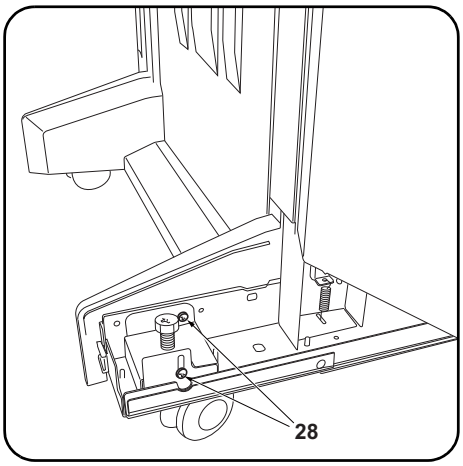
8. 스패너 (23) 로 조정 볼트 (25) 를 돌려 문서 피니셔의 높이를 조정한다 .
조정 볼트를 시계방향으로 돌리면 문서 피니셔의 높이가 높아지고 , 반 시계방향으로 돌리면 낮아 집니다 .
9. 나사 (24) 각 2 개를 조이고 스패너 (23) 를 원래 자리에 장착합니다 .

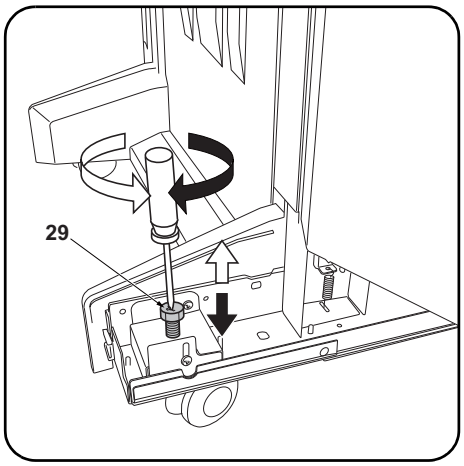
10. 문서 피니셔와 MFP 본체의 간격 (26 、27) 이 같지 않은 경우에는 이하의 순서대로 조정을 합니다 .

---

8. スパナー(23) で調整ボルト (25) を回し、ドキュメントフィニッシャーの高さを調整する。
調整ボルトを時計方向に回すとドキュメントフィニッシャーの高さが高くなり、反時計方向に回すと低くなる。
9. ビス (24) 各 2 本を締め付け、スパナー(23) を元通り取り付ける。

10. ドキュメントフィニッシャーと MFP 本体の間隔(26、27)が等しくない場合は、以下の手順で調整を行う。





11. Loosen the 2 screws (28) on the front left and on the rear left of the document finisher.

12. Turn the adjustment bolts (29) with a Philips-head screwdriver to adjust the height of the document finisher.
Turning the adjustment bolt clockwise lifts the document finisher, and turning it counter-clockwise lowers the document finisher.

13. Retighten each of the 2 screws (28).
14. Reinstall the foot cover (19) and lower rear cover (21).

---

11. Desserrer les 2 vis (28) du côté avant gauche et arrière gauche du retoucheur de document.

12. Faire tourner les boulons de réglage (29) à l'aide d'un tournevis cruciforme pour ajuster la hauteur du retoucheur de document.
Tourner le boulon de réglage dans le sens horloger pour lever le retoucheur de document, et dans le sens contraire au sens horloger pour le descendre.

13. Resserrer les 2 vis (28).
14. Reposer le couvercle du pied (19) et le couvercle arrière inférieur (21).

---

11. Afloje los 2 tornillos (28) en los lados izquierdo frontal e izquierdo posterior del finalizador de documentos.

12. Gire los pernos de ajuste (29) con un destornillador de cabeza Philips para ajustar la altura del finalizador de documentos.
Al girar el perno de ajuste en la dirección de las manecillas del reloj se levanta el finalizador de documentos y al girar en sentido contrario a las manecillas del reloj baja el finalizador de documentos.

13. Vuelva a apretar los 2 tornillos (28).
14. Vuelva a instalar la cubierta de la pata (19) y la cubierta posterior inferior (21).

---

11. Lösen Sie die 2 Schrauben (28) vorne links und hinten links am Dokument-Finisher.

12. Stellen Sie die Einstellschrauben (29) mit einem Kreuzschlitzschraubendreher ein, um die Höhe des Dokument-Finishers zu korrigieren.
Durch Drehen der Einstellschraube im Uhrzeigersinn wird der Dokument-Finisher angehoben, während er durch Drehen entgegen dem Uhrzeigersinn abgesenkt wird.

13. Ziehen Sie die 2 Schrauben (28) nach.
14. Setzen Sie die Fußabdeckung (19) und die untere hintere Abdeckung (21) wieder ein.

---

11. Allentare le 2 viti (28) sulla parte anteriore sinistra e posteriore sinistra della finitrice di documenti.

12. Ruotare i bulloni di regolazione (29) con un cacciavite con testa a croce tipo Philips per regolare l'altezza della finitrice di documenti.
Ruotando il bullone di regolazione in senso orario si solleva la finitrice di documenti, mentre ruotandolo in senso antiorario si abbassa la finitrice di documenti.

13. Ristringere ciascuna delle 2 viti (28).
14. Reinstallare la copertura del piede (19) e il coperchio inferiore posteriore (21).

---

11. 拧松装订器左前侧与左后侧的各 2 颗螺丝 (28)。

12. 使用十字螺丝刀旋转调节螺栓 (29)，以调节装订器的高度。
将调节螺栓向顺时针方向旋转，装订器的高度升高，逆时针方向旋转则装订器的高度降低。

13. 拧紧各 2 颗螺丝 (28)。
14. 按原样安装脚座盖板 (19)、后部下盖板 (21)。

---

11. 문서 피니셔 좌측 앞과 뒤의 나사 (28) 각 2 개를 느슨하게 합니다 .

12. 플러스 드라이버로 조정 볼트 (29) 를 돌려 문서 피니셔 높이를 조정합니다 .
조정 볼트를 시계방향으로 돌리면 문서 피니셔의 높이가 높아지고 , 반 시계방향으로 돌리면 낮아 집니다 .

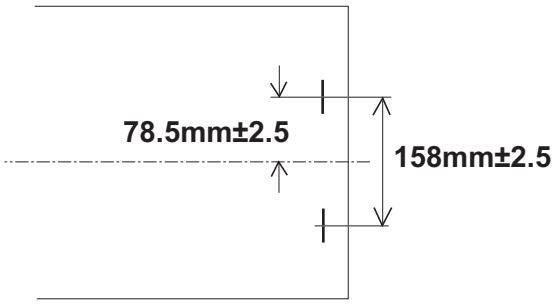
13. 나사 (28) 각 2 개를 조입니다 .
14. 풋커버 (19), 뒤 하커버 (21) 를 원래대로 제거합니다 .

---

11. ドキュメントフィニッシャー左前と左後のビス (28) 各 2 本を緩める。

12. プラスドライバーで調整ボルト (29) を回し、ドキュメントフィニッシャーの高さを調整する。
調整ボルトを時計方向に回すとドキュメントフィニッシャーの高さが高くなり、反時計方向に回すと低くなる。

13. ビス (28) 各 2 本を締め付ける。
14. フットカバー(19)、後下カバー(21) を元通りに取り付ける。



Adjusting the stapling position

1. Connect the MFP power plug to the wall outlet and turn the MFP main power switch on.
2. Make a test copy using staple mode (double stapled).
3. Check whether the stapling position is off-center. If the staple position is off-center, follow the procedure below to adjust the position.
<Reference value> 78.5 mm ±2.5 mm from the center of the paper

---

Réglage de la position d'agrafage

1. Insérer la fiche d'alimentation du MFP dans la prise murale et mettre l'interrupteur principal du MFP sous tension.
2. Procéder à une copie d'essai en mode agrafage (double agrafage).
3. Vérifier que la position d'agrafage n'est pas en décalage.
Si la position d'agrafage est décalée, la régler en procédant de la manière suivante.
<Valeur de référence> 78,5 mm ±2,5 mm depuis le milieu de la feuille de papier.

Ajuste de la posición de grapado

1. Conecte el enchufe del MFP en el receptáculo de pared y encienda el interruptor principal del MFP.
2. Haga una copia de prueba en el modo de grapado (grapado doble).
3. Compruebe si la posición de grapado está descentrada.
Si la posición de grapado está descentrada, realice el siguiente procedimiento para ajustar la posición.
<Valor de referencia> 78,5 mm ± 2,5 mm del centro del papel

Einstellen der Heftposition

1. Stecken Sie den Netzstecker des MFP in die Wandsteckdose und schalten Sie den MFP am Hauptschalter ein.
2. Erstellen Sie eine Probekopie im Heftmodus (doppelt geheftet).
3. Prüfen Sie, ob die Heftposition außermittig ist.
Falls die Heftposition außermittig ist, müssen Sie sie wie folgend einstellen.
<Bezugswert> 78,5 mm ±2,5 mm von der Blattmitte

Regolazione della posizione di spillatura

1. Collegare la spina del cavo di alimentazione dell'MFP alla presa a muro della rete elettrica e accendere l'interruttore principale di alimentazione.
2. Eseguire una copia di prova utilizzando la modalità di spillatura con punti metallici (spillatura doppia).
3. Verificare che la posizione di spillatura non sia fuori centro.
Se la posizione di spillatura è fuori centro, seguire la procedura riportata sotto per regolare la posizione.
<Valore di riferimento> 78,5 mm ± 2,5 mm dal centro del foglio

---

调节装订位置

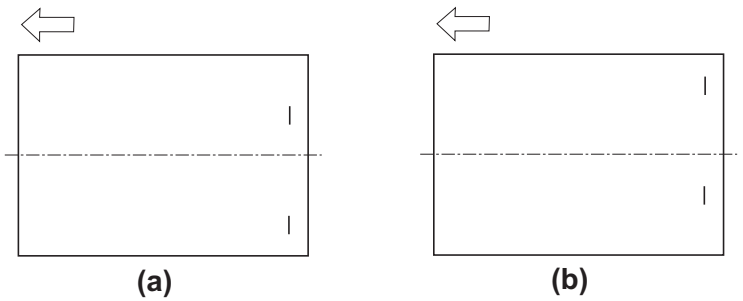
1. 将 MFP 主机上的电源插头插入电源插座中，打开主电源开关。
2. 在装订模式（2 点固定）下进行测试复印。
3. 确认装订位置的中心偏差。装订位置偏离中心时，按以下步骤进行调节。
＜基准值＞ 距离纸张中心 78.5mm± 2.5mm

스테이플 위치 조정

1. MFP 본체 전원플러그를 콘센트에 꽂고 주 전원 스위치를 ON 으로 합니다 .
2. 스테이플 모드 (2 곳) 에서 시험복사를 합니다 .
3. 스테이플 위치의 센터 어긋남을 확인합니다 . 스테이플 위치가 중심에서 벗어난 경우다음 순서로 조정을 합니다 .
＜기준치＞ 용지 센터에서 78.5mm± 2.5mm

ステープル位置の調整

1. MFP 本体の電源プラグをコンセントに差し込み、主電源スイッチを ON にする。
2. ステープルモード(2 箇所止め)でテストコピーを行う。
3. ステープル位置のセンターずれを確認する。ステープル位置が中心からずれていた場合、次の手順で調整を行う。
＜基準値＞ 用紙センターより 78.5mm± 2.5mm



4. Set maintenance mode U246, select Finisher and Staple HP.
5. Adjust the values.
If the paper is stapled too close to the front of the machine (a): Increase the setting value.
If the paper is stapled too close to the rear of the machine (b): Decrease the setting value.
6. Perform a test copy.
7. Repeat steps 4 to 6 until the staple position is within the reference value.
<Reference value> 78.5 mm ±2.5 mm from the center of the paper

---

4. Passer en mode maintenance U246, sélectionner Finisher et Staple HP.
5. Régler les valeurs.
Si le papier est agrafé trop près de l'avant de la machine (a): augmenter la valeur de réglage.
Si le papier est agrafé trop près de l'arrière de la machine (b): réduire la valeur de réglage.
6. Effectuer une copie de test.
7. Recommencer les étapes 4 à 6 jusqu'à ce que la position d'agrafe soit conforme à la valeur de référence
<Valeur de référence> 78,5 mm ±2,5 mm depuis le milieu de la feuille de papier.

---

4. Entre en el modo de mantenimiento U246, seleccione Finisher y Staple HP.
5. Ajuste los valores.
Si el grapado del papel se encuentra demasiado cerca del frente de la máquina (a): aumente el valor de configuración.
Si el grapado del papel se encuentra demasiado cerca de la parte posterior de la máquina (b): disminuya el valor de configuración.
6. Haga una copia de prueba.
7. Repita los pasos 4 a 6 hasta que la posición de grapado se encuentre dentro del valor de referencia.
<Valor de referencia> 78,5 mm ± 2,5 mm del centro del pape

---

4. Schalten Sie in den Wartungsmodus U246, wählen Sie Finisher und Staple HP.
5. Die Werte einstellen.
Falls das Papier zu nahe am vorderen Rand des Geräts (a) abgestapelt wird: Vergrößern Sie den Stellwert.
Falls das Papier zu nahe am hinteren Rand des Geräts (b) abgestapelt wird: Verkleinern Sie den Stellwert.
6. Eine Testkopie erstellen.
7. Wiederholen Sie die Schritte 4 bis 6, bis die Heftposition im Bereich des Bezugswerts liegt.
<Bezugswert> 78,5 mm ±2,5 mm von der Blattmitte

---

4. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U246, selezionare Finisher e Staple HP.
5. Regolare i valori.
Se il foglio viene spillato troppo vicino alla parte anteriore della macchina (a): Aumentare il valore di impostazione.
Se il foglio viene spillato troppo vicino alla parte posteriore della macchina (b): Diminuire il valore di impostazione.
6. Eseguire una copia di prova.
7. Ripetere i passi 4 to 6 finché la posizione di spillatura risulta all'interno del valore di riferimento.
<Valore di riferimento> 78,5 mm ± 2,5 mm dal centro del foglio

---

4. 设置维护模式 U246，选择 Finisher、Staple HP。
5. 调整设定值。
装订位置向机器前部偏移时 (a)：调高设定值。
装订位置向机器后部偏移时 (b)：调低设定值。
6. 进行测试复印。
7. 重复步骤 4 ～ 6，直到装订位置在基准范围内为止。
＜基准值＞ 距离纸张中心 78.5mm± 2.5mm

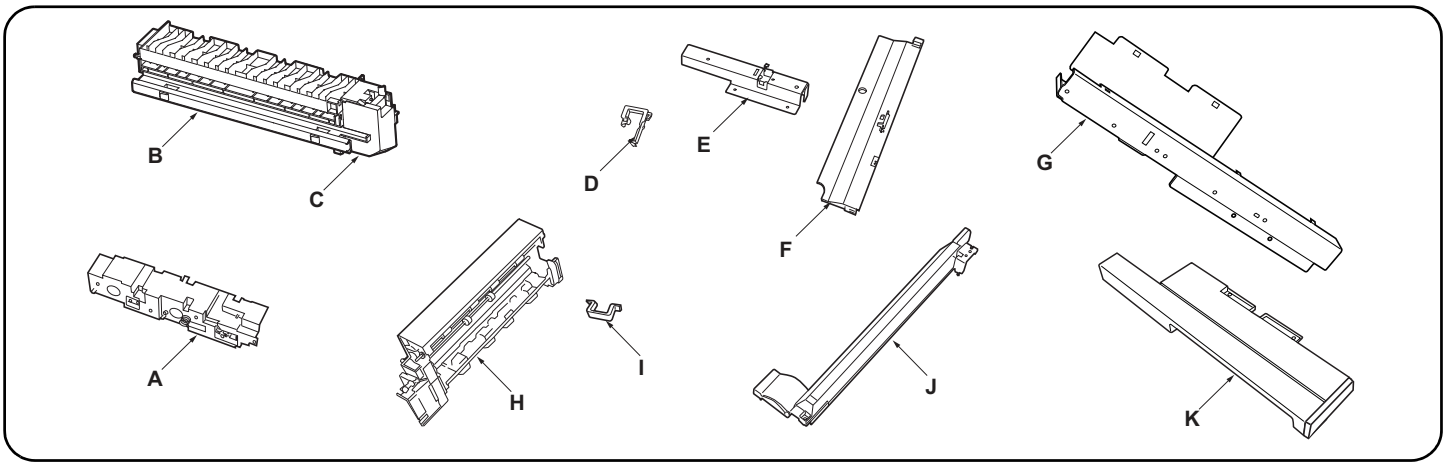
---

4. 메인터넌스 모드 U246 을 세트하고 Finisher, Staple HP 를 선택합니다 .
5. 설정치를 조정합니다 .
스테이플 위치가 기기앞측으로 벗어난 경우 (a):설정치를 높입니다 .
스테이플 위치가 기기뒷측으로 벗어난 경우 (b):설정치를 내입니다 .
6. 시험복사를 합니다 .
7. 스테이플 위치가 기준치내가 될 때까지 순서 4 ～ 6 을 반복합니다 .
＜기준치＞ 용지 센터에서 78.5mm± 2.5mm

---

4. メンテナンスモード U246 をセットし、Finisher、Staple HP を選択する。
5. 設定値を調整する。
ステープル位置が機械前側にずれている場合 (a):設定値を上げる。
ステープル位置が機械後側にずれている場合 (b):設定値を下げる。
6. テストコピーを行う。
7. ステープル位置が基準値内になるまで、手順 4 ～ 6 を繰り返す。
＜基準値＞ 用紙センターより 78.5mm± 2.5mm

INSTALLATION GUIDE FOR FINISHER ATTACHMENT KIT



English

Supplied parts

A. Drive unit 1
B. Paper entry unit 1
C. Paper entry unit cover 1
D. Edging 1
E. Rear left stay 1
F. Left scanner cover 1
G. Front left stay 1
H. Eject unit 1
I. Wire stopper 2
J. Upper front cover 1
K. Left connection cover 1

Français

Pièces fournies

A. Unité d'entraînement 1
B. Unité d'entrée du papier 1
C. Couvercle de l'unité d'entrée du papier 1
D. Passage 1
E. Support arrière gauche 1
F. Couvercle de scanner gauche 1
G. Support avant gauche 1
H. Unité d'éjection 1
I. Butée de cable 2
J. Couvercle avant supérieur 1
K. Couvercle de connexion gauche 1

Español

Partes suministradas

A. Unidad de accionamiento 1
B. Unidad de ingreso de papel 1
C. Cubierta de la unidad de ingreso de papel 1
D. Pestaña 1
E. Soporte izquierdo trasero 1
F. Cubierta izquierda del escáner 1
G. Soporte frontal izquierdo 1
H. Unidad de salida 1
I. Tope para cables 2
J. Cubierta frontal superior 1
K. Cubierta de conexiones izquierda 1

Deutsch

Gelieferte Teile

A. Antriebseinheit 1
B. Papiereinzugseinheit 1
C. Abdeckung der Papiereinzugseinheit 1
D. Kantenschutz 1
E. Hintere linke Stütze 1
F. Linke Scanner-Abdeckung 1
G. Vordere linke Stütze 1
H. Auswerfeinheit 1
I. Kabelhalter 2
J. Obere vordere Abdeckung 1
K. Linke Verbindungsabdeckung 1

Italiano

Parti di fornitura

A. Unità guida 1
B. Unità di ingresso carta 1
C. Coperchio unità di ingresso carta 1
D. Bordo 1
E. Supporto posteriore sinistro 1
F. Coperchio sinistro dello scanner 1
G. Supporto anteriore sinistro 1
H. Unità di espulsione 1
I. Fermacavo 2
J. Coperchio superiore anterior 1
K. Coperchio connessione sinistro 1

简体中文

附属品

A. 驱动单元 1
B. 进纸单元 1
C. 进纸单元盖板 1
D. 电线护具 1
E. 左后部支架 1
F. 扫描仪左盖板 1
G. 左前部支架 1
H. 排纸单元 1
I. 电线固定夹 2
J. 前上部盖板 1
K. 连接左盖板 1

한국어

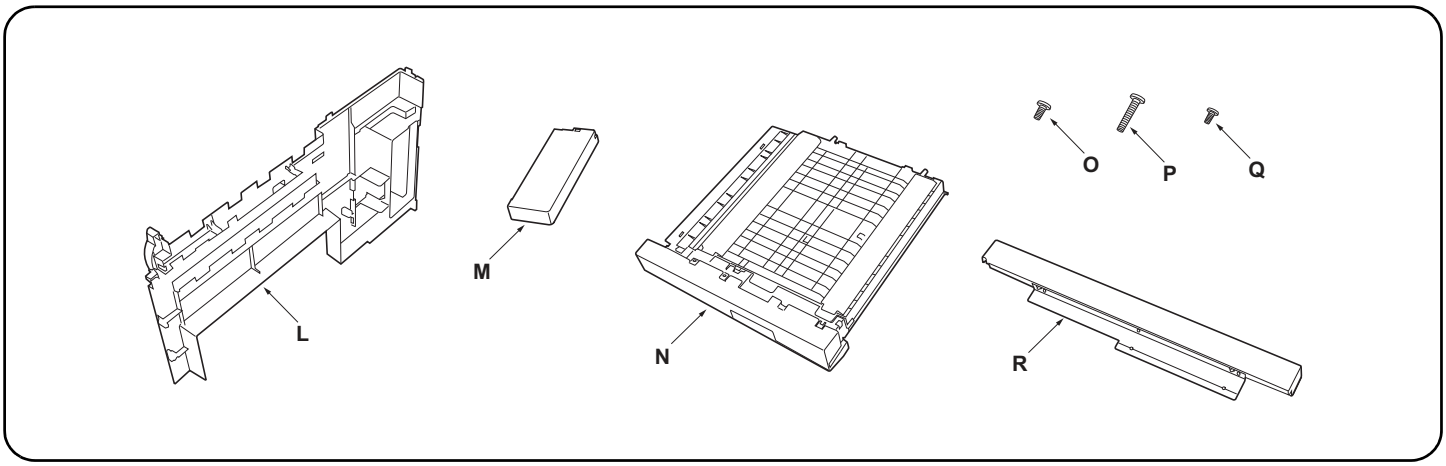
동봉품

A. 구동 유니트 1
B. 반입 유니트 1
C. 반입 유니트 커버 1
D. 에징 1
E. 좌측 뒷 받침대 1
F. 스캐너 좌측 커버 1
G. 좌측 앞 받침대 1
H. 배출 유니트 1
I. 와이어 스토퍼 2
J. 전면 상커버 1
K. 연결 좌측커버 1

日本語

同梱品

A. 駆動ユニット 1
B. 搬入ユニット 1
C. 搬入ユニットカバー 1
D. エッジング 1
E. 左後ステー 1
F. スキャナー左カバー 1
G. 左前ステー 1
H. 排出ユニット 1
I. ワイヤーストッパー 2
J. 前上カバー 1
K. 連結左カバー 1



L. Left cover 1
M. Upper left cover 1
N. Paper conveying unit 1
O. M4 × 8 screw 7
P. M4 × 20 screw 4
Q. P Tite screw M3 × 8 1
R. Lower connection cover 1

Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning material from supplied parts.

Before installing the AK-730, make sure that the MFP's main power switch is turned off and that its power cord is unplugged from the power outlet.

L. Couvercle gauche 1
M. Couvercle supérieur gauche 1
N. Unité de transport du papier 1
O. Vis M4 × 8 7
P. Vis M4 × 20 4
Q. Vis P Tite M3 × 8 1
R. Couvercle de connexion inférieur 1

Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.

Avant d'installer l'AK-730, s'assurer que l'interrupteur d'alimentation principal du MFP est coupé et que le cordon d'alimentation est débranché de la prise secteur.

L. Cubierta izquierda 1
M. Cubierta superior izquierda 1
N. Unidad de transporte de papel 1
O. Tornillo M4 × 8 7
P. Tornillo M4 × 20 4
Q. Tornillo P Tite M3 × 8 1
R. Cubierta de conexiones inferior 1

Asegúrese de despegar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.

Antes de instalar el AK-730, asegúrese de que el interruptor principal de la alimentación de la MFP esté desconectado y que su cable de alimentación esté desenchufado de la toma de corriente.

L. Linke Abdeckung 1
M. Obere linke Abdeckung 1
N. Papierfördereinheit 1
O. M4 × 8 Schraube 7
P. M4 × 20 Schraube 4
Q. P-Tite-Schraube M3 × 8 1
R. Untere Verbindungsabdeckung 1

Entfernen Sie Klebeband und/oder Dämpfungsmaterial vollständig von den mitgelieferten Teilen.

Vor dem Einbau des AK-730 muss der MFP-Hauptschalter ausgeschaltet und das Netzkabel von der Steckdose abgezogen sein.

L. Coperchio sinistro 1
M. Coperchio superiore sinistro 1
N. Unità di trasporto carta 1
O. Vite M4 × 8 7
P. Vite M4 × 20 4
Q. Vite P Tite M3 × 8 1
R. Coperchio connessione inferior 1

Accertarsi di rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o il materiale di imbottitura dalle parti fornite.

Prima di installare l'unità AK-730, assicurarsi che l'interruttore principale dell'MFP sia spento e che il suo cavo di alimentazione sia scollegato presa di corrente.

L. 左盖板 1
M. 左上部盖板 1
N. 输纸单元 1
O. M4×8 螺丝 7
P. M4×20 螺丝 4
Q. 紧固型 P 螺丝 M3×8 1
R. 连接下盖板 1

如果附属品上带有固定胶带，缓冲材料时务必揭下。

安装 AK-730 时，请务必将 MFP 主机电源关闭，关拔下电源插头再进行安装作业。

L. 좌측 커버 1
M. 좌측 상커버 1
N. 반송 유니트 1
O. 나사 M4×8 7
P. 나사 M4×20 4
Q. 나사 M3×8P Tight 1
R. 연결 하커버 1

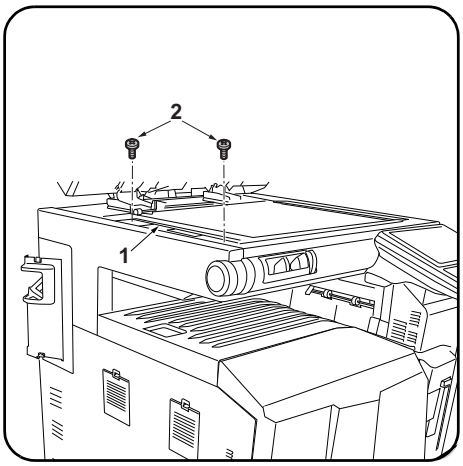
동봉품에 고정 테이프 , 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거할 것 .

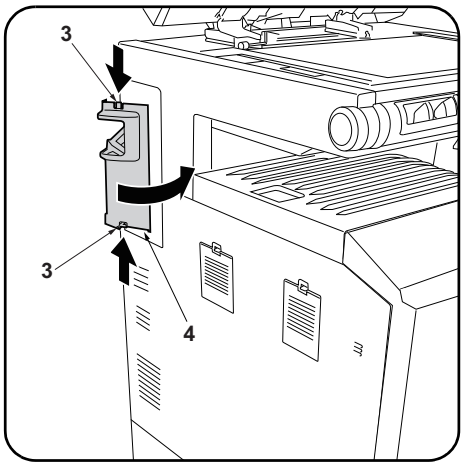
AK-730 을 부착할 때에는 반드시 MFP 본체의 주 전원 스위치를 OFF 로 하고 전원 플러그를 제거하고 작업을 할 것 .

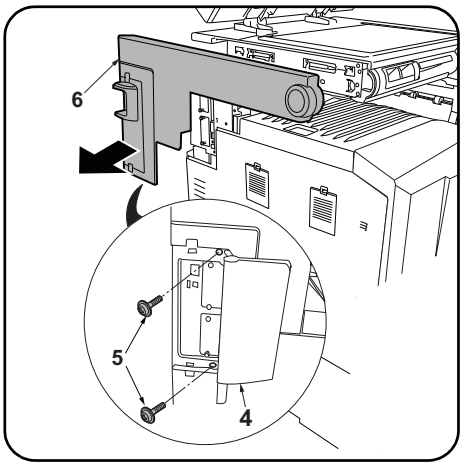
L. 左カバー 1
M. 左上カバー 1
N. 搬送ユニット 1
O. ビス M4×8 7
P. ビス M4×20 4
Q. ビス M3×8P タイト 1
R. 連結下カバー 1

同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材がついている場合は、必ず取り外すこと。

AK-730 を取り付ける際は、必ず MFP 本体の主電源スイッチを OFF にし、電源プラグを外して作業をおこなうこと。







Procedure

1. Remove the 2 screws (2) in the left ISU cover (1).

2. Push in the top and bottom hooks (3) and open the interface cover (4).

3. Remove the 2 screws (5) inside the interface cover (4) and remove the left scanner cover (6).

Procédure

1. Déposer les 2 vis (2) du couvercle gauche de l'ISU (1).

2. Appuyer sur les crochets haut et bas (3) et ouvrir le couvercle de l'interface (4).

3. Déposer les 2 vis (5) à l'intérieur du couvercle de l'interface (4) et déposer le couvercle de scanner gauche (6).

Procedimiento

1. Quite los 2 tornillos (2) de la cubierta ISU izquierda (1).

2. Presione los ganchos superior e inferior (3) y abra la cubierta de la interfaz (4).

3. Quite los 2 tornillos (5) de interior de la cubierta de la interfaz (4) y quite la cubierta izquierda del escáner (6).

Verfahren

1. Entfernen Sie die 2 Schrauben (2) in der linken ISU-Abdeckung (1).

2. Drücken Sie die Haken (3) oben und unten ein und öffnen Sie die Schnittstellenabdeckung (4).

3. Entfernen Sie die 2 Schrauben (5) im Innern der Schnittstellenabdeckung (4) und nehmen Sie die linke Scanner-Abdeckung (6) ab.

Procedura

1. Rimuovere le 2 viti (2) sul coperchio ISU sinistro (1).

2. Spingere i ganci (3) superiore e inferiore ed aprire la copertura di interfaccia (4).

3. Rimuovere le 2 viti (5) all'interno della copertura di interfaccia (4) e quindi rimuovere il coperchio sinistro dello scanner (6).

安装步骤

1. 卸下 ISU 左盖板 (1) 的 2 颗螺丝 (2)。

2. 按压上下的卡扣 (3) 以打开接口盖板 (4)。

3. 卸下接口盖板 (4) 内侧的 2 颗螺丝 (5)，拆下扫描仪左盖板 (6)。

설치순서

1. ISU 좌측 커버 (1) 의 나사 (2) 2 개를 제거합니다 .

2. 상하의 후크 (3) 를 눌러 인터페이스 커버 (4) 를 엽니다 .

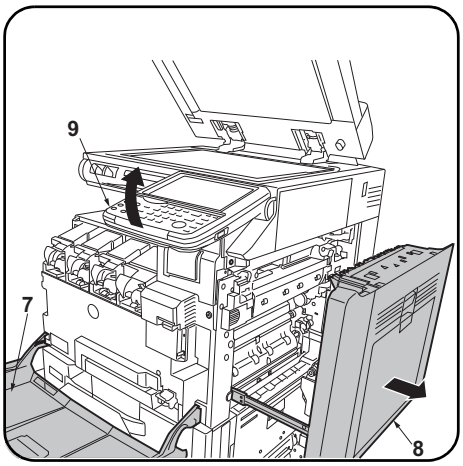
3. 인터페이스 커버 (4) 안쪽의 나사 (5) 2 개를 제거하고 스캐너 좌측커버 (6) 를 제거합니다 .

取付手順

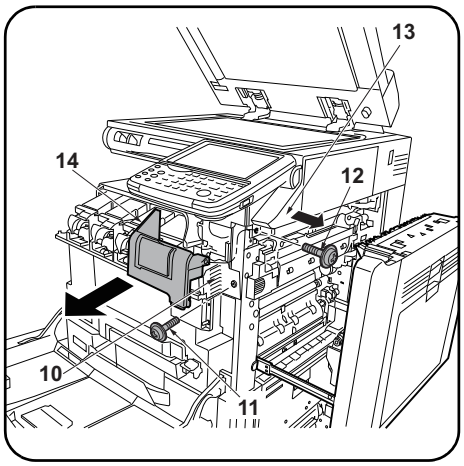
1. ISU 左カバー(1) のビス (2)2 本を取り外す。

2. 上下のフック (3) を押してインターフェイスカバー(4) を開く。

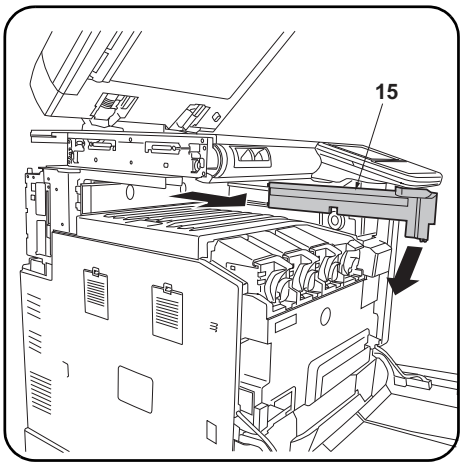
3. インターフェイスカバー(4) 内側のビス (5)2 本を外し、スキャナー左カバー(6) を取り外す。



4. Open the front cover (7) on the MFP.
5. Pull out the paper conveyor cover (8).
6. If the operation panel (9) is lowered, raise it to the top position.



7. Remove the screw (11) from the fan cover (10).
8. Remove the screw (12) and pull the upper right cover (13) outwards slightly while removing the front right cover (14).



9. Remove the eject cover (15).
* Pull the lower front side to the left before removing the cover.

---

4. Ouvrir le capot avant (7) sur le MFP.
5. Sortir le couvercle du transporteur du papier (8).
6. Si le panneau de commande (9) est abaissé, le relever dans sa position maximum.

7. Déposer la vis (11) du couvercle du ventilateur (10).
8. Déposer la vis (12) et tirer légèrement le couvercle supérieur droit (13) vers l'extérieur tout en déposant le couvercle avant droit (14).

9. Déposer le capot d'éjection (15).
* Tirer le côté avant inférieur sur la gauche avant de déposer le capot.

---

4. Abra la cubierta frontal (7) en la MFP.
5. Extraiga la cubierta de la unidad de transporte de papel (8).
6. Si el panel de trabajo (9) está bajo, levántelo hasta la posición superior.

7. Quite el tornillo (11) de la cubierta del ventilador (10).
8. Quite el tornillo (12) y saque la cubierta superior derecha (13) ligeramente mientras quita la cubierta frontal derecha (14).

9. Quite la cubierta de expulsión (15).
* Tire del lado frontal inferior hacia la izquierda antes de quitar la cubierta.

---

4. Öffnen Sie die vordere Abdeckung (7) am MFP.
5. Ziehen Sie die Papierfördererabdeckung (8) heraus.
6. Heben Sie das Bedienfeld (9) in die oberste Position, falls es gesenkt ist.

7. Entfernen Sie die Schraube (11) von der Lüfterabdeckung (10).
8. Entfernen Sie die Schraube (12) und ziehen Sie die obere rechte Abdeckung (13) leicht nach außen, während Sie gleichzeitig die vordere rechte Abdeckung (14) abnehmen.

9. Entfernen Sie die Auswerfabdeckung (15).
* Ziehen Sie die untere Vorderseite nach links, bevor Sie die Abdeckung abnehmen.

---

4. Aprire il pannello anteriore (7) sull'MFP.
5. Estrarre il coperchio di trasporto carta (8).
6. Se il pannello operativo (9) è abbassato, sollevarlo alla posizione in alto.

7. Rimuovere la vite (11) dal coperchio ventola (10).
8. Rimuovere la vite (12) e tirare il coperchio superiore destro (13) leggermente verso l'esterno mentre si rimuove il coperchio anteriore destro (14).

9. Rimuovere il coperchio di espulsione carta (15).
* Tirare il lato anteriore in basso a sinistra prima di rimuovere il coperchio.

---

4. 打开 MFP 主机的前盖板 (7)。
5. 拉出输纸盖板 (8)。
6. 操作面板 (9) 处于低位时，将其升到最高位置。

7. 卸下风扇盖板 (10) 的 1 颗螺丝 (11)。
8. 卸下 1 颗螺丝 (12)，稍稍拉出右上部盖板 (13) 的同时，拆下右前部盖板 (14)。

9. 拆下排纸盖板 (15)。
※ 将盖板前下部向左侧拉出以拆卸。

---

4. MFP 본체의 전면커버 (7) 를 엽니다 .
5. 반송커버 (8) 를 당겨 냅니다 .
6. 조작판넬 (9) 이 내려가 있는 경우에는 위로 올립니다 .

7. 팬커버 (10) 의 나사 (11) 1 개를 제거합니다 .
8. 나사 (12) 1 개를 제거하고 오른쪽 상커버 (13) 를 조금 당기면서 오른쪽 전면커버 (14) 를 제거합니다 .

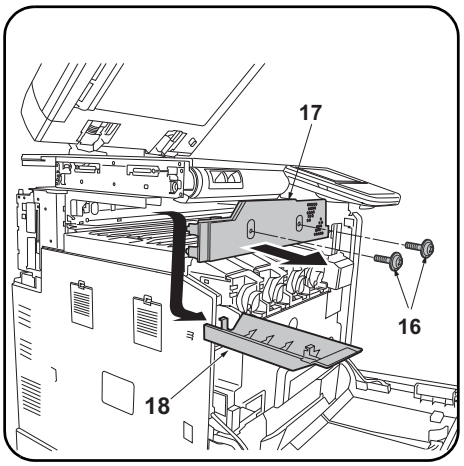
9. 배출커버 (15) 를 제거합니다 .
※ 전면 아래쪽을 좌측으로 당겨서 제거합니다 .

---

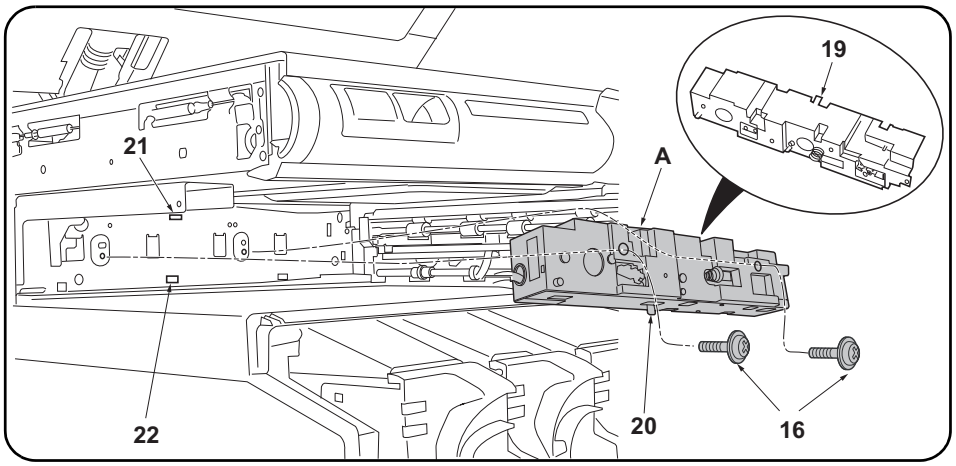
4. MFP 本体の前カバー(7) を開く。
5. 搬送カバー(8) を引き出す。
6. 操作パネル (9) が下がっている場合は上位置に上げる。

7. ファンカバー(10) のビス (11)1 本を外す。
8. ビス (12)1 本を外し、右上カバー(13) を少し外に引っ張りながら右前カバー(14) を取り外す。

9. 排出カバー(15) を取り外す。
※ 前下側を左側に引いてから取り外す。



10. Remove the 2 M4 × 8 screws (black) (16) and remove the rear tray cover (17) and scanner bottom cover (18).



11. Insert the hook (19) on the upper side of the drive unit (A) and the projection (20) on the underside into the respective positioning holes (21) (22) in the back plate and secure the drive unit using the 2 M4 × 8 screws (black) (16) removed in step 10.

---

10. Déposer les 2 vis M4 × 8 (noire) (16) et déposer le couvercle du support arrière (17) et le couvercle inférieur du scanner (18).

11. Insérer le crochet (19) sur le côté supérieur de l'unité d'entraînement (A) et la projection (20) inférieure dans les trous de positionnement correspondant (21) (22) de la tôle arrière et fixer l'unité d'entraînement à l'aide des 2 vis M4 × 8 (noire) (16) déposées à l'étape 10.

---

10. Quite los 2 tornillos M4 × 8 (negro) (16) y quite la cubierta izquierda de la bandeja (17) y la cubierta inferior del escáner (18).

11. Inserte el gancho (19) del lado superior de la unidad de accionamiento (A) y el saliente (20) del lado inferior en sus respectivos orificios de posición (21) (22) en la placa posterior y asegure la unidad de accionamiento usando los 2 tornillos M4 × 8 (negro) (16) quitados en el paso 10.

---

10. Entfernen Sie die 2 M4 × 8 (schwarz) Schrauben (16) und nehmen Sie die hintere Fachabdeckung (17) und die Scanner-Bodenabdeckung (18) ab.

11. Setzen Sie den Haken (19) an der Oberseite der Antriebseinheit (A) und den Vorsprung (20) an der Unterseite in die entsprechenden Positionierungsöffnungen (21) (22) der Rückplatte ein und sichern Sie die Antriebseinheit mit den 2 in Schritt 10 entfernten M4 × 8 (schwarz) Schrauben (16).

---

10. Rimuovere le 2 viti M4 × 8 (nera) (16) e quindi rimuovere il coperchio posteriore del vassoio (17) e il coperchio in basso dello scanner (18).

11. Inserire il gancio (19) sul lato superiore dell'unità guida (A) e la parte sporgente (20) sulla parte inferiore, nei rispettivi fori di posizionamento (21) (22) nella piastra posteriore e fissare l'unità guida usando le 2 viti M4 × 8 (nera) (16) rimosse nel punto 10.

---

10. 卸下 2 颗螺丝 M4×8(黑)(16)，拆下托盘后部盖板 (17) 以及扫描仪底部盖板 (18)。

11. 将驱动单元 (A) 上部的卡扣 (19) 和下部的突出部 (20) 分别插入背板的定位孔 (21)(22) 中，使用步骤 10 中卸下的 2 颗螺丝 M4×8(黑)(16) 进行固定。

---

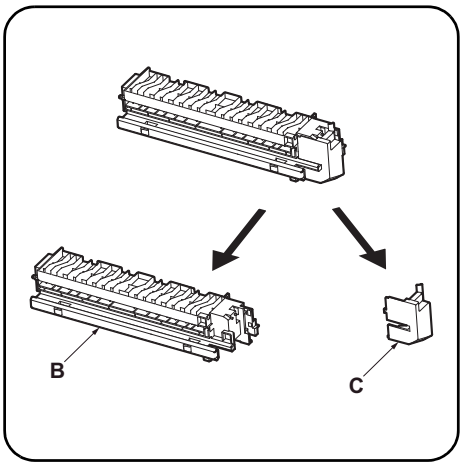
10. 나사 M4×8 (흑) (16) 2 개를 제거하고 트레이 뒷커버 (17) 및 스캐너 밑커버 (18) 를 제거합니다 .

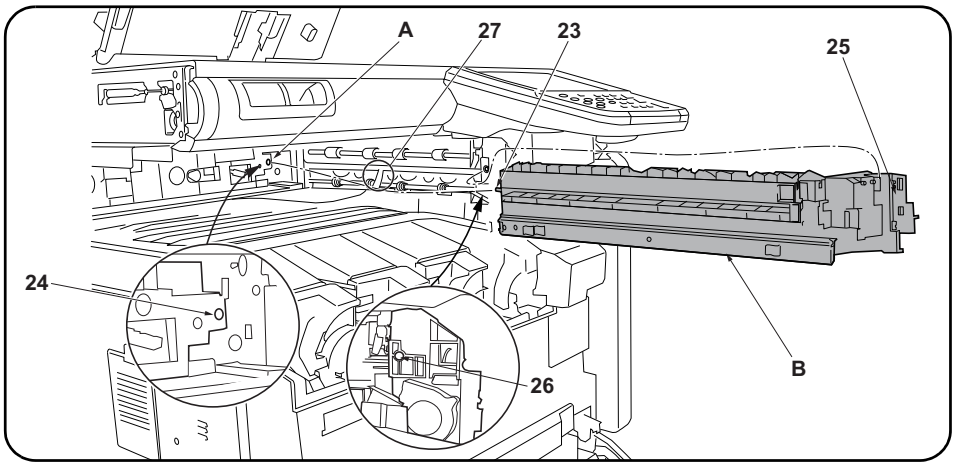
11. 구동 유니트 (A) 윗쪽 후크 (19) 및 아래쪽 돌기 (20) 를 뒷판의 위치고정 구멍 (21)(22) 에 각각 넣고 순서 10 의 나사 M4×8 (흑) (16) 2 개로 고정합니다 .

---

10. ビス M4×8(黒)(16)2 本を外し、トレイ後カバー(17) およびスキャナー底カバー(18) を取り外す。

11. 駆動ユニット (A) 上側のフック (19) および下側の突起 (20) を後板の位置決め穴 (21)(22) にそれぞれ入れ、手順 10 のビス M4×8(黒)(16)2 本で固定する。





12. Remove the paper entry unit cover (C) from the paper entry unit (B).

13. Insert the projection (23) on the paper entry unit (B) into the hole (24) in the drive unit (A) and insert the projection (25) into the hole (26) in the MFP frame to attach the paper entry unit (B).
Push the paper entry unit (B) to the right and fit the projection (25) into the hole (26) until it clicks into place.
NOTICE
When installing the paper entry unit, take care not to dislodge the paper eject actuator (27).
After installing the unit, check the operation of the actuator.

---

12. Déposer le couvercle de l'unité d'entrée du papier (C) de l'unité d'entrée du papier (B).

13. Insérer la projection (23) de l'unité d'entrée du papier (B) dans le trou (24) de l'unité d'entraînement (A) et insérer la projection (25) dans le trou (26) du bâti du MFP pour fixer l'unité d'entrée du papier (B).
Pousser l'unité d'entrée du papier (B) vers la droite et insérer la projection (25) dans le trou (26) jusqu'au clic.
AVIS
À l'installation de l'unité d'entrée du papier, attention à ne pas déplacer l'actionneur d'éjection du papier (27). Après avoir installé l'unité, vérifier le bon fonctionnement de l'actuateur.

---

12. Quite la cubierta de la unidad de ingreso de papel (C) de la unidad de ingreso de papel (B).

13. Inserte el saliente (23) de la unidad de ingreso de papel (B) en el orificio (24) de la unidad de accionamiento (A) e inserte el saliente (25) en el orificio (26) de la carcasa de la MFP para fijar la unidad de ingreso de papel (B).
Presione la unidad de ingreso de papel (B) hacia la derecha y encaje el saliente (25) en el orificio (26) hasta escuchar un clic.
AVISO
Cuando instale la unidad de ingreso de papel tenga cuidado de no desplazar el actuador de expulsión de papel (27). Después de instalar la unidad, compruebe el funcionamiento del actuador.

---

12. Nehmen Sie die Abdeckung der Papiereinzugseinheit (C) von der Papiereinzugseinheit (B) ab.

13. Setzen Sie den Vorsprung (23) an der Papiereinzugseinheit (B) in die Öffnung (24) der Antriebseinheit (A) ein und setzen Sie den Vorsprung (25) in die Öffnung (26) im MFP-Rahmen ein, um die Papiereinzugseinheit (B) anzubringen.
Drücken Sie die Papiereinzugseinheit (B) nach rechts und drücken Sie den Vorsprung (25) in die Öffnung (26), bis er einrastet.
HINWEIS
Achten Sie beim Anbringen der Papiereinzugseinheit darauf, dass der Papierauswerfaktuator (27) nicht abspringt. Überprüfen Sie nach dem Montieren der Einheit die Funktionsfähigkeit des Aktuators.

---

12. Rimuovere il coperchio unità di ingresso carta (C) dell'unità di ingresso carta (B).

13. Inserire la parte sporgente (23) sull'unità di ingresso carta (B) nel foro (24) dell'unità guida (A), ed inserire la parte sporgente (25) nel foro (26) del telaio dell'MFP per fissare l'unità di ingresso carta (B).
Spingere l'unità di ingresso carta (B) alla destra ed inserire la parte sporgente (25) nel foro (26) finché non scatta in posizione con un clic.
NOTIFICA
Quando si installa l'unità di ingresso carta, fare attenzione a non rimuovere l'attuatore (27) di espulsione carta. Dopo l'installazione dell'unità, controllare il funzionamento dell'attuatore.

---

12. 把搬运组件的盖板 (C) 从搬运组件 (B) 上取下。

13. 将进纸单元 (B) 的突出部 (23) 插入驱动单元 (A) 的孔 (24) 中，将突出部 (25) 插入主机框架的孔 (26) 中以安装进纸单元 (B)。
将进纸单元 (B) 向右侧推，直到突出部 (25) 嵌入孔 (26) 中并发出咔嚓声为止。
注意
安装进纸单元时，请勿拆卸排出执行元件 (27)。
安装后，必须进行执行元件的动作确认。

---

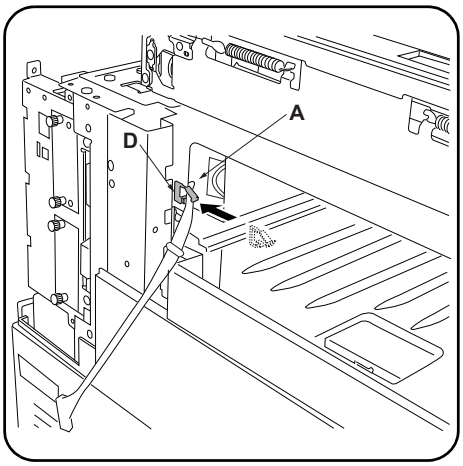
12. 반입 유니트 (B) 에서 반입 유니트 커버 (C) 를 제거합니다 .

13. 반입 유니트 (B) 의 돌기 (23) 를 구동 유니트 (A) 의 구멍 (24) 에 넣고 돌기 (25) 를 본체 프레임 구멍 (26) 에 넣어 반입 유니트 (B) 를 장착합니다 .
반입 유니트 (B) 를 오른쪽으로 밀고 돌기 (25) 를 구멍 (26) 에 딸깍하고 소리가 날 때까지 끼웁니다 .
주의
반입 유니트를 부착할 때에는 배출 액츄에이터 (27) 가 빠지지 않도록 작업을 합니다 .
부착 후 액츄에이터의 동작 확인을 합니다 .

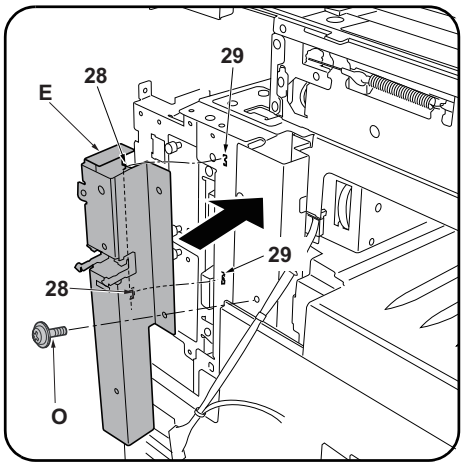
---

12. 搬入ユニット (B) から搬入ユニットカバー (C) を取り外す。

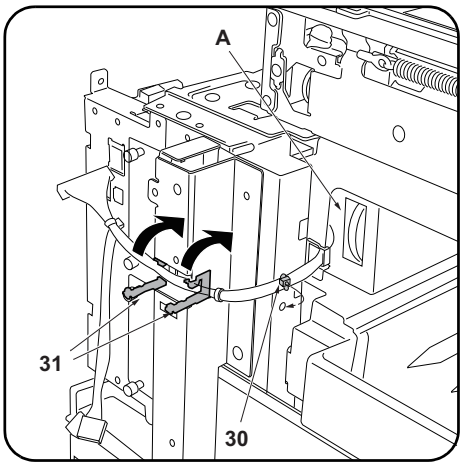
13. 搬入ユニット (B) の突起 (23) を駆動ユニット (A) の穴 (24) に入れ、突起 (25) を本体フレームの穴 (26) に入れて搬入ユニット (B) を取り付ける。
搬入ユニット (B) を右側に押し、突起 (25) を穴 (26) にカチッと音がするまではめ込むこと。
注意
搬入ユニットを取り付ける時は、排出のアクチュエーター(27) を外さないように作業をする。
取付後、アクチュエーターの動作確認を行うこと。



14. Attach the edging (D) to the side plate, run the cable from the drive unit (A) through the edging (D) and secure it in place.



15. Insert the 2 projections (28) on the rear left stay (E) into the holes (29) in the side plate and secure the rear left stay (E) with the M4 × 8 screw (O).



16. Insert the clamped binding band (30) attached to the cable from the drive unit (A) into the hole, run the cable through the 2 edgings (31) and secure it in place.

---

14. Fixer le passage (D) à la tôle latérale, faire passer le câble venant de l'unité d'entraînement (A) dans le passage (D) et le fixer en place.

15. Insérer les 2 projections (28) du support arrière gauche (E) dans les trous (29) de la tôle latérale et fixer le support arrière gauche (E) à l'aide d'une vis M4 × 8 (O).

16. Insérer le collier de fixation (30) fixé au câble venant de l'unité d'entraînement (A) dans le trou, faire passer le câble dans les 2 passages (31) et le fixer en place.

---

14. Fije la pestaña (D) a la placa lateral, tienda el cable desde la unidad de accionamiento (A) a través de la pestaña (D) y asegúrelo en posición.

15. Inserte los 2 salientes (28) del soporte trasero izquierdo (E) en los orificios (29) de la placa lateral y asegure el soporte trasero izquierdo (E) con el tornillo M4 × 8 (O).

16. Inserte la correa de sujeción (30) fijada al cable de la unidad de accionamiento (A) en el orificio, tienda el cable a través de las 2 pestañas (31) y asegúrelo en posición.

---

14. Bringen Sie den Kantenschutz (D) an der Seitenplatte an, führen Sie das Kabel von der Antriebseinheit (A) durch den Kantenschutz (D) und befestigen Sie es.

15. Setzen Sie die 2 Vorsprünge (28) der hinteren linken Stütze (E) in die Öffnungen (29) der Seitenplatte ein und sichern Sie die hintere linke Stütze (E) mit der M4 × 8 Schraube (O).

16. Setzen Sie das Klemmschellenband (30) am Kabel von der Antriebseinheit (A) in die Öffnung ein, führen Sie das Kabel durch die 2 Kantenschutze (31) und befestigen Sie es.

---

14. Fissare il bordo (D) alla piastra laterale, far passare il cavo dall'unità guida (A) attraverso il bordo (D) e fissarlo in posizione.

15. Inserire le 2 parti sporgenti (28) sul supporto posteriore sinistro (E) nei fori (29) nella piastra laterale, e quindi fissare il supporto posteriore sinistro (E) con la vite M4 × 8 (O).

16. Inserire la fascetta di legatura con morsetto (30) applicata al cavo dell'unità guida (A) nel foro, far passare il cavo attraverso i 2 bordi (31) e fissarlo in posizione.

---

14. 在侧板上安装电线护具 (D)，将来自驱动单元 (A) 的电线从其中穿过以进行固定。

15. 将左后部支架 (E) 的 2 处突出部 (28) 插入侧板的孔 (29) 中，使用 1 颗 M4×8 螺丝 (O) 来固定左后部支架 (E)。

16. 将来自驱动单元 (A) 的电线附带的带夹头束线带 (30) 插入孔中固定，并使其从 2 处电线护具 (31) 中通过以固定。

---

14. 측면판에 에징 (D) 을 부착 , 구동 유니트 (A) 의 전선을 통과시키고 고정합니다 .

15. 좌측 뒷 받침대 (E) 의 돌기 (28) 2 개를 측면판의 구멍 (29) 에 넣고 나사 M4×8(O)1 개로 좌측 뒷 받침대 (E) 를 고정합니다 .

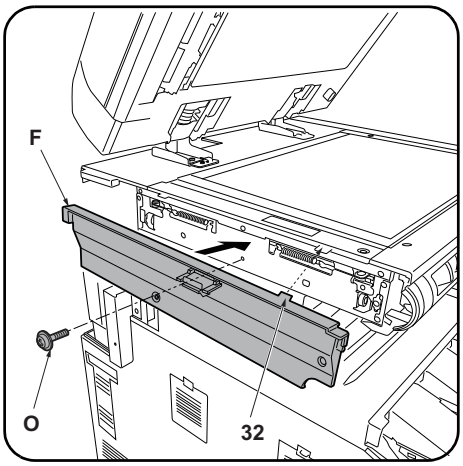
16. 구동 유니트 (A) 의 전선에 붙어 있는 클램프 부착 결속밴드 (30) 를 구멍에 넣고 고정해 2 곳의 에징 (31) 을 통과 시켜 고정합니다 .

---

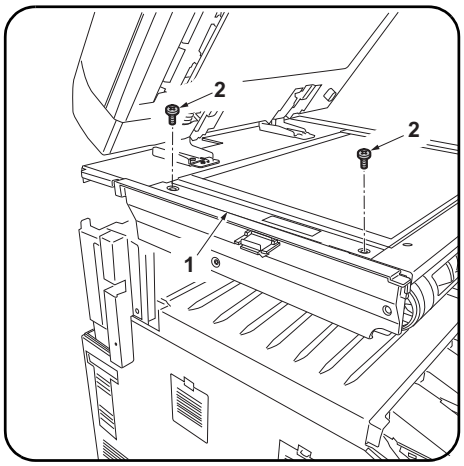
14. 側板にエッジング (D) を取り付け、駆動ユニット (A) からの電線を通し、固定する。

15. 左後ステー(E) の 2 個の突起 (28) を側板の穴 (29) に入れて、ビス M4×8(O)1 本で左後ステー(E) を固定する。

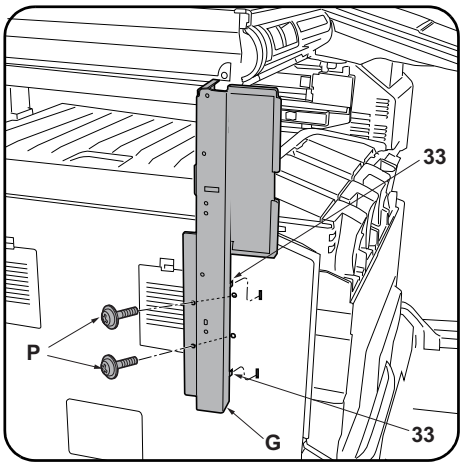
16. 駆動ユニット (A) からの電線に付いているクランプ付き結束バンド (30) を穴に入れ固定し、2 箇所のエッジング (31) に通し、固定する。



17. Insert the hook (32) on the left scanner cover (F) into the hole in the side plate and secure the left scanner cover (F) with the M4 × 8 screw (O).



18. Mount the 2 screws (2) in the left ISU cover (1).



19. Insert the 2 projections (33) on the front left stay (G) into the holes in the left cover on the MFP and temporarily fasten the front left stay (G) in place with the 2 M4 × 20 screws (P).

---

17. Insérer le crochet (32) du couvercle de scanner gauche (F) dans le trou de la tôle latérale et fixer le couvercle de scanner gauche (F) à l'aide d'une vis M4 × 8 (O).

18. Déposer les 2 vis (2) du couvercle gauche de l'ISU (1).

19. Insérer les 2 projections (33) du support avant gauche (G) dans les trous du couvercle gauche du MFP et fixer provisoirement le support avant gauche (G) à l'aide de 2 vis M4 × 20 (P).

---

17. Inserte el gancho (32) de la cubierta izquierda del escáner (F) en el orificio de la placa lateral y asegure la cubierta izquierda del escáner (F) con el tornillo M4 × 8 (O).

18. Instale los 2 tornillos (2) en la cubierta ISU izquierda (1).

19. Inserte los 2 salientes (33) del soporte frontal izquierdo (G) en los orificios de la cubierta izquierda de la MFP y ajuste temporariamente el soporte frontal izquierdo (G) en posición con los 2 tornillos M4 × 20 (P).

---

17. Setzen Sie den Haken (32) an der linken Scanner-Abdeckung (F) in die Öffnung der Seitenplatte und sichern Sie die linke Scanner-Abdeckung (F) mit der M4 × 8 Schraube (O).

18. Befestigen Sie die 2 Schrauben (2) an der linken ISU-Abdeckung (1).

19. Setzen Sie die 2 Vorsprünge (33) der vorderen linken Stütze (G) in die Öffnungen der linken Abdeckung am MFP ein und befestigen Sie die vordere linke Stütze (G) provisorisch mit den 2 M4 × 20 Schrauben (P).

---

17. Inserire il gancio (32) sul coperchio sinistro dello scanner (F) nel foro della piastra laterale e fissare il coperchio sinistro dello scanner (F) con la vite M4 × 8 (O).

18. Montare le 2 viti (2) sul coperchio sinistro dell'ISU (1).

19. Inserire le 2 parti sporgenti (33) sul supporto anteriore sinistro (G) nei fori nel coperchio sinistro sull'MFP e stringere temporaneamente il supporto anteriore sinistro (G) in posizione con le 2 viti M4 × 20 (P).

---

17. 将扫描仪左盖板 (F) 的卡扣 (32) 插入侧板的孔中，使用 1 颗 M4×8 螺丝 (O) 螺丝来固定扫描仪左盖板 (F)。

18. 安装 ISU 左盖板 (1) 的 2 颗螺丝 (2)。

19. 将左前部支架 (G) 的 2 处突出部 (33) 插入 MFP 主机的左盖板的孔中，使用 2 颗 M4×20 螺丝 (P) 临时固定左前部支架 (G)。

---

17. 스캐너 좌측커버 (F) 의 후크 (32) 를 측면판의 구멍에 넣고 나사 M4×8(O) 1 개로 스캐너 좌측커버 (F) 를 고정합니다 .

18. ISU 좌측 커버 (1) 의 나사 (2) 2 개를 고정합니다 .

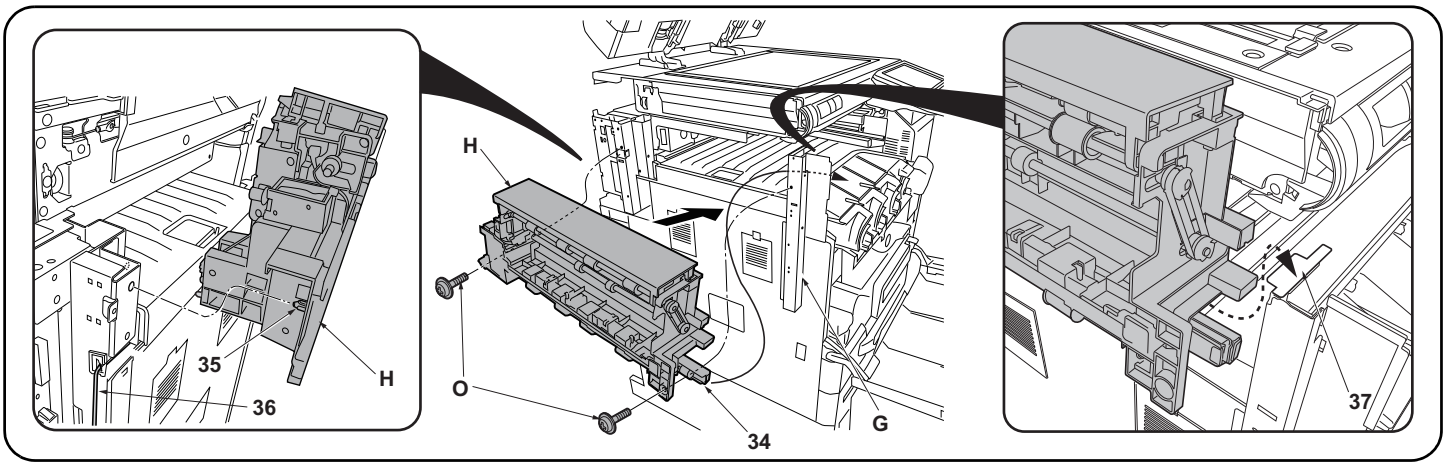
19. 좌측 앞 받침대 (G) 의 돌기 (33) 2 군데를 MFP 본체의 좌측커버의 구멍에 넣고 나사 M4×20(P) 2 개로 좌측앞 받침대 (G) 를 반정도 조입니다 .

---

17. スキャナー左カバー(F) のフック (32) を側板の穴に入れて、ビス M4×8(O) 1 本でスキャナー左カバー(F) を固定する。

18. ISU 左カバー(1) のビス (2) 2 本を取り付ける。

19. 左前ステー(G) の 2 箇所の突起 (33) を MFP 本体の左カバーの穴に入れ、ビス M4×20(P) 2 本で左前ステー(G) を仮締めする。



20. Position the eject unit (H) so that its rail section (34) is inside the MFP, insert the projection (35) on the rear into the hole in the side plate and then place the front end onto the plate section (37) on the front left stay (G).
NOTICE
When installing the eject unit (H), take care not to pinch the drive unit cable (36).
21. Fully tighten the 2 M4 × 20 screws (P) that were temporarily fastened in step 19 and secure the front left stay (G).
22. Secure the eject unit (H) with the 2 M4 × 8 screws (O).

---

20. Positionner l'unité d'éjection (H) de sorte que sa partie glissière (34) se trouve dans le MFP, insérer la projection arrière (35) dans le trou de la tôle latérale puis placer l'extrémité avant sur la partie plaque (37) du support avant gauche (G).
AVIS
À l'installation de l'unité d'éjection (H), attention à ne pas coincer le câble de l'unité d'entraînement (36).
21. Serrer à fond les 2 vis M4 × 20 (P) provisoirement serrées à l'étape 19 et fixer le support avant gauche (G).
22. Fixer l'unité d'éjection (H) avec 2 vis M4 × 8 (O).

---

20. Coloque la unidad de salida (H) de forma tal que la sección de su carril (34) quede dentro de la MFP, inserte el saliente (35) de la parte posterior en el orificio de la placa lateral y, a continuación, coloque el extremo frontal sobre la sección de la placa (37) del soporte frontal izquierdo (G).
AVISO
Cuando instale la unidad de salida (H) tenga cuidado de no pinzar el cable de la unidad de accionamiento (36).
21. Apriete totalmente los 2 tornillos M4 × 20 (P) que ajustó temporariamente en el paso 19 y asegure el soporte frontal izquierdo (G).
22. Asegure la unidad de salida (H) con los 2 tornillos M4 × 8 (O).

---

20. Richten Sie die Auswerfeinheit (H) so aus, dass der Schienenabschnitt (34) im MFP sitzt, setzen Sie den Vorsprung (35) auf der Rückseite in die Öffnung der Seitenplatte ein und setzen Sie dann das Vorderteil auf den Plattenabschnitt (37) an der vorderen linken Stütze (G).
HINWEIS
Achten Sie beim Montieren der Auswerfeinheit (H) darauf, dass das Kabel (36) der Antriebseinheit nicht eingeklemmt wird.
21. Ziehen Sie die in Schritt 19 provisorisch angezogenen 2 M4 × 20 Schrauben (P) vollständig an und sichern Sie die vordere linke Stütze (G).
22. Befestigen Sie die Auswerfeinheit (H) mit den 2 M4 × 8 Schrauben (O).

---

20. Posizionare l'unità di espulsione (H) in modo che la sua sezione di rotaia (34) sia all'interno dell'MFP, inserire la parte sporgente (35) sul retro, nel foro nella piastra laterale e quindi posizionare il terminale anteriore sulla sezione della piastra (37) sul supporto anteriore sinistro (G).
NOTIFICA
Quando si installa l'unità di espulsione (H), fare attenzione a non schiacciare il cavo dell'unità guida (36).
21. Stringere completamente le 2 viti M4 × 20 (P) che sono state strette temporaneamente nel punto 19 e fissare il supporto anteriore sinistro (G).
22. Fissare l'unità di espulsione (H) con le 2 viti M4 × 8 (O).

---

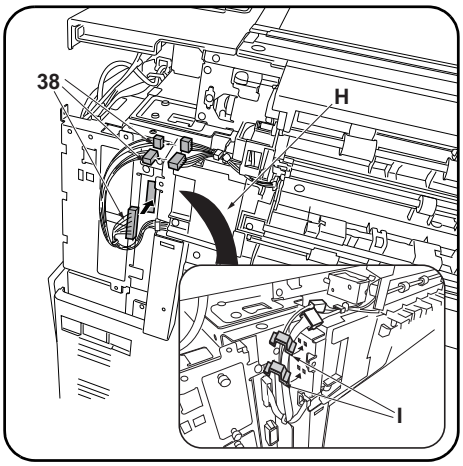
20. 将排纸单元 (H) 的导轨部分 (34) 靠 MFP 主机内侧设置，将后部的突出部 (35) 插入侧板的孔中，将前部放在左前部支架 (G) 的托板部 (37) 上。
注意
安装排纸单元 (H) 时，必须注意不要夹住驱动单元的电线 (36)。
21. 将步骤 19 中临时固定的 2 颗 M4×20 螺丝 (P) 拧紧，以固定左前部支架 (G)。
22. 使用 2 颗 M4×8 螺丝 (O) 来固定排纸单元 (H)。

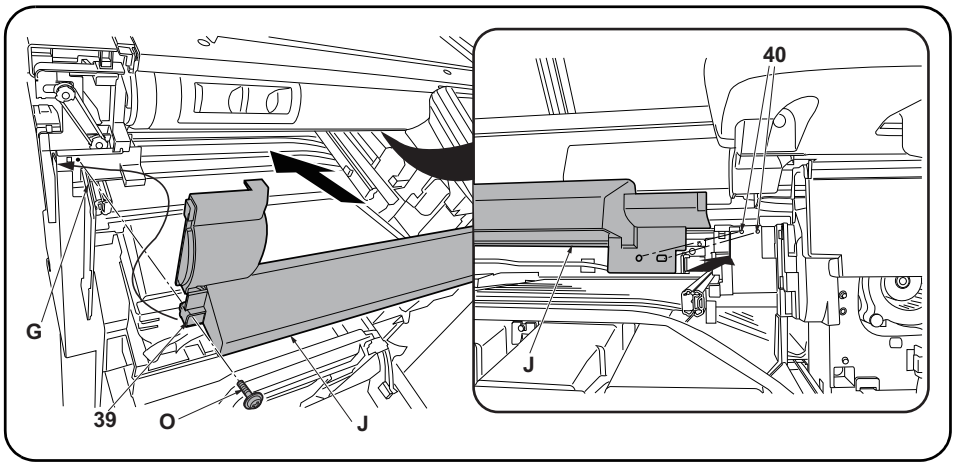
---

20. 배출 유니트 (H) 의 레일부분 (34) 이 MFP 본체의 안쪽이 되게 세트하고 뒷쪽의 돌기 (35) 를 측면판 구멍에 넣어 앞쪽 좌측 받침대 (G) 의 플레이트부 (37) 에 얹습니다 .
주의
배출 유니트 (H) 를 부착할 때에는 구동 유니트의 전선 (36) 을 끼지 않도록 주의합니다 .
21. 순서 19 에서 반정도 조인 나사 M4×20(P) 2 개를 완전히 조이고 좌측 앞 받침대 (G) 를 고정합니다 .
22. 나사 M4×8(O) 2 개로 배출 유니트 (H) 를 고정합니다 .

---

20. 排出ユニット (H) のレール部分 (34) が MFP 本体の内側にくるようにセットし、後側の突起 (35) を側板の穴に入れ、前側を左前ステー(G) のプレート部 (37) に乗せる。
注意
排出ユニット (H) を取り付ける時は駆動ユニットの電線 (36) を挟まないように注意する。
21. 手順 19 で仮締めしたビス M4×20(P)2 本を本締めし、左前ステー(G) を固定する。
22. ビス M4×8(O)2 本で排出ユニット (H) を固定する。





23. Plug the 3 connectors (38) into the eject unit (H) and MFP.
24. Secure the cables with the 2 wire stoppers (I).

25. Position the upper front cover (J) so that the screw housing (39) is not touching the front left stay (G) and align the projections (40) with the 2 holes on the right side of the upper front cover (J) before attaching the upper front cover (J) and securing it in place with the M4 × 8 screw (O).

---

23. Enficher les 3 connecteurs (38) dans l'unité d'éjection (H) et le MFP.
24. Fixer les câbles à l'aide des 2 butées de câble (I).

25. Positionner le couvercle supérieur avant (J) de sorte que le logement de la vis (39) ne soit pas en contact avec le support avant gauche (G) et aligner les projections (40) avec les 2 trous du côté droit du couvercle supérieur avant (J) avant de fixer ce couvercle supérieur avant (J) à l'aide d'une vis M4 × 8 (O).

---

23. Enchufe los 3 conectores (38) en la unidad de salida (H) y la MFP.
24. Asegure los cables con los 2 topes para cables (I).

25. Coloque la cubierta frontal superior (J) de forma tal que el alojamiento del tornillo (39) no toque el soporte frontal izquierdo (G) y alinee los salientes (40) con los 2 orificios del lado derecho de la cubierta frontal superior (J) antes de instalar la cubierta frontal superior (J) y asegurarla en posición con el tornillo M4 × 8 (O).

---

23. Stecken Sie die 3 Stecker (38) in die Auswerfeinheit (H) und den MFP.
24. Befestigen Sie die Kabel mit den 2 Kabelhaltern (I).

25. Positionieren Sie die obere vordere Abdeckung (J) so, dass das Schraubengehäuse (39) nicht die vordere linke Stütze (G) berührt und richten Sie die Vorsprünge (40) auf die 2 Öffnungen an der rechten Seite der oberen vorderen Abdeckung (J) aus, bevor Sie die obere vordere Abdeckung (J) anbringen und mit der M4 × 8 Schraube (O) sichern.

---

23. Collegare i 3 connettori (38) all'unità di espulsione (H) e all'MFP.
24. Fissare i cavi con i 2 fermacavo (I).

25. Posizionare il coperchio superiore anteriore (J) in modo che l'alloggiamento delle viti (39) non tocchi il supporto anteriore sinistro (G), e allineare le parti sporgenti (40) con i 2 fori sul lato destro del coperchio superiore anteriore (J) prima di applicare il coperchio superiore anteriore (J) e fissarlo in posizione con la vite M4 × 8 (O).

---

23. 使用 3 个接插件 (38) 来连接排纸单元 (H) 以及 MFP 主机。
24. 使用 2 个电线固定夹 (I) 来固定电线。

25. 设置前上部盖板 (J)，注意避免其左侧的螺丝固定部 (39) 碰到左前部支架 (G)，将前上部盖板 (J) 右侧的 2 处孔与突出部 (40) 对齐后安装前上部盖板 (J)，使用 1 颗 M4×8 螺丝 (O) 来固定。

---

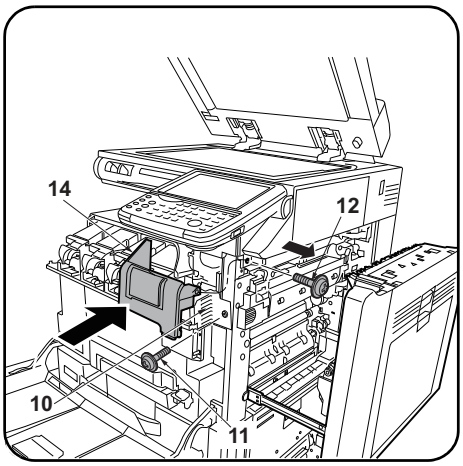
23. 커넥터 (38) 3 개를 배출 유니트 (H) 및 MFP 본체에 접속합니다 .
24. 와이어 스토퍼 (I) 2 개로 전선을 고정합니다 .

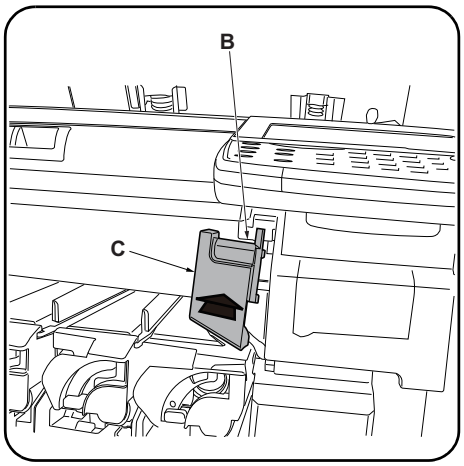
25. 전면 상커버 (J) 좌측의 나사 고정부 (39) 가 좌측 앞 받침대 (G) 에 닿지 않도록 세트하고 전면 상커버 (J) 우측 구멍　돌기 (40) 2 곳를 맞춰 전면 상커버 (J) 를 부착 , 나사 M4×8(O) 1 개로 고정합니다 .

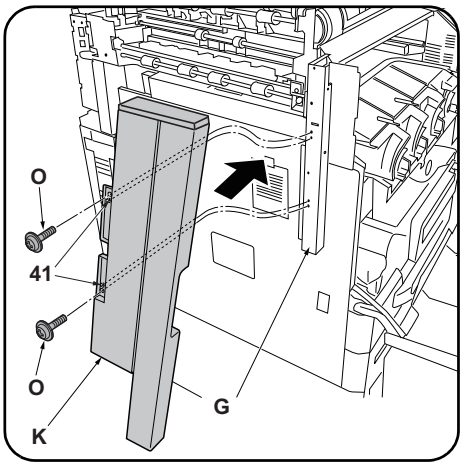
---

23. コネクター(38)3 個を排出ユニット (H) および MFP 本体に接続する。
24. ワイヤーストッパー(I)2 個で電線を固定する。

25. 前上カバー(J) 左側のビス止め部 (39) が左前ステー(G) に当たらないようセットし、前上カバー (J) 右側の穴 2 箇所に突起 (40) を合わせてから前上カバー(J) を取り付け、ビス M4×8(O)1 本で固定する。







26. Install the front right cover (14) using the screw (12) removed in step 8.
Secure the fan cover (10) using the screw (11) removed in step 7.
* Check that connector on the inside of the fan cover (10) has not been dislodged.

27. Fit the paper entry unit cover (C) onto the paper entry unit (B).

28. Insert the 2 projections (41) on the left connection cover (K) into the holes in the front left stay (G) and secure the cover with the 2 M4 × 8 screws (O).

---

26. Reposer le couvercle avant droit (14) à l'aide de la vis (12) déposée à l'étape 8.
Fixer le couvercle du ventilateur (10) à l'aide de la vis (11) déposée à l'étape 7.
* Vérifier que le connecteur à l'intérieur du couvercle du ventilateur (10) n'a pas bougé.

27. Monter le couvercle de l'unité d'entrée du papier (C) sur l'unité d'entrée du papier (B).

28. Insérer les 2 projections (41) du couvercle de connexion gauche (K) dans les trous du support avant gauche (G) et fixer le couvercle à l'aide de 2 vis M4 × 8 (O).

---

26. Instale la cubierta frontal derecha (14) usando el tornillo (12) quitado en el paso 8.
Asegure la cubierta del ventilador (10) usando el tornillo (11) quitado en el paso 7.
* Compruebe si no se desplazó el conector del interior de la cubierta del ventilador (10).

27. Coloque la cubierta de la unidad de ingreso de papel (C) en la unidad de ingreso de papel (B).

28. Inserte los 2 salientes (41) de la cubierta de conexiones izquierda (K) en los orificios del soporte frontal izquierdo (G) y asegure la cubierta con los 2 tornillos M4 × 8 (O).

---

26. Bringen Sie die vordere rechte Abdeckung (14) mit der in Schritt 8 entfernten Schraube (12) an.
Befestigen Sie die Lüfterabdeckung (10) mit der in Schritt 7 entfernten Schraube (11).
* Vergewissern Sie sich, dass der Stecker auf der Innenseite der Lüfterabdeckung (10) nicht abgetrennt wurde.

27. Setzen Sie die Abdeckung (C) der Papiereinzugseinheit in die Papiereinzugseinheit (B) ein.

28. Setzen Sie die 2 Vorsprünge (41) an der linken Verbindungsabdeckung (K) in die Öffnungen der vorderen linken Stütze (G) ein und befestigen Sie die Abdeckung mit den 2 M4 × 8 Schrauben (O).

---

26. Installare il coperchio anteriore destro (14) utilizzando la vite (12) rimossa nel punto 8.
Fissare il coperchio ventola (10) utilizzando la vite (11) rimossa nel punto 7.
* Controllare che il connettore sull'interno del coperchio della ventola (10) non sia stato rimosso.

27. Applicare il coperchio (C) dell'unità di ingresso carta, sull'unità di ingresso carta (B).

28. Inserire le 2 parti sporgenti (41) sul coperchio connessione sinistro (K) nei fori del supporto anteriore sinistro (G) e quindi fissare il coperchio con le 2 viti M4 × 8 (O).

---

26. 使用在步骤 8 中卸下的 1 颗螺丝 (12) 来固定右前盖板 (14)。
使用在步骤 7 中卸下的 1 颗螺丝 (11) 来固定风扇盖板 (10)。
※ 确认位于风扇盖板 (10) 内侧的接插件有无露出。

27. 将进纸单元盖板 (C) 安装在进纸单元 (B) 上。

28. 连接左盖板 (K) 的 2 处突出部 (41) 插入左前部支架 (G) 的孔中，使用 2 颗 M4×8 螺丝 (O) 来固定。

---

26. 순서 8 에서 제거한 나사 (12) 1 개로 오른쪽 전면커버 (14) 를 부착합니다 .
순서 7 에서 제거한 나사 (11) 1 개로 팬커버 (10) 를 고정합니다 .
※ 팬커버 (10) 안쪽에 있는 커넥터가 빠져 있지 않은지를 확인합니다 .

27. 반입 유니트 커버 (C) 를 반입 유니트 (B) 에 부착합니다 .

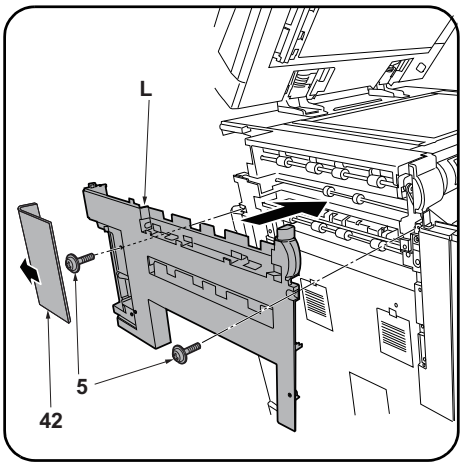
28. 연결 좌측커버 (K) 의 돌기 (41) 2 곳을 좌측 앞 받침대 (G) 의 구멍에 넣고 나사 M4×8(O) 2 개로 고정합니다 .

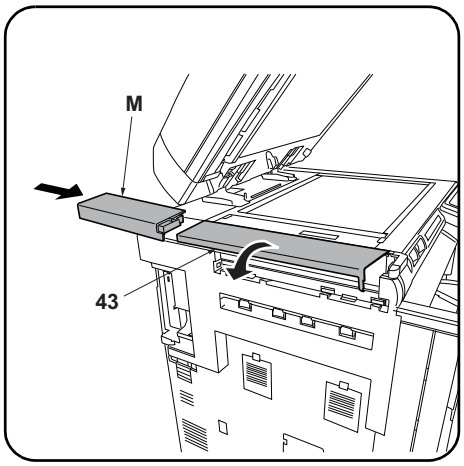
---

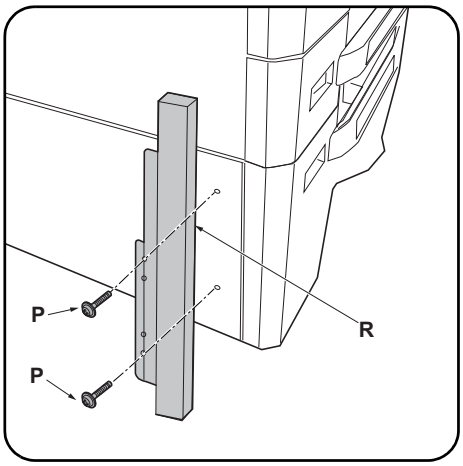
26. 手順 8 で外したビス (12)1 本で右前カバー (14) を取り付ける。
手順 7 で外したビス (11)1 本でファンカバー(10) を固定する。
※ ファンカバー(10) 内側にあるコネクターが外れていないことを確認する。

27. 搬入ユニットカバー(C) を搬入ユニット (B) に取り付ける。

28. 連結左カバー(K) の突起 (41)2 箇所を左前ステー(G) の穴に入れ、ビス M4×8(O)2 本で固定する。







29. Remove the interface cover (42).
* After installing the document finisher, re-attach the interface cover (42).

30. Install the left cover (L) using the 2 screws (5) removed in step 3

31. Open the eject cover (43).

32. Attach the upper left cover (M) and close the eject cover (43).

33. Attach the lower connection cover (R) with the 2 M4 × 20 screws (P).

---

29. Déposer le couvercle d'interface (42).
* Après avoir installé le retoucheur de document, reposer le couvercle d'interface (42).

30. Reposer le couvercle gauche (L) à l'aide des 2 vis (5) déposées à l'étape 3.

31. Ouvrir le couvercle d'éjection (43).

32. Fixer le couvercle supérieur gauche (M) et fermer le capot d'éjection (43).

33. Fixer le couvercle de connexion inférieur (R) à l'aide de 2 vis M4 × 20 (P).

---

29. Quite la cubierta de la interfaz (42).
* Después de instalar el finalizador de documentos, vuelva a colocar la cubierta de la interfaz (42).

30. Instale la cubierta izquierda (L) usando los 2 tornillos (5) quitados en el paso 3.

31. Abra la cubierta de expulsión (43).

32. Fije la cubierta superior izquierda (M) y cierre la cubierta de expulsión (43).

33. Fije la cubierta de conexiones inferior (R) con los 2 tornillos M4 × 20 (P).

---

29. Entfernen Sie die Schnittstellenabdeckung (42).
* Bringen Sie nach der Installation des Dokument-Finishers wieder die Schnittstellenabdeckung (42) an.

30. Bringen Sie die linke Abdeckung (L) mit den in Schritt 3 entfernten 2 Schrauben (5) an.

31. Öffnen Sie die Auswerfabdeckung (43).

32. Bringen Sie die obere linke Abdeckung (M) wieder an und schließen Sie die Auswerfabdeckung (43).

33. Bringen Sie die untere Verbindungsabdeckung (R) mit den 2 M4 × 20 Schrauben (P) an.

---

29. Rimuovere la copertura di interfaccia (42).
* Dopo l'installazione della finitrice di documenti, fissare di nuovo la copertura di interfaccia (42).

30. Installare il coperchio sinistro (L) utilizzando le 2 viti (5) rimosse nel punto 3.

31. Aprire il coperchio di espulsione (43).

32. Fissare il coperchio superiore sinistro (M) e chiudere il coperchio di espulsione (43).

33. Fissare il coperchio connessione inferiore (R) con le 2 viti M4 × 20 (P).

---

29. 拆下接口盖板 (42)。
※ 在装订器设置完成后，按原样安装接口盖板 (42)。

30. 使用在步骤 3 中卸下的 2 颗螺丝 (5) 来安装左盖板 (L)。

31. 打开排纸盖板 (43)。

32. 安装左上部盖板 (M)，关闭排纸盖板 (43)。

33. 使用 2 颗 M4×20 螺丝 (P) 来安装连接下盖板 (R)。

---

29. 인터페이스 커버 (42) 를 제거합니다 .
※ 인터페이스 커버 (42) 는 문서 피니셔 설치 후에 원래대로 장착합니다 .

30. 순서 3 에서 제거한 나사 (5) 2 개로 좌측 커버 (L) 를 부착합니다 .

31. 배출커버 (43) 를 엽니다 .

32. 좌측 상커버 (M) 를 부착하고 배출커버 (43) 를 닫습니다 .

33. 나사 M4×20(P) 2 개로 연결 하커버 (R) 를 장착합니다 .

---

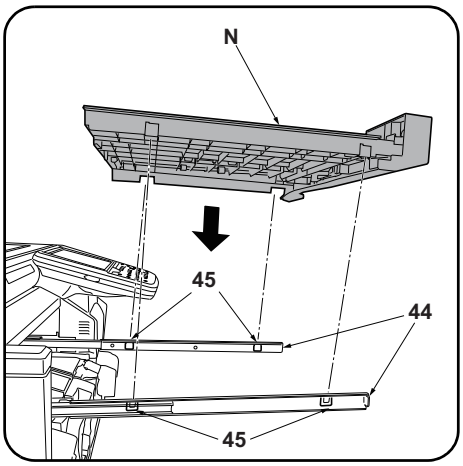
29. インターフェイスカバー(42) を取り外す。
※ インターフェイスカバー(42) はドキュメントフィニッシャー設置後に、元通り取り付ける。

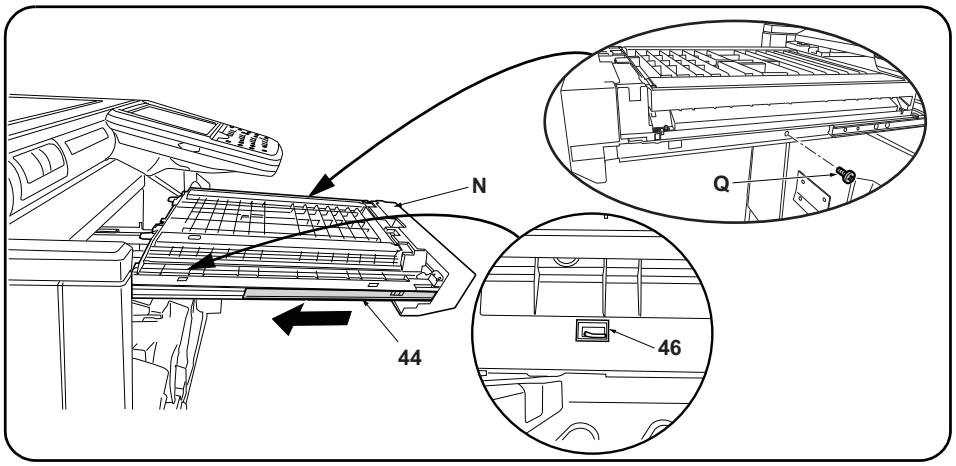
30. 手順 3 で外したビス (5)2 本で左カバー(L) を取り付ける。

31. 排出カバー(43) を開く。

32. 左上カバー(M) を取り付け、排出カバー(43) を閉じる。

33. ビス M4×20(P)2 本で連結下カバー(R) を取り付ける。





34. Pull the 2 slide rails (44) out from inside the MFP.
35. Align the 4 hooks (45) on the slide rails (44) with the notched sections of the paper conveying unit (N) and fit the paper conveying unit (N) onto the slide rails (44).
36. Move the slide rails (44) backwards and secure the paper conveying unit (N) to the 4 hooks (45). Check that the hooks are securely engaged through the opening (46).
37. Lift the rear right side of the paper conveying unit (N) slightly while pushing it firmly in as far as it will go. After pushing it all the way in, pull it out again and check that it stops mid-way.
38. Secure the paper conveying unit (N) with the P Tite screw M3 × 8 (Q).
39. Close the front cover (7).

---

34. Sortir les 2 glissières coulissantes (44) hors du MFP.
35. Aligner les 4 crochets (45) des glissières coulissantes (44) avec les encoches de l'unité de transport du papier (N) et insérer l'unité de transport du papier (N) sur ces glissières coulissantes (44).
36. Remettre les glissières coulissantes (44) en place et fixer l'unité de transport du papier (N) avec les 4 crochets (45). Vérifier que les crochets sont soigneusement engagés dans les ouvertures (46).
37. Lever légèrement le côté arrière droit de l'unité de transport du papier (N) tout en pousant cette unité à fond. Une fois poussée à fond, tirer sur l'unité et vérifier qu'elle s'arrête à mi-course.
38. Fixer l'unité de transport du papier (N) à l'aide d'une vis P Tite M3 x 8 (Q).
39. Refermer le capot avant (7).

---

34. Tire de los 2 carriles deslizantes (44) para sacarlos de la MFP.
35. Alinee los 4 ganchos (45) de los carriles deslizantes (44) con las secciones con muescas de la unidad de transporte de papel (N) y encaje la unidad de transporte de papel (N) en los carriles deslizantes (44).
36. Mueva los carriles deslizantes (44) hacia atrás y asegure la unidad de transporte de papel (N) a los 4 ganchos (45). A través de la abertura (46), compruebe si los ganchos están enganchados de forma segura.
37. Levante ligeramente el lado trasero derecho de la unidad de transporte de papel (N) mientras presiona firmemente hasta el fondo. Después de empujarla hasta el fondo, vuelva a sacarla y compruebe si se detiene en la mitad del recorrido.
38. Asegure la unidad de transporte de papel (N) con el tornillo P Tite M3 × 8 (Q).
39. Cierre la cubierta frontal (7).

---

34. Ziehen Sie die 2 Schlittenschienen (44) aus dem MFP heraus.
35. Richten Sie die 4 Haken (45) der Schlittenschienen (44) auf die Einkerbungen der Papierfördereinheit (N) aus und setzen Sie die Papierfördereinheit (N) auf die Schlittenschienen (44).
36. Verschieben Sie die Schlittenschienen (44) nach hinten und befestigen Sie die Papierfördereinheit (N) mit den 4 Haken (45). Vergewissern Sie sich durch die Öffnung (46), dass die Haken ordnungsgemäß greifen.
37. Heben Sie die hintere rechte Seite der Papierfördereinheit (N) leicht an und drücken Sie sie gleichzeitig bis zum Anschlag einwärts. Ziehen Sie sie nach dem Hineindrücken bis zum Anschlag wieder heraus und vergewissern Sie sich, dass sie mittendrin anhält.
38. Befestigen Sie die Papierfördereinheit (N) mit der P-Tite-Schraube M3 × 8 (Q).
39. Schließen Sie die vordere Abdeckung (7).

---

34. Estrarre le 2 rotaie di scorrimento (44) dall'interno dell'MFP.
35. Allineare i 4 ganci (45) sulle rotaie di scorrimento (44) con le sezioni intagliate dell'unità di trasporto carta (N), ed inserire l'unità di trasporto carta (N) sulle rotaie di scorrimento (44).
36. Spostare le rotaie di scorrimento (44) all'indietro e fissare l'unità di trasporto carta (N) ai 4 ganci (45). Controllare che i ganci siano innestati in modo sicuro attraverso l'apertura (46).
37. Sollevare leggermente il lato posteriore destro dell'unità di trasporto carta (N) mentre lo si spinge fermamente fino in fondo. Dopo averlo spinto fino in fondo, estrarlo di nuovo e controllare che si arresti a metà corsa.
38. Fissare l'unità di trasporto carta (N) con la vite P Tite M3 × 8 (Q)
39. Chiudere il pannello anteriore (7).

---

34. 拉出机身内的 2 根滑轨 (44)。
35. 将输纸单元 (N) 的缺口部与滑轨 (44) 的 4 处卡扣 (45) 对齐，将输纸单元 (N) 放在滑轨 (44) 上。
36. 将滑轨 (44) 向后方移动，使输纸单元 (N) 固定在 4 处卡扣 (45) 上。通过开口部 (46) 来确认是否确实卡入卡扣。
37. 将输纸单元 (N) 的右后部稍稍抬起的同时，将其插入到底。插入到底后再将其拉出，确认是否在中途停止。
38. 使用 1 颗紧固型 P 螺丝 M3×8(Q) 来固定输纸单元 (N)。
39. 关闭前盖板 (7)。

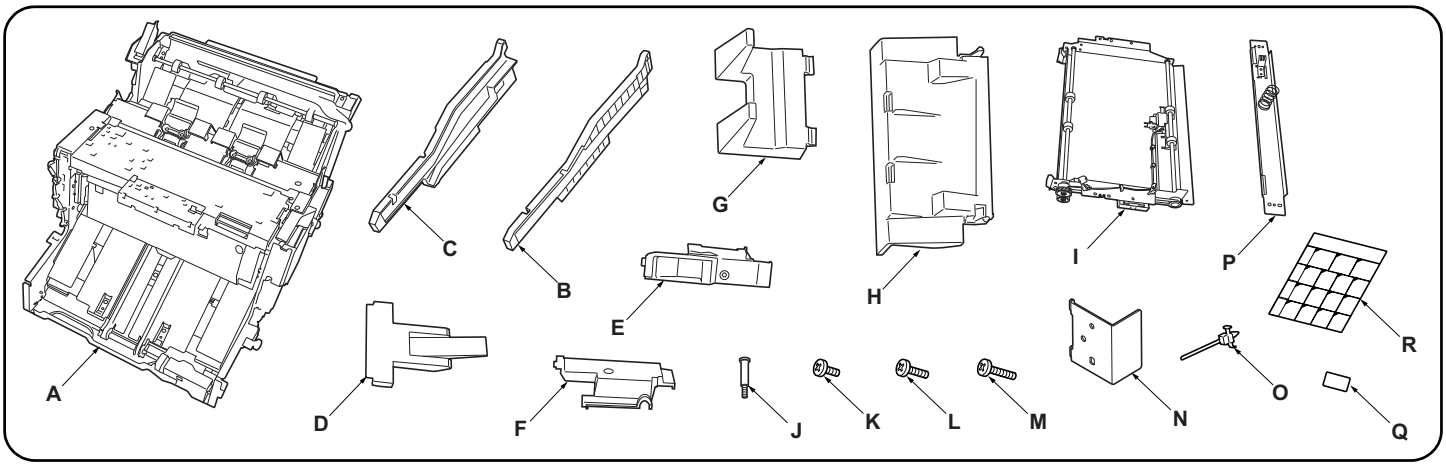
---

34. 기내의 슬라이드 레일 (44) 2 개를 빼 냅니다 .
35. 슬라이드 레일 (44) 4 곳의 후크 (45) 에 반송 유니트 (N) 를 맞춰 반송 유니트 (N) 를 슬라이드 레일 (44) 에 얹습니다 .
36. 슬라이드 레일 (44) 을 뒷 방향으로 움직여 4 곳의 후크 (45) 에 반송 유니트 (N) 을 고정시킵니다 . 확실히 후크에 걸린 것을 개구부 (46) 에서 확인합니다 .
37. 반송 유니트 (N) 오른쪽 뒤쪽을 조금 들어 올리면서 안까지 확실히 삽입합니다 . 안까지 삽입한 후 앞으로 당겨 도중에 멈추는지를 확인합니다 .
38. 나사 M3×8P Tight (Q) 1 개로 반송 유니트 (N) 를 고정합니다 .
39. 전면 커버 (7) 을 닫습니다 .

---

34. 胴内のスライドレール (44)2 本を引き出す。
35. スライドレール (44) の 4 箇所のフック (45) に搬送ユニット (N) の切り欠き部を合わせて搬送ユニット (N) をスライドレール (44) に載せる。
36. スライドレール (44) を後方向に動かし、4 箇所のフック (45) に搬送ユニット (N) を固定させる。確実にフックに掛かったことを、開口部(46)から確認する。
37. 搬送ユニット (N) の右後側を少し持ち上げながら、奥までしっかり挿入する。奥まで挿入した後、手前に引き出し、途中で止まることを確認する。
38. ビス M3×8P タイト (Q)1 本で搬送ユニット (N) を固定する。
39. 前カバー(7) を閉める。

INSTALLATION GUIDE FOR CENTER-FOLDING UNIT



English

Supplied parts

A. Center-Folding unit 1
B. Front rail 1
C. Rear rail 1
D. Output stopper 1
E. Front side cover 1
F. Rear side cover 1
G. Output stock tray 1
H. Output tray 1
I. Relay paper conveying unit 1
J. Pin 1
K. M4 × 8 screw 11
L. M4 × 10 screw (black) 2
M. M4 × 12 screw 4
N. Lock plate 2
O. Binding band 1
P. Guide 1
Q. D7 label 1
R. Operation label 1

Français

Pièces fournies

A. Plieuse 1
B. Glissière avant 1
C. Glissière arrière 1
D. Butée de sortie 1
E. Capot latéral avant 1
F. Capot latéral arrière 1
G. Plateau de sortie du papier 1
H. Plateau de sortie 1
I. Unité de transport du papier de relais 1
J. Goupille 1
K. Vis M4 × 8 11
L. Vis M4 × 10 (noire) 2
M. Vis M4 × 12 4
N. Plaque de verrouillage 2
O. Collier de fixation 1
P. Guide 1
Q. Étiquette D7 1
R. Étiquette de fonctionnement 1

Español

Partes suministradas

A. Unidad de plegado 1
B. Carril frontal 1
C. Carril posterior 1
D. Tope de salida 1
E. Cubierta lateral frontal 1
F. Cubierta lateral posterior 1
G. Bandeja de recolección de papel de salida 1
H. Bandeja de salida 1
I. Unidad de transporte de papel por relevador 1
J. Pasador 1
K. Tornillo M4 × 8 11
L. Tornillo M4 × 10 (negro) 2
M. Tornillo M4 × 12 4
N. Placa de cierre 2
O. Correa de sujeción 1
P. Guía 1
Q. Etiqueta D7 1
R. Etiqueta de funcionamiento 1

Deutsch

Gelieferte Teile

A. Mittenfalteinheit 1
B. Vordere Schiene 1
C. Hintere Schiene 1
D. Ausgabeanschlag 1
E. Vordere Seitenabdeckung 1
F. Hintere Seitenabdeckung 1
G. Ausgabestapelfach 1
H. Ausgabefach 1
I. Eingesetzte Papierfördereinheit 1
J. Stift 1
K. M4 × 8 Schraube 11
L. M4 × 10 Schraube (schwarz) 2
M. M4 × 12 Schraube 4
N. Sperrplatte 2
O. Schellenband 1
P. Führung 1
Q. D7 Aufkleber 1
R. Bedienungsaufkleber 1

Italiano

Parti di fornitura

A. Unità di piegatura centrale 1
B. Rotaia anteriore 1
C. Rotaia posteriore 1
D. Fermo di uscita 1
E. Coperchio laterale anteriore 1
F. Coperchio laterale posteriore 1
G. Vassoio di uscita stoccaggio 1
H. Vassoio di uscita 1
I. Unità relay di trasporto carta 1
J. Perno 1
K. Vite M4 × 8 11
L. Vite M4 × 10 (nera) 2
M. Vite M4 × 12 4
N. Piastra di bloccaggio 2
O. Fascetta di legatura 1
P. Guida 1
Q. Etichetta D7 1
R. Etichetta di operazione 1

简体中文

附属品

A. 中缝装订－折页单元 1
B. 前部导轨 1
C. 后部导轨 1
D. 排纸挡板 1
E. 前部侧盖板 1
F. 后部侧盖板 1
G. 堆纸托盘 1
H. 排纸托盘 1
I. 中间搬运单元 1
J. 销钉 1
K. M4×8 螺丝 11
L. M4×10 螺丝（黑） 2
M. M4×12 螺丝 4
N. 锁定板 2
O. 束线带 1
P. 导板 1
Q. D7 标签 1
R. 操作标签 1

한국어

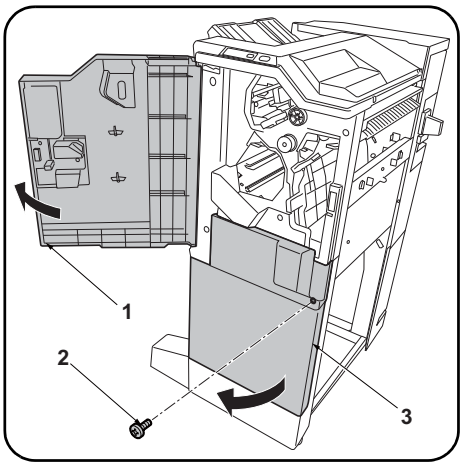
동봉품

A. 접기 유니트 1
B. 레일 앞 1
C. 레일 뒤 1
D. 배지 스토퍼 1
E. 사이드 커버 앞 1
F. 사이드 커버 뒤 1
G. 배지 저장트레이 1
H. 배지 트레이 1
I. 중계 반송유니트 1
J. 핀 1
K. 나사 M4×8 11
L. 나사 M4×10 (흑) 2
M. 나사 M4×12 4
N. 잠금 플레이트 2
O. 결속 밴드 1
P. 가이드 1
Q. D7 라벨 1
R. 조작라벨 1

日本語

同梱品

A. 中折りユニット 1
B. レール前 1
C. レール後 1
D. 排紙ストッパー 1
E. サイドカバー前 1
F. サイドカバー後 1
G. 排紙ストックトレイ 1
H. 排紙トレイ 1
I. 中継搬送ユニット 1
J. ピン 1
K. ビス M4×8 11
L. ビス M4×10(黒) 2
M. ビス M4×12 4
N. ロックプレート 2
O. 結束バンド 1
P. ガイド 1
Q. D7 ラベル 1
R. 操作ラベル 1



Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning material from supplied parts.

Procedure
Before installing the center-folding unit, turn the MFP's main power switch off and unplug the power cable from the power supply.
Install the document finisher, and then install the center-folding unit.

1. Open the upper front cover (1) of the document finisher.
2. Remove the screw (2) and open the lower front cover (3).
(NOTICE)
Discard the screw (2) and do not fasten the lower front cover (3).

Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.

Procédure
Avant d'installer la plieuse mettre l'interrupteur d'alimentation principal du MFP hors tension et débrancher le câble d'alimentation de la prise de courant.
Installer le finisseur de document, puis installer la plieuse.

1. Ouvrir le couvercle avant supérieur (1) du retoucheur de document.
2. Déposer la vis (2) et ouvrir le couvercle avant inférieur (3).
(AVIS)
Jeter la vis (2) et ne pas fixer le capot inférieur avant (3).

Asegúrese de despegar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.

Procedimiento
Antes de instalar la unidad de plegado, desconecte el interruptor de alimentación principal de la MFP y desenchufe el cable de alimentación de la toma de corriente.
Instale primero el finalizador de documentos y luego instale la unidad de plegado.

1. Abra la cubierta frontal superior (1) del finalizador de documentos.
2. Quite el tornillo (2) y abra la cubierta frontal inferior (3).
(AVISO)
Descarte el tornillo (2) y no ajuste la cubierta frontal inferior (3).

Entfernen Sie Klebeband und/oder Dämpfungsmaterial vollständig von den mitgelieferten Teilen.

Verfahren
Bevor Sie mit dem Einbau der Mittenfalteinheit beginnen, stellen Sie sicher, dass der Hauptschalter des Kopierers ausgeschaltet und das Netzkabel aus der Steckdose gezogen ist.
Bringen Sie den Dokument-Finisher zuerst und dann erst die Mittenfalteinheit an.

1. Öffnen Sie die obere vordere Abdeckung (1) des Dokument-Finishers.
2. Entfernen Sie die Schraube (2) und öffnen Sie die untere vordere Abdeckung (3).
(HINWEIS)
Entsorgen Sie die Schraube (2) und befestigen Sie nicht die untere vordere Abdeckung (3).

Accertarsi di rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o il materiale di imbottitura dalle parti fornite.

Procedura
Prima di installare l'unità di piegatura centrale, assicurarsi che l'interruttore principale della fotocopiatrice sia spento e che il cavo di alimentazione non sia inserito nella presa.
Installare prima la finitrice e poi procedere all'installazione dell'unità di piegatura centrale.

1. Aprire il coperchio superiore anteriore (1) della finitrice di documenti.
2. Rimuovere la vite (2) ed aprire il coperchio inferiore anteriore (3).
(NOTIFICA)
Eliminare le viti (2) e non fissare il coperchio inferiore anteriore (3).

如果附属品上带有固定胶带，缓冲材料时务必揭下。

安装步骤
安装中缝装订 — 折页单元前，请关闭 MFP 的主电源开关并从电源拔下电源线。
安装装订器，然后安装中缝装订 — 折页单元。

1. 打开装订器的前部上盖板（1）。
2. 拆除 1 颗螺丝（2），打开前部下盖板（3）。
（**注意**）
废除螺丝（2），前部下盖板（3）不需固定。

동봉품에 고정 테이프 , 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거할 것 .

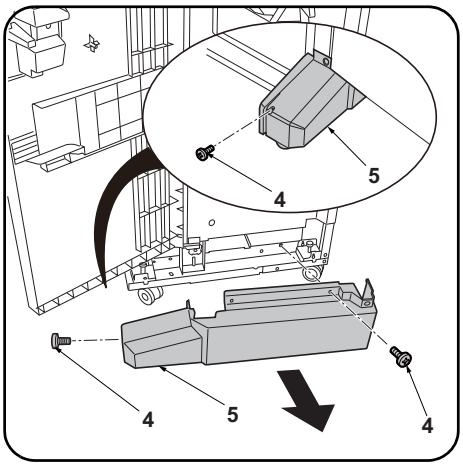
장착순서
중철 유니트를 설치할 때에는 반드시 MFP 본체의 주전원 스위치를 OFF 로 하고 전원플러그를 뺀 후 작업을 할 것 .
문서 피니셔를 설치 후 , 중철 유니트를 설치 할 것 .

1. 문서 피니셔 앞 상커버 (1) 를 엽니다 .
2. 나사 (2) 1 개를 제거하고 앞 하커버 (3) 를 엽니다 .
(주의)
나사 (2) 는 폐기하고 전면 아래커버 (3) 는 고정하지 않습니다 .

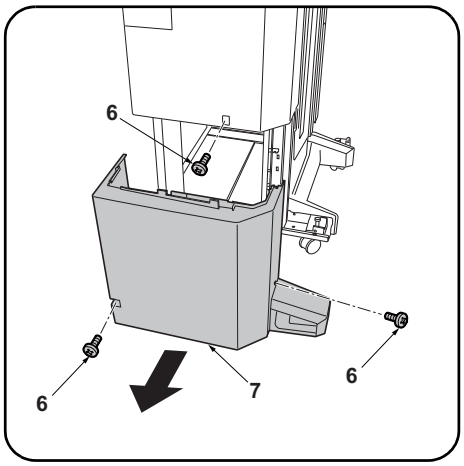
同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材がついている場合は、必ず取り外すこと。

取付手順
中折りユニットを設置するときは、必ず MFP 本体の主電源スイッチを OFF にし、電源プラグを抜いてから作業すること。
ドキュメントフィニッシャーを設置後、中折りユニットを設置すること。

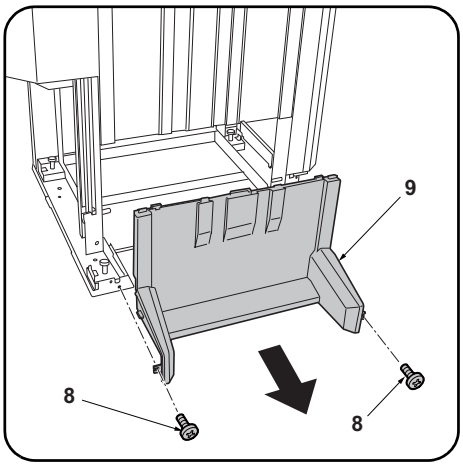
1. ドキュメントフィニッシャーの前上カバー (1) を開く。
2. ビス (2)1 本を外し、前下カバー (3) を開く。
(**注意**)
ビス (2) は廃棄とし、前下カバー (3) は固定しない。



3. Remove the 2 screws (4) and remove the foot cover (5).



4. Remove the 3 screws (6) and remove the lower rear cover (7).



5. Remove 2 screws (8) and remove the lower middle cover (9).

---

3. Déposer les 2 vis (4) puis le couvercle du pied (5).

4. Déposer les 3 vis (6) puis le couvercle arrière inférieur (7).

5. Déposer les 2 vis (8) et le couvercle intermédiaire inférieur (9).

---

3. Quite los 2 tornillos (4) y quite la cubierta de la pata (5).

4. Quite los 3 tornillos (6) y quite la cubierta posterior inferior (7).

5. Quite los 2 tornillos (8) y quite la cubierta intermedia inferior (9).

---

3. Entfernen Sie die 2 Schrauben (4) und nehmen Sie die Fußabdeckung (5) ab.

4. Entfernen Sie die 3 Schrauben (6) und nehmen Sie die untere hintere Abdeckung (7) ab.

5. Entfernen Sie die 2 Schrauben (8) und nehmen Sie die untere mittlere Abdeckung (9) ab.

---

3. Rimuovere le 2 viti (4) e quindi rimuovere la copertura del piede (5).

4. Rimuovere le 3 viti (6) e quindi rimuovere il coperchio inferiore posteriore (7).

5. Rimuovere le 2 viti (8) e quindi rimuovere il pannello centrale inferiore (9).

---

3. 拆除 2 颗螺丝（4），拆下脚座盖板（5）。

4. 拆除 3 颗螺丝（6），拆下后部下盖板（7）。

5. 拆除 2 颗螺钉 (8)，拆下中部下盖板 (9)。

---

3. 나사 (4) 2 개를 제거하고 , 풋커버 (5) 를 제거합니다 .

4. 나사 (6) 3 개를 제거하고 , 뒤 하커버 (7) 를 제거합니다 .

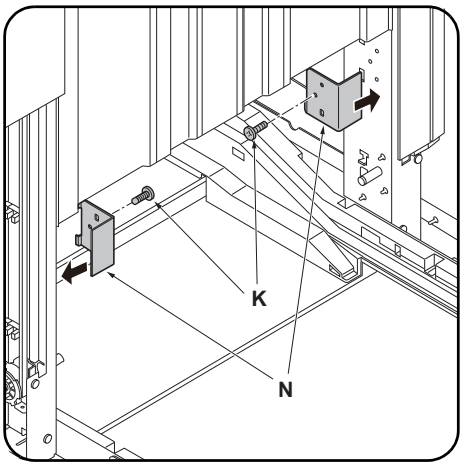
5. 나사 (8) 2 개를 제거하고 중하 커버 (9) 를 떼어 냅니다 .

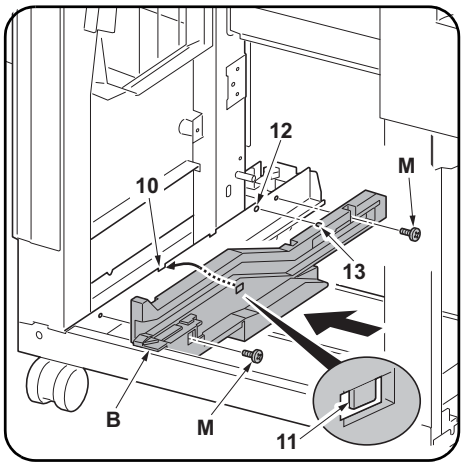
---

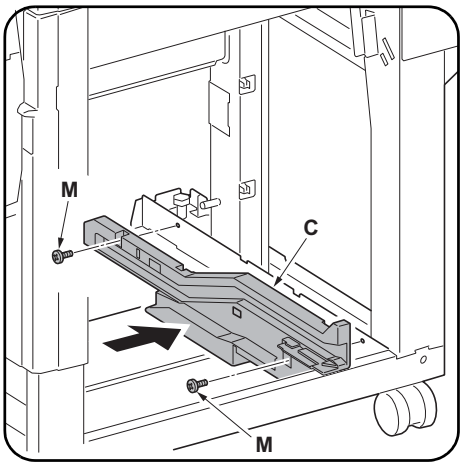
3. ビス (4)2 本を外し、フットカバー(5) を取り外す。

4. ビス (6)3 本を外し、後下カバー(7) を取り外す。

5. ビス (8)2 本を外し、中下カバー(9) を取り外す。







6. Install the lock plates (N) on the front and rear supports using an M4 × 8 screw (K) each.

7. Place the hook (11) of the front rail (B) on the notch (10) at the front of the document finisher, at the same time inserting the projection (13) on the front rail (B) in the hole (12) in the document finisher.
8. Fix the front rail (B) using 2 M4 × 12 screws (M).

9. Install the rear rail (C) at the rear of the document finisher using 2 M4 × 12 screws (M) in the same way.

---

6. Monter les plaques de verrouillage (N) sur les supports avant et arrière en procédant à l'aide d'une vis M4 × 8 (K) dans les deux cas.

7. Placer le crochet (11) de la glissière avant (B) dans l'encoche (10) à l'avant du retoucheur de document tout en insérant la saillie (13) de la glisière avant (B) dans le trou (12) du retoucheur de document.
8. Fixer la glissière avant (B) à l'aide de 2 vis M4 × 12 (M).

9. Monter la glissière arrière (C) au dos du retoucheur de document en procédant de la même façon et à l'aide de 2 vis M4 × 12 (M).

---

6. Instale las placas de cierre (N) en los soportes frontal y posterior usando un tornillo M4 × 8 (K) en cada uno.

7. Coloque el gancho (11) del carril frontal (B) en la muesca (10) de la parte frontal del finalizador de documentos al mismo tiempo que inserta el resalto (13) del carril frontal (B) en el orificio (12) del finalizador de documentos.
8. Fije el carril frontal (B) usando 2 tornillos M4 × 12 (M).

9. Instale el carril posterior (C) en la parte posterior del finalizador de documentos usando 2 tornillos M4 × 12 (M) de la misma forma.

---

6. Montieren Sie die Sperrplatten (N) an den vorderen und hinteren Stützen mit jeweils einer M4 × 8 Schraube (K).

7. Setzen Sie den Haken (11) der vorderen Schiene (B) in die Aussparung (10) vorne am Dokument-Finisher ein, und setzen Sie dabei auch den Vorsprung (13) an der vorderen Schiene (B) in die Öffnung (12) des Dokument-Finishers ein.
8. Befestigen Sie die vordere Schiene (B) mit den 2 M4 × 12 Schrauben (M).

9. Montieren Sie die hintere Schiene (C) auf gleiche Weise mit 2 M4 × 12 Schrauben (M) an der Rückseite des Dokument-Finishers.

---

6. Installare le piastre di bloccaggio (N) sui supporti anteriore e posteriore utilizzando una vite M4 × 8 (K) ciascuna.

7. Posizionare il gancio (11) della rotaia anteriore (B) sull'incavo (10) alla parte anteriore della finitrice di documenti, contemporaneamente inserire la la sporgenza (13) sulla rotaia anteriore (B) nel foro (12) nella finitrice di documenti.
8. Fissare la rotaia anteriore (B) utilizzando 2 viti M4 × 12 (M).

9. Installare la rotaia posteriore (C) alla parte posteriore della finitrice di documenti utilizzando 2 viti M4 × 12 (M) alla stessa maniera.

---

6. 使用各 1 颗 M4×8(K) 螺钉将锁定板 (N) 安装在前后的支柱上。

7. 将前部导轨 (B) 的挂钩 (11) 嵌入装订器前部的缺口 (10)，同时将前部导轨 (B) 的卡销 (13) 插入到装订器的孔 (12) 中。
8. 使用 2 颗 M4×12(M) 螺钉来固定前部导轨 (B)。

9. 按相同方法，使用 2 颗 M4×12(M) 螺钉将后部导轨 (C) 安装在装订器后部。

---

6. 잠금 플레이트 (N) 를 앞뒤 지주에 나사 M4×8(K) 각 1 개로 장착합니다 .

7. 문서 피니셔 앞의 이음부분 (10) 에 레일 앞 (B) 의 후크 (11) 를 걸고 동시에 문서 피니셔 구멍 (12) 에 레일 앞 (B) 의 보스 (13) 를 넣습니다 .
8. 나사 M4×12(M) 2 개로 레일 앞 (B) 을 고정합니다 .

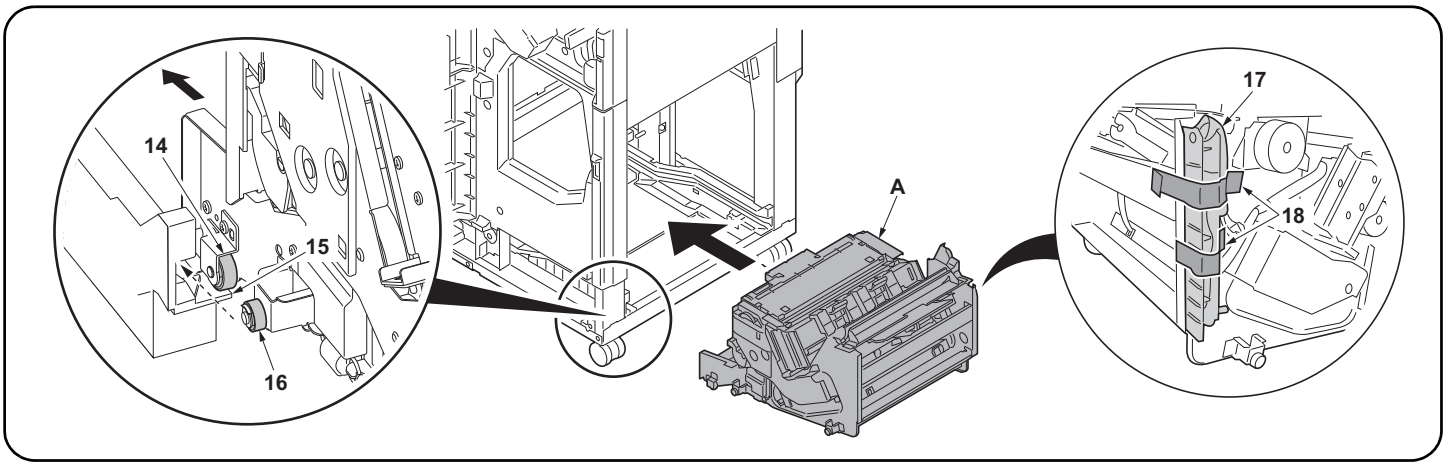
9. 같은 방식으로 나사 M4×12(M) 2 개로 문서 피니셔 뒤에 레일 뒤 (C) 를 장착합니다 .

---

6. ロックプレート (N) を前後の支柱にビス M4×8(K) 各 1 本で取り付ける。

7. ドキュメントフィニッシャー前の切り欠き (10) にレール前 (B) のフック (11) を引っかけ、同時にドキュメントフィニッシャーの穴 (12) にレール前 (B) のボス (13) を入れる。
8. ビス M4×12(M)2 本でレール前 (B) を固定する。

9. 同様に、ビス M4×12(M)2 本で、ドキュメントフィニッシャー後にレール後 (C) を取り付ける。



10. Place the left rollers (14) at the front and rear of the center-folding unit (A) on the tracks (15) on the inner sides of the rails, and roll in the direction shown. The middle rollers (16) will roll onto the rails.
11. Insert the center-folding unit (A) into the document finisher along the rails.
(NOTICE)
Insert without removing the fixing tape (18) for the wire guide (17). (The fixing tape (18) is removed at step 15)

---

10. Disposer les rouleaux gauche (14) à l'avant et à l'arrière de la plieuse (A) sur les voies (15) de côté interne des glissières et faire rouler dans la direction indiquée. Les rouleaux intermédiaires (16) vont se placer d'eux-mêmes sur les glissières.
11. Insérer la plieuse (A) dans le retoucheur de document le long des glissières.
(AVIS)
Insérer sans enlever la bande adhésive de fixation (18) pour le guide câble (17). (La bande adhésive de fixation (18) est enlevée à l'étape 15).

---

10. Coloque los rodillos izquierdos (14) en las partes frontal y posterior de la unidad de plegado (A) en las pistas (15) de los lados internos de los carriles y hágalos rodar en la dirección de la ilustración. Los rodillos intermedios (16) rodarán sobre los carriles.
11. Inserte la unidad de plegado (A) en el finalizador de documentos a lo largo de los carriles.
(AVISO)
Inserte sin quitar la cinta de fijación (18) de la guía para el cable (17). (La cinta de fijación (18) se quita en el paso 15.)

---

10. Setzen Sie die linken Rollen (14) an der Vorderseite und Rückseite der Mittenfalteinheit (A) auf die Bahnen (15) an den Innenseiten der Schienen, und rollen Sie sie in der dargestellten Richtung. Die mittleren Rollen (16) rollen nun auf die Schienen.
11. Schieben Sie die Mittenfalteinheit (A) entlang den Schienen in den Dokument-Finisher ein.
(HINWEIS)
Schieben Sie sie ein, ohne das Klebeband (18) für die Kabelführung (17) zu entfernen. (Das Klebeband (18) wird bei Schritt 15 entfernt.)

---

10. Posizionare i rulli di sinistra (14) alla parte anteriore e posteriore dell'unità di piegatura centrale (A) sulle piste (15) sui lati interni delle rotaie, e farli scorrere nella direzione mostrata. I rulli intermedi (16) scorreranno sulle rotaie.
11. Inserire l'unità di piegatura centrale (A) nella finitrice di documenti lungo le rotaie.
(NOTIFICA)
Inserire senza rimuovere il nastro di fissaggio (18) per la guida cavi (17). (Il nastro di fissaggio (18) viene rimosso al punto 15)

---

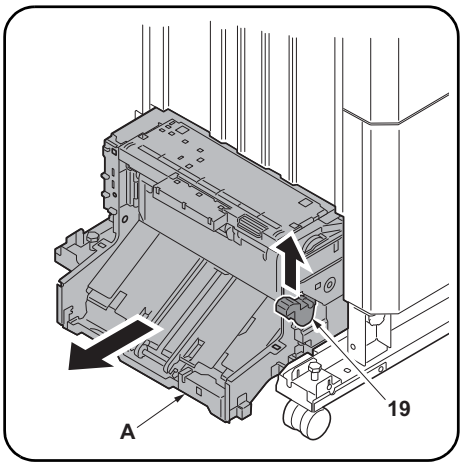
10. 将中缝装订一折页单元 (A) 前后的左侧滑轮 (14) 放在导轨内侧的转动部 (15) 上，并按箭头方向转动。将中间滑轮 (16) 插入到导轨上。
11. 将中缝装订一折页单元 (A) 沿着导轨插入到装订器中。
（注意）
插入时不需剥除电线导板 (17) 的固定胶带 (18)。(在步骤 15 时剥除固定胶带 (18))

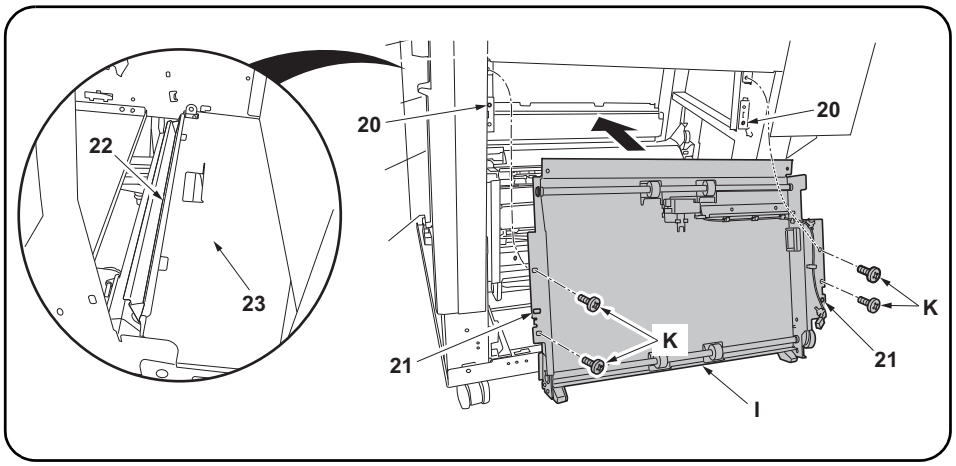
---

10. 접기 유니트 (A) 의 앞뒤에 있는 좌측 코로 (14) 를 레일 내측에 있는 굴림부 (15) 에 얹고 화살표 방향으로 굴립니다 . 중간코로 (16) 가 레일에 삽입됩니다 .
11. 접기 유니트 (A) 를 레일에 붙여 문서 피니셔에 삽입합니다 .
(주의)
전선 가이드 (17) 의 고정 테이프 (18) 를 떼어 내지 않고 삽입할 것 . (고정 테이프 (18) 는 순서 15 에서 떼어 냅니다 .)

---

10. 中折りユニット (A) の前後にある左コロ (14) を、レールより内側にある転がし部 (15) に乗せ、矢印方向に転がす。中間コロ (16) がレールに挿入される。
11. 中折りユニット (A) をレールに沿ってドキュメントフィニッシャーに挿入する。
（注意）
電線ガイド (17) の固定テープ (18) を剥がさずに挿入すること。(固定テープ (18) は手順 15 で剥がす)





12. Release the lock lever (19) and pull out the center-folding unit (A) to the left of the document finisher.

13. Align the holes (21) in the relay paper conveying unit (I) with the 2 projections (20) on the document finisher. Install so that the lip (22) on the top frame of the relay paper conveying unit rests on the document finisher's frame (23).
14. Install the relay paper conveying unit (I) using 4 M4 × 8 screws (K).

---

12. Libérer le levier de verrouillage (19) et sortir la plieuse (A) par la gauche du retoucheur de document.

13. Aligner les trous (21) de l'unité de transport de relais (I) avec les 2 saillies (20) du retoucheur de document. Procéder de sorte que la lèvre (22) du châssis supérieur de l'unité de transport de relais repose sur le châssis du retoucheur de document (23).
14. Installer l'unité de transport de relais (I) à l'aide de 4 vis M4 × 8 (K).

---

12. Libere la palanca de bloqueo (19) y extraiga la unidad de plegado (A) hacia la izquierda del finalizador de documentos.

13. Alinee los orificios (21) de la unidad de transporte de papel (I) con los dos resaltos (20) del finalizador de documentos. Instale de forma tal que el reborde (22) del marco superior de la unidad de transporte de papel apoye en el marco del finalizador de documentos (23).
14. Instale la unidad de transporte de papel por relevador (I) usando 4 tornillos M4 × 8 (K).

---

12. Lösen Sie den Verriegelungshebel (19) und ziehen Sie die Mittenfalteinheit (A) zur linken Seite des Dokument-Finishers heraus.

13. Richten Sie die Öffnungen (21) der eingesetzten Papierfördereinheit (I) auf die 2 Vorsprünge (20) des Dokument-Finishers aus. Montieren Sie so, dass die Lippe (22) am oberen Rahmen der eingesetzten Papierfördereinheit auf dem Rahmen des Dokument-Finishers (23) ruht.
14. Montieren Sie die eingesetzte Papierfördereinheit (I) mit 4 M4 × 8 Schrauben (K).

---

12. Rilasciare la leva di blocco (19) e quindi estrarre l'unità di piegatura centrale (A) alla sinistra della finitrice di documenti.

13. Allineare i fori (21) nell'unità relay di trasporto carta (I) con le 2 sporgenze (20) sulla finitrice di documenti. Installare in modo che il bordo (22) sulla struttura superiore dell'unità relay di trasporto carta rimanga sulla struttura (23) della finitrice di documenti.
14. Installare l'unità relay di trasporto carta (I) utilizzando 4 viti M4 × 8 (K).

---

12. 解除锁定杆（19），将中缝装订－折页单元（A）从文档整理器的左侧拉出。

13. 将装订器的 2 处突出部（20）与中间搬运单元（I）的孔（21）对齐。将中间搬运单元上部框架的弯曲部（22）放在装订器的框架上（23）以进行安装。
14. 使用 4 颗 M4×8(K) 螺钉来安装后中间搬运单元（I）。

---

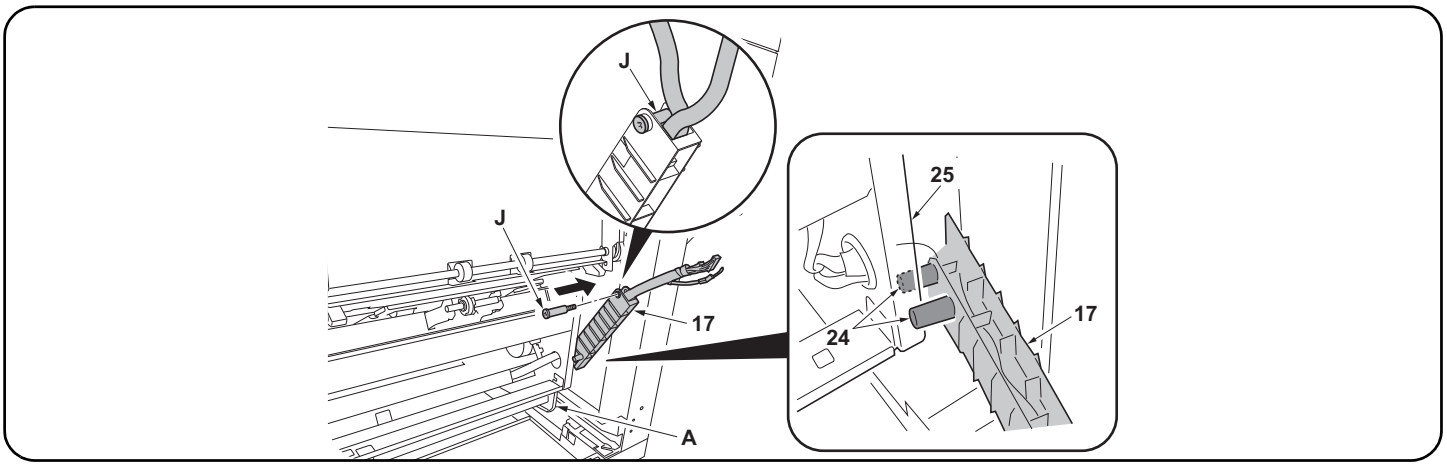
12. 잠금레버 (19) 를 해제하고 중철 유니트 (A) 를 문서 피니셔 좌측으로 이동시킵니다 .

13. 문서 피니셔의 돌기 (20) 2 개로 중계반송 유니트 (I) 의 구멍 (21) 을 맞춥니다 . 중계반송 유니트 상부 플레임의 구부러진 부분 (22) 이 문서 피니셔의 플레임 (23) 에 얹히게 장착합니다 .
14. 나사 M4×8(K) 4 개로 중계반송 유니트 (I) 를 장착합니다 .

---

12. ロックレバー(19) を解除し、中折りユニット (A) をドキュメントフィニッシャー左側へ引き出す。

13. ドキュメントフィニッシャーの突起 (20)2 個に中継搬送ユニット (I) の穴 (21) を合わせる。中継搬送ユニット上部フレームの折曲がり部 (22) がドキュメントフィニッシャーのフレーム (23) に乗るように取り付ける。
14. ビス M4×8(K)4 本で、中継搬送ユニット (I) を取り付ける。



15. Remove the fixing tape (18) for the wire guide (17) and insert the pin (J) into the wire guide (17), with the 2 projections (24) on either side of the frame (25).
(NOTICE)
Insert the pin (J) to keep wires in the wire guide (17).
16. Screw the pin (J) into the document finisher to anchor the wire guide (17).

---

15. Enlever la bande adhésive de fixation (18) du guide câble (17) et insérer la goupille (J) dans le guide câble (17) avec les 2 saillies (24) de chaque côté du bâti (25).
(AVIS)
Insérer la goupille (J) pour que les câbles demeurent dans le guide câble (17).
16. Visser la goupille (J) dans le retoucheur de document pour fixer le guide câble (17) en place.

---

15. Quite la cinta de fijación (18) de la guía para el cable (17) e inserte el pasador (J) en la guía para el cable (17) con los 2 resaltos (24) a cada lado del marco (25).
(AVISO)
Inserte el pasador (J) para mantener los cables en la guía para el cable (17).
16. Atornille el pasador (J) en el finalizador de documentos para anclar la guía para el cable (17).

---

15. Entfernen Sie das Klebeband (18) für die Kabelführung (17) und stecken Sie die Rändelschraube (J) in die Kabelführung (17), wobei der Rahmen (25) zwischen den 2 Vorsprüngen (24) liegen muss.
(HINWEIS)
Stecken Sie die Rändelschraube (J) ein, um die Kabel in der Kabelführung (17) zu halten.
16. Schrauben Sie die Rändelschraube (J) in den Dokument-Finisher, um die Kabelführung (17) zu verankern.

---

15. Rimuovere il nastro di fissaggio (18) per la guida cavi (17) e quindi inserire il perno (J) nella guida cavi (17), con le 2 sporgenze (24) su ciascun lato della struttura (25).
(NOTIFICA)
Inserire il perno (J) per mantenere i cavi nella guida cavi (17).
16. Avvitare il perno (J) nella finitrice di documenti per ancorare la guida cavi (17).

---

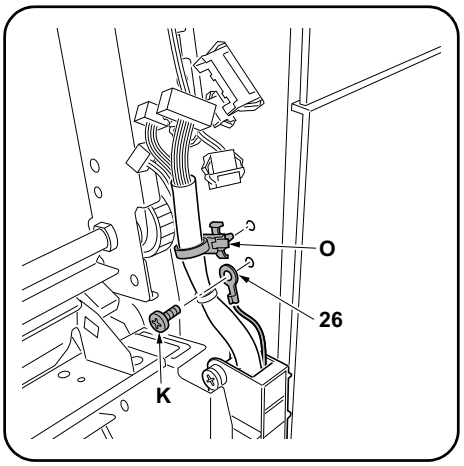
15. 剥除电线导板（17）的固定胶带（18），使框架（25）处于 2 个卡销（24）之间，将 1 个销子（J）从电线导板（17）上穿过。
（**注意**）
将销钉（J）穿过电线导板（17）时，注意避免电线露出电线导板（17）外。
16. 将销钉（J）的螺纹部分安装到装订器上，以固定电线导板（17）。

---

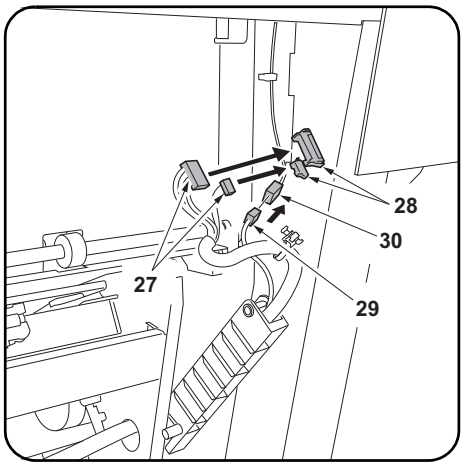
15. 전선 가이드 (17) 의 고정 테이프 (18) 를 떼어 내고 보스 (24) 2 개의 사이에 프레임 (25) 이 들어 있는 상태에서 핀 (J) 1 개를 전선 가이드 (17) 에 통과시킵니다 .
(주의)
핀 (J) 은 전선이 전선 가이드 (17) 에서 나오지 않도록 통하게 합니다 .
16. 핀 (J) 의 나사부분을 문서 피니셔에 장착하고 전선 가이드 (17) 를 고정합니다 .

---

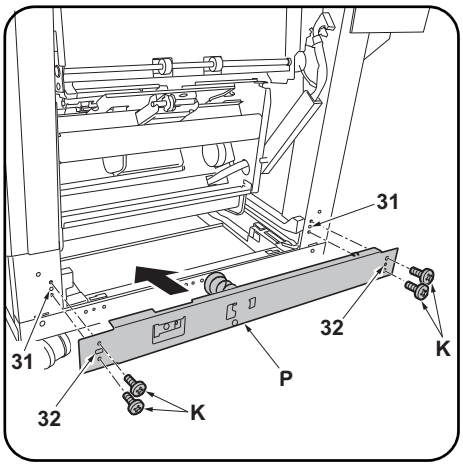
15. 電線ガイド (17) の固定テープ (18) を剥がし、ボス (24)2 本の間にフレーム (25) が入っている状態で、ピン (J)1 本を電線ガイド (17) に通す。
（**注意**）
ピン (J) は電線が電線ガイド (17) から出ないように通す。
16. ピン (J) のネジ部分をドキュメントフィニッシャーに取り付け、電線ガイド (17) を固定する。



17. Install the ground wire (26) to the frame using an M4 × 8 screw (K).
18. Install the binding band (O) to the wires and fit the band into the frame.



19. Plug the 2 connectors (27) into the connectors (28) on the document finisher.
20. Plug the connector (29) into the connector (30) on the relay paper conveying unit (I).



21. Align holes (32) at 2 locations in the guide (P) with projections (31) on the document finisher.
22. Install the guide (P) on the document finisher using 4 M4 × 8 screws (K).

---

17. Fixer le câble de terre (26) au châssis en procédant à l'aide d'une vis M4 × 8 (K).
18. Monter le collier de fixation (O) sur les câbles et assujettir le collier au châssis.

19. Enficher les 2 connecteurs (27) dans les connecteurs (28) du retoucheur de document.
20. Enficher le connecteur (29) dans le connecteur (30) de l'unité de transport de relais (I).

21. Aligner les trous (32) en 2 endroits du guide (P) avec les saillies (31) du retoucheur de document.
22. Monter le guide (P) sur le retoucheur de document à l'aide de 4 vis M4 × 8 (K).

---

17. Instale el cable de conexión a tierra (26) en el marco usando un tornillo M4 × 8 (K).
18. Instale la correa de sujeción (O) en los cables y coloque la correa en el marco.

19. Enchufe los 2 conectores (27) en los conectores (28) del finalizador de documentos.
20. Enchufe el conector (29) en el conector (30) de la unidad de transporte de papel por relevador (I).

21. Alinee los orificios (32) de los 2 lugares de la guía (P) con los resaltos (31) del finalizador de documentos.
22. Instale la guía (P) en el finalizador de documentos usando 4 tornillos M4 × 8 (K).

---

17. Montieren Sie das Massekabel (26) mit einer M4 × 8 Schraube (K) an den Rahmen.
18. Bringen Sie das Schellenband (O) an den Kabeln an und setzen Sie das Band in den Rahmen ein.

19. Verbinden Sie die 2 Steckverbinder (27) mit den Steckverbindern (28) des Dokument-Finishers.
20. Verbinden Sie den Steckverbinder (29) mit dem Steckverbinder (30) der eingesetzten Papierfördereinheit (I).

21. Richten Sie die Öffnungen (32) an 2 Stellen in der Führung (P) auf die Vorsprünge (31) des Dokument-Finishers aus.
22. Montieren Sie die Führung (P) mit 4 M4 × 8 Schrauben (K) am Dokument-Finisher.

---

17. Installare il cavo di terra (26) alla struttura utilizzando una vite M4 × 8 (K).
18. Installare la fascetta di legatura (O) ai cavi e quindi fissare la fascetta nella struttura.

19. Inserire i 2 connettori (27) nei connettori (28) sulla finitrice di documenti.
20. Inserire il connettore (29) nel connettore (30) sull'unità relay di trasporto carta (I).

21. Allineare i fori (32) alle 2 posizioni nella guida (P) con le sporgenze (31) sulla finitrice di documenti.
22. Installare la guida (P) sulla finitrice di documenti utilizzando 4 viti M4 × 8 (K).

---

17. 使用 M4×8(K) 螺钉将装接地线 (26) 安装到框架上。
18. 在电线上安装束线带 (O)，将束线带 (O) 嵌入到框架上。

19. 将 2 个连接器 (27) 与装订器的连接器 (28) 相连接。
20. 将连接器 (29) 与中间搬运单元 (H) 的连接器 (30) 相连接。

21. 将装订器的 2 处突出部 (31) 与导板 (P) 的孔 (32) 对齐。
22. 使用 4 颗螺钉 M4×8(K) 将导板 (P) 安装到装订器上。

---

17. 나사 M4×8(K) 로 접지선 (26) 을 플레임에 장착합니다 .
18. 전선에 결속 밴드 (O) 를 장착하고 플레임에 결속 밴드 (O) 를 꽂습니다 .

19. 커넥터 (27) 2 개를 문서 피니셔의 커넥터 (28) 에 접속합니다 .
20. 커넥터 (29) 를 중계 유니트 (I) 의 커넥터 (30) 에 접속합니다 .

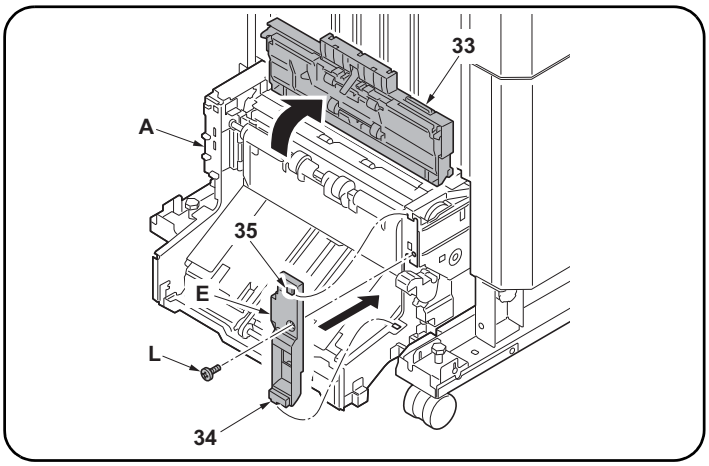
21. 문서 피니셔의 돌기 (31) 2 곳을 가이드 (P) 의 구멍 (32) 에 맞춥니다 .
22. 나사 M4×8(K) 4 개로 문서 피니셔에 가이드 (P) 를 장착합니다 .

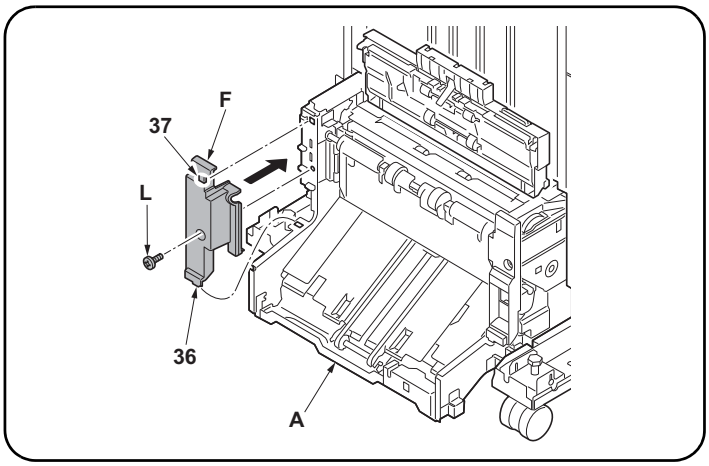
---

17. ビス M4×8(K) でアース線 (26) をフレームに取り付ける。
18. 電線に結束バンド (O) を取り付け、フレームに結束バンド (O) をはめ込む。

19. コネクター(27)2 個をドキュメントフィニッシャーのコネクター(28) に接続する。
20. コネクター(29) を中継搬送ユニット (I) のコネクター(30) に接続する。

21. ドキュメントフィニッシャーの突起 (31)2 箇所にガイド (P) の穴 (32) に合わせる。
22. ビス M4×8(K)4 本でドキュメントフィニッシャーにガイド (P) を取り付ける。





23. Open the eject cover (33).
24. Engage the projection (34) and hook (35) on the front side cover (E) with the center-folding unit (A). Complete installation of the front side cover (E) using an M4 × 10 screw (black) (L).

25. Engage the projection (36) and hook (37) on the rear side cover (F) with the center-folding unit (A). Complete installation of the rear side cover (F) using an M4 × 10 screw (black) (L).

---

23. Ouvrir le capot d'éjection (33).
24. Engager la saillie (34) et le crochet (35) du capot latéral avant (E) dans la plieuse (A). Finaliser l'installation du capot latéral avant (E) à l'aide d'une vis M4 × 10 (noire) (L).

25. Engager la saillie (36) et le crochet (37) du capot latéral arrière (F) dans la plieuse (A). Finaliser l'installation du capot latéral arrière (F) à l'aide d'une vis M4 × 10 (noire) (L).

---

23. Abra la cubierta de expulsión (33).
24. Enganche el resalto (34) y el gancho (35) de la cubierta lateral frontal (E) con la unidad de plegado (A). Complete la instalación de la cubierta lateral frontal (E) usando un tornillo M4 × 10 (negro) (L).

25. Enganche el resalto (36) y el gancho (37) de la cubierta lateral posterior (F) con la unidad de plegado (A). Complete la instalación de la cubierta lateral posterior (F) usando un tornillo M4 × 10 (negro) (L).

---

23. Öffnen Sie die Auswurfabdeckung (33).
24. Hängen Sie den Vorsprung (34) und den Haken (35) der vorderen Seitenabdeckung (E) in die Mittenfalteinheit (A) ein. Befestigen Sie die vordere Seitenabdeckung (E) mit einer M4 × 10 Schraube (schwarz) (L).

25. Hängen Sie den Vorsprung (36) und den Haken (37) der hinteren Seitenabdeckung (F) in die Mittenfalteinheit (A) ein. Befestigen Sie die hintere Seitenabdeckung (F) mit einer M4 × 10 Schraube (schwarz) (L).

---

23. Aprire il coperchio di espulsione carta (33).
24. Innestare la sporgenza (34) e il gancio (35) sul coperchio laterale anteriore (E) con l'unità di piegatura centrale (A). Completare l'installazione del coperchio laterale anteriore (E) utilizzando una vite M4 × 10 (nera) (L).

25. Innestare la sporgenza (36) e il gancio (37) sul coperchio laterale posteriore (F) con l'unità di piegatura centrale (A). Completare l'installazione del coperchio laterale posteriore (F) utilizzando una vite M4 × 10 (nera) (L).

---

23. 打开排纸盖板 (33)。
24. 将前部侧盖板 (E) 的突出部 (34) 以及挂钩 (35) 嵌入到中缝装订一折页单元 (A) 中，使用 1 颗 M4×10（黑）(L) 螺钉来安装前部侧盖板 (E)。

25. 将后部侧盖板 (F) 的突出部 (36) 以及挂钩 (37) 嵌入到中缝装订一折页单元 (A) 中，使用 1 颗 M4×10（黑）(L) 螺钉来安装后部侧盖板 (F)。

---

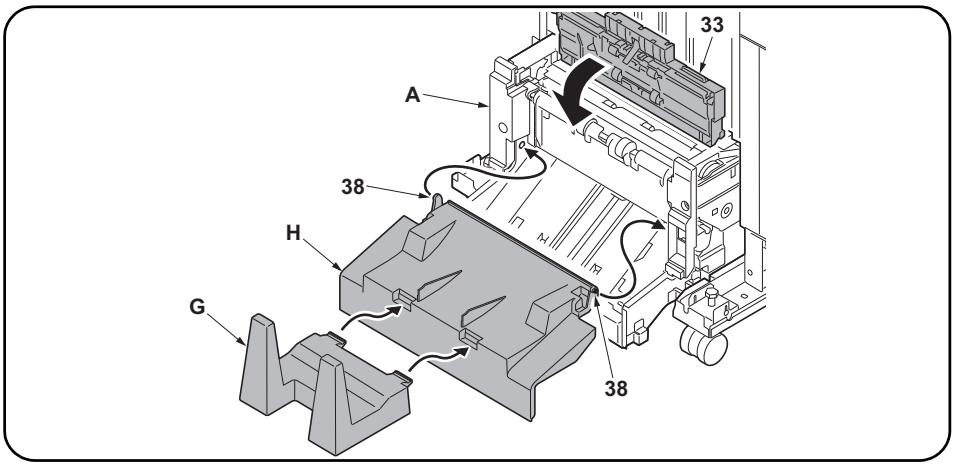
23. 배출 커버 (33) 를 엽니다 .
24. 사이드 커버 앞 (E) 의 돌기 (34) 및 후크 (35) 를 접기 유니트 (A) 에 꽂습니다 . 나사 M4×10 (흑) (L) 1 개로 사이드 커버 앞 (E) 을 장착합니다 .

25. 사이드 커버 뒤 (F) 의 돌기 (36) 및 후크 (37) 를 접기 유니트 (A) 에 꽂습니다 . 나사 M4×10 (흑) (L) 1 개로 사이드 커버 뒤 (F) 를 장착합니다 .

---

23. 排出カバー(33) を開く。
24. サイドカバー前 (E) の突起 (34) およびフック (35) を、中折りユニット (A) にはめ込む。
ビス M4×10(黒)(L)1 本で、サイドカバー前 (E) を取り付ける。

25. サイドカバー後 (F) の突起 (36) およびフック (37) を、中折りユニット (A) にはめ込む。
ビス M4×10(黒)(L)1 本で、サイドカバー後 (F) を取り付ける。



26. Insert the 2 pins (38) on the output tray (H) in the holes in the center-folding unit (A) to install the tray.
27. Install the output stock tray (G) on the output tray (H).
28. Close the eject cover (33).

---

26. Insérer les 2 goupilles (38) du plateau de sortie (H) dans les trous de la plieuse (A) pour installer le plateau.
27. Installer la butée de sortie du papier (G) sur le plateau de sortie (H).
28. Fermer le capot d'éjection (33).

---

26. Inserte los 2 pasadores (38) de la bandeja de salida (H) en los orificios de la unidad de plegado (A) para instalar la bandeja.
27. Instale la bandeja de recolección de papel de salida (G) en la bandeja de salida (H).
28. Cierre la cubierta de expulsión (33).

---

26. Stecken Sie die 2 Rändelschrauben (38) des Ausgabefachs (H) in die Öffnungen der Mittenfalteinheit (A) ein, um das Fach zu installieren.
27. Bringen Sie das Ausgabestapelfach (G) am Ausgabefach (H) an.
28. Schließen Sie die Auswurfabdeckung (33).

---

26. Inserire i 2 perni (38) sul vassoio di uscita (H) nei fori sull'unità di piegatura centrale (A) per installare il vassoio.
27. Installare il vassoio di uscita stoccaggio (G) sul vassoio di uscita (H).
28. Chiudere il coperchio di esplusione carta (33).

---

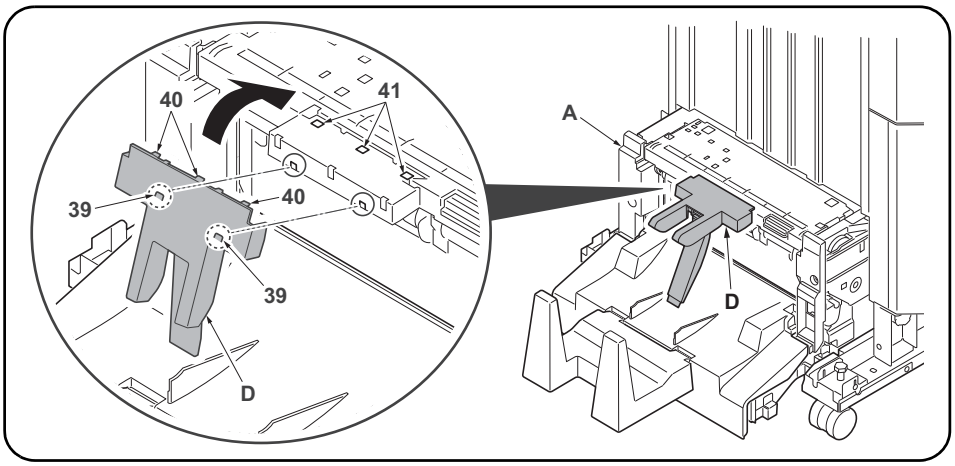
26. 将排纸托盘 (H) 的 2 根销钉 (38) 插入中缝装订一折页单元 (A) 的孔中，以安装排纸托盘 (H)。
27. 将堆纸托盘 (G) 安装到排纸托盘 (H) 上。
28. 关闭排纸盖板 (33)。

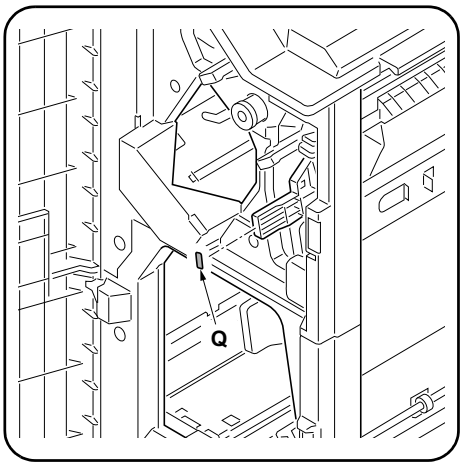
---

26. 배지트레이 (H) 의 핀 (38) 2 개를 접기 유니트 (A) 의 구멍에 넣고 배지 트레이 (H) 를 장착합니다 .
27. 배지 저장 트레이 (G) 를 배지 트레이 (H) 에 장착합니다 .
28. 배출커버 (33) 를 닫습니다 .

---

26. 排紙トレイ (H) のピン (38)2 本を中折りユニット (A) の穴に入れ、排紙トレイ (H) を取り付ける。
27. 排紙ストックトレイ (G) を排紙トレイ (H) に取り付ける。
28. 排出カバー(33) を閉じる。





29. Insert the 2 projections (39) on the back of the output stopper (D) in the portions circled on the center-folding unit (A).
Fit the 3 hooks (40) on the output stopper (D) in the holes (41) in the center-folding unit (A).

30. Adhere the D7 label (Q) at the location shown in the figure.

---

29. Insérer les 2 saillies (39) au dos de la butée de sortie (D) dans les parties encerclées de la plieuse (A).
Assujettir les 3 crochets (40) de la butée de sortie (D) dans les trous (41) de la plieuse (A).

30. Apposer l'étiquette D7 (Q) à l'endroit repéré sur la figure.

---

29. Inserte los 2 resaltos (39) de la parte posterior del tope de salida (D) en las porciones marcadas con un círculo de la unidad de plegado (A).
Coloque los 3 ganchos (40) del tope de salida (D) en los orificios (41) de la unidad de plegado (A).

30. Adhiera la etiqueta D7 (Q) en el lugar que se muestra en la ilustración.

---

29. Setzen Sie die 2 Vorsprünge (39) auf der Rückseite des Ausgabeanschlags (D) in die mit Kreis bezeichneten Positionen der Mittenfalteinheit (A) ein.
Setzen Sie die 3 Haken (40) des Ausgabeanschlags (D) in die Öffnungen (41) der Mittenfalteinheit (A) ein.

30. Kleben Sie den D7 Aufkleber (Q) an der abgebildeten Stelle an.

---

29. Inserire le 2 sporgenze (39) sulla parte posteriore del fermo di uscita (D) nelle porzioni cerchiate sull'unità di piegatura centrale (A).
Fissare i 3 ganci (40) sul fermo di uscita (D) nei fori (41) nell'unità di piegatura centrale (A).

30. Far aderire l'etichetta D7 (Q) alla posizione mostrata nella figura.

---

29. 将排纸挡板 (D) 内侧的 2 处突出部 (39) 插入到中缝装订－折页单元 (A) 的圆框部。
将排纸挡板 (D) 的 3 个挂钩 (40) 嵌入到中缝装订－折页单元 (A) 的孔 (41) 中。

30. 在图示位置黏贴 D7 标签 (Q)。

---

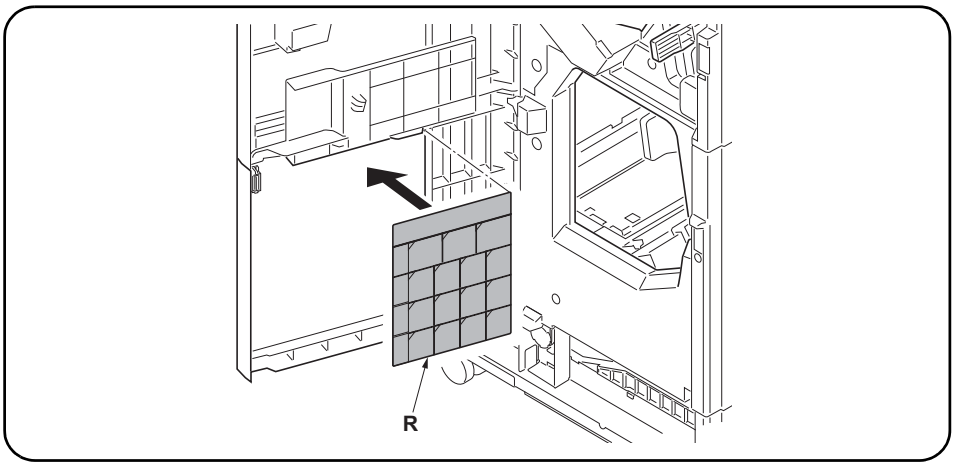
29. 배지 스토퍼 (D) 의 안쪽에 있는 돌기 (39) 2 곳을 접기 유니트 (A) 의에 삽입합니다 .
배지 스토퍼 (D) 의 후크 (40) 3 곳을 접기 유니트 (A) 의 구멍 (41) 에 끼웁니다 .

30. D7 라벨 (Q) 을 그림의 위치에 붙입니다 .

---

29. 排紙ストッパー(D) の裏側にある突起 (39)2 箇所を中折ユニット (A) の丸枠部に挿入する。
排紙ストッパー(D) のフック (40)3 箇所を中折りユニット (A) の穴 (41) にはめ込む。

30. D7 ラベル (Q) を図の位置に貼り付ける。



31. Adhere the Operation label (R) at the location shown in the figure.
32. Reinstall the foot cover (5) and lower rear cover (7).
33. Close the lower front cover (3) and the upper front cover (1).

---

31. Apposer l'étiquette de fonctionnement (R) à l'endroit repéré sur la figure.
32. Reposer le couvercle du pied (5) et le couvercle arrière inférieur (7).
33. Fermer le capot inférieur avant (3) et le couvercle avant supérieur (1).

---

31. Adhiera la etiqueta de funcionamiento (R) en el lugar que se muestra en la ilustración.
32. Vuelva a instalar la cubierta de la pata (5) y la cubierta posterior inferior (7).
33. Cierre la cubierta frontal inferior (3) y la cubierta frontal superior (1).

---

31. Kleben Sie den Bedienungsaufkleber (R) an der abgebildeten Stelle an.
32. Bringen Sie die Fußabdeckung (5) und die untere hintere Abdeckung (7) wieder an.
33. Schließen Sie die untere vordere Abdeckung (3) und die obere vordere Abdeckung (1).

---

31. Far aderire l'etichetta di operazione (R) alla posizione mostrata nella figura.
32. Reinstallare la copertura del piede (5) e il coperchio inferiore posteriore (7).
33. Chiudere il coperchio inferiore anteriore (3) e il coperchio superiore anteriore (1).

---

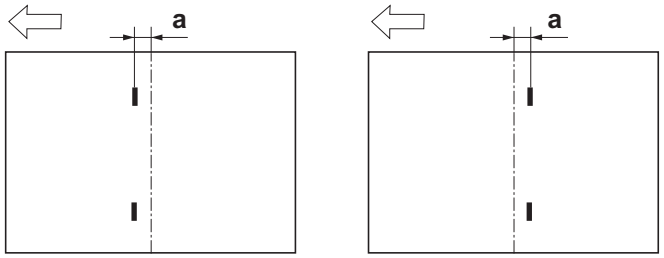
31. 在图示位置黏贴操作标签 (R)。
32. 按原样安装脚座盖板 (5) 和后部下盖板 (7)。
33. 关闭前部下盖板 (3) 和前部上盖板 (1)。

---

31. 조작 라벨 (R) 을 그림의 위치에 붙입니다 .
32. 풋커버 (5) 및 뒤하 커버 (7) 를 원래대로 장착합니다 .
33. 전면 아래커버 (3) 및 전면 윗커버 (1) 를 닫습니다 .

---

31. 操作ラベル (R) を図の位置に貼り付ける。
32. フットカバー(5) および後下カバー(7) を元通りに取り付ける。
33. 前下カバー(3) および前上カバー(1) を閉じる。



Adjustment of centerfold-stapling position
Check the distance (a) from the stapling position to the center of the paper. If the distance (a) is over the reference value, follow the procedure below to adjust the position.
<Reference value (a)> ±2 mm

1. Set maintenance mode U246, select Booklet and Staple Pos.
2. Adjust the values.
3. Press the Start key to confirm the setting value.

Réglage de la position d'agrafage des pages centrales dépliables
Vérifier la distance (a) entre la position d'agrafage et le milieu de la feuille de papier. Si cette distance (a) est supérieure à la valeur de référence, régler la position en procédant de la manière suivante.
<Valeur de référence (a)> ±2 mm

1. Passer en mode maintenance U246, sélectionner Booklet et Staple Pos.
2. Régler les valeurs.
3. Appuyer sur la touche de Start pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

Ajuste de la posición de grapado de la unidad de plegado
Compruebe la distancia (a) desde la posición de grapado con respecto al centro del papel. Si dicha distancia (a) supera el valor de referencia, realice el siguiente procedimiento para ajustar la posición.
<Valor de referencia (a)> ±2 mm

1. Entre en el modo de mantenimiento U246, seleccione Booklet y Staple Pos.
2. Ajuste los valores.
3. Pulse la tecla de Start para confirmar el valor de configuración.

Einstellung der Mittenfalt-Heftposition
Überprüfen Sie den Abstand (a) zwischen der Heftposition und der Papiermitte. Falls der Abstand (a) größer als der Bezugswert ist, ist die Position gemäß der nachstehenden Prozedur nachzustellen.
<Bezugswert (a)> ±2 mm

1. Schalten Sie in den Wartungsmodus U246, wählen Sie Booklet und Staple Pos.
2. Die Werte einstellen.
3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der Start-Taste bestätigen.

Regolazione della posizione di cucitura dell'unità di piegatura centrale
Controllare la distanza (a) dalla posizione di spillatura al centro del foglio. Se la distanza (a) è superiore al valore di riferimento, seguire la procedura riportata sotto per regolare la posizione.
<Valore di riferimento (a)> ±2 mm

1. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U246, selezionare Booklet e Staple Pos.
2. Regolare i valori.
3. Premere il tasto di Start per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

中缝装订位置调整
检查从装订位置到纸张中心的距离 (a)。如果距离 (a) 超出标准值范围，按照下列步骤调节装订位置。
＜标准值 (a) ＞ ±2mm

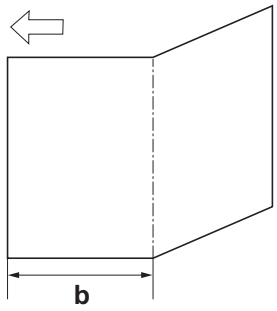
1. 设置维护模式 U246，选择 Booklet、Staple Pos。
2. 调整设定值。
3. 按 Start 键，以确定设定值。

접기 스테이플 위치조정
스테이플 위치에서 용지 중앙까지의 거리離 (a) 를 확인합니다 . 거리 (a) 가 기준치 외의 경우에는 다음 순서로 조정을 합니다 .
＜기준치 (a) ＞ ±2mm

1. 메인터넌스 모드 U246 을 세트하고 Booklet, Staple Pos 를 선택합니다 .
2. 설정치를 조정합니다 .
3. 시작키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다 .

中とじステープル位置調整
ステープル位置から用紙センターまでの距離 (a) を確認する。距離 (a) が基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整を行う。
＜基準値 (a) ＞ ±2mm

1. メンテナンスモード U246 をセットし、Booklet、Staple Pos を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
3. スタートキーを押し、設定値を確定する。



Adjustment of center folding position
Check the distance (b) from the edge of the paper to the center folding position. If the distance (b) is over the reference value, follow the procedure below to adjust the position.
<Reference value (b)>
A4, Letter: Length of paper × 1/2 ±2 mm
A3, Ledger, B4: Length of paper × 1/2 ±3 mm

1. Set maintenance mode U246, select Booklet and Booklet Pos.
2. Adjust the values.
3. Press the Start key to confirm the setting value.

Réglage de la position de pliage central
Vérifier la distance (b) entre le bord de la feuille de papier et la position de pliage central. Si cette distance (b) est supérieure à la valeur de référence, régler la position en procédant de la manière suivante.
<Valeur de référence (b)>
A4, Letter : Longueur de la feuille × 1/2 ±2 mm
A3, Ledger, B4: Longueur de la feuille × 1/2 ±3 mm

1. Passer en mode maintenance U246, sélectionner Booklet et Booklet Pos.
2. Régler les valeurs.
3. Appuyer sur la touche de Start pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

Ajuste de la posición de plegado
Compruebe la distancia (b) desde el borde del papel a la posición de plegado. Si dicha distancia (b) supera el valor de referencia, realice el siguiente procedimiento para ajustar la posición.
<Valor de referencia (b)>
A4, Letter: Longitud del papel × 1/2 ±2 mm
A3, Ledger, B4: Longitud del papel × 1/2 ±3 mm

1. Entre en el modo de mantenimiento U246, seleccione Booklet y Booklet Pos.
2. Ajuste los valores.
3. Pulse la tecla de Start para confirmar el valor de configuración.

Einstellung der Mittenfaltposition
Überprüfen Sie den Abstand (b) zwischen der Papierkante und der Mittenfaltposition. Falls der Abstand (b) größer als der Bezugswert ist, ist die Position gemäß der nachstehenden Prozedur nachzustellen.
<Bezugswert (b)>
A4, Letter: Papierlänge × 1/2 ±2 mm
A3, Ledger, B4: Papierlänge × 1/2 ±3 mm

1. Schalten Sie in den Wartungsmodus U246, wählen Sie Booklet und Booklet Pos.
2. Die Werte einstellen.
3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der Start-Taste bestätigen.

Regolazione della posizione centrale di piegatura
Controllare la distanza (b) dal bordo della carta alla posizione centrale di piegatura. Se la distanza (b) è superiore al valore di riferimento, seguire la procedura riportata sotto per regolare la posizione.
<Valore di riferimento (b)>
A4, Letter: Lunghezza carta × 1/2 ±2 mm
A3, Ledger, B4: Lunghezza carta × 1/2 ±3 mm

1. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U246, selezionare Booklet e Booklet Pos.
2. Regolare i valori.
3. Premere il tasto di Start per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

中缝折叠位置调整
检查从纸张头部到折叠位置的距离 (b)。如果距离 (b) 超出标准值范围，按照下列步骤调节折叠位置。
＜标准值 (b) ＞
A4,Letter: 纸张长度 ×1/2 ± 2mm
A3,Ledger,B4: 纸张长度 ×1/2 ± 3mm

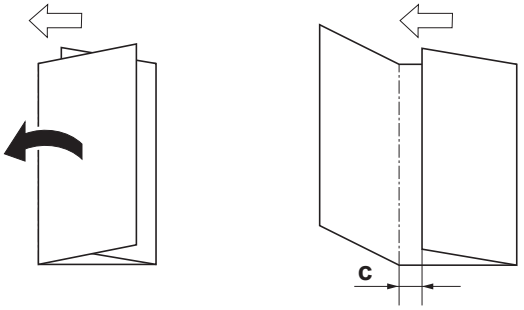
1. 设置维护模式 U246，选择 Booklet、Booklet Pos。
2. 调整设定值。
3. 按 Start 键，以确定设定值。

접기 위치조정
용지 끝에서 접기 위치까지의 거리 (b) 를 확인합니다 . 거리 (b) 가 기준치 외의 경우에는 다음 순서로 조정을 합니다 .
＜기준치 (b) ＞
A4,Letter: 용지길이 ×1/2 ± 2mm
A3,Ledger,B4: 용지길이 ×1/2 ± 3mm

1. 메인터넌스 모드 U246 을 세트하고 Booklet, Booklet Pos 를 선택합니다 .
2. 설정치를 조정합니다 .
3. 시작키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다 .

中折り位置調整
用紙端から中折り位置までの距離 (b) を確認する。距離 (b) が基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整を行う。
＜基準値 (b) ＞
A4,Letter: 用紙長 ×1/2 ± 2mm
A3,Ledger,B4: 用紙長 ×1/2 ± 3mm

1. メンテナンスモード U246 をセットし、Booklet、Booklet Pos を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
3. スタートキーを押し、設定値を確定する。



Adjustment of tri-folding position
Check the distance (c) from the edge of the paper to the second folding position. If the distance (c) is over the reference value, follow the procedure below to adjust the position.
<Reference value (c)> 7.0 ±2 mm

1. Set maintenance mode U246, select Booklet and Three Fold.
2. Adjust the values.
3. Press the Start key to confirm the setting value.

Réglage de la position de triple pliage
Vérifier la distance (c) entre le bord de la feuille de papier et la position du deuxième pliage. Si cette distance (c) est supérieure à la valeur de référence, régler la position en procédant de la manière suivante.
<Valeur de référence (c)> 7,0 ±2 mm

1. Passer en mode maintenance U246, sélectionner Booklet et Three Fold.
2. Régler les valeurs.
3. Appuyer sur la touche de Start pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

Ajuste de la posición de plegado tríptico
Compruebe la distancia (c) desde el borde del papel a la segunda posición de plegado. Si dicha distancia (c) supera el valor de referencia, realice el siguiente procedimiento para ajustar la posición.
<Valor de referencia (c)> 7,0 ±2 mm

1. Entre en el modo de mantenimiento U246, seleccione Booklet y Three Fold.
2. Ajuste los valores.
3. Pulse la tecla de Start para confirmar el valor de configuración.

Einstellung der Dreilagenfaltposition
Überprüfen Sie den Abstand (c) zwischen der Papierkante und der zweiten Faltposition. Falls der Abstand (c) größer als der Bezugswert ist, ist die Position gemäß der nachstehenden Prozedur nachzustellen.
<Bezugswert (c)> 7,0 ±2 mm

1. Schalten Sie in den Wartungsmodus U246, wählen Sie Booklet und Three Fold.
2. Die Werte einstellen.
3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der Start-Taste bestätigen.

Regolazione della posizione di piegatura tripla
Controllare la distanza (c) dal bordo della carta alla posizione della seconda piegatura. Se la distanza (c) è superiore al valore di riferimento, seguire la procedura riportata sotto per regolare la posizione.
<Valore di riferimento (c)> 7,0 ±2 mm

1. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U246, selezionare Booklet e Three Fold.
2. Regolare i valori.
3. Premere il tasto di Start per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

三折位置调整
检查从纸张头部到第 2 个折叠位置的距离 (c)。如果距离 (c) 超出标准值范围，按照下列步骤调节折叠位置。
＜标准 (c) ＞ 7.0±2mm

1. 设置维护模式 U246，选择 Booklet、Three Fold。
2. 调整设定值。
3. 按 Start 键，以确定设定值。

두번 접기 위치 조정
용지끝과 두번째 접히는 위치까지의 거리 (c) 를 확인합니다 . 거리 (c) 가 기준치 외의 경우에는 다음 순서로 조정을 합니다 .
＜기준치 (c) ＞ 7.0±2mm

1. 메인터넌스 모드 U246 을 세트하고 Booklet, Three Fold 를 선택합니다 .
2. 설정치를 조정합니다 .
3. 시작키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다 .

三折り位置調整
用紙端と二つ目の折り位置までの距離 (c) を確認する。距離 (c) が基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整を行う。
＜基準値 (c) ＞ 7.0±2mm

1. メンテナンスモード U246 をセットし、Booklet、Three Fold を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
3. スタートキーを押し、設定値を確定する。

NOTICE
This accessory is for use only with the following Applicant's Listed Machine.
Refer to the supplied guide to install the accessory in the field.
Machine: DF-790

AVIS
Cet accessoire est utilisable uniquement avec le copieur figurant dans la liste du demandeur suivant.
Se reporter au guide fourni pour installer l'accessoire dans le champ.
Modèle: DF-790

AVISO
Este accesorio es sólo para usar en las siguientes fotocopiadoras de la lista de solicitantes.
Consulte las instrucciones para la instalación de accesorios en el lugar del cliente.
Modelo: DF-790

HINWEIS
Dieses Zubehör ist nur für den Einsatz mit der folgenden Antragstellerlisten-Kopiermaschine vorgesehen.
Installieren Sie das Zubehör gemäß der mitgelieferten Anleitung im Feld.
Modell: DF-790

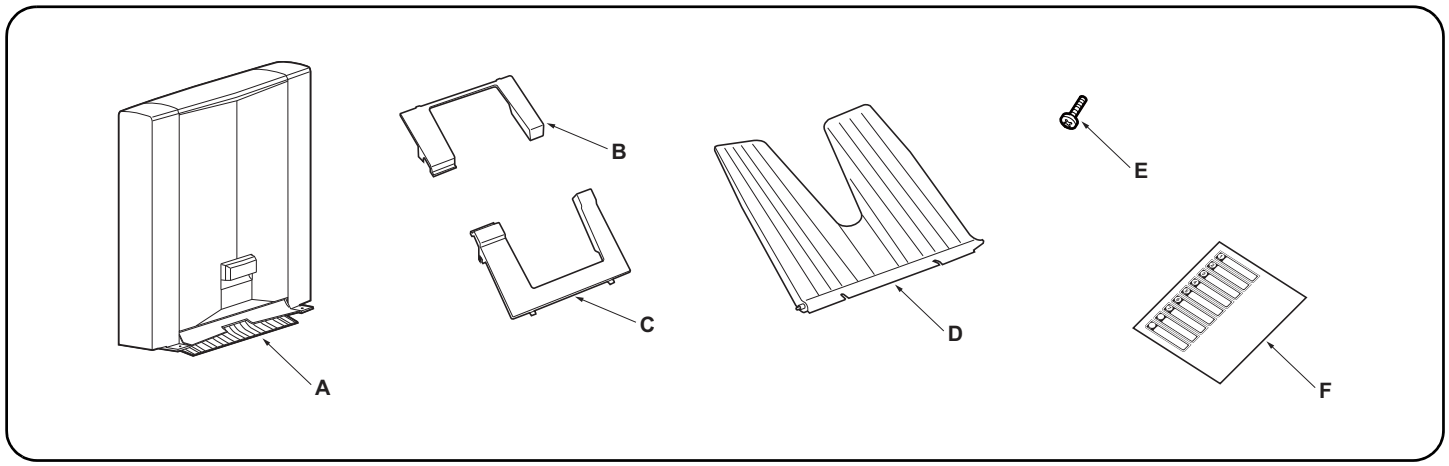
NOTIFICA
Questo accessorio deve essere usato solo con le seguenti fotocopiatrici nella lista dell'applicante.
Consultare la guida fornita in dotazione per il montaggio in campo dell'accessorio.
Modello: DF-790

注意
本产品适用于以下选购件。
安装时，请参照附带的说明书。
式样 :DF-790

주의
본 제품은 이하의 기종에 적용됩니다 .
설치할 때에는 동봉된 안내문을 참조해 주십시오 .
기종:DF-790

注意
本製品は、以下の機種に適用します。
設置する際は、同梱の手順書を参照してください。
機種:DF-790

INSTALLATION GUIDE FOR MAILBOX



English

Supplied parts

A. Mailbox 1
B. Front mounting plate cover 1
C. Rear mounting plate cover 1
D. Copy eject bins 7
E. M4 × 12 screw 2
F. Tray name label (for users) 1

Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning material from supplied parts.

Français

Pièces fournies

A. Boîte à lettres 1
B. Couvercle de la plaque de montage avant 1
C. Couvercle de la plaque de montage arrière 1
D. Case d'éjection de copies 7
E. Vis M4 × 12 2
F. Étiquette de nom de plateau (pour les utilisateurs) 1

Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.

Español

Partes suministradas

A. Buzón de correo 1
B. Cubierta de la placa de montaje frontal 1
C. Cubierta de la placa de montaje trasera 1
D. Bandejas de expulsión de copias 7
E. Tornillo M4 × 12 2
F. Etiqueta de nombre de la bandeja (para usuarios) 1

Asegúrese de despegar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.

Deutsch

Gelieferte Teile

A. Mailbox 1
B. Vordere Abdeckung der Montageplatte 1
C. Hintere Abdeckung der Montageplatte 1
D. Kopienausgabefächer 7
E. M4 × 12 Schraube 2
F. Fachnamenaufkleber (für Benutzer) 1

Entfernen Sie Klebeband und/oder Dämpfungsmaterial vollständig von den mitgelieferten Teilen.

Italiano

Parti di fornitura

A. Casella postale 1
B. Coperchio della piastra di montaggio anteriore .. 1
C. Coperchio della piastra di montaggio posteriore . 1
D. Scomparti di espulsione delle copie 7
E. Vite M4 × 12 2
F. Etichetta di nome del vassoio (per utenti) 1

Accertarsi di rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o il materiale di imbottitura dalle parti fornite.

简体中文

附属品

A. 邮箱 1
B. 支撑板前盖板 1
C. 支撑板后盖板 1
D. 接纸盘 7
E. M4×12 螺丝 2
F. 托盘名称标贴（用户用） 1

如果附属品上带有固定胶带，缓冲材料时务必揭下。

한국어

동봉품

A. 메일박스 1
B. 부착판커버 앞 1
C. 부착판커버 뒤 1
D. 배출핀 7
E. 나사 M4 × 12 2
F. 트레이 명칭 씰（사용자용） 1

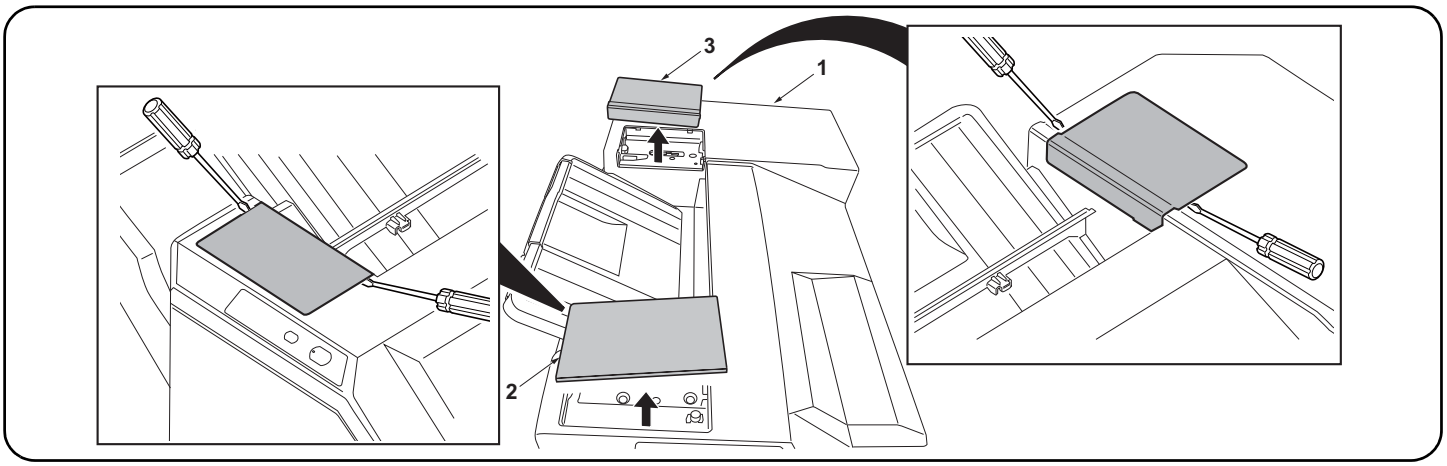
동봉품에 고정 테이프，완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거할 것 .

日本語

同梱品

A. メールボックス 1
B. 取付板カバー前 1
C. 取付板カバー後 1
D. 排出ピン 7
E. ビス M4×12 2
F. トレイ名称シール(ユーザー用) 1

同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材が付いている場合は必ず取り外すこと。



Procedure
Be sure to turn the MFP main power switch off and disconnect the MFP power plug from the wall outlet before starting to install the mailbox.

1. Remove the front top cover (2) and rear top cover (3) at the top of the finisher (1) using a flat-blade screwdriver or the like.

Procédure
Veiller à bien mettre l'interrupteur principal du MFP sur la position d'arrêt et à débrancher la fiche d'alimentation du MFP de la prise murale avant d'entreprendre l'installation de la boîte à lettres.

1. Retirer le couvercle supérieur avant (2) et le couvercle supérieur arrière (3) situés en haut du retoucheur (1) à l'aide d'un tournevis à tête plate ou d'un outil équivalent.

Procedimiento
Asegúrese de apagar el MFP con el interruptor principal y de desconectar la clavija de alimentación del MFP de la toma de corriente de la pared antes de empezar a instalar el buzón de correo.

1. Remueva la cubierta superior delantera (2) y la cubierta superior trasera (3) en la parte superior del finalizador (1) utilizando un destornillador de punta plana o similar.

Verfahren
Schalten Sie vor der Installation der Mailbox unbedingt den Hauptschalter des MFP aus, und ziehen Sie den Netzstecker aus der Netzsteckdose.

1. Entfernen Sie die vordere obere Abdeckung (2) und die hintere obere Abdeckung (3) an der Oberseite des Finishers (1) mit einem Klingenschraubendreher oder dergleichen.

Procedura
Non mancare di spegnere l'MFP utilizzando l'interruttore principale di alimentazione e scollegare la spina del cavo di alimentazione dell'MFP dalla presa della rete elettrica, prima di cominciare a installare la casella postale.

1. Rimuovere il coperchio superiore anteriore (2) e il coperchio superiore posteriore (3) dalla parte superiore del finitore (1) utilizzando un cacciavite a punta piatta, o un attrezzo simile.

安装步骤
安装邮箱时，必须关闭 MFP 主机上的主电源开关，并拔下主装置的电源插头后进行安装。

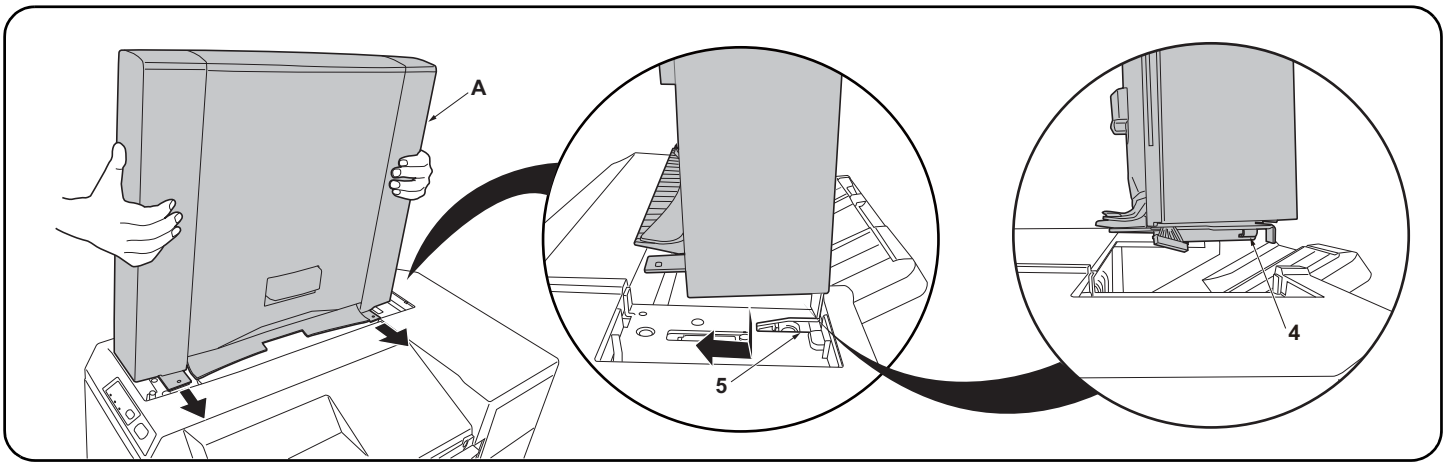
1. 用一字形螺丝刀拆下装订器 (1) 上部的顶罩前盖板 (2) 和顶罩后盖板 (3)。

설치순서
메일박스를 부착할 때에는 반드시 MFP 본체의 주 전원 스위치를 OFF 로 하고 전원 플러그를 뺀 후에 작업을 할 것 .

1. 피니셔 (1) 상부의 윗커버 앞 덮개 (2), 윗커버 뒤 덮개 (3) 를 마이너스 드라이버 등으로 제거합니다 .

取付手順
メールボックスを取り付ける際は、必ず MFP 本体の主電源スイッチを OFF にし、電源プラグを外して作業をおこなう。

1. フィニッシャー (1) 上部の天カバー前フタ (2) 、天カバー後フタ (3) をマイナスドライバーなどで取り外す。



2. Fit the hooks (4) located at the front and rear of the bottom of the mailbox (A) into the notches (5) located at the front and rear of the top of the finisher (1) as shown in the illustration and attach the mailbox (A) to the finisher (1).
Note: Lift the front and rear of the mailbox (A) lightly upward to make sure that the mailbox (A) does not float.

---

2. Insérer les crochets (4) se trouvant à l'avant et à l'arrière au fond de la boîte à lettres (A) dans les encoches (5) situées à l'avant et à l'arrière en haut du retoucheur (1) comme illustré ici, puis fixer la boîte à lettres (A) au retoucheur (1).
Note: Lever légèrement l'avant et l'arrière de la boîte à lettres (A) de sorte que celle-ci ne bouge plus.

---

2. Coloque los ganchos (4) ubicados en la parte inferior frontal y trasera del buzón de correo (A) en las muescas (5) ubicadas en la parte superior frontal y trasera del finalizador (1), como se muestra en la ilustración, y coloque el buzón de correo (A) en el finalizador (1).
Nota: Levante ligeramente la parte frontal y trasera del buzón de correo (A) hacia arriba para asegurarse de que el buzón de correo (A) no queda suspendido.

---

2. Setzen Sie die Haken (4) an der Vorder- und Rückseite der Mailbox (A) in die Öffnungen (5) vorne und hinten an der Oberseite des Finishers (1) ein, wie in der Abbildung dargestellt, und bringen Sie die Mailbox (A) am Finisher (1) an.
Hinweis: Heben Sie die Mailbox (A) vorne und hinten etwas an, um sicher zu stellen, dass die Mailbox (A) nicht pendelt.

---

2. Inserire i ganci (4) posizionati sul davanti e sul dietro della parte di fondo della casella postale (A), negli incavi (5) posizionati sul davanti e sul dietro della parte superiore del finitore (1) come mostrato nell'illustrazione, e fissare la casella postale (A) al finitore (1).
Nota: Sollevare leggermente la parte anteriore e posteriore (A) della casella postale verso l'alto per accertarsi che non si sposti.

---

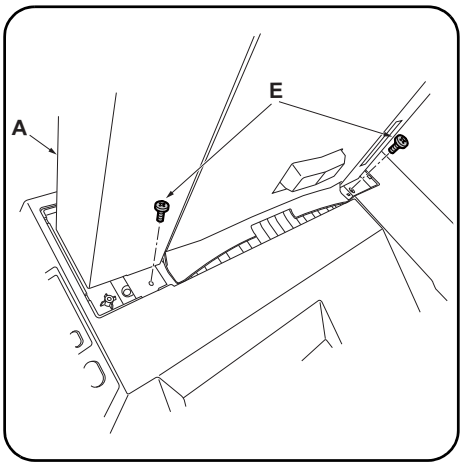
2. 如图所示，将位于邮箱 (A) 底部前后侧的卡扣 (4) 嵌入位于装订器 (1) 顶部前后侧的凹口 (5)，并将邮箱 (A) 安装至装订器 (1)。
注：
轻轻向上提升邮箱 (A) 的前后侧，确保邮箱 (A) 未处于悬浮状态。

---

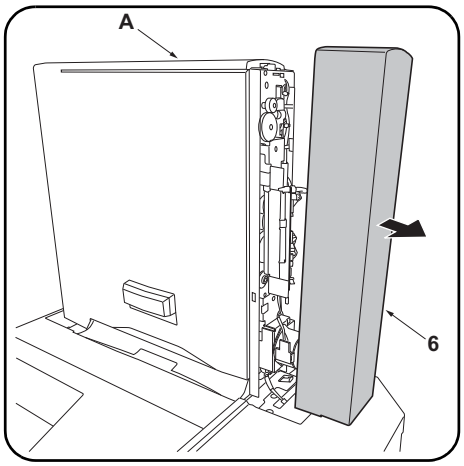
2. 메일박스 (A) 하부의 앞뒤에 있는 후크 (4) 를 피니셔 (1) 상부의 앞뒤에 있는 파인 홈에 (5) 에 일러스트와 같이 삽입하고 메일박스 (A) 를 피니셔측에 장착합니다 .
주의
메일박스 (A) 의 앞뒤를 각각 상방향으로 가볍게 들어 메일박스 (A) 가 떠 있지 않은 것을 확인합니다 .

---

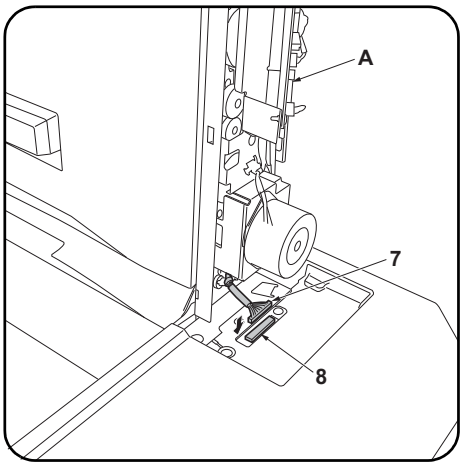
2. メールボックス (A) 下部の前後にあるフック (4) をフィニッシャー(1) 上部の前後にある切り欠き部 (5) にイラストのように挿入し、メールボックス (A) をフィニッシャー(1) に取り付ける。
注意
メールボックス (A) の前後をそれぞれ上方向に軽く持ち上げ、メールボックス (A) が浮かないことを確認する。



3. Fix the each of the front and rear of the mailbox (A) to the finisher using a M4 × 12 screw (E).



4. Remove the rear cover (6) of the mailbox (A).



5. Remove the tape from the connector (7) of the mailbox (A), and plug it into the connector (8) on the finisher.
6. Reinstall the rear cover (6).

---

3. Fixer l'avant et l'arrière de la boîte à lettres (A) au retoucheur à l'aide d'une vis M4 × 12 (E).

4. Déposer le couvercle arrière (6) de la boîte à lettres (A).

5. Enlever la bande adhésive du connecteur (7) de la boîte à lettres (A) et enficher ce connecteur dans le connecteur (8) du retoucheur.
6. Reposer le couvercle arrière (6).

---

3. Fije las partes frontal y trasera del buzón de correo (A) al finalizador utilizando un tornillo M4 × 12 (E).

4. Quite la cubierta trasera (6) del buzón de correo (A).

5. Quite la cinta del conector (7) del buzón de correo (A) y enchúfelo en el conector (8) del finalizador.
6. Vuelva a instalar la cubierta trasera (6).

---

3. Befestigen Sie die Vorderseite und die Rückseite der Mailbox (A) mit einer M4 × 12 Schraube (E) am Finisher.

4. Nehmen Sie die hintere Abdeckung (6) der Mailbox (A) ab.

5. Entfernen Sie das Band vom Steckverbinder (7) der Mailbox (A) und stecken Sie ihn in den Steckverbinder (8) am Finisher.
6. Bringen Sie die hintere Abdeckung (6) wieder an.

---

3. Fissare ciascuna parte anteriore e posteriore della casella postale (A) al finitore utilizzando una vite M4 × 12 (E).

4. Rimuovere il coperchio posteriore (6) della casella postale (A).

5. Rimuovere il nastro dal connettore (7) della casella postale (A), e collegarlo nel connettore (8) sul finitore.
6. Reinstallare il coperchio posteriore (6).

---

3. 在邮箱 (A) 的前后各使用 1 颗 M4 × 12 螺丝 (E) 来将其固定在装订器上。

4. 拆下邮箱 (A) 的后部盖板 (6)。

5. 揭下邮箱 (A) 的连接器 (7) 的胶带，将其与装订器的连接器 (8) 相连接。
6. 重新安装后盖板 (6)。

---

3. 메일박스 (A) 의 앞뒤를 각각 나사 M4 ×12(E) 1 개로 피니셔를 고정합니다 .

4. 메일박스 (A) 의 뒤커버 (6) 를 떼어냅니다 .

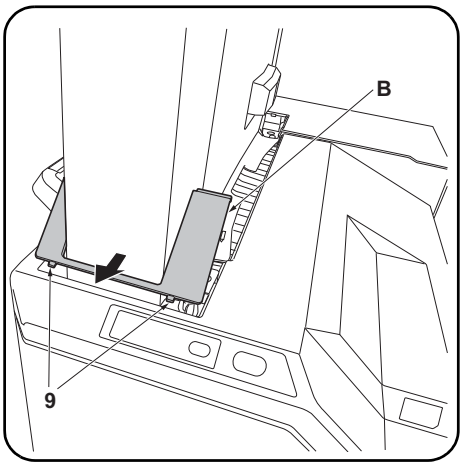
5. 메일박스 (A) 의 커넥터 (7) 테이프를 벗겨내고 피니셔 커넥터 (8) 에 접속합니다 .
6. 뒤커버 (6) 를 원래대로 장착합니다 .

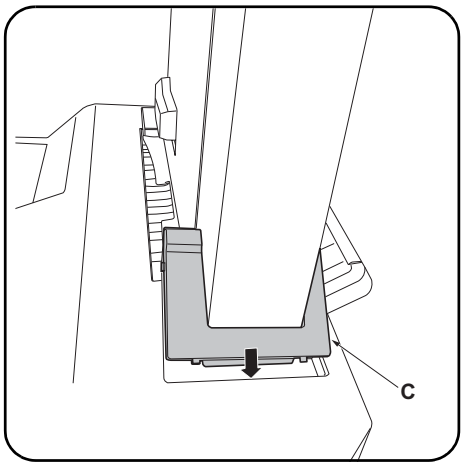
---

3. メールボックス (A) の前後をそれぞれビス M4 × 12(E)1 本で、フィニッシャーに固定する。

4. メールボックス (A) の後カバー(6) を取り外す。

5. メールボックス (A) のコネクター(7) のテープをはがし、フィニッシャーのコネクター(8) に接続する。
6. 後カバー(6) を元通り取り付ける。





7. Insert the 2 hooks (9) on the front mounting plate cover (B) for the mailbox into the finisher to install the cover (B).

8. Install the rear mounting plate cover (C) on the finisher in the same way.

---

7. Insérer les 2 crochets (9) du couvercle de la plaque de montage avant (B) de la boîte à lettres dans le retourcheur pour installer ce couvercle (B).

8. Installer le couvercle de la plaque de montage arrière (C) sur le retoucheur en procédant de la même manière.

---

7. Para instalar la cubierta (B), inserte los 2 ganchos (9) de la cubierta de la placa de montaje frontal (B) para el buzón de correo en el finalizador.

8. Instale de la misma manera la cubierta de la placa de montaje trasera (C) en el finalizador.

---

7. Setzen Sie die 2 Haken (9) an der vorderen Abdeckung der Montageplatte (B) für die Mailbox in den Finisher ein, um die Abdeckung (B) zu installieren.

8. Bringen Sie auf gleiche Weise die hintere Abdeckung der Montageplatte (C) am Finisher an.

---

7. Inserire nel finitore i 2 ganci (9) posizionati sul coperchio della piastra di montaggio anteriore (B) per la casella postale, per installare il coperchio (B).

8. Installare il coperchio della piastra di montaggio posteriore (C) sul finitore nella stessa maniera.

---

7. 将邮箱的安装板前部盖板 (B) 的 2 个卡扣 (9) 插入到装订器中，以安装安装板前部盖板 (B)。

8. 按相同方法将安装板后部盖板 (C) 安装到装订器上。

---

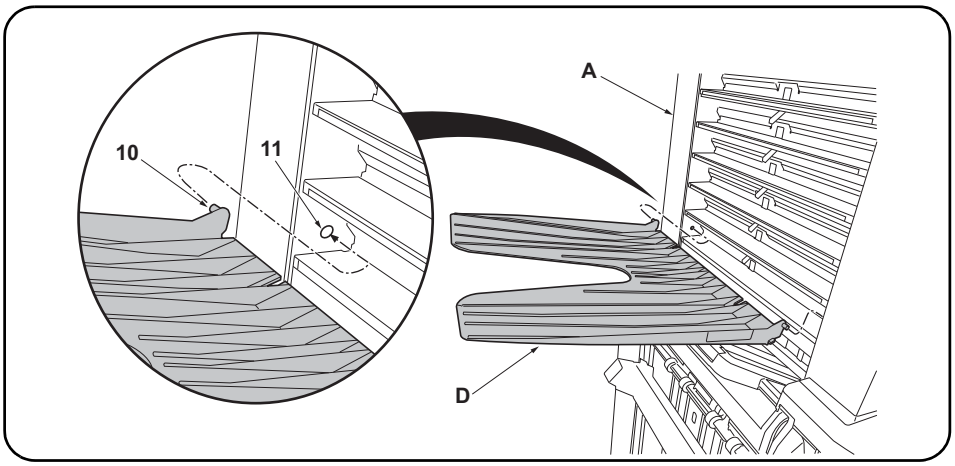
7. 메일박스의 부착판 커버 앞 (B) 의 후크 (9) 2 곳을 피니셔에 삽입하고 부착판 커버 앞 (B) 을 장착합니다 .

8. 같은 방식으로 부착판 커버 뒤 (C) 를 피니셔에 장착합니다 .

---

7. メールボックスの取付板カバー前 (B) のフック (9)2 箇所をフィニッシャーに挿入し、取付板カバー前 (B) を取り付ける。

8. 同様に取付板カバー後 (C) をフィニッシャーに取り付ける。



9. Fit the seven copy eject bins (D) to the ejection section of the mailbox (A) from the lowest bin to the highest.
Press both ends of each copy eject bin (D) to bend it a little, then fit the bin by inserting the front and rear pins (10) into the round holes (11) at the front and rear of the mailbox.

10. Insert the MFP power plug to the outlet and turn the MFP main power switch on to check the operation.

---

9. Fixer les sept cases d'éjection de copies (D) sur la section d'éjection de la boîte à lettres (A), en procédant de la case située tout en bas à celle située tout en haut.
Appuyer sur les deux extrémités de chaque case d'éjection des copies (D) pour cintrer légèrement cette pièce, puis monter la case en insérant les broches avant et arrière (10) dans les trous ronds (11) à l'avant et à l'arrière de la boîte à lettres.

10. Insérer la fiche d'alimentation du MFP dans la prise et mettre l'interrupteur principal du MFP sur la position de marche pour vérifier le fonctionnement.

---

9. Fije las siete bandejas de expulsión de copias (D) en la sección de expulsión del buzón de correo (A) de la bandeja más baja a la más alta.
Presione ambos extremos de cada bandeja de expulsión de copias (D) para doblarlas un poco; después, coloque la bandeja insertando los pasadores delantero y trasero (10) en los orificios redondos (11) en la parte frontal y posterior del buzón de correo.

10. Enchufe el cable eléctrico del MFP en el tomacorriente y encienda el interruptor principal del MFP para verificar el funcionamiento.

---

9. Setzen Sie die sieben Kopienausgabefächer (D) in den Ausgabeabschnitt der Mailbox (A) ein, beginnend vom untersten Fach zum höchsten.
Drücken Sie beide Enden jedes Kopienausgabefachs (D) zusammen, um es etwas zu biegen, und setzen Sie das Fach ein, indem Sie die vorderen und hinteren Stifte (10) in die Rundlöcher (11) vorne und hinten an der Mailbox einsetzen.

10. Stecken Sie den Netzstecker des MFP in eine Netzsteckdose und schalten Sie den Hauptschalter des MFP ein, um den Betrieb zu prüfen.

---

9. Installare i sette scomparti di espulsione delle copie (D) nella parte di espulsione della casella postale (A), cominciando dallo scomparto più in basso fino a quello più in alto.
Premere le due estremità di ciascuno scomparto di emissione delle copie (D) in modo da piegarlo un poco, quindi installare lo scomparto inserendo i perni anteriore e posteriore (10) nei fori rotondi (11) che si trovano alla parte anteriore e posteriore della casella postale.

10. Inserire la spina del cavo di alimentazione dell'MFP nella presa della rete elettrica e accenderla utilizzando l'interruttore principale di alimentazione in modo da controllare il funzionamento.

---

9. 从邮箱 (A) 的排出部下面起按顺序安装 7 个接纸盘 (D)。
按住邮箱格 (D) 的左右两侧并使其稍稍下垂，将前后的销钉 (10) 插入邮箱前后的圆孔 (11) 中。

10. 将 MFP 主机的电源插头插入插座，然后按下主开关并确认是否接通。

---

9. 배출핀 (D) 7 개를 메일박스 (A) 의 배출부에 밑에서부터 순서대로 장착합니다 .
배출핀 (D) 의 좌우를 밀어 조금 휘게해 앞뒤의 핀 (10) 을 메일박스의 앞뒤의 둥근 구멍 (11) 에 삽입합니다 .

10. MFP 본체의 전원 플러그를 콘센트에 꼽고 주 전원 스위치를 ON 으로 해서 동작을 확인합니다 .

---

9. 排出ビン (D)7 枚をメールボックス (A) の排出部に下から順番に取り付ける。
排出ビン (D) の左右を押し少したわませ、前後のピン (10) をメールボックスの前後の丸穴 (11) に挿入する。

10. MFP 本体の電源プラグをコンセントに差し込み、主電源スイッチを ON にして動作を確認する。

NOTICE
This accessory is for use only with the following Applicant's Listed Machine.
Refer to the supplied guide to install the accessory in the field.
Machine: DF-790

AVIS
Cet accessoire est utilisable uniquement avec le copieur figurant dans la liste du demandeur suivant.
Se reporter au guide fourni pour installer l'accessoire dans le champ.
Modèle: DF-790

AVISO
Este accesorio es sólo para usar en las siguientes fotocopiadoras de la lista de solicitantes.
Consulte las instrucciones para la instalación de accesorios en el lugar del cliente.
Modelo: DF-790

HINWEIS
Dieses Zubehör ist nur für den Einsatz mit der folgenden Antragstellerlisten-Kopiermaschine vorgesehen.
Installieren Sie das Zubehör gemäß der mitgelieferten Anleitung im Feld.
Modell: DF-790

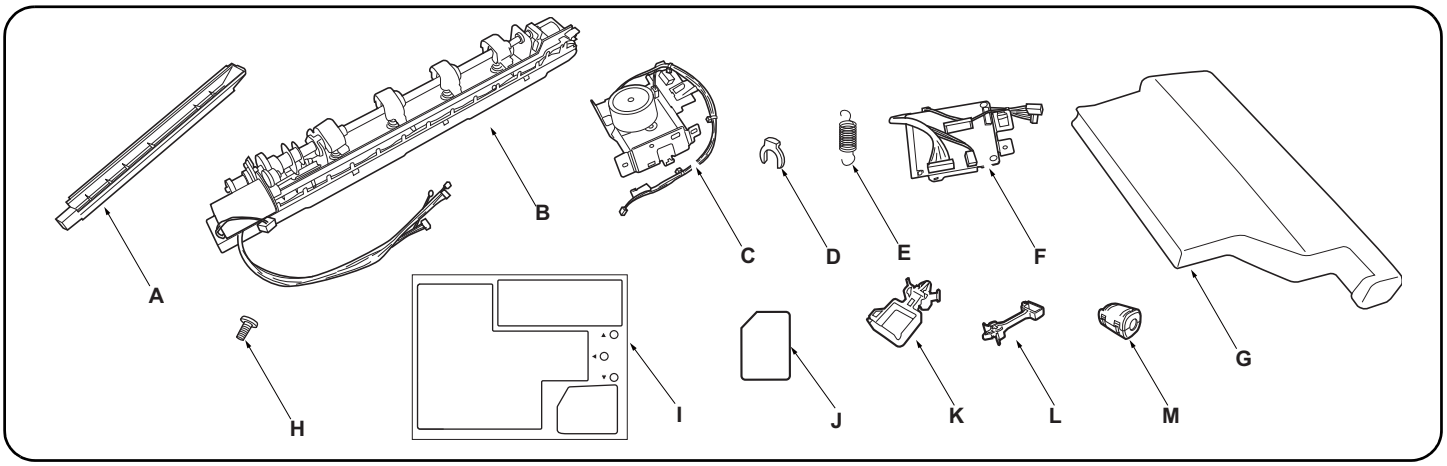
NOTIFICA
Questo accessorio deve essere usato solo con le seguenti fotocopiatrici nella lista dell'applicante.
Consultare la guida fornita in dotazione per il montaggio in campo dell'accessorio.
Modello: DF-790

注意
本产品适用于以下选购件。
安装时，请参照附带的说明书。
式样 :DF-790

주의
본 제품은 이하의 기종에 적용됩니다 .
설치할 때에는 동봉된 안내문을 참조해 주십시오 .
기종:DF-790

注意
本製品は、以下の機種に適用します。
設置する際は、同梱の手順書を参照してください。
機種:DF-790

INSTALLATION GUIDE FOR PUNCH UNIT



English

Supplied parts

A. Punch guide 1
B. Hole punch unit 1
C. Motor unit 1
D. Stop ring 1
E. Spring 1
F. Punch PWB 1
G. Waste hole punch box 1
H. M3 × 8 tap Tight S screw 3
I. Label sheet 1
J. Film 1
K. Small clamp (for DF-770) 1
L. Large clamp (for DF-790) 1
M. Ferrite core 1

Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning material from supplied parts.

Français

Pièces fournies

A. Guide de perforatrice 1
B. Perforatrice 1
C. Moteur 1
D. Bague d'arrêt 1
E. Ressort 1
F. PWB de la perforatrice 1
G. Bac de récupération de la perforatrice 1
H. Vis S taraudée M3 × 8 3
I. Feuillet d'étiquettes 1
J. Film 1
K. Petit collier (pour DF-770) 1
L. Grand collier (pour DF-790) 1
M. Noyau de ferrite 1

Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.

Español

Partes suministradas

A. Guía de perforación 1
B. Perforadora 1
C. Unidad motriz 1
D. Anillo de tope 1
E. Resorte 1
F. PWB de perforación 1
G. Caja para desechos de la perforación 1
H. Tornillo de ajuste M3 × 8 3
I. Hoja con etiqueta 1
J. Película 1
K. Sujetador pequeño (para DF-770) 1
L. Sujetador grande (para DF-790) 1
M. Núcleo de ferrita 1

Asegúrese de despegar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.

Deutsch

Gelieferte Teile

A. Locherführung 1
B. Lochereinheit 1
C. Motoreinheit 1
D. Anschlagring 1
E. Feder 1
F. Locher-PWB 1
G. Lochungsabfallbehälter 1
H. M3 × 8 Passstift-Verbundschrauben 3
I. Aufkleberbogen 1
J. Film 1
K. Kleine Klemme (für DF-770) 1
L. Große Klemme (für DF-790) 1
M. Ferritkern 1

Entfernen Sie Klebeband und/oder Dämpfungsmaterial vollständig von den mitgelieferten Teilen.

Italiano

Parti di fornitura

A. Guida perforazione 1
B. Unità di perforazione 1
C. Unità motore 1
D. Anello di bloccaggio 1
E. Molla 1
F. Scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione 1
G. Scarto perforazione 1
H. Viti con testa a croce S M3 × 8 3
I. Foglio di etichette 1
J. Pellicola 1
K. Morsetto piccolo (per DF-770) 1
L. Morsetto grande (per DF-790) 1
M. Nucleo di ferrite 1

Accertarsi di rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o il materiale di imbottitura dalle parti fornite.

简体中文

附属品

A. 打孔导向板 1
B. 打孔单元 1
C. 电机单元 1
D. 止动环 1
E. 弹簧 1
F. 打孔单元电路板 1
G. 打孔纸屑盒 1
H. M3 X 8 攻丝紧固型 S 螺丝 3
I. 标签纸 1
J. 胶片 1
K. 固定夹 小（DF-770 用） 1
L. 固定夹 大（DF-790 用） 1
M. 磁环 1

如果附属品上带有固定胶带，缓冲材料时务必揭下。

한국어

동봉품

A. 펀치가이드 1
B. 펀치유니트 1
C. 모터유니트 1
D. 스톱링 1
E. 스프링 1
F. 펀치기판 1
G. 펀치폐기박스 1
H. 나사 M3×8 탭타이트 S 3
I. 라벨 시트 1
J. 필름 1
K. 클램프 소 (DF-770 용) 1
L. 클램프 대 (DF-790 용) 1
M. 페라이트 코어 1

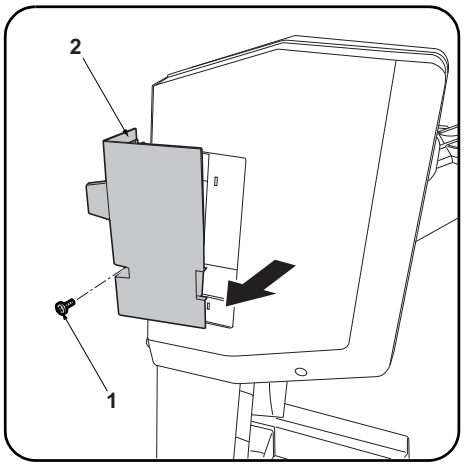
동봉품에 고정 테이프 , 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거할 것 .

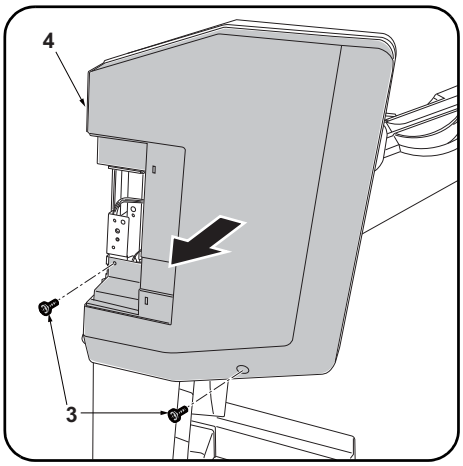
日本語

同梱品

A. パンチガイド 1
B. パンチユニット 1
C. モーターユニット 1
D. ストップリング 1
E. バネ 1
F. パンチ基板 1
G. パンチくずボックス 1
H. ビス M3×8 タップタイト S 3
I. ラベルシート 1
J. フィルム 1
K. クランプ小(DF-770 用) 1
L. クランプ大(DF-790 用) 1
M. フェライトコア 1

同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材が付いている場合は必ず取り外すこと。





Procedure
Before installing the hole punch unit, make sure the MFP's main power switch is turned off and that its power cord is unplugged from the power outlet.
Install the document finisher first and then install the hole punch unit.

Removing the cover (DF-770)
If installing on the DF-790, proceed to step 1 on page 3.
1. Remove the screw (1) and remove the small rear cover (2).

2. Remove the 2 screws (3) and remove the upper rear cover (4).

Procédure
Avant d'installer la perforatrice, s'assurer que l'interrupteur d'alimentation principal du MFP est hors tension et que le câble d'alimentation est débranché de la prise secteur.
Installer d'abord le finisseur de document, puis installer la perforatrice.

Dépose du couvercle (DF-770)
Pour l'installation sur le modèle DF-790, passer à l'étape 1 de la page 3.
1. Déposer la vis (1) et déposer le petit couvercle arrière (2).

2. Déposer les 2 vis (3) et déposer le couvercle supérieur arrière (4).

Procedimiento
Antes de instalar la perforadora, asegúrese de que el interruptor principal de la alimentación del MFP esté desconectado y de que el cable de alimentación esté desenchufado de la toma de corriente de la pared.
Instale primero el finalizador de documentos y luego instale la perforadora.

Extracción de la cubierta (DF-770)
Si realiza la instalación en el DF-790, vaya al paso 1 de la página 3.
1. Quite el tornillo (1) y, después, quite la cubierta trasera pequeña (2).

2. Quite los 2 tornillos (3) y, después, quite la cubierta trasera superior (4).

Verfahren
Bevor Sie mit dem Einbau der Lochereinheit beginnen, stellen Sie sicher, dass der Hauptschalter des Kopierers ausgeschaltet und das Netzkabel aus der Steckdose gezogen ist. Bringen Sie den Dokument-Finisher zuerst und dann erst die Lochereinheit an.

Entfernen der Abdeckung (DF-770)
Zur Installation des DF-790 weitergehen zu Schritt 1 auf Seite 3.
1. Die Schraube (1) entfernen und die kleine hintere Abdeckung (2) abnehmen.

2. Die 2 Schrauben (3) entfernen und die obere hintere Abdeckung (4) abnehmen.

Procedura
Prima di installate l'unità di perforazione, assicurarsi che l'interruttore principale dell'MFP sia spento e che il cavo di alimentazione sia scollegato dalla presa di corrente.
Installare prima la finitrice e poi procedere all'installazione dell'unità di perforazione.

Rimozione del coperchio (DF-770)
Se si installa sull'unità DF-790, procedere al passo 1 a pagina 3.
1. Rimuovere la vite (1) e quindi rimuovere il pannello posteriore piccolo (2).

2. Rimuovere le 2 viti (3) e quindi rimuovere il pannello superiore posteriore (4).

安装步骤
安装打孔单元时，必须事先关闭 MFP 主机的主电源开关，并拔下电源插头后再进行作业。
首先安装装订器，然后安装打孔单元。

拆下盖板（DF-770 时）
安装到 DF-790 上时，跳至 P3 的步骤 1。
1. 拆除 1 颗螺丝 (1)，拆下后部小盖板 (2)。

2. 拆除 2 颗螺丝 (3)，拆下后上部盖板 (4)。

설치순서
펀치유니트를 부착할 때에는 반드시 MFP 본체의 주 전원 스위치를 OFF 로 하고 전원플러그를 뺀 다음 작업을 할 것 .
문서 피니셔를 설치 후 , 펀치유니트를 설치 할 것 .

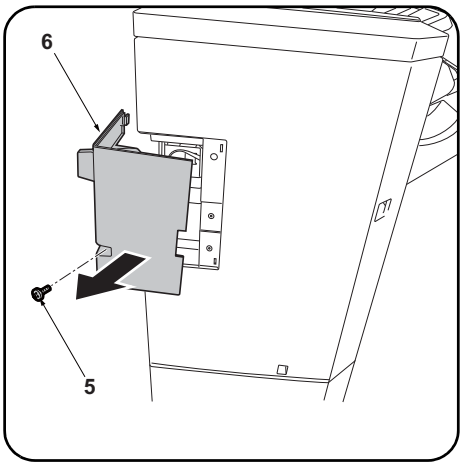
커버제거 (DF-770 의 경우)
DF-790 에 장착하는 경우에는 P3 의 순서 1 로 진행합니다 .
1. 나사 (1) 1 개를 제거하고 뒷 소커버 (2) 를 제거합니다 .

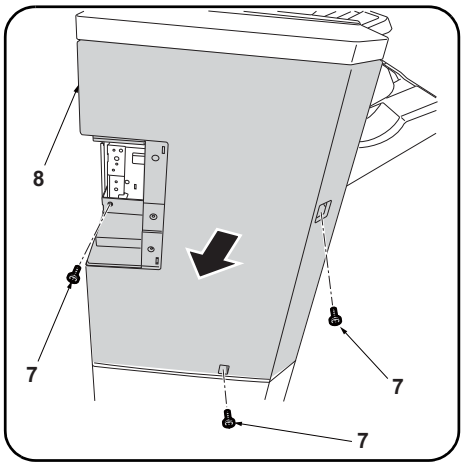
2. 나사 (3) 2 개를 제거하고 뒷 상커버 (4) 를 제거합니다 .

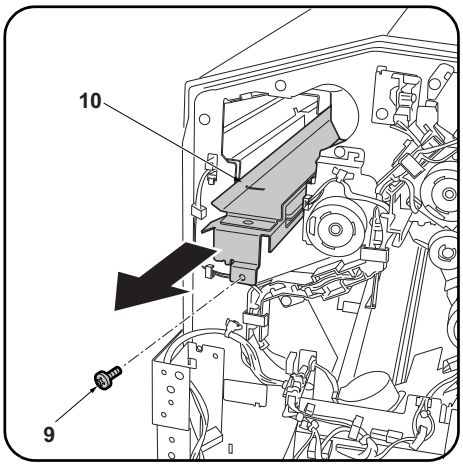
取付手順
パンチユニットを設置するときは、必ず MFP 本体の主電源スイッチを OFF にし、電源プラグを抜いてから作業すること。
ドキュメントフィニッシャーを設置後、パンチユニットを設置すること。

カバーの取り外し(DF-770 の場合)
DF-790 に装着の場合は、P3 の手順 1 へ進む。
1. ビス (1)1 本を外し、後小カバー(2) を取り外す。

2. ビス (3)2 本を外し、後上カバー(4) を取り外す。







Removing the cover (DF-790)

1. Remove the screw (5) and remove the small rear cover (6).

2. Remove the 3 screws (7) and remove the upper rear cover (8).

Installing the hole punch unit

3. Remove the screw (9) and pull the guide (10) outwards.

Dépose du couvercle (DF-790)

1. Déposer la vis (5) et déposer le petit couvercle arrière (6).

2. Déposer les 3 vis (7) et déposer le couvercle supérieur arrière (8).

Installation de la perforatrice

3. Déposer la vis (9) et tirer le guide (10) vers l'extérieur.

Extracción de la cubierta (DF-790)

1. Quite el tornillo (5) y, después, quite la cubierta trasera pequeña (6).

2. Quite los 3 tornillos (7) y, después, quite la cubierta trasera superior (8).

Instalación de la perforadora

3. Quite el tornillo (9) y tire de la guía (10) hacia fuera.

Entfernen der Abdeckung (DF-790)

1. Die Schraube (5) entfernen und die kleine hintere Abdeckung (6) abnehmen.

2. Die 3 Schrauben (7) entfernen und die obere hintere Abdeckung (8) abnehmen.

Anbringen der Lochereinheit

3. Die Schraube (9) entfernen und die Führung (10) nach außen ziehen.

Rimozione del coperchio (DF-790)

1. Rimuovere la vite (5) e quindi rimuovere il pannello posteriore piccolo (6).

2. Rimuovere le 3 viti (7) e quindi rimuovere il pannello superiore posteriore (8).

Installare l'unità di perforazione

3. Rimuovere la vite (9) ed estrarre la guida (10) verso l'esterno.

拆下盖板（DF-790 时）

1. 拆除 1 颗螺丝 (5)，拆下后部小盖板 (6)。

2. 拆除 3 颗螺丝 (7)，拆下后上部盖板 (8)。

安装打孔单元

3. 拆除 1 颗螺丝 (9)，将导向板 (10) 向外拉出。

커버제거 (DF-790 의 경우)

1. 나사 (5) 1 개를 제거하고 뒷 소커버 (6) 를 제거합니다 .

2. 나사 (7) 3 개를 제거하고 뒷 상커버 (8) 를 제거합니다 .

펀치유니트 부착

3. 나사 (9) 1 개를 제거하고 가이드 (10) 을 앞으로 끌어 당깁니다 .

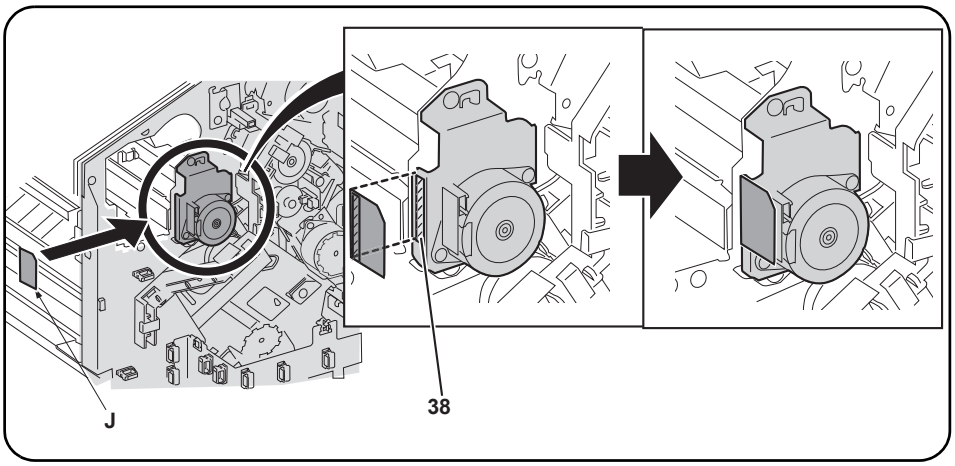
カバーの取り外し(DF-790 の場合)

1. ビス (5)1 本を外し、後小カバー(6) を取り外す。

2. ビス (7)3 本を外し、後上カバー(8) を取り外す。

パンチユニットの取り付け

3. ビス (9)1 本を外し、ガイド (10) を手前に引き出す。



4.After using alcohol to clean the shaded portion (38) of the motor shown for adhering the film (J), adhere the film.

4.Après avoir utilisé de l'alcool pour nettoyer la partie du moteur hachurée (38) sur laquelle le film (J) est apposé, coller ce film.

4.Después de utilizar alcohol para limpiar la parte sombreada (38) del motor mostrada en la ilustración para pegar la película (J), pegue la película.

4.Den in der Abbildung grau dargestellten Teil (38) des Motors zum Anbringen des Films (J) mit Alkohol reinigen und dann den Film anbringen.

4.Dopo aver usato l'alcool per pulire la parte ombreggiata (38) del motore, illustrata per l'adesione della pellicola (J), far aderire la pellicola.

---

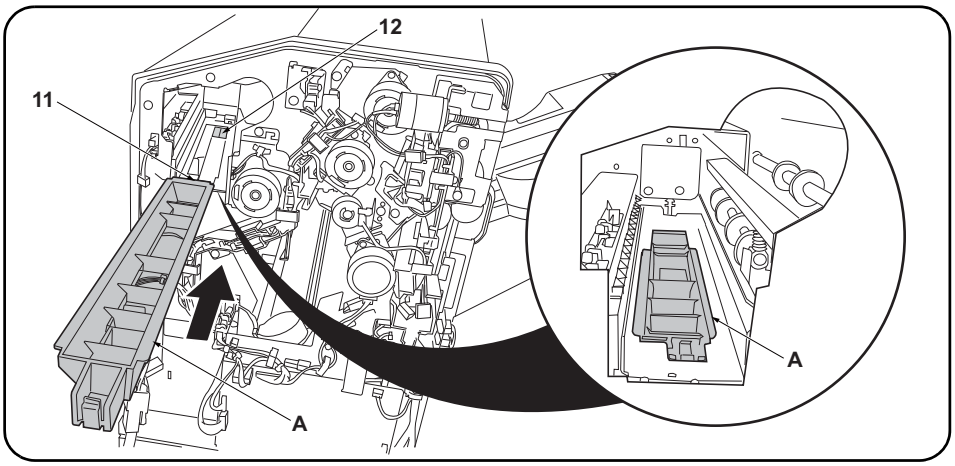
4. 用酒精清洁电机斜侧处（38）的粘贴位置后，粘贴胶片（J）。

---

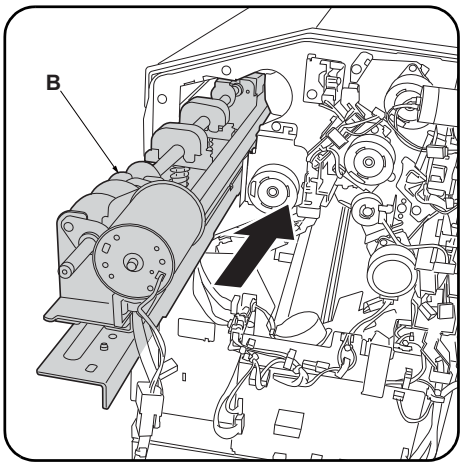
4. 모터 사선부 (38) 의 부착위치를 알코올 청소 후 , 필름 (J) 을 부착합니다 .

---

4. モーター斜線部(38)の貼り付け位置をアルコール清掃後、フィルム(J)を貼り付ける。



5. Install the punch guide (A) so that the leading edge of the guide (11) is below the document finisher frame (12).



6. Insert the hole punch unit (B) into the document finisher.

---

5. Monter le guide de la perforatrice (A) de sorte que le bord d'attaque du guide (11) se trouve sous le bâti du retoucheur de document (12).

6. Insérer la perforatrice (B) dans le retoucheur de document.

---

5. Instale la guía de perforación (A) de forma tal que el borde delantero de la guía (11) quede debajo de la carcasa del finalizador de documentos (12).

6. Inserte la perforadora (B) en el finalizador de documentos.

---

5. Die Locherführung (A) so einsetzen, dass die Vorderkante der Führung (11) unter dem Rahmen (12) des Dokument-Finishers liegt.

6. Die Lochereinheit (B) in den Dokument-Finisher einsetzen.

---

5. Installare la guida perforazione (A) in modo che il bordo principale della guida (11) sia sotto il telaio (12) della finitrice di documenti.

6. Inserire l'unità di perforazione (B) nella finitrice di documenti.

---

5. 将打孔导向板 (A) 的前端 (11) 安装在装订器的框架 (12) 的下部。

6. 将打孔单元 (B) 插入到装订器中。

---

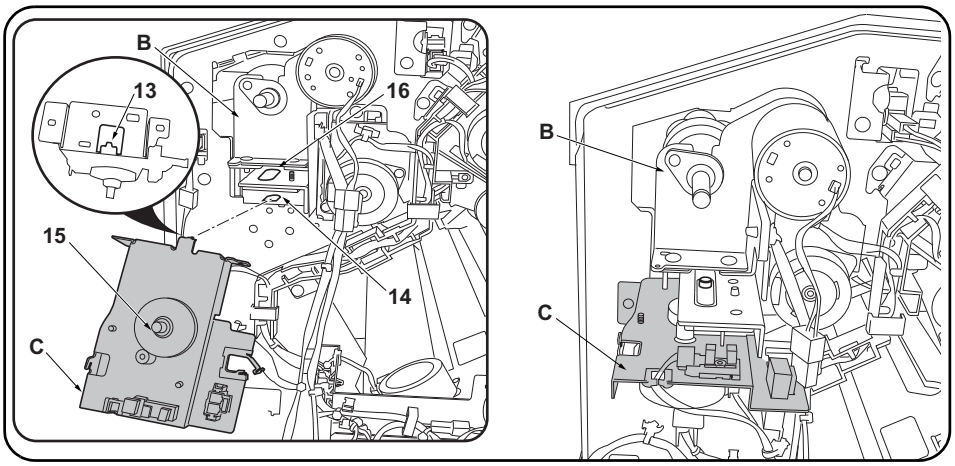
5. 펀치가이드 (A) 의 끝 (11) 이 문서 피니셔의 프레임 (12) 밑으로 되도록 장착합니다 .

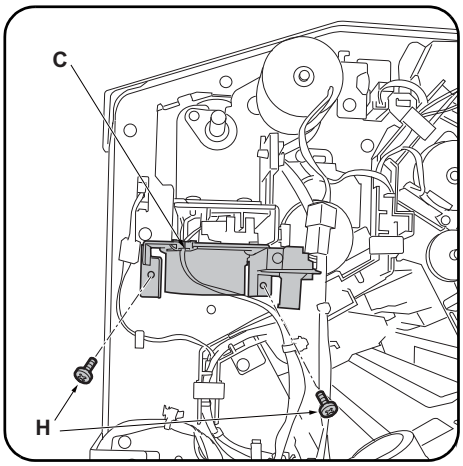
6. 펀치유니트 (B) 를 문서 피니셔에 삽입합니다 .

---

5. パンチガイド (A) の先端 (11) がドキュメントフィニッシャーのフレーム (12) の下になるように取り付ける。

6. パンチユニット (B) をドキュメントフィニッシャーに挿入する。





7. Raise the hole punch unit (B) slightly and fit the hook (13) on the motor unit (C) into the groove (14) in the document finisher. At the same time, insert the rod (15) on the motor unit (C) into the hole (16) in the hole punch unit (B).

8. Secure the motor unit (C) with the 2 screws (H).

---

7. Lever légèrement la perforatrice (B) et insérer le crochet (13) du moteur (C) dans la rainure (14) du retoucheur de document. Insérer en même temps la tige (15) du moteur (C) dans le trou (16) de la perforatrice (B).

8. Fixer le moteur (C) à l'aide de 2 vis (H).

---

7. Levante ligeramente la perforadora (B) y encaje el gancho (13) de la unidad motriz (C) en la ranura (14) del finalizador de documentos. Al mismo tiempo, inserte la varilla (15) de la unidad motriz (C) en el orificio (16) de la perforadora (B).

8. Asegure la unidad motriz (C) con los 2 tornillos (H).

---

7. Die Lochereinheit (B) leicht anheben und den Haken (13) an der Motoreinheit (C) in die Nut (14) des Dokument-Finishers einsetzen. Dabei auch die Stange (15) an der Motoreinheit (C) in die Öffnung (16) der Lochereinheit (B) einstecken.

8. Die Motoreinheit (C) mit den 2 Schrauben (H) sichern.

---

7. Sollevare leggermente l'unità di perforazione (B) ed inserire il gancio (13) sull'unità motore (C) nella scanalatura (14) della finitrice di documenti. Contemporaneamente, inserire l'asta (15) sull'unità motore (C) nel foro (16) dell'unità di perforazione (B).

8. Fissare l'unità motore (C) con le 2 viti (H).

---

7. 稍稍抬起打孔单元 (B)，将电机单元 (C) 的卡扣 (13) 嵌入装订器的沟槽 (14) 内。与此同时，将电机单元 (C) 的轴 (15) 插入打孔单元 (B) 的孔 (16) 中。

8. 使用 2 颗螺丝 (H) 来固定电机单元 (C)。

---

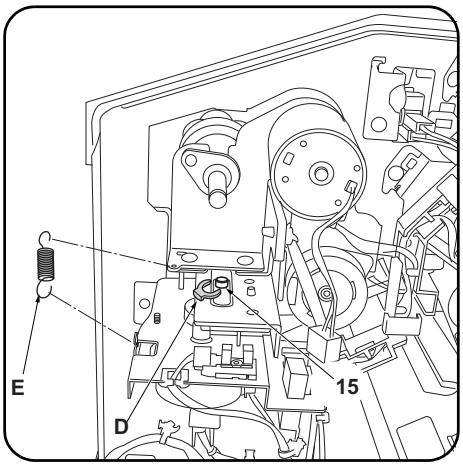
7. 펀치유니트 (B) 를 조금 들면서 모터유니트 (C) 후크 (13) 를 문서 피니셔의 구 (14) 에 꽂습니다 . 이것과 동시에 모터유니트 (C) 의 축 (15) 을 펀치유니트 (B) 구멍 (16) 에 삽입합니다 .

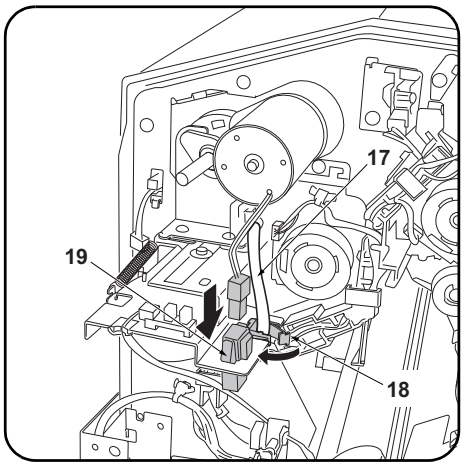
8. 나사 (H) 2 개로 모터유니트 (C) 를 고정합니다 .

---

7. パンチユニット (B) を少し持ち上げながら、モーターユニット (C) のフック (13) をドキュメントフィニッシャーの溝 (14) にはめ込む。これと同時に、モーターユニット (C) の軸 (15) をパンチユニット (B) の穴 (16) に挿入する。

8. ビス (H)2 本で、モーターユニット (C) を固定する。





9. Fit the stop ring (D) over the motor unit rod (15) and fit the spring (E) between the hole punch unit and motor unit.

10. Run the hole punch unit wire (17) through the motor unit edging (18).
11. Plug the wire from the hole punch unit motor into the connector on the motor unit (19).

---

9. Monter la bague d'arrêt (D) sur la tige du moteur (15) et insérer le ressort (E) entre la perforatrice et le moteur.

10. Faire passer le câble de la perforatrice (17) dans le passage de câbles du moteur (18)
11. Raccorder le câble du moteur de la perforatrice au connecteur du moteur (19).

---

9. Coloque el anillo de tope (D) sobre la varilla de la unidad motriz (15) y coloque el resorte (E) entre la perforadora y la unidad motriz.

10. Tienda el cable de la perforadora (17) a través de la pestaña de la unidad motriz (18).
11. Enchufe el cable del motor de la perforadora al conector de la unidad motriz (19).

---

9. Den Anschlagring (D) auf die Stange (15) der Motoreinheit setzen und die Feder (E) zwischen Lochereinheit und Motoreinheit einsetzen.

10. Das Kabel (17) der Lochereinheit durch den Kantenschutz (18) der Motoreinheit führen.
11. Das Kabel vom Motor der Lochereinheit an den Steckverbinder der Motoreinheit (19) anschließen.

---

9. Inserire l'anello di bloccaggio (D) sull'asta (15) dell'unità motore ed inserire molla (E) tra l'unità di perforazione e l'unità motore.

10. Far passare il cavo dell'unità di perforazione (17) attraverso il bordo (18) dell'unità motore.
11. Collegare il cavo dal motore dell'unità di perforazione nel connettore sull'unità motore (19).

---

9. 将止动环 (D) 嵌入到电机单元的轴 (15) 上，在打孔单元与电机单元之间安装弹簧 (E)。

10. 将打孔单元的电线 (17) 穿过电机单元的包边孔 (18)。
11. 将来自打孔单元的电机的电线与电机单元的接插件 (19) 相连接。

---

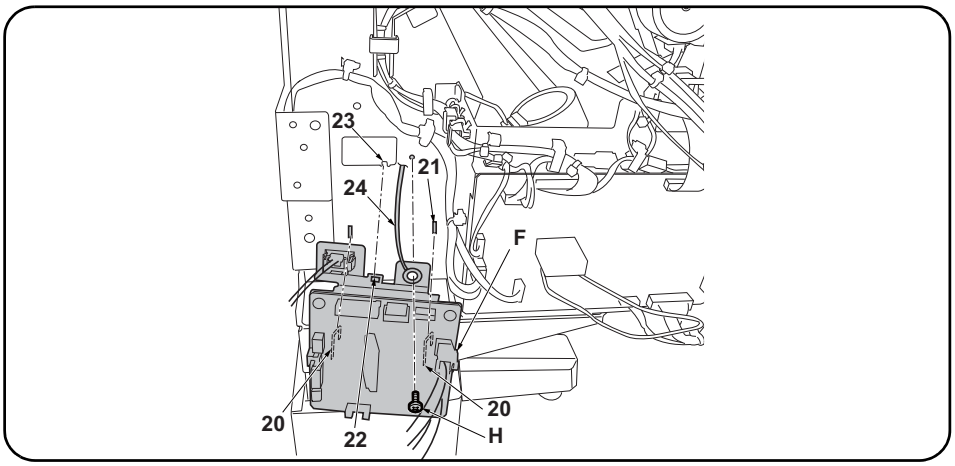
9. 모터유니트 축 (15) 에 스톱링 (D) 을 꽂고 펀치유니트와 모터유니트 사이에 스프링 (E) 을설치합니다 .

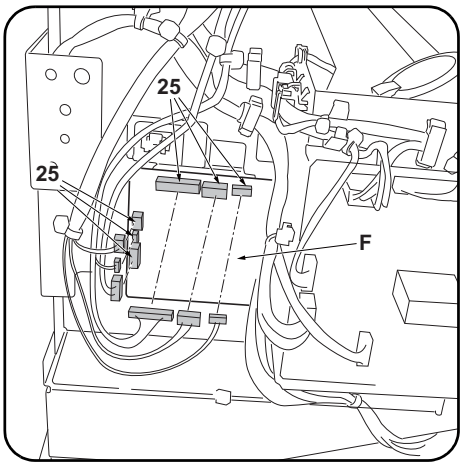
10. 펀치유니트의 전선 (17) 을 모터유니트의 에징 (18) 에 지나가게 합니다 .
11. 펀치유니트 모터에서의 전선을 모터유니트 커넥터 (19) 에 접속합니다 .

---

9. モーターユニットの軸 (15) にストップリング (D) をはめ、パンチユニットとモーターユニットの間にバネ (E) を取り付ける。

10. パンチユニットの電線 (17) をモーターユニットのエッジング (18) に通す。
11. パンチユニットのモーターからの電線をモーターユニットのコネクター(19) に接続する。





Installing the punch PWB and waste hole punch box (DF-770)
If installing on the DF-790, proceed to step 12 on page 12.

12. Fit the 2 hooks (20) in the punch PWB (F) into the cut (21) in the document finisher. At the same time, insert the projection (23) on the document finisher into the hole (22) in the punch PWB (F).

13. Using the screw (H), tighten the hole punch unit ground wire (24) and the punch PWB (F) together.

14. Plug the 6 hole punch unit wires into the connectors (25) on the punch PWB (F).

Installation de la PWB de la perforatrice et du bac de récupération de la perforatrice (DF-770).
Pour une installation sur le modèle DF-790, passer à l'étape 12 en page 12.

12. Insérer les 2 crochets (20) de la PWB de la perforatrice (F) dans la découpe (21) du retoucheur de document. Insérer en même temps la saillie (23) du retoucheur de document dans le trou (22) de la PWB de la perforatrice (F).

13. Fixer le câble de terre de la perforatrice (24) à la PWB de la perforatrice (F) à l'aide d'une vis (H).

14. Raccorder les 6 câbles de la perforatrice aux connecteurs (25) de la PWB de la perforatrice (F).

Instalación del PWB de perforación y la caja para desechos de la perforación (DF-770)
Si realiza la instalación en el DF-790, vaya al paso 12 de la página 12.

12. Coloque los 2 ganchos (20) del PWB de perforación (F) en el corte (21) del finalizador de documentos. Al mismo tiempo, inserte el resalto (23) del finalizador de documentos en el orificio (22) del PWB de perforación (F).

13. Usando el tornillo (H), apriete juntos el cable de conexión a tierra de la perforadora (24) y el PWB de perforación (F).

14. Enchufe los 6 cables de la perforadora a los conectores (25) del PWB de perforación (F).

Installation der Locher-PWB und des Lochungsabfallbehälters (DF-770)
Zur Installation des DF-790 weitergehen zu Schritt 12 auf Seite 12.

12. Die 2 Haken (20) in der Locher-PWB (F) in die Aussparung (21) am Dokument-Finisher einsetzen. Dabei auch den Vorsprung (23) am Dokument-Finisher in die Öffnung (22) auf der Locher-PWB (F) einsetzen.

13. Mit der Schraube (H) das Massekabel (24) der Lochereinheit an der Locher-PWB (F) festziehen.

14. Die 6 Kabel der Lochereinheit an die Steckverbinder (25) der Locher-PWB (F) anschließen.

Installazione della scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione e dello scarto perforazione (DF-770)
Se si installa sull'unità DF-790, procedere al passo 12 a pagina 12.

12. Inserire i 2 ganci (20) della scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione (F) nell'intaglio (21) della finitrice di documenti. Contemporaneamente, inserire la sporgenza (23) sulla finitrice di documenti nel foro (22) della scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione (F).

13. Utilizzando la vite (H), stringere insieme il cavo di terra (24) dell'unità di perforazione e la scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione (F).

14. Collegare i 6 cavi dell'unità di perforazione nei connettori (25) sulla scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione (F).

安装电路板与打孔纸屑盒（DF-770 时）
安装到 DF-790 上时，跳至 P12 的步骤 12。

12. 将打孔电路板 (F) 的 2 个卡扣 (20) 挂在装订器的缺口 (21) 上。同时，将打孔电路板 (F) 的孔 (22) 卡入装订器的突出部 (23)。

13. 使用 1 颗螺丝 (H) 将打孔单元的接地线 (24) 与打孔电路板 (F) 一起固定。

14. 将打孔单元的 6 根电线与打孔电路板 (F) 的接插件 (25) 相连接。

기판과 펀치폐기박스의 부착 (DF-770 의 경우)
DF-790 에 장착하는 경우에는 P12 의 순서 12 로 진행합니다 .

12. 펀치기판 (F) 의 후크 (20) 2 곳을 문서 피니셔의 구멍 (21) 에 겁니다 . 동시에 펀치기판 (F) 구멍 (22) 을 문서 피니셔의 돌기 (23) 에 넣습니다 .

13. 나사 (H) 1 개로 펀치유니트의 접지선 (24) 과 펀치기판 (F) 을 함께 조입니다 .

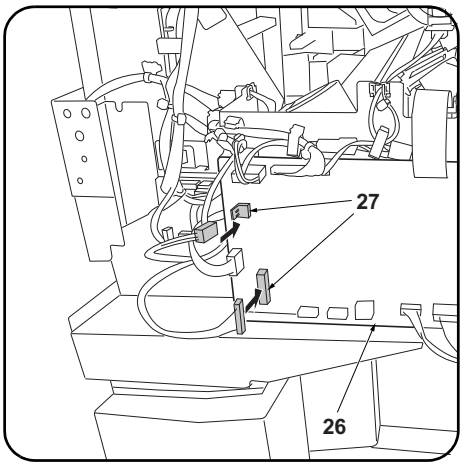
14. 펀치유니트의 전선 6 선을 펀치기판 (F) 커넥터 (25) 에 접속합니다 .

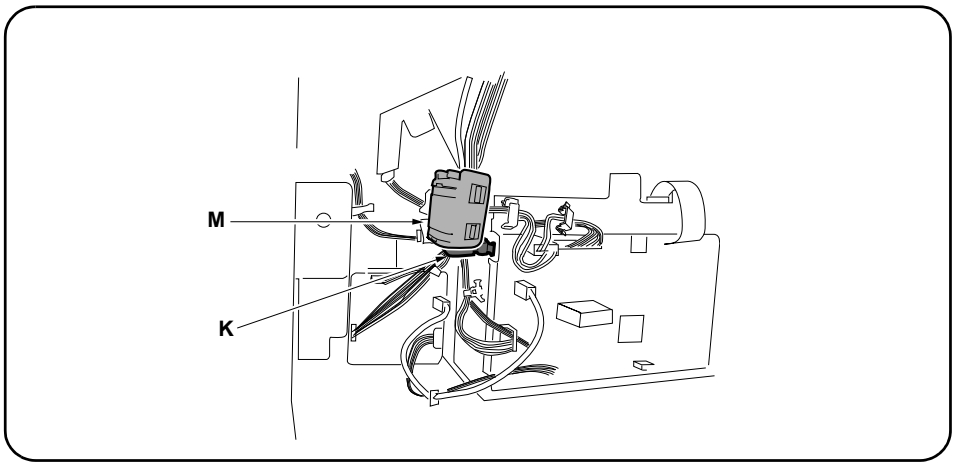
基板とパンチくずボックスの取り付け（DF-770 の場合）
DF-790 に装着の場合は、P12 の手順 12 へ進む。

12. パンチ基板 (F) のフック (20)2 箇所をドキュメントフィニッシャーの切り欠き (21) に引っ掛ける。同時に、パンチ基板 (F) の穴 (22) をドキュメントフィニッシャーの突起 (23) に入れる。

13. ビス (H)1 本で、パンチユニットのアース線 (24) とパンチ基板 (F) を共締めする。

14. パンチユニットの電線 6 本を、パンチ基板 (F) のコネクター (25) に接続する。





15. Plug the 2 punch PWB wires into the connectors (27) on the DF main PWB (26).

16. Install the small clamp (K) on the finisher, then pass and fasten the wires from the motor unit and hole punch unit.
17. Attach the ferrite core (M) to the wire.

---

15. Raccorder les 2 câbles de la PWB de la perforatrice aux connecteurs (27) de la PWB principale du DF (26).

16. Monter le petit collier (K) sur le retoucheur puis faire passer les câbles du moteur et de la perforatrice dans ce collier pour les fixer en place
17. Fixer le noyau en ferrite (M) au câble.

---

15. Enchufe los 2 cables del PWB de perforación a los conectores (27) del PWB principal del DF (26).

16. Instale el sujetador pequeño (K) en el finalizador, después tienda y ajuste los cables de la unidad motriz y la perforadora.
17. Fije el núcleo de ferrita (M) al cable.

---

15. Die 2 Kabel der Locher-PWB an die Steckverbinder (27) der DF-Haupt-PWB (26) anschließen.

16. Die kleine Klemme (K) am Finisher anbringen, dann die Kabel von der Motoreinheit und der Lochereinheit hindurchführen und befestigen.
17. Den Ferritkern (M) am Kabel befestigen.

---

15. Collegare i 2 cavi della scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione nei connettori (27) sulla scheda principale PWB (26) della DF.

16. Installare il morsetto piccolo (K) sul finitore, e quindi passare e fissare i cavi dall'unità motore e dall'unità di perforazione.
17. Applicare il nucleo in ferrite (M) al cavo.

---

15. 将打孔电路板的 2 根电线与 DF 主电路板 (26) 的接插件 (27) 连接。

16. 把小固定夹 (K) 安装在装订器上，从电机单元和打孔单元出来的导线穿过固定夹来固定。
17. 用磁环 (M) 套住导线。

---

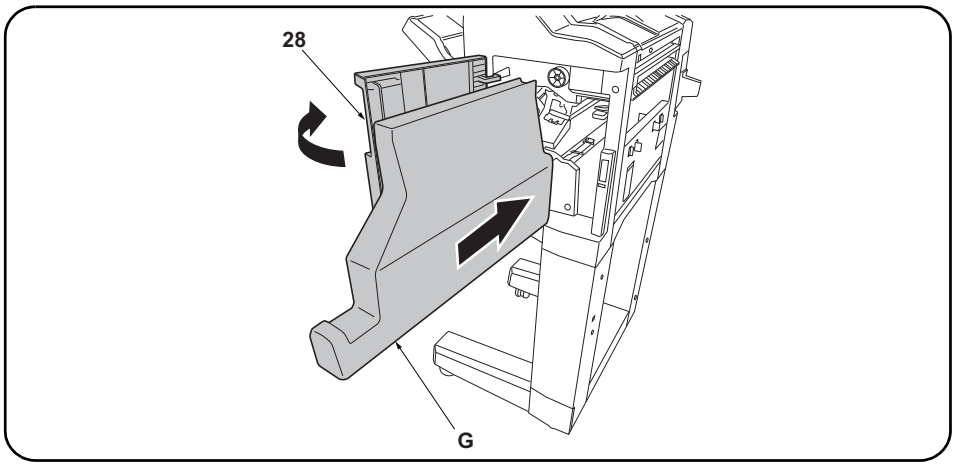
15. 펀치기판의 전선 2 선을 DF 주 회로기판 (26) 의 커넥터 (27) 에 접속합니다 .

16. 클램프 소 (K) 를 피니셔에 장착 , 모터 유니트와 펀치 유니트에서부터 전선을 통과시키고 고정합니다 .
17. 페라이트 코어 (M) 를 전선으로 장착합니다 .

---

15. パンチ基板の電線 2 本を DF 主回路基板 (26) のコネクター(27) に接続する。

16. クランプ小(K)をフィニッシャーに取り付け、モーターユニットとパンチユニットからの電線を通し、固定する。
17. フェライトコア(M)を電線に取り付ける。



18. Replace the upper rear cover (4) and small rear cover (2).

19. Open the upper front cover (28) and insert the waste hole punch box (G).

---

18. Reposer le couvercle supérieur arrière (4) et le petit couvercle arrière (2).

19. Ouvrir le couvercle supérieur avant (28) et insérer le bac de récupération de la perforatrice (G).

---

18. Vuelva a colocar la cubierta trasera superior (4) y la cubierta trasera pequeña (2).

19. Abra la cubierta delantera superior (28) e inserte la caja para desechos de la perforación (G).

---

18. Die obere hintere Abdeckung (4) und die kleine hintere Abdeckung (2) wieder einsetzen.

19. Die obere vordere Abdeckung (28) öffnen und den Lochungsabfallbehälter (G) einsetzen.

---

18. Ricollocare il pannello superiore posteriore (4) e il pannello posteriore piccolo (2).

19. Aprire il pannello superiore anteriore (28) ed inserire lo scarto perforazione (G).

---

18. 按原样安装后上部盖板 (4) 与后部小盖板 (2)。

19. 打开前上部盖板 (28)，插入打孔纸屑盒 (G)。

---

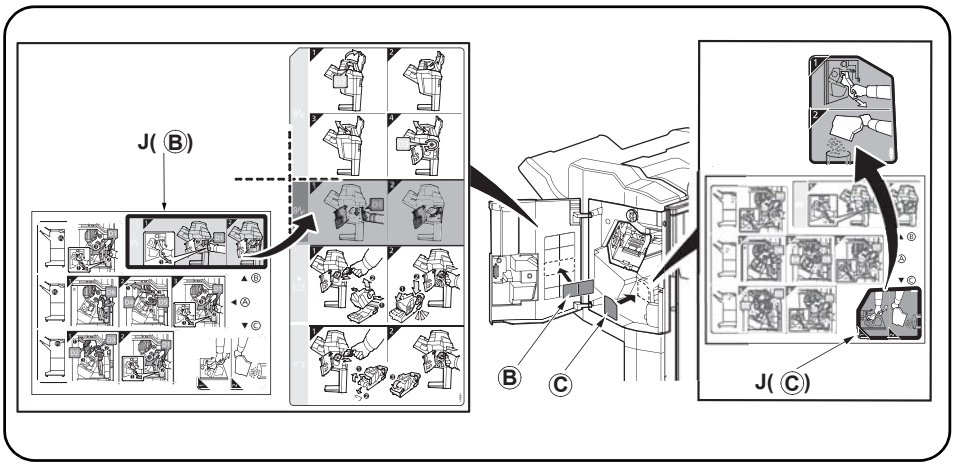
18. 뒷 상커버 (4) 와 후 소커버 (2) 를 원래대로 부착합니다 .

19. 앞 상커버 (28) 를 열고 펀치폐기박스 (G) 를 삽입합니다 .

---

18. 後上カバー(4) と後小カバー(2) を元通り取り付ける。

19. 前上カバー(28) を開き、パンチくずボックス (G) を挿入する。



20. After cleaning each area with alcohol, adhere the following labels from the label sheet (J) at the locations shown in the illustration: B, C..

21. Close the upper front cover (28).

---

20. Après avoir nettoyé chaque zone à l'alcool, apposer les étiquettes suivantes du feuillet d'étiquettes (J) aux emplacements indiqués dans l'illustration : B, C.

21. Fermer le couvercle supérieur avant (28).

---

20. Después de limpiar todas las zonas con alcohol, despegue de la hoja de etiquetas (J) las etiquetas siguientes, y péguelas en los sitios que se indican en la ilustración: B, C.

21. Cierre la cubierta delantera superior (28).

---

20. Nachdem Sie alle Flächen mit Alkohol gereinigt haben, kleben Sie bitte die folgenden Aufkleber vom Aufkleberbogen (J) an die in der Abbildung angegebenen Stellen: B, C.

21. Die obere vordere Abdeckung (28) schließen.

---

20. Dopo aver pulito ciascuna zona con alcol, applicare le seguenti etichette del foglio di etichette (J) sui punti mostrati nell'illustrazione: B, C.

21. Chiudere il pannello superiore anteriore (28).

---

20. 用酒精清洁各区域后，请在如图所示位置粘贴从标签纸上（J）撕下的下列标签：B、C。

21. 关闭前上部盖板（28）。

---

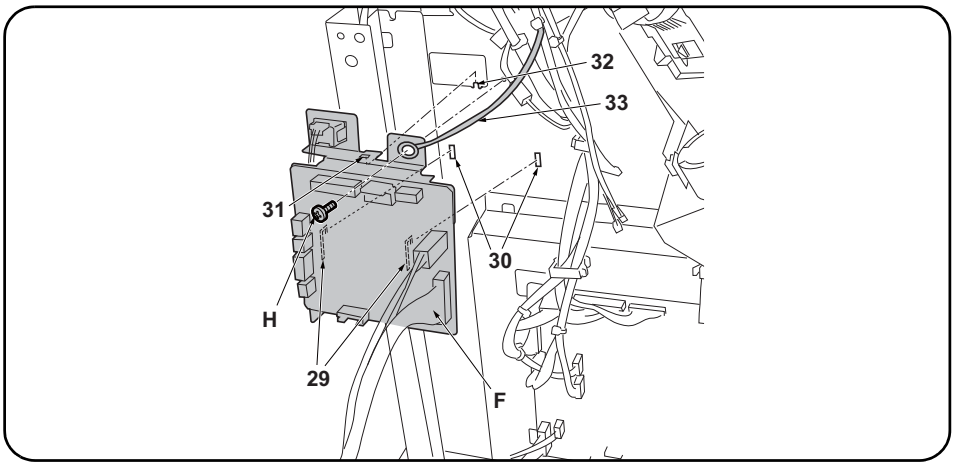
20. 라벨 시트 (J) 내의 하기 라벨을 일러스트의 위치에 알코올청소 후 붙입니다 : B, C .

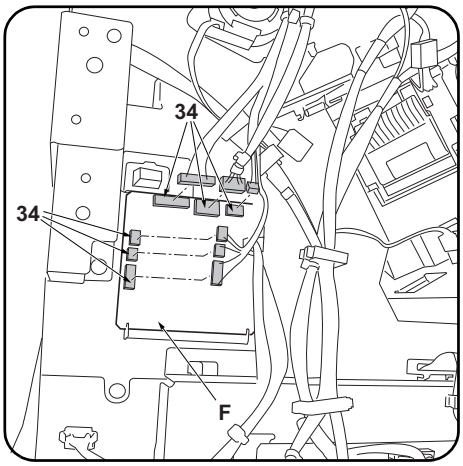
21. 앞 상커버 (28) 를 닫습니다 .

---

20. ラベルシート（J）内の B、C をイラストの位置にアルコール清掃後貼り付ける。

21. 前上カバー（28）を閉じる。





Installing the punch PWB and waste hole punch box (DF-790)

12. Fit the 2 hooks (29) in the punch PWB (F) into the cut (30) in the document finisher. At the same time, insert the projection (32) on the document finisher into the hole (31) in the punch PWB (F).

13. Using the screw (H), tighten the hole punch unit ground wire (33) and the punch PWB (F) together.

14. Plug the 6 hole punch unit wires into the connectors (34) on the punch PWB (F).

Installation de la PWB de la perforatrice et du bac de récupération de la perforatrice (DF-790).

12. Insérer les 2 crochets (29) de la PWB de la perforatrice (F) dans la découpe (30) du retoucheur de document. Insérer en même temps la saillie (32) du retoucheur de document dans le trou (31) de la PWB de la perforatrice (F).

13. Fixer le câble de terre de la perforatrice (33) à la PWB de la perforatrice (F) à l'aide d'une vis (H).

14. Raccorder les 6 câbles de la perforatrice aux connecteurs (34) de la PWB de la perforatrice (F).

Instalación del PWB de perforación y la caja para desechos de la perforación (DF-790)

12. Coloque los 2 ganchos (29) del PWB de perforación (F) en el corte (30) del finalizador de documentos. Al mismo tiempo, inserte el resalto (32) del finalizador de documentos en el orificio (31) del PWB de perforación (F).

13. Usando el tornillo (H), apriete juntos el cable de conexión a tierra de la perforadora (33) y el PWB de perforación (F).

14. Enchufe los 6 cables de la perforadora a los conectores (34) del PWB de perforación (F).

Installation der Locher-PWB und des Lochungsabfallbehälters (DF-790)

12. Die 2 Haken (29) in der Locher-PWB (F) in die Aussparung (30) am Dokument-Finisher einsetzen. Dabei auch den Vorsprung (32) am Dokument-Finisher in die Öffnung (31) auf der Locher-PWB (F) einsetzen.

13. Mit der Schraube (H) das Massekabel (33) der Lochereinheit an der Locher-PWB (F) festziehen.

14. Die 6 Kabel der Lochereinheit an die Steckverbinder (34) der Locher-PWB (F) anschließen.

Installazione della scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione e dello scarto perforazione (DF-790)

12. Inserire i 2 ganci (29) della scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione (F) nell'intaglio (30) della finitrice di documenti. Contemporaneamente, inserire la sporgenza (32) sulla finitrice di documenti nel foro (31) della scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione (F).

13. Utilizzando la vite (H), stringere insieme il cavo di terra (33) dell'unità di perforazione e la scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione (F).

14. Collegare i 6 cavi dell'unità di perforazione nei connettori (34) sulla scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione (F).

安装电路板与打孔纸屑盒（DF-790 时）

12. 将打孔电路板 (F) 的 2 个卡扣 (29) 挂在装订器的缺口 (30) 上。同时，将打孔电路板 (F) 的孔 (31) 卡入装订器的突出部 (32)。

13. 使用 1 颗螺丝 (H) 将打孔单元的接地线 (33) 与打孔电路板 (F) 一起固定。

14. 将打孔单元的 6 根电线与打孔电路板 (F) 的接插件 (34) 相连接。

기판과 펀치폐기박스의 부착 (DF-790 의 경우)

12. 펀치기판 (F) 의 후크 (29) 2 곳을 문서 피니셔의 구멍 (30) 에 겁니다 . 동시에 펀치기판 (F) 구멍 (31) 을 문서 피니셔의 돌기 (32) 에 넣습니다 .

13. 나사 (H) 1 개로 펀치유니트의 접지선 (33) 과 펀치기판 (F) 을 함께 조입니다 .

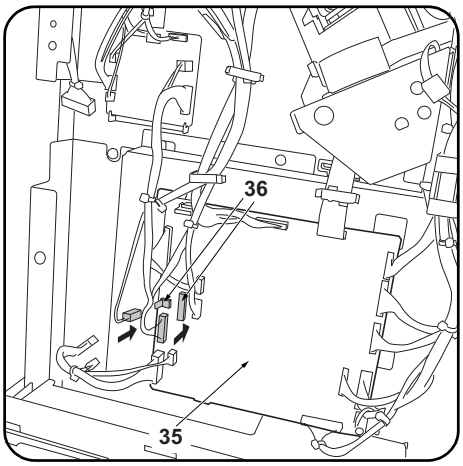
14. 펀치유니트의 전선 6 선을 펀치기판 (F) 커넥터 (34) 에 접속합니다 .

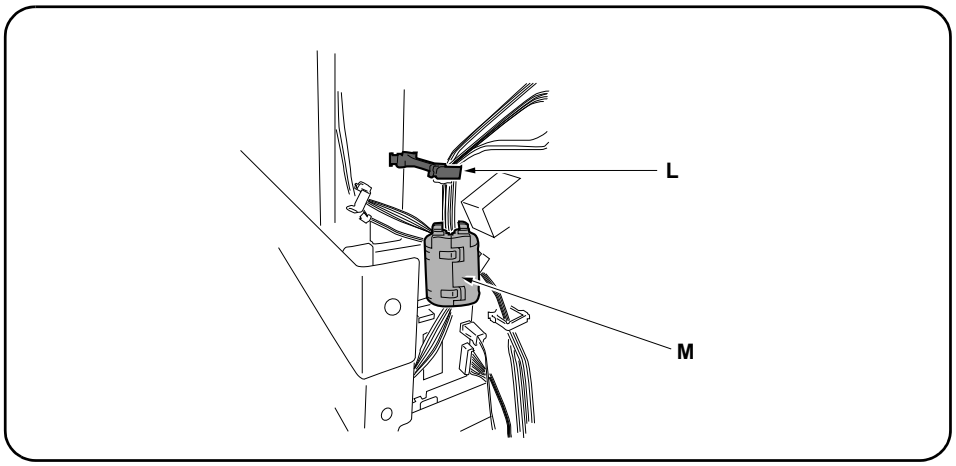
基板とパンチくずボックスの取り付け(DF-790 の場合)

12. パンチ基板 (F) のフック (29)2 箇所をドキュメントフィニッシャーの切り欠き (30) に引っ掛ける。同時に、パンチ基板 (F) の穴 (31) をドキュメントフィニッシャーの突起 (32) に入れる。

13. ビス (H)1 本で、パンチユニットのアース線 (33) とパンチ基板 (F) を共締めする。

14. パンチユニットの電線 6 本を、パンチ基板 (F) のコネクター(34) に接続する。





15. Plug the 2 punch PWB wires into the connectors (36) on the DF main PWB (35).

16. Install the small clamp (L) on the finisher, then pass and fasten the wires from the motor unit and hole punch unit.
17. Attach the ferrite core (M) to the wire.

---

15. Raccorder les 2 câbles de la PWB de la perforatrice aux connecteurs (36) de la PWB principale du DF (35).

16. Installer le grand collier (L) sur le retoucheur puis faire passer les câbles du moteur et de la perforatrice dans ce collier pour les fixer en place.
17. Fixer le noyau en ferrite (M) au câble.

---

15. Enchufe los 2 cables del PWB de perforación a los conectores (36) del PWB principal del DF (35).

16. Instale el sujetador grande (L) en el finalizador, después tienda y ajuste los cables de la unidad motriz y la perforadora.
17. Fije el núcleo de ferrita (M) al cable.

---

15. Die 2 Kabel der Locher-PWB an die Steckverbinder (36) der DF-Haupt-PWB (35) anschließen.

16. Die große Klemme (L) am Finisher anbringen, dann die Kabel von der Motoreinheit und der Lochereinheit hindurchführen und befestigen.
17. Den Ferritkern (M) am Kabel befestigen.

---

15. Collegare i 2 cavi della scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione nei connettori (36) sulla scheda principale PWB (35) della DF.

16. Installare il morsetto grante (L) sul finitore, e quindi passare e fissare i cavi dall'unità motore e dall'unità di perforazione.
17. Applicare il nucleo in ferrite (M) al cavo.

---

15. 将打孔电路板的 2 根电线与 DF 主电路板 (35) 的接插件 (36) 连接。

16. 把大固定夹 (L) 安装在装订器上，从电机单元和打孔单元出来的导线穿过固定夹来固定。
17. 用磁环 (M) 套住导线。

---

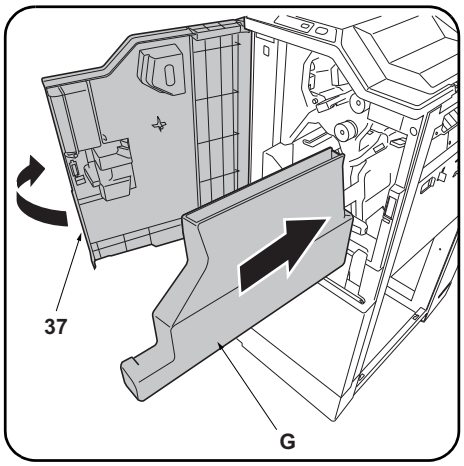
15. 펀치기판의 전선 2 선을 DF 주 회로기판 (35) 의 커넥터 (36) 에 접속합니다 .

16. 클램프 대 (L) 를 피니셔에 장착 , 모터 유니트와 펀치 유니트에서부터 전선을 통과시키고 고정합니다 .
17. 페라이트 코어 (M) 를 전선으로 장착합니다 .

---

15. パンチ基板の電線 2 本を DF 主回路基板 (35) のコネクター(36) に接続する。

16. クランプ大(L)をフィニッシャーに取り付け、モーターユニットとパンチユニットからの電線を通し、固定する。
17. フェライトコア(M)を電線に取り付ける。



18. Replace the upper rear cover (8) and small rear cover (6).

19. Open the upper front cover (37) and insert the waste hole punch box (G).

---

18. Reposer le couvercle supérieur arrière (8) et le petit couvercle arrière (6).

19. Ouvrir le couvercle supérieur avant (37) et insérer le bac de récupération de la perforatrice (G).

---

18. Vuelva a colocar la cubierta trasera superior (8) y la cubierta trasera pequeña (6).

19. Abra la cubierta delantera superior (37) e inserte la caja para desechos de la perforación (G).

---

18. Die obere hintere Abdeckung (8) und die kleine hintere Abdeckung (6) wieder einsetzen.

19. Die obere vordere Abdeckung (37) öffnen und den Lochungsabfallbehälter (G) einsetzen.

---

18. Ricollocare il pannello superiore posteriore (8) e il pannello posteriore piccolo (6).

19. Aprire il pannello superiore anteriore (37) ed inserire lo scarto perforazione (G).

---

18. 按原样安装后上部盖板 (8) 与后部小盖板 (6)。

19. 打开前上部盖板 (37)，插入打孔纸屑盒 (G)。

---

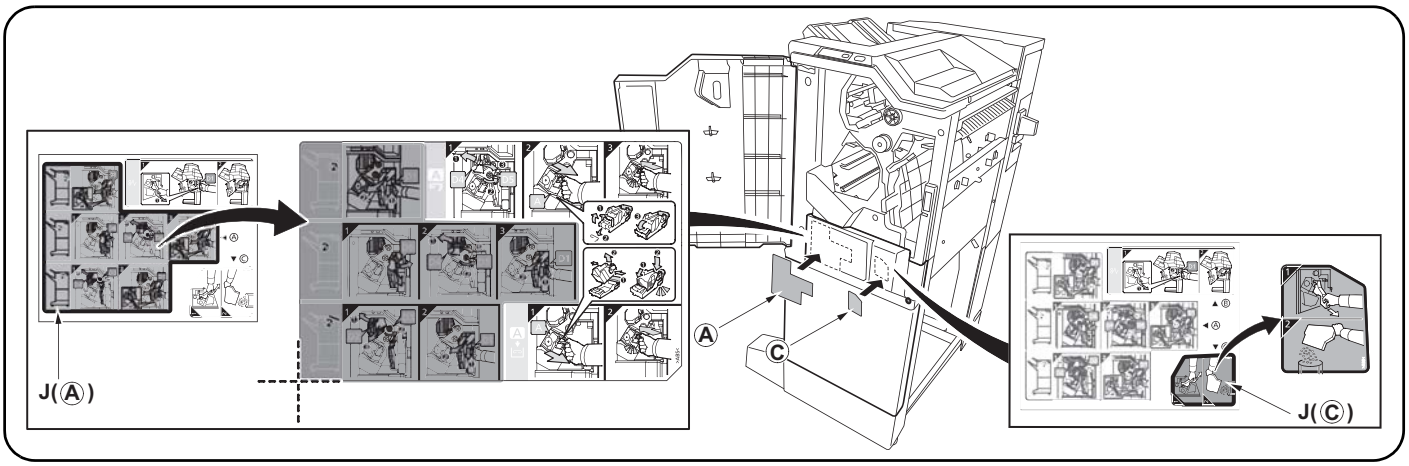
18. 뒷 상커버 (8) 와 후 소커버 (6) 를 원래대로 부착합니다 .

19. 앞 상커버 (37) 를 열고 펀치폐기박스 (G) 를 삽입합니다 .

---

18. 後上カバー(8) と後小カバー(6) を元通り取り付ける。

19. 前上カバー(37) を開き、パンチくずボックス (G) を挿入する。



20. After cleaning each area with alcohol, adhere the following labels from the label sheet (J) at the locations shown in the illustration: A, C.
21. Close the upper front cover (37).

---

20. Après avoir nettoyé chaque zone à l'alcool, apposer les étiquettes suivantes du feuillet d'étiquettes (J) aux emplacements indiqués dans l'illustration : A, C.
21. Fermer le couvercle supérieur avant (37).

---

20. Después de limpiar todas las zonas con alcohol, despegue de la hoja de etiquetas (J) las etiquetas siguientes, y péguelas en los sitios que se indican en la ilustración: A, C.
21. Cierre la cubierta delantera superior (37).

---

20. Nachdem Sie alle Flächen mit Alkohol gereinigt haben, kleben Sie bitte die folgenden Aufkleber vom Aufkleberbogen (J) an die in der Abbildung angegebenen Stellen: A, C.
21. Die obere vordere Abdeckung (37) schließen.

---

20. Dopo aver pulito ciascuna zona con alcol, applicare le seguenti etichette del foglio di etichette (J) sui punti mostrati nell'illustrazione: A, C.
21. Chiudere il pannello superiore anteriore (37).

---

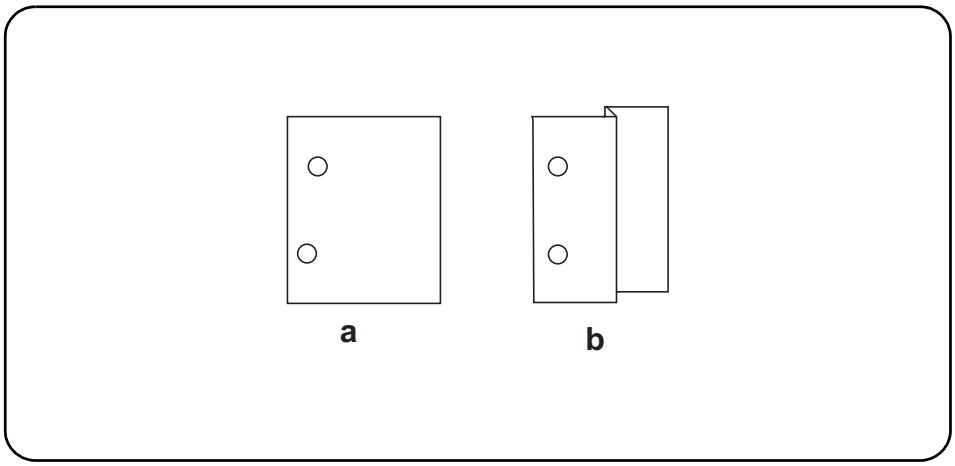
20. 用酒精清洁各区域后，请在如图所示位置粘贴从标签纸上（J）撕下的下列标签：A、C。
21. 关闭前上部盖板（37）。

---

20. 라벨 시트 (J) 내의 하기 라벨을 일러스트의 위치에 알코올청소 후 붙입니다:A, C .
21. 앞 상커버 (37) 를 닫습니다 .

---

20. ラベルシート（J）内の A、C をイラストの位置にアルコール清掃後貼り付ける。
21. 前上カバー(37) を閉じる。



[Adjusting the hole punch position]

1. Connect the MFP power plug to the wall outlet and turn the MFP main power switch on.
2. Make a test copy in punch mode.
3. If any off-centering is observed, follow the procedure below to adjust the hole position.

Adjusting the hole punch entry registration

1. Enter the maintenance mode U246, select Finisher and Punch Regist.
2. Adjust the values.
   When the paper fed in skewed copy example (a): Increase the setting value.
   When the paper crimped copy example (b): Decrease the setting value.
3. Press the Start key to confirm the setting value.

[Réglage de la position des perforations]

1. Insérer la fiche d'alimentation du MFP dans la prise murale et mettre l'interrupteur principal du MFP sous tension.
2. Effectuer une copie d'essai en mode perforation.
3. Si les perforations sont décentrées, suivre la procédure ci-dessous pour ajuster la position de perforation.

Réglage de l'enregistrement de l'entrée des perforations

1. Passer en mode maintenance U246, sélectionner Finisher et Punch Regist.
2. Régler les valeurs.
   Si le papier est alimenté de travers exemple de copie (a): Augmentez la valeur de réglage.
   Si le papier est froissé exemple de copie (b): Diminuez la valeur de réglage.
3. Appuyer sur la touche de Start pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

[Ajuste de la posición de perforación]

1. Conecte el enchufe del MFP en el receptáculo de pared y encienda el interruptor principal del MFP.
2. Haga una copia de prueba en el modo de perforación.
3. Si observa descentrado, siga el procedimiento de abajo para ajustar la posición del agujero.

Ajuste del registro de entrada de perforación

1. Entre en el modo de mantenimiento U246, seleccione Finisher y Punch Regist.
2. Ajuste los valores.
   Cuando el papel alimentado está torcido copia de muestra (a): Aumente el valor de configuración.
   Cuando el papel se dobló copia de muestra (b): Reduzca el valor de configuración.
3. Pulse la tecla de Start para confirmar el valor de configuración.

[Einstellen der Lochungsposition]

1. Stecken Sie den Netzstecker des MFP in die Wandsteckdose und schalten Sie den MFP am Hauptschalter ein.
2. Eine Testkopie im Lochungsmodus erstellen.
3. Falls eine außermittige Lochung erfolgte, ist die Lochungsposition wie folgend nachzustellen.

Einstellen der Lochungsregistrierung

1. Schalten Sie in den Wartungsmodus U246, wählen Sie Finisher und Punch Regist.
2. Die Werte einstellen.
   Wenn Papier verkantet eingezogen wird Kopiebeispiel (a): Den Einstellwert erhöhen.
   Wenn Papier verknittert wird Kopiebeispiel (b): Den Einstellwert verringern.
3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der Start-Taste bestätigen.

[Regolazione di posizione dei fori di perforazione]

1. Collegare la spina del cavo di alimentazione dell'MFP alla presa a muro della rete elettrica e accendere l'interruttore principale di alimentazione.
2. Eseguire una copia di prova in modalità di perforazione.
3. Nel caso in cui non lo siano, eseguire la procedura indicata qui di seguito per regolarne la posizione.

Regolazione del registro del foro di perforazione

1. Entrare in modalità manutenzione U246, selezionare Finisher e Punch Regist.
2. Regolare i valori.
   Quando l'alimentazione della carta risulta obliqua esempio di copia (a): Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione.
   Quando la carta risulta increspata esempio di copia (b): Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.
3. Premere il tasto di Start per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

[打孔位置的调节]

1. 将 MFP 主机上的电源插头插入电源插座中，打开主电源开关。
2. 在打孔模式下进行测试复印。
3. 打孔位置有偏差时，按以下步骤进行调节。

打孔装入定位调节

1. 设置维护模式 U246，选择 Finisher、Punch Regist。
2. 调整设定值。
   纸张斜向搬运时的复印样本 (a)：调高设定值。
   纸张作 Z 字折时的复印样本 (b)：调低设定值。
3. 按 Start 键，以确定设定值。

[펀치위치의 조정]

1. MFP 본체 전원플러그를 콘센트에 꽂고 주 전원 스위치를 ON 으로 합니다 .
2. 펀치모드에서 시험복사를 합니다 .
3. 펀치위치가 벗어난 경우에는 다음 순서로 조정합니다 .

펀치반입 레지스트 조정

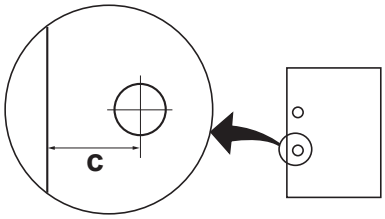
1. 메인터넌스 모드 U246 를 세트하고 Finisher, Punch Regist 를 선택합니다 .
2. 설정치를 조정합니다 .
   용지가 경사로 반송되는 경우의 복사샘플 (a):설정치를 높입니다 .
   용지가 Z 꺾임이 있는 경의 복사샘플 (b):설정치를 내립니다 .
3. 시작키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다 .

[パンチ位置の調整]

1. MFP 本体の電源プラグをコンセントに差し込み、主電源スイッチを ON にする。
2. パンチモードでテストコピーを行う。
3. パンチ位置がずれていた場合、次の手順で調整を行う。

パンチ搬入レジスト調整

1. メンテナンスモード U246 をセットし、Finisher、Punch Regist を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
   用紙が斜めに搬送される場合コピーサンプル (a):設定値を上げる。
   用紙が Z 折れする場合コピーサンプル (b):設定値を下げる。
3. スタートキーを押し、設定値を確定する。



Adjusting the hole punch position feed

1. Enter the maintenance mode U246, select Finisher and Punch Feed.

2. Adjust the values.
If the punch hole position is closer to the edge than the reference value (c): Increase the setting value.
If the punch hole position is further from the edge than the reference value (c): Decrease the setting value.

3. Press the Start key to confirm the setting value.
<Reference value (c)>
Metric specification: 13 mm; Inch specification: 9.5 mm

Réglage de la position du point de perforation

1. Passer en mode maintenance U246, sélectionner Finisher et Punch Feed.

2. Régler les valeurs.
Si la perforation est plus proche du bord de la feuille que défini par la valeur de référence (c): Augmentez la valeur de réglage.
Si la perforation est plus loin du bord de la feuille que défini par la valeur de référence (c): Diminuez la valeur de réglage.

3. Appuyer sur la touche de Start pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.
<Valeur de référence (c)>
Spécifications métriques: 13 mm; Spécifications en pouces: 9,5 mm

---

Ajuste de la alimentación de la posición de perforación

1. Entre en el modo de mantenimiento U246, seleccione Finisher y Punch Feed.

2. Ajuste los valores.
Si la posición de perforación está más cerca del borde que el valor de referencia (c): Aumente el valor de configuración.
Si la posición de perforación está más alejada del borde que el valor de referencia (c): Reduzca el valor de configuración.

3. Pulse la tecla de Start para confirmar el valor de configuración.
<Valor de referencia (c)>
Sistema métrico: 13 mm; en pulgadas: 9,5 mm

Einstellen des Transports der Lochungsposition

1. Schalten Sie in den Wartungsmodus U246, wählen Sie Finisher und Punch Feed.

2. Die Werte einstellen.
Falls die Lochungsposition näher an der Kante liegt als der Bezugswert (c) erlaubt: Den Einstellwert erhöhen.
Falls die Lochungsposition ferner von der Kante liegt als der Bezugswert (c) erlaubt: Den Einstellwert verringern.

3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der Start-Taste bestätigen.
<Bezugswert (c)>
Metrischer Abstand: 13 mm; Abstand in Zoll: 9,5 mm

Regolazione spostamento di posizione dei fori di perforazione

1. Entrare in modalità manutenzione U246, selezionare Finisher e Punch Feed.

2. Regolare i valori.
Se la posizione dei fori di perforazione è più vicina al bordo rispetto al valore di riferimento (c): Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione.
Se la posizione dei fori di perforazione è più lontana dal bordo rispetto al valore di riferimento (c): Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.

3. Premere il tasto di Start per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.
<Valore di riferimento (c)>
Specificazione in unità metrica: 13 mm; Specificazione in pollici: 9,5 mm

---

打孔位置搬运调节

1. 设置维护模式 U246，选择 Finisher、Punch Feed。
2. 调整设定值。
打孔位置比基准值 (c) 短时: 调高设定值。
打孔位置比基准值 (c) 长时: 调低设定值。

3. 按 Start 键，以确定设定值。
＜基准值 (c) ＞
公制规格: 13㎜、英制规格: 9.5㎜

펀치위치 반송조정

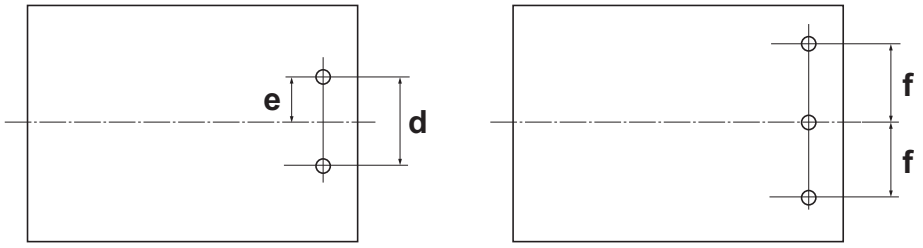
1. 메인터넌스 모드 U246 를 세트하고 Finisher, Punch Feed 를 선택합니다 .
2. 설정치를 조정합니다 .
펀치구멍의 위치가 기준치 (c) 보다 짧은 경우:설정치를 높입니다 .
펀치구멍의 위치가 기준치 (c) 보다 긴 경우:설정치를 내립니다 .

3. 시작키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다 .
＜기준치 (c) ＞
센치사양:13mm, 인치사양:9.5mm

パンチ位置搬送調整

1. メンテナンスモード U246 をセットし、Finisher、Punch Feed を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
パンチ穴の位置が基準値 (c) より短い場合:設定値を上げる。
パンチ穴の位置が基準値 (c) より長い場合:設定値を下げる。

3. スタートキーを押し、設定値を確定する。
＜基準値 (c) ＞
センチ仕様:13㎜、インチ仕様:9.5㎜



Centering the hole punch position

1. Enter the maintenance mode U246, select Finisher and Punch Width.

2. Adjust the values.
If the punch hole is too close to the front of the machine: Decrease the setting value.
If the punch hole is too close to the rear of the machine: Increase the setting value.

3. Press the Start key to confirm the setting value.
<Reference value>
Metric specification: d = 80 mm ± 0.5, e = 40 mm ± 2
Inch specification: d = 2.75 inch ± 0.5, e = 1.375 inch ± 2,
f = 4.25 inch ± 0.5

Centrage de la position de perforation

1. Passer en mode maintenance U246, sélectionner Finisher et Punch Width.

2. Régler les valeurs.
Si la perforation est trop proche de l'avant de la machine: Diminuez la valeur de réglage.
Si la perforation est trop proche de l'arrière de la machine: Augmentez la valeur de réglage.

3. Appuyer sur la touche de Start pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.
<Valeur de référence>
Spécifications métriques: d = 80 mm ± 0,5, e = 40 mm ± 2
Spécifications en pouces: d = 2,75 pouces ± 0,5, e = 1,375 pouces ± 2,
f = 4.25 pouces ± 0,5

Centrado de la posición de perforación

1. Entre en el modo de mantenimiento U246, seleccione Finisher y Punch Width.

2. Ajuste los valores.
Si la perforación se encuentra demasiado cerca del frente de la máquina: Reduzca el valor de configuración.
Si la perforación se encuentra demasiado cerca de la parte trasera de la máquina: Aumente el valor de configuración.

3. Pulse la tecla de Start para confirmar el valor de configuración.
<Valor de referencia>
Sistema métrico: d = 80 mm ± 0,5, e = 40 mm ± 2
En pulgadas: d = 2,75 pulgada ± 0,5, e = 1,375 pulgada ± 2,
f = 4.25 ± 0,5 pulgada

Zentrieren der Stanzlochposition

1. Schalten Sie in den Wartungsmodus U246, wählen Sie Finisher und Punch Width.

2. Die Werte einstellen.
Falls die Lochung zu nah an der Gerätefront liegt: Den Einstellwert verringern.
Falls die Lochung zu weit weg von der Gerätefront liegt: Den Einstellwert erhöhen.

3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der Start-Taste bestätigen.
<Bezugswert>
Metrischer Abstand: d = 80 mm ± 0,5; e = 40 mm ± 2
Abstand in Zoll: d = 2,75 Zoll ± 0,5, e = 1,375 Zoll ± 2,
f = 4.25 Zoll ± 0,5

Centratura della posizione dei fori di perforazione

1. Entrare in modalità manutenzione U246, selezionare Finisher e Punch Width.

2. Regolare i valori.
Se la posizione dei fori di perforazione è troppo vicina alla parte anteriore della macchina: Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.
Se la posizione dei fori di perforazione è troppo vicina alla parte posteriore della macchina: Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione.

3. Premere il tasto di Start per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.
<Valore di riferimento>
Specificazione in unità metrica: d = 80 mm ± 0,5, e = 40 mm ± 2
Specificazione in pollici: d = 2,75 pollici ± 0.5, e = 1,375 pollici ± 2,
f = 4.25 pollici ± 0.5

打孔位置中心调节

1. 设置维护模式 U246，选择 Finisher、Punch Width。
2. 调整设定值。
打孔位置向机器前部偏移时: 调低设定值。
打孔位置向机器后部偏移时: 调高设定值。

3. 按 Start 键，以确定设定值。
＜基准值＞
公制规格：d=80mm±0.5、e=40mm±2
英制规格：d=2.75inch±0.5、e=1.375inch±2、f=4.25inch±0.5

펀치위치 센터조정

1. 메인터넌스 모드 U246 를 세트하고 Finisher, Punch Width 를 선택합니다 .
2. 설정치를 조정합니다 .
펀치구멍이 기기 앞측으로 벗어난 경우:설정치를 내립니다 .
펀치구멍의 위치가 기기 뒷측으로 벗어난 경우:설정치를 높입니다 .

3. 시작키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다 .
＜기준치＞
센치 사양:d=80mm±0.5, e=40mm±2
인치사양:d=2.75inch±0.5, e=1.375inch±2, f=4.25inch±0.5

パンチ位置センター調整

1. メンテナンスモード U246 をセットし、Finisher、Punch Width を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
パンチ穴の位置が機械前側にずれている場合:設定値を下げる。
パンチ穴の位置が機械後側にずれている場合:設定値を上げる。

3. スタートキーを押し、設定値を確定する。
＜基準値＞
センチ仕様:d=80mm±0.5、e=40mm±2
インチ仕様:d=2.75inch±0.5、e=1.375inch±2、f=4.25inch±0.5

NOTICE
This accessory is for use only with the following Applicant's Listed Machine.
Refer to the supplied guide to install the accessory in the field.
Machine: DF-770, DF-790

AVIS
Cet accessoire est utilisable uniquement avec le copieur figurant dans la liste du demandeur suivant.
Se reporter au guide fourni pour installer l'accessoire dans le champ.
Modèle: DF-770, DF-790

AVISO
Este accesorio es sólo para usar en las siguientes fotocopiadoras de la lista de solicitantes.
Consulte las instrucciones para la instalación de accesorios en el lugar del cliente.
Modelo: DF-770, DF-790

HINWEIS
Dieses Zubehör ist nur für den Einsatz mit der folgenden Antragstellerlisten-Kopiermaschine vorgesehen.
Installieren Sie das Zubehör gemäß der mitgelieferten Anleitung im Feld.
Modell: DF-770, DF-790

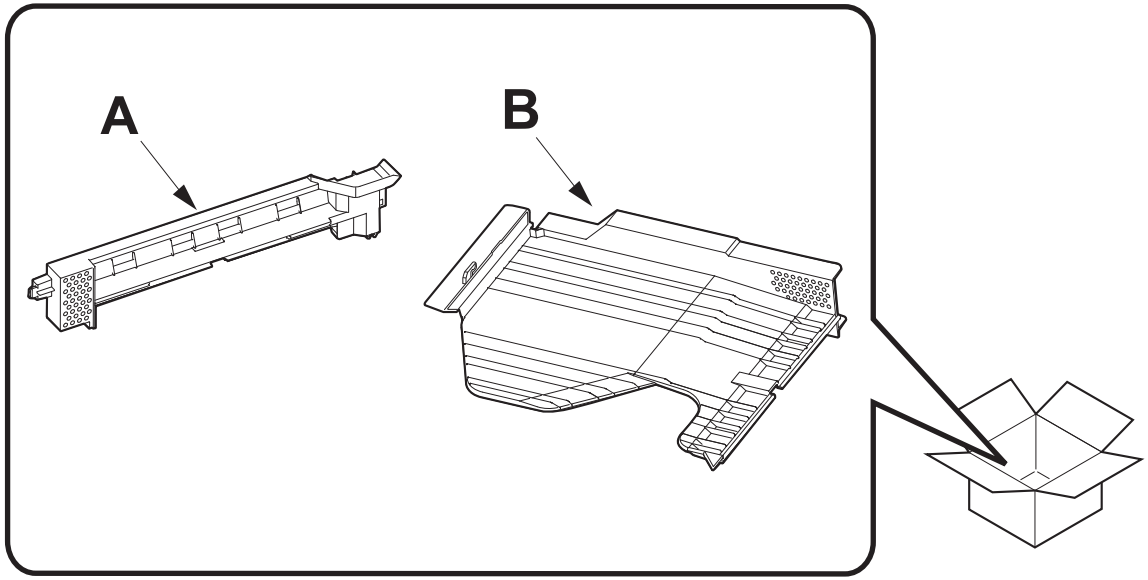
NOTIFICA
Questo accessorio deve essere usato solo con le seguenti fotocopiatrici nella lista dell'applicante.
Consultare la guida fornita in dotazione per il montaggio in campo dell'accessorio.
Modello: DF-770, DF-790

注意
本产品适用于以下选购件。
安装时，请参照附带的说明书。
式样 :DF-770,DF-790

주의
본 제품은 이하의 기종에 적용됩니다 .
설치할 때에는 동봉된 안내문을 참조해 주십시오 .
기종:DF-770,DF-790

注意
本製品は、以下の機種に適用します。
設置する際は、同梱の手順書を参照してください。
機種:DF-770, DF-790

INSTALLATION GUIDE FOR INNER JOB SEPARATOR



(ENG) Precautions

The illustrations of the machine in the Installation Guide are for color MFP.

(FR) Précautions

L'appareil représenté dans les illustrations du présent guide d'installation est le MFP couleur.

(ES) Precauciones

Las ilustraciones de la máquina que aparecen en la Guía de instalación corresponden a una MFP en color.

(DE) Vorsichtsmaßnahmen

Die Abbildungen der Maschine in der Installationsanleitung gelten für den Farb-MFP.

(IT) Precauzioni

Le illustrazioni della macchina nella guida di installazione sono per colore MFP.

(CN) 注意事项

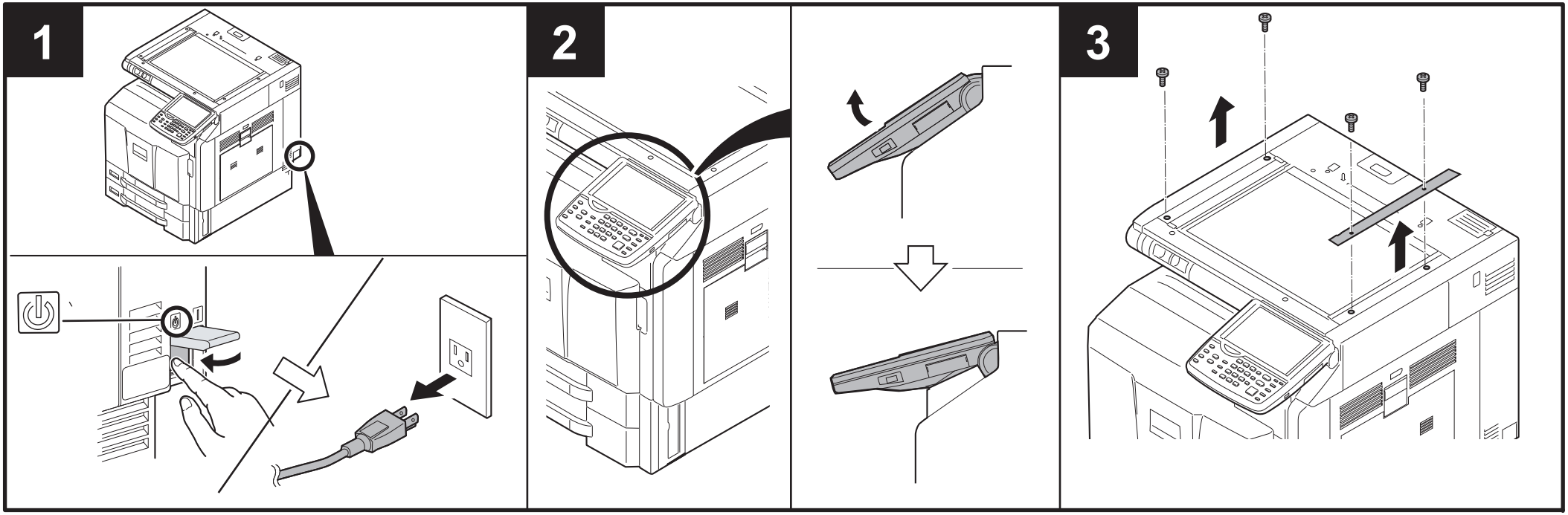
安装手册中记载的机器主机的插图是彩色机。

(KO) 주의사항

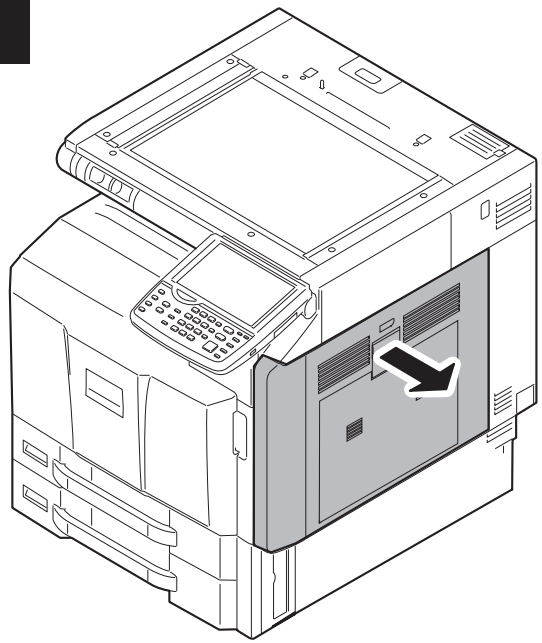
설치순서에 기재되어 있는 기기본체 일러스트는 컬러기 입니다 .

(JP) 注意事項

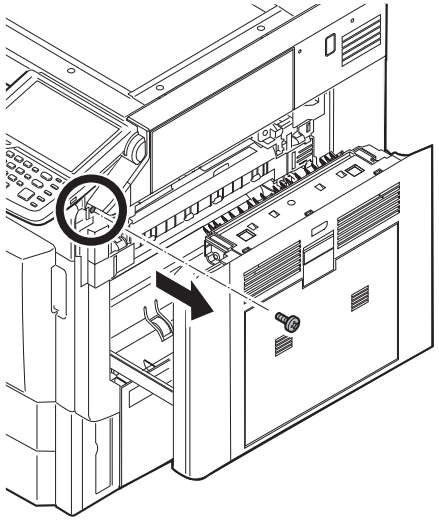
設置手順書に記載している機械本体のイラストはカラー機です。



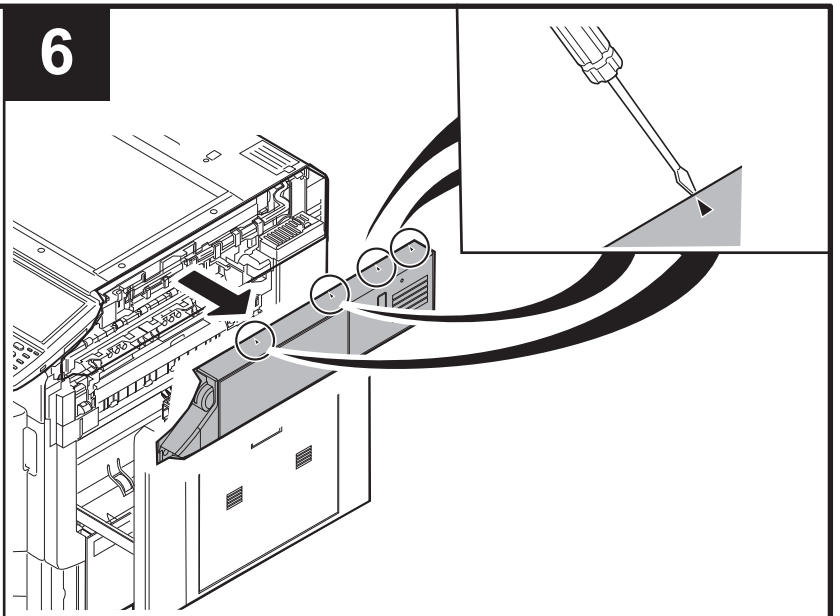
4



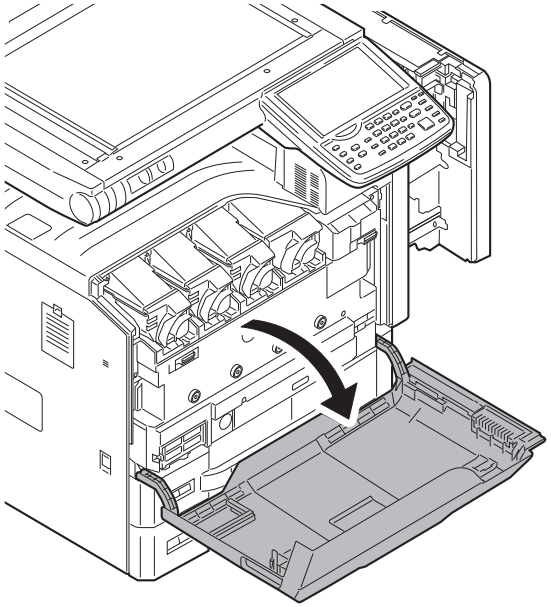
5



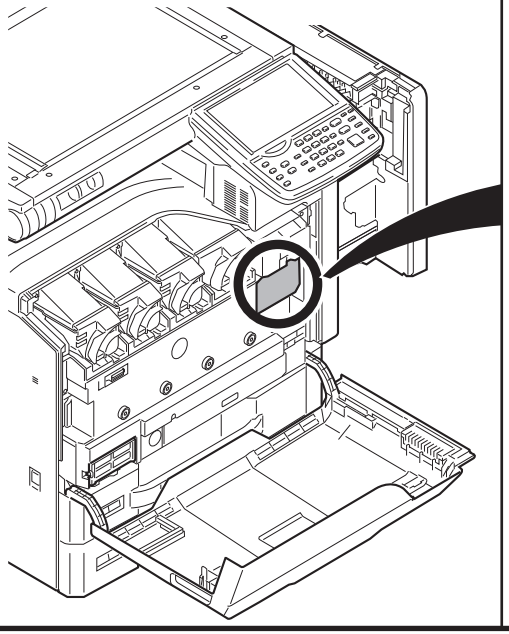
6

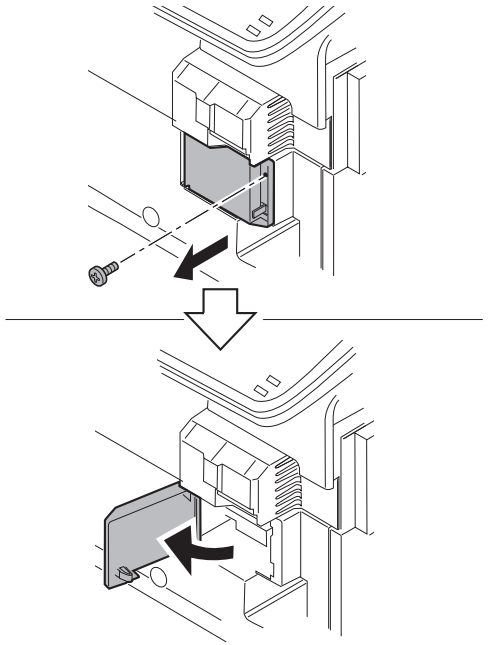


7

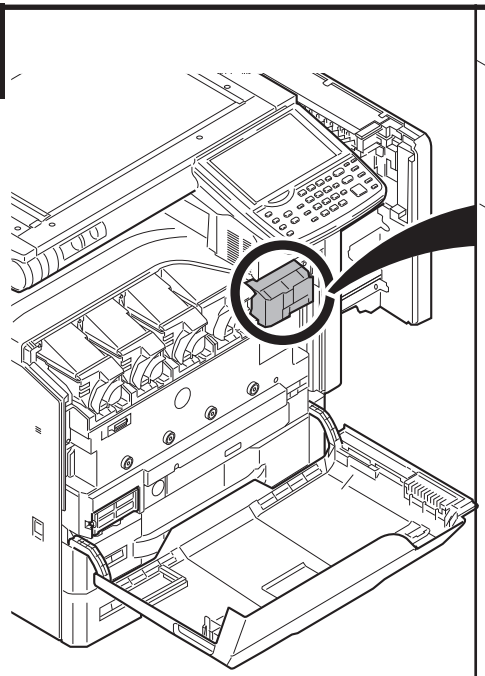


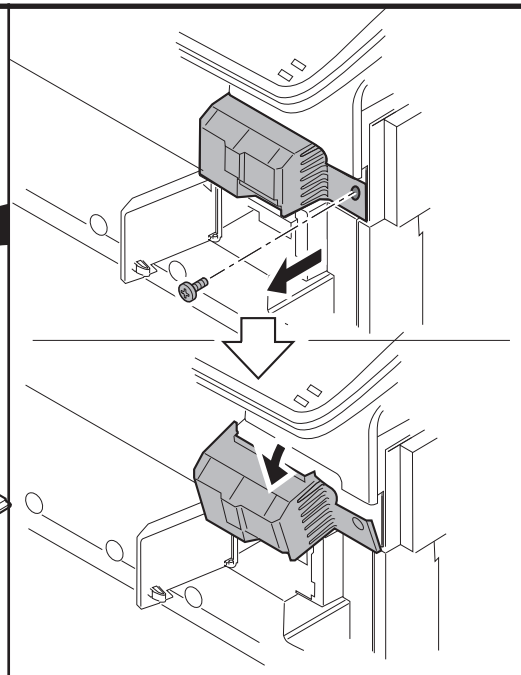
8



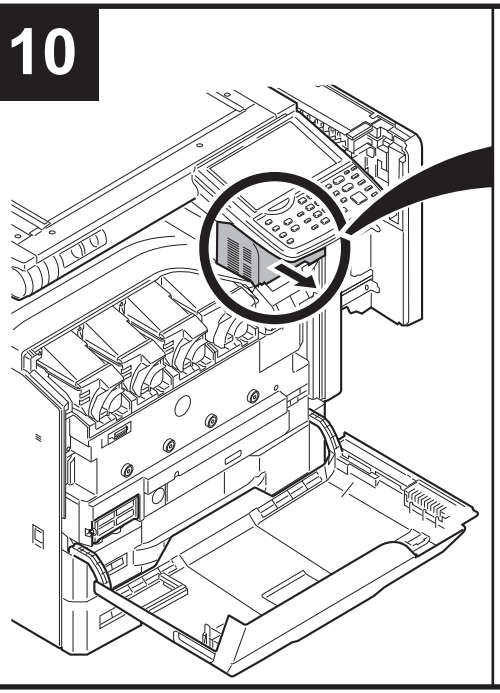


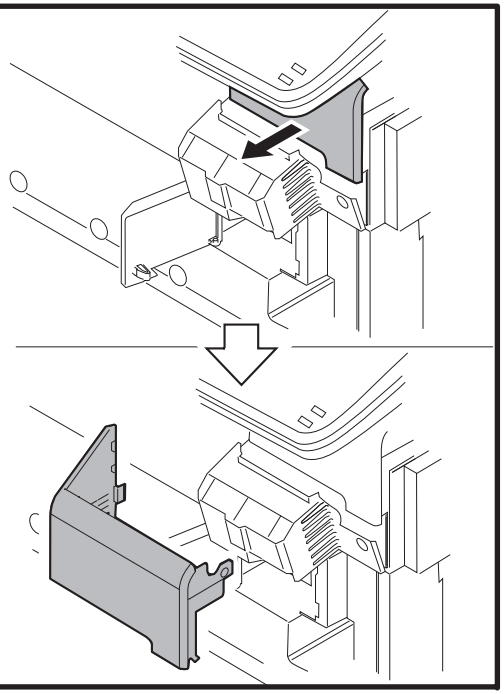
9



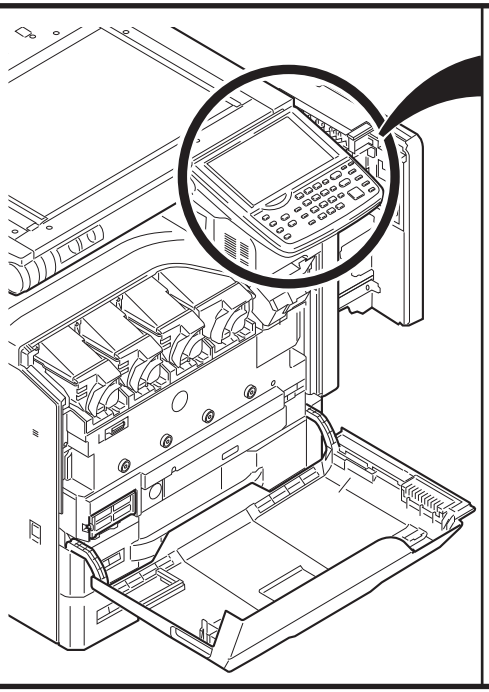


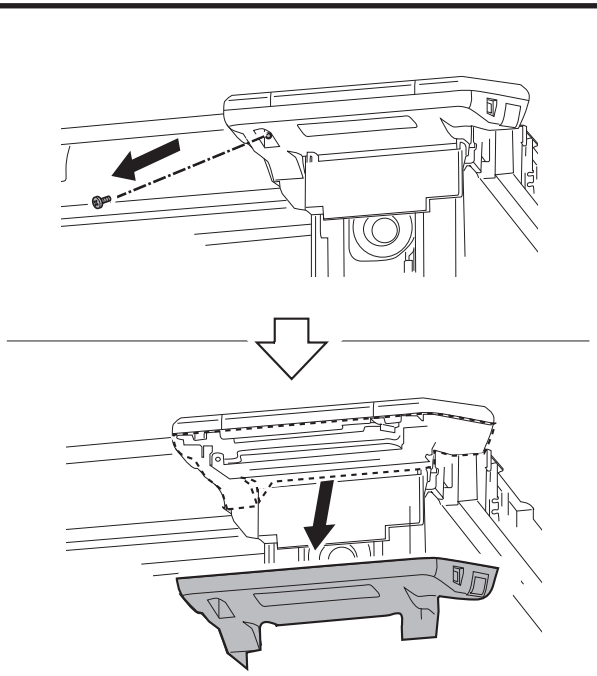
10



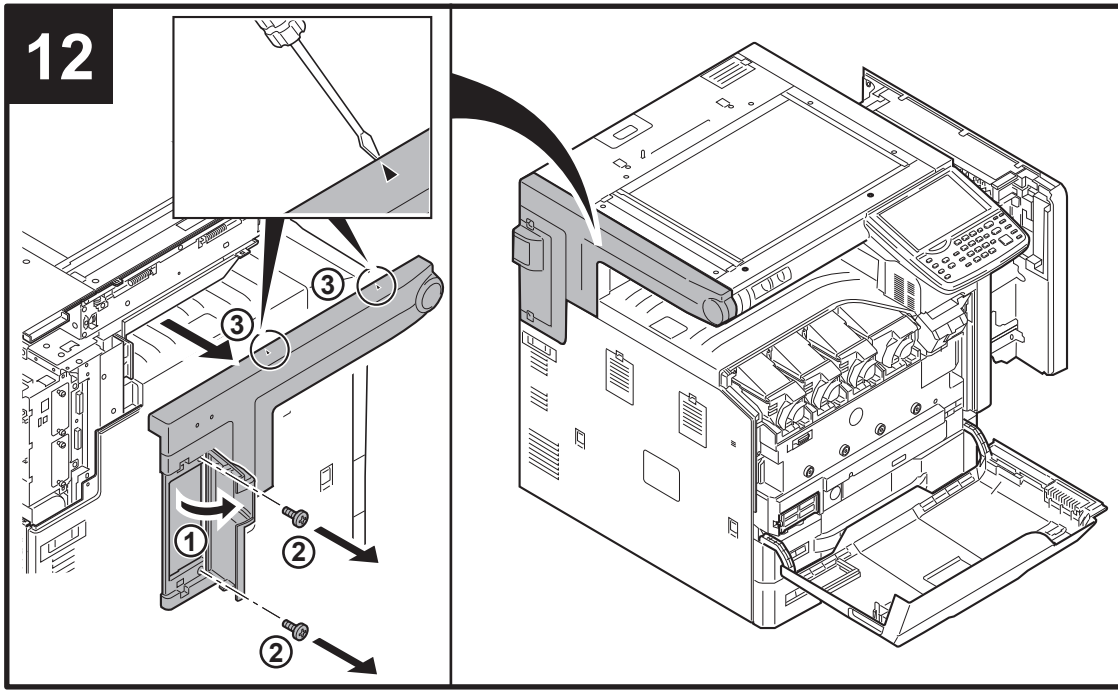


11

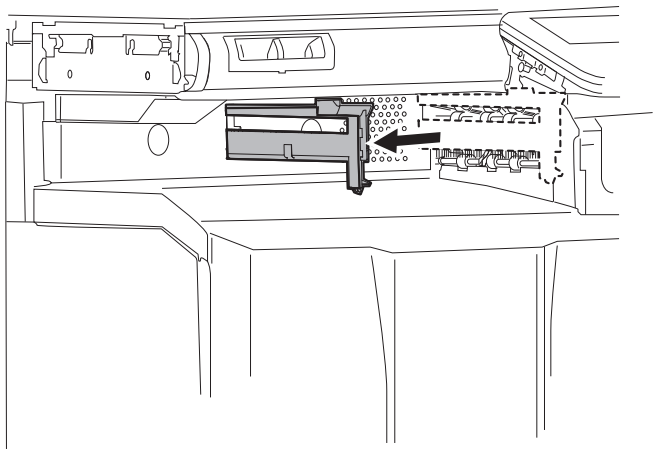




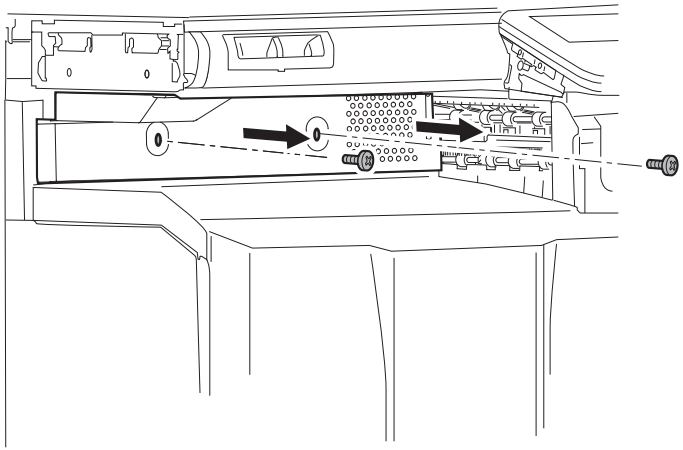
12



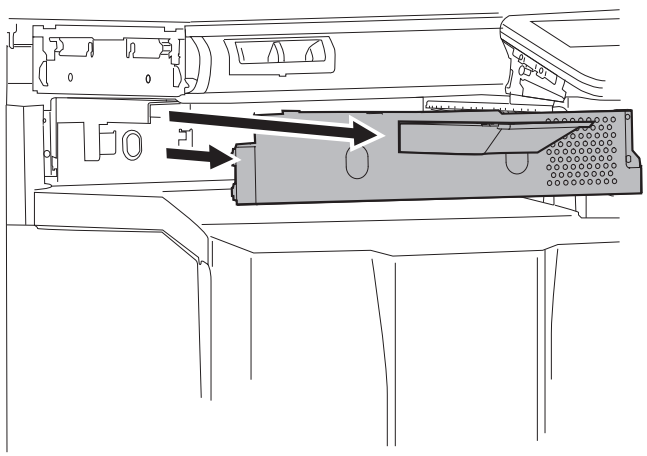
13



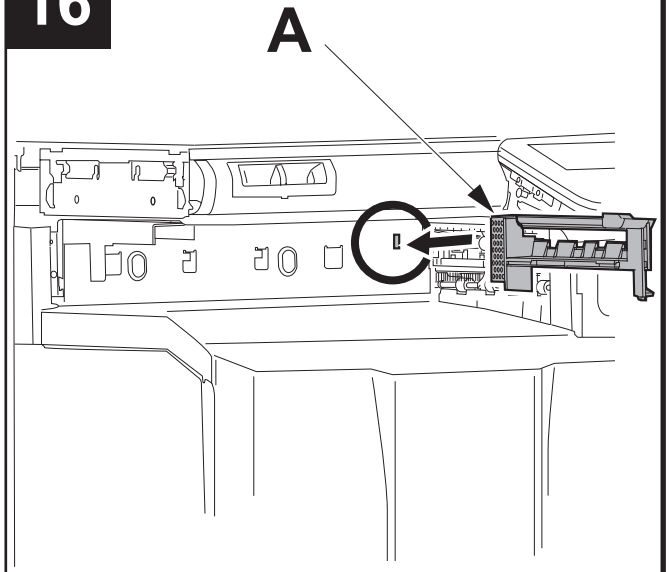
14



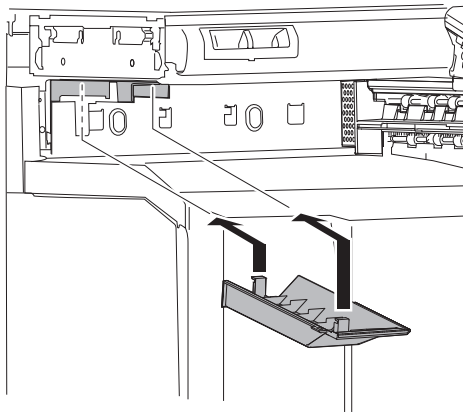
15



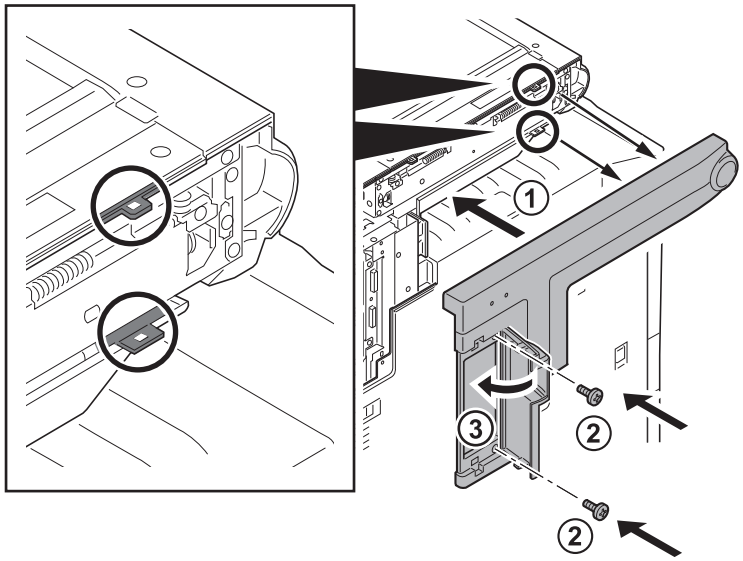
16



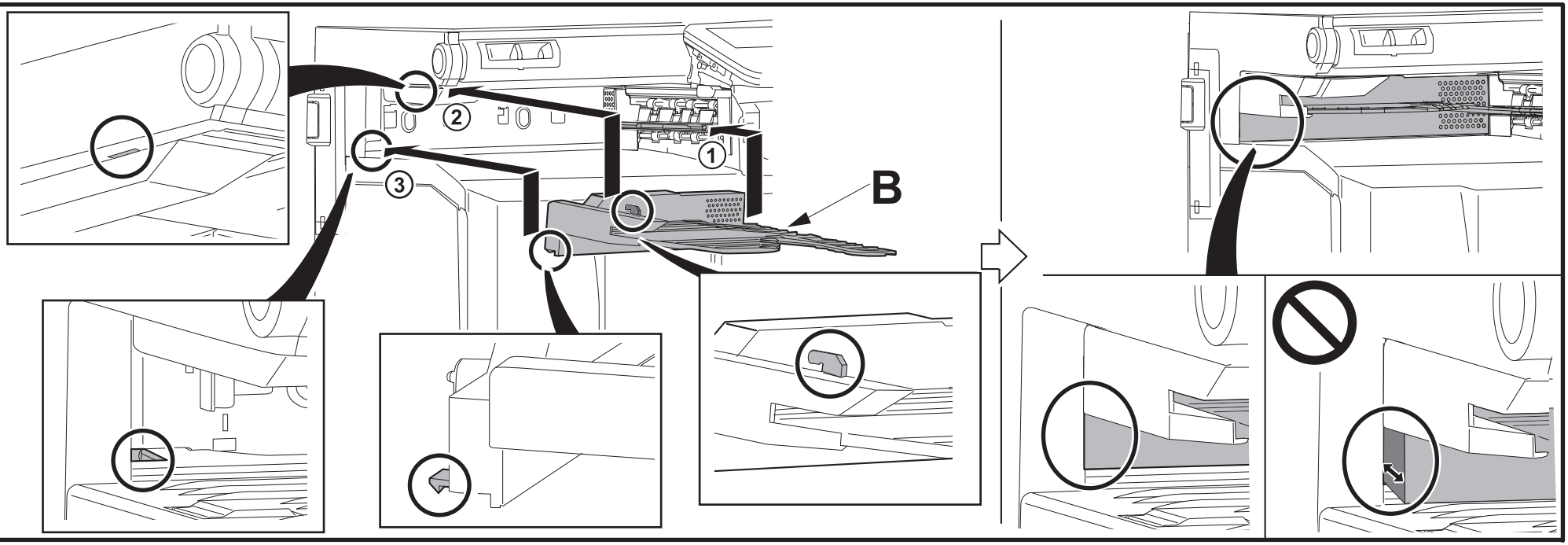
17



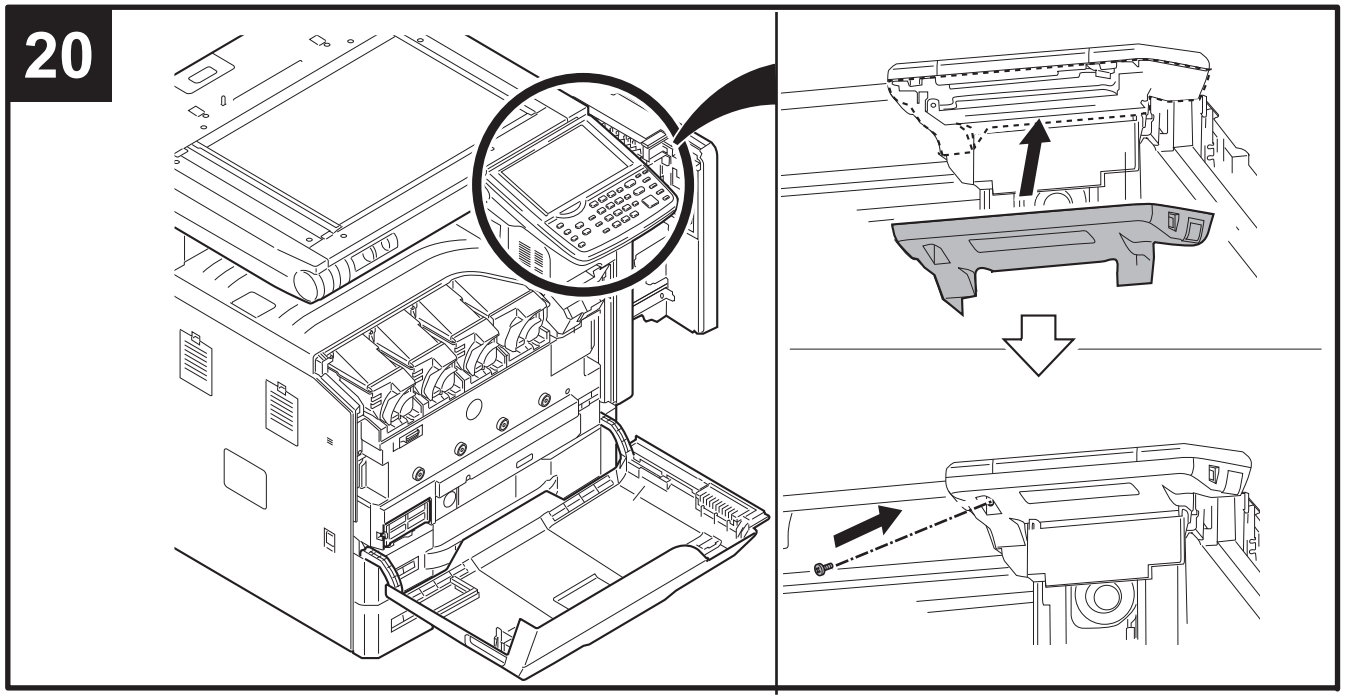
18



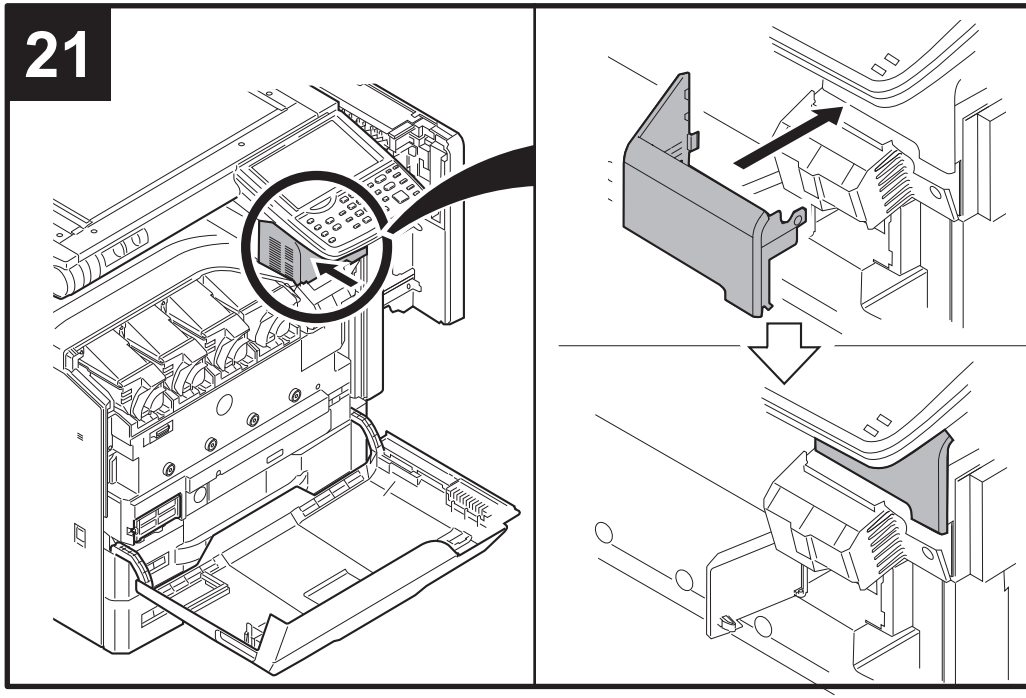
19



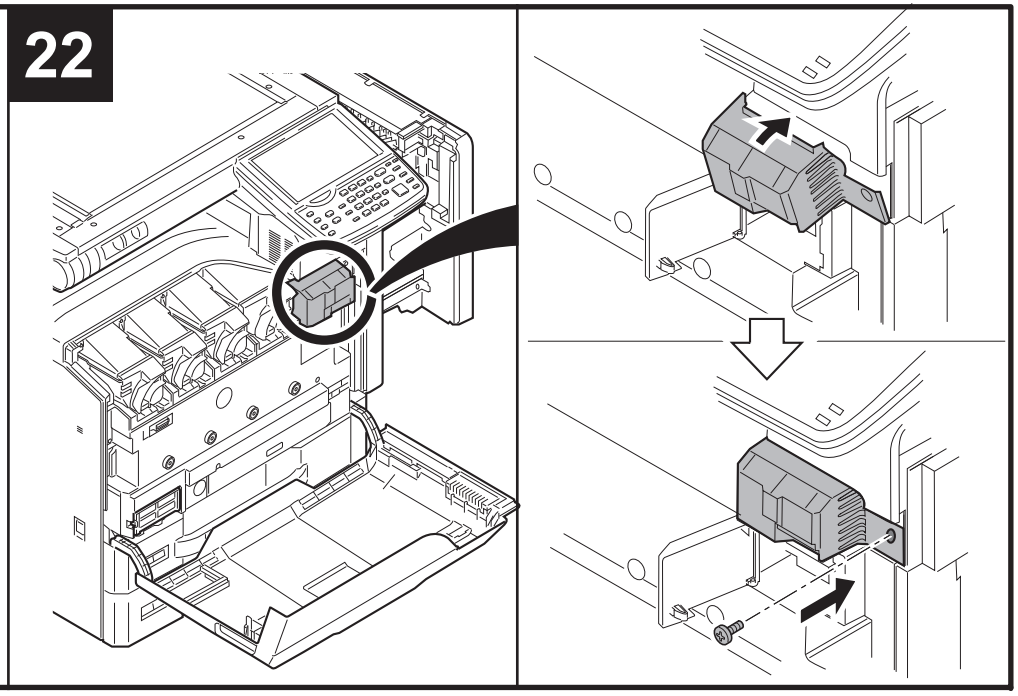
20



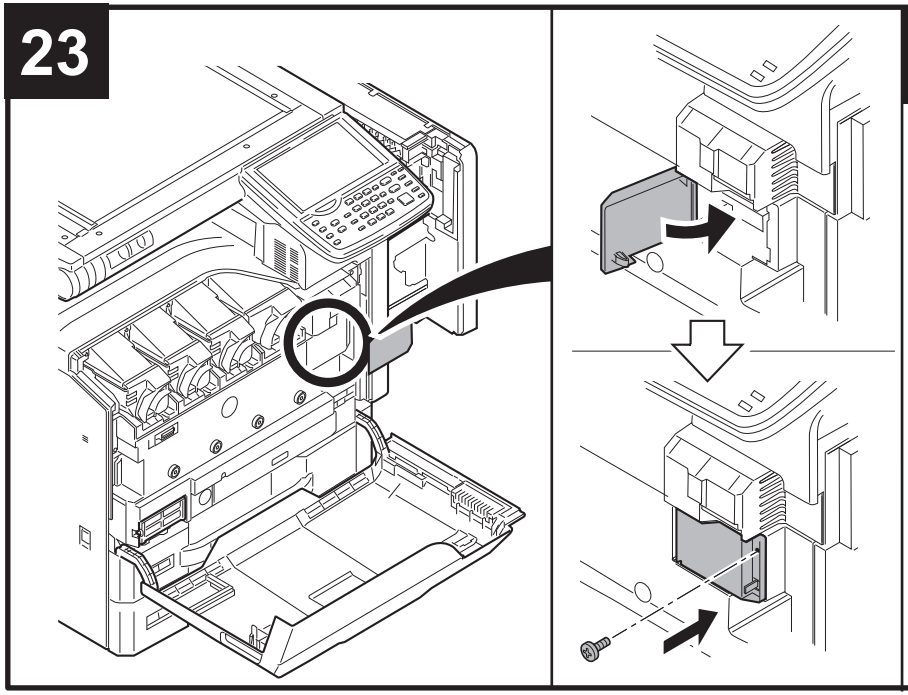
21



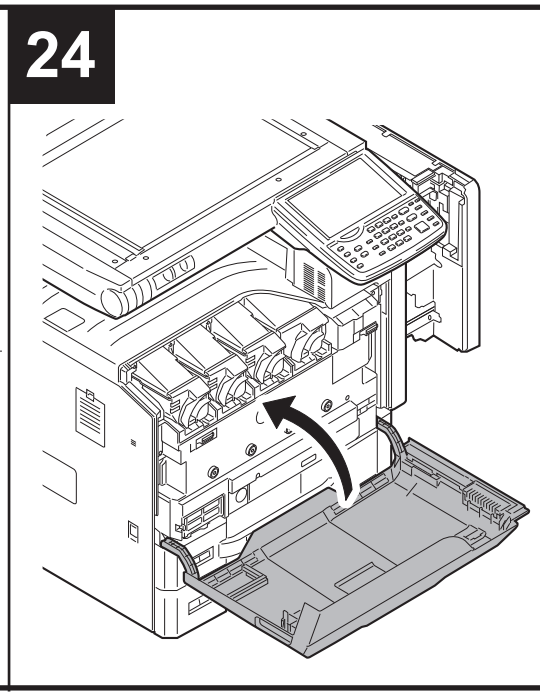
22



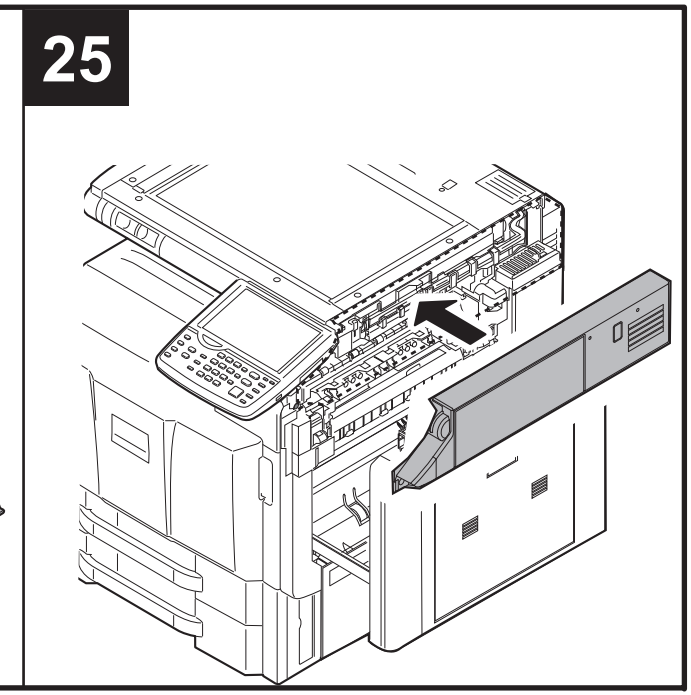
23



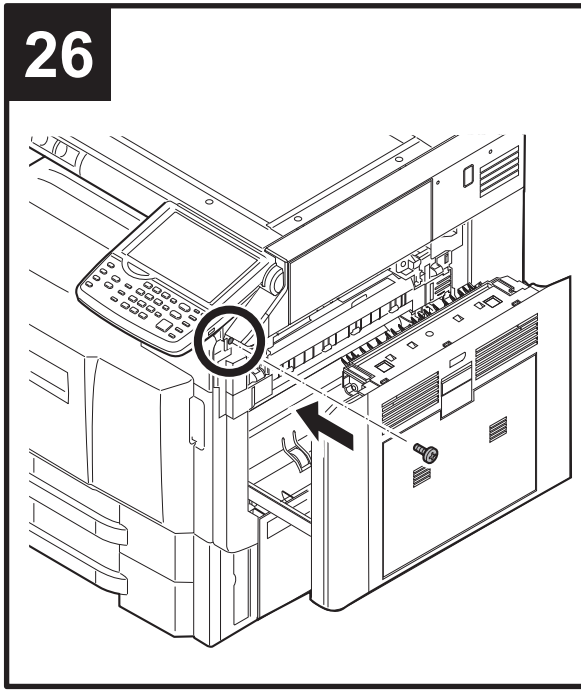
24



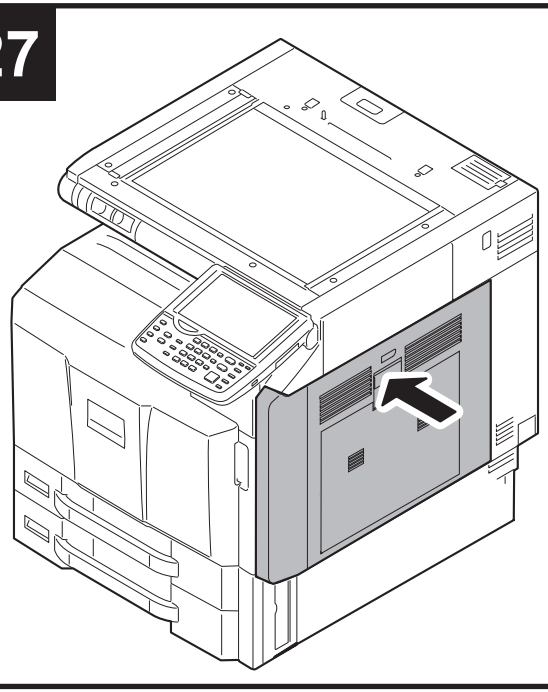
25



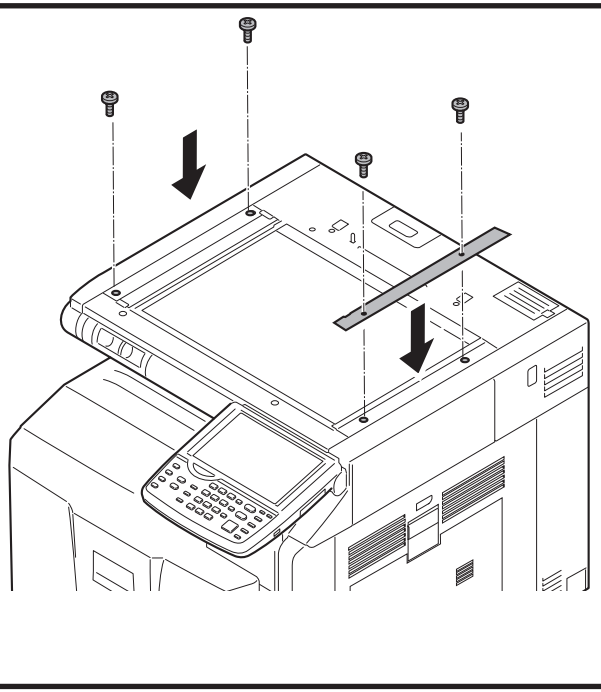
26



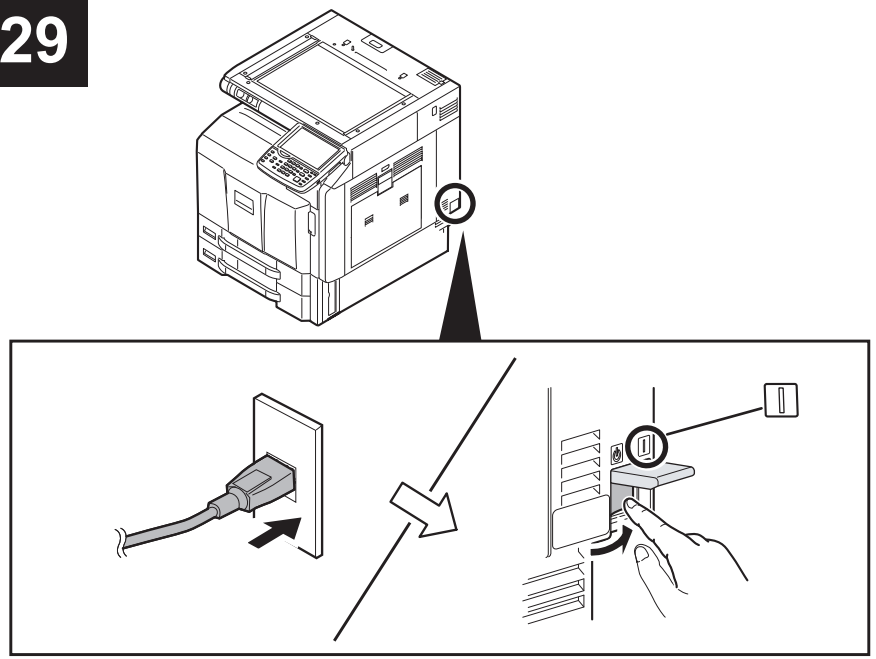
27



28



29



30

(ENG) Enter maintenance mode U211 "Set Enhance connection", and select Inner Job Separator.

(FR) Passer en mode maintenance U211, cliquer sur "Set Enhance connection" et sélectionner Inner Job Separator.

(ES) Entre en el modo de mantenimiento U211 "Set Enhance connection" y seleccione Inner Job Separator.

(DE) Schalten Sie in den Wartungsmodus U211 „Set Enhance connection“ und wählen Sie Inner Job Separator.

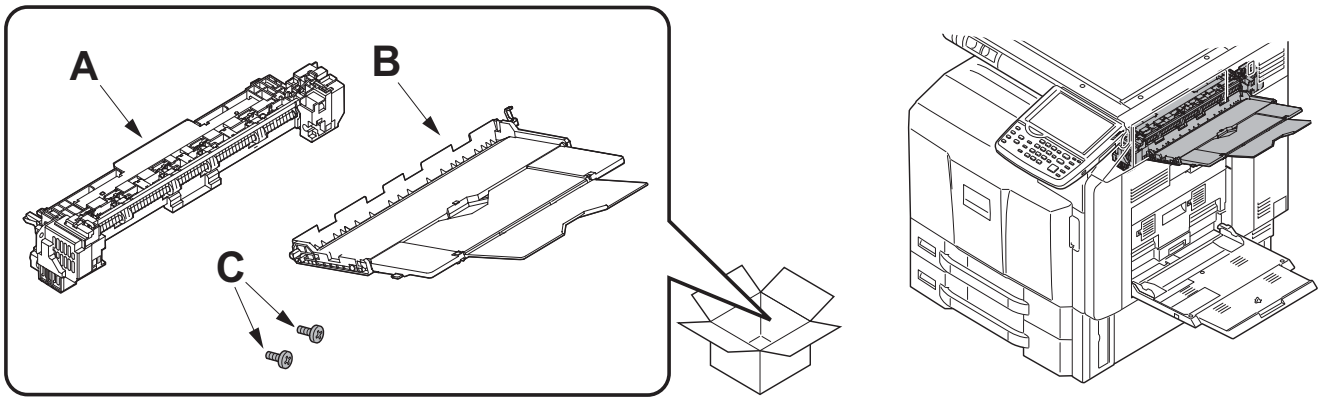
(IT) Introdurre la modalità manutenzione U211 "Set Enhance connection", e selezionare Inner Job Separator.

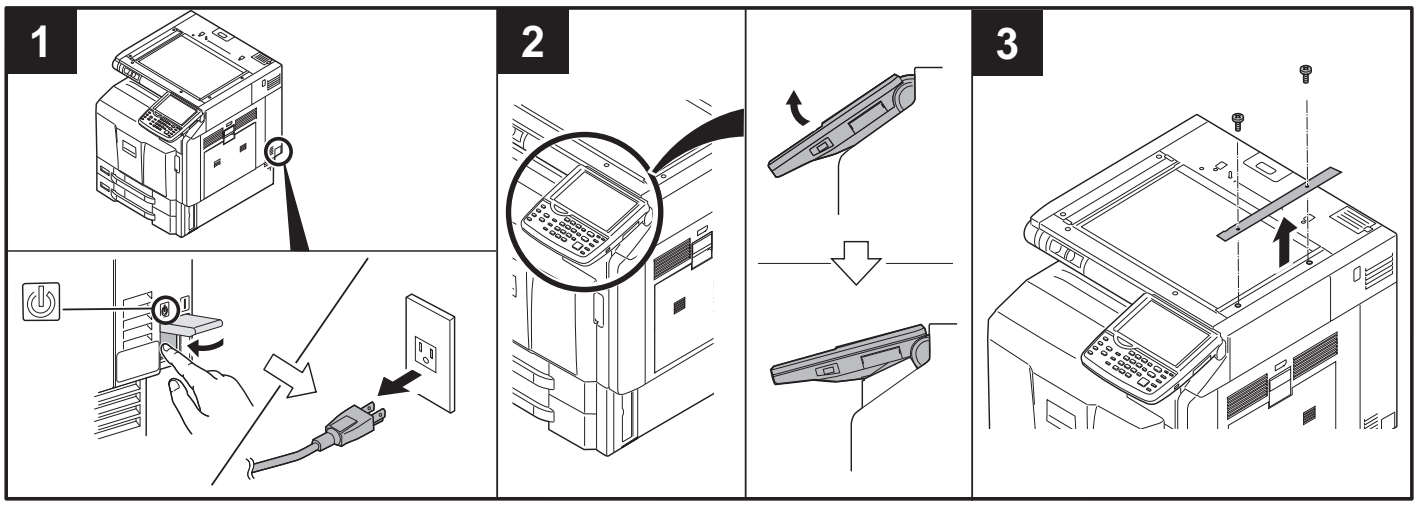
(CN) 进入维护模式，在U211 Set Enhance connection 中选择Inner Job Separator。

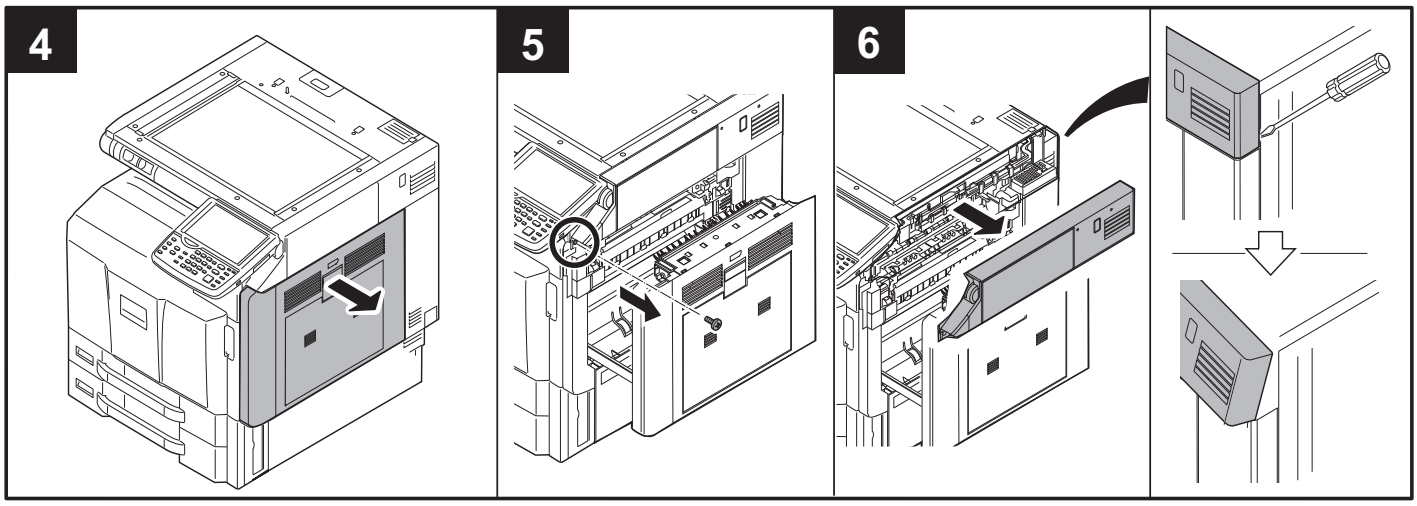
(KO) 메인터넌스 모드에 들어가 U211 Set Enhance connection에서 Inner Job Separator를 선택합니다.

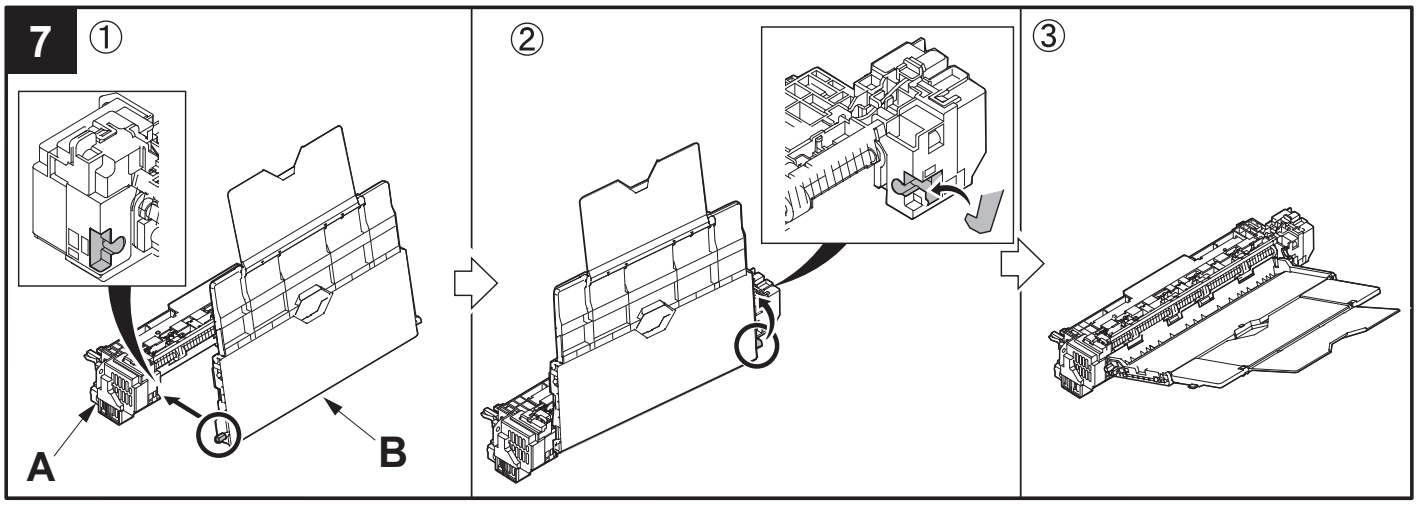
(JP) メンテナンスモードに入り、U211エンハンス接続設定にてInner Job Separatorを選択する。

INSTALLATION GUIDE FOR RIGHT JOB SEPARATOR

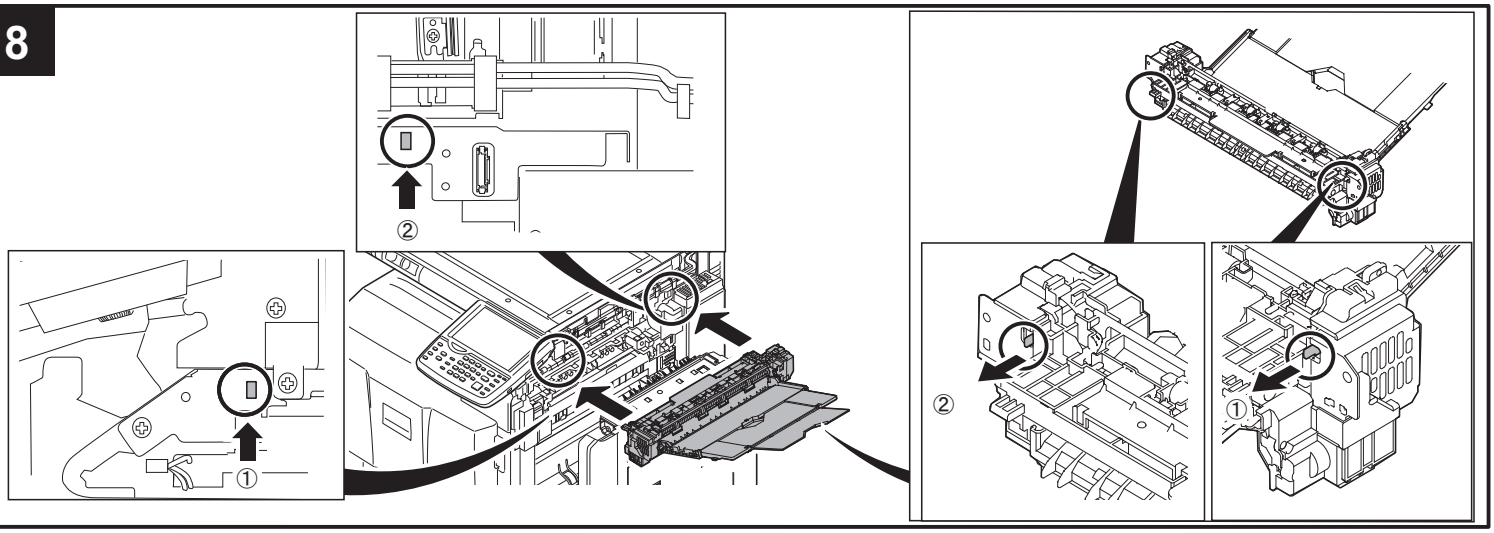

A
B
C


1
2
3

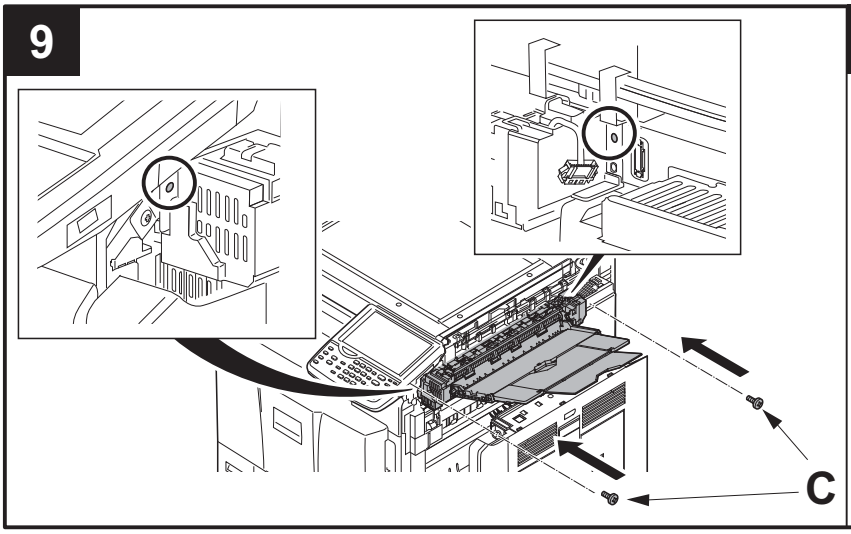

4
5
6


7
①
②
③
A
B

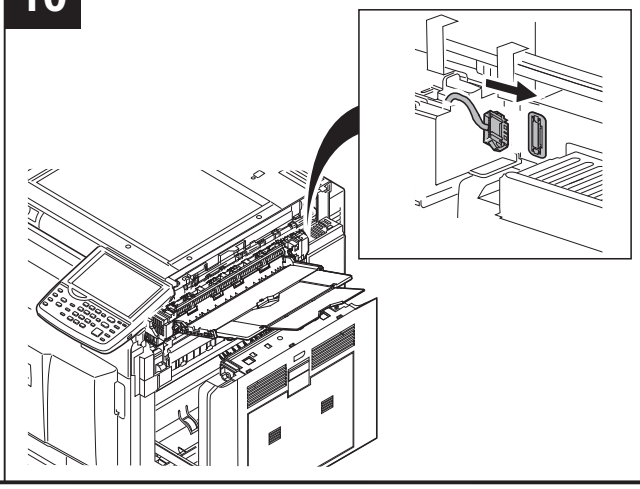
8



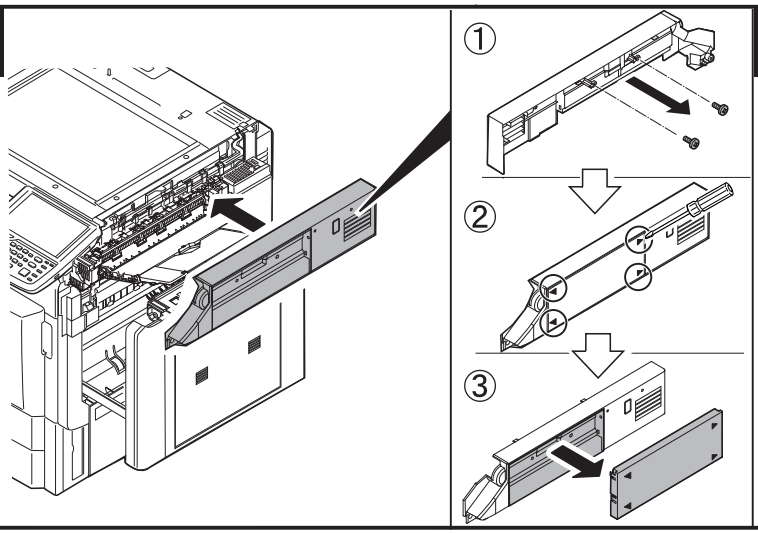
9



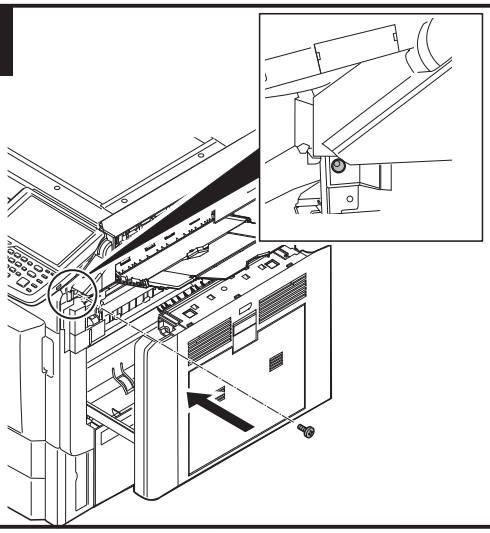
10



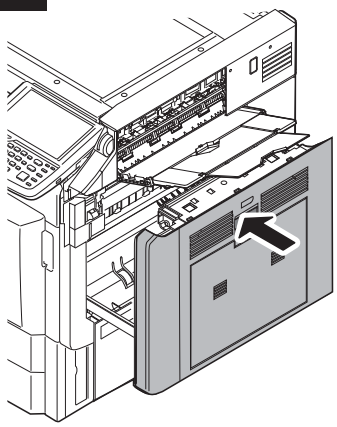
11



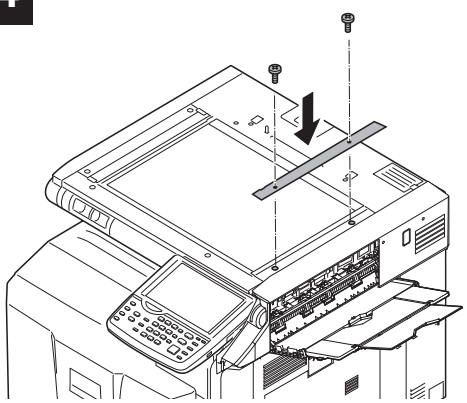
12



13



14



INSTALLATION GUIDE FOR
FAX System

English

To install the FAX circuit board, see page 1. To install the FAX circuit board as Dual FAX, see page 17.
References to medium-speed MFPs in this document denote 30/30, 35/35, 45/45 and 55/50 ppm color machines, and 35, 45 and 55 ppm monochrome machines.
References to high-speed MFPs in this document denote 65/65 and 75/70 ppm color machines, and 65 and 80 ppm monochrome machines.
(The generic procedure figures in this document show medium-speed MFPs.)
If the finisher is already installed, remove the finisher before installing FAX System(V).

Français

Pour installer la carte à circuits FAX, se reporter à la page 1. Pour installer la carte à circuits FAX comme FAX double, se reporter à la page 17.
Dans le présent document, les références aux MFP à vitesse moyenne renvoient aux machines couleurs 30/30, 35/35, 45/45 et 55/50 ppm et aux machines monochromes 35, 45 et 55 ppm.
Dans le présent document, les références aux MFP à grande vitesse renvoient aux machines couleurs 65/65 et 75/70 ppm et aux machines monochromes 65 et 80 ppm. (Dans ce document, les chiffres des processus génériques renvoient aux MPF à vitesse moyenne.)
Si le retoucheur est déjà en place, le déposer avant de monter le FAX System(V).

Español

Para instalar la tarjeta de circuitos de FAX, vea la página 1. Para instalar la tarjeta de circuitos de FAX en el FAX dual, vea la página 17.
Las referencias a las MFP de velocidad media de este documento corresponden a las máquinas a color de 30/30, 35/35, 45/45 y 55/50 ppm y a las máquinas monocromáticas de 35, 45 y 55 ppm.
Las referencias a las MFP de alta velocidad de este documento corresponden a las máquinas a color de 65/65 y 75/70 ppm y a las máquinas monocromáticas de 65 y 80 ppm. (Las ilustraciones de procedimientos genéricos de este documento muestran las MFP de velocidad media.)
Si el finalizador ya se encuentra instalado, desmóntelo antes de instalar el FAX System(V).

Deutsch

Angaben zur Installation der FAX-Leiterplatte finden Sie auf Seite 1. Angaben zur Installation der FAX-Leiterplatte als Dual FAX finden Sie auf Seite 17.
Angaben für MFP der mittleren Leistungsklasse in dieser Anleitung gelten für die 30/30, 35/35, 45/45 und 55/50 ppm Vollfarbenkopierer sowie für die 35, 45 und 55 ppm Monochrommaschinen.
Angaben für MFP der Hochleistungsklasse in dieser Anleitung gelten für die 65/65 und 75/70 ppm Vollfarbenkopierer sowie für die 65 und 80 ppm Monochrommaschinen. (Die Abbildungen der allgemeinen Prozeduren zeigen MFP der mittleren Leistungsklasse.)
Falls der Finisher schon installiert ist, müssen Sie ihn ausbauen, bevor Sie das FAX System(V) installieren.

Italiano

Per installare la scheda a circuiti FAX, vedere pagina 1. Per installare la scheda a circuiti FAX come Dual FAX, vedere pagina 17.
I riferimenti per le MFP a velocità media riportati in questo documento indicano le macchine a colori 30/30, 35/35, 45/45 e 55/50 ppm, e le macchine monocromatiche 35, 45 e 55 ppm.
I riferimenti per le MFP a velocità alta riportati in questo documento indicano le macchine a colori 65/65 e 75/70 ppm, e le macchine monocromatiche 65 e 80 ppm.
(Le figure della procedura generica riportate in questo documento mostrano le MFP a velocitò media.)
Se la finitrice è già installata, rimuovere la finitrice prima di installare il FAX System(V).

简体中文

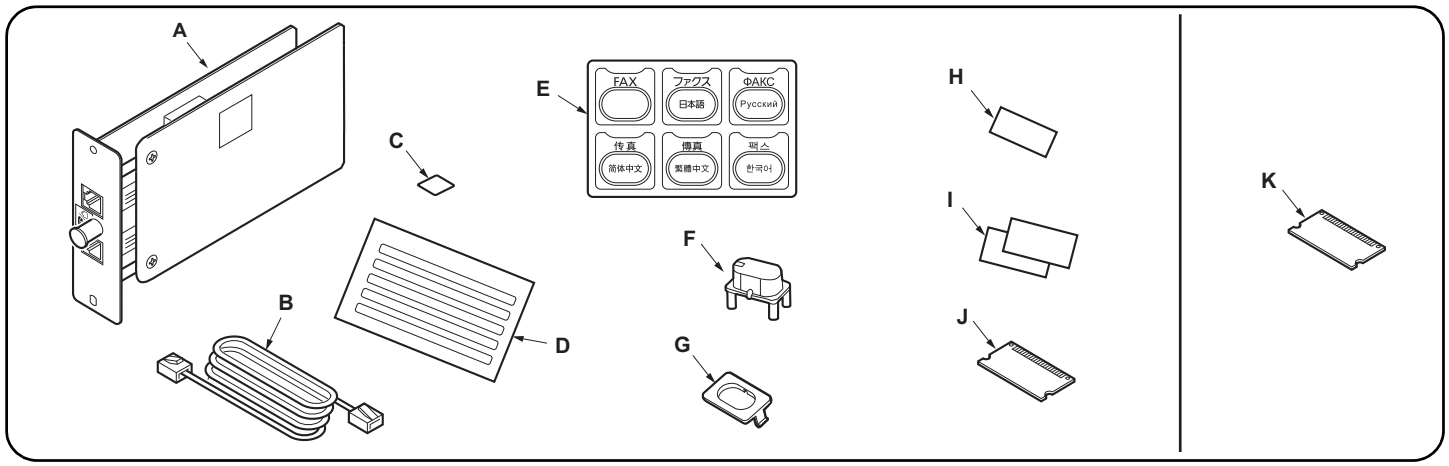
安装传真组件时 … 从第 1 页开始　安装多插口组件时 … 从第 17 页开始
本文中的中速 MFP 代表彩色 30/30 页机型、35/35 页机型、45/45 页机型、55/50 页机型、黑白 35 页机型、45 页机型、55 页机型。
本文中的高速 MFP 代表彩色 65/65 页机型、75/70 页机型、黑白 65 页机型、80 页机型。（本文中的通用步骤的插图为中速 MFP。）
已安装装订器时，必须先拆下装订器再安装 FAX System(V)。

한국어

팩스 시스템을 설치하는 경우 …1 페이지에서 시작합니다 .
멀티포트를 설치하는 경우 …17 페이지에서 시작합니다 .
본문 중 중속 MFP 는 컬러 30/30 매기 , 35/35 매기 , 45/45 매기 , 55/50 매기 , 흑백 35 매기 , 45 매기 , 55 매기를 나타냅니다 .
본문 중 고속 MFP 는 컬러 65/65 매기 , 75/70 매기 , 흑백 65 매기 , 80 매기를 나타냅니다 . (본문 중 공통 순서 일러스트는 중속 MFP 로 한다 .)
피니셔가 이미 장착되어 있는 경우에는 피니셔를 제거하고 FAX System(V) 를 설치할 것 .

日本語

ファクスシステムを設置する場合 …1 ページから始める。 マルチポートを設置する場合 …17 ページから始める。
本文中の中速 MFP はカラー機の 30/30 枚機、35/35 枚機、45/45 枚機、55/50 枚機、モノクロ機の 35 枚機、45 枚機、55 枚機を表す。
本文中の高速 MFP はカラー機の 65/65 枚機、75/70 枚機、モノクロ機の 65 枚機、80 枚機を表す。(本文中の共通手順イラストは中速 MFP とする。)
フィニッシャーがすでに装着されている場合は、フィニッシャーを取り外してから、FAX System(V) を取り付けること。



Supplied parts

A. FAX circuit board 1
B. Modular connector cable (120 V/Australian model only) PJJWC0016Z (UL Listed.HUAN HSIN Type TL:120 V only)1
C. Terminal seal 1
D. Alphabet label 1
E. FAX operation section label 1
F. FAX key 1
G. FAX key cover 1
H. PTT label (110V model only) 1
I. Approval label (Australian/New Zealand models only) 2
J. Memory DIMM (16 MB) 1

Option

K. Memory DIMM (128 MB) 1

When installing the Dual FAX, (A), (B), (C) are required.

Pièces fournies

A. Carte à circuits FAX 1
B. Câble du connecteur modulaire (modèles pour l'Australie/120 V seulement) 1
C. Joint de borne 1
D. Etiquette de l'alphabet 1
E. Etiquette de la section de fonctionnement FAX 1
F. Touche FAX 1
G. Couvercle de touche FAX 1
J. Mémoire DIMM (16 MB) 1

Option

K. Mémoire DIMM (128 MB) 1

(H) et (I) ne sont pas fournis.
L'installation du Dual FAX requiert l'installation des pièces (A), (B), (C).

Partes suministradas

A. Tarjeta de circuitos de fax 1
B. Cable conector modular (sólo para modelos de 120 V/Australianos) 1
C. Sello del terminal 1
D. Etiqueta de alfabeto 1
E. Etiqueta de la sección de funcionamiento de FAX 1
F. Tecla de FAX 1
G. Cubierta de la tecla de FAX 1
J. Memoria DIMM (16 MB) 1

Opción

K. Memoria DIMM (128 MB) 1

(H) y (I) no se suministran.
Cuando instale el fax Dual se necesitan (A), (B), (C).

Gelieferte Teile

A. FAX-Leiterplatte 1
C. Verschlusskappe 1
D. Alphabetaufkleber 1
E. Aufkleber für FAX-Bedienungsabschnitt 1
F. FAX-Taste 1
G. FAX-Tastenabdeckung 1
J. Speicher-DIMM (16 MB) 1

Option

K. Speicher-DIMM (128 MB) 1

(B), (H) und (I) liegen nicht bei.
Für die Installation von Dual FAX sind (A), (C) erforderlich.

Parti di fornitura

A. Scheda a circuiti FAX 1
C. Guarnizione terminale 1
D. Etichetta alfabetica 1
E. Etichetta della sezione funzionamento FAX 1
F. Tasto FAX 1
G. Copertura tasto FAX 1
J. Memoria DIMM (16 MB) 1

Opzioni

K. Memoria DIMM (128 MB) 1

(B), (H) e (I) non sono in dotazione.
Quando si installa il Dual FAX, sono necessari (A), (C).

附属品

A. 传真电路板 1
B. 电话线 1
C. 端子密封 1
D. 英文字母标签 1
E. 传真操作部标签 1
F. FAX 键 1
G. FAX 键盖板 1
H. 规格标签 1
J. 内存模组 DIMM (16MB) 1

选购件

K. 内存模组 DIMM (128MB) 1

(I) 并非附属品。
安装多插口组件时，需要 (A)、(B)、(C)。

동봉품

A. FAX 기판 1
C. 단자씰 1
D. 알파벳 라벨 1
E. FAX 조작부 라벨 1
F. FAX 키 1
G. FAX 키커버 1
J. 메모리 DIMM (16MB) 1

옵션

K. 메모리 DIMM (128MB) 1

(B) (H) (I) 는 동봉되어 있지 않습니다 .
멀티포트 설치 시에는 (A),(C) 가 필요합니다 .

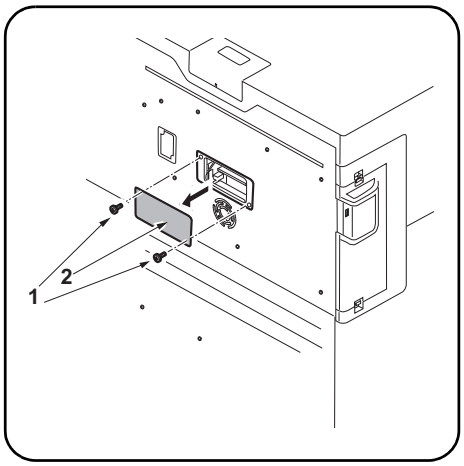
同梱品

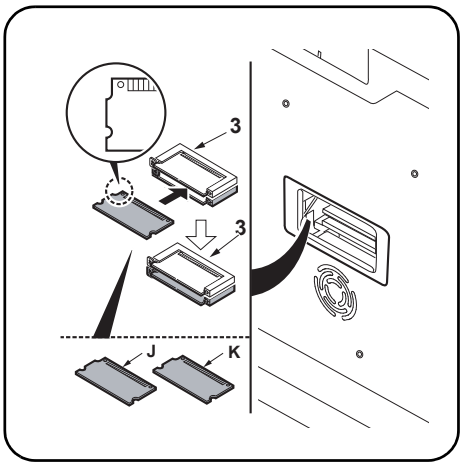
A. FAX 基板 1
B. モジュラーコード 1
C. 端子シール 1
E. FAX 操作部ラベル 1
F. FAX キー 1
G. FAX キーカバー 1
J. メモリーDIMM(16MB) 1

オプション

K. メモリーDIMM(128MB) 1

(D) (H) (I) は、同梱されていない。
マルチポート設置時は (A), (B), (C), が必要となる。





Precautions
Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning material from supplied parts.
Be sure to turn the MFP switch OFF and unplug the MFP from the power supply before installing the fax system.

Procedure
Installing the memory DIMM
1. Remove 2 screws (1), and then remove the cover (2).
2. Install the memory DIMM (J) or the optional memory DIMM (K) into the memory slot (3) on the lower level (FLS).
Install it with the IC side facing down. Insert it in the direction of the arrow until it clicks.

Précautions
Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.
Veiller à mettre l'interrupteur principal du MFP hors tension et à débrancher le MFP de la prise secteur avant d'installer le système fax.

Procédure
Installation de la mémoire DIMM
1. Déposez les 2 vis (1) puis enlevez le couvercle (2).
2. Installer la mémoire DIMM (J) ou la mémoire DIMM en option (K) dans la fente mémoire (3) se trouvant au niveau inférieur (FLS).
L'installer avec le côté IC en bas. L'insérer dans la direction de la flèche jusqu'au clic.

Precauciones
Asegúrese de despegar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.
Asegúrese de apagar el MFP colocando el interruptor principal a OFF y desenchufe el MFP del suministro de red eléctrica antes de instalar el sistema de fax.

Procedimiento
Instalación de la memoria DIMM
1. Quite 2 tornillos (1) y, después, desmonte la cubierta (2).
2. Instale la memoria DIMM (J), o la memoria DIMM opcional (K), en la ranura para memoria (3) en el nivel inferior (FLS).
Instálelo con el lado IC hacia abajo.Insértela en la dirección que indica la flecha hasta que escuche un clic.

Vorsichtsmaßnahmen
Entfernen Sie Klebeband und/oder Dämpfungsmaterial vollständig von den mitgelieferten Teilen.
Schalten Sie den Netzschalter des MFP aus und trennen Sie den MFP vom Netz, bevor Sie das Faxsystem installieren.

Verfahren
Installation der DIMM-Speichermodule
1. Entfernen Sie 2 Schrauben (1) und nehmen Sie dann die Abdeckung (2) ab.
2. Setzen Sie das DIMM-Speichermodul (J) oder das optionale DIMM-Speichermodul (K) in die untere Position (FLS) der Speicherbank (3) ein.
Mit der IC-Seite nach unten weisend installieren.Schieben Sie das Modul in Pfeilrichtung, bis es hörbar einrastet.

Precauzioni
Accertarsi di rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o il materiale di imbottitura dalle parti fornite.
Assicurarsi di aver spento l'interruttore dell'MFP e di aver sfilato la spina dell'MFP dalla presa prima di installare il sistema fax.

Procedura
Installazione della memoria DIMM
1. Rimuovere 2 viti (1), e quindi rimuovere il coperchio (2).
2. Installare la memoria DIMM (J) o la memoria DIMM opzionale (K) nello slot della memoria (3) al livello inferiore (FLS).
Installare con il lato IC rivolto verso il basso.Inserirla nella direzione della freccia finché non scatta in posizione.

注意事项
如果附属品上带有固定胶带，缓冲材料时务必揭下。
请务必关闭 MFP 的开关并拔下电源插头再安装传真组件。

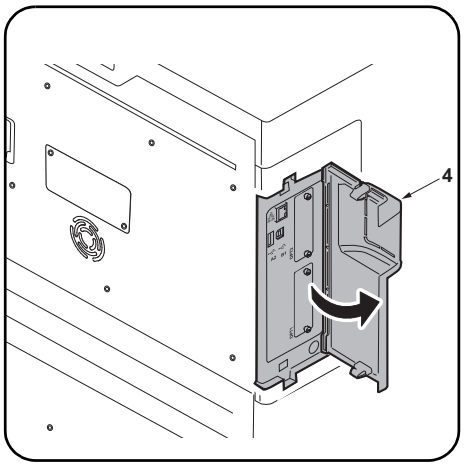
安装步骤
安装内存模组 DIMM
1. 取下 2 个螺丝 (1)，然后取下盖板 (2)。
2. 将内存模组 DIMM (J) 或选购件内存模组 DIMM (K) 安装至下层 (FLS) 的内存插槽 (3)。
安装时，将 IC 侧正面朝下。沿箭头方向将其插入到底直至发出喀嗒声。

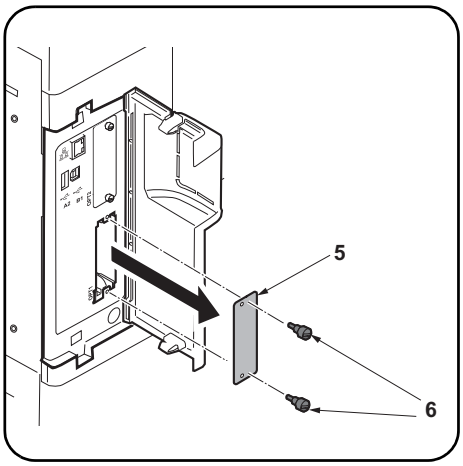
주의사항
동봉품에 고정 테이프 , 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거할 것 .
팩스 시스템을 설치하는 경우에는 MFP 본체의 주 전원 스위치를 OFF 로 하고 전원 플러그를 뺀 다음 작업을 합니다 .

설치순서
메모리 DIMM 설치
1. 나사 (1) 2 개를 제거하고 커버 (2) 를 제거합니다 .
2. 메모리 DIMM (J) 또는 옵션 메모리 DIMM(K) 를 하단 (FLS) 의 메모리 슬롯 (3) 에 장착합니다 .
IC 면을 밑으로 할 것 .
딸칵하고 소리가 날 때까지 화살표 방향으로 삽입합니다 .

注意事項
同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材が付いている場合は必ず取り外すこと。
ファクスシステムを設置する場合は、MFP 本体の主電源スイッチを OFF にし、電源プラグを抜いてから作業をおこなう。

取付手順
メモリーDIMM の取り付け
1. ビス (1)2 本を外し、カバー(2) を取り外す。
2. メモリーDIMM(J)または、オプションのメモリーDIMM(K) を下段 (FLS) のメモリースロット (3) に取り付ける。
IC 面を下向きに取り付けること。
カチッと音がするまで矢印方向に挿入する。





3. Replace the cover (2) using the 2 screws (1).

Removing the slot cover (medium-speed MFPs)

4. Open the cover (4).

5. Remove 2 screws (6) and then remove the OPT1 slot cover (5).
* Do not use OPT2.

To install the FAX circuit board as Dual FAX, see page 17.

---

3. Reposez le couvercle (2) à l'aide des 2 vis (1).

Dépose du couvercle de la fente (MFP à vitesse moyenne)

4. Ouvrir le couvercle (4).

5. Déposer les 2 vis (6) puis le couvercle de la fente OPT1 (5).
* Ne pas utiliser OPT2.

Pour installer la carte à circuits FAX comme FAX double, se reporter à la page 17.

---

3. Vuelva a colocar la cubierta (2) utilizando los 2 tornillos (1).

Desmontaje de la cubierta de la ranura (MFP de velocidad media)

4. Abra la cubierta (4).

5. Quite 2 tornillos (6) y, después, quite la cubierta de la ranura OPT1 (5).
* No utilice OPT2.

Para instalar la tarjeta de circuitos de FAX en el FAX dual, vea la página 17.

---

3. Bringen Sie die Abdeckung (2) wieder mit den 2 Schrauben (1) an.

Entfernen der Einschubabdeckung (MFP der mittleren Leistungsklasse)

4. Die Abdeckung (4) öffnen.

5. 2 Schrauben (6) entfernen und dann die Abdeckung (5) des Einschubs OPT1 entfernen.
* OPT2 nicht verrwenden.

Angaben zur Installation der FAX-Leiterplatte als Dual FAX finden Sie auf Seite 17.

---

3. Ricollocare il coperchio (2) utilizzando le 2 viti (1).

Rimozione del coperchio vano (MFP a velocità media)

4. Aprire il coperchio (4).

5. Rimuovere le 2 viti (6) e quinidi rimuovere il coperchio (5) del vano OPT1.
* Non utilizzare OPT2.

Per installare la scheda a circuiti FAX come Dual FAX, vedere pagina 17.

---

3. 使用 2 个螺丝 (1) 重新安装盖板 (2)。

拆下插槽盖板（中速 MFP 时）

4. 打开盖板 (4)。

5. 拆除 2 颗螺丝 (6)，拆下 OPT1 的插槽盖板 (5)。
※ 不使用 OPT2。

安装多插口组件时 … 从第 17 页开始

---

3. 나사 (1) 2 개로 커버 (2) 를 원래대로 장착합니다 .

슬롯커버 제거 (중속 MFP 의 경우)

4. 커버 (4) 를 엽니다 .

5. 나사 (6) 2 개를 제거하고 OPT1 의 슬롯커버 (5) 를 제거합니다 .
※OPT2 는 사용하지 말 것 .

멀티포트를 설치하는 경우 …17 페이지에서 시작합니다 .

---

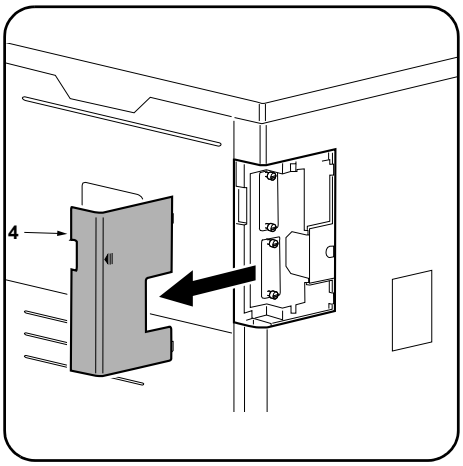
3. ビス (1)2 本で、カバー(2) を元通り取り付ける。

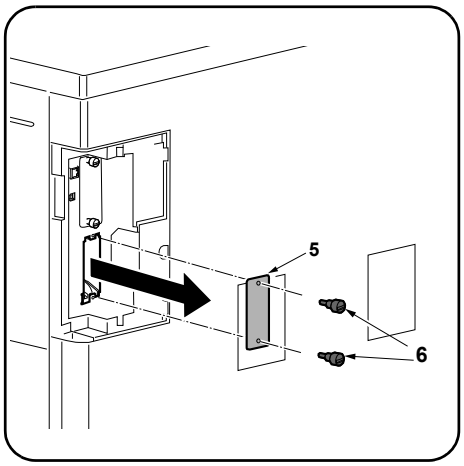
スロットカバーの取り外し（中速 MFP の場合）

4. カバー(4) を開ける。

5. ビス (6)2 本を外し、OPT1 のスロットカバー (5) を取り外す。
※OPT2 は使用しないこと。

マルチポートを設置する場合 …17 ページから始める。





Removing the slot cover (For high-speed MFPs and when the finisher is installed)

4. Remove the cover (4).

5. Remove 2 screws (6) and then remove the OPT1 slot cover (5).
* Do not use OPT2.

To install the FAX circuit board as Dual FAX, see page 17.

Dépose du couvercle de la fente (Pour les MFP à grande vitesse quand le retoucheur est installé)

4. Déposer le couvercle (4).

5. Déposer les 2 vis (6) puis le couvercle de la fente OPT1 (5).
* Ne pas utiliser OPT2.

Pour installer la carte à circuits FAX comme FAX double, se reporter à la page 17.

Desmontaje de la cubierta de la ranura (Para las MFP de alta velocidad y cuando el finalizador está instalado)

4. Quite la cubierta (4).

5. Quite 2 tornillos (6) y, después, quite la cubierta de la ranura OPT1 (5).
* No utilice OPT2.

Para instalar la tarjeta de circuitos de FAX en el FAX dual, vea la página 17.

Entfernen der Einschubabdeckung (Für MFP der Hochleistungsklasse und wenn der Finisher installiert ist)

4. Die Abdeckung (4) entfernen.

5. 2 Schrauben (6) entfernen und dann die Abdeckung (5) des Einschubs OPT1 entfernen.
* OPT2 nicht verrwenden.

Angaben zur Installation der FAX-Leiterplatte als Dual FAX finden Sie auf Seite 17.

Rimozione del coperchio vano (Per MFP a velocità alta e quando la finitrice è installata)

4. Rimuovere il coperchio (4).

5. Rimuovere le 2 viti (6) e quinidi rimuovere il coperchio (5) del vano OPT1.
* Non utilizzare OPT2.

Per installare la scheda a circuiti FAX come Dual FAX, vedere pagina 17.

拆下插槽盖板
（高速 MFP 且安装装订器时）

4. 拆下盖板 (4)。

5. 拆除 2 颗螺丝 (6)，拆下 OPT1 的插槽盖板 (5)。
※ 不使用 OPT2。

安装多插口组件时 … 从第 17 页开始

슬롯커버 제거
(고속 MFP 및 피니셔 장착 시의 경우)

4. 커버 (4) 를 제거합니다 .

5. 나사 (6) 2 개를 제거하고 OPT1 의 슬롯커버 (5) 를 제거합니다 .
※OPT2 는 사용하지 말 것 .

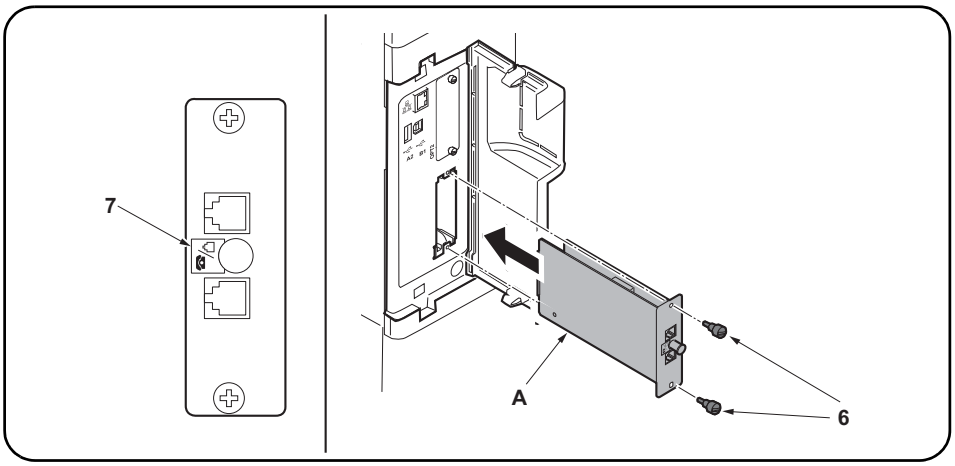
멀티포트를 설치하는 경우 …17 페이지에서 시작합니다 .

スロットカバーの取り外し
（高速 MFP およびフィニッシャー装着時の場合）

4. カバー(4) を取り外す。

5. ビス (6)2 本を外し、OPT1 のスロットカバー (5) を取り外す。
※OPT2 は使用しないこと。

マルチポートを設置する場合 …17 ページから始める。



Install the FAX circuit board.

6. Insert the FAX circuit board (A) along the groove in OPT1 and secure the board with two screws (6) that have been removed in step 5.
Do not directly touch the FAX circuit board (A) terminal. Hold the top and bottom of the FAX circuit board, or the projection of the board to insert the FAX circuit board (A).
Direct the label (7) on to the FAX circuit board (A) as indicated in the illustration and insert the board along the groove.

Installer la carte à circuits FAX.

6. Insérer la carte à circuits FAX (A) le long de la rainure dans l'OPT1 et la fixer à l'aide des deux vis (6) retirées à l'étape 5.
Ne pas toucher directement la borne de la carte à circuits FAX (A). Tenir les parties inférieure et supérieure de la carte à circuits FAX ou la saillie de la carte pour insérer la carte à circuits FAX (A).Orienter l'étiquette (7) de la carte à circuits FAX (A) comme illustré et insérer la plaquette le long de la rainure.

Instale la tarjeta de circuitos de fax.

6. Inserte la tarjeta de circuitos de fax (A) a lo largo de la ranura de OPT1 y asegúrela con los dos tornillos (6) que ha quitado en el paso 5.
No toque directamente el terminal de la tarjeta de circuitos del fax (A). Sujete las partes superior e inferior de la tarjeta de circuitos de fax o la saliente de la tarjeta para insertar la tarjeta de circuitos de fax (A).Oriente la etiqueta (7) en la tarjeta de circuitos del FAX (A) como se indica en la ilustración e inserte la tarjeta a lo largo de la ranura.

Installieren der FAX-Leiterplatte.

6. FAX-Leiterplatte (A) in die Nut des Einbauschachts OPT1 einsetzen und Leiterplatte mit den in Schritt 5 ausgebauten Schrauben (6) befestigen.
Berühren Sie die Anschlüsse der FAX-Platine (A) nicht mit den Fingern. Die FAX-Leiterplatte (A) bein Einsetzen oben und unten oder an dem Vorsprung festhalten.
Die FAX-Leiterplatte (A) so in die Nut einsetzen, dass der Aufkleber (7) wie abgebildet zur Leiterplatte zeigt.

Installare la scheda a circuiti FAX.

6. Inserire la scheda a circuiti FAX (A) lungo l'incavo nell'OPT1 e fissare la scheda con le due viti (6) rimosse nell'operazione 5.
Non toccare direttamente il terminale della scheda a circuiti FAX (A). Per inserire il circuito FAX (A), tenere l'estremit superiore e la base della scheda a circuiti FAX, o la sporgenza della scheda a circuiti FAX. Orientare l'etichetta (7) sulla scheda a circuiti FAX (A) come indicato nell'illustrazione e inserire la scheda lungo l'incavo.

安装传真电路板

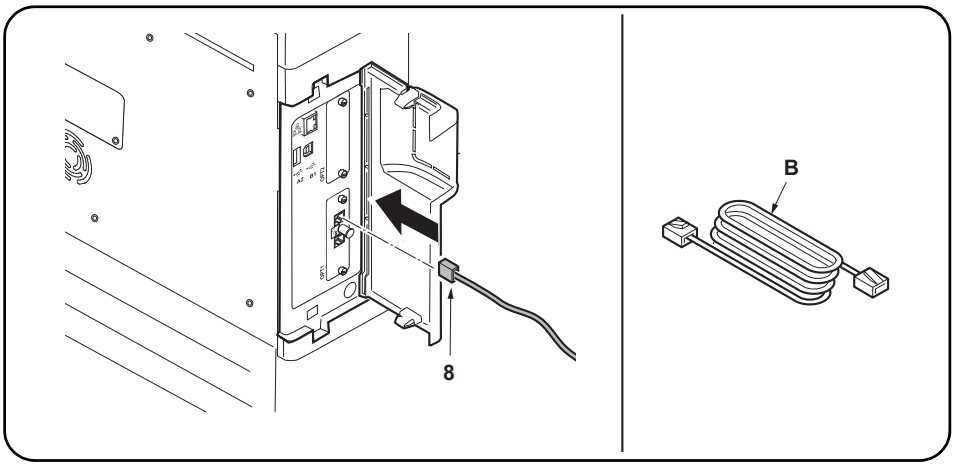
6. 沿着 OPT1 的沟槽插入传真电路板 (A) 并用在步骤 5 中拆下的两颗螺钉 (6) 固定电路板。
请勿直接触摸传真电路板 (A) 端子。
按住传真电路板的顶部和底部，或者按住电路板的突出部将传真电路板 (A) 插入。
将传真电路板 (A) 上的标签 (7) 保持图示中的方向，将电路板沿着沟槽方向插入。

FAX 기판 장착

6. OPT1 구에 붙여 FAX 기판 (A) 를 삽입하고 순서 5 에서 제거한 나사 (6) 2 개로 고정합니다 .
FAX 기판 (A) 의 단자에 직접 닿지 않게 할 것 .
FAX 기판 (A) 을 삽입 시에는 기판의 상하 또는 돌기를 잡을 것 .
FAX 기판 (A) 을 붙여진 라벨 (7) 그림 표기 방향대로 되도록 삽입할 것 .

FAX 基板の取り付け

6. OPT1 の溝に沿って FAX 基板 (A) を挿入し、手順 5 で外したビス (6)2 本で固定する。
FAX 基板 (A) の端子に直接触れないこと。
FAX 基板 (A) の挿入時は基板の上下か突起を持つこと。
FAX 基板 (A) は、貼り付けられているラベル (7) が図に示す方向になるように、挿入すること。



Connect the MFP to the telephone line.

7. Plug the modular connector cable (8) into the line terminal, and then connect the other end to the telephone line.

For 100 V/120 V/Australian or Chinese models, use the supplied modular connector cable (B).

Connecter le MFP à la ligne de téléphone.

7. Brancher le câble du connecteur modulaire (8) à la borne de la ligne, puis connecter l'autre extrémité à la ligne de téléphone.

Pour les modèles 100 V/120 V/Australie ou Chine, utilisez le câble à connecteur modulaire (B) fourni.

Conecte el MFP a la línea telefónica.

7. Enchufe el cable del conector modular (8) en el terminal de línea y, a continuación, conecte el otro extremo a la línea telefónica.

Para los modelos de 100 V/120 V/Australiano o Chino, utilice el cable conector modular (B) suministrado.

Anschließen des MFP an die Telefonleitung.

7. Telefonmodulkabel (8) in die Gerätebuchse einstecken und das Kabel an der Telefondose anschließen.

Das mitgelieferte Modularsteckerkabel (B) für die 100-V/120-V/Australien- oder China-Modelle verwenden.

Collegamento dell'MFP alla linea del telefono.

7. Inserire il cavo connettore modulare (8) nel terminale della linea, e quindi collegare l'altro terminale alla linea del telefono.

Per modelli da 100 V/120 V/Australia o Cina, utilizzare il cavo connettore modulare (B) in dotazione.

将 MFP 连接到电话线

7. 将模块接插件电缆 (8) 插入电话线端子，然后将另一端与电话线连接。

对于 100V/120V/ 澳大利亚或中国机型，请使用随附的模块接插件电缆 (B)。

전화회선과 접속

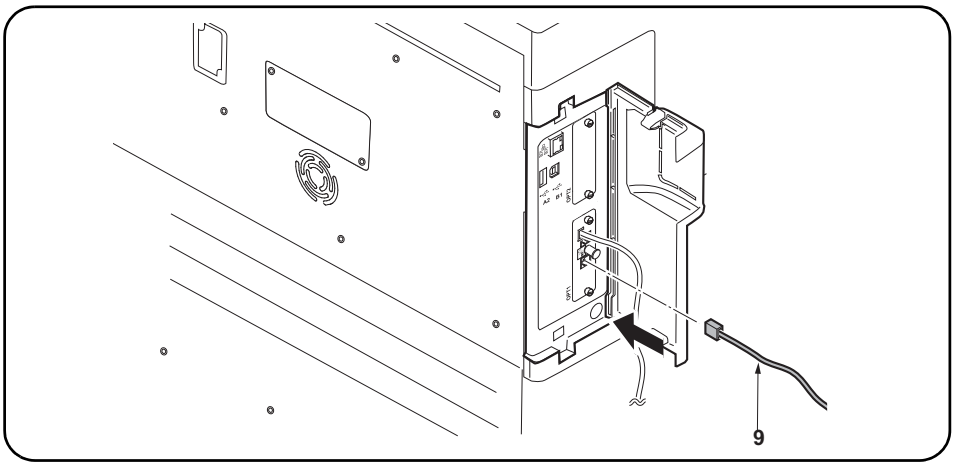
7. 모듈코드 (8) 를 라인단자에 꼽습니다 . 다른 한 쪽의 플러그는 전화회선과 접속합니다 .

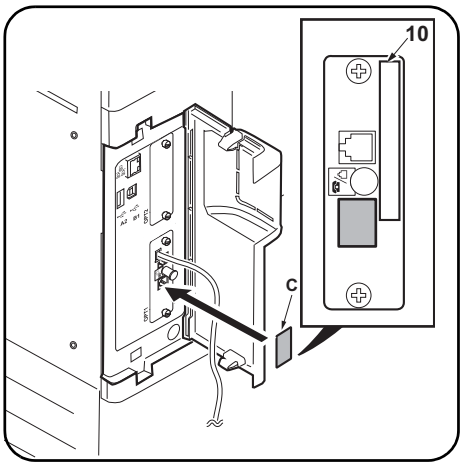
100V/120V/ 오스트레일리아 / 중국사양은 부속 모듈코드 (B) 를 사용할 것 .

電話回線との接続

7. モジュラーコード (8) をライン端子に差し込む。もう片方のプラグは、電話回線へ接続する。

100V/120V/ オーストラリア / 中国仕様は付属のモジュラーコード (B) を使用すること。





Connect the MFP to the separate phone (except for New Zealand model).

8. Plug the modular connector cable (9) into the telephone terminal, and then connect the other end to the separate phone.

If you don't connect the MFP to the separate phone, wipe the surface of the telephone terminal with alcohol and adhere the terminal seal (C) upon the customer's request.
On 120 V models, be sure that it is not attached over the top of the approval label (10).

Connecter le MFP au téléphone séparé.

8. Brancher le câble du connecteur modulaire (9) à la borne du téléphone, puis connecter l'autre extrémité au téléphone séparé.

Si le MFP n'est pas connecté au téléphone séparé à la demande du client, nettoyer la surface de la borne de téléphone avec de l'alcool et apposer le joint de borne (C).
Sur les modèles 120 V, attention à ne pas installer en recouvrant le haut de l'étiquette d'approbation (10).

Conecte el MFP al teléfono separado.

8. Enchufe el cable del conector modular (9) en el terminal del teléfono y, a continuación, conecte el otro extremo al teléfono separado.

Si no conecta el MFP a un teléfono separado, limpie la superficie del terminal del teléfono con alcohol y pegue el sello del terminal (C), a solicitud del cliente.
En los modelos de 120 V, asegúrese de que no se fije sobre la etiqueta de aprobación (10).

Anschließen des MFP an das separate Telefon.

8. Das Telefonmodulkabel (9) in die Telefonbuchse einstecken und das andere Ende an das separate Telefon anschließen.

Wenn der MFP nicht an das separate Telefon angeschlossen wird, die Oberfläche der Telefonbuchse mit Alkohol abwischen und Verschlusskappe (C) einsetzen, falls vom Kunden gewünscht.
Bei 120-V-Modellen darauf achten, dass der Aufkleber nicht den Genehmigungsaufkleber (10) verdeckt.

Collegamento dell'MFP al telefono separato.

8. Inserire il cavo connettore modulare (9) nel terminale del telefono, e quindi collegare l'altro terminale al telefono separato.

Nel caso in cui non si colleghi l'MFP al telefono separato, pulire la superficie del terminale del telefono con dell'alcol e applicare la guarnizione terminale (C) a richiesta del cliente.
Sui modelli da 120 V, assicurarsi che essa non venga applicata sopra l'etichetta di approvazione (10).

将 MFP 连接到其它电话

8. 将模块接插件电缆 (9) 插入电话端子，然后将另一端与其他电话连接。

如果您没有将 MFP 连接至其他电话，请用酒精擦拭电话端子表面，并按照客户要求粘上端子密封 (C)。
120V 规格在粘贴时注意不要与认可标签 (10) 重叠。

외부 전화와 접속

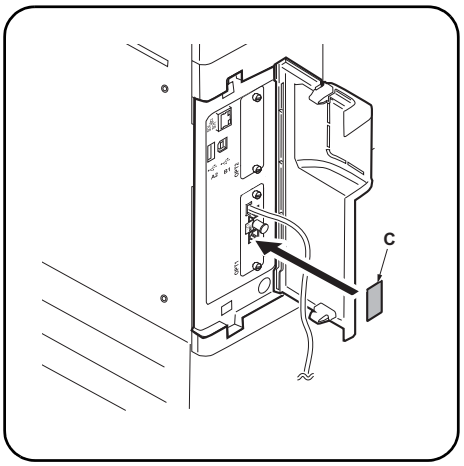
8. 모듈코드 (9) 를 TEL 단자에 꼽습니다 . 다른 한 쪽의 플러그는 외부 전화와 접속합니다 .

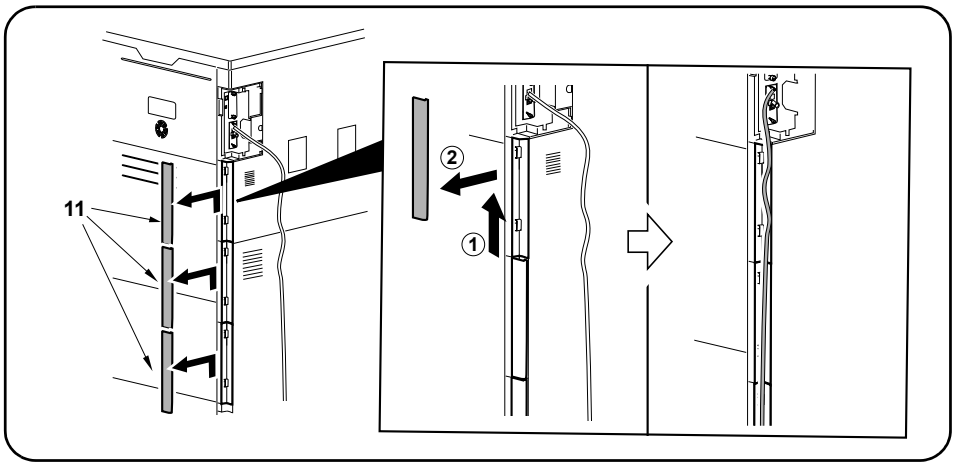
외부 전화와 접속하지 않는 경우 고객의 요청에 따라 TEL 단자 주위를 알코올 청소하고 단자씰 (C) 을 붙입니다 .
120V 사양은 허가 라벨 (10) 에 겹치지 않도록 붙일 것 .

外付け電話との接続

8. モジュラーコード (9) を TEL 端子に差し込む。もう片方のプラグは、外付け電話と接続する。

外付け電話と接続しない場合、お客様の要望により、TEL 端子周囲をアルコール清掃し、端子シール (C) を貼り付ける。
120V 仕様は認可ラベル (10) に重ならないように、貼りつけること。





Seal the terminal (for New Zealand model).

9. Wipe the surface of the telephone terminal with alcohol and adhere the terminal seal (C).
Perform this procedure for New Zealand model only.

Wiring the modular connector cable (High-speed MFPs only)

10. Remove the covers (11) and run the modular connector cable as shown in the figure.

11. Reinstall the covers (11).

Fermer hermétiquement la borne (modèle pour la Nouvelle-Zélande).

9. Effectuer cette procédure pour le modèle pour la Nouvelle-Zélande seulement.

Câblage du câble à connecteur modulaire (MFP à grande vitesse uniquement)

10. Déposer les couvercles (11) et implanter le câble à connecteur modulaire comme illustré par la figure.

11. Reposer les couvercles (11).

Selle el terminal (para el modelo Nuevo Zelandés).

9. Realice este procedimiento sólo para el modelo Nuevo Zelandés.

Tendido del cable conector modular (Solo para las MFP de alta velocidad)

10. Quite las cubiertas (11) y tienda el cable conector modular como se muestra en la ilustración.

11. Vuelva a instalar las cubiertas (11).

Versiegeln der Anschlussbuchse (für Neuseeland-Modell).

9. Dieses Verfahren nur für das Neuseeland-Modell anwenden.

Verlegung des Modularsteckerkabels (Nur MFP der Hochleistungsklasse)

10. Die Abdeckungen (11) entfernen und das Modularsteckerkabel gemäß der Abbildung verlegen.

11. Die Abdeckungen (11) wieder anbringen.

Sigillare il terminale (per il modello Nuova Zelanda).

9. Eseguire questa procedura solo per il modello Nuova Zelanda.

Cablaggio del cavo connettore modulare (Solo per MFP a velocità alta)

10. Rimuovere i coperchi (11) e far passare il cavo connettore modulare come indicato nella figura.

11. Reinstallare i coperchi (11).

安装端子密封（仅适用于新西兰型号）

9. 该操作步骤仅适用于新西兰型号。

电话线的配线（仅限高速 MFP 时）

10. 拆下盖板（11），将电话线如图所示穿过。

11. 安装盖板（11）。

단자씰의 부착 (뉴질랜드 사양만)

9. TEL 단자 주위를 알코올청소하고 단자씰 (C) 을 붙입니다 .

모듈코드의 배선 (고속 MFP 의 경우만)

10. 커버 (11) 를 떼어 내고 모듈코드를 그림과 같이 지나가게 합니다 .

11. 커버 (11) 을 장착합니다 .

端子シールの貼り付け（ニュージーランド仕様のみ）

9. この手順はニュージーランド仕様のみおこなう。

モジュラーコードの配線（高速 MFP の場合のみ）

10. カバー(11)を取り外し、モジュラーコードを図のように通す。

11. カバー(11)を取り付ける。

(Medium-speed MFPs)
12. Close the cover (4).

(For high-speed MFPs and when the finisher is installed)
12. Reinstall the cover (4).

(MFP à vitesse moyenne)
12. Fermer le couvercle (4).

(Pour les MFP à grande vitesse quand le retoucheur est installé)
12. Reposer le couvercle (4).

(MFP de velocidad media)
12. Cierre la cubierta (4).

(Para las MFP de alta velocidad y cuando el finalizador está instalado)
12. Vuelva a instalar la cubierta (4).

(MFP der mittleren Leistungsklasse)
12. Die Abdeckung (4) schließen.

(Für MFP der Hochleistungsklasse und wenn der Finisher installiert ist)
12. Die Abdeckung (4) wieder anbringen.

(Per MFP a velocità media)
12. Chiudere il coperchio (4).

(Per MFP a velocità alta e quando la finitrice è installata)
12. Reinstallare il coperchio (4).

（中速 MFP 时）
12. 关闭盖板（4）。

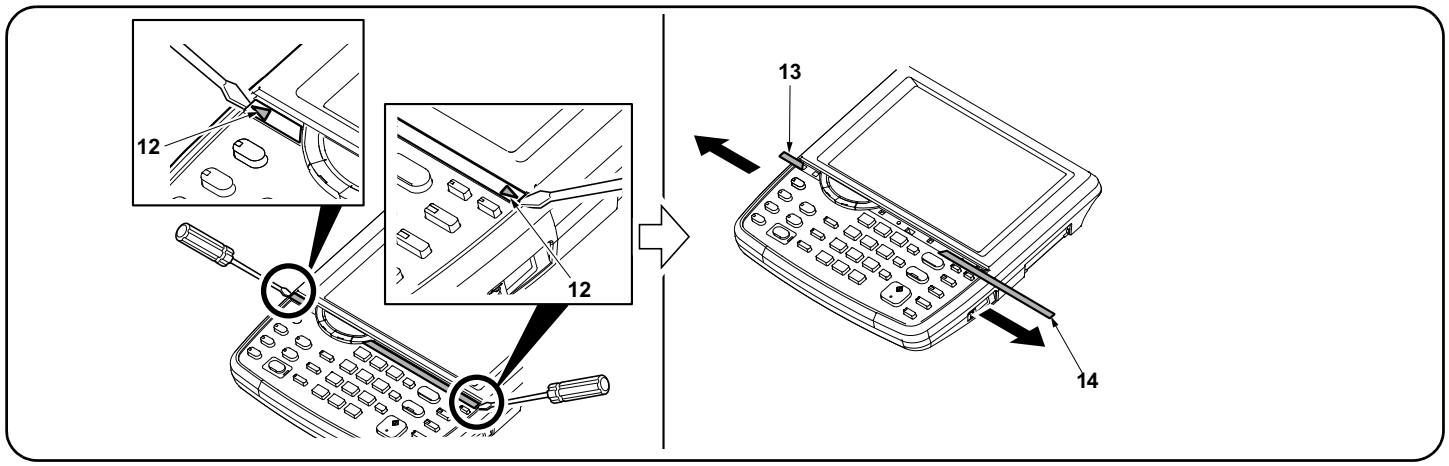
（高速 MFP 且安装装订器时）
12. 安装盖板（4）。

(중속 MFP 의 경우)
12. 커버 (4) 를 닫습니다 .

(고속 MFP 및 피니셔 장착 시의 경우)
12. 커버 (4) 를 장착합니다 .

（中速 MFP の場合）
12. カバー(4)を閉める。

（高速 MFP およびフィニッシャー装着時の場合）
12. カバー(4)を取り付ける。



Installing the FAX key

13. Insert a flat-head screwdriver at the tip indicated by the arrows (12) as shown on the left, and slide the operation panel covers (13) (14) to remove them.

Installation de la touche FAX

13. Insérer un tournevis à lame à l'endroit repéré par les flèches (12) comme illustré ci-contre à gauche et faire glisser les couvercles du panneau de commande (13) (14) pour les déposer.

Instalación de la tecla de FAX

13. Inserte un destornillador de pala plana en la punta que indican las flechas (12) como se muestra a la izquierda y deslice las cubiertas del panel de trabajo (13) (14) para quitarlas.

Installieren der FAX-Taste

13. Einen flachen Schraubendreher an der links mit Pfeilen (12) bezeichneten Spitze einschieben und die Bedienfeldabdeckungen (13) (14) verschieben, um sie dann abzunehmen.

Installazione del tasto FAX

13. Inserire un cacciavite a testa piana nel punto indicato dalla freccia (12) come mostrato sulla sinistra, e slittare i coperchi (13) (14) del pannello operativo per rimuoverli.

安装 FAX 键

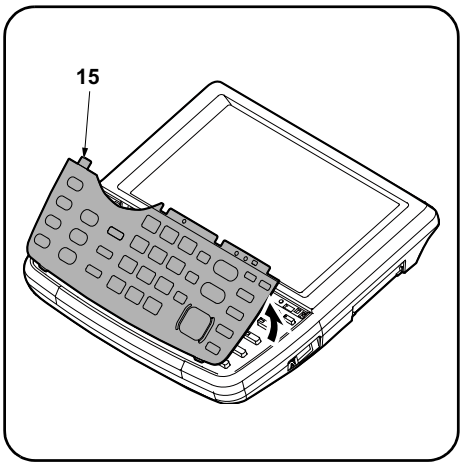
13. 如图所示，在▲箭头（12）前方插入一字螺丝刀，滑动并取下操作面板的盖板（13）（14）。

FAX 키 부착

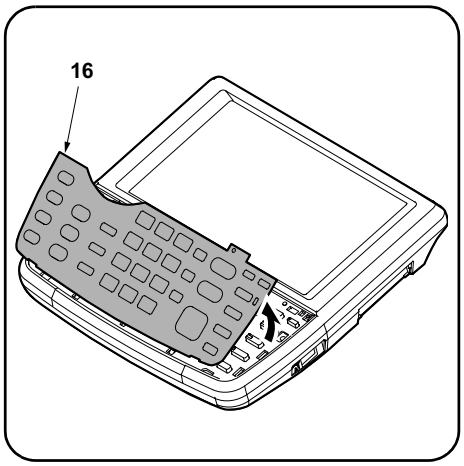
13. 그림과 같이 ▲ 표시 (12) 앞에 마이너스 드라이버를 삽입해 조작 판넬의 커버 (13) (14) 를 미끄러트리면서 떼어 냅니다 .

FAX キーの取り付け

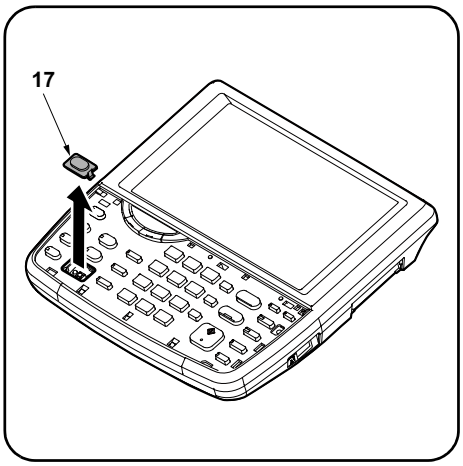
13. 図のように▲印(12)の先にマイナスドライバーを挿入し、操作パネルのカバー(13)(14)をスライドさせて取り外す。



14. Remove the clear panel (15).



15. Remove the operation panel sheet (16).



16. Remove the FAX key section cover (17).

14.Déposer le panneau transparent (15).

15.Déposer la tôle du panneau de commande (16).

16.Déposer le couvercle de la partie touche FAX (17).

---

14. Quite el panel transparente (15).

15. Quite la hoja del panel de trabajo (16).

16. Quite la cubierta de la sección de la tecla de FAX (17).

---

14. Die durchsichtige Platte (15) entfernen.

15. Die Bedienfeldfolie (16) entfernen.

16. Die Abdeckung (17) des FAX-Tastenbereichs entfernen.

---

14. Rimuovere il pannello trasparente (15).

15. Rimuovere il foglio (16) del pannello operativo.

16. Rimuovere la copertura (17) della sezione tasto FAX.

---

14. 拆下透明面板（15）。

15. 拆下操作面板页（16）。

16. 拆下 FAX 键部分的盖板（17）。

---

14. 클리어 판넬 (15) 을 제거합니다 .

15. 조작판넬시트 (16) 를 제거합니다 .

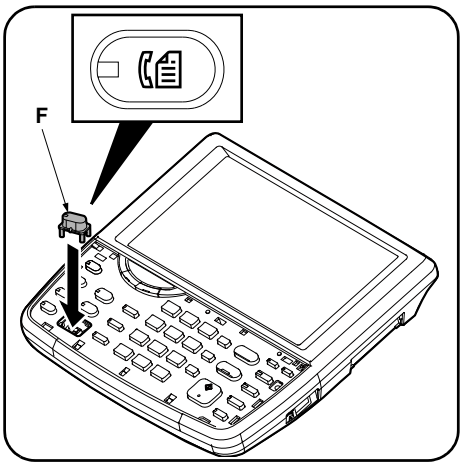
16. FAX 키 부분의 커버 (17) 를 제거합니다 .

---

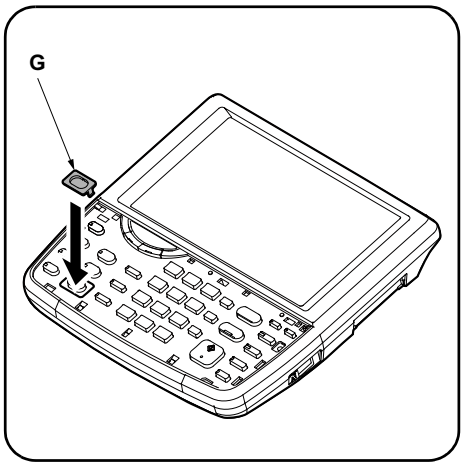
14. クリアパネル(15)を取り外す。

15. 操作パネルシート(16)を取り外す。

16. FAX キー部分のカバー(17)を取り外す。



17. Install the FAX key (F).



18. Install the FAX key cover (G).

---

17. Installer la touche FAX (F).

18. Installer le couvercle de la touche FAX (G).

---

17. Instale la tecla de FAX (F).

18. Instale la cubierta de la tecla de FAX (G).

---

17. Die FAX-Taste (F) anbringen.

18. Die Abdeckung (G) der FAX-Taste anbringen.

---

17. Installare il tasto FAX (F).

18. Installare la copertura (G) del tasto FAX.

---

17. 安装 FAX 键（F）。

18. 安装 FAX 键盖板（G）。

---

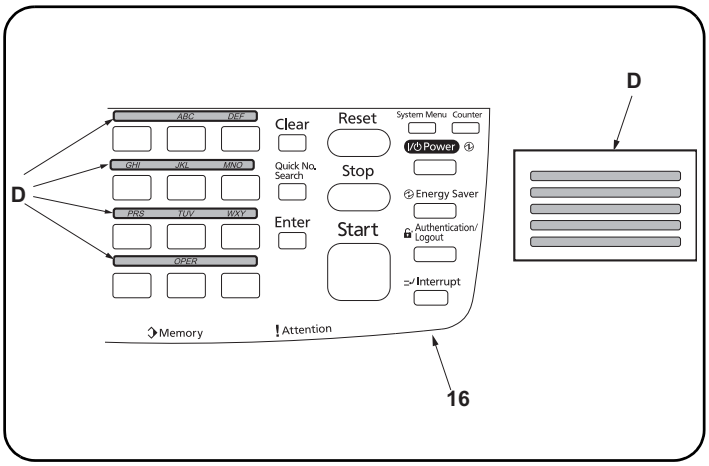
17. FAX 키 (F) 를 부착합니다 .

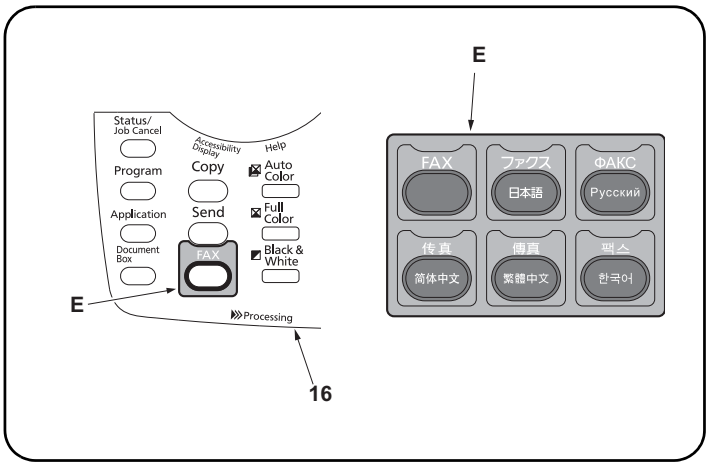
18. FAX 키커버 (G) 를 부착합니다 .

---

17. FAX キー(F)を取り付ける。

18. FAX キーカバー(G)を取り付ける。





Attach the alphabet labels (excluding 100 V models).

19. Wipe the area above the numeric keys on the operation panel sheet (16) with alcohol and attach the alphabet labels (D).
In Asia and Oceania, use PQRS TUV WXYZ label, and do not use PRS TUV WXY and OPER labels.

Attach the FAX operation section label.

20. Wipe the label surface shown in the figure of the operation panel sheet (16) with alcohol and attach the FAX operation section label (E) of the corresponding language.

Apposer les étiquettes de l'alphabet (Sauf sur les modèles 100 V).

19. Nettoyer à l'alcool la surface au-dessus des touches numériques sur la tôle du panneau de commande (16) et apposer les étiquettes alphabétiques (D).
En Asie et Océanie, utiliser l'étiquette PQRS TUV WXYZ et pas les étiquettes PRS TUV WXY et OPER.

Apposer l'étiquette de la section de fonctionnement FAX.

20. Nettoyer avec de l'alcool la surface de l'étiquette montrée sur l'illustration de la tôle du panneau de commande (16) et apposer l'étiquette de la section de fonctionnement FAX (E) de la langue correspondante.

Fije las etiquetas de alfabeto (a excepción de los modelos de 100 V).

19. Limpie el área sobre las teclas numéricas de la hoja del panel de trabajo (16) con alcohol y fije las etiquetas de alfabeto (D).
En Asia y Oceanía, utilice la etiqueta PQRS TUV WXYZ y no use las PRS TUV WXY ni las OPER.

Fije la etiqueta de la sección de funcionamiento del FAX.

20. Limpie la superficie de la etiqueta que aparece en la figura de la hoja del panel de trabajo (16) con alcohol y fije la etiqueta de la sección de funcionamiento del FAX (E) del idioma correspondiente.

Anbringen der Alphabetaufkleber (ausgenommen 100-V-Modelle).

19. Den Bereich über den Zifferntasten an der Bedienfeldfolie (16) mit Alkohol abwischen und die Alphabetaufkleber (D) hier anbringen.
In Asien und Ozeanien den Aufkleber PQRS TUV WXYZ verwenden; nicht die Aufkleber PRS TUV WXY und OPER verwenden.

Anbringen des Aufklebers für den FAX-Bedienungsabschnitt.

20. Die in der Abbildung der Bedienfeldfolie (16) gezeigte Klebefläche des Aufklebers mit Alkohol reinigen und den Aufkleber für den FAX- Bedienungsabschnitt (E) der entsprechenden Sprache anbringen.

Applicare le etichette alfabetiche (esclusi i modelli da 100 V).

19. Pulire l'area sopra i tasti numerici sul foglio del pannello operativo (16) con alcool ed applicare le etichette alfabetiche (D).
In Asia ed Oceania, utilizzare l'etichetta PQRS TUV WXYZ e non utilizzare le etichette PRS TUV WXY e OPER.

Applicare l'etichetta della sezione funzionamento FAX.

20. Pulire con alcool la superficie dell'etichetta indicata in figura del foglio del pannello operativo (16), ed applicare l'etichetta della sezione funzionamento FAX (E) della lingua corrispondente.

粘贴英文字母标签（100V 规格以外）

19. 使用酒精清洁操作面板页（16）的数字键上部，粘贴英文字母标签 (D)。
在亚洲和大洋州，请使用 PQRS TUV WXYZ 标签，而不要使用 PRS TUV WXY 和 OPER 标签。

粘贴 FAX 操作部标签

20. 使用酒精清洁操作面板页（16）的插图位置的标签表面后，粘贴对应语言的 FAX 操作部标签 (E)。

알파벳 라벨의 부착 (100V 사양 이외)

19. 조작판넬시트 (16) 의 텐키 윗측을 알코올 청소하고 알파벳 라벨 (D) 을 붙입니다 .
아시아?오세아니아에서는「PRS TUV WXY」및「OPER」라벨을 사용하지 말고「PQRS TUV WXYZ」의 라벨을 사용할 것 .

FAX 조작부라벨의 부착

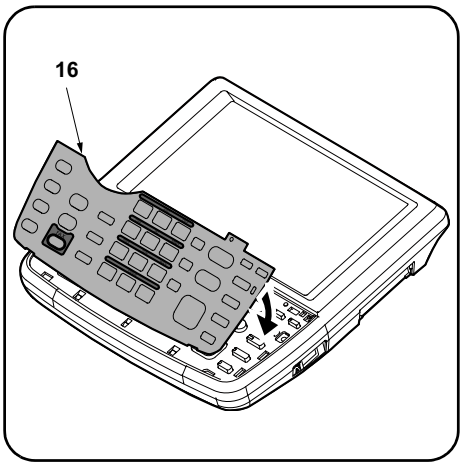
20. 조작판넬시트 (16) 의 일러스트 위치의 라벨윗면을 알코올청소 후 해당하는 언어의 FAX 조작부 라벨 (E) 을 붙입니다 .

アルファベットラベルの貼り付け（100V 仕様以外）

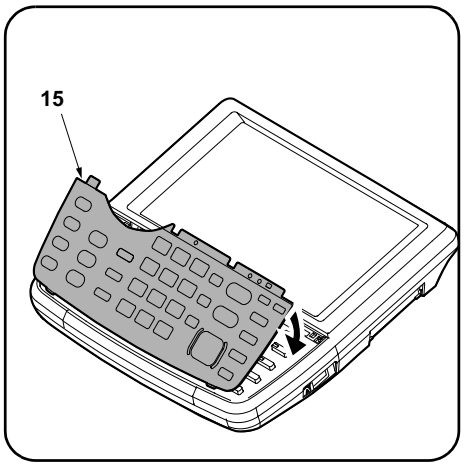
19. この作業は不要。

FAX 操作部ラベルの貼り付け

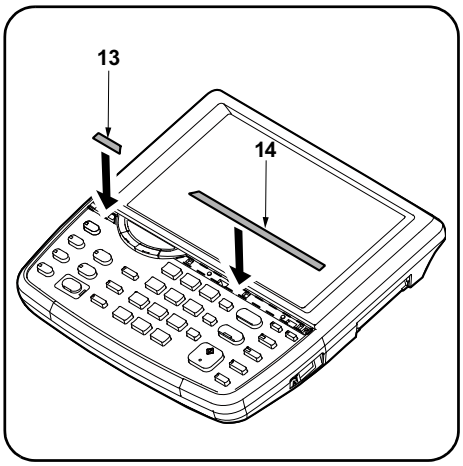
20. 操作パネルシート(16)のイラストの位置のラベル上面をアルコール清掃後、該当する言語の FAX 操作部ラベル (E) を貼り付ける。



21. Attach the operation panel sheet (16).



22. Reinstall the clear panel (15).



23. Reinstall the operation panel covers (13) (14).

---

21. Fixer la tôle du panneau de commande (16).

22. Reposer le panneau transparent (15).

23. Reposer les couvercles du panneau de commande (13) (14).

---

21. Fije la hoja del panel de trabajo (16).

22. Vuelva a instalar el panel transparente (15).

23. Vuelva a instalar las cubiertas del panel de trabajo (13) (14).

---

21. Die Bedienfeldfolie (16) anbringen.

22. Die durchsichtige Platte (15) wieder anbringen.

23. Die Bedienfeldabdeckungen (13) (14) wieder anbringen.

---

21. Applicare il foglio del pannello operativo (16).

22. Reinstallare il pannello trasparente (15).

23. Reinstallare i coperchi (13) (14) del pannello operativo.

---

21. 安装操作面板页（16）。

22. 安装透明面板（15）。

23. 安装操作面板的盖板（13）（14）。

---

21. 조작판넬시트 (16) 를 붙입니다 .

22. 클리어판넬 (15) 를 부착합니다 .

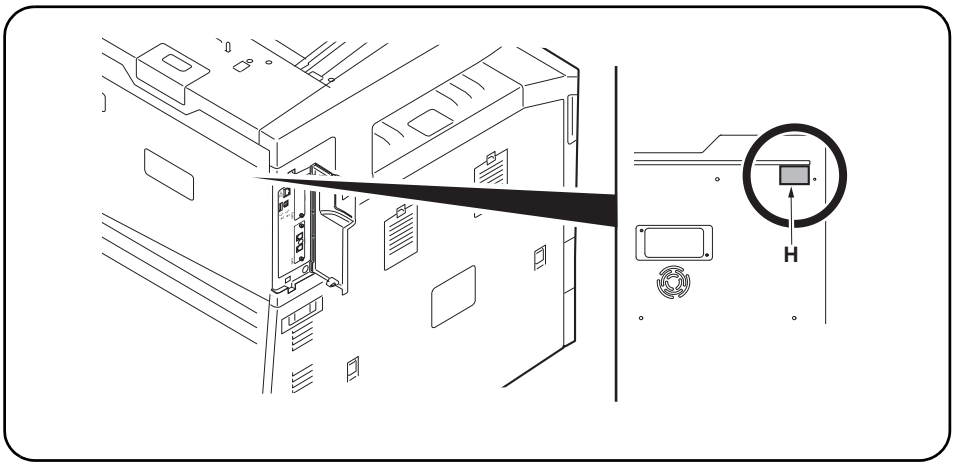
23. 조작판넬 커버 (13) (14) 을 부착합니다 .

---

21. 操作パネルシート(16)を取り付ける。

22. クリアパネル(15)を取り付ける。

23. 操作パネルのカバー(13)(14)を取り付ける。



Attach the PTT label (for China, 110 V models only).
24. Attach the PTT label (H) after wiping with alcohol.

Fixer l'étiquette d'approbation (pour la Chine, modèles 110 V seulement).
24. Effectuer cette procédure pour les modèles Chine ou 110 V seulement.

Coloque la etiqueta de aprobación (para China, solo para los modelos de 110 V).
24. Realice el procedimiento sólo para los modelos de Chino o 110 V.

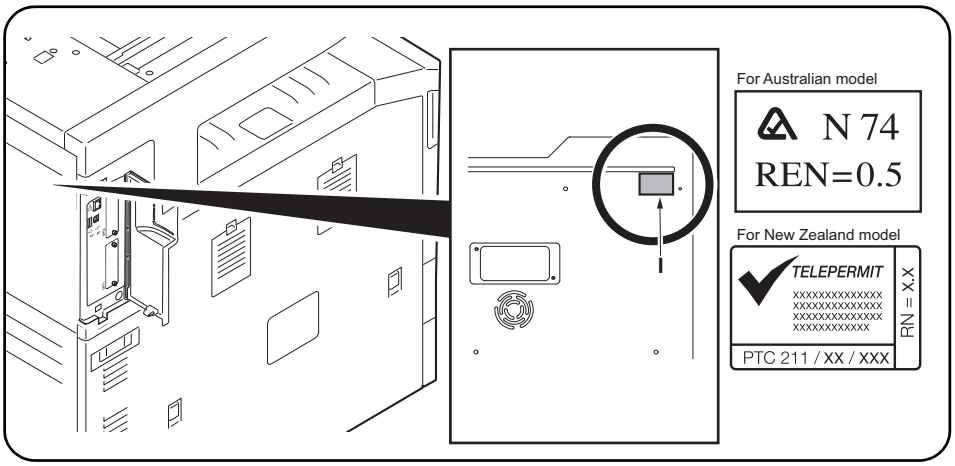
Den Genehmigungsaufkleber anbringen (für China nur 110-V-Modelle).
24. Dieses Verfahren nur für die China- oder 110-VModelle anwenden.

Applicare l'etichetta di approvazione (per Cina, solo per i modelli da 110 V).
24. Eseguire questa procedura solo per modelli da Cina o 110 V.

粘贴规格标签（仅限中国、110V 规格）
24. 用酒精清洁后，请在如图所示的位置贴上规格标签 (H)。

규격라벨의 부착 (중국 , 110V 사양만)
24. 이 순서는 중국 , 110V 사양만 실시해 주십시오.

規格ラベルの貼り付け（中国、110V 仕様のみ）
24. この手順は中国、110V 仕様のみおこなう。



Attach the approval label (for Australian/New Zealand model only).
25. Attach the approval label (I) after wiping with alcohol.
Perform this procedure for Australian/New Zealand model only.

When installing the optional Dual FAX (when adding the FAX circuit board to OPT2), proceed to the following procedures.When not installing, proceed to page 23.

Fixer l'étiquette d'approbation (modèle pour l'Australie/Nouvelle-Zélande seulement).
25. Effectuer cette procédure pour le modèle pour l'Australie/Nouvelle-Zélande seulement.

Lorsqu'on installe le FAX double en option (lorsqu'on ajoute la carte à circuits FAX à l'OPT2), effectuer les procédures suivantes. Si on ne l'installe pas, passer à la page 23.

Coloque la etiqueta de aprobación (sólo para los modelos Australiano/Nuevo Zelandés)
25. Realice este procedimiento sólo para los modelos Australiano/Nuevo Zelandés.

Cuando instale el FAX dual opcional (cuando agrega la tarjeta de circuitos de FAX a OPT2), vaya a los siguientes procedimientos. Cuando no lo instala, vaya a la página 23.

Den Genehmigungsaufkleber anbringen (nur für Australien/Neuseeland-Modell).
25. Dieses Verfahren nur für das Australien/Neuseeland-Modell anwenden.

Wenn das optionale Dual FAX installiert wird (Hinzufügen der FAX-Leiterplatte zu OPT2), mit den folgenden Verfahren fortfahren. Erfolgt diese Installation nicht, mit Seite 23 fortfahren.

Applicare l'etichetta di approvazione (solo per il modello Australia/Nuova Zelanda).
25. Eseguire questa procedura solo per il modello Australia/Nuova Zelanda.

Quando si installa il Dual FAX opzionale (quando si aggiunge la scheda a circuiti FAX all'OPT2), continuare con la seguente procedura. Se non si esegue l'installazione passare alla pagina 23.

粘贴规格标签（仅适用于澳大利亚 / 新西兰型号）
25. 该步骤仅适用于澳大利亚 / 新西兰型号时操作。

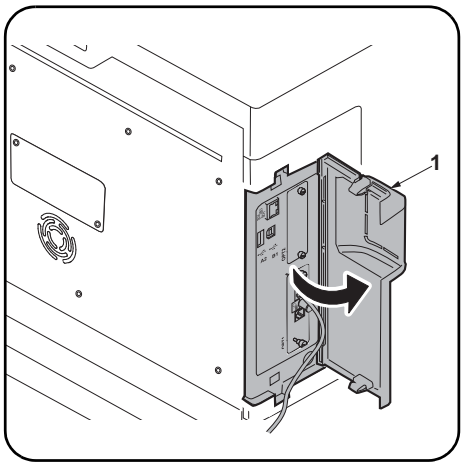
安装选购件的多插口组件时（将传真电路板安装在 OPT2 上时），请按以下步骤进行。
不安装时，按第 23 页的要求进行操作。

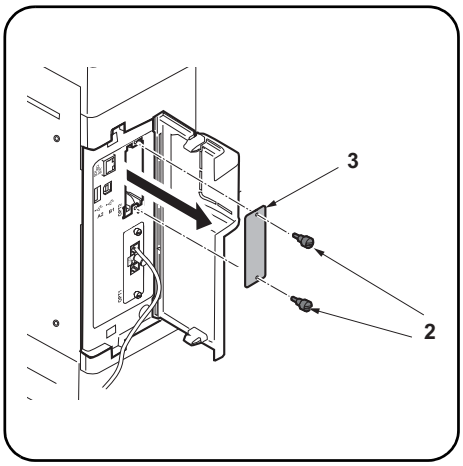
규격라벨의 부착 (오스트레일리아 / 뉴질랜드 사양만)
25. 알코올청소 후 규격라벨 (I) 을 부착합니다 .

옵션 멀티포트를 설치하는 경우 (FAX 기판을 OPT2 에 증설하는 경우) 에는 다음 순서로 진행합니다 .
설치하지 않는 경우에는 23 페이지로 진행합니다 .

規格ラベルの貼り付け（オーストラリア / ニュージーランド仕様のみ）
25. この手順はオーストラリア / ニュージーランド仕様のみおこなう。

オプションのマルチポートを設置する場合 (FAX 基板を OPT2 に増設する場合)は、次の手順に進む。
設置しない場合は、23 ページへ進む。





Install the Dual FAX
Refer to page 1 for the supplied parts.

Removing the slot cover (medium-speed MFPs)
1.Open the cover (1).

2.Remove 2 screws (2) and then remove the OPT2 slot cover (3).

Installer le FAX double.
Pour plus de détails concernant les pièces fournies, se reporter à la page 1.

Dépose du couvercle de la fente (MFP à vitesse moyenne)
1.Ouvrir le couvercle (1).

2.Déposer les 2 vis (2) puis le couvercle de la fente OPT2 (3).

Instale el FAX dual
Consulte la página 1 de las piezas suministradas.

Desmontaje de la cubierta de la ranura (MFP de velocidad media)
1.Abra la cubierta (1).

2.Quite 2 tornillos (2) y, después, quite la cubierta de la ranura OPT2 (3).

Installieren des Dual FAX
Die mitgelieferten Teile sind auf Seite 1 aufgelistet.

Entfernen der Einschubabdeckung (MFP der mittleren Leistungsklasse)
1.Die Abdeckung (1) öffnen.

2.2 Schrauben (2) entfernen und dann die Abdeckung (3) des Einschubs OPT2 entfernen.

Installare il Dual FAX
Fare riferimento alla pagina 1 per le parti in dotazione.

Rimozione del coperchio vano (MFP a velocità media)
1.Aprire il coperchio (1).

2.Rimuovere le 2 viti (2) e quindi rimuovere il coperchio (3) del vano OPT2.

安装多插口组件
同装品时，参照第 1 页。

拆下插槽盖板（中速 MFP 时）
1. 打开盖板 (1)。

2. 拆除 2 颗螺丝 (2)，拆下 OPT2 的插槽盖板 (3)。

멀티포트 설치
동봉품은 1 페이지를 참조합니다 .

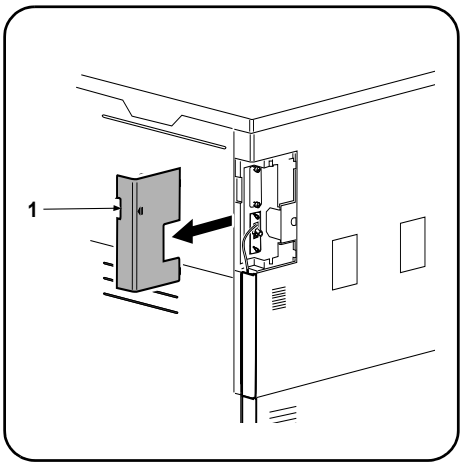
슬롯커버 제거 (중속 MFP 의 경우)
1. 커버 (1) 를 엽니다 .

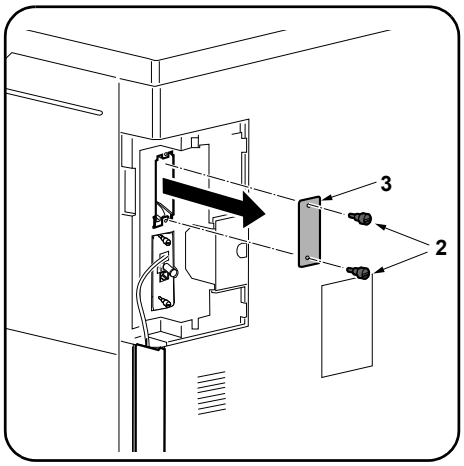
2. 나사 (2) 2 개를 제거하고 OPT2 의 슬롯커버 (3) 를 제거합니다 .

マルチポートの設置
同梱品は 1 ページを参照する。

スロットカバーの取り外し（中速 MFP の場合）
1. カバー (1) を開ける。

2. ビス (2) 2 本を外し、OPT2 のスロットカバー (3) を取り外す。





Removing the slot cover (For high-speed MFPs and when the finisher is installed)

1.Remove the cover (1).

2.Remove 2 screws (2) and then remove the OPT2 slot cover (3).

Dépose du couvercle de la fente (Pour les MFP à grande vitesse quand le retoucheur est installé)

1.Déposer le couvercle (1).

2.Déposer les 2 vis (2) puis le couvercle de la fente OPT2 (3).

Desmontaje de la cubierta de la ranura (Para las MFP de alta velocidad y cuando el finalizador está instalado)

1.Quite la cubierta (1).

2.Quite 2 tornillos (2) y, después, quite la cubierta de la ranura OPT2 (3).

Entfernen der Einschubabdeckung (Für MFP der Hochleistungsklasse und wenn der Finisher installiert ist)

1.Die Abdeckung (1) entfernen.

2.2 Schrauben (2) entfernen und dann die Abdeckung (3) des Einschubs OPT2 entfernen.

Rimozione del coperchio vano (Per MFP a velocità alta e quando la finitrice è installata)

1.Rimuovere il coperchio (1).

2.Rimuovere le 2 viti (2) e quinidi rimuovere il coperchio (3) del vano OPT2.

拆下插槽盖板
（高速 MFP 且安装装订器时）

1. 拆下盖板 (1)。

2. 拆除 2 颗螺丝 (2)，拆下 OPT2 的插槽盖板 (3)。

슬롯커버 제거
(고속 MFP 및 피니셔 장착 시의 경우)

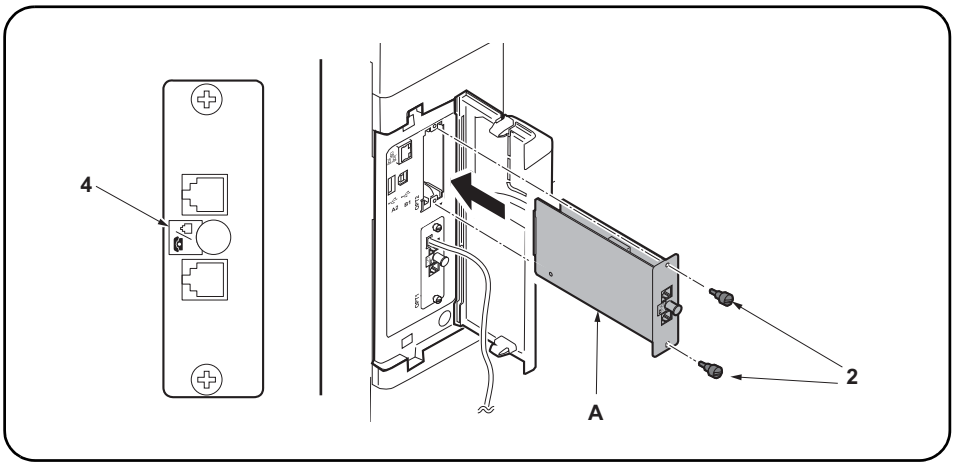
1. 커버 (1) 를 제거합니다 .

2. 나사 (2) 2 개를 제거하고 OPT2 의 슬롯커버 (3) 를 제거합니다 .

スロットカバーの取り外し(高速 MFP およびフィニッシャー装着時の場合)

1. カバー(1) を取り外す。

2. ビス (2)2 本を外し、OPT2 のスロットカバー (3) を取り外す。



Install the FAX circuit board.

3. Insert the FAX circuit board (A) along the groove in OPT2 and secure the board with two screws (2) that have been removed in step 2.
Do not directly touch the FAX circuit board (A) terminal.
Hold the top and bottom of the FAX circuit board, or the projection of the board to insert the FAX circuit board (A).
Direct the label (4) on to the FAX circuit board (A) toward left side and insert the board along the groove.

Installer la carte à circuits FAX.

3. Insérer la carte à circuits FAX (A) le long de la rainure dans l'OPT2 et la fixer à l'aide des deux vis (2) retirées à l'étape 2.
Ne pas toucher directement la borne de la carte à circuits FAX (A).
Tenir les parties inférieure et supérieure de la carte à circuits FAX ou la saillie de la carte pour insérer la carte à circuits FAX (A).
Orienter l'étiquette (4) de la carte à circuits FAX (A) comme illustré et insérer la plaquette le long de la rainure.

Instale la tarjeta de circuitos de FAX.

3. Inserte la tarjeta de circuitos de fax (A) a lo largo de la ranura de OPT2 y asegúrela con los dos tornillos (2) que ha quitado en el paso 2.
No toque directamente el terminal de la tarjeta de circuitos del FAX (A).
Sujete las partes superior e inferior de la tarjeta de circuitos de FAX o la saliente de la tarjeta para insertar la tarjeta de circuitos de FAX (A).
Oriente la etiqueta (4) en la tarjeta de circuitos del FAX (A) como se indica en la ilustración e inserte la tarjeta a lo largo de la ranura.

Installieren der FAX-Leiterplatte.

3. FAX-Leiterplatte (A) in die Nut des Einbauschachts OPT2 einsetzen und Leiterplatte mit den in Schritt 2 ausgebauten Schrauben (2) befestigen.
Berühren Sie die Anschlüsse der FAX-Platine (A) nicht mit den Fingern.
Die FAX-Leiterplatte (A) bein Einsetzen oben und unten oder an dem Vorsprung festhalten.
Die FAX-Leiterplatte (A) so in die Nut einsetzen, dass der Aufkleber (4) wie abgebildet zur Leiterplatte zeigt.

Installare la scheda a circuiti FAX.

3. Inserire la scheda a circuiti FAX (A) lungo l'incavo nell'OPT2 e fissare la scheda con le due viti (2) rimosse nell'operazione 2.
Non toccare direttamente il terminale della scheda a circuiti FAX (A),
Per inserire il circuito FAX (A), tenere l'estremit superiore e la base della scheda a circuiti FAX, o la sporgenza della scheda a circuiti FAX.
Orientare l'etichetta (4) sulla scheda a circuiti FAX (A) come indicato nell'illustrazione e inserire la scheda lungo l'incavo.

安装传真电路板

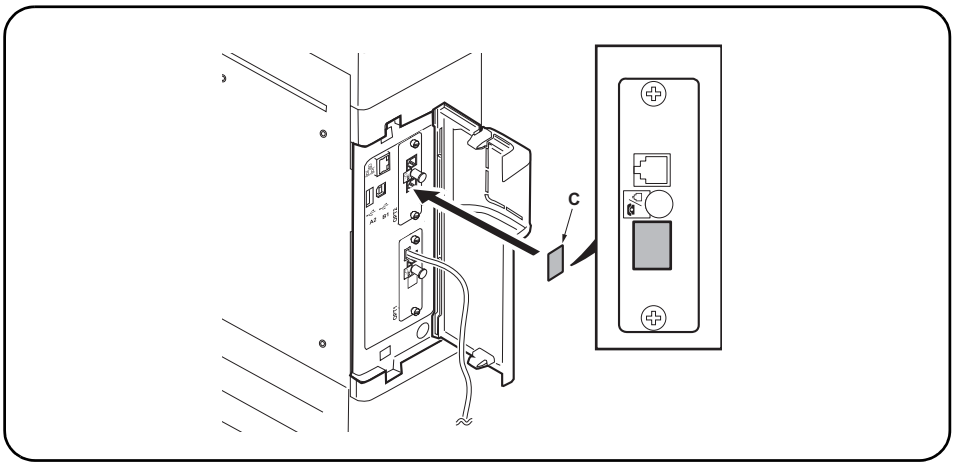
3. 沿着 OPT2 的沟槽插入传真电路板 (A) 并用在步骤 2 中拆下的两颗螺钉 (2) 固定电路板。
请勿直接触摸传真电路板 (A) 端子。
按住传真电路板的顶部和底部，或者按住电路板的突出部将传真电路板 (A) 插入。
将传真电路板 (A) 上的标签 (7) 保持图示中的方向，将电路板沿着沟槽方向插入。

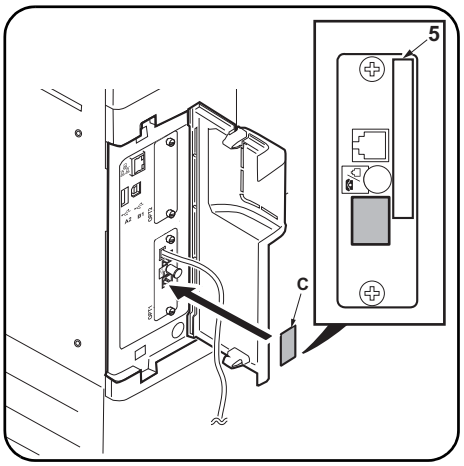
FAX 기판 장착

3. OPT2 구에 붙여 FAX 기판 (A) 를 삽입하고 순서 2 에서 제거한 나사 (2) 2 개로 고정합니다 .
FAX 기판 (A) 의 단자에 직접 닿지 않게 할 것 .
FAX 기판 (A) 을 삽입 시에는 기판의 상하 또는 돌기를 잡을 것 .
FAX 기판 (A) 을 붙여진 라벨 (4) 그림 표기 방향대로 되도록 삽입할 것 .

FAX 基板の取り付け

3. OPT2 の溝に沿って FAX 基板 (A) を挿入し、手順 2 で外したビス (2)2 本で固定する。
FAX 基板 (A) の端子に直接触れないこと。
FAX 基板 (A) の挿入時は基板の上下か突起を持つこと。
FAX 基板 (A) は、貼り付けられているラベル (4) が図に示す方向になるように、挿入すること。





Seal the terminal.

4. Wipe the surface of the telephone terminal with alcohol and adhere the terminal seal (C).
The telephone terminal on the FAX circuit board installed to OPT2 is unavailable (invalid). Seal the terminal securely to prevent a user from connecting a separate phone.

On 120 V models, be sure that it is not attached over the top of the approval label (5).

Fermer hermétiquement la borne.

4. Nettoyer la surface de la borne de téléphone avec de l'alcool, et apposer le joint de borne (C).
La borne de téléphone de la carte à circuits FAX installée sur l'OPT2 n'est pas utilisable (invalide). Fermer hermétiquement la borne pour empêcher tout utilisateur de connecter un téléphone séparé.

Sur les modèles 120 V, attention à ne pas installer en recouvrant le haut de l'étiquette d'approbation (5).

Selle el terminal.

4. Limpie la superficie del terminal de teléfono con alcohol y pegue el sello de terminal (C).
El terminal de teléfono de la tarjeta de circuitos de FAX instalado en el OPT2 no está disponible (inválido). Selle firmemente el terminal para evitar que un usuario conecte un teléfono por separado.

En los modelos de 120 V, asegúrese de que no se fije sobre la etiqueta de aprobación (5).

Versiegeln der Anschlussbuchse.

4. Die Oberfläche der Telefonanschlussbuchse mit Alkohol abwischen und die Verschlusskappe (C) anbringen.
Die Telefonanschlussbuchse der in OPT2 installierten FAX-Leiterplatte ist nicht verfügbar (ungültig). Die Anschlussbuchse vollkommen versiegeln, um den Anschluss eines separaten Telefons zu verhindern.

Bei 120-V-Modellen darauf achten, dass der Aufkleber nicht den Genehmigungsaufkleber (5) verdeckt.

Sigillare il terminale.

4. Pulire la superficie del terminale del telefono con alcol e fare aderire la guarnizione terminale (C).
Il terminale del telefono sulla scheda a circuiti FAX installata su OPT2 non è disponibile (invalido). Sigillare il terminale saldamente per prevenire a un utente di collegare un telefono separato.

Sui modelli da 120 V, assicurarsi che essa non venga applicata sopra l'etichetta di approvazione (5).

安装端子密封

4. 用酒精擦拭电话端子表面并粘上端子密封 (C)。
安装在 OPT2 上的传真电路板的电话端子不可使用 (无效)。为了避免用户错误与其它电话连接，必须确实粘贴好端子密封。

120V 规格在粘贴时注意不要与认可标签 (5) 重叠。

단자씰의 부착

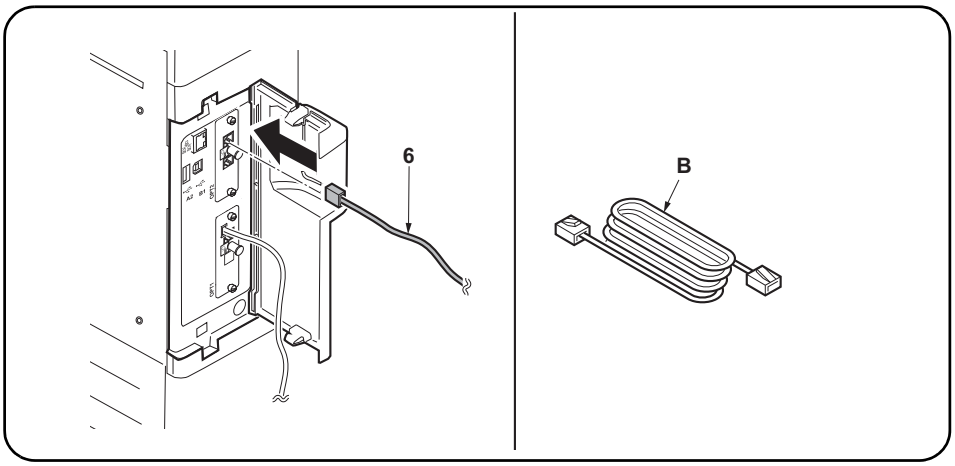
4. TEL 단자주위를 알코올청소하고 단자씰 (C) 을 부착합니다 .
OPT2 에 부착한 FAX 기판의 TEL 단자는 사용불가 (무효) 가 됩니다 . 사용자가 잘못해 외부 전화를 접속하지 않도록 확실히 부착할 것 .

120V 사양은 허가 라벨 (5) 에 겹치지 않도록 붙일 것 .

端子シールの貼り付け

4. TEL 端子周囲をアルコール清掃し、端子シール (C) を貼り付ける。
OPT2 に取り付けた FAX 基板の TEL 端子は使用不可(無効)となる。ユーザーが誤って外付け電話を接続しないよう確実に貼り付けること。

120V 仕様は認可ラベル(5)に重ならないように、貼り付けること。



Connect the MFP to the telephone line.

5. Plug the modular connector cable (6) into the line terminal, and then connect the other end to the telephone line.
For 100 V/120 V/Australian or Chinese models, use the supplied modular connector cable (B).

Connecter le MFP à la ligne de téléphone.

5. Brancher le câble du connecteur modulaire (6) à la borne de la ligne, puis connecter l'autre extrémité à la ligne de téléphone.
Pour les modèles 100 V/120 V/Australie ou Chine, utilisez le câble à connecteur modulaire (B) fourni.

Conecte el MFP a la línea telefónica.

5. Enchufe el cable del conector modular (6) en el terminal de línea y, a continuación, conecte el otro extremo a la línea telefónica.
Para los modelos de 100 V/120 V/Australiano o Chino, utilice el cable conector modular (B) suministrado.

Anschließen des MFP an die Telefonleitung.

5. Telefonmodulkabel (6) in die Gerätebuchse einstecken und das Kabel an der Telefondose anschließen.
Das mitgelieferte Modularsteckerkabel (B) für die 100-V/120-V/Australien- oder China-Modelle verwenden.

Collegamento dell'MFP alla linea del telefono.

5. Inserire il cavo connettore modulare (6) nel terminale della linea, e quindi collegare l'altro terminale alla linea del telefono.
Per modelli da 100 V/120 V/Australia o Cina, utilizzare il cavo connettore modulare (B) in dotazione.

将 MFP 连接到电话线

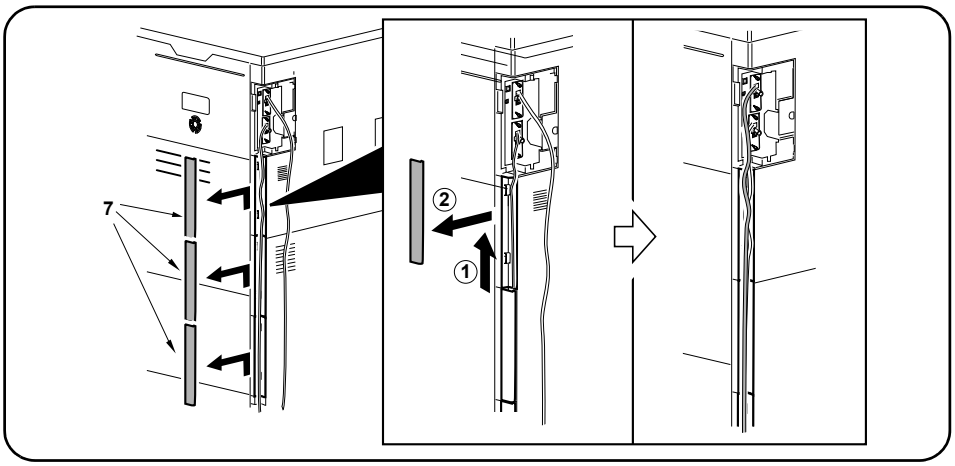
5. 将模块接插件电缆 (6) 插入电话线端子，然后将另一端与电话线连接。
对于 100V/120V/ 澳大利亚或中国机型，请使用随附的模块接插件电缆 (B)。

전화회선과의 접속

5. 모듈코드 (6) 를 라인단자에 꼽습니다 . 다른 한 쪽의 플러그는 전화회선과 접속합니다 .
100V/120V/ 오스트레일리아 / 중국사양은 부속 모듈코드 (B) 를 사용할 것 .

電話回線との接続

5. モジュラーコード (6) をライン端子に差し込む。もう片方のプラグは、電話回線へ接続する。
100V/120V/ オーストラリア / 中国仕様は付属のモジュラーコード (B) を使用すること。



Wiring the modular connector cable (High-speed MFPs only)
6.Remove the covers (7) and run the modular connector cable as shown in the figure.

7.Reinstall the covers (7).

(Medium-speed MFPs)
8.Close the cover (1).

(For high-speed MFPs and when the finisher is installed)
8.Reinstall the cover (1).

Câblage du câble à connecteur modulaire (MFP à grande vitesse uniquement)
6.Déposer les couvercles (7) et implanter le câble à connecteur modulaire comme illustré par la figure.

7.Reposer les couvercles (7).

(MFP à vitesse moyenne)
8.Fermer le couvercle (1).

(Pour les MFP à grande vitesse quand le retoucheur est installé)
8.Reposer le couvercle (1).

Tendido del cable conector modular (Solo para las MFP de alta velocidad)
6.Quite las cubiertas (7) y tienda el cable conector modular como se muestra en la ilustración.

7.Vuelva a instalar las cubiertas (7).

(MFP de velocidad media)
8.Cierre la cubierta (1).

(Para las MFP de alta velocidad y cuando el finalizador está instalado)
8.Vuelva a instalar la cubierta (1).

Verlegung des Modularsteckerkabels (Nur MFP der Hochleistungsklasse)
6.Die Abdeckungen (7) entfernen und das Modularsteckerkabel gemäß der Abbildung verlegen.

7.Die Abdeckungen (7) wieder anbringen.

(MFP der mittleren Leistungsklasse)
8.Die Abdeckung (1) schließen.

(Für MFP der Hochleistungsklasse und wenn der Finisher installiert ist)
8.Die Abdeckung (1) wieder anbringen.

Cablaggio del cavo connettore modulare (Solo per MFP a velocità alta)
6.Rimuovere i coperchi (7) e far passare il cavo connettore modulare come indicato nella figura.

7.Reinstallare i coperchi (7).

(Per MFP a velocità media)
8.Chiudere il coperchio (1).

(Per MFP a velocità alta e quando la finitrice è installata)
8.Reinstallare il coperchio (1).

电话线的配线（仅限高速 MFP 时）
6. 拆下盖板（7），将电话线如图所示穿过。

7. 安装盖板（7）。

（中速 MFP 时）
8. 关闭盖板（1）。

（高速 MFP 且安装装订器时）
8. 安装盖板（1）。

모듈코드의 배선 (고속 MFP 의 경우만)
6. 커버 (7) 를 떼어 내고 모듈코드를 그림과 같이 지나가게 합니다 .

7. 커버 (7) 을 장착합니다 .

(중속 MFP 의 경우)
8. 커버 (1) 를 닫습니다 .

(고속 MFP 및 피니셔 장착 시의 경우)
8. 커버 (1) 를 장착합니다 .

モジュラーコードの配線(高速 MFP の場合のみ)
6. カバー(7)を取り外し、モジュラーコードを図のように通す。

7. カバー(7)を取り付ける。

(中速 MFP の場合)
8. カバー(1)を閉める。

(高速 MFP およびフィニッシャー装着時の場合)
8. カバー(1)を取り付ける。

Initialize the FAX circuit board.

1. Plug the MFP into a power outlet, and turn on the main power.
2. If the FAX circuit board has been installed only in OPT1 or installed both in OPT1 and OPT2 (to initialize all FAX circuit boards) Perform the maintenance mode U600 to initialize the fax control assembly.
3. If the FAX circuit board has been added to OPT2 (to initialize the FAX circuit board in OPT2)
   Initialize OPT2 by pressing [PORT2], and the Start key in this order in the maintenance mode U698 and executing the maintenance mode U600. If [ALL] is selected in U698, both OPT1 and OPT2 are initialized. For details, see the service manual.
   Refer to the operation guide to create a FAX Box.

Initialiser la carte à circuits FAX.

1. Brancher le MFP sur une prise d'alimentation et le mettre sous tension.
2. Si la carte à circuits FAX a été installée dans l'OPT1 seulement, ou a été installée dans l'OPT1 et dans l'OPT2 (pour initialiser toutes les cartes à circuits FAX) Exécuter le mode de maintenance U600 pour initialiser l'ensemble de commande de fax.
3. Si la carte à circuits FAX a été ajoutée à l'OPT2 (pour initialiser la carte à circuits FAX dans l'OPT2)
   Initialiser l'OPT2 en appuyant sur [PORT2] et la touche Départ dans cet ordre en mode de maintenance U698, et exécuter le mode de maintenance U600. Si [ALL] est sélectionné dans U698, l'OPT1 et l'OPT2 sont tous deux initialisés. Pour plus de détails, se reporter au manuel d'entretien.
   Se reporter au manuel d'utilisation pour créer une Boîte de FAX.

Inicialice la tarjeta de circuitos FAX.

1. Conecte el MFP a un receptáculo de pared y encienda el interruptor principal.
2. Si la tarjeta de circuitos de FAX se instaló solo en OPT1 o se instaló tanto en OPT1 como OPT2(para inicializar todas las tarjetas de circuito de FAX) Ejecute el modo de mantenimiento U600 para inicializar el conjunto de control de fax.
3. Si la tarjeta de circuitos de FAX se agregó a OPT2 (para inicializar la tarjeta de circuitos de FAX en OPT2)
   Inicialice el OPT2 presionando [PORT2] y la tecla de Inicio en ese orden en el modo de mantenimiento U698 y ejecutando el modo de mantenimiento U600. Si se selecciona [ALL] en U698, se inicializan ambos OPT1 y OPT2. Para más detalles, lea el manual de servicio.
   Consulte la guía de uso para crear un Buzón de FAX.

Initialisieren der FAX-Leiterplatte.

1. Netzstecker des MFP in eine Steckdose stecken und Hauptschalter einschalten.
2. Wenn die FAX-Leiterplatte nur in OPT1 oder sowohl in OPT1 als auch in OPT2 installiert worden ist (um alle FAX-Leiterplatten zu initialisieren) Wartungsmodus U600 ausführen, um die Faxsteuerbaugruppe zu initialisieren.
3. Wenn die FAX-Leiterplatte zu OPT2 hinzugefügt worden ist (um die FAX-Leiterplatte in OPT2 zu in7itialisieren)
   OPT2 initialisieren. Dazu [PORT2] und die Start-Taste im Wartungsmodus U698 in dieser Reihenfolge drücken und den Wartungsmodus U600 ausführen. Wenn [ALL] in U698 gewählt wird, werden OPT1 und OPT2 initialisiert. Weitere Einzelheiten siehe Wartungsanleitung.
   Schlagen Sie zur Erzeugung einer FAX-Box in der Einfuhrung nach.

Inizializzare la scheda a circuiti FAX.

1. Collegare l'MFP ad una presa di corrente e portare l'interruttore principale su On.
2. Se la scheda a circuiti FAX è stata installata solo nell'OPT1 o in entrambi l'OPT1 e l'OPT2(per inizializzare tutte le schede di circuito FAX) Eseguire il modo di manutenzione U600 per inizializzare il gruppo di controllo fax.
3. Se la scheda a circuiti è stata aggiunta all'OPT2 (per inzializzare la scheda a circuiti FAX nell'OPT2)
   Inizializzare OPT2 premendo [PORT2] e il tasto Avvio in questo ordine nel modo di manutenzione U698 ed eseguendo il modo di manutenzione U600. Se viene selezionato [ALL] nel modo U698, entrambi OPT1 e OPT2 sono inizializzati. Per ulteriori dettagli leggere il manuale d'istruzioni.
   Leggere la guida alle funzioni per creare una Casella FAX.

传真电话板的初始化

1. 将 MFP 插入电源插座，打开主电源。
2. 仅限于在 OPT1 或 OPT1 和 OPT2 上同时安装传真电路板时（全部的传真电路板初始化）
   执行维修保养模式 U600，初始化传真控制组件
3. 在 OPT2 上增设时
   (OPT2 的传真电路板初始化）
   只进行 OPT2 初始化时，在维修保养模式 U698 状态下，按顺序按下“PORT2”、开始键，执行维修保养模式 U600。
   在 U698 状态下设定 “ALL” 时，会使 OPT1 和 OPT2 均初始化。
   有关详信息，请参见维修手册。参照操作手册，作成传真盒。

FAX 기판의 초기화

1. MFP 본체 전원플러그를 콘센트에 꼽고 주 전원 스위치를 ON 으로 한다 .
2. OPT1 만 또는 OPT1 와 OPT2 에 FAX 기판을 동시에 설치한 경우 (전부 FAX 기판을 초기화) 메인터넌스 모드 U600 을 실행하고 FAX 기판을 초기화합니다 .
3. OPT2 에 증설한 경우 (OPT2 의 FAX 기판을 초기화)
   메인터넌스모드 U698 에서「PORT2」, 시작키 순으로 누릅니다 . 메인터넌스 모드 U600 을 실행하고 FAX 기판을 초기화합니다 .
   U698 에서「ALL」을 설정하면 OPT1 과 OPT2 양쪽을 초기화하기 때문에 주의할 것 .
   상세는 서비스 매뉴얼을 참조할 것 .
   사용설명서를 참조해 팩스박스를 작성합니다 .

FAX 基板の初期化

1. MFP 本体の電源プラグをコンセントに差し込み、主電源スイッチを ON にする。
2. OPT1 のみまたは OPT1 と OPT2 に FAX 基板を同時に設置した場合（すべての FAX 基板を初期化）メンテナンスモード U600 を実行し、FAX 基板を初期化する。
3. OPT2 に増設した場合 (OPT2 の FAX 基板を初期化)
   メンテナンスモード U698 で「PORT2」、スタートキーの順に押す。メンテナンスモード U600 を実行し、FAX 基板を初期化する。
   U698 で「ALL」を設定すると OPT1 と OPT2 両方を初期化するので注意すること。詳細はサービスマニュアルを参照のこと。
   使用説明書を参照し、ファクスボックスを作成する。

KYOCERA MITA EUROPE B.V.

Bloemlaan 4, 2132 NP Hoofddorp,
The Netherlands
Phone: +31.20.654.0000
Home page: http://www.kyoceramita-europe.com
Email: info@kyoceramita-europe.com

KYOCERA MITA NEDERLAND B.V.
Beechavenue 25, 1119 RA Schiphol-Rijk
The Netherlands
Phone: +31.20.58.77.200

KYOCERA MITA (UK) LTD
8 Beacontree Plaza
Gillette Way Reading Berks RG2 0BS,
U.K.
Phone: +44.1189.311.500

KYOCERA MITA ITALIA S.p.A.
Via G. Verdi, 89 / 91, 20063 Cernusco s/N
Milano, Italy
Phone: +39.02.92179.1

S.A. KYOCERA MITA BELGIUM N.V.
Sint-Martinusweg 199-201, 1930 Zaventem,
Belgium
Phone: +32.2.720.9270

KYOCERA MITA FRANCE S.A.
Espace Technologique de St Aubin
Route de l' Orme
91195 Gif-sur-Yvette CEDEX, France
Phone: +33.1.6985.2600

KYOCERA MITA ESPAÑA S.A.
Edificio Kyocera, Avda de Manacor No. 2,
28290 Las Matas (Madrid),
Spain
Phone: +34.91.631.8392

KYOCERA MITA FINLAND OY
Atomitie 5C, 00370 Helsinki,
Finland
Phone: +358.9.4780.5200

KYOCERA MITA (SCHWEIZ)
Hohlstrasse 614, 8048 Zürich
Switzerland
Phone: +41.44.908.4949

KYOCERA MITA DEUTSCHLAND GMBH
Otto-Hahn-Str. 12 D-40670 Meerbusch,
Germany
Phone: +49.2159.918.0

KYOCERA MITA GMBH AUSTRIA
Eduard-Kittenberger-Gasse 95,
1230 Wien,
Austria
Phone: +43.1.86338

KYOCERA MITA SVENSKA AB
Esbogatan 16B 164 75 Kista,
Sweden
Phone: +46.8.546.55000

KYOCERA MITA NORGE
Postboks 150 Oppsal, NO 0619 Oslo
Olaf Helsetsvei 6, NO 0694 Oslo,
Norway
Phone: +47.22.62.73.00

KYOCERA MITA DANMARK A/S
Ejby Industrivej 60, DK-2600 Glostrup,
Denmark
Phone: +45.7022.3880

KYOCERA MITA PORTUGAL LDA.
Rua do Centro Cultural, 41 (Alvalade) 1700-106 Lisboa,
Portugal
Phone: +351.21.843.6780

KYOCERA MITA SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD.
49 Kyalami Boulevard,
Kyalami Business Park Midrand,
South Africa
Phone: +27.(0)11.540.2600

KYOCERA MITA AMERICA, INC.

Headquarters:
225 Sand Road,
Fairfield, New Jersey 07004-0008,
U.S.A.
Phone: (973) 808-8444

KYOCERA MITA AUSTRALIA PTY. LTD.
Level 3, 6-10 Talavera Road, North Ryde,
N.S.W. 2113 Australia
Phone: (02) 9888-9999

KYOCERA MITA NEW ZEALAND LTD.
1-3 Parkhead Place, Albany
P.O. Box 302 125 NHPC, Auckland,
New Zealand
Phone: (09) 415-4517

KYOCERA MITA Asia Limited

16/F., Mita Centre,
552-566, Castle Peak Road,
Tsuen Wan, New Territories, Hong Kong
Phone: (852)-2610-2181

KYOCERA MITA Corporation

2-28, 1-chome, Tamatsukuri, Chuo-ku
Osaka 540-8585, Japan
Phone: (06) 6764-3555
http://www.kyoceramita.com

©2011 KYOCERA MITA Corporation
KYOCERA is a trademark of Kyocera Corporation

KYOCERA MITA AMERICA, INC.

Headquarters:
225 Sand Road,
Fairfield, New Jersey 07004-0008
TEL : (973) 808-8444
FAX : (973) 882-6000

New York Branch:
30-30 47th Avenue
Long Island City, NY 11101
TEL : (718) 289-2500
FAX : (718) 289-2501

Northeastern Region:
225 Sand Road,
Fairfield, New Jersey 07004-0008
TEL : (973) 808-8444
FAX : (973) 882-4401

Midwestern Region:
201 Hansen Court Suite 119
Wood Dale, Illinois 60191
TEL : (630) 238-9982
FAX : (630) 238-9487

Western Region:
14101 Alton Parkway,
Irvine, California 92618-7006
TEL : (949) 457-9000
FAX : (949) 457-9119

Southeastern Region:
3100 Breckinridge Blvd. NW Building 100,
Suite 105 Duluth, Georgia 30096
TEL : (770) 729-9786
FAX : (770) 729-9873

Southwestern Region:
2825 West Story Road,
Irving, Texas 75038-5299
TEL : (972) 550-8987
FAX : (972) 570-4704

National Operation Center & National Training Center:
2825 West Story Road,
Irving, Texas 75038-5299
TEL : (972) 659-0055
FAX : (972) 570-5816

Latin America Division:
8240 N.W. 52nd. Terrace Dawson Building,
Suite 108 Miami, Florida 33166
TEL : (305) 421-6640
FAX : (305) 421-6666

KYOCERA MITA CANADA, LTD.

6120 Kestrel Road, Mississauga,
Ontario L5T 1S8, Canada
TEL : (905) 670-4425
FAX : (905) 670-8116

KYOCERA MITA MEXICO, S.A. DE C.V.

Av. 16 de Septiembre #407
Col. Santa Inés,
Azcapotzalco México,
D.F. 02130, México
TEL : (55) 5383-2741
FAX : (55) 5383-7804

KYOCERA MITA Brazil Ltda.

Av. Tambore, 1180 Mob.B-09 CEP 06460-000
Tambore-Barveri-SP,
Brazil
TEL : (55) 11-4195-8496
FAX : (55) 11-4195-6167

KYOCERA MITA Asia Limited

16/F., Mita Centre,
552-566, Castle Peak Road,
Tsuen Wan, New Territories, Hong Kong
Phone: (852)-2610-2181

KYOCERA MITA (Thailand) Corp., Ltd.
335 Ratchadapisek Road, Bangsue,
Bangkok, 10800, Thailand
Phone: (66)-2-586-0333

KYOCERA MITA Singapore Pte Ltd.
121 Genting Lane, 3rd Level,
Singapore 349572
Phone: (65)-6741-8733

KYOCERA MITA Hong Kong Limited
16/F., Mita Centre,
552-566, Castle Peak Road,
Tsuen Wan, New Territories,
Hong Kong
Phone: (852)-2429-7422

KYOCERA MITA Taiwan Corporation
6F., No.37, Sec. 3, Minquan E. Rd.,
Zhongshan Dist., Taipei 104, Taiwan R.O.C.
Phone: (886)-2-2507-6709

KYOCERA MITA Korea Co., Ltd.
18F, Kangnam bldg, 1321-1,
Seocho-Dong, Seocho-Gu, Seoul, Korea
Phone: (822)-6933-4050

KYOCERA MITA India Private Limited
First Floor, ORCHID CENTRE
Sector-53, Golf Course Road, Gurgaon 122
002, India
Phone: (91)-0124-4671000

©2011 KYOCERA MITA Corporation
KYOCERA is a trademark of Kyocera Corporation